

University of Oklahoma College of Law

University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons

American Indian and Alaskan Native Documents in the Congressional Serial Set: 1817-1899

12-3-1838

Message from the President of the United States, to the two Houses of Congress, at the commencement of the third session of the Twenty-fifth Congress.

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.law.ou.edu/indianserialset>



Part of the [Indigenous, Indian, and Aboriginal Law Commons](#)

Recommended Citation

S. Doc. No. 1, 25th Cong., 3rd Sess. (1838)

This Senate Document is brought to you for free and open access by University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in American Indian and Alaskan Native Documents in the Congressional Serial Set: 1817-1899 by an authorized administrator of University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons. For more information, please contact Law-LibraryDigitalCommons@ou.edu.

MESSAGE

FROM

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TO

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS,

AT THE

COMMENCEMENT OF THE THIRD SESSION

OF

THE TWENTY-FIFTH CONGRESS.

DECEMBER 4, 1838.

Printed by order of the Senate of the United States.

WASHINGTON:

BLAIR AND RIVES, PRINTERS.

1838.

MESSAGE

TO

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS

AT

CONGRESS FOR THE THIRD SESSION

THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

December 4, 1861

Printed by the Government Printer

WASHINGTON

1861

1861

MESSAGE.

*Fellow-citizens of the Senate
and House of Representatives :*

I congratulate you on the favorable circumstances in the condition of our country, under which you reassemble for the performance of your official duties. Though the anticipations of an abundant harvest have not every where been realized, yet, on the whole, the labors of the husbandman are rewarded with a bountiful return; industry prospers in its various channels of business and enterprise; general health again prevails through our vast diversity of climate; nothing threatens, from abroad, the continuance of external peace; nor has any thing at home impaired the strength of those fraternal and domestic ties which constitute the only guaranty to the success and permanency of our happy Union, and which, formed in the hour of peril, have hitherto been honorably sustained through every vicissitude in our national affairs. These blessings, which evince the care and beneficence of Providence, call for our devout and fervent gratitude.

We have not less reason to be grateful for other bounties bestowed by the same munificent hand, and more exclusively our own.

The present year closes the first half century of our federal institutions; and our system—differing from all others in the acknowledged, practical, and unlimited operation which it has for so long a period given to the sovereignty of the people—has now been fully tested by experience.

The constitution devised by our forefathers as the frame-work and bond of that system, then untried, has become a settled form of government; not only preserving and protecting the great principles upon which it was founded, but wonderfully promoting individual happiness and private interests. Though subject to change and entire revocation, whenever deemed inadequate to all these purposes; yet such is the wisdom of its construction, and so stable has been the public sentiment, that it remains unaltered, except in matters of detail, comparatively unimportant. It has proved amply sufficient for the various emergencies incident to our condition as a nation. A formidable foreign war; agitating collisions between domestic and, in some respects, rival sovereignties; temptations to interfere in the intestine commotions of neighboring countries; the dangerous influences that arise in periods of excessive prosperity; and the anti-republican tendencies of associated wealth—these, with other trials not less formidable, have all been encountered, and thus far successfully resisted.

It was reserved for the American Union to test the advantages of a Government entirely dependant on the continual exercise of the popular will; and our experience has shown that it is as beneficent in practice as it is just in theory. Each successive change made in our local institutions has contributed to extend the right of suffrage, has increased the direct influence of the mass of the community, given greater freedom to individual exertion, and restricted, more and more, the powers of Government; yet

the intelligence, prudence, and patriotism of the people have kept pace with this augmented responsibility. In no country has education been so widely diffused. Domestic peace has nowhere so largely reigned. The close bonds of social intercourse have in no instance prevailed with such harmony over a space so vast. All forms of religion have united, for the first time, to diffuse charity and piety, because, for the first time in the history of nations, all have been totally untrammelled, and absolutely free. The deepest recesses of the wilderness have been penetrated; yet, instead of the rudeness in the social condition consequent upon such adventures elsewhere, numerous communities have sprung up, already unrivalled in prosperity, general intelligence, internal tranquillity, and the wisdom of their political institutions. Internal improvement, the fruit of individual enterprise, fostered by the protection of the States, has added new links to the confederation, and fresh rewards to provident industry. Doubtful questions of domestic policy have been quietly settled by mutual forbearance; and agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, minister to each other. Taxation and public debt, the burdens which bear so heavily upon all other countries, have pressed with comparative lightness upon us. Without one entangling alliance, our friendship is prized by every nation; and the rights of our citizens are every where respected, because they are known to be guarded by a united, sensitive, and watchful people.

To this practical operation of our institutions, so evident and successful, we owe that increased attachment to them which is among the most cheering exhibitions of popular sentiment, and will prove their best security, in time to come, against foreign or domestic assault.

This review of the results of our institutions, for half a century, without exciting a spirit of vain exultation, should serve to impress upon us the great principles from which they have sprung; constant and direct supervision by the people over every public measure; strict forbearance on the part of the Government from exercising any doubtful or disputed powers; and a cautious abstinence from all interference with concerns which properly belong, and are best left to State regulations and individual enterprise.

Full information of the state of our foreign affairs having been recently, on different occasions, submitted to Congress, I deem it necessary now to bring to your notice only such events as have subsequently occurred, or are of such importance as to require particular attention.

The most amicable dispositions continue to be exhibited by all the nations with whom the Government and citizens of the United States have an habitual intercourse. At the date of my last annual message, Mexico was the only nation which could not be included in so gratifying a reference to our foreign relations.

I am happy to be now able to inform you that an advance has been made towards the adjustment of our difficulties with that Republic, and the restoration of the customary good feeling between the two nations. This important change has been effected by conciliatory negotiations, that have resulted in the conclusion of a treaty between the two Governments, which, when ratified, will refer to the arbitrament of a friendly power all the subjects of controversy between us growing out of injuries to individuals. There is, at present, also, reason to believe that an equitable settlement of all disputed points will be attained without further difficulty or unnecessary

delay, and thus authorize the free resumption of diplomatic intercourse with our sister Republic.

With respect to the northeastern boundary of the United States, no official correspondence between this Government and that of Great Britain has passed since that communicated to Congress towards the close of their last session. The offer to negotiate a convention for the appointment of a joint commission of survey and exploration, I am, however, assured will be met by Her Majesty's Government in a conciliatory and friendly spirit, and instructions to enable the British Minister here to conclude such an arrangement will be transmitted to him without needless delay. It is hoped and expected that these instructions will be of a liberal character, and that this negotiation, if successful, will prove to be an important step towards the satisfactory and final adjustment of the controversy.

I had hoped that the respect for the laws and regard for the peace and honor of their own country, which has ever characterized the citizens of the United States, would have prevented any portion of them from using any means to promote insurrection in the territory of a power with which we are at peace, and with which the United States are desirous of maintaining the most friendly relations. I regret deeply, however, to be obliged to inform you that this has not been the case. Information has been given to me, derived from official and other sources, that many citizens of the United States have associated together to make hostile incursions from our territory into Canada, and to aid and abet insurrection there, in violation of the obligations and laws of the United States, and in open disregard of their own duties as citizens. This information has been in part confirmed, by a hostile invasion actually made by citizens of the United States, in conjunction with Canadians and others, and accompanied by a forcible seizure of the property of our citizens, and an application thereof to the prosecution of military operations against the authorities and people of Canada.

The results of these criminal assaults upon the peace and order of a neighboring country have been, as was to be expected, fatally destructive to the misguided or deluded persons engaged in them, and highly injurious to those in whose behalf they are professed to have been undertaken. The authorities in Canada, from intelligence received of such intended movements among our citizens, have felt themselves obliged to take precautionary measures against them; have actually embodied the militia, and assumed an attitude to repel the invasion to which they believed the Colonies were exposed from the United States. A state of feeling on both sides of the frontier has thus been produced, which called for prompt and vigorous interference. If an insurrection existed in Canada, the amicable dispositions of the United States towards Great Britain, as well as their duty to themselves, would lead them to maintain a strict neutrality, and to restrain their citizens from all violations of the laws which have been passed for its enforcement. But this Government recognizes a still higher obligation to repress all attempts on the part of its citizens to disturb the peace of a country where order prevails, or has been re-established. Depredations by our citizens upon nations at peace with the United States, or combinations for committing them, have at all times been regarded by the American Government and people with the greatest abhorrence. Military incursions by our citizens into countries so situated, and the commission of acts of violence on the members thereof, in order to effect a change in its

government, or under any pretext whatever, have, from the commencement of our Government, been held equally criminal on the part of those engaged in them, and as much deserving of punishment as would be the disturbance of the public peace by the perpetration of similar acts within our own territory.

By no country or persons have these invaluable principles of international law—principles, the strict observance of which is so indispensable to the preservation of social order in the world—been more earnestly cherished or sacredly respected than by those great and good men who first declared, and finally established, the independence of our own country. They promulgated and maintained them at an early and critical period in our history; they were subsequently embodied in legislative enactments of a highly penal character, the faithful enforcement of which has hitherto been, and will, I trust, always continue to be, regarded as a duty inseparably associated with the maintenance of our national honor. That the people of the United States should feel an interest in the spread of political institutions as free as they regard their own to be, is natural; nor can a sincere solicitude for the success of all those who are, at any time, in good faith struggling for their acquisition, be imputed to our citizens as a crime. With the entire freedom of opinion, and an undisguised expression thereof, on their part, the Government has neither the right, nor, I trust, the disposition to interfere. But whether the interest or the honor of the United States require, that they should be made a party to any such struggle, and, by inevitable consequence, to the war which is waged in its support, is a question which, by our constitution, is wisely left to Congress alone to decide. It is, by the laws, already made criminal in our citizens to embarrass or anticipate that decision, by unauthorized military operations on their part. Offences of this character, in addition to their criminality as violations of the laws of our country, have a direct tendency to draw down upon our own citizens at large the multiplied evils of a foreign war, and expose to injurious imputations the good faith and honor of the country. As such they deserve to be put down with promptitude and decision. I cannot be mistaken, I am confident, in counting on the cordial and general concurrence of our fellow-citizens in this sentiment. A copy of the proclamation which I have felt it my duty to issue, is herewith communicated. I cannot but hope that the good sense and patriotism, the regard for the honor and reputation of their country, the respect for the laws which they have themselves enacted for their own government, and the love of order for which the mass of our people have been so long and so justly distinguished, will deter the comparatively few who are engaged in them from a further prosecution of such desperate enterprises. In the mean time, the existing laws have been, and will continue to be, faithfully executed; and every effort will be made to carry them out in their full extent. Whether they are sufficient or not, to meet the actual state of things on the Canadian frontier, it is for Congress to decide.

It will appear from the correspondence herewith submitted, that the Government of Russia declines a renewal of the fourth article of the convention of April, 1824, between the United States and His Imperial Majesty, by the third article of which it is agreed that "hereafter there shall not be formed by the citizens of the United States, or under the authority of the said States, any establishment upon the northwest coast of America, nor in any of the islands adjacent, to the north of 54° 40' of north latitude; and

that in the same manner there shall be none formed by Russian subjects, or under the authority of Russia, south of the same parallel;" and by the fourth article, "that, during a term of ten years, counting from the signature of the present convention, the ships of both powers, or which belong to their citizens or subjects respectively, may reciprocally frequent, without any hindrance whatever, the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks upon the coast mentioned in the preceding article, for the purpose of fishing and trading with the natives of the country." The reasons assigned for declining to renew the provisions of this article, are, briefly, that the only use made by our citizens of the privilege it secures to them, has been to supply the Indians with spirituous liquors, ammunition, and fire-arms; that this traffic has been excluded from the Russian trade; and as the supplies furnished from the United States are injurious to the Russian establishments on the northwest coast, and calculated to produce complaints between the two Governments, His Imperial Majesty thinks it for the interest of both countries not to accede to the proposition made by the American Government for the renewal of the article last referred to.

The correspondence herewith communicated will show the grounds upon which we contend that the citizens of the United States have, independent of the provisions of the convention of 1824, a right to trade with the natives upon the coast in question, at unoccupied places, liable, however, it is admitted, to be at any time extinguished by the creation of Russian establishments at such points. This right is denied by the Russian Government, which asserts that, by the operation of the treaty of 1824, each party agreed to waive the general right to land on the vacant coasts on the respective sides of the degree of latitude referred to, and accepted, in lieu thereof, the mutual privileges mentioned in the fourth article. The capital and tonnage employed by our citizens in their trade with the northwest coast of America, will, perhaps, on adverting to the official statements of the commerce and navigation of the United States for the last few years, be deemed too inconsiderable in amount to attract much attention; yet the subject may, in other respects, deserve the careful consideration of Congress.

I regret to state that the blockade of the principal ports on the eastern coast of Mexico, which, in consequence of differences between that Republic and France, was instituted in May last, unfortunately still continues, enforced by a competent French naval force, and is necessarily embarrassing to our own trade in the gulf, in common with that of other nations. Every disposition, however, is believed to exist on the part of the French Government, to render this measure as little onerous as practicable to the interests of the citizens of the United States, and to those of neutral commerce; and it is to be hoped that an early settlement of the difficulties between France and Mexico, will soon re-establish the harmonious relations formerly subsisting between them, and again open the ports of that Republic to the vessels of all friendly nations.

A convention for marking that part of the boundary between the United States and the Republic of Texas, which extends from the mouth of the Sabine to the Red river, was concluded and signed at this city on the 25th of April last. It has since been ratified by both Governments; and seasonable measures will be taken to carry it into effect on the part of the United States.

The application of that Republic for admission into this Union, made in August, 1837, and which was declined for reasons already made known to

you, has been formally withdrawn, as will appear from the accompanying copy of the note of the Minister Plenipotentiary of Texas, which was presented to the Secretary of State on the occasion of the exchange of the ratifications of the convention above mentioned.

Copies of the convention with Texas, of a commercial treaty concluded with the King of Greece, and of a similar treaty with the Peru-Bolivian Confederation, the ratifications of which have been recently exchanged, accompany this message for the information of Congress, and for such legislative enactments as may be found necessary or expedient, in relation to either of them.

To watch over and foster the interests of a gradually increasing and widely extended commerce; to guard the rights of American citizens, whom business, or pleasure, or other motives may tempt into distant climes, and at the same time to cultivate those sentiments of mutual respect and good will which experience has proved so beneficial in international intercourse, the Government of the United States has deemed it expedient, from time to time, to establish diplomatic connections with different foreign States, by the appointment of representatives to reside within their respective territories. I am gratified to be enabled to announce to you that, since the close of your last session, these relations have been opened under the happiest auspices with Austria and the Two Sicilies; that new nominations have been made in the respective missions of Russia, Brazil, Belgium, and Sweden and Norway, in this country; and that a Minister Extraordinary has been received, accredited to this Government from the Argentine Confederation.

An exposition of the fiscal affairs of the Government, and of their condition for the past year, will be made to you by the Secretary of the Treasury.

The available balance in the Treasury, on the 1st of January next, is estimated at \$2,765,342. The receipts of the year, from customs and lands, will probably amount to \$20,615,598. These usual sources of revenue have been increased by an issue of Treasury notes; of which less than eight millions of dollars, including interest and principal, will be outstanding at the end of the year, and by the sale of one of the bonds of the Bank of the United States, for \$2,254,871. The aggregate of means from these and other sources, with the balance on hand on the 1st of January last, has been applied to the payment of appropriations by Congress. The whole expenditure for the year on their account, including the redemption of more than eight millions of Treasury notes, constitutes an aggregate of about forty millions of dollars, and will still leave in the Treasury the balance before stated.

Nearly eight millions of dollars of Treasury notes are to be paid during the coming year, in addition to the ordinary appropriations for the support of Government. For both these purposes, the resources of the Treasury will undoubtedly be sufficient, if the charges upon it are not increased beyond the annual estimates. No excess, however, is likely to exist; nor can the postponed instalment of the surplus revenue be deposited with the States, nor any considerable appropriations beyond the estimates be made, without causing a deficiency in the Treasury. The great caution, advisable at all times, of limiting appropriations to the wants of the public service, is rendered necessary at present by the prospective and rapid reduction of the tariff; while the vigilant jealousy, evidently excited among the people by the occurrences of the last few years, assures us that they expect

from their representatives, and will sustain them in the exercise of, the most rigid economy. Much can be effected by postponing appropriations not immediately required for the ordinary public service, or for any pressing emergency; and much by reducing the expenditures where the entire and immediate accomplishment of the objects in view is not indispensable.

When we call to mind the recent and extreme embarrassments produced by excessive issues of bank paper, aggravated by the unforeseen withdrawal of much foreign capital, and the inevitable derangement arising from the distribution of the surplus revenue among the States as required by Congress; and consider the heavy expenses incurred by the removal of Indian tribes; by the military operations in Florida; and on account of the unusually large appropriations made at the last two annual sessions of Congress for other objects; we have striking evidence, in the present efficient state of our finances, of the abundant resources of the country to fulfil all its obligations. Nor is it less gratifying to find that the general business of the community, deeply affected as it has been, is reviving with additional vigor, chastened by the lessons of the past, and animated by the hopes of the future. By the curtailment of paper issues; by curbing the sanguine and adventurous spirit of speculation; and by the honorable application of all available means to the fulfilment of obligations, confidence has been restored both at home and abroad, and ease and facility secured to all the operations of trade.

The agency of the Government in producing these results has been as efficient as its powers and means permitted. By withholding from the States the deposit of the fourth instalment, and leaving several millions at long credits with the banks, principally in one section of the country, and more immediately beneficial to it; and, at the same time, aiding the banks and commercial communities in other sections, by postponing the payment of bonds for duties to the amount of between four and five millions of dollars; by an issue of Treasury notes as a means to enable the Government to meet the consequences of their indulgencies, but affording, at the same time, facilities for remittance and exchange; and by steadily declining to employ as general depositories of the public revenues, or receive the notes of all banks which refused to redeem them with specie: by these measures, aided by the favorable action of some of the banks, and by the support and co-operation of a large portion of the community, we have witnessed an early resumption of specie payments in our great commercial capital, promptly followed in almost every part of the United States. This result has been alike salutary to the true interests of agriculture, commerce, and manufactures; to public morals; respect for the laws, and that confidence between man and man which is so essential in all our social relations.

The contrast between the suspension of 1814 and that of 1837 is most striking. The short duration of the latter; the prompt restoration of business; the evident benefits resulting from an adherence by the Government to the constitutional standard of value, instead of sanctioning the suspension by the receipt of irredeemable paper; and the advantages derived from the large amount of specie introduced into the country previous to 1837, afford a valuable illustration of the true policy of the Government in such a crisis. Nor can the comparison fail to remove the impression that a national bank is necessary in such emergencies. Not only

were specie payments resumed without its aid, but exchanges have also been more rapidly restored than when it existed; thereby showing that private capital, enterprise, and prudence are fully adequate to these ends. On all these points experience seems to have confirmed the views heretofore submitted to Congress. We have been saved the mortification of seeing the distresses of the community for the third time seized on to fasten upon the country so dangerous an institution; and we may also hope that the business of individuals will hereafter be relieved from the injurious effects of a continued agitation of that disturbing subject. The limited influence of a national bank in averting derangement in the exchanges of the country, or in compelling the resumption of specie payments, is now not less apparent than its tendency to increase inordinate speculation by sudden expansions and contractions; its disposition to create panic and embarrassment for the promotion of its own designs; its interference with politics; and its far greater power for evil than for good, either in regard to the local institutions or the operations of Government itself. What was in these respects but apprehension or opinion when a national bank was first established, now stands confirmed by humiliating experience. The scenes through which we have passed conclusively prove how little our commerce, agriculture, manufactures, or finances, require such an institution, and what dangers are attendant on its power—a power, I trust, never to be conferred by the American people upon their Government, and still less upon individuals not responsible to them for its unavoidable abuses.

My conviction of the necessity of further legislative provisions for the safe keeping and disbursement of the public moneys, and my opinion in regard to the measures best adapted to the accomplishment of those objects, have been already submitted to you. These have been strengthened by recent events; and, in the full conviction that time and experience must still further demonstrate their propriety, I feel it my duty, with respectful deference to the conflicting views of others, again to invite your attention to them.

With the exception of limited sums deposited in the few banks still employed under the act of 1836, the amounts received for duties, and, with very inconsiderable exceptions, those accruing from lands also, have, since the general suspension of specie payments by the deposit banks, been kept and disbursed by the Treasurer, under his general legal powers, subject to the superintendence of the Secretary of the Treasury. The propriety of defining more specifically, and of regulating by law, the exercise of this wide scope of Executive discretion, has been already submitted to Congress.

A change in the office of collector at one of our principal ports, has brought to light a defalcation of the gravest character, the particulars of which will be laid before you in a special report from the Secretary of the Treasury: By his report and the accompanying documents, it will be seen that the weekly returns of the defaulting officer apparently exhibited, throughout, a faithful administration of the affairs intrusted to his management. It, however, now appears that he commenced abstracting the public moneys shortly after his appointment, and continued to do so, progressively increasing the amount, for the term of more than seven years, embracing a portion of the period during which the public moneys were deposited in the Bank of the United States, the whole of that of the State bank deposit system, and concluding only on his retirement from office,

after that system had substantially failed, in consequence of the suspension of specie payments.

The way in which this defalcation was so long concealed, and the steps taken to indemnify the United States, as far as practicable, against loss, will also be presented to you. The case is one which imperatively claims the attention of Congress, and furnishes the strongest motive for the establishment of a more severe and secure system for the safe keeping and disbursement of the public moneys than any that has heretofore existed.

It seems proper, at all events, that, by an early enactment, similar to that of other countries, the application of public money by an officer of Government to private uses, should be made a felony, and visited with severe and ignominious punishment. This is already, in effect, the law in respect to the mint, and has been productive of the most salutary results. Whatever system is adopted, such an enactment would be wise as an independent measure, since much of the public moneys must, in their collection and ultimate disbursement, pass twice through the hands of public officers, in whatever manner they are intermediately kept. The Government, it must be admitted, has been from its commencement comparatively fortunate in this respect. But the appointing power cannot always be well advised in its selections, and the experience of every country has shown that public officers are not at all times proof against temptation. It is a duty, therefore, which the Government owes, as well to the interests committed to its care as to the officers themselves, to provide every guard against transgressions of this character, that is consistent with reason and humanity. Congress cannot be too jealous of the conduct of those who are intrusted with the public money, and I shall at all times be disposed to encourage a watchful discharge of this duty. If a more direct co operation on the part of Congress, in the supervision of the conduct of the officers intrusted with the custody and application of the public money is deemed desirable, it will give me pleasure to assist in the establishment of any judicious and constitutional plan by which that object may be accomplished. You will, in your wisdom, determine upon the propriety of adopting such a plan, and upon the measure necessary to its effectual execution. When the late Bank of the United States was incorporated, and made the depository of the public moneys, a right was reserved to Congress to inspect, at its pleasure, by a committee of that body, the books and the proceedings of the bank. In one of the States whose banking institutions are supposed to rank amongst the first in point of stability, they are subjected to constant examination by commissioners appointed for that purpose, and much of the success of its banking system is attributed to this watchful supervision. The same course has also, in view of its beneficial operation, been adopted by an adjoining State, favorably known for the care it has always bestowed upon whatever relates to its financial concerns. I submit to your consideration whether a committee of Congress might not be profitably employed in inspecting, at such intervals as might be deemed proper, the affairs and accounts of officers intrusted with the custody of the public moneys. The frequent performance of this duty might be made obligatory on the committee in respect to those officers who have large sums in their possession, and left discretionary in respect to others. They might report to the Executive such defalcations as were found to exist, with a view to a prompt removal from office unless the default was satisfactorily accounted for; and report, also, to Congress, at the commencement of each session, the result of

their examinations and proceedings. It does appear to me that, with a subjection of this class of public officers to the general supervision of the Executive, to examinations by a committee of Congress at periods of which they should have no previous notice, and to prosecution and punishment as for felony for every breach of trust, the safe keeping of the public moneys, under the system proposed, might be placed on a surer foundation than it has ever occupied since the establishment of the Government.

The Secretary of the Treasury will lay before you additional information containing new details on this interesting subject. To these I ask your early attention. That it should have given rise to great diversity of opinion cannot be a subject of surprise. After the collection and custody of the public moneys had been for so many years connected with, and made subsidiary to, the advancement of private interests, a return to the simple and self-denying ordinances of the constitution could not but be difficult. But time and free discussion eliciting the sentiments of the people, and aided by that conciliatory spirit which has ever characterized their course on great emergencies, were relied upon for a satisfactory settlement of the question. Already has this anticipation on one important point at least—the impropriety of diverting public money to private purposes—been fully realized. There is no reason to suppose that legislation upon that branch of the subject would now be embarrassed by a difference of opinion, or fail to receive the cordial support of a large majority of our constituents. The connection which formerly existed between the Government and banks was in reality injurious to both, as well as to the general interests of the community at large. It aggravated the disasters of trade and the derangements of commercial intercourse, and administered new excitement and additional means to wild and reckless speculations, the disappointments of which threw the country into convulsions of panic, and all but produced violence and bloodshed. The imprudent expansion of bank credits, which was the natural result of the command of the revenues of the State, furnished the resources for unbounded license in every species of adventure, seduced industry from its regular and salutary occupations by the hope of abundance without labor, and deranged the social state by tempting all trades and professions into the vortex of speculation on remote contingencies.

The same wide-spreading influence impeded also the resources of the Government, curtailed its useful operations, embarrassed the fulfilment of its obligations, and seriously interfered with the execution of the laws. Large appropriations and oppressive taxes are the natural consequences of such a connection, since they increase the profits of those who are allowed to use the public funds, and make it their interest that money should be accumulated and expenditures multiplied. It is thus that a concentrated money power is tempted to become an active agent in political affairs, and all past experience has shown on which side that influence will be arrayed. We deceive ourselves if we suppose that it will ever be found asserting and supporting the rights of the community at large, in opposition to the claims of the few.

In a Government whose distinguishing characteristic should be a diffusion and equalization of its benefits and burdens, the advantage of individuals will be augmented at the expense of the mass of the people. Nor is it the nature of combinations for the acquisition of legislative influence to confine their interference to the single object for which they were originally formed. The temptation to extend it to other matters, is, on the con-

trary, not unfrequently too strong to be resisted. The influence, in the direction of public affairs, of the community at large, is, therefore, in no slight danger of being sensibly and injuriously affected by giving to a comparatively small, but very efficient class, a direct and exclusive personal interest in so important a portion of the legislation of Congress as that which relates to the custody of the public moneys. If laws acting upon private interests cannot always be avoided, they should be confined within the narrowest limits, and left, wherever possible, to the Legislatures of the States. When not thus restricted, they lead to combinations of powerful associations, foster an influence necessarily selfish, and turn the fair course of legislation to sinister ends, rather than to objects that advance public liberty, and promote the general good.

The whole subject now rests with you, and I cannot but express a hope that some definite measure will be adopted at the present session.

It will not, I am sure, be deemed out of place for me here to remark, that the declaration of my views in opposition to the policy of employing banks as depositories of the Government funds, cannot justly be construed as indicative of hostility, official or personal, to those institutions; or to repeat, in this form, and in connection with this subject, opinions which I have uniformly entertained, and on all proper occasions expressed. Though always opposed to their creation in the form of exclusive privileges, and, as a State magistrate, aiming by appropriate legislation to secure the community against the consequences of their occasional mismanagement, I have yet ever wished to see them protected in the exercise of rights conferred by law, and have never doubted their utility, when properly managed, in promoting the interests of trade, and, through that channel, the other interests of the community. To the General Government they present themselves merely as State institutions, having no necessary connection with its legislation or its administration. Like other State establishments, they may be used or not in conducting the affairs of the Government, as public policy and the general interests of the Union may seem to require. The only safe or proper principle upon which their intercourse with the Government can be regulated, is that which regulates their intercourse with the private citizen—the conferring of mutual benefits. When the Government can accomplish a financial operation better with the aid of the banks than without, it should be at liberty to seek that aid as it would the services of a private banker, or other capitalists or agents, giving the preference to those who will serve it on the best terms. Nor can there ever exist an interest in the officers of the General Government, as such, inducing them to embarrass or annoy the State banks any more than to incur the hostility of any other class of State institutions, or of private citizens. It is not in the nature of things that hostility to those institutions can spring from this source, or any opposition to their course of business, except when they themselves depart from the objects of their creation, and attempt to usurp powers not conferred upon them, or to subvert the standard of value established by the constitution. While opposition to their regular operations cannot exist in this quarter, resistance to any attempt to make the Government dependant upon them for the successful administration of public affairs, is a matter of duty, as I trust it ever will be of inclination, no matter from what motive or consideration the attempt may originate.

It is no more than just to the banks to say, that, in the late emergency, most of them firmly resisted the strongest temptations to extend their paper

issues, when apparently sustained in a suspension of specie payments by public opinion, even though in some cases invited by legislative enactments. To this honorable course, aided by the resistance of the General Government, acting in obedience to the constitution and laws of the United States, to the introduction of an irredeemable paper medium, may be attributed, in a great degree, the speedy restoration of our currency to a sound state, and the business of the country to its wonted prosperity. The banks have but to continue in the same safe course, and be content in their appropriate sphere, to avoid all interference from the General Government, and to derive from it all the protection and benefits which it bestows on other State establishments, on the people of the States, and on the States themselves. In this, their true position, they cannot but secure the confidence and good will of the people and the Government, which they can only lose when, leaping from their legitimate sphere, they attempt to control the legislation of the country, and pervert the operations of the Government to their own purposes.

Our experience under the act passed at the last session, to grant pre-emption rights to settlers on the public lands, has as yet been too limited to enable us to pronounce with safety upon the efficacy of its provisions to carry out the wise and liberal policy of the Government in that respect. There is, however, the best reason to anticipate favorable results from its operation. The recommendations formerly submitted to you, in respect to a graduation of the price of the public lands, remain to be finally acted upon. Having found no reason to change the views then expressed, your attention to them is again respectfully requested.

Every proper exertion has been made, and will be continued, to carry out the wishes of Congress in relation to the tobacco trade, as indicated in the several resolutions of the House of Representatives and the legislation of the two branches. A favorable impression has, I trust, been made in the different foreign countries to which particular attention has been directed, and although we cannot hope for an early change in their policy, as in many of them a convenient and large revenue is derived from monopolies in the fabrication and sale of this article, yet, as these monopolies are really injurious to the people where they are established, and the revenue derived from them may be less injuriously and with equal facility obtained from another and a liberal system of administration, we cannot doubt that our efforts will be eventually crowned with success, if persisted in with temperate firmness, and sustained by prudent legislation.

In recommending to Congress the adoption of the necessary provisions at this session for taking the next census, or enumeration of the inhabitants of the United States, the suggestion presents itself whether the scope of the measure might not be usefully extended by causing it to embrace authentic statistical returns of the great interests specially intrusted to, or necessarily affected by, the legislation of Congress.

The accompanying report of the Secretary of War presents a satisfactory account of the state of the army and of the several branches of the public service confided to the superintendence of that officer.

The law increasing and organizing the military establishment of the United States has been nearly carried into effect, and the army has been extensively and usefully employed during the past season.

I would again call to your notice the subjects connected with and essential to the military defences of the country, which were submitted to you

at the last session ; but which were not acted upon, as is supposed, for want of time. The most important of them is the organization of the militia on the maritime and inland frontiers. This measure is deemed important, as it is believed that it will furnish an effective volunteer force in aid of the regular army, and may form the basis for a general system of organization for the entire militia of the United States. The erection of a national foundry and gunpowder manufactory, and one for making small arms, the latter to be situated at some point west of the Alleghany mountains, all appear to be of sufficient importance to be again urged upon your attention.

The plan proposed by the Secretary of War for the distribution of the forces of the United States in time of peace, is well calculated to promote regularity and economy in the fiscal administration of the service, to preserve the discipline of the troops; and to render them available for the maintenance of the peace and tranquillity of the country. With this view, likewise, I recommend the adoption of the plan presented by that officer for the defence of the western frontier. The preservation of the lives and property of our fellow-citizens who are settled upon that border country, as well as the existence of the Indian population, which might be tempted by our want of preparation to rush on their own destruction and attack the white settlements, all seem to require that this subject should be acted upon without delay, and the War Department authorized to place that country in a state of complete defence against any assault from the numerous and warlike tribes which are congregated on that border.

It affords me sincere pleasure to be able to apprise you of the entire removal of the Cherokee nation of Indians to their new homes west of the Mississippi. The measures authorized by Congress at its last session with a view to the long-standing controversy with them, have had the happiest effects. By an agreement concluded with them by the commanding general in that country, who has performed the duties assigned to him on the occasion with commendable energy and humanity, their removal has been principally under the conduct of their own chiefs, and they have emigrated without any apparent reluctance.

The successful accomplishment of this important object ; the removal, also, of the entire Creek nation, with the exception of a small number of fugitives amongst the Seminoles in Florida ; the progress already made towards a speedy completion of the removal of the Chickasaws, the Choctaws, the Pottawatamies, the Otawas, and the Chippewas, with the extensive purchases of Indian lands during the present year, have rendered the speedy and successful result of the long-established policy of the Government upon the subject of Indian affairs entirely certain. The occasion is, therefore, deemed a proper one to place this policy in such a point of view as will exonerate the Government of the United States from the undeserved reproach which has been cast upon it through several successive administrations. That a mixed occupancy of the same territory, by the white and red man, is incompatible with the safety or happiness of either, is a position in respect to which there has long since ceased to be room for a difference of opinion. Reason and experience have alike demonstrated its impracticability. The bitter fruits of every attempt heretofore to overcome the barriers interposed by nature, have only been destruction, both physical and moral, to the Indian ; dangerous conflicts of authority between the Federal and State Governments ; and detriment to the individual prosperity of the citizen, as well as to the general improvement of the country. The reme-

dial policy, the principles of which were settled more than thirty years ago, under the administration of Mr. Jefferson, consists in an extinction, for a fair consideration, of the title to all the lands still occupied by the Indians within the States and Territories of the United States; their removal to a country west of the Mississippi, much more extensive, and better adapted to their condition than that on which they then resided; the guaranty to them, by the United States, of their exclusive possession of that country forever, exempt from all intrusions by white men, with ample provisions for their security against external violence and internal dissensions, and the extension to them of suitable facilities for their advancement in civilization. This has not been the policy of particular administrations only, but of each in succession since the first attempt to carry it out under that of Mr. Monroe. All have labored for its accomplishment, only with different degrees of success. The manner of its execution has, it is true, from time to time, given rise to conflicts of opinion and unjust imputations; but in respect to the wisdom and necessity of the policy itself, there has not, from the beginning, existed a doubt in the mind of any calm, judicious, disinterested friend of the Indian race, accustomed to reflection and enlightened by experience.

Occupying the double character of contractor on its own account, and guardian for the parties contracted with, it was hardly to be expected that the dealings of the Federal Government with the Indian tribes would escape misrepresentation. That there occurred in the early settlement of this country, as in all others where the civilized race has succeeded to the possessions of the savage, instances of oppression and fraud on the part of the former, there is too much reason to believe. No such offences can, however, be justly charged upon this Government since it became free to pursue its own course. Its dealings with the Indian tribes have been just and friendly throughout; its efforts for their civilization constant, and directed by the best feelings of humanity; its watchfulness in protecting them from individual frauds unremitting; its forbearance under the keenest provocations, the deepest injuries, and the most flagrant outrages, may challenge at least a comparison with any nation, ancient or modern, in similar circumstances; and if in future times a powerful, civilized, and happy nation of Indians shall be found to exist within the limits of this northern continent, it will be owing to the consummation of that policy which has been so unjustly assailed. Only a very brief reference to facts in confirmation of this assertion can in this form be given, and you are, therefore, necessarily referred to the report of the Secretary of War for further details. To the Cherokees, whose case has perhaps excited the greatest share of attention and sympathy, the United States have granted in fee, with a perpetual guaranty of exclusive and peaceable possession, 13,554,135 acres of land, on the west side of the Mississippi, eligibly situated, in a healthy climate, and in all respects better suited to their condition than the country they have left, in exchange for only 9,492,160 acres on the east side of the same river. The United States have in addition stipulated to pay them five million six hundred thousand dollars for their interest in, and improvements on, the lands thus relinquished, and one million one hundred and sixty thousand dollars for subsistence and other beneficial purposes; thereby putting it in their power to become one of the most wealthy and independent separate communities, of the same extent, in the world.

By the treaties made and ratified with the Miamies, the Chippewas, the Sioux, the Sacs and Foxes; and the Winnebagoes, during the last year, the Indian title to eighteen million four hundred and fifty-eight thousand acres has been extinguished. These purchases have been much more extensive than those of any previous year, and have, with other Indian expenses, borne very heavily upon the Treasury. They leave, however, but a small quantity of unbought Indian lands within the States and Territories; and the Legislature and Executive were equally sensible of the propriety of a final and more speedy extinction of Indian titles within those limits. The treaties which were, with a single exception, made in pursuance of previous appropriations for defraying the expenses, have subsequently been ratified by the Senate, and received the sanction of Congress by the appropriations necessary to carry them into effect. Of the terms upon which these important negotiations were concluded, I can speak from direct knowledge; and I feel no difficulty in affirming that the interest of the Indians in the extensive territory embraced by them, is to be paid for at its fair value, and that no more favorable terms have been granted to the United States than would have been reasonably expected in a negotiation with civilized men, fully capable of appreciating and protecting their own rights. For the Indian title to 116,349,897 acres acquired since the 4th of March, 1829, the United States have paid \$72,560,056, in permanent annuities, lands, reservations for Indians, expenses of removal and subsistence, merchandise, mechanical and agricultural establishments, and implements. When the heavy expenses incurred by the United States, and the circumstance that so large a portion of the entire territory will be forever unsaleable, are considered, and this price is compared with that for which the United States sell their own lands, no one can doubt that justice has been done to the Indians in these purchases also. Certain it is, that the transactions of the Federal Government with the Indians have been uniformly characterized by a sincere and paramount desire to promote their welfare; and it must be a source of the highest gratification to every friend to justice and humanity to learn that, notwithstanding the obstructions from time to time thrown in its way, and the difficulties which have arisen from the peculiar and impracticable nature of the Indian character, the wise, humane, and unflinching policy of the Government in this, the most difficult of all our relations, foreign or domestic, has at length been justified to the world in its near approach to a happy and certain consummation.

The condition of the tribes which occupy the country set apart for them in the west, is highly prosperous, and encourages the hope of their early civilization. They have, for the most part, abandoned the hunter state, and turned their attention to agricultural pursuits. All those who have been established for any length of time in that fertile region, maintain themselves by their own industry. There are among them traders of no inconsiderable capital, and planters exporting cotton to some extent; but the greater number are small agriculturists, living in comfort upon the produce of their farms. The recent emigrants, although they have in some instances removed reluctantly, have readily acquiesced in their unavoidable destiny. They have found at once a recompense for past sufferings and an incentive to industrious habits in the abundance and comforts around them. There is reason to believe that all these tribes are friendly in their feelings towards the United States; and it is to be hoped that the acquisition of individual wealth, the pursuits of agriculture, and habits of

industry, will gradually subdue their warlike propensities, and incline them to maintain peace among themselves. To effect this desirable object, the attention of Congress is solicited to the measures recommended by the Secretary of War for their future government and protection, as well from each other as from the hostility of the warlike tribes around them, and the intrusions of the whites. The policy of the Government has given them a permanent home, and guarantied to them its peaceful and undisturbed possession. It only remains to give them a government and laws which will encourage industry, and secure to them the rewards of their exertions. The importance of some form of government cannot be too much insisted upon. The earliest effects will be to diminish the causes and occasions for hostilities among the tribes, to inspire an interest in the observance of laws to which they will have themselves assented, and to multiply the securities of property, and the motives for self-improvement. Intimately connected with this subject, is the establishment of the military defences recommended by the Secretary of War, which have been already referred to. Without them, the Government will be powerless to redeem its pledges of protection to the emigrating Indians against the numerous warlike tribes that surround them, and to provide for the safety of the frontier settlers of the bordering States.

The case of the Seminoles constitutes at present the only exception to the successful efforts of the Government to remove the Indians to the homes assigned them west of the Mississippi. Four hundred of this tribe emigrated in 1836, and fifteen hundred in 1837 and 1838, leaving in the country, it is supposed, about 2,000 Indians. The continued treacherous conduct of these people; the savage and unprovoked murders they have lately committed, butchering whole families of the settlers of the Territory, without distinction of age or sex, and making their way into the very centre and heart of the country, so that no part of it is free from their ravages; their frequent attacks on the light-houses along that dangerous coast; and the barbarity with which they have murdered the passengers and crews of such vessels as have been wrecked upon the reefs and keys which border the gulf, leave the Government no alternative but to continue the military operations against them until they are totally expelled from Florida.

There are other motives which would urge the Government to pursue this course towards the Seminoles. The United States have fulfilled in good faith all their treaty stipulations with the Indian tribes, and have, in every other instance, insisted upon a like performance of their obligations. To relax from this salutary rule because the Seminoles have maintained themselves so long in the Territory they had relinquished, and, in defiance of their frequent and solemn engagements, still continue to wage a ruthless war against the United States, would not only evince a want of constancy on our part, but be of evil example in our intercourse with other tribes. Experience has shown that but little is to be gained by the march of armies through a country so intersected with inaccessible swamps and marshes, and which, from the fatal character of the climate, must be abandoned at the end of the winter. I recommend, therefore, to your attention the plan submitted by the Secretary of War in the accompanying report, for the permanent occupation of the portion of the Territory freed from the Indians, and the more efficient protection of the people of Florida from their inhuman warfare.

From the report of the Secretary of the Navy, herewith transmitted, it will appear that a large portion of the disposable naval force is either actively employed, or in a state of preparation for the purposes of experience and discipline, and the protection of our commerce. So effectual has been this protection, that, so far as the information of Government extends, not a single outrage has been attempted on a vessel carrying the flag of the United States, within the present year, in any quarter, however distant or exposed.

The exploring expedition sailed from Norfolk on the 19th of August last; and information has been received of its safe arrival at the island of Madeira. The best spirit animates the officers and crews, and there is every reason to anticipate, from its efforts, results beneficial to commerce and honorable to the nation.

It will also be seen that no reduction of the force now in commission is contemplated. The unsettled state of a portion of South America renders it indispensable that our commerce should receive protection in that quarter; the vast and increasing interests embarked in the trade of the Indian and China seas, in the whale fisheries of the Pacific ocean, and in the Gulf of Mexico, require equal attention to their safety; and a small squadron may be employed to great advantage on our Atlantic coast, in meeting sudden demands for the reinforcement of other stations, in aiding merchant vessels in distress, in affording active service to an additional number of officers, and in visiting the different ports of the United States, an accurate knowledge of which is obviously of the highest importance.

The attention of Congress is respectfully called to that portion of the report recommending an increase in the number of smaller vessels, and to other suggestions contained in that document. The rapid increase and wide expansion of our commerce, which is every day seeking new avenues of profitable adventure; the absolute necessity of a naval force for its protection precisely in the degree of its extension; a due regard to the national rights and honor; the recollection of its former exploits, and the anticipation of its future triumphs whenever opportunity presents itself, which we may rightfully indulge from the experience of the past; all seem to point to the navy as a most efficient arm of our national defence, and a proper object of legislative encouragement.

The progress and condition of the Post Office Department will be seen by reference to the report of the Postmaster General. The extent of post roads, covered by mail contracts, is stated to be 134,818 miles, and the annual transportation upon them 34,580,202 miles. The number of post offices in the United States is 12,553, and rapidly increasing. The gross revenue for the year ending on the 30th day of June last, was \$4,262,145 00. The accruing expenditures, \$4,680,068 00; excess of expenditures, \$417,923 00. This has been made up out of the surplus previously on hand. The cash on hand on the first instant, was \$314,068 00. The revenue for the year ending June 30, 1838, was \$161,540 more than that for the year ending June 30, 1837. The expenditures of the department had been graduated upon the anticipation of a largely increased revenue. A moderate curtailment of mail service consequently became necessary, and has been effected, to shield the department against the danger of embarrassment. Its revenue is now improving, and it will soon resume its onward course in the march of improvement.

Your particular attention is requested to so much of the Postmaster General's report as relates to the transportation of the mails upon railroads. The laws on that subject do not seem adequate to secure that service, now become almost essential to the public interests, and at the same time protect the department from combinations and unreasonable demands.

Nor can I too earnestly request your attention to the necessity of providing a more secure building for this department. The danger of destruction to which its important books and papers are continually exposed, as well from the highly combustible character of the building occupied as from that of others in the vicinity, calls loudly for prompt action.

Your attention is again earnestly invited to the suggestions and recommendations submitted at the last session in respect to the District of Columbia.

I feel it my duty, also, to bring to your notice certain proceedings at law which have recently been prosecuted in this District, in the name of the United States, on the relation of Messrs. Stockton and Stokes, of the State of Maryland, against the Postmaster General, and which have resulted in the payment of money out of the national Treasury, for the first time since the establishment of the Government, by judicial compulsion exercised by the common law writ of mandamus, issued by the circuit court of this District.

The facts of the case, and the grounds of the proceedings, will be found fully stated in the report of the decision; and any additional information which you may desire will be supplied by the proper department. No interference in the particular case is contemplated. The money has been paid; the claims of the prosecutors have been satisfied; and the whole subject, so far as they are concerned, is finally disposed of; but it is on the supposition that the case may be regarded as an authoritative exposition of the law as it now stands, that I have thought it necessary to present it to your consideration.

The object of the application to the circuit court was to compel the Postmaster General to carry into effect an award made by the Solicitor of the Treasury, under a special act of Congress for the settlement of certain claims of the relators on the Post Office Department; which award the Postmaster General declined to execute in full, until he should receive further legislative direction on the subject. If the duty imposed on the Postmaster General, by that law, was to be regarded as one of an official nature, belonging to his office as a branch of the Executive, then it is obvious that the constitutional competency of the Judiciary to direct and control him in its discharge, was necessarily drawn in question. And if the duty so imposed on the Postmaster General was to be considered as merely ministerial, and not executive, it yet remained to be shown that the circuit court of this district had authority to interfere by mandamus—such a power having never before been asserted or claimed by that court. With a view to the settlement of these important questions, the judgment of the circuit court was carried, by a writ of error, to the Supreme Court of the United States. In the opinion of that tribunal, the duty imposed on the Postmaster General was not an official, executive duty, but one of a merely ministerial nature. The grave constitutional questions which had been discussed, were, therefore, excluded from the decision of the case; the court, indeed, expressly admitting that, with powers and duties properly belonging to the Executive, no other department can

interfere by the writ of mandamus ; and the question, therefore, resolved itself into this : Has Congress conferred upon the circuit court of this District the power to issue such a writ to an officer of the General Government, commanding him to perform a ministerial act ? A majority of the court have decided that it has, but have founded their decision upon a process of reasoning which, in my judgment, renders further legislative provision indispensable to the public interests and the equal administration of justice.

It has long since been decided by the Supreme Court, that neither that tribunal nor the circuit courts of the United States held within the respective States, possess the power in question ; but it is now held that this power, denied to both of these high tribunals, (to the former by the constitution, and to the latter by Congress,) has been, by its legislation, vested in the circuit court of this District. No such direct grant of power to the circuit court of this District is claimed ; but it has been held to result, by necessary implication, from several sections of the law establishing the court. One of these sections declares, that the laws of Maryland, as they existed at the time of the cession, should be in force in that part of the District ceded by that State ; and, by this provision, the common law, in civil and criminal cases, as it prevailed in Maryland in 1801, was established in that part of the District.

In England, the Court of King's Bench,—because the Sovereign, who, according to the theory of the constitution, is the fountain of justice, originally sat there in person, and is still deemed to be present, in construction of law,—alone possesses the high power of issuing the writ of mandamus, not only to inferior jurisdictions and corporations, but also to magistrates and others, commanding them, in the King's name, to do what their duty requires, in cases where there is a vested right, and no other specific remedy. It has been held, in the case referred to, that, as the Supreme Court of the United States is, by the constitution, rendered incompetent to exercise this power, and as the circuit court of this District is a court of general jurisdiction in cases at common law, and the highest court of original jurisdiction in the District, the right to issue the writ of mandamus is incident to its common law powers. Another ground relied upon to maintain the power in question, is, that it was included, by fair construction, in the power it granted to the circuit courts of the United States, by the act "to provide for the more convenient organization of the courts of the United States," passed 13th of February, 1801 ; that the act establishing the circuit court of this District, passed the 27th day of February, 1801, conferred upon that court and the judges thereof the same powers as were by law vested in the circuit courts of the United States and in the judges of the said courts ; that the repeal of the first mentioned act, which took place in the next year, did not divest the circuit court of this District of the authority in dispute, but left it still clothed with the powers over the subject which, it is conceded, were taken away from the circuit courts of the United States by the repeal of the act of 13th February, 1801.

Admitting that the adoption of the laws of Maryland for a portion of this District confers on the circuit court thereof, in that portion, the transcendent extra-judicial prerogative powers of the Court of King's Bench, in England, or that either of the acts of Congress, by necessary implication, authorizes the former court to issue a writ of mandamus to an officer of the United States, to compel him to perform a ministerial duty, the consequences are, in one respect, the same. The result in either case is, that the

officers of the United States, stationed in different parts of the United States, are, in respect to the performance of their official duties, subject to different laws and a different supervision; those in the States to one rule, and those in the District of Columbia to another and a very different one. In the District their official conduct is subject to a judicial control, from which in the States they are exempt.

Whatever difference of opinion may exist as to the expediency of vesting such a power in the judiciary, in a system of Government constituted like that of the United States, all must agree that these disparaging discrepancies in the law and in the administration of justice ought not to be permitted to continue; and as Congress alone can provide the remedy, the subject is unavoidably presented to your consideration.

M. VAN BUREN.

WASHINGTON, December 3, 1838.

DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE MESSAGE OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES TO THE TWO
HOUSES OF CONGRESS, AT THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE THIRD SESSION
OF THE TWENTY-FIFTH CONGRESS.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, there is too much reason to believe that citizens of the United States, in disregard of the solemn warning heretofore given to them by the proclamations, issued by the Executive of the General Government and by some of the Governors of the States, have combined to disturb the peace of the dominions of a neighboring and friendly nation: And whereas, information has been given to me, derived from official and other sources, that many citizens, in different parts of the United States, are associated or associating for the same purpose: And whereas, disturbances have actually broken out anew in different parts of the two Canadas: And whereas, a hostile invasion has been made by citizens of the United States in conjunction with Canadians and others, who, after forcibly seizing upon the property of their peaceful neighbors, for the purpose of effecting their unlawful designs, are now in arms against the authorities of Canada, in perfect disregard of their own obligations as American citizens, and of the obligations of the Government of their country to foreign nations:

Now, therefore, I have thought it necessary and proper to issue this proclamation, calling upon every citizen of the United States, neither to give countenance nor encouragement, of any kind, to those who have thus forfeited their claim to the protection of their country; upon those misguided or deluded persons who are engaged in them, to abandon projects dangerous to their own country, fatal to those whom they profess a desire to relieve, impracticable of execution without foreign aid, which they cannot rationally expect to obtain, and giving rise to imputations (however unfounded) upon the honor and good faith of their own Government; upon every officer, civil and military, and upon every citizen, by the veneration due by all freemen to the laws which they have assisted to enact for their own government, by his regard for the honor and reputation of his country, by his love of order and respect for that sacred code of laws by which national intercourse is regulated, to use every effort in his power to arrest, for trial and punishment, every offender against the laws providing for the performance of our obligations to the other powers of the world: And I hereby warn all those who have engaged in these criminal enterprises, if persisted in, that whatever may be the condition to which they may be reduced, they must not expect the interference of this Government, in any form, on their behalf, but will be left, reproached by every virtuous fellow-citizen, to be dealt with according to the policy and justice of that Government whose dominions they have, in defiance of the known wishes and efforts of their

own Government, and without the shadow of justification or excuse, nefariously invaded.

Given under my hand, at the city of Washington, the twenty-first day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, and the sixty-third of the Independence of the United States.

M. VAN BUREN.

By the President:

JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE RUSSIAN LEGATION.

Baron Krudener to the Acting Secretary of State:

WASHINGTON, le 19, (31,) Mai, 1835.

Le soussigné, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire de sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies a l'honneur d'adresser à Monsieur Dickens, chargé pendant l'absence de Monsieur le Secrétaire d'Etat, de la direction du Département des Relations Extérieures, la communication suivante.

La convention conclue entre la Russie et les Etats-Unis d'Amérique, le 5ème (17ème) Avril, 1824, a réglé divers points relatifs au commerce et à la navigation des bâtimens, respectifs le long de la côte nord ouest d'Amérique. Entre autre l'article iv. de cette convention, accordait aux navires Américains le droit de fréquenter sans entrave quelconque pendant un terme de dix ans à dater du jour de la signature de la dite convention, les mers intérieures, les golles, havres et riques compris dans les limites des possessions Russes sur la côte mentionnée, et nommément, au nord du 54° degré et 40 minutes de latitude.

Ce terme, de dix ans, venait d'expirer le 5th (17th) Avril de l'année dernière cependant les capitaines Américains, Snow et Allen, qui se trouvaient dans le port de Novo Archangelsk, n'en ont pas moins annoncé l'intention d'aller visiter, comme par le passé les mouillages du littoral appartenant à la Russie en prétextant que la cessation du privilège dont leur concitoyens avaient joui jusqu' alors, ne leur avait pas été notifiée par leur Gouvernement. Cette déposition engagea le Capitaine Baron de Wrangel, Gouverneur des colonies Russie Américaines, à déclarer formellement aux sieurs Snow et Allen, par une circulaire, qu'il leur adressa sous la date du 27th Avril, qu'aux termes de la convention de 1824, les navires Américains n'avaient plus dorénavant, le droit d'aborder indistinctement à toutes les mouillages, compris dans les limites des dites possessions en Amérique.

En conséquence de ce qui vient d'être exposé, le Ministère de sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies a ordonné au soussigné d'appeler l'attention du Gouvernement des Etats-Unis sur l'expiration, qui a eu lieu l'année dernière, de l'article iv. du traité du 5th (17 Avril,) 1824, en vertu duquel une liberté indéfinie et indistinct était accordée aux bâtimens des deux nations,

de fréquenter les possessions respectives de l'une et de l'autre à la côte nord ouest. Le nouvel état de choses survenu en vertu du traité, après l'expiration des premières dix années n'ayant pas été suffisamment apprécié par les navigateurs des Etats-Unis, qui ont fréquenté en dernier lieu, les possessions de la Russie au nord ouest de l'Amérique Septentrionale, il paraît nécessaire que le public Américain soit informé de l'état actuel des relations subsistantes à cet égard et le soussigné a en ordre d'inviter le Gouvernement des Etats-Unis à prendre à cet effet, les mesures les plus convenables.

Le soussigné saisit avec empressement cette occasion de faire agréer à M. Dickins l'assurance de sa considération très distinguée.

B. KRUDENER.

M. DICKINS.

[TRANSLATION.]

To A. Dickins, Esq., Acting Secretary of State.

WASHINGTON, May 19, (31,) 1835.

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of his Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, has the honor to address the following communication to Mr. Dickins, who has charge of the Department of Foreign Relations, during the absence of the Secretary of State.

The convention concluded between Russia and the United States, on the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, regulated various points respecting the commerce and navigation of the vessels of each nation, along the northwest coast of America. The fourth article of this convention grants to American vessels for ten years after the date of the signature, the right of frequenting, without any hindrance whatever, the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks, comprised within the limits of the Russian possessions on the aforesaid coast, and especially northward of 54°40' north latitude.

This period of ten years expired on the 5th (17th) of April, 1834; notwithstanding which two American captains, Snow and Allen, who were then in the port of Novo Archangelsk, declared their intention to visit the anchoring places on the coast, belonging to Russia, as before, on the plea that they had received no notice of the cessation of this privilege from their Government.

This declaration induced Captain Baron de Wrangel, Governor of the Russian American colonies, to state formally to Captains Snow and Allen, by a circular addressed to them under date of April 27, that, by the terms of the convention of April, 1824, American vessels had no longer the right of landing at their discretion, in all the landing places of the said possessions in America.

In consequence of what is here exposed, the ministry of his Majesty the Emperor, of all the Russias has ordered the undersigned to call the attention of the American Government to the fact, that the fourth article of the treaty of 5th (17th) of April, 1824, by which indefinite and indiscriminate liberty, (*liberté indéfinie et indistincte*), of frequenting the respective possessions of each party on the northwest coast, was granted to the vessels of each, has expired. The new state of things brought on by the terms of the treaty, since the expiration of the said ten years; not having been suffi-

ciently appreciated by the navigators of the United States, who have latterly frequented the Russian possessions on the northwest coast of North America, it appears to be necessary that the American public should be informed of the actual state of the relations on this subject; and the undersigned has been ordered to invite the Government of the United States to take the most suitable measures with regard to it.

The undersigned embraces this opportunity to assure Mr. Dickins of his most distinguished consideration.

BARON DE KRUDENER.

MR. DICKINS.

Acting Secretary of State to Baron Krudener.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, June 3, 1835.

The undersigned, acting Secretary of State of the United States, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note addressed to him on the 19th (31st) ultimo, by Baron Krudener, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of his Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, reminding this Government of the expiration of the fourth article of the treaty of the 5th (17th) April, 1824, between the United States and Russia, which secured to American and Russian vessels the privilege of frequenting the respective possessions of the two powers on the northwestern coast, and suggesting the propriety of the adoption of proper measures to notify this fact to the people of the United States.

The undersigned has the honor to inform Baron Krudener that he will take an early opportunity to submit his communication to the President; and he avails himself of the occasion to renew to the Baron the assurance of his distinguished consideration.

ASBURY DICKINS.

BARON KRUDENER, &c. &c. &c.

Mr. Forsyth to Baron Krudener.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, June 24, 1835.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that your note of the 19th (31st) ultimo, calling the attention of this Government to the fact that the fourth article of the convention of April, 1824, between the United States and Russia, had expired by its own limitation, during the year 1834, and suggesting the propriety of making this event known to the American public, has been laid before the President for his consideration. As, however, the motives which led to, and rendered expedient, the adoption of that article of the treaty of 1824, exist now in equal force; and as the arrangement has been found mutually beneficial to the interests of the citizens and subjects respectively of the contracting parties, without inconvenience to either, I am instructed to apprise you that the President would prefer not to take any active measures to interrupt the commercial intercourse between the United States and the Russian settlements on the northwest coast of

America, unless, in your opinion, there is reason to believe that a proposition on the part of this Government, for the renewal of the article referred to, would not be met in a favorable spirit by the Government of his Imperial Majesty at St. Petersburg.

An early answer to this communication, if you are not aware of any difficulty on the part of your Government, in the way of such a negotiation, will enable me, without unnecessary delay, to transmit the requisite instructions on the subject to the diplomatic representative of the United States in Russia.

I pray you, sir, to accept the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

JOHN FORSYTH.

BARON KRUDENER, &c. &c. &c.

Baron Krudener to Mr. Forsyth.

PHILADELPHIE, le 29 Juin, (11 Juillet,) 1835.

Le soussigné, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire de sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, a reçu la note datée du 24 Juin, que lui a adressée Monsieur Forsyth, Secrétaire du Département d'Etat des États-Unis. Il se serait fait un devoir d'y répondre plus immédiatement, si le mauvais état de sa santé le lui avait permis.

Le soussigné regrette qu'il soit entièrement hors de son pouvoir d'articuler une opinion quelconque sur le resultat dont seraient suivies des démarches, de la part du cabinet des États Unis, faites en vue d'engager le Gouvernement de la Majesté impériale à stipuler un renouvellement de l'article iv. du traite du 5 (17) Avril, 1824, qui depuis l'année passée, a cessé d'être en vigueur. Dans cette impossibilité où se trouve le soussigné de préjuger les intentions de l'Empereur, il ne lui reste qu' à persévérer dans l'accomplissement des ordres, qui lui ont été transmis par le Ministère, et qu' à réitérer sa demande qui a fait l'objet de sa note du 19 (31) Mai. Le devoir est d'autant plus indispensable pour le soussigné, que les instructions dont il est muni à ce sujet, sont positives et n'expriment aucun doute sur le juste empressement avec lequel le Gouvernement des États-Unis procéderait à sa publication demandée.

Le soussigné saisi cette occasion d'offrir à Monsieur Forsyth l'assurance de sa haute considération.

B. KRUDENER.

A Monsieur FORSYTH, &c. &c. &c.

[TRANSLATION.]

PHILADELPHIA, June 29, (July 11,) 1835.

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of his Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, has received the note of June

24 which was addressed to him by Mr. Forsyth, Secretary of State of the United States.

He would have made it a duty to answer it immediately, had the state of his health permitted.

The undersigned regrets that it is entirely out of his power to give any distinct opinion as to the result which might attend any steps, on the part of the cabinet of the United States, to engage the Government of his Imperial Majesty to stipulate a renewal of the 4th article of the treaty of April 5, (17th) 1824, which ceased to be in force last year. It being thus impossible for the undersigned to foresee the intentions of the Emperor, he can only persevere in compliance with the orders transmitted to him by the ministry, and in repeating the demand which formed the subject of his note of the 19th (31st) of May.

The undersigned is the more obliged to comply with this duty as the instructions with which he is furnished on this subject are positive, and express no doubt as to the readiness of the American Government to proceed to the publication requested.

The undersigned seizes this occasion to offer to Mr. Forsyth the assurance of his high consideration.

B. KRUDENER.

To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Forsyth to Baron Krudener.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, July 21, 1835.

SIR: I have received your note of the 29th June, (11th July,) declining to express an opinion as to the probable result of an application on the part of this Government to that of his Imperial Majesty for the renewal of the 4th article of the convention of 1824 between the United States and Russia; and reiterating the request contained in your communication of the 19th (31st) May last, that the fact of the expiration of the term limited in the article referred to should be in some form brought into notice for the information of the American public. I have, in answer, the honor to state that a formal notice from the Government is not deemed necessary.

All the citizens of the United States are bound to know existing laws, and their rights and obligations under existing treaties. Still, however, as his Imperial Majesty's Government has especially invited the attention of this Government to the subject, an informal notice will be given through the public journals of Baron de Wrangel's warning to the captains of the vessels on the northwest coast of the continent.

I will be happy to receive from you, as early as practicable, precise information of the measures his Imperial Majesty's Government has adopted, or proposes to adopt, in relation to the subject, as corresponding regulations may be deemed necessary by the United States in regard to Russian subjects, in the event of the non-renewal of the treaty stipulation.

I pray you to accept the renewed assurance of my distinguished consideration.

JOHN FORSYTH.

BARON KRUDENER, &c. &c.

Baron Krudener to Mr. Forsyth.

NEW YORK, le 14 (26) de Juillet, 1835.

Le soussigné, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire de sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, à eu l'honneur de recevoir la note, datée du 21 Juillet, par la quelle Monsieur Forsyth, le Secrétaire du Département d'Etat des Etats-Unis. L'informe, en réponse, à la communication qu'il lui avait adressée le 29 Juin (11 Juillet) dernier, de l'intention du Gouvernement des Etats-Unis de faire paraître dans les journaux publics, une notification non officielle de l'avertissement donné par le capitaine Baron de Wrangel aux commandans des bâtimens Américains sur la côte nord-ouest de ce continent, concernant l'expiration du 4th article du traité du 5émé (17émé) Avril, 1824 ; et exprime le désir de recevoir du soussigné aussitôt qu'il sera possible, des informations précises sur les mesures que le Gouvernement Impérial a adoptées, ou qu'il se propose d'adopter, relativement à ce sujet, comme des réglemens correspondans peuvent être jugés nécessaires pour les Etats-Unis à l'égard des sujets Russes, dans le cas ou la stipulation du traité ne serait pas renouvelé.

Le soussigné a porté sans délai, à la connaissance de son Gouvernement la note ci-dessus mentionnée de Monsieur le Secrétaire du Département d'Etat des Etats-Unis et s'empresse dès qu'il aura reçu les instructions du Ministère Impérial de communiquer à Monsieur Forsyth le resultat de cette démarche.

Le soussigné saisit cette occasion d'offrir à Monsieur Forsyth le Secrétaire du Département d'Etat des Etats-Unis, l'assurance de sa haute considération.

B. DE KRUDENER.

M. FORSYTH, *Secrétaire, &c.*

[TRANSLATION.]

NEW YORK, 14th, (26th) July, 1835.

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of his Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, had the honor to receive the note, dated July 21st, in which Mr. Forsyth, Secretary of State of the United States, in reply to his communication of June 29, (July 11,) informs him that the Government of the United States intend to insert in the public newspapers an unofficial notice of the warning given by Baron Wrangel to the captains of American vessels on the northwest coast of this continent, respecting the expiration of the 4th article of the treaty of April 5, (17th) 1824; expressing, also, a desire to receive from the undersigned, as soon as possible, precise information with regard to the measures which the Imperial Government has adopted, or may adopt, on this subject, as corresponding regulations with regard to Russian subjects, may be considered necessary in case the stipulation of the treaty be not renewed.

The undersigned has, without delay, submitted to [his Government the said note of the Secretary of State, and will communicate to him the results as soon as they are received.

The undersigned embraces this occasion, &c.

B. KRUDENER.

Hon. Mr. FORSYTH,
Secretary, &c.

Mr. Forsyth to Mr. Wilkins.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, July 30, 1835.

SIR: I transmit to you, enclosed, the copy of a recent correspondence with Baron Krudener, the diplomatic representative of his Majesty the Emperor of Russia at Washington, regarding the 4th article of the convention of April, 1824, between the United States and that Empire. It will be perceived from these papers, that the Baron has taken occasion to remind this Government of the expiration of the term limited in that article, and to request that a notification of this fact may be given for the information of the American public. An informal notice has been accordingly published in the "Globe" of the 22d instant, of Baron de Wrangel's warning to the captains of certain American vessels trading with the Russian settlements on the northwest coast of America. It will also be seen, that, in answer to an inquiry from this department, Baron Krudener has declined to express an opinion as to the probable result of a proposition to his Imperial Majesty's Government, for a renewal of the article referred to.

It therefore becomes necessary, and you are now authorized by the President's direction, to enter immediately upon a negotiation with the Government of his Imperial Majesty, if it shall be found willing to entertain the proposition, for the renewal of the stipulations of the 4th article of the convention of the 5th (17th) April, 1824, for an indefinite period, or, if this cannot be had, for a term of years.

There is reason to believe that the course pursued by the Captain Baron de Wrangel, Governor of the Russian American colonies, incidentally mentioned in the Baron de Krudener's letter of the 31st May last, has been investigated by the Russian American Fur Company; and it is not improbable that representations of a character similar to those made to the Governor, and from the same source, have been transmitted to St. Petersburg. If prejudices exist of the nature apprehended, and tending to defeat the object now in view, they will be easily discoverable in your intercourse with the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, and you will take an early opportunity to discredit them, by showing that representations growing out of private interests are always to be received with great caution, and should not be suffered to influence the decision of a question which may be productive of injury to the citizens and subjects, respectively, of the contracting parties.

The motives that prompted the adoption of the fourth article of the treaty of 1824, by the parties to that convention, exist now in equal, if not super-added force; since it will not be denied, that it has been mutually beneficial to the citizens and subjects of both, without being inconvenient to either.

Serious objections on the part of Russia, therefore, to the renewal of the stipulations contained in it, can hardly be anticipated. Should this reasonable expectation, however, be disappointed, it is the wish of the President that you should, without unnecessary delay, obtain from his Imperial Majesty's Government precise information in regard to the measures adopted, or proposed to be adopted, on its part, in relation to the admission of American vessels into the ports, harbors, bays, and rivers of the Russian settlements, on the northwest coast of this continent, in order that corresponding regulations, if deemed necessary, may be made by this Government.

I am, sir, with respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN FORSYTH.

WM. WILKINS, Esq., &c. &c. &c.

P. S.—An extract from a despatch of Mr. Middleton to the Secretary of State, dated 7th (19th) April, 1824, relating to the fourth article of the treaty of 1824, is also sent herewith, that you may understand the construction put upon it by the negotiator, which is undoubtedly correct, in the judgment of this department.

[From the *Globe* of 22d of July, 1835.]

It will be recollected that a convention was concluded between the United States and Russia in April, 1824, regulating various matters connected with the commerce and navigation of the two nations, on the northwest coast of America. By the 4th article it was stipulated that the ships of both nations might, during a term of ten years, frequent, without hindrance, the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks of each nation on that coast, for the purpose of fishing and trading with the natives of the country. The ten years expired in April, 1834; and we understand that formal notice has been given by the Governor of the Russian colonies, to the masters of the American ships then trading there, that they could no longer claim, under the convention, the right of landing, at all the landing places, without distinction, belonging to Russia on that coast. Those interested in the trade will not fail to observe that, under the 2d article of the convention, it is necessary for all American vessels, resorting to any point on that coast, where there is a Russian establishment, to obtain the permission of the Governor or commander.

Mr. Forsyth to Mr. Dallas.

[EXTRACT.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, April 19, 1837.

SIR: I am directed by the President to invite your early attention to the subject of the 4th article of the convention of April, 1824, with Russia.

This article secured to the vessels of the contracting parties the reciprocal right of frequenting, for the purpose of fishing and of trading with the natives, the interior seas, gulfs, havens, and creeks upon the northwest coast of this continent. Its stipulations were limited to the term of ten years, and expired in 1834. In the following year this Government having been reminded by the Russian minister here of the expiration of the term limited in the article, instructions were given to Mr. Wilkins in July, 1835, to which you are particularly referred, to offer a proposition to the Government of his Imperial Majesty, for a renewal of its stipulations, either for an indefinite period or for a term of years; and, if serious objections were entertained on the part of the Russian Government to entering on such negotiation, Mr. Wilkins was requested to obtain precise information in regard to the measures adopted, or proposed to be adopted, by his Imperial Majesty, in regard to the admission of vessels of the United States into the harbors, bays, and rivers of the Russian settlements on the northwest coast of America, in order that corresponding regulations, if deemed necessary, might be adopted by this Government. Under these instructions, the subject was accordingly presented to Count Nesselrode in November of the same year, and in December following a note was received from him acquainting Mr. Wilkins that the Imperial Government thought it expedient to postpone a decisive answer to the proposal of the United States, to revive the stipulations of the 4th article of the convention of 1824, until the arrival of some of its officers from the northwest coast, who would be able to furnish such information on the subject as would authorize an opinion upon the propriety of the measure. Since the receipt of the note last referred to, no further step has been taken by this Government, or its diplomatic representative at St. Petersburg, in relation to the matter in question. The arrival at that capital, during the last summer, of the Baron Wrangel, formerly Governor of the Russian possessions in North America, will have afforded the Government of his Imperial Majesty an opportunity of obtaining the information desired. It is, therefore, the wish of the President that, as soon as convenient after your arrival at your post, you should remind the Count de Nesselrode that no definitive answer has yet been given to the communications of Mr. Wilkins on the subject of the renewal of the 4th article of the convention of 1824; that a decision is anxiously looked for, and that the hope is entertained that his Imperial Majesty's Government is now prepared to take a favorable view of the proposition. In executing this duty, however, it will not be necessary to repeat the call for information as to the regulations which, in the event of a refusal to renew the 4th article of the convention, his Imperial Majesty's Government may propose to apply to the vessels of the United States frequenting the Russian settlements on the northwest coast. Such official inquiry may very properly be suspended until you shall have ascertained that some measures affecting our intercourse with those possessions have actually been adopted by the Russian Government, in consequence of the expiration of the 4th article of the convention.

[FOOTNOTES]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Washington, April 10, 1836

This document is a copy of the original in the possession of the President of the United States, and is not to be used for any other purpose.

Mr. Forsyth to Mr. Dallas.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, May 4, 1837.

SIR: I regret to have occasion so soon to advert to a subject connected with the claims of the United States to the right of trading with the natives of the country, and of fishing, on the northwest coast of this continent. You will perceive from a perusal of the accompanying papers, that the expiration of the 4th article of the convention of 1824 with Russia, is not unlikely to be attended with difficulties to our citizens frequenting that coast in pursuit of lawful objects. The leading features of the case to which your attention is now invited,—the particulars of which are more fully detailed in the enclosed copies of a letter dated 24th November last, from J. C. Jones, consul of the United States at the Sandwich islands, to this department, and of the protest to which it refers,—are as follows:

The American brig "Loriot," Blinn, master, sailed from the port of Oahu on the 22d of August last, bound to the northwest coast of America, for the purpose of procuring provisions, and also Indians to hunt for sea otter on the said coast. It appears that she made the land called Forrester's island on the 14th of September following, and on the 15th anchored in the harbor of Tuckessan, latitude $54^{\circ} 55'$ north, and longitude $132^{\circ} 30'$ west; that on the 18th a Russian armed brig arrived in the harbor of Tateskey, latitude $54^{\circ} 45'$ north, and longitude $132^{\circ} 55'$ west; that on the succeeding day the "Loriot" was boarded by officers from the Russian brig, who ordered the captain of the American vessel to leave the dominions of his Majesty the Emperor of Russia; that Captain Blinn then repaired on board the Russian brig, where the same orders were repeated to him by the commander; that on the 20th and 23d days of the same month these orders were reiterated; that on the 25th the "Loriot" was boarded by two armed boats from the Russian brig, and directed to get under weigh and proceed to the harbor of Tateskey; that on the 27th the armed boats again boarded the American brig, and compelled the captain to proceed to Tateskey; that when off that place, the weather being threatening, permission was asked of the Russian commander to enter the harbor with the Loriot, which request was denied, and Captain Blinn was again ordered to leave the waters of his Imperial Majesty; and that Captain Blinn, being prevented from procuring supplies or necessaries for his vessel, and from obtaining any Indians (for the purpose of hunting sea otter) was finally obliged to abandon his voyage and return to the Sandwich islands, where he arrived on the 1st of November of the same year.

The harbors designated in Captain Blinn's protest by the names of Tuckessan and Tateskey are not laid down in any map to which I have referred, and the department has no knowledge of any Russian establishments having been formed on the northwest coast or adjacent islands, in or about the latitude given for these places. It will, therefore, be proper to ascertain whether there are, in fact, Russian settlements at the points designated, and, if so, you are authorized to make a representation of the whole subject to his Imperial Majesty's Government, complaining of the proceedings in relation to the "Loriot," which are supposed to have been unauthorizedly instigated by the Russian American Fur Company, and stating that the President cannot but regard this act as one of a most unfriendly character, as the United States has had no official or other notice

of the existence of such establishments, and have not, although an application has long since been made for them, ever been furnished by the Russian Government with the regulations consequent on the expiration of the 4th article of the convention proposed to be applied to American vessels resorting to Russian settlements on that coast.

On the other hand, should there prove to be no Russian establishments at the places mentioned, this outrage on the "Loriot" assumes a still graver aspect. It is a violation of the right of the citizens of the United States, immemorially exercised, and secured to them as well by the law of nations as by the stipulations of the first article of the convention of 1824, to fish in these seas, and to resort to the coast, for the prosecution of their lawful commerce upon points not already occupied. As such, it is the President's wish that you should remonstrate, in an earnest but respectful tone, against this groundless assumption of the Russian Fur Company, and claim from his Imperial Majesty's Government for the owners of the brig "Loriot," for their losses and for the damages they have sustained, such indemnification as may, on an investigation of the case, be found to be justly due to them.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JOHN FORSYTH.

GEORGE M. DALLAS, Esq.

P. S.—Copies of the papers referred to in Mr. Middleton's despatch No. 35, dated 7th (19th) April, 1824, are herewith transmitted to you, lest these documents should not be on file in the legation at St. Petersburg.

UNITED STATES CONSULATE, SANDWICH ISLANDS,
Honolulu, Oahu, November 30, 1836.

SIR: I feel that it is an official duty incumbent on this consulate to make known to the Department of State that the Northwest American Company are continuing to claim the exclusive privilege to the west coast of America as far south as fifty-four degrees in north latitude, and are enforcing their assumed right to that extent of coast by armed cruisers, commanded by officers of the Imperial navy. All intercourse or trade with the natives of that coast, within that specified limit, by citizens of the United States, is in consequence prevented, and thereby a profitable and long enjoyed commerce brought to a termination.

Enclosed will be found a copy of protest, made by the commander of the American brig *Loriot*, in consequence of having been driven from that coast by an armed Russian brig, and his voyage thereby entirely ruined.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. JONES.

To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State, Washington.

UNITED STATES CONSULATE, }
Sandwich Islands. }

By this public instrument of declaration and protest, be it known that on this seventh day of November, in the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six, personally came and appeared before me, at the office of this consulate, Richard D. Blinn, master of the American brig or vessel called the *Loriot*, of the burden of ninety-two and twenty-ninety-fifth tons, or therea-

bouts, who did make oath and say, that he, the said Richard D. Blinn, sailed from the port of Oahu, Sandwich Islands, in the said brig Lorient, on the twenty-second day of August in the said year, bound to the northwest coast of America, for the purpose of procuring provisions, and also Indians to hunt for sea otter on the west coast of America; that nothing material occurred on board till the fourteenth day of September, when he made the land called Forrester's island; that on the fifteenth day of said month he anchored in the harbor of Tuckessan, in the latitude of $54^{\circ} 55'$ north, and longitude $132^{\circ} 32'$ west; that on the eighteenth day of said month, a Russian armed brig, with the Emperor's pennant flying, arrived in the harbor of Tatesky, in the latitude of $54^{\circ} 45'$ north and longitude $132^{\circ} 55'$ west; that on the succeeding day the Lorient was boarded by officers from said Russian brig, and the deponent ordered to leave the dominions of his Majesty the Emperor of Russia; that he, the said deponent, then repaired on board the said Russian brig, where he received the same orders from the commander, (an officer in the Russian navy;) that on the twentieth and twenty-third days of said month, the Lorient was again boarded by the aforesaid officers from the Russian brig, and the deponent ordered to leave the port immediately; that on the twenty-fifth day of same month the Lorient was boarded by two armed boats from the Russian brig, and himself, the deponent, ordered to get under weigh; and proceed to the harbor at Tatesky; that on the twenty-seventh day of said month the aforesaid armed boats from the Russian brig again boarded the Lorient and compelled him, the deponent, to weigh anchor and proceed to Tatesky; that when off the harbor of Tatesky the Lorient was hove to, and he, the deponent, went on board the said Russian brig to obtain permission of the commander to enter the harbor with the Lorient, the weather then being thick and threatening a storm. And the said ap- pearer did further declare, that he could not obtain permission to enter said harbor, but was ordered to leave the waters of his Majesty the Emperor of Russia, in consequence of which his voyage was abandoned, and he proceeded direct to the Sandwich Islands, where he anchored on the first day of November, in the same year.

And the said ap- pearer did further declare, that he was prevented by the commander of the aforesaid Russian armed brig, whilst in the port of Tuckessan, from procuring supplies or necessaries for his vessel, and from obtaining any Indians (for the purpose of hunting sea otter) the main object of his voyage; that, in consequence, the voyage on which he had embarked was entirely ruined, and himself compelled to abandon an expedition promising the most lucrative termination.

And, therefore, the said Richard D. Blinn, for himself and the owners of the said brig Lorient, or whomsoever it may concern, did declare to protest, as he doth by these presents most solemnly protest, against the commander of the aforesaid Russian armed brig, or against whomsoever else it shall or may concern, that all losses, damages, and detriments that have happened to said brig Lorient, or the voyage for which she was fitted out, ought to be borne by the commander of the said Russian armed brig, by those under whose orders he acted, or by whomsoever else it shall or may concern, and not by himself, the owners, or those interested in the said brig Lorient.

In witness whereof, I have given this certificate, under my hand and seal of office, this seventh day of November, in the year eighteen hundred and thirty-six.

[L. s.]

JOHN C. JONES:

HONULULU, OAHU, November 7, 1836.

HONULULU, OAHU,
November 7, 1836.

We, Richard D. Blinn, master, Owen Jones, first mate, and Joshua L. Lamb, second mate, of the brig or vessel called the Lorient, being severally duly sworn, do severally make oath and say, that the instrument of protest hereunto annexed, hath been clearly and distinctly read over to them, these deponents, and that the several matters and things therein contained are right and true, in all respects, as the same are therein particularly alleged, declared, and set forth.

R. D. BLINN,
OWEN JONES,
JOSHUA L. LAMB.

Sworn to before me, this 7th day of November, in the year 1836, at Honolulu, Oahu, Sandwich Islands.

JOHN C. JONES.

The above is a true copy of the original protest.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, and affixed the seal of this consulate, this 7th day of November, in the year
[L. s.] 1836.

JOHN C. JONES.

Mr. Forsyth to Mr. Dallas.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, November 3, 1837.

SIR: Your despatches, Nos. 6 and 7, of the 16th of August and 8th of September, respectively, have been duly received, and submitted to the President, by whom I am directed to make the following observations, with reference to your remarks regarding the proper construction of the convention of April, 1824, between the United States and Russia.

The first article of that instrument is only declaratory of a right which the parties to it possessed, under the law of nations, without conventional stipulations, to wit: To navigate and fish in the ocean upon an unoccupied coast, and to resort to such coast for the purpose of trading with the natives.

The second article prohibits the one party from resorting to points occupied by the other, without permission.

The third article prevents each party from occupying new points within certain limits.

The fourth article grants permission to either party to frequent, for a specified term, the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks, upon the whole northwest coast of America, without regard to limits or occupation, for the purposes of fishing and of trading with the natives of the country.

The question is as to the meaning and object of this last mentioned article. Is it to be interpreted as an agreement by either of the parties to abandon, after a specified term, the right to resort to any part of the coast which is unoccupied?

If the fourth article is to be considered as applicable to parts of the coast unoccupied, then it merely provides for the temporary enjoyment of a privilege which existed in perpetuity, under the law of nations, and

which has been expressly declared so to exist by a previous article of the convention. Containing no provision, therefore, not embraced in the preceding article, it would be useless, and of no effect. But the rule in regard to the construction of an instrument, of whatever kind, is, that it shall be so construed, if possible; as that every part may stand.

If the article be construed to include points of the coast already occupied, it then takes effect, thus far, as a temporary exception to a perpetual prohibition, and the only consequence of an expiration of the term to which it is limited would be the immediate and continued operation of the prohibition.

It is still more reasonable to understand it, however, as intended to grant permission to enter interior bays, &c., at the mouths of which there might be establishments, or the shores of which might be in part, but not wholly, occupied by such establishments; thus providing for a case which would otherwise admit of doubt, as without the 4th article it would be questionable whether the bays, &c., described in it belonged to the first or second article.

In no sense can it be understood as implying an acknowledgment on the part of the United States of the right of Russia to the possession of the coast above the latitude of $54^{\circ} 40'$ north. It must be taken in connexion with the other articles of the convention, which have, in fact, no reference whatever to the question of the right of possession of the unoccupied parts of the coast. In a spirit of compromise, and to prevent future collisions or difficulties, it was agreed that no new establishments should be formed by the respective parties to the north or south of a certain parallel of latitude, after the conclusion of the agreement; but the question of the right of possession beyond the existing establishments, as it subsisted previously to, or at the time of, the conclusion of the convention, was left untouched. The United States, in agreeing not to form new establishments to the north of latitude $54^{\circ} 40'$ north, made no acknowledgment of the right of Russia to the territory above that line. If such an admission had been made, Russia, by the same construction of the article referred to, must have acknowledged the right of the United States to the territory south of the designated line. But that Russia did not so understand the article, is conclusively proved by her having entered into a similar agreement in a subsequent treaty (1825) with Great Britain; and having, in fact, acknowledged in that instrument the right of possession of the same territory by Great Britain. The United States can only be considered as acknowledging the right of Russia to acquire, by actual occupation, a just claim to unoccupied lands above the latitude $54^{\circ} 40'$ north, and even this is mere matter of inference, as the convention of 1824 contains nothing more than a negation of the right of the United States to occupy new points within that limit.

Admitting that this inference is just, and was in contemplation of the parties to the convention, it cannot follow that the United States ever intended to abandon the just right acknowledged by the first article to belong to them under the law of nations, *i. e.*, to frequent any part of the unoccupied coast of North America for the purpose of fishing or trading with the natives. All that the convention admits is an inference of the right of Russia to acquire possession by settlement north of $54^{\circ} 40'$ north. Until that actual possession is taken, the first article of the convention acknowledges the right of the United States to fish and trade as prior to its negotiation. This is not only the just construction, but it is the one both parties

are interested in putting upon the instrument, as the benefits are equal and mutual, and the object of the convention, to avoid converting the exercise of a common right into a dispute about exclusive privilege, is secured by it.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

JOHN FORSYTH.

GEORGE M. DALLAS, Esq., &c.

Mr. Wilkins to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,

St. Petersburg, September 7, 1835.

SIR: The steamboat of the day before yesterday brought me your despatch No. 4, dated on the 30th July last, accompanied by a copy of a recent correspondence with Baron Krudener regarding the 4th article of the convention of April, 1824, between the United States and Russia; a copy, also, of an informal notice published in the "Globe" of the 22d of July last, touching American vessels trading with the Russian settlements on the northwest coast of America; and an extract from a despatch of Mr. Middleton, dated 7th (19th) April, 1824, relating to the 4th article of the treaty above mentioned.

I have already had the honor of apprizing you of the absence of his Imperial Majesty and his Minister of Foreign Affairs. Prince Lieven, left in the temporary occupation of Count Nesselrode's office, is unwilling to incur responsibility by taking up any matter of business which can be postponed until the return of the minister. Immediately upon the return to the capital of that officer I shall not fail to call his attention to the fact of the expiration, by its own limitation, of the 4th article of the treaty of April, 1824, between the United States and the Imperial Government, to submit to him the proposition, and to endeavor to fulfil the instructions and meet the views of the President contained in the despatch which I have just received. I observed, shortly after my arrival in this city, that the term of ten years stipulated in the 4th article of the treaty had expired, and mentioned the circumstance in my despatch No. 3, of the date of the 27th of December last. I have not made allusion to it, upon any occasion, here; because I presumed (and so it has occurred) that the subject would engage your attention at Washington.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

WM. WILKINS.

To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Wilkins to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,
St. Petersburg, November 23, 1835.

SIR: In the last despatch which I had the honor to address to you, on the 26th of September last, I informed you it was likely you would not again hear from me until after the return of the Emperor and Count Nesselrode to this capital.

His Majesty returned on the 1st instant, having been preceded a few days by his Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Immediately upon receiving from Count Nesselrode the usual written notice of his having resumed the duties of his official station, I addressed him a note and requested him to name a day when I might have the honor of a personal conference. He mentioned the 4th instant. I waited upon him accordingly at the foreign office, and disclosed to him the wishes of the American Government in reference to the renewal of the 4th article of the treaty of April, 1824, and held with him such conversation, and placed the matter in that light which seemed to me the most proper and in accordance with my instructions. Upon the close of our conversation, I handed to him, in writing, a memorandum of the proposal you authorized me to submit. The view in which I placed the matter, and the substance of the conversation, will appear (and, therefore, need not be more particularly detailed) by reference to the copies of the notes which I addressed to him immediately after the conference, simply noting two observations which fell from him.

His first remark was, that he was under the impression we had never made any use of the privilege since the adoption of the treaty of 1824. This erroneous idea I corrected, by informing him that our ships were annually upon that coast, and that their visits were found to be very convenient to the Russian settlements by furnishing them with supplies; and, at times, relieving them when pressed by a scarcity of necessaries. I also referred him to the recent warning given by Governor Wrangel himself to two American vessels upon the coast, at the very time of the expiration of the term of ten years, and as high up as New Archangel.

The Count's other remark was, that he felt himself obliged to consult the Russian American Fur Company, whose interests were immediately involved in the question. The substance of my answer to this will be found in my note of the 13th instant. He has since, as you will see by his note to me, turned the matter over to Count Cancrine, the Minister of Finance.

I enclose you copies of my memorandum delivered by me to Count Nesselrode, at the close of our personal conference, dated the 4th instant, of my notes of the 5th instant, the 13th instant, and the 21st instant, and of his note to me of the 8th (20th) instant.

You will perceive that in my note of the 13th instant, I called the attention of the Imperial Minister to the 1st and 11th articles of our commercial treaty with Russia, of the 18th of December, 1832, intimating that those articles had a bearing upon the question, and presenting them for his consideration when he took up the subject. Will you refer to them and decide what weight they ought to have when taken in connexion with the fact mentioned to me by Count Nesselrode himself, that Russia had a treaty with England, granting the privileges of trade on the northwest coast to the sub-

jects of the latter Government, similar to those secured by our treaty of 1824, to the citizens of the United States? I have never seen the treaty with Great Britain, but I think it may be likely that the privilege there is also limited to ten years. If so, this must be about the time of its expiration; for, I believe the treaty was entered into in 1825.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient and humble servant,

WM. WILKINS.

To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

{MEMORANDUM.}

ST. PETERSBURG, Oct. 23, (Nov. 4,) 1835.

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, in reference to the subject upon which he has this day had the honor of a personal conference with his excellency Count Nesselrode, Vice Chancellor of the Empire, submits to the Imperial Ministry the following distinct proposition in behalf of the American Government: To renew the stipulations of the 4th article of the convention of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, between his Imperial Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, and the United States of America, either for another term of ten years, or for an indefinite period.

WM. WILKINS.

Mr. Wilkins to Count Nesselrode.

ST. PETERSBURG, November 5, 1835.

Mr. Wilkins, Envoy Extraordinary, and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, presents his respects to his excellency Count Nesselrode, and has the honor to enclose to him the extracts spoken of yesterday, from the conventions of the United States of America with Great Britain, dated on the 20th of October, 1818, and the 6th of August, 1827.

Mr. Wilkins also, as it affords a satisfactory reply to an observation which fell from his excellency yesterday, transmits a copy of a law of Congress, passed on the 19th of May, 1828, providing for the punishment of contraventions of the fifth article of the treaty of April, 1824. The attention of the Imperial Ministry is called to this law, because it affords manifest proof of the integrity of purpose on the part of the Government of the United States, and its disposition to secure the fulfilment of its stipulations with Russia.

Mr. Wilkins prays his excellency Count Nesselrode to accept the assurance of his high consideration and respect.

Mr. Wilkins to Count Nesselrode.

[EXTRACT.]

ST. PETERSBURG, *November 1, (13,) 1835.*

* * * * *

Notwithstanding his very recent conversation with Count Nesselrode in reference to the proposition of the American Government to renew the expired 4th article of the treaty of April, 1824, the undersigned will embrace the present occasion to repeat what may then have been, in a very brief manner, verbally represented, and to add a few remarks immediately bearing upon that question.

The diplomatic representative of his Imperial Majesty at Washington city having taken occasion to remind the United States of the expiration of the ten years stipulated in the 4th article of the treaty of 1824, and to desire thereon the action of their chief magistrate, is indicative of the necessity that the two Governments should, as early as convenient, come to a decision upon the policy hereafter to control their citizens and subjects, respectively, upon the northwest coast. Hence it is that, under express instructions, the undersigned had the honor, immediately upon the return of his excellency Count Nesselrode to the capital, to call his attention to the question, and to submit to him his proposal of October 23, (November 4,) of which the undersigned delivered at the time a memorandum in writing.

The motives which influence the Government of the United States in submitting that proposition to the Imperial ministry, will be found to arise out of a consideration of the following circumstances:

1st. The desire to avoid any difficulty, and apprehension of collision, between the inhabitants, traders, and fishermen upon that wild coast, so remotely situated, with but very few and widely separated posts of civilization, and the entire country almost so exclusively occupied by savage tribes as to render restraint and proper responsibility to the law, well nigh out of the question with either Government.

2d. The proposed arrangement would render definite and precise the rights and duties of the subjects and citizens of the contracting parties respectively, and would obviate all necessity to resort to a construction of the remaining articles of the treaty of April, 1824, and would likewise avoid any chance of conflicting interpretations of that instrument.

3d. Since the undersigned had the honor, in their personal conference the other day, to be informed by his excellency Count Nesselrode of the arrangement relative to the trade and intercourse upon the northwest coast of America, subsisting at present between the Governments of Russia and Great Britain, he has turned to the 1st and 11th articles of the commercial treaty of the 6th (18th) of December, 1832, between Russia and the United States, and begs leave to call the attention of the Imperial Minister to the same articles, who will, upon their perusal, see for himself how far their provisions bear upon the present subject, and whether they may not give rise to an inquiry, which may be rendered unnecessary by an acquiescence in the proposed arrangement.

4th. Touching the especial matter in question, the proposed arrangement would, it is believed, place the three nations, Russia, England,

and the United States, upon the same fair footing, and upon the same equality, in the enjoyment of a community of privileges.

In the personal interview of the 4th instant, (N. S.,) his excellency Count Nesselrode mentioned two circumstances to which the undersigned will now refer for a moment. One was, the objection entertained by the Imperial Government to all traffic in fire-arms and spirituous liquors, by American citizens, with the native Indians. To this the undersigned now replies, as he did then very succinctly, that it is believed the treaty of 1824, containing a stipulation against that traffic, immediately put an end to it; that there have been no infractions since its adoption—certainly none complained of in representations to the Government at Washington; that, as a farther assurance against infringements upon that humane stipulation, and as an evidence of the sincere desire of his Government to enforce it, the undersigned, immediately after their conference, enclosed, to his excellency a copy of a law passed by Congress, declaring certain prosecutions and penalties against those who should offend against that provision of the treaty. And the undersigned will, on this point, content himself by adding that the above traffic is now discountenanced and prohibited by the present well known and benevolent course of policy pursued by the American Government towards the wild and uncultivated aborigines of the country.

The other circumstance mentioned by his excellency was, that, as the Russian American Fur Company were particularly interested in the decision of the question, he conceived it to be his duty to consult its directors before he could give a final answer.

It is not often that those who enjoy a monopoly under a liberal grant from an indulgent sovereign will be willing even to modify, or permit others to participate in, any portion of their privileges. But, in the present instance, it must be recollected that such a concession is not embraced in the proposition submitted without a fair equivalent; for the privilege to fish and traffic north and south of the latitude of $54^{\circ} 40'$ would rest upon the just principles of reciprocity.

Whether any prejudices or individual interests exist, having a tendency to disincline his Imperial Majesty to assent to a renewal of the expired article of the treaty of 1824, or how far such prejudices or interests, if they do manifest themselves on the part of individual gentlemen of the first respectability, ought to influence the action of Governments upon a question of general import and affecting national and amicable intercourse, is not for the undersigned alone to determine. It is enough for him to know that the views in 1824, which produced the provision contained in the 4th article, have been tested by experience, and the results, being mutually beneficial and convenient, prove their propriety.

To justify the presumption that the annual visits of American ships, in the prosecution of their adventures upon the north west coast, are sometimes very convenient and must be beneficial to the Russian settlements and ports in that distant and not productive climate, the undersigned takes leave to refer to a contract made within a few days by the Russian American Fur Company with an American citizen for supplies to their agents and ports for the ensuing year.

Should the undersigned, however, be disappointed in the reasonable expectation he has formed, and the Imperial Government be unwilling to entertain the proposal to renew, either indefinitely or for another term of years, the provisions of the article of the treaty referred to, he requests that

his excellency Count Nesselrode will do him the favor to inform him in regard to the measures adopted, or proposed to be adopted, on the part of Russia in relation to the admission of American vessels into the harbors, bays, and rivers of the Russian settlements on the northwest coast of the American continent. The happy understanding which prevails between the two Governments, the desire to avoid any casual difference, and the probable necessity for corresponding measures, will readily indicate the motives which prompt this request.

The undersigned cannot close this note without repeating, very earnestly, his wish to be put in possession of the answer of the Imperial Ministry upon the two subjects to which their attention is directed.

The undersigned embraces, with pleasure, the present opportunity to assure his excellency Count Nesselrode of his highest consideration and respect.

WM. WILKINS.

Count Nesselrode to Mr. Wilkins.

ST. PETERSBOURG, le 8 Novembre, 1835.

Ainsi qu'il a eu l'honneur de le lui annoncer, le soussigné n'a pas manqué de porter à la connaissance du Ministre des Finances l'objet du mémorandum que Monsieur Wilkins, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, a bien voulu lui adresser en date du 23 Octobre (4 Novembre,) au sujet du renouvellement de l'article IV. du traité du mois d'Avril, 1824.

Dès qu'il aura recueilli l'opinion des autorités compétentes sur cet objet et pris les ordres de l'Empereur, le soussigné s'empressera de faire part à Monsieur Wilkins du point de vue sous lequel la proposition de son Gouvernement est envisagée ici. Il le prie toutefois d'être persuadé d'avance qu'en examinant cette proposition le Gouvernement Impérial ne saurait perdre de vue aucune des considérations qui doivent lui faire attacher du prix à cimenter de plus en plus les relations amicales qui existent entre les deux Gouvernemens.

En se bornant pour le moment à faire cette réponse préalable à la note de Monsieur Wilkins, du 1 (13) Novembre, le soussigné saisit avec empressement cette occasion de lui réitérer l'assurance de sa considération très distinguée.

NESSELRODE.

[TRANSLATION.]

ST. PETERSBURG, November 8, 1835.

The undersigned, as he had the honor to announce, did not fail to submit to the Department of Finance the subject of the memorandum addressed to him on the 23d October, (4th November,) by Mr. Wilkins, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, respecting the renewal of the fourth article of the treaty of April, 1824.

The undersigned, as soon as he has obtained the opinion of the proper authorities and received the orders of the Emperor, will immediately com-

municate to Mr. Wilkins the point of view under which the proposition of his Government is regarded here. He, however, requests Mr. Wilkins to bear in mind that the Imperial Government, in examining this proposition, will lose sight of none of those considerations which should induce it more strongly to cement the two Governments.

Contenting himself, for the present, with this answer to the note of Mr. Wilkins of the 1st (13th) of November, the undersigned seizes this occasion to renew to him the assurances of his most distinguished consideration.

NESSELRODE.

To WILLIAM WILKINS, &c., &c.

Mr. Wilkins to Count Nesselrode.

[EXTRACT.]

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note bearing date yesterday, addressed to him by Count Nesselrode, Vice Chancellor of the Empire, by which he observes that his excellency has submitted to the Minister of Finance the proposition of the American Government for the renewal of the fourth article of the treaty of April, 1824.

However forcibly impressed the undersigned may be with the necessity of as early a decision of this question as may be practicable with the Imperial Ministry, he will await, with pleasure, the final result of the course adopted by Count Nesselrode.

* * * * *

WM. WILKINS.

Mr. Wilkins to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACTS.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,
St. Petersburg, December 11, 1835.

SIR:

As I anticipated, when I last wrote, I held with Count Nesselrode, at the foreign office, on Monday last, the 7th instant, a personal conference upon my proposition to renew, either indefinitely or for a term of years, the fourth article of the treaty of April, 1824; and I regret to be compelled to say that, in this effort, at all events for the present, I have been unsuccessful; and I presume the overture will be finally altogether rejected, unless some new and, to me, unforeseen circumstances turn up.

I was well aware that I should have to encounter the decided opposition of the Russian American Fur Company; and in presenting the subject to the Vice Chancellor, in the various lights in which it struck my mind, I took the ground that it was not a mere interested and selfish question of gain in the traffic upon the northwest coast, but one of a higher character, involving political and national considerations; that, whilst I was very willing to admit the more active commercial enterprise and superior shipping of the citizens of the United States, yet this was a question not to be decided by such circumstances, but should

turn upon the consideration of our national good-will and our amicable and disinterested reciprocal intercourse. This, the Minister readily admitted; and he acknowledged that those reflections inclined him, individually, and when looking at the question politically, in favor of a continuation of the expired regulation; but alleged that the Russian American Fur Company, composed of the subjects of the Imperial Government, and having embarked their capital and invested large funds, upon a monopoly and grant of privileges from their Emperor, it was impossible to disregard their interests, representations, and wishes, and to throw aside all idea of protecting them in the fur trade, which yielded a high amount of duties to the Government, and was almost the only object worthy of notice in their occupation of the northwest coast of America. The Imperial Ministry, therefore, deemed it advisable, and had come to the conclusion, to postpone their decisive answer upon the proposal of the American Government until the arrival, next season, of Governor Wrangel, who was an able and experienced officer, confided in by his Government, and possessed, and would bring with him, and disclose, all the information necessary to a correct understanding of the subject, and of the interests of Russia as well as of the Fur Company.

Inasmuch as it seemed to me, by the language of your instructions, that you preferred an indefinite revival of the fourth article, I drew up, to that effect, the form of a treaty, following, as a precedent, the articles of our convention with England of the 6th of August, 1827; which I submitted to, and, at his desire, left in the possession of Count Nesselrode. A copy is herewith transmitted.

At the close of the conference, I requested Count Nesselrode to give me his reply in writing. He acquiesced, and accordingly sent me his official note, dated on the 28th ultimo, (old style,) and a copy of which I have, also, the honor to enclose to you.

During our conference, I did not feel myself authorized to call the attention of the Imperial Minister to what might, or probably would be, the construction by the Government of the United States, upon the treaty with the fourth article extinct; nor what rule of the law of nations would be considered as applicable to the case, and controlling the trade upon a wild and extensive American coast, of a great and open ocean, and still, with the exception of a very few posts, at a vast distance from each other, in the rightful occupancy of the natives, and to which, I believe, the sovereignty of Russia has not yet, in any treaty or convention, been admitted.

I found, also, upon turning to the treaty of 1825, between Russia and Great Britain, subsequent to writing my note of the 1st (13th) of last month, to Count Nesselrode, that my reference therein to the first and eleventh articles of our treaty of the 6th (18th) December, 1832, with this country, had no bearing upon and was inapplicable to the question I was then discussing; because the stipulations in their treaty with Great Britain, similar to that contained in our fourth article, were likewise limited to ten years, and had expired in February last. At the interview on Monday last, I gave this explanation to Count Nesselrode, who answered my observations by saying that England had not yet applied for a revival of the mutual privilege, and if it should be agreed to with that power, would, of course, and of right by treaty stipulation, be immediately given to the United States.

As the answer I have received is of a positive character, and cannot be evaded by me, it in reality postpones this question until late in next summer, in all probability until the autumn, because the voyage is one of several months, and Governor Wrangel will not leave the northwest coast until the opening of the navigation next season. * * *

You will remark that Count Nesselrode, in his answer to me of the 28th ultimo, (old style,) also postpones the adoption of any new regulations for the northwest coast, which you supposed might be issued in consequence of the expiration of the fourth article, until the acquisition, by the Ministry of Finance, of the information expected to be derived from Governor Wrangel,

Although I know not what policy may be pursued, or whether any new regulations will be adopted by the Government of the United States, yet I deem it to be my duty to communicate to you whatever little information I may have obtained in regard to this subject. * * *

I have obtained and enclose to you the two following documents:

The one, a copy in Russian, with an English translation, of the prolongation of the charter (originally granted in 1799) of the Russian American Fur Company, dated on the 13th of September, 1821, and marked A.

The other, a copy, also in Russian, with an English translation, of the by-laws of that company, allowed by the Directing Senate, and dated on the 19th of September, 1821, marked B.

I have not thought it necessary to send you a copy of the edict which preceded those two papers issued on the 4th of September, 1821, by the late Emperor Alexander, establishing the boundaries and regulating the commercial navigation on the northwest coast, and which gave rise, in 1822, to the correspondence between Mr. Adams and Mr. Poletica, because I find it published in volume eight of State papers, first session of the 17th Congress.

You will, sir, readily perceive that the Russian American Fur Company are not likely to be governed by high political considerations or disinterested national views. The objects which alone exercise an influence over their proceedings, are exclusive privileges, gain in the traffic upon the coast, and a prevention of all commercial competition. Their claim to these favors from their Government rests upon the assumption of the many advantages to Russia derived from the trade with the north of China; the introduction of a great amount of the necessary article of fur into this Empire; the duties paid thereon into the Imperial Treasury; and the profits upon the stock held entirely by Russians, at the head of whom stands the Emperor himself as a shareholder.

The company are resolved upon the exclusive monopoly; and upon the trial of the issue whether they shall retain it or not, you will find Governor Wrangel a very partial witness, whose interested testimony will strengthen and increase the indisposition of the company, at all events, to a revival of the stipulations of the fourth article. He is a captain in the Russian navy, but holds his appointment of Governor upon the northwest coast, and receives his salary of thirty thousand roubles, from the Fur Company; and he will be disposed to view the matter as his employers view it, merely as a question of which party shall have the greater advantage in the trade of the country.

In a political point of view, the Russian possessions upon the American coast are not considered, in this capital, as of any importance. The only way in which you can avert collision and difficulties there, will be to throw the entire coast open to the fair commercial competition of the three powers, the United States, England, and Russia. Each strives for the trade, and each is jealous of the other. Let the most enterprising and intelligent carry off the profits.

The Russians are not at all liked by the native Indians; the Americans are greatly preferred.

I am informed that our vessels generally trade between latitudes 50° and 57°, and, occasionally, go still further north. The English are always to be found on the coast, have trading posts established along it, some of which are south of latitude 54° 40'.

The principal establishments of the Russians are called Sitkha and New Archangel, towns situated upon adjacent islands of their respective names, off Norfolk sound, and in latitude 57° north. Archangel is their chief place, where they keep up a garrison, established in 1800, of about seven hundred men. They have other trading ports, and two or three small garrisons between Behring's straits and Sitkha. In the winter season, when their people are all collected at the posts upon the coast, they amount to about two thousand. They now build vessels upon the coast, and are increasing the number. Last year they had four or five ships of a burden from one hundred and seventy-five to two hundred and fifty tons, and seven or eight sloops, or smaller vessels, of about one hundred tons each.

Your obedient servant,

WILLIAM WILKINS.

Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

DOCUMENTS ANNEXED TO DESPATCH NO. 16.

No. 1.

A convention renewing indefinitely the fourth article of the treaty of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, between the United States of America and the Emperor of all the Russias.

In the name of the most Holy and Indivisible Trinity.

The United States of America and his Imperial Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, being equally desirous to prevent, as far as possible, all hazard of any misunderstanding in the intercourse between their respective citizens and subjects, upon the northwest coast of America; and also with a view to renew the amicable and mutually beneficial privileges secured by the fourth article of the treaty of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, whilst it was in force, have, for these purposes, respectively named their plenipotentiaries, to wit: the President of the United States of America ———, and his Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias ———, who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:

ART. 1. The provisions of the fourth article of the convention, concluded between the United States of America and his Imperial Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, on the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, shall be, and they are hereby, renewed and indefinitely extended and continued in force, in the same manner as if all the provisions of the said article were herein specifically recited.

ART. 2. It shall be competent, however, to either of the high contracting parties, in case either should think fit, at any time after the 1st day of January, 1837, on giving due notice of twelve months to the other party, to annul and abrogate this convention, and it shall, in such case, be accordingly entirely annulled and abrogated, after the expiration of the said term of notice.

ART. 3. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to impair, or, in any manner affect, further than is expressly declared above, any of the provisions or stipulations contained in the aforesaid convention of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824.

ART. 4. This present convention shall be ratified by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said States, and by his Imperial Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at the city of Washington within six months from the date hereof, or sooner, if possible.

In faith whereof we, the respective plenipotentiaries, have signed the same, and have thereto affixed the seals of our arms.

Done at the city of St. Petersburg, the ———, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five.

No. 2.

Count Neesselrode to Mr. Wilkins.

ST. PETERSBOURG,
le 28 Novembre, 1835.

Le Gouvernement Impérial ayant pris en considération la proposition de celui des Etats-Unis de renouveler l'article 4, de la convention du 5 (17) Avril, 1824, a dû se convaincre qu'il lui serait impossible de se prononcer à cet égard, avant d'avoir recueilli sur les lieux mêmes, ou il s'agirait de remettre en vigueur le dit article 4, des renseignemens qui lui permettent de juger de l'opportunité d'une semblable mesure. Mais ce n'est que vers le printemps prochain que le Gouvernement Impérial peut espérer d'obtenir ces renseignemens par le retour de quelques-uns de ses fonctionnaires, qu'un long séjour sur la côte nord-ouest de l'Amérique a mis à même de connaître les intérêts et les besoins des établissemens de la Russie dans ces contrées, ainsi que l'influence qu'à exercée jusqu'à présent sur leur prospérité l'état de choses consacré par l'art. 4. Le soussigné a donc l'honneur d'informer Monsieur Wilkins, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, que le Gouvernement Impérial croit devoir agourner jusqu'à la même époque l'examen ultérieur de sa proposition, et il se flatte que ce délai paraîtra suffisamment justifié par le désir de ne décider qu'avec une entière connaissance de cause, des ques-

tions, qui sont, par leur objet, si intimement liées aux relations de bonne intelligence subsistantes entre les deux Gouvernemens.

Ce n'est aussi qu'au printems prochain que le Ministère des Finances pourra avoir une connaissance exacte de mesures qui peuvent avoir été adoptées par les autorités locales dans les colonies de la côte nord-ouest ou qu'il sera nécessaire d'y prendre à la suite de l'expiration de l'article 4, et le soussigné s'empressera alors d'en faire part à Mr. Wilkins.

Il le prie de recevoir l'assurance de sa considération très distinguée.

NESSELRODE.

[TRANSLATION.]

ST. PETERSBURG, *November 28, 1835.*

The Imperial Government having taken into consideration the proposition made by that of the United States, to renew the fourth article of the convention of 5th (17th) of April, 1824, has been convinced that it was impossible to pronounce upon that subject until information had been received from the places where the said article would be enforced, sufficient to authorize an opinion upon the propriety of such a measure. The Imperial Government cannot, however, expect to receive such information until towards next spring, when it may be obtained from some of its officers, whom a long residence on the northwest coast of America has enabled to become well acquainted with the interests and wants of the Russian establishments in those countries, as well as the influence already exercised upon their prosperity by the provisions of the said fourth article.

The undersigned has, therefore, the honor to inform Mr. Wilkins, the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, that the Imperial Government thinks it proper to defer until that period, the ulterior examination of his proposition, and he flatters himself that this delay will appear to be sufficiently justified by the desire of giving no decision until the questions at issue, which are so intimately connected with the relations of good understanding between the two countries, have been completely investigated.

Neither can the Minister of Finance obtain, before next spring, exact knowledge of the measures which may have been adopted by the local authorities in the colonies on the northwest coast, or which it may be necessary to adopt, in consequence of the expiration of the 4th article. The undersigned will then hasten to inform Mr. Wilkins respecting them. He, in the mean time, begs him to accept the assurance of his most distinguished consideration.

NESSELRODE.

TO WILLIAM WILKINS,
Envoy Extraordinary, &c.

Mr. Clay to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,
St. Petersburg, August 21, (September 2,) 1836.

* * * * *

You will perhaps recollect, sir, that Count Nesselrode, in his note to Mr. Wilkins of the 28th November, (11th December,) informs him that the Imperial Government thought it ought to adjourn the examination of the proposal made by the United States, to renew the 4th article of the treaty of the 5th (17th) April, 1824, until the return of some of its officers from the northwest coast of America. Baron Wrangel, who has filled the office of Governor of the Russian possessions in North America, arrived in St. Petersburg a few weeks ago, but I do not feel myself authorized to say a word to Count Nesselrode upon the subject of the renewal of the article, as I have received no instructions from the Department of State to continue the negotiation, and, particularly, as the receipt of my despatch No. 3, in which I mentioned the subject, and stated the difficulties that attend it, was acknowledged without comment by the department, or any instructions in reference to its contents.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,
J. RANDOLPH CLAY.

To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

LONDON, *June 27, 1837.*

12, Devonshire street, Portland Place.

SIR: On the 23d instant, I had the honor to receive, through the office of the American Legation here, your despatch No. 3, with its accompanying documents, relating to the interference of certain Russian authorities on the northwest coast of America, with the voyage of Captain Blinn, commanding the brig "Loriot."

Availing myself of the opportunity furnished by my visit to this city, I have anxiously searched for charts, maps, or books, delineating Forrester's island, and the other places to which our consul in the Sandwich isles, and Captain Blinn, in his protest, have particularly referred. My inquiries are as yet unsuccessful. The described latitude and longitude would designate, with adequate precision, a small island, traced, though without a name, on one of the maps I have purchased, as about one hundred and fifty miles west of the continental coast, directly east of Dixon's channel, and more than three hundred miles northeast of the Queen Charlotte's isles. I yet hope to obtain the means of certain and precise information.

* * * * *

Dear sir, your most obedient servant,

G. M. DALLAS.

To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

ST. PETERSBURG, August 16, 1837.

Among the special duties assigned to me in the instructions from the Department, are those relating to the renewal of the 4th article of the treaty of 1824, by your despatch No. 2, and those arising out of the case of the American brig *Loriot*, Richard D. Blinn, master, by your despatch No. 3. I have been anxious to address myself to the Imperial Ministry on both these topics, the mutual connexion of which is apparent; but anticipating, at the outset, much difficulty in accomplishing any purpose opposed to the Fur Company, prudence impels me to acquire, if possible, with more accuracy than I now possess it, information as to the extent of the Russian establishments on the northwestern coast, and the periods of their respective commencements. My efforts in London to ascertain the positions of the two harbors referred to by Captain Blinn, Tuckessan and Tatéskey, and their real character, were abortive; the geographer on whom I principally relied writing to me, the evening before I left the British metropolis, that his searches proved unproductive. An inquiry, to be cautiously conducted, has been set on foot since my arrival here, in the hope that some of the officers of the Russian navy, or some communicative member of the Fur Company itself, may possess the facts I want, and may enable me to move with less doubt and less danger of mistake. Although, from the language of Captain Blinn's protest, I am led to believe that Russian establishments have been made at the places where he experienced the interference of which he complains, it would not seem politic to begin the negotiation by an admission, which, though it might leave the unfriendliness of the proceeding for comment, must weaken, if not wholly destroy, his claim for redress. As soon as the inquiry instituted shall either succeed or fail, the subject will be opened to Count Nesselrode, and I cannot anticipate more than one or two weeks of additional delay.

Permit me, while on this topic, to remark, that I cannot help foreseeing some perplexity from the construction which will be urged by the Russian Ministry for the treaty of 17th April, 1824. The *first* article asserts for both countries general and permanent rights of navigation, fishing, and trading with the natives upon points not occupied by either, north or south of the agreed parallel of latitude, subject to enumerated restrictions, a none which is the *fourth* article, limiting, as it would seem, the exercise of certain of these very rights to a term of ten years. Our negotiator, Mr. Middleton, as he explained in a subsequent despatch to the Department of State, contemplated no abandonment of these rights either in principle or as a compromise, in the present or future time, but on the contrary repelled a clause proposed to him expressly for that purpose, and regarded the *fourth* article as enlarging, not restricting, the privileges provided for in the *first*. My conviction, however, arising from the language of the Russian precautionary record or protocol, (which Mr. Middleton rather avoided than rejected,) is that Count Nesselrode will deem himself and Mr. Polética to have attained by this *fourth* article, though with the use of other words, the substance of the clause to which Mr. Middleton objected, and that he will consider both Governments to have buried all controversy about the rights incident to the prior discovery of savage and unoccupied lands, and to have

consented that, at the expiration of the ten years, the United States should be esteemed to possess in full domain the coast and islands to the south, and Russia the coast and islands to the north, of $54^{\circ} 40'$ north latitude. He may ask, and with some plausibility, with what other object the fourth article was framed? it uses no phraseology tantamount to "*establishments*" or "*settlements*," or "*points already occupied*," but protects from any hindrance for ten years only the power to frequent the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks upon the coast, for the purpose of fishing and trading with the natives; a power already duly enunciated *without limit of time*, for both countries, by the first article; and, if it was not intended mutually to yield the power in relation to the sections divided by the parallel of latitude at the expiration of the term, why disturb the operation of the first article at all? A close analysis of the negotiation of 1824 may possibly dispel these suggestions; or it will give me pleasure to find my apprehensions removed by the candor of the Vice Chancellor; and, at all events, I shall never acquiesce, until instructed to do so by you, in a construction so opposite to the intentions of Mr. Middleton, and so conclusive as to all further claim of the United States.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

ST. PETERSBURG, *September 8, 1837.*

Since my last, dated the 16th of August, 1837, and sent by the courier of the English legation, I have addressed to Count Nesselrode the communication of which a copy is annexed.

The result of my inquiries on the subject was a confident assurance, from a source entitled to reliance, that no Russian settlements had yet been made at the harbors of Tuckessan and Tateskey on the northwestern coast of America, mentioned by Captain Blinn as the points where his voyage was impeded and finally frustrated. If this information prove correct, the conduct of the Russian officers towards the American brig *Loriot* indicates a foregone conclusion; and the Imperial Ministry, impelled by the Fur Company, may be expected to assert an exclusive territorial jurisdiction north of the parallel of latitude fixed by the treaty of 1824. Hence I deemed it right, in the letter to the Vice Chancellor, briefly to recapitulate the substance of that treaty, to characterize the different natures of its first and fourth articles, and to regard the treatment experienced by Captain Blinn, not merely as unfriendly, but as so obviously inconsistent with our national rights as to render it impossible for me to suppose it warranted or sanctioned by this Government. By such a course, I hoped to convey, in the plainest and strongest manner, our sense of the construction of the treaty, without intimating the possibility of any other, and to leave no mode of avoiding the claim for redress except by a resort to what I cannot anticipate—the allegation of the existence of Russian establishments at Tuckessan and Tateskey. Even under that condition of things, the orders to Captain Blinn were harsh and inhospitable, may be made matter of serious remonstrance, and will present just the sort of occasion heretofore wanted for pressing the expediency of renewing the fourth article of the treaty.

AMERICAN LEGATION, *August 15, (27,) 1837.*

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, has the honor very respectfully to invite the attention of his excellency the Vice Chancellor of the Empire to the following subject, specially given to him in charge as calling for an early submission to the consideration of the Imperial Government.

It will doubtless be remembered that by the perpetual convention of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, signed by his excellency Count Nesselrode and Mr. Poletica on behalf of Russia, and by Mr. Henry Middleton on behalf of the United States, it was agreed that in any part of the great ocean commonly called the Pacific ocean, or South sea, the respective citizens or subjects of the high contracting powers should be neither disturbed nor restrained, either in navigation or in fishing, or in the power of resorting to the coasts, upon points which may not already have been occupied, for the purpose of trading with the natives; that, to prevent the rights of navigation and of fishing, exercised upon the great ocean, from becoming the pretext for an illicit trade, the citizens or subjects of either country should not resort, without permission, to any establishment of the other; and that there not should be formed to the north of fifty-four degrees and forty minutes of north latitude by the citizens of the United States, nor south of that parallel by Russian subjects, any establishment upon the northwest coast of America. It was declared by the fourth article to be understood that during a term of ten years, counting from the signature of the convention, the ships of both countries respectively might reciprocally frequent, without any hindrance whatever, the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks upon the said coast, for the purpose of fishing and trading with the natives.

The permanent powers to navigate, to fish, and to resort to the coasts upon unoccupied points, in order to trade with the natives, thus mutually recognised in a spirit of forecasting friendship, which removes, by explicit assurances, every possible cause of collision or jealousy, and has always characterized the relations and intercourse of the two Governments, would seem to be unequivocally distinct and precise. It is to a vague and perverted condition of things, consequent, in a great degree, upon the expiration of the temporary provision of the fourth article, much rather than to any inimical national policy, that the undersigned imputes the incident, so detrimental to the interest of an American citizen and so incompatible with the rights of his country, which is now submitted to the just and candid consideration of his excellency Count Nesselrode.

On the 22d of August, 1836, (N. S.,) the American brig "Loriot," of ninety-two tons, Richard D. Blinn master, sailed from the port of Oahu, in the Sandwich islands, bound to the northwest coast of America, to procure provisions and Indians for hunting sea-otter. She made the land called Forrester's island on the 14th of September, and anchored in the harbor of Tuckessan, yet distinguished by no establishment, in latitude 54° 55' north, and longitude 132° 30' west.

About four days afterwards, an armed brig of his Imperial Majesty's navy went into a neighboring harbor, also unoccupied, called Tateskey, latitude 54° 45' north, and longitude 132° 55' west, and on the succeeding day officers from that vessel boarded the Loriot, and ordered Captain Blinn to leave the alleged dominions of Russia.

The American master, to explain and to remonstrate, repaired to the Russian brig; but the same orders were then peremptorily repeated to him by its commander, and reiterated on two subsequent days.

Armed boats were sent to the *Loriot* on the 25th of September, and she was then directed to get under weigh and sail for the harbor of *Tateskey*.

Captain *Blinn*, however, still remaining, with the hope of being ultimately allowed to prosecute his voyage, on the 27th of September the same Russian armed boats again boarded and compelled his vessel to proceed as indicated.

While hove to off the harbor of *Tateskey*, the weather becoming threatening, the American master asked permission to enter the haven, which was refused by the Russian commander, with a renewal of orders to quit the waters of his Imperial Majesty.

Finally, Captain *Blinn*, prevented by this interference of Russian force from procuring necessary supplies for his vessel, and from obtaining natives for hunting sea otter, was obliged to abandon a voyage from which he had anticipated the most lucrative results, and return to the *Sandwich Islands*, where he arrived on the first of November following.

The undersigned is unwilling to make to his excellency Count *Nesselrode* the remarks naturally suggested by this brief statement of facts, (whose authenticity he cannot doubt,) until every reasonable and just opportunity shall have been given to the Russian officers implicated to temper, if possible, their harshness by explanation. His firm confidence in the dispositions heretofore expressed and manifested towards his country precludes his supposing, for one moment, that a proceeding so unfriendly in its nature and circumstances, and so inconsistent with the rights of American citizens, immemorially exercised and secured by the laws of nations, as well as by the stipulations of the first article of the treaty of 1824, was authorized by his Imperial Majesty's Government, or can receive its sanction.

Nevertheless, it is made the duty of the undersigned earnestly and most respectfully to remonstrate against such an unwarranted aggression by persons enjoying the character and using the means of agents in the Russian service, and to claim, as he now does, from his Imperial Majesty's Government, for the losses and damages sustained by the owner of the brig *Loriot*, such indemnification as may, on an investigation of the case, be found justly their due.

In the sincere hope that an early and happy adjustment of this business may arrest its tendency to excite unkindness of feeling between the citizens and subjects of the two countries, the undersigned avails himself of the occasion to renew to his excellency Count *Nesselrode* the assurances of his most distinguished consideration.

G. M. DALLAS.

His Excellency Count NESSELRODE,
Vice Chancellor of the Empire, &c.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

ST. PETERSBURG, *December 25, 1837.*

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt your despatch No. 4, dated 3d of November, 1837, which reached me by the ordinary post from *Hamburg*, through *Berlin*, on the 12th instant. Its clear and impressive views of the convention of 1824 will of course fix my attention, and guide whatever it may hereafter be my duty to say in relation to the construction or renewal of the expired article.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Earsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

ST. PETERSBURG, *January 14, 1838.*

On the 27th of December last, I received an official notification from Count Nesselrode of his having resumed the bureau of foreign affairs, and of his desiring to renew his intercourse with the diplomatic body. On the following morning I sent him a communication, formally proposing to renew, for an indefinite period, the fourth article of the convention of April, 1824, intimating, at its commencement, my anxiety for an answer to the claim of Captain Richard D. Blinn, made in August. A copy of this communication is annexed.

On the night of the 29th of December, the justly celebrated winter palace, of the Emperor took fire, and was wholly destroyed; and, perceiving that this disastrous event might cause some extra bustle and embarrassment among all the high officers, I waited impatiently until the 9th of January, when, being still without any sort of reply from the vice-chancellor, I addressed him a short note, requesting a personal interview at as early a period as would be convenient to him. On the next day he apprised me that he should be pleased to receive me at half past two o'clock on Friday, the 12th. I accordingly waited upon him at the time appointed, and although my own object was single and obvious, to press for early answers to my communications; and though, strictly speaking, our conversation had an official character that far only, it may be useful, as it will not be tedious, to repeat all that occurred.

The count welcomed me to his chancery with the kindness for which his manners are distinguished. When the ordinary salutations and inquiries about personal health were concluded, I told him that my sole purpose in asking the interview was to request him to inform me whether I might hope to have, in a short time, his replies to my two letters. I observed that I had now been in Russia six months, and, owing to his protracted absence during five of those months from his office, had been unable to transact any of the business confided to my attention by my Government; that I wished to transmit to the United States, with as little farther delay as possible, some satisfactory account of the intentions and views of the Imperial Ministry upon the two matters I had submitted for consideration, and especially upon the topic of the expired fourth article of the convention; that our National Legislature was in session, but might not remain so long as usual, perhaps not beyond the month of April next, and that it was an object with me to communicate to the President, on a point esteemed of so much interest to the commerce and amity of the two countries, whatever might emanate from the Imperial Cabinet, early enough to enable him, if deemed necessary and proper, to lay the matter before Congress; and this the more especially, as he may have noticed that the Chief Magistrate, in his message of the 5th of December last, anticipated an *early* as well as a just decision on the few subjects pending between Russia and America. The count assured me that he appreciated my solicitude, and would relieve it as early as he possibly could; that my first communication, relating to the complaint of Captain Blinn, having been received at the department during his absence in attendance upon the Emperor at Wosnesensk, Mr. Rodonickine had immediately undertaken to procure

information as to the facts ; and when that was obtained, which he hoped would be before long, he would hasten to write to me on the subject ; that to my second communication, relating to the fourth article of the convention, he could, with some certainty, promise an early answer, and had no doubt of being able to send one in the course of all January. The vice-chancellor avoided conveying any idea as to what might be the nature of his reply in either case, and it was no part of my purpose to press any such sudden disclosure.

Mr. Dallas to Count Nesselrode.

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
St. Petersburg, December 16, (28,) 1837.

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, while anxiously awaiting the notice which it may please his excellency the vice-chancellor of the empire to give to his communication of the 15th (27th) of August, respecting the interference of certain Russian officers on the northwest coast of America, with the voyage of Captain Richard D. Blinn, respectfully invites the renewed attention of the Imperial Government to a kindred subject heretofore partially discussed.

It will doubtless be recollected that Baron Krudener, then representing his Imperial Majesty at Washington, under date of the 19th (31st) of May, 1835, reminded the American Executive of the expiration of the 4th article of the convention of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, and at the same time adverted, as to a step immediately consequent upon that expiration, to a proceeding of Captain Baron de Wrangel, Governor of the Russian American colonies, towards some trading vessels belonging to citizens of the United States.

The predecessor of the undersigned, Mr. Wilkins, was at once instructed by his Government to make to the Government of his Imperial Majesty an overture for a renewal of the stipulation referred to ; and accordingly that gentleman, after verbal conference with his excellency the vice-chancellor, submitted] the projet of a short treaty for this purpose. The subject, first referred to the Minister of Finance, was finally postponed to the ensuing spring, with a view to obtain, as is stated in the communication of his excellency Count Nesselrode, of the 28th of November, 1835, on the arrival of agents expected from the northwest coast of America, exact information as to the interests and concerns of the Russian establishments there, and the influence on them attributable to the operation of the 4th article of the convention. Since that period the agitation of this topic, although esteemed of leading moment in the relations between the two countries, has been entirely suspended.

The undersigned is now impelled by an apprehensive sense of the condition in which the expiration of the 4th article has left the intercourse between the subjects and citizens of Russia and of the United States in those remote regions ; and he cannot forbear expressing a sincere hope that it may enter into the purposes of the Imperial Ministry, on whose enlightened disposition to forestall and prevent all causes of collision or controversy he feels an unlimited reliance, to establish, without further delay and

without limitation of time, a guarantee so beneficial to the great ends of mutual commerce, hospitality, and peace.

The undersigned renews to his excellency Count Nesselrode the assurance of his high consideration.

G. M. DALLAS.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
St. Petersburg, March 19, 1838.

SIR: The departure of a courier from the British Legation to-morrow, enables me to forward to you copies of two notes which have recently passed between Count Nesselrode and myself. They originate in the claim advanced on behalf of the owners of the "*Loriot*," agreeably to your instructions of the 4th of May, 1837. Their interest, however, is far more extensive; the demand for private indemnity being merged in a question of national right, and the interpretation of the treaty negotiated in 1824 by my predecessor, Mr. Middleton.

Count Nesselrode to Mr. Dallas.

ST. PETERSBOURG, le 23 Février, 1838.

Par sa note du 15 (27) Août dernier, Monsieur Dallas, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, a bien voulu intervenir en faveur des réclamations que forme le Sr. Richard Blinn, citoyen de l'Union, commandant le brick marchand "*Loriot*." Il résulte de la note sus-mentionnée qu'en 1836, ce navire ayant fait voile pour la côte nord-ouest de l'Amérique aborda à l'île de Forrester au 54° 55' de latitude Septentrionale, dans l'intention d'engager des indigènes pour la chasse aux coutres de mer, et qu'il fut renvoyé peu de jours après son arrivée, par un brick de la Compagnie Russe-Américaine, sans avoir pu donner suite à son projet. Invoquant en sa faveur les stipulations de la convention du 5 (17) Avril, 1824, et particulièrement l'article 1, de cette convention, le Sieur Blinn élève aujourd' hui des plaintes contre la conduite du brick Russe à son égard, et demande un dédommagement pour les pertes que les propriétaires du "*Loriot*" ont essuyées de ce chef.

Une réclamation de ce genre appuyée par le représentant d'une puissance avec laquelle la Russie tient à couer de cultiver les relations les plus amicales, avait droit à l'attention sérieuse du Ministère Impérial. Aussi s'est il empressée de demander à la direction de la Compagnie Russe-Américaine des renseignements détaillés sur toutes les circonstances qui ont accompagné le fait précisé afin de pouvoir l'examiner avec une entière connaissance de cause. Ces renseignements ne sont point encore parvenus au Ministère Impérial, la Compagnie Russe-Américaine n'ayant reçu jusqu'à présent aucun rapport spécial concernant le renvoi du "*Loriot*." Toutefois, il résulte des circonstances mêmes que Monsieur Dallas a rapportées dans sa note, ainsi que d'une déposition de l'un des officiers récemment revenus

de ces contrées, qu'en signifiant au Sr. Richard Blinn, de quitter les parages où il se trouvait, le commandant du brick Russe n'a fait que se conformer aux instructions dont il a été muni à la suite de l'expiration de l'article 4 de la convention.

En examinant les stipulations de cette convention dans cet esprit d'équité qui le distingue, Monsieur Dallas voudra bien se convaincre que le Gouvernement Impérial ne saurait reconnaître la justesse des plaintes du Sr. Blinn.

Il est vrai que l'article 1 de la convention de 1824, invoquée par les propriétaires du "Loriot," stipulait en faveur des citoyens de l'Union une entière liberté de navigation dans l'Océan Pacifique, ainsi que le droit d'aborder sans entraves à tous les points de la côte nord-ouest de l'Amérique qui n'auraient pas déjà été occupés, et d'y faire le commerce avec les indigènes. Mais cette liberté de navigation est soumise à certaines conditions et restrictions ; et l'une de ces restrictions est celle qui stipule l'article 4 qui a nomément limité à un terme de dix années pour les citoyens de l'Union le droit de fréquenter sans entraves les mers intérieures, les golfes, havres, et criques, au nord du 54^c 40' de latitude. Or ce terme était expiré depuis plus de deux ans à l'époque où le "Loriot," vint jeter l'ancre dans le havre du Tuckessan. En 1835, le Ministre de l'Empereur aux Etats Unis avait reçu l'ordre d'appeler expressément l'attention du Cabinet de Washington, sur l'expiration de ce terme, et par suite de la note officielle que le Baron De Krudener avait adressée à ce sujet au Secrétaire d'Etat, le Gouvernement des Etats-Unis fit faire dans le Journal de Washington, une publication portant, que le terme de dix ans étant expiré au mois d'Avril, 1834, "le Gouverneur des colonies Russes, avait formellement averti les commandans des bâtimens Américains qui se trouvaient dans ces parages, qu'ils ne pourraient plus réclamer par suite de la convention le droit d'aborder sans distinction, dans tous les havres appartenants à la Russie sur cette côte."

Si donc, malgré un avertissement aussi formel et que le Gouvernement des Etats-Unis a bien voulu concourir lui même à porter à la connaissance des citoyens de l'Union, les propriétaires du "Loriot" ont tenté une expédition vers des côtes où depuis deux ans il lui était interdit d'aborder, il semble qu'ils ne peuvent s'attribuer qu'à eux-mêmes le mauvais succès de cette entreprise, et que le Gouvernement Impérial ne saurait admettre leurs réclamations ni leur reconnaître des titres à un dédommagement.

En communiquant ces observations à Monsieur Dallas, le soussigné aime à croire qu'il voudra bien en reconnaître la justesse et les faire apprécier de même par son Gouvernement. C'est dans cet espoir qu'il prie Monsieur l'Envoyé des Etats-Unis d'agréer l'assurance de sa considération très distinguée.

NESSELRODE.

[TRANSLATION.]

PETERSBURG, February 23, 1838.

Mr. Dallas, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, by his note of the 15th (27th) of August last, has thought proper to interpose in behalf of the claims preferred by Richard Blinn, a citizen of the United States, and master of the merchant brig Loriot.

It appears from the above mentioned note, that in 1836, this vessel having sailed for the northwest coast of America, arrived at Forrester's island, in latitude of 54 degrees 55 minutes north, with the intention of employing the natives in hunting for sea otters, and that a few days after his arrival, he was ordered off by a brig of the Russian American Company, without having been able to pursue his project. Mr. Blinn, in virtue of the stipulations of the convention of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, and especially of the 1st article of that convention, now prefers complaints against the conduct of the Russian brig towards him; and asks indemnification for the losses sustained in consequence, by the proprietors of the Lorient.

A claim of this nature, presented, too, by the representative of a power with which Russia is anxious to cultivate the most friendly relations, demanded the most serious attention on the part of the Imperial Ministry. The Russian American Company was accordingly asked, without delay, for minute information respecting all the circumstances connected with the above mentioned fact, in order that it might be examined with an entire knowledge of the affair. This information has not yet reached the Imperial Ministry, as the Russian American Company has not to this moment received any special report concerning the ordering off of the Lorient. It appears, however, from the circumstances as stated in the very note of Mr. Dallas, as well as from a deposition made by one of the officers recently returned from those countries, that in notifying Mr. Richard Blinn to quit the shores where he was, the commander of the Russian brig did nothing more than conform with the instructions given to him, at the expiration of the 4th article of the convention.

By examining the stipulations of that convention, with the spirit of equity which marks the character of Mr. Dallas, he will be convinced that the Imperial Government cannot acknowledge the justice of the complaints of Mr. Blinn.

It is true, indeed, that the 1st article of the convention of 1824, to which the proprietors of the Lorient appeal, secures to the citizens of the United States entire liberty of navigation in the Pacific ocean, as well as the right of landing without disturbance, upon all points on the northwest coast of America, not already occupied, and to trade with the natives. But this liberty of navigation is subject to certain conditions and restrictions, and one of these restrictions is that stipulated by the 4th article, which has specially limited to the period of ten years the right on the part of the citizens of the United States to frequent, without disturbance, the interior seas, the gulfs, harbors, and creeks, north of the latitude of 54 degrees 40 minutes. Now this period had expired more than two years before the Lorient anchored in the harbor of Tukessan.

In 1835, the Emperor's minister in the United States had received orders to call the attention of the cabinet at Washington expressly to the circumstance of the expiration of this period; and in consequence of the official note addressed on this subject by Baron de Krudener to the Secretary of State, the Government of the United States caused to be published, in the Washington newspaper, a statement that, as the period of ten years had expired on the 4th of April, 1834, "the Governor of the Russian colonies had formally notified the commanders of American vessels in that quarter that they could no longer claim, under the convention, the right of landing without distinction, at all the harbors belonging to Russia, on this coast."

If, then, notwithstanding so formal a warning which the Government of the United States had itself aided in conveying to the knowledge of the citizens of the Union, the owners of the *Loriot* ventured upon an expedition to coasts where they had for two years been interdicted from landing, it appears that they should attribute only to themselves the ill success of this enterprise, and that the Imperial Government cannot admit their claims, nor acknowledge their titles to indemnification. In communicating these observations to Mr. Dallas, the undersigned flatters himself with the belief that he will admit the justice of them, and cause them to be viewed in the same light by his Government.

In this hope he prays the Envoy to accept the assurance of his very distinguished consideration.

NESSELRODE.

To G. M. DALLAS,
Envoy Extraordinary, &c.

Mr. Dallas to Count Nesselrode.

ST. PETERSBURG, 5th (17th) March, 1838.

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, had the honor to receive the answer of his excellency Count Nesselrode, Vice Chancellor of the empire, dated the 23d February, 1838, to the communication which the undersigned, conformably to the special charge of his Government, addressed to his excellency on the 15th (27th) of August, 1837, in relation to the interference of certain of his Imperial Majesty's armed forces with the merchant brig "*Loriot*," owned and commanded by citizens of the United States, and prosecuting a trading voyage to the northwest coast of America.

The remoteness of the regions where the incidents occurred, which constitute the foundation of the reclamation on behalf of the parties injured, and the known difficulty of obtaining circumstantial details of any event in that quarter, connected with the assurance of his excellency that the Imperial Ministry had given to the subject its serious attention, must have engaged the undersigned to protracted silence, under the conviction that every thing which the justice of the case required, would ultimately be attained. The note, however, of his excellency, if accurately understood, dispenses with the necessity of additional information, and, adopting the statement of facts derived by the American Government from its citizens, would seem to remove all motive for further delay. An early notice, therefore, of the grounds upon which a recognition of the claim has been declined, is impelled alike by a profound respect for the source whence they emanate, and by a sense of the peculiar importance with which they bear upon the relations and interests of the two countries.

The light in which the President of the United States regarded the treatment of Captain Blinn, precluded the possibility of his supposing it warranted by the public authorities of Russia. He will hear, with painful surprise, that the subordinate, by whom that treatment was inflicted, did not obey the instructions with which he had been furnished in consequence of the expiration of the fourth article of the convention of 1824. It will

be recollected that more than two and a half years ago, the American Secretary of State, Mr. Forsyth, in a letter of the 21st of July, 1835, addressed to his Imperial Majesty's Minister, then at Washington, the Baron de Krudener, expressed a wish to receive, as early as practicable, precise information of the measures his Imperial Majesty's Government had adopted or proposed to adopt in relation to the admission of American vessels into the harbors, bays, and rivers of the Russian settlements on the northwest coast of the continent; that this request was reiterated by Mr. Wilkins, the predecessor of the undersigned, in a communication of the 1st of November, 1835; and that his excellency Count Nesselrode, in answer thereto, referring to the spring of 1836 as the earliest period at which an exact knowledge could be obtained of the measures which the local authorities had adopted, or which it would be necessary to adopt, left no room to doubt that they would then, or as soon as digested, be made known to the American Government. This information, so desirable as a basis for any corresponding measures to which the United States would have been urged by their uniform dispositions of amity towards Russia, as well as by a provident attention to the regularity and security of their own commerce, has never been imparted. Had the purport of the instruction, under which the "Loriot" was violently seized and driven from her voyage, been communicated, it could not have been allowed to work injury and loss to unoffending persons, without at least being first made the object of candid remonstrance, or of precautionary notice. And the President of the United States, unapprized of these regulations, or of the particular points of the northwest coast on which Russian establishments were newly formed, could not but view the abrupt proceeding to which Captain Blinn was subjected, as an act, under any aspect, of the most unfriendly character. How far this sentiment will be changed or qualified by unexpectedly finding the slight on the American flag, and the armed opposition to American trade, to have been ordered, and to be now sanctioned, by the Government of his Imperial Majesty, upon the principles stated, the undersigned cannot venture to foresee.

Nor is the "informal notice" (lying before the undersigned) published at the repeated request of Baron de Krudener, in the Washington "Globe" of the 22d of August, 1835, to which his excellency has referred, susceptible, in the estimation of the undersigned, of a construction which can ascribe to the American Government, or any of its citizens, the knowledge that a voyage like the one contemplated by Captain Blinn was inconsistent with any colonial interdict or general pretension of the Imperial authorities. Far from it. That publication, while characteristic of the frank and confiding readiness with which the American Executive proceeded to execute a wish expressed by a power whose intercourse and relations inspire no distrust, compels, as is conceived, with unfeigned deference, the opposite construction, and imports a recognition of the entire lawfulness of such a voyage. In this spirit, and in this only, was it originally framed, and has ever since, without a question, been understood by the Government and people of the United States. True, it adverts to a notice issued by the Governor of the Russian colonies after the expiration of the 4th article of the convention, to the effect that the master's of American vessels could no longer claim the right they enjoyed under that 4th article of landing, at all the landing places, without distinction, belonging to Russia on the northwest coast; and it further proceeds to observe to all interested in the trade

that, under the 2d article of the same convention, it is necessary for all American vessels resorting to any point where there is a Russian establishment, to obtain the permission of the governor or commander. To the scope or phraseology of this "informal notice," it is believed Baron de Krudener never, orally or in writing, took the slightest exception. It will surely be perceived by his excellency Count Nesselrode, to contain no inhibition of trading voyages generally to the northwest coast of America; but, on the contrary, to confine its admonition expressly and precisely to "*landing places belonging to Russia,*" and to "*any point on the coast where there is a Russian establishment.*" Such landing places, and such points were alone supposed to be embraced in the notice of Governor Wrangel, and were alone designated in the publication. American voyages to *them* were no longer as unembarrassed as during the operation of the 4th article of the convention; but to all other points of that vast and wild territory, the freedom of American navigation and trade remained unimpaired. It formed no part of the purpose of Captain Blinn to visit, with or without permission, any landing place or point distinguished by Russian occupancy or establishment; and it is, therefore, submitted that, even supposing him to have read the paragraph adduced, he could, at least, deduce from it nothing adverse to his voyage.

The decision of the Imperial Ministry is stated by his excellency the Vice Chancellor to result from the very circumstances set forth in the note of the undersigned, as well as from an affidavit of an officer recently returned from the Russian colonies, and to be founded upon the convention of 1824. As the contents of the affidavit are not mentioned, they are presumed not to affect materially the narrative of the note, and certainly not to introduce any substantive assertion or denial adequate to give the case a totally new character, and to exact by its own force merely a judgment which could not be reached without it. The remarks, therefore, which the undersigned proposes to subjoin, are necessarily restricted to the admitted allegations on behalf of Captain Blinn, in connexion with the stipulations of the treaty.

If, in pursuing this course, any injustice be done to the reasoning or views of the Imperial Ministry, he will, on the slightest intimation, hasten to rectify it with the frankness which he esteems indispensable to the faithful discharge of his representative duty.

Avoiding a repetition of details heretofore enumerated, as well as their aggravating features, the leading facts of reclamation are, that the brig "*Loriot,*" owned and commanded by American citizens, sailed from the Sandwich Islands on the 22d of August, 1836, bound to the northwest coast, to procure provisions and Indians for hunting sea otter; that having made Forrester's island, she anchored in the harbor of Tuckessan, in latitude 54° 55' north; that no Russian establishment existed in that harbor; that four days afterwards, an armed brig of his Imperial Majesty's navy went into a neighboring harbor, called Tateskey, in latitude 54° 45' north; that no Russian establishment existed in this latter harbor; that she was boarded by officers from the armed brig, by whom her captain was first ordered to leave the dominions of Russia, and subsequently compelled to get under way and sail for the harbor of Tateskey; that when off the harbor of Tateskey she was, in threatening weather, refused permission to enter, and peremptorily again commanded to quit the waters of his Imperial Majesty; and, finally, that, owing exclusively to this interference of

armed force, her voyage was abandoned, and she returned to the Sandwich Islands on the 1st of November. It is this plain and brief story, which the undersigned, by instruction of his Government, has termed inconsistent with the rights of American citizens, immemorially exercised and secured by the laws of nations, as well as by the stipulations of the first article of the convention of 1824, and entitling the parties injured to such indemnification as might on an investigation be found justly their due.

The right of the citizens of the United States to navigate the Pacific ocean, and their right to trade with the aboriginal natives of the northwest coast of America, without the jurisdiction of other nations, are rights which constituted a part of their independence as soon as they declared it. They are rights founded in the law of nations, enjoyed in common with all other independent sovereignties, and incapable of being abridged or extinguished, except with their own consent. It is unknown to the undersigned that they have voluntarily conceded these rights, or either of them, at any time, through the agency of their Government, by treaty or other form of obligation, in favor of any community. Yet he deduces from the communication of his excellency, after having given it the careful consideration to which every act from such a source lays claim, as the only ground upon which the reclamation on behalf of Captain Blinn is resisted, the proposition that the United States, by the convention of 1824, yielded to his Imperial Majesty their right to hold commerce, on the expiration of ten years, with the aboriginal natives on the northwest coast beyond the degree of 54° 40' north latitude. This proposition, if established, is unquestionably fatal to the pretensions of the master and owners of the "Loriot." It bears, however, an aspect so detrimental to the interests of his countrymen, and to their attributes as an independent power, is so inconsistent with the past policy and principles of the American cabinets, and is withal of such minor importance to the prosperity and greatness of Russia, that the undersigned trusts its want of solid foundation will, on further reflection, be apparent and confessed.

The avowed objects of the convention between the United States and his Imperial Majesty, were "to cement the bonds of amity which unite them, and to secure between them the invariable maintenance of a perfect concord." The means of attaining these invaluable ends were embodied in its articles. There is first a mutual and permanent agreement, declaratory of their respective rights, without disturbance or restraint, to navigate and fish in any part of the Pacific ocean, and to resort to its coasts upon points which may not already have been occupied, in order to trade with the natives. These rights pre-existed in each, and were not fresh liberties resulting from the stipulation. To navigate, to fish, and to coast, as described, were rights of equal certainty, springing from the same source, and attached to the same quality of nationality. Their exercise, however, was subjected to certain restrictions and conditions, to the effect, that the citizens and subjects of the contracting sovereignties should not resort to points where establishments existed without obtaining permission; that no future establishments should be formed by one party north, nor by the other party south, of 54° 40' north latitude; but that, *nevertheless*, both might for a term of ten years, without regard to whether an establishment existed or not, without obtaining permission, without any hindrance whatever, frequent the interior seas, gulfs, harbors and creeks, to fish and trade with the

natives. This short analysis leaves, on the question at issue, no room for construction.

The view taken by his excellency Count Nesselrode, rests upon the provision last referred to, contained in the fourth article of the convention. Of this it is essential to fix the true character. Does its limitation of ten years apply to the broad national right of resorting to unoccupied points of the coast? If it do not, the position taken is untenable. That it does not, would seem to be a conclusion of the gravest, as of the lightest scrutiny.

The renunciation of a prerogative so high and important, if designed, would not have been left to mere inference from a disjointed paragraph, but would have been distinctly expressed in immediate connexion with its first statement. No motive can possibly be assigned for permitting an intended abandonment of such a right, formally declared in the first article, to lurk unseen in the varied language of the fourth article.

The power of resorting to unoccupied points of the coast existed in perpetuity by the laws of nations, and is so enunciated in the first article. To declare it afterwards to exist for ten years would be to insert a clause idle and without effect, providing for the temporary enjoyment of what had been previously pronounced permanent. But the interpretation of every instrument must be such as will, if possible, give substance and utility to each of its parts. Applied to points of the coast already occupied, the fourth article takes effect as a temporary exception to the perpetual prohibition of the second article; and the only consequence of the expiration of the term to which it is limited, is the revived and continued operation of that prohibition.

In employing, in the fourth article, the descriptive words "interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks," there is a departure from the comprehensive phraseology of the first article, which is only to be explained by the fact that another idea was to be expressed. Nor is it difficult to understand what was really meant. The bonds of amity and perfect concord, which it was so desirable to cement and invariably maintain, would have been endangered, in peculiar localities, as to which doubts might naturally arise whether they were embraced in the first or the second article. If, however, at their openings, or upon their commanding highlands, or on their shores, an occupied point or establishment existed, it was thought expedient to let them take character from that incident, without any nice measurement of its range or influence, at the expiration of ten years; and, accordingly, the fourth article, avoiding too sudden a check of the actual current of trade, put a limit of time upon the liberty to frequent such places.

The undersigned submits that in no sense can the fourth article be understood as implying an acknowledgement, on the part of the United States, of the right of Russia to the possession of the coast above the latitude of $54^{\circ} 40'$ north. It must, of course, be taken in connexion with the other articles, and they have, in fact, no reference whatever to the question of the right of possession of the unoccupied parts. To prevent future collisions it was agreed that no new establishment should be formed by the respective parties to the north or south of the parallel mentioned; but the question of the right of possession beyond the existing establishments, as it stood previous to, or at the time of, the convention, was left untouched.

By agreeing not to form new establishments north of latitude $54^{\circ} 40'$, the United States made no acknowledgment of the right of Russia to the territory above that line. If such an admission had been made, Russia, by the

same construction of the article referred to, must have equally acknowledged the right of the United States to the territory south of the parallel. But that Russia did not so understand the article is conclusively proved by her having entered into a similar agreement in her subsequent treaty of 1825, with Great Britain, and having, in that instrument, acknowledged the right of possession of the same territory by Great Britain.

The United States can only be considered inferentially as having acknowledged the right of Russia to acquire, above the designated meridian, by actual occupation, a just claim to unoccupied lands. Until that actual occupation be taken, the first article of the convention recognises the American right to navigate, fish, and trade, as prior to its negotiation. Such is esteemed the true construction of the convention; the construction which both nations are interested in affixing, as the benefits are equal and mutual, and the great object is secured of removing the exercise of a common right from the danger of becoming a dispute about exclusive privileges.

At the hazard of proving tedious, the undersigned has thus endeavored to convey to his excellency Count Nesselrode the views suggested by his recent communication.

The Government of the United States is ardent and uniform in its anxiety to cherish with that of Russia the most friendly relations; in the reciprocation of this sentiment the fullest confidence is felt. The citizens and subjects of the two countries, meeting only with feelings of cordiality and for purposes of mutual advantage, are rapidly reaping the fruits of a wise and beneficent international policy. Every year enlarges the sphere of their commercial intercourse, discloses the identity of their interests, and strengthens their ties of amity. In the persuasion that the enlightened councils of his Imperial Majesty will join with the American authorities in every effort consistent with the honor and rights of their respective nations, to rescue this condition of things from all danger of interruption, the undersigned earnestly invites a reconsideration of the ground upon which the claim of the owners of the *Loriot* has been dismissed.

With a consoling hope as to the result, he begs his excellency the Vice Chancellor to accept the renewed assurances of his highest consideration.

G. M. DALLAS.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Forsyth.

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
St. Petersburg, April 16, 1838.

SIR: On the 21st of last month, I received the answer of Count Nesselrode to the proposal made to him in my communication of the 28th of December, 1837, for the renewal of the fourth article of the convention of 1824; and I accompanied my acknowledgment of its receipt with a request for information as to the measures adopted or proposed to be adopted, by his Imperial Majesty, respecting the admission of American vessels into the Russian establishments on the north west coast. Copies of these two documents are annexed to this despatch. Every act of an official character is preceded by so much deliberation and delay, that I may not hope to hear further on this subject for some weeks to come.

The refusal to renew the article was far from unexpected. Although there may be much truth in the statements upon which that refusal is explained, it was foreseen that the grasping policy of the Fur Company would, in itself, be quite adequate to this result. I am unable to say how far the representation as to the extremely limited character of the American trade under the article be correct, nor how far my countrymen may be implicated in the sale of spirituous liquors, powder, and fire-arms to the natives, in violation of the fifth article of the convention; nor whether complaints on the latter subject have or have not been made by the Russian authorities to those of the United States, invoking in designated cases the penalties prescribed by act of Congress. On none of these points do the archives of this legation furnish sources of information.

Nor would it, indeed, seem expedient, under any circumstances, to criticise the alleged motives for declining a revival of the expired stipulation. No consequence could follow but disagreement in relation to details, when the main point is one exclusively of discretion, is obviously decided beyond the probability of change, and that decision is communicated in the most friendly terms.

By the expiration, in April, 1834, of the ten years limited in the fourth article of the convention, and by the definitive refusal to renew it, the Imperial Government would seem to attain an important object in their northwestern colonial policy, while the United States forego, in fact, nothing but a series of vague claims calculated only to embroil and complicate the relations of the two countries. My predecessor, Mr. Middleton, by whom the convention was negotiated, conceived the article to be a mutual grant, temporary in its duration, extending to specific and particular privileges, which the traders of neither nation would enjoy as general rights.

He regarded the liberty to carry on commerce, without any hindrance whatever, with the natives in the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks of the Russian settlements, as so much added to the range of our trade beyond its natural boundaries; and he anticipated that, before the lapse of the term proposed, the Russian settlers would perceive the importance of our unshackled intercourse, as a sure and economical means for obtaining supplies, and would ultimately prolong it indefinitely. With these views and impressions, during the pendency of the negotiation, he originated the fourth article, which formed no part either of the projet of a treaty sent to him by Mr. Adams, then Secretary of State, or of the projet he submitted to Count Nesselrode at their first conference on the 9th of February, 1824.

The adoption of the article suspended for ten years the necessity of practically discriminating between such places on the northwest coast as were open to a common trade, in consequence of being savage and unoccupied, and those accessible only by permission from a local authority. In other words, there was no immediate call for agreeing and defining what should constitute an "establishment," an "occupancy," or a "settlement," so as to redeem a given spot, with its contiguous territory, from a wild state, and subject them to an exclusive jurisdiction. During the prescribed period, in this particular, every thing was left at large as before; and here lies, in my opinion, the chief, if not the only important incident of the refusal to renew the article. It will become necessary now to have some distinct understanding as to the nature and range of the act of colonizing, which shall permanently vest the dominion in either nation. Without this, our commerce in that interesting quarter must be impeded and narrowed,

and probably soon entirely destroyed, by the absurd pretensions of the Russian Fur Company.

The stipulated freedom to trade unmolested within the interior seas, bays, creeks, and harbors of the northwest coast, being regarded, under our construction of the treaty, as solely applicable to occupied places, and having ceased upon the expiration of the ten years, it becomes essential to the safe prosecution of American enterprise and traffic in these remote regions, that we should ascertain, if possible, which of the interior seas, bays, creeks, and harbors fall, by actual Russian settlement, under exclusive Russian dominion. Although the facts be extremely difficult to reach, and a powerful monopoly be interested and at work to misrepresent them, still something may be effected by furnishing to our citizens a rule by which to test the character and extent of any occupation whose existence is alleged as an impediment to an intended voyage. And if we cannot spare one or two of our vessels of war to make a thorough examination of that coast, as well as to assert, in defiance of petty obstacles, the national right to trade freely upon unoccupied points, we must be content, however reluctantly, to take just such statements for information as it may please the Fur Company's officers and agents to give. Supposing, then, what I do not expect, that the Imperial Government will abandon the ground it has taken in the case of Captain Blinn, and admit that we still possess the liberty of holding commerce with the natives north of the line of delimitation, I shall be anxious to have your instructions as to the suggested expediency of calling frankly for an enumeration of the points on the coast at which Russian settlements are alleged to exist, and of inviting the adjustment of some definite rule by which the reality of a settlement, and the extent of its adjacent operation, may at any time be peaceably determined. If, however, the position taken in reference to Captain Blinn's claim be adhered to, these inferior inquiries cannot be made; for that position, as will be remembered, excludes our commerce, except by Russian permission, from the whole coast beyond the degree of 54° 40' north.

I should perhaps feel warranted in pursuing measures for this purpose without delay. The request for information as to the regulations to be enforced in relation to American vessels, made in my last note to Count Nesselrode, may be esteemed a fair preliminary. But I am anxious to know, before proceeding further, whether the decided manner in which I have treated the claim to exclusive dominion, in the affair of the "L'Esperant," be approved or not; and whether the right by the laws of nations to trade with the natives on unoccupied parts of the coast be esteemed so certain and so important, that it will be insisted on, even at the hazard of interrupting the amicable relations of the two countries. I wish to shape my progress so as to harmonize in every movement, as nearly as possible, with whichever alternative, inflexibility or concession, the President may esteem the highest and truest policy.

* * * * *

I have the honor to be, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. M. DALLAS,

Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

Count Nesselrode to Mr. Dallas.

ST. PETERSBOURG, le 9 Mars, 1838.

Le soussigné a eu l'honneur de recevoir la note que Monsieur Dallas, Envoyé Extraordinaire des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, a bien voulu lui adresser en date du 16 (28) Decembre, relativement à la proposition émise antérieurement, par M. Wilkins, de renouveler l'art. 4, de la convention du 5 (17) Avril, 1824, dont l'effet avait été limité à un terme de 10 ans, et qui a du par conséquent expirer en 1834.

Le désir de ne décider qu'avec une entière connaissance de cause une question de cette importance ne permettait pas au Gouvernement Impérial de se prononcer à cet égard avant d'avoir recueilli des renseignemens détaillés tant sur les besoins des établissemens Russes en Amérique que sur l'influence que l'état des choses consacré par l'art. 4, y avait exercée. En exposant cette considération à M. Wilkins, le soussigné se réserva dans sa note du 28 Novembre, 1835, de faire connaître en son tems à la Légation des Etats-Unis les déterminations qui seraient adoptées à ce sujet par le Gouvernement Russe.

Les renseignemens qui étaient attendus alors lui sont parvenus depuis. Il en résulte que l'exécution des dispositions temporaires contenues dans l'art. 4, n'a pas été exempte de graves inconvéniens, et qu'elle a même été d'un préjudice réel pour la prospérité des établissemens Russes sur la côte nord-ouest. La plupart des navires étrangers qui abordaient à cette côte, en vertu des dites stipulations, ne se sont prévalus de la faculté de faire le commerce avec les indigènes, que pour leur vendre des liqueurs spiritueuses, des armes à feu, et de la poudre à canon. D'après la teneur de l'art. 5 de la convention, ces objets se trouvent nommément exclus du commerce, mais l'expérience a prouvé que cette exclusion, ainsi que les mesures législatives par lesquelles le Gouvernement des Etats-Unis avait cherché à en assurer l'effet, étaient demeurées illusoires : puisque par le même article les parties contractantes s'étaient privées de tout moyen de contrôle à l'égard des batimens qui visiteraient ces parages, de sorte que des cargaisons entières de rhum, d'armes à feu et de munitions ont pu être apportées sans entraves dans les possessions Russes, et vendues aux indigènes, ce qui a nécessairement dû compromettre les élémens d'ordre et de civilisation que les agens de la Compagnie Russe-Américaine ont déjà réussi à introduire parmi ces peuplades.

Il est à observer d'ailleurs, que les articles qui font l'objet de ce commerce frauduleux, étaient les seuls dont le débit put y offrir, des bénéfices, puisque la Compagnie Russe-Américaine les ayant une fois pour toutes exclus de son propre trafic avec les indigènes, ceux-ci ne pouvaient se les procurer qu'à bord des navires étrangers.

Cet état de choses ne pouvant que donner lieu à des plaintes et à des réclamations dont le Gouvernement Impérial doit avoir à-cœur de préserver à jamais ses relations avec le Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, serait à lui seul déjà un motif suffisant pour lui faire désirer que les stipulations de l'art. 4, ne fussent pas renouvelées. Mais une autre considération non moins décisive se présente ici : c'est l'obligation où se trouve le Gouvernement Impérial de protéger le commerce et la navigation des colonies Russes et de leur assurer désormais la jouissance paisible des avantages qu'à la faveur de leurs privilèges, elles sont appelées à recueillir de l'exploitation de la pêche, ainsi que du commerce avec les indigènes.

Il ne fallait pas moins de ces considérations réunies pour mettre le Gouvernement Impérial dans l'impossibilité d'adhérer à la proposition qui lui a été faite de renouveler les stipulations de l'art. 4. Ce qui diminue au reste les regrets qu'il en éprouve, c'est la conviction que le commerce des Etats-Unis ne retirerait lui-même aucun avantage notable du maintien ultérieur de ces stipulations, puisqu'il résulte du relevé de la navigation dans ces parages, que même pendant le tems où l'art. 4, était encore en vigueur, il n'y est jamais arrivé au de là de 4 navires Américains dans le cours d'une année entière, et que ce nombre même, qui ne saurait qu'être en comparaison avec l'état florissant de la marine marchande de l'Union, allait en diminuant, de même que les entreprises sur la côte nord-ouest offraient moins de chances de succès.

Il paraît évident d'après cela que la remise en vigueur de l'art. 4, ne saurait guère contribuer à étendre d'une manière réciproquement utile les relations commerciales entre la Russie et les Etats-Unis d'Amérique, ni par conséquent répondre à la constante sollicitude du Gouvernement Impérial à cimenter de plus en plus et dans un mutuel intérêt les rapports d'amitié qu'il se félicitera toujours de cultiver avec le Gouvernement de l'Union.

Le soussigné a l'honneur de réitérer à Monsieur l'Envoyé des Etats-Unis l'assurance de sa considération très distinguée.

NESSELRODE.

[TRANSLATION.]

ST. PETERSBURG, *March 9, 1838.*

The undersigned has had the honor to receive the note that Mr. Dallas, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, was pleased to address him on the 16th (28th) of December, relative to the proposition previously brought forward by Mr. Wilkins, to renew the fourth article of the convention of April 5, (17,) 1824, of which the effect had been limited to a term of ten years, and which had, consequently, expired in 1834.

The desire not to decide a question of this importance without a thorough knowledge of the subject, did not permit the Imperial Government to give an opinion in relation to it until detailed information had been collected, as well in regard to the wants of the Russian establishments in America as to the influence that the state of things secured by the fourth article had exercised there. In setting forth this consideration to Mr. Wilkins, the undersigned intimated, in his note of the 28th of November, 1835, that he would give timely notice to the legation of the United States, of the determinations adopted on this subject by the Russian Government.

The information then expected has since reached the undersigned, and it appears that the execution of the temporary provisions contained in the fourth article had not been unattended with serious inconveniences, and that it has been really injurious to the prosperity of the Russian establishments on the northwest coast. The greater part of the foreign vessels which resort to this coast, in virtue of the said stipulations, have only made use of the right of trading with the natives, in order to sell them spirituous

liquors, fire-arms; and gunpowder. According to the tenor of the fifth article, these articles were expressly excluded from the trade; but experience has proven that this exclusion, and also the legislative measures by which the Government of the United States sought to carry it into effect, were illusory; since, by the same article, the contracting parties had deprived themselves of all means of controlling the vessels which should visit these latitudes, so that entire cargoes of rum, of fire-arms, and ammunition, have been carried, without hindrance, into the Russian possessions, and sold to the natives, thus necessarily endangering the germs of order and civilization which the agents of the Russian American Company have already succeeded in introducing among these tribes.

It is, moreover, to be observed, that the articles comprised in this fraudulent trade, were expressly those of which the sale there offered most advantages, because the Russian American Company having once for all excluded them from its own traffic with the natives, the latter could only procure them on board foreign vessels.

This state of things could not fail to occasion complaints and remonstrances, which, the Imperial Government being ever anxious for the preservation of its relations with the United States, would alone, from that time, be an adequate motive to induce it to desire that the stipulations of the fourth article should not be renewed. But another consideration, not less decisive, here presents itself: this is the obligation under which the Imperial Government is placed to protect the commerce and navigation of the Russian colonies, and to secure to them, henceforth, the peaceable enjoyment of the advantages which, by virtue of their privileges, they are destined to gather from the improvement (exploitation) of the fisheries as well as from the trade with the natives.

These considerations, taken together, render it impossible for the Imperial Government to accede to the proposition which has been made to it to renew the stipulations of the fourth article. The regret experienced by it on the occasion is, however, diminished by the conviction that the United States would not themselves derive any especial advantage from the longer continuance of these stipulations; since, according to a statement of the navigation in these places, even whilst the fourth article was yet in force, there were never more than four American vessels arrived in the course of a whole year, and that even this number, hardly to be taken into account in the flourishing state of the mercantile marine of the Union, was diminishing in proportion as enterprises on the northwest coast offered fewer chances of success. It appears evident from this, that the renewal of the fourth article could hardly contribute to extend, in a reciprocally useful manner, the commercial relations between Russia and the United States of America; or, by consequence, answer the constant solicitude of the Imperial Government, to cement more and more, and in a mutual interest, the friendly intelligence which it is always happy to cultivate with the Government of the Union.

The undersigned has the honor to repeat to the Envoy of the United States, the assurance of his very distinguished consideration.

NESSELRODE.

*Mr. Dallas to Count Nesselrode.*ST. PETERSBURG, *March 14, (26,) 1838.*

In acknowledging the honor of having received the note addressed to him by his excellency Count Nesselrode, Vice Chancellor of the empire, dated the 9th of March, 1838, the undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, cannot refrain from expressing a regret that the proposal to revive the expired article of the convention of April, 1824, should have failed to recommend itself to the adoption of his Imperial Majesty's Government.

Esteeming, however, the conclusion attained by the Imperial Ministry upon this interesting and important subject as a result of full inquiry and of mature reflection, he sincerely hopes that its wisdom may be illustrated in the augmented prosperity of the Russian establishments on the north-west coast of America.

The cabinet at Washington, with a view to such corresponding regulations as may be thought useful to preserve uninterrupted the happy relations subsisting between the two countries, will now feel fresh anxiety to know the measures adopted, or proposed to be adopted, by his Imperial Majesty, with regard to the admission of American vessels into the harbors, bays, and rivers of the Russian settlements on that coast; and the undersigned, therefore, deems it to be his duty most respectfully and earnestly to renew to his excellency Count Nesselrode, the request heretofore made for such information. In the hope that he may be early enabled to communicate it to his Government, he begs his excellency to accept the assurances of his highest consideration.

G. M. DALLAS.

Mr. Dallas to Mr. Forsyth.

[EXTRACT.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
St. Petersburg, May 13, 1838.

SIR: On the 9th instant, the communication of which I annex a copy, was received from Count Nesselrode, in reply to my request, under date of the 26th of March last, to be furnished with information as to the measures adopted, or proposed to be adopted, by this Government respecting the admission of American vessels into the Russian establishments on the north-west coast.

It will be perceived that the substance of Count Nesselrode's note is distinct and definitive: and that the single and simple measure adopted in relation to our vessels, is their absolute exclusion from what are deemed the Russian possessions. The published order of Governor Wrangel, to which Baron Krudener, in 1835, called your attention, is confirmed unqualifiedly in principle and practice; and the cabinet at Washington is invited to repeat the warning heretofore given by it to the citizens of the United States not to contravene that prohibitory notice, so that they may avoid exposing themselves to the consequences of misunderstanding or collision.

Although my request for information was expressly limited to Russian establishments, and Count Nesselrode's reply to it may not strictly be extended beyond that limit, I cannot help thinking that the prefatory and peculiar reference he has made to the expiration of the fourth article of the convention is meant as a reiteration of the position assumed in the case of the "Loriot," Captain Blinn, to wit: that since April, 1834, our right to frequent the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks north of 54° 40' north latitude, whether actually occupied or not, has ceased. The consistent brevity, indeed, with which the effect of the ten years limitation is uniformly invoked, satisfies me that it is esteemed a "*point d'appui*," in relation to our rights and pretensions on the northwest coast, too conclusive to be omitted or argued. My letter, in answer to the first assumption of that position, dated the 17th of March, 1838, and forwarded to you with despatch No. 15, has not been noticed.

The Emperor will leave this capital, on his way to Berlin, in the course of a week. The Empress has already gone. Count Nesselrode follows them in about a month. They may remain absent until next October or November. In the mean time, I shall confidently and anxiously expect such replies from you to my last despatches, as will warrant me in making known to the Russian ministry the settled views and purposes of the American cabinet, as regards the Northern Pacific trade.

Very respectfully, sir, your most obedient servant,
G. M. DALLAS.

To the Hon. JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

Count Nesselrode to Mr. Dallas.

ST. PETERSBOURG, le 27 Avril, 1838.

Monsieur Dallas, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, a bien voulu, par sa note du 14 (26) Mars, exprimer le désir de connaître les mesures qui auront été adoptées, à la suite de l'expiration de l'article 4 de la convention de 1824; à l'égard de l'admission des navires Américains dans les havres, baies, et rivières des établissemens Russes sur la côte nord-ouest. Cette demande est motivée sur l'intention du cabinet de Washington d'adopter de son côté des réglemens analogues à cet état de choses, et propres tout à la fois à garantir de toute atteinte les relations si heureusement existantes entre les deux Etats.

S'empressant de répondre à une ouverture qui est accompagnée d'une assurance aussi satisfaisante pour le Gouvernement Impérial, le soussigné se fait un devoir d'observer à Monsieur Dallas, que, comme l'article 4 de la convention du 5 (17) Avril, 1824, n'a accordé que pour une espace de dix ans aux vaisseaux des deux puissances, ou qui appartiendraient à leurs citoyens ou sujets respectifs, le droit de fréquenter réciproquement, sans entrave quelconque, les mers intérieures, les golfes, havres, et criques sur la côtes mentionnée à l'article 3, de la même convention, afin d'y faire la pêche et la commerce avec les naturels du pays, et comme ce terme de dix ans expiré depuis le mois d'Avril, 1834, les autorités des établissemens Rus-

ses sur la dite côte sont appelées à veiller à ce que les bâtimens Américains ne puissent plus fréquenter les mers intérieures, golfes, havres, et criques, situées au nord du 54° 40' de latitude septentrionale, tout comme il est interdit aux bâtimens Russes de visiter les parages de même nature au sud de la parallèle de 30° 40', et que, pour maintenir cette défense, il est du devoir des dites autorités d'adopter les mesures nécessaires, dans l'intérêt du maintien des relations de bonne harmonie entre les deux Gouvernemens.

Le Gouverneur des coloniés Russes sur la côte nord ouest ayant fait dans le tems une publication à ce sujet, laquelle a été portée à la connaissance du Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, et le Ministre de l'Empereur à Washington ayant dès lors invité ce Gouvernement à ne point laisser ignorer aux citoyens de l'Union le nouvel ordre de choses que devait amener l'expiration de l'article 4 le soussigné aime à croire que, donnant suite à la resolution qu'il annonce d'adopter de son coté des réglemens analogues, le cabinet de Washington jugera nécessaire dans sa sagesse d'avertir itérativement les citoyens des Etats-Unis de ne point contrevenir à la défense dont il s'agit, afin de ne pas s'exposer aux conséquences d'un malentendu ou d'une collision, que le Gouvernement Impérial serait le premier à déplorer.

De son coté le Gouvernement Impérial ne cesse de recommander à ses autorités sur la côte nord-ouest, les précautions nécessaires, afin que tout en maintenant les droits qui résultent pour la Russie de l'expiration de l'article 4. Mais ne perdant point de vue les égards dus aux liens d'amitié qui unissent les deux Gouvernemens, et que le cabinet Impérial aura toujours à cœur de préserver de plus en plus et de cimenter dans l'intérêt mutuel des sujets et citoyens respectifs.

Le soussigné saisit cette occasion de renouveler à Monsieur Dallas, l'assurance de sa considération très distinguée.

NESSELRODE.

[TRANSLATION.]

ST. PETERSBURG, *April 27, 1838.*

Mr. Dallas, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, has been pleased in his note of the 14th (26th) of March, to express a desire to know what measures have been adopted in consequence of the expiration of the 4th article of the convention of 1824, respecting the admission of American vessels into the harbors, bays, and rivers of the Russian establishments on the northwest coast. This request is made on account of the intention on the part of the cabinet at Washington, to adopt similar regulations, and such as may tend to prevent any injury to the relations now so fortunately existing between the two countries.

The undersigned, hastening to reply to an overture, accompanied by an assurance so satisfactory for the Imperial Government, makes it his duty to observe to Mr. Dallas, that, as the 4th article of the convention of the 5th (17th) of April, 1824, has only granted for ten years to the vessels of the two powers, or those belonging to their citizens or subjects, respectively, the right of frequenting reciprocally, the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks on the coast mentioned in the 3d article of the same convention, for the purpose of fishing and trading with the natives of the country; and

as this term of ten years expired in the month of April, 1834, the authorities of the Russian establishments on the said coast, are required to see that American vessels no longer frequent the interior seas, gulfs, harbors, and creeks, situated north of the latitude of 54 degrees 40 minutes north, as Russian vessels are, in like manner, forbidden to visit places of the same sort south of that parallel; and to maintain this prohibition, it is the duty of the said authorities to adopt the necessary measures with the view of keeping up relations of harmony between the two Governments.

The Governor of the Russian colonies on the northwest coast, having made upon this subject a publication which has been submitted to the knowledge of the Government of the United States, and the Emperor's Minister at Washington having immediately afterwards invited that Government to make known to the citizens of the United States the new order of things consequent upon the expiration of the 4th article, the undersigned flatters himself with the belief that the cabinet at Washington, in executing its announced resolution to adopt on its part, similar measures, will think proper likewise to repeat its warning to the citizens of the United States, not to contravene the prohibition in question, and thus to avoid exposing themselves to the consequences of a misunderstanding or collision, which the Imperial Government would be the first to deplore.

On its part, the Imperial Government will not cease to recommend to its authorities on the northwest coast, the necessary precautions, so that, while maintaining the rights acquired by Russia at the expiration of the 4th article, they should not lose sight of the respect due to the bonds of amity which unite the two Governments, and which the Imperial Cabinet will always desire to strengthen and render more close for the mutual interests of their respective citizens and subjects.

The undersigned seizes this opportunity to renew to Mr. Dallas the assurances of his high consideration.

NESSELRODE.

TEXAS.

Convention between the United States of America and the Republic of Texas for marking the boundary between them.

Whereas the treaty of limits made and concluded on the twelfth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-eight, between the United States of America on the one part and the United Mexican States on the other, is binding upon the Republic of Texas, the same having been entered into at a time when Texas formed a part of the said United Mexican States:

And whereas it is deemed proper and expedient, in order to prevent future disputes and collisions between the United States and Texas in regard to the boundary between the two countries as designated by the said treaty, that a portion of the same should be run and marked without unnecessary delay:

The President of the United States has appointed John Forsyth their plenipotentiary, and the President of the Republic of Texas has appointed Memucan Hunt its plenipotentiary:

And the said plenipotentiaries having exchanged their full powers, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:

ART. 1. Each of the contracting parties shall appoint a commissioner and surveyor, who shall meet before the termination of twelve months from the exchange of the ratifications of this convention, at New Orleans, and proceed to run and mark that portion of the said boundary which extends from the mouth of the Sabine, where that river enters the Gulf of Mexico, to the Red river. They shall make out plans and keep journals of their proceedings, and the result agreed upon by them shall be considered as part of this convention, and shall have the same force as if it were inserted therein. The two Governments will amicably agree respecting the necessary articles to be furnished to those persons, and also as to their respective escorts, should such be deemed necessary.

ART. 2. And it is agreed that until this line shall be marked out, as is provided for in the foregoing article, each of the contracting parties shall continue to exercise jurisdiction in all territory over which its jurisdiction has hitherto been exercised, and that the remaining portion of the said boundary line shall be run and marked at such time hereafter as may suit the convenience of both the contracting parties, until which time each of the said parties shall exercise, without the interference of the other, within the territory of which the boundary shall not have been so marked and run, jurisdiction to the same extent to which it has been heretofore usually exercised.

ART. 3. The present convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Washington, within the term of six months from the date hereof, or sooner if possible.

In witness whereof, we, the respective plenipotentiaries, have signed the same, and have hereunto affixed our respective seals. Done at Washington, this twenty-fifth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, in the sixty second year of the independence of the United States of America, and in the third of that of the Republic of Texas.

[L. s.]
[L. s.]

JOHN FORSYTH,
MEMUCAN HUNT.

Mr. Jones to Mr. Vail.

TEXAN LEGATION,
Washington, October 12, 1838.

SIR: Since the date of Mr. Forsyth's correspondence with General Hunt, on the subject of the proposition to annex Texas to the United States, although that proposition was then considered by this Government as finally disposed of, Texas has, nevertheless, continued to be generally regarded by the people of both countries as in the attitude of an applicant for admission into this Union.

In order to prevent future misunderstanding upon this subject, and believing that an explicit avowal of its present policy in reference to this measure would conduce mutually to the interest of both countries, the Government of Texas has directed the undersigned respectfully, but unconditionally, to withdraw the proposition above mentioned.

The undersigned, Minister Plenipotentiary of the Republic of Texas, therefore, in accordance with his instructions, has the honor to announce to the Secretary of State of the United States, the formal and absolute withdrawal of the proposition for the annexation of Texas to the United States.

The undersigned embraces this occasion to tender to Mr. Vail renewed assurances of his distinguished consideration.

ANSON JONES.

A. VAIL, Esq.,
Acting Secretary of State.

Mr. Vail to Mr. Jones.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, October 13, 1838.

The undersigned, acting Secretary of State of the United States, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note addressed to him yesterday, by Mr. Anson Jones, Minister Plenipotentiary of the Republic of Texas, announcing, under instructions from the Texan Government, the formal and absolute withdrawal of its proposition for the annexation of Texas to the United States, and to state that Mr. Jones's note has been laid before the President.

The undersigned takes this opportunity to offer to Mr. Jones the assurance of his distinguished consideration.

A. VAIL.

ANSON JONES, Esq.,
Minister Plenipotentiary of the Republic of Texas.

GREECE.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION:

WHEREAS a treaty of commerce and navigation between the United States of America and his Majesty the King of Greece, was concluded and signed at London, on the tenth (twenty-second) day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven; which treaty is word for word as follows:

Treaty of commerce and navigation between the United States of America and his Majesty the King of Greece.

Traité de commerce et de navigation entre les Etats-Unis d'Amérique et sa Majesté le Roi de la Grèce.

The United States of America and his Majesty the King of Greece, equally animated with the sincere

Les Etats-Unis d'Amérique et sa Majesté le Roi de la Grèce, également animés du désir sincère de maintenir

desire of maintaining the relations of good understanding which have hitherto so happily subsisted between their respective States; of extending also, and consolidating the commercial intercourse between them; and convinced that this object cannot better be accomplished than by adopting the system of an entire freedom of navigation, and a perfect reciprocity, based upon principles of equity, equally beneficial to both countries; have, in consequence, agreed to enter into negotiations for the conclusion of a treaty of commerce and navigation, and for that purpose have appointed Plenipotentiaries: The President of the United States of America, Andrew Stevenson, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States, near the court of her Britannic Majesty, and his Majesty the King of Greece, Spiridion Tricoupi, Counsellor of State on special service, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, near the same court, Grand Commander of the Royal Order of the Saviour, Grand Cross of the American order of Isabella, the catholic, who, after having exchanged their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following articles:

ARTICLE I.

The citizens and subjects of each of the two high contracting parties, may, with all security for their persons, vessels, and cargoes, freely enter the ports, places, and rivers of the territories of the other, wherever foreign commerce is permitted. They shall be at liberty to sojourn and reside in all parts whatsoever of said territories; to rent and occupy houses and warehouses for their commerce; and they shall enjoy, generally, the most entire security and protection in their mercantile transactions, on condition of their submitting to the

les rapports de bonne intelligence qui ont si heureusement subsisté jusqu'ici, entre leurs états respectifs, et d'en étendre et consolider les relations commerciales, et convaincus que cet objet ne saurait être mieux rempli qu'en adoptant le système d'une entière liberté de navigation et d'une parfaite réciprocité, basée, sur des principes d'équité également avantageux aux deux pays; sont en conséquence convenus d'entrer en négociation pour conclure un traité de commerce et de navigation, et ont nommé à cet effet des plénipotentiaires; le Président des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, Andrew Stevenson, Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire des Etats Unis près la cour de sa Majesté Britannique; et sa Majesté le Roi de la Grèce le Sieur Spiridion Tricoupi, son Conseiller d'Etat en service Extraordinaire, son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire, près la même Cour, Grand Commandeur de l'Ordre Royal du Sauveur, grand Croix de l'ordre Américain d'Isabelle la catholique, les quels après avoir échangé leurs pleins pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, on arrêté les articles suivants :

ARTICLE I.

Les citoyens et sujets de chacune des deux hautes parties contractantes, pourront avec toute sureté pour leurs personnes, vaisseaux et cargaisons, aborder librement dans les ports, places, et rivières, des territoires de l'autre, partout où le commerce étranger est permis, ils pourront s'y arrêter résider dans quelque partie que ce soit, des dits territoires; y louer et occuper des maisons et des magasins pour leurs commerce, et jouiront généralement de la plus entière sécurité et protection pour les affaires de leur négoce, à charge de

laws and ordinances of the respective countries.

ARTICLE II.

Greek vessels, arriving either laden or in ballast, into the ports of the United States of America, from whatever place they may come, shall be treated, on their entrance, during their stay, and at their departure, upon the same footing as national vessels coming from the same place, with respect to the duties of tonnage, light-houses, pilotage, and port charges, as well as to the perquisites of public officers, and all other duties or charges, of whatever kind or denomination, levied in the name or to the profit of the Government, the local authorities, or any private establishment whatsoever; and, reciprocally, the vessels of the United States of America arriving either laden, or in ballast, into the ports of the Kingdom of Greece, from whatever place they may come, shall be treated, on their entrance, during their stay, and at their departure, upon the same footing as national vessels coming from the same place, with respect to the duties of tonnage, light-houses, pilotage, and port charges, as well as to the perquisites of public officers, and all other duties or charges, of whatever kind or denomination, levied in the name, or to the profit of the Government, the local authorities, or of any private establishments whatsoever.

ARTICLE III.

All that may be lawfully imported into the Kingdom of Greece, in Greek vessels, may also be therein imported in vessels of the United States of America, from whatever place they may come, without paying other or higher duties or charges, of whatever kind or denomination, levied in the name, or to the profit of

se soumettre aux lois et ordonnances des pays respectifs.

ARTICLE II.

Les batimens Grecs qui arriveront sur leur lest, ou chargés dans les ports des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, de quelque lieu qu'ils viennent, seront traités à leur entrée, pendant leur séjour, et à leur sortie, sur le même pied que les batimens nationaux venant de même lieu, par rapport aux droits de tonnage, de fanaux, de pilotage et de port, ainsi qu'aux vacations des officiers publics, at à tout autre droit ou charge, de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, perçus au nom ou au profit du Gouvernement, des administrations locales, ou d'établissements particuliers quelconques.

Et réciproquement les batimens des Etats Unis d'Amérique qui arriveront sur leur lest ou chargés dans les ports du Royaume de la Grèce, de quelque lieu qu'ils viennent, seront traités à leur entrée, pendant leur séjour, et à leur sortie, sur le même pied que les batimens nationaux venant du même lieu, par rapport aux droits de tonnage, de fanaux, de pilotage, et de port, ainsi qu'aux vacations des officiers publics, at à tout autre droit ou charge de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, perçus au nom, ou au profit du Gouvernement, des administrations locales, ou d'établissements particuliers quelconques.

ARTICLE III.

Tout ce qui pourra également être importé dans les Etats-Unis d'Amérique, par batimens des dits Etats pourra également y être importé par batimens Grecs, de quelque lieu qu'ils viennent, sans payer d'autres ou plus hauts droits ou charges de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, perçus au

the Government, the local authorities, or of any private establishments whatsoever, than if imported in national vessels.

And reciprocally, all that may be lawfully imported into the United States of America, in vessels of the said States, may also be thereinto imported in Greek vessels, from whatever place they may come, without paying other or higher duties or charges, of whatever kind or denomination, levied in the name, or to the profit of the Government, the local authorities, or of any private establishments whatsoever, than if imported in national vessels.

ARTICLE IV.

All that may be lawfully exported from the Kingdom of Greece, in Greek vessels, may also be exported therefrom in vessels of the United States of America, without paying other or higher duties or charges of whatever kind or denomination, levied in the name or to the profit of the Government, the local authorities, or of any private establishments whatsoever, than if exported in national vessels.

And reciprocally, all that may be lawfully exported from the United States of America, in vessels of the said States, may also be exported therefrom in Greek vessels, without paying other or higher duties or charges of whatever kind or denomination, levied in the name, or in the profit of the Government, the local authorities, or of any private establishments whatsoever, than if exported in national vessels.

nom, ou au profit du Gouvernement, des administrations locales, ou d'établissements particuliers quelconques, que si l'importation avait lieu en batimens nationaux.

Et réciproquement tout ce qui pourra légalement être importé dans le Royaume de la Grèce par batimens Grecs. pourra légalement y être importé par batimens des Etats Unis d'Amérique de quelque lieu qu'ils viennent, sans payer d'autres ou plus hauts droits ou charges, de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, perçus au nom ou au profit du Gouvernement, des administrations locales, ou d'établissements particuliers quelconques, que si l'importation, avait lieu en batimens nationaux.

ARTICLE IV.

Tout ce qui pourra légalement être exporté des Etats Unis d'Amérique par batimens des dits Etats, pourra également en être exporté par batimens Grecs sans payer d'autres ou plus haut droits ou charge de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, perçus au nom ou au profit du Gouvernement, des administrations locales, ou d'établissements particuliers quelconques, que si l'exportation avait lieu en batimens nationaux.

Et réciproquement, tout ce qui pourra légalement être exporté du Royaume de la Grèce par batimens Grecs, pourra également en être exporté, par batimens des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, sans payer d'autres ou plus hauts droits ou charges de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, perçus au nom ou au profit du Gouvernement; des administrations locales, ou d'établissements particuliers, quelconques, que si l'exportation avait lieu en batimens nationaux.

ARTICLE V.

It is expressly understood, that the foregoing second, third, and fourth articles, are not applicable to the coastwise navigation from one port of the Kingdom of Greece, to another port of the said Kingdom, nor to the navigation from one port of the United States of America, to another port of the said States; which navigation each of the two high contracting parties reserves to itself.

ARTICLE VI.

Each of the two high contracting parties, engages not to grant in its purchases, or in those which might be made by companies or agents, acting in its name, or under its authority, any preference to importations made in its own vessels, or in those of a third power, over those made in the vessels of the other contracting party.

ARTICLE VII.

The two high contracting parties engage not to impose upon the navigation between their respective territories in the vessels of either, any tonnage or other duties of any kind, or denomination, which shall be higher or other than those which shall be imposed on every other navigation, except that which they have reserved to themselves, respectively, by the fifth article of the present treaty.

ARTICLE VIII.

There shall not be established in the Kingdom of Greece, upon the products of the soil, or industry of the United States of America, any prohibition, or restriction, of importation or exportation, nor any duties of any kind or denomination whatsoever, unless such prohibitions, re-

ARTICLE V.

Il est expressément entendu que les articles précédens, deux, trois et quatre, ne sont point applicables à la navigation de côte, ou de cabotage d'un port des États-Unis d'Amérique à un autre port des dits États, ni à la navigation d'un port du Royaume de la Grèce à un autre port du même Royaume, navigation que chacune des deux hautes parties contractantes se réserve.

ARTICLE VI.

Chacune des deux hautes parties contractantes s'engage à ne donner dans ses achats, ou dans ceux qui seraient faits par des compagnies ou des agens agissant en son nom, ou sous son autorité aucune préférence aux importations faits par ses bati-mens, ou par ceux d'une nation tierce, sur celle faites dans les bati-mens de l'autre partie contractante.

ARTICLE VII.

Les deux hautes parties contractantes s'engagent à ne pas établir sur la navigation entre leurs territoires respectifs, par les batimens de l'une ou de l'autre des droits de tonnage ou autres de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, plus hauts ou autres que ceux qui seront établis sur toute autre navigation, excepté celle qu'elles se sont respectivement réservée par l'article cinque du présent traité.

ARTICLE VIII.

Il ne pourra pas être établi dans les États-Unis d'Amérique, sur les productions du sol ou de l'industrie de la Grèce, aucune prohibition ou restriction d'importation ou d'exportation, ni aucuns droits de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, qu'autant que ces prohibitions, ces

restrictions, and duties shall likewise be established upon articles of a like nature, the growth of any other country.

And, reciprocally, there shall not be established in the United States of America, on the products of the soil, or industry of the Kingdom of Greece, any prohibition, or restriction, of importation or exportation, nor any duties of any kind or denomination whatsoever, unless such prohibitions, restrictions, and duties, be likewise established upon articles of like nature, the growth of any other country.

ARTICLE IX.

All privileges of transit, and all bounties and drawbacks which may be allowed within the territories of one of the high contracting parties, upon the importation or exportation of any article whatsoever, shall likewise be allowed on the articles of like nature, the products of the soil, or industry of the other contracting party, and on the importations and exportations made in its vessels.

ARTICLE X.

The subjects or citizens of one of the high contracting parties, arriving with their vessels on the coasts belonging to the other, but not wishing to enter the port; or, after having entered therein, not wishing to unload any part of their cargo, shall be at liberty to depart and continue their voyage without paying any other duties, imposts, or charges whatsoever, for the vessel and cargo, than those of pilotage, wharfage, and for the support of light-houses, when such duties shall be levied on national vessels in similar cases. It is understood, however, that they shall always conform to such regulations

restrictions, et ces droits seraient également établis sur les objets de même nature provenant de toute autre contrée.

Et réciproquement, il ne pourra pas être établi dans le Royaume de la Grèce, sur les productions du sol ou de l'industrie des Etats-Unis d'Amérique aucune prohibition ou restriction d'importation ou d'exportation, ni aucuns droits de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit, qu'autant que ces prohibitions, ces restrictions, et ces droits seraient également établis sur les objets de même nature, provenant de toute autre contrée.

ARTICLE IX.

Toute faculté d'entrepôt et toute prime et remboursement de droits qui seraient accordés dans les territoires d'une des hautes parties contractantes, à l'importation ou à l'exportation de quelque objet que ce soit, seront également accordés aux objets de même nature, produits du sol ou de l'industrie de l'autre partie contractante, et aux importations et exportations faites dans ses batimens.

ARTICLE X.

Les citoyens ou sujets de l'une des hautes parties contractantes arrivant avec leur batimens à l'une des côtes appartenant à l'autre, mais ne voulant pas entrer dans le port, ou, après y être entrés ne voulant décharger aucune partie de leur cargaison, auront la liberté de partir et de poursuivre leur voyage, sans payer d'autres droits, impôts ou charges quelconques, pour le batiment ou la cargaison, que les droits de pilotage, de quayage, et d'entretien de fanaux quand ces droits sont perçus sur les batimens nationaux dans les même cas. Bien entendu, cependant qu'ils se conformeront

and ordinances concerning navigation, and the places and ports which they may enter, as are, or shall be, in force with regard to national vessels, and that the custom-house officers shall be permitted to visit them, to remain on board, and to take all such precautions as may be necessary to prevent all unlawful commerce, as long as the vessels shall remain within the limits of their jurisdiction.

ARTICLE XI.

It is further agreed, that the vessels of one of the high contracting parties, having entered into the ports of the other, will be permitted to confine themselves to unloading such part only of their cargoes as the captain or owner may wish, and that they may freely depart with the remainder, without paying any duties, imposts, or charges whatsoever, except for that part which shall have been landed, and which shall be marked upon and erased from the manifest exhibiting the enumeration of the articles with which the vessel was laden ; which manifest shall be presented entire at the custom house of the place where the vessel shall have entered. Nothing shall be paid on that part of the cargo which the vessel shall carry away, and with which it may continue its voyage to one or several other ports of the same country, there to dispose of the remainder of its cargo, if composed of articles whose importation is permitted on paying the duties chargeable upon it, or it may proceed to any other country. It is understood, however, that all duties, imposts, or charges whatsoever, which are or may become chargeable upon the vessels themselves, must be paid at the first port where they shall break bulk, or unlade part of their cargoes ; but that no duties, imposts, or charges

toujours aux réglemens et ordonnances concernant la navigation et les places ou ports dans les quels ils pourront aborder, qui sont, ou seront en vigueur pour les batimens nationaux, et qu'il sera permis aux officiers des douanes de les visiter, de rester à bord, et de prendre telles precautions qui pourraient être nécessaires pour prévenir toute commerce illicite, pendant que les batimens resteront dans l'enceinte de leur jurisdiction.

ARTICLE XI.

Il est aussi convenu que les batimens de l'une des hautes parties contractantes, étant entré dans les ports de l'autre pourront se borner à ne décharger qu'une partie de leur cargaison, selon que le capitaine ou propriétaire le désirera, et qu'ils pourront s'en aller librement avec le reste, sans payer de droits, impôts ou charges quelconques, que pour la partie qui aura été mise à terre et qui sera marquée et biffée sur le manifeste, qui contiendra l'énumération des effets dont le bâtiment était chargé lequel manifeste devra être présenté en entier à la douane du lieu, ou le bâtiment aura abordé. Il ne sera rien payé pour la partie de la cargaison que le bâtiment remportera et avec laquelle il pourra continuer sa route pour un ou plusieurs autres ports du même pays, et y disposer du reste de sa cargaison, si elle est composée d'objets dont l'importation est permise, en payant les droits qui y sont applicables, ou bien il pourra s'en aller dans tout autre pays. Il est cependant entendu que les droits, impôts ou charges quelconques, qui sont ou seront payables pour les batimens mêmes, doivent être acquittés au premier port au ils rompraient le chargement ou en déchargeraient une partie, mais qu'aucuns droits, impôts, ou charges

of the same description shall be demanded anew in the ports of the same country, which such vessels might afterwards wish to enter, unless national vessels be, in similar cases, subject to the same ulterior duties.

ARTICLE XII.

Each of the high contracting parties grants to the other the privilege of appointing in its commercial ports and places, consuls, vice-consuls, and commercial agents, who shall enjoy the full protection and receive every assistance necessary for the due exercise of their functions ; but it is expressly declared that in case of illegal or improper conduct with respect to the laws or government of the country in which said consuls, vice-consuls, or commercial agents, shall reside, they may be prosecuted and punished conformably to the laws, and deprived of the exercise of their functions by the offended Government, which shall acquaint the other with its motives for having thus acted ; it being understood, however, that the archives and documents relative to the affairs of the consulate shall be exempt from all search, and shall be carefully preserved under the seals of the consuls, vice-consuls, or commercial agents, and of the authority of the place where they may reside.

The consuls, vice-consuls, or commercial agents, or the persons duly authorized to supply their places, shall have the right as such, to sit as judges and arbitrators in such differences as may arise between the captains and crews of the vessels belonging to the nation whose interests are committed to their charge, without the interference of the local authorities, unless the conduct of the crews, or of the captain, should disturb the order or tranquillity of the country ; or the said consuls, vice-consuls, or

pareils, ne seront demandés de nouveau, dans les ports du même pays, ou les dits batimens pourraient vouloir entrer, après, à moins que les batimens nationaux ne soient sujets à quelques droits ultérieurs dans le même cas.

ARTICLE XII.

Chacune des hautes parties contractantes, accorde à l'autre la faculté d'entretenir dans ses ports et places de commerce, des consuls, vice-consuls, ou agens de commerce, qui jouiront de toute la protection, et recevront toute l'assistance nécessaire pour remplir duement leur fonctions ; mais il est expressément déclaré que dans le cas d'une conduite illégale ou impropre envers les lois ou le Gouvernement du pays dans lequel les dits consuls, vice-consuls, ou agens du commerce résideraient, ils pourront être poursuivis et punis conformé-ment aux lois, et privés de l'exercice de leurs fonctions, par le Gouvernement offensé, qui fera connaitre à l'autre ses motifs pour avoir agi ainsi, bien entendu, cependant, que les archives et documens relatifs aux affaires du consulat seront, à l'abri de toute recherche et devront être soigneusement conservés sous le scellé des consuls, vice-consuls, ou agens commerciaux, et de l'autorité de l'endroit ou ils résideraient.

Les consuls, vice-consuls, et agens commerciaux, ou ceux qui seraient duement autorisés à les suppléer, auront le droit comme tels de servir de juges et d'arbitres dans les différens qui pourraient s'élever entre les capitaines et les équipages des batimens de la nation dont ils soignent les intérêts, sans que les autorités locales puissent y intervenir, à moins que la conduite des équipages ou du capitaine ne troublât l'ordre ou la tranquillité du pays, ou que les dits consuls, vice-

commercial agents, should require their assistance to cause their decisions to be carried into effect or supported. It is, however, understood that this species of judgment or arbitration shall not deprive the contending parties of the right they have to resort, on their return, to the judicial authority of their country.

ARTICLE XIII.

The said consuls, vice-consuls, or commercial agents, are authorized to require the assistance of the local authorities for the arrest, detention, and imprisonment of the deserters from the ships of war and merchant vessels of their country, and for this purpose they shall apply to the competent tribunals, judges, and officers, and shall, in writing, demand said deserters, proving by the exhibition of the registers of the vessels, the rolls of the crews, or by other official documents, that such individuals formed part of the crews, and on this reclamation being thus substantiated, the surrender shall not be refused. Such deserters, when arrested, shall be placed at the disposal of the said consuls, vice-consuls, or commercial agents, and may be confined in the public prisons at the request and cost of those who claim them, in order to be sent to the vessels to which they belonged, or to others of the same country. But if not sent back within the space of two months, reckoning from the day of their arrest, they shall be set at liberty, and shall not be again arrested for the same cause.

It is understood, however, that if the deserter should be found to have committed any crime or offence, his surrender may be delayed until the tribunal before which the case shall be depending, shall have pronounced its sentence, and such sentence shall have been carried into effect.

consuls, ou agens commerciaux ne requissent leur intervention pour faire exécuter ou maintenir leurs décisions. Bien entendu que cette espèce de jugement ou d'arbitrage ne saurait pourtant priver les parties contendantes du droits qu'elles ont à leur retour de recourir aux autorités judiciaires de leurs patrie.

ARTICLE XIII.

Les dits consuls, vice-consuls, ou agens commerciaux seront autorisés à réquerir l'assistance des autorités locales pour l'arrestation, la detention, et l'imprisonnement de déserteurs des navires de guerre et marchands de leur pays, et ils s'adresseront pour cet objet aux tribunaux juges, et officiers compétens et reclameront par écrit les déserteurs sus mentionnés, en prouvant par la communication des registres des navires, ou rôles de l'équipage, ou par d'autres documens officiels que de tels individus ont fait partie des dits équipages, et cette reclamation ainsi prouvée, l'extradition ne sera point refusée.

De tels déserteurs, lorsqu'ils auront été arrêtés, seront mis à la disposition des dits consuls, vice-consuls, ou agens commerciaux, et pourront être enfermés dans les prisons publiques à la réquisition et aux frais de ceux qui les reclament, pour être envoyés aux navires aux quels ils appartaient ou à d'autres de la même nation. Mais s'ils ne sont pas renvoyés dans l'espace de deux mois, à compter du jour de leur arrestation, ils seront mis en liberté, et ne seront plus arrêtés pour la même cause.

Il est entendu toute fois que si le déserteur se trouvait avoir commis quelque crime ou délit, il pourra être sursis à son extradition, jusqu'à ce que le tribunal nanti de l'affaire, aura rendu sa sentence, et que cell-ci ait reçu son exécution.

ARTICLE XIV.

In case any vessel of one of the high contracting parties shall have been stranded or shipwrecked, or shall have suffered any other damage on the coasts of the dominions of the other, every aid and assistance shall be given to the persons shipwrecked, or in danger, and passports shall be granted to them to return to their country. The shipwrecked vessels and merchandise, or their proceeds, if the same shall have been sold, shall be restored to their owners, or to those entitled thereto, if claimed within a year and a day, upon paying such costs of salvage as would be paid by national vessels, in the same circumstances, and the salvage companies shall not compel the acceptance of their services, except in the same cases, and after the same delays as shall be granted to the captains and crews of national vessels. Moreover, the respective Governments will take care that these companies do not commit any vexatious or arbitrary acts.

ARTICLE XV.

It is agreed that vessels arriving directly from the Kingdom of Greece at a port of the United States of America, or from the United States, at a port within the dominions of his Majesty the King of Greece, and provided with a bill of health, granted by an officer having competent power to that effect, at the port whence such vessels shall have sailed, setting forth that no malignant or contagious diseases prevailed in that port, shall be subjected to no other quarantine than such as may be necessary for the visit of the health officer of the port where such vessels shall have arrived, after which, said vessels shall be allowed immediately to enter and unload their cargoes; provided, always, that

ARTICLE XIV.

Dans le cas où quelque bâtiment de l'une des hautes parties contractantes aura échoué, fait naufrage ou souffert quelque autre dommage sur les côtes de la domination de l'autre, il sera donné tout aide et assistance aux personnes naufragés ou qui se trouveraient en danger, et il leur sera accordé des passeports pour retourner dans leur patrie. Les bâtimens et les marchandises naufragés, ou leurs produits s'ils ont été vendus, seront restitués à leur propriétaires ou ayant cause, s'ils sont réclamés dans l'an et jour, en payant les frais de sauvetage que payeraient les bâtimens nationaux dans le même cas, et les compagnies de sauvetage ne pourront faire accepter leurs services, que dans les mêmes cas, et après les mêmes délais qui seraient accordés aux capitaines et aux équipages nationaux. Les Gouvernemens respectifs veilleront d'ailleurs à ce que ces compagnies ne se permettent point de vexations ou d'actes arbitraires.

ARTICLE XV.

Il est convenu que les bâtimens qui arriveront directement des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, à un port de la domination de Sa Majesté le Roi de la Grèce, ou du Royaume de la Grèce à un port des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, et qui seraient pourvus d'un certificat de santé donné par l'officier compétent à cet égard du port d'où les bâtimens sont sortis, et assurant qu'aucune maladie maligne ou contagieuse n'existait dans ce port, ne seront soumis à aucune autre quarantaine que celle qui sera nécessaire pour la visite de l'officier de santé du port où les bâtimens seraient arrivés, après la quelle il sera permis à ces bâtimens d'entrer immédiatement et de décharger leurs cargaisons; bien entendu, toute fois, qu'il n'y ait en personne à leur bord

there shall be on board no person who during the voyage, shall have been attacked with any malignant or contagious diseases; that such vessels shall not during their passage have communicated with any vessel liable itself to undergo a quarantine, and that the country whence they came, shall not at that time be so far infected or suspected, that before their arrival, an ordinance had been issued, in consequence of which, all vessels coming from that country should be considered as suspected, and consequently subject to quarantine.

ARTICLE XVI.

Considering the remoteness of the respective countries of the two high contracting parties, and the uncertainty resulting therefrom, with respect to the various events which may take place; it is agreed, that a merchant vessel belonging to either of them, which may be bound to a port supposed at the time of its departure to be blockaded, shall not, however, be captured or condemned, for having attempted a first time to enter said port, unless it can be proved that said vessel could and ought to have learned during its voyage, that the blockade of the place in question still continued. But all vessels which after having been warned off once shall during the same voyage attempt a second time to enter the same blockaded port, during the continuance of said blockade, shall then subject themselves to be detained and condemned.

ARTICLE XVII.

The present treaty shall continue in force for ten years, counting from the day of the exchange of the ratifications, and if, before the expiration of the first nine years, neither of the high contracting parties shall have announced by an official notifi-

qui ait été attaqué pendant le voyage d'une maladie maligne, ou contagieuse; que les batimens n'aient point communiqué dans leur traversée avec un bâtiment qui serait lui même dans le cas de subir une quarantaine, et que la contrée d'où ils viendraient ne fût pas à cette époque si généralement infectée ou suspectée qu'en ait rendu avant leur arrivée, une ordonnance d'après la quelle tous les batimens venant de cette contrée seraient regardés comme suspects, et, en conséquence, assujettés à une quarantaine.

ARTICLE XVI.

Vu l'éloignement des pays respectifs des deux hautes parties contractantes, et l'incertitude qui en résulte sur les divers événemens qui peuvent avoir lieu, il est convenu, qu'un bâtiment marchand appartenant à l'une d'elles qui se trouverait destiné pour un port supposé bloqué au moment du départ de ce bâtiment, ne sera cependant pas capturé ou condamné pour avoir essayé une première fois d'entrer dans le dit port, à moins qu'il ne puisse être prouvé que le dit bâtiment avait pu et du apprendre en route que l'Etat de blocus de la place en question durait encore; mais les batimens qui après avoir été renvoyé une fois essaieraient, pendant le même voyage d'entrer une seconde fois dans le même port bloqué, durant la continuation de ce blocus se trouveront alors sujet à être détenus et condamnés.

ARTICLE XVII.

Le présent traité sera en vigueur pendant dix années à partir du jour de l'échange des ratifications; et si avant l'expirations des neufs premières années l'une ou l'autre des hautes parties contractantes n'avait pas annoncée à l'autre, par une noti-

cation to the other its intention to arrest the operation of said treaty, it shall remain binding for one year beyond that time, and so on, until the expiration of the twelve months which will follow a similar notification, whatever the time at which it may take place.

ARTICLE XVIII.

The present treaty shall be ratified by his Majesty the King of Greece, and by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and the ratifications to be exchanged at London, within the space of twelve months, from the signature, or sooner, if possible.

In faith whereof, the respective Plenipotentiaries of the high contracting parties, have signed the present treaty, both in French and English, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in duplicate at London, the tenth (twenty-second) of December, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven.

A. STEVENSON. [L. s.]
SP. TRICOUPL. [L. s.]

And whereas the said treaty has been duly ratified on both parts, and the respective ratifications of the same were exchanged at London, on the thirteenth (twenty fifth) day of June last, by Andrew Stevenson, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States at London, and Prince Michel Soutzo, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of his Majesty the King of Greece, on the part of their respective Governments:

Now, therefore, be it known, that I, Martin Van Buren, President of the United States of America, have caused the said treaty to be made public, to the end that the same, and every clause and article thereof, may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, the thirtieth day of August, in the year [L. s.] of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, and of the independence of the United States the sixty-third.

M. VAN BUREN.

By the President :

JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

fication officielle, son intention d'en faire cesser l'effet, ce traité restera obligatoire une année au delà, et ainsi de suite jusqu'à l'expiration des douze mois, qui suivront une semblable notification à quelque époque qu'elle ait lieu.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Le présent traité sera ratifié par le Président des Etats-Unis d'Amérique, par et avec l'avis et le consentement du Sénat, et par sa Majesté le Roi de la Grèce, et les ratifications en seront échangés à Londres dans l'espace de douze mois, ou plutôt, si faire se peut.

En fois de quoi les Plenipotentiaries respectifs des deux hautes parties contractantes ont signé le présent traité en Anglais et Français, et y ont apposé leurs scéaux.

Fait en duplicata à Londres le dix (vingt-deux) de Décembre, l'an de Grace mil huit cent trente sept.

S. TRICOUPL. [L. s.]
A. STEVENSON. [L. s.]

PERU-BOLIVIAN CONFEDERATION.

Convention between the United States of America and the Peru-Bolivian Confederation.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, a general convention of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation, between the United States of America and the Peru-Bolivian confederation, was concluded and signed at Lima, on the thirtieth day of November, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six; which convention is word for word as follows:

General convention of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation, between the United States of America and the Peru-Bolivian confederation.

The United States of America and the Peru-Bolivian confederation, desiring to make firm and permanent the peace and friendship which happily subsist between them, have resolved to fix, in a clear, distinct, and positive manner, the rules which shall, in future, be religiously observed between the one and the other, by means of a treaty, or general convention of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation.

For this desirable purpose, the President of the United States of America has conferred full powers on Samuel Larned, Chargé d'Affaires of the said States, near the Government of Peru; and the Supreme Protector of the North and South Peruvian States, President of the Republic of Bolivia, encharged with the direction of the foreign relations of the Peru-Bolivian confederation, has conferred like powers on John Garcia del Rio, Minister of State in the Department of Finance of the North Peruvian State; who, after having exhibited to each other their respective full powers, found to be in due and proper form, and exchanged certified copies thereof, have agreed to the following articles to wit:

ARTICLE 1. There shall be a perfect, firm, and inviolable peace, and sincere friendship, between the United States of America and the Peru-Bolivian confederation, in all the extent of their respective territories and possessions, and between their people and citizens, respectively, without distinction of persons or places.

ARTICLE 2. The United States of America and the Peru-Bolivian confederation, desiring to live in peace and harmony, as well with each other as with all the nations of the earth, by means of a policy frank, and equally friendly with all, engage, mutually, not to concede any particular favor to other nations, in respect of commerce and navigation, which shall not immediately become common to the other party to this treaty; who shall enjoy the same freely, if the concession was freely made, or on allowing the same compensation, if the concession was conditional.

ARTICLE 3. The two high contracting parties being likewise desirous of placing the commerce and navigation of their respective countries on

the liberal basis of perfect equality with the most favored nation, mutually agree that the citizens of each may frequent with their vessels, all the coasts and countries of the other, and may reside and trade there in all kinds of produce, manufactures, and merchandise, not prohibited to all; and shall pay no other or higher duties, charges, or fees, whatsoever, either on their vessels or cargoes, than the citizens or subjects of the most favored nation are, or shall be, obliged to pay on their vessels or cargoes; and they shall enjoy, respectively, all the rights, privileges, and exemptions, in navigation and commerce, which the citizens or subjects of the most favored nation do or shall enjoy; they submitting themselves to the laws, decrees, and usages there established, to which such citizens or subjects are, of right, subjected.

But it is understood that the stipulations contained in this article do not include the coasting trade of either of the two countries; the regulation of this trade being reserved by the parties, respectively, according to their own separate laws.

ARTICLE 4. It is likewise agreed, that it shall be wholly free for all merchants, commanders of ships, and other citizens of both countries, to manage, themselves, their own business in all the ports and places subject to the jurisdiction of each other, as well with respect to the consignment and sale of their goods and merchandise, as to the purchase of their returns, unloading, loading, and sending off of their vessels. The citizens of neither of the contracting parties shall be liable to any embargo, nor to be detained with their vessels, cargoes, merchandise, and effects, for any military expedition, nor for any public or private purpose whatever, without being allowed therefor a sufficient indemnification. Neither shall they be called upon for any forced loan, or occasional contributions; nor be subject to military service by land or sea.

ARTICLE 5. Whenever the citizens of either of the contracting parties shall be forced to seek refuge, shelter, or relief, in the rivers, bays, ports, and dominions of the other, with their vessels, whether of war, (public or private,) of trade, or employed in the fisheries, through stress of weather, want of water or provisions, pursuit of pirates or enemies, they shall be received and treated with humanity; and all favor and protection shall be given to them, in the repairing of their vessels, procuring of supplies, and placing of themselves in a condition to pursue their voyage, without obstacle or hindrance.

ARTICLE 6. All ships, merchandise, and effects, belonging to citizens of one of the contracting parties, which may be captured by pirates, whether on the high seas, or within the limits of its jurisdiction, and may be carried or found in the rivers, roads, bays, ports, or dominions of the other, shall be delivered up to the owners, they proving, in due and proper form, their rights before the competent tribunals; it being understood that the claim should be made within the term of two years, by the parties themselves, their attorneys, or the agents of their respective Governments.

ARTICLE 7. Whenever any vessel belonging to the citizens of either of the contracting parties shall be wrecked, founder, or suffer damage on the coasts, or within the dominions of the other, all assistance and protection shall be given to the said vessel, her crew, and the merchandise on board, in the same manner as is usual and customary with vessels of the nation where the accident happens, in like cases; and it shall be permitted

to her, if necessary, to unload the merchandise and effects on board, with the proper precautions to prevent their illicit introduction, without exacting, in this case, any duty, impost, or contribution whatever, provided the same be exported.

ARTICLE 8. The citizens of each of the contracting parties shall have power to dispose of their personal effects within the jurisdiction of the other, by sale, donation, testament, or otherwise; and their representatives, being citizens of the other party, shall succeed to their said personal effects, whether by testament or *ab intestato*, and may take possession thereof, either themselves, or by others acting for them, and dispose of the same at their will, paying such dues only as the inhabitants of the country, wherein said effects are, shall be subject to pay in like cases. And if, in the case of real estate, the said heirs should be prevented from entering into possession of the inheritance on account of their character as aliens, there shall be granted to them the term of three years in which to dispose of the same as they may think proper, and to withdraw the proceeds, which they may do without obstacle, and exempt from all charges, save those which are imposed by the laws of the country.

ARTICLE 9. Both the contracting parties solemnly promise and engage to give their special protection to the persons and property of the citizens of each other, of all classes and occupations, who may be in the territories subject to the jurisdiction of the one or the other, transient or dwelling therein, leaving open and free to them the tribunals of justice for their judicial recourse, on the same terms as are usual and customary with the natives or citizens of the country in which they may be; for which purpose they may employ, in defence of their rights, such advocates, solicitors, notaries, agents, and factors as they may judge proper, in all their trials at law; and such citizens or agents shall have free opportunity to be present at the decisions and sentences of the tribunals, in all cases that may concern them, and likewise at the taking of all evidence and examinations that may be exhibited in the said trials.

And to render more explicit, and make more effectual the solemn promise and engagement herein before mentioned, under circumstances to which one of the parties thereto has heretofore been exposed, it is hereby further stipulated and declared, that all the rights and privileges which are now enjoyed by, or may hereafter be conferred on the citizens of one of the contracting parties, by or in virtue of the constitution and laws of the other, respectively, shall be deemed and held to belong to, and adhere in them, until such rights and privileges shall have been abrogated or withdrawn by an authority constitutionally or lawfully competent thereto.

ARTICLE 10. It is likewise agreed, that perfect and entire liberty of conscience shall be enjoyed by the citizens of both the contracting parties, in the countries subject to the jurisdiction of the one and the other, without their being liable to be disturbed or molested on account of their religious belief, so long as they respect the laws and established usages of the country.

Moreover, the bodies of the citizens of one of the contracting parties, who may die in the territories of the other, shall be buried in the usual burying-grounds, or in other decent and suitable places, and shall be protected from violation or disturbance.

ARTICLE 11. It shall be lawful for the citizens of the United States of America and of the Peru-Bolivian confederation to sail with their ships, with all manner of liberty and security; no distinction being to be made who are the proprietors of the merchandise laden therein, from any port or places whatever, to the ports and places of those who are now, or hereafter shall be, at enmity with either of the contracting parties. It shall likewise be lawful for the citizens aforesaid to sail with the ships and merchandise before mentioned, and to trade, with the same liberty and security, from the places, ports, and havens of those who are enemies of both, or of either party, without any opposition or disturbance whatsoever; not only directly from the places of the enemy before mentioned to neutral places, but also from one place belonging to an enemy to another place belonging to an enemy, whether they be under the jurisdiction of one power, or under that of several. And it is hereby stipulated, that free ships shall give freedom to goods; and that every thing shall be deemed to be free and exempt which shall be found on board of the ships belonging to the citizens of either of the contracting parties, although the whole lading, or any part thereof, should appertain to the enemies of either; goods contraband of war being always excepted. It is also agreed, in like manner, that the same liberty shall be extended to persons who are on board of a free ship, with this effect, that, although they be enemies to both or either of the parties, they shall not be taken out of that free ship, unless they are officers or soldiers, and in the actual service of the enemy: Provided, however, and it is hereby further agreed, that the stipulations in this article contained, declaring that the flag shall cover the property, shall be understood as applying to those powers only who recognise this principle; but if either of the contracting parties shall be at war with a third, and the other be neutral, the flag of the neutral shall cover the property of those enemies whose Governments acknowledge this principle, and not that of others.

ARTICLE 12. It is likewise agreed, that in cases where the neutral flag of one of the contracting parties shall protect the property of the enemies of the other, in virtue of the above stipulation, it shall always be understood that the neutral property found on board of such enemy's vessel shall be held and considered as enemy's property, and, as such, shall be liable to detention and confiscation, except such property as was put on board such vessels before the declaration of war, or even afterwards, if it were done without the knowledge of such declaration: but the contracting parties agree, that six months having elapsed after the declaration, their citizens shall not be allowed to plead ignorance thereof. On the contrary, if the flag of the neutral does not protect the enemy's property on board; in this case, the goods and merchandise of the neutral, embarked in such enemy's ship, shall be free.

ARTICLE 13. This liberty of navigation and commerce shall extend to all kinds of merchandise, excepting only those which are distinguished by the name contraband, or prohibited goods; under which name shall be comprehended, 1st, cannons, mortars, howitzers, swivels, blunderbusses, muskets, fuseses, rifles, carbines, pistols, pikes, swords, sabres, lances, spears, halberds, granades, and bombs; powder, matches, balls, and all other things belonging to the use of these arms; 2dly, bucklers, helmets, breast-plates, coats of mail, infantry belts, and clothes made up in a military

form, and for a military use; 3dly, cavalry belts, and horses with their furniture; 4thly, and generally, all kinds of arms and instruments of iron, steel, brass, and copper, or of any other materials, manufactured, prepared, and formed expressly for the purposes of war, either by sea or land.

ARTICLE 14. All other merchandise and things not comprehended in the articles of contraband, explicitly enumerated and classified as above, shall be held and considered as free, and subjects of free and lawful commerce; so that they may be carried and transported in the freest manner by both the contracting parties, even to places belonging to an enemy, excepting only those places which are, at that time, besieged or blockaded; and to avoid all doubt in this particular, it is declared, that those places only are besieged or blockaded, which are actually attacked by a force capable of preventing the entry of the neutral.

ARTICLE 15. The articles of contraband, or those before enumerated and classified, which may be found in a vessel bound for an enemy's port, shall be subject to detention and confiscation; but the rest of the cargo and the ship shall be left free, that the owners may dispose of them as they see proper. No vessel of either of the contracting parties shall be detained on the high seas, on account of having on board articles of contraband, whenever the master, captain, or supercargo of said vessel will deliver up the articles of contraband to the captor, unless, indeed, the quantity of such articles be so great, and of so large a bulk, that they cannot be received on board the capturing vessel without great inconvenience; but in this, and all other cases of just detention, the vessel detained shall be sent to the nearest convenient and safe port, for trial and judgment according to law.

ARTICLE 16. And whereas it frequently happens that vessels sail for a port or place belonging to an enemy, without knowing that the same is besieged, blockaded, or invested, it is agreed that every vessel so circumstanced may be turned away from such port or place, but shall not be detained; nor shall any part of her cargo, if not contraband, be confiscated, unless, after being warned of such blockade or investment, by the commanding officer of a vessel forming part of the blockading forces, she shall again attempt to enter; but she shall be permitted to go to any other port or place the master or supercargo shall think proper. Nor shall any vessel of either party, that may have entered into such port or place, before the same was actually besieged, blockaded, or invested by the other, be restrained from quitting it, with her cargo; nor, if found therein before or after the reduction and surrender, shall such vessel, or her cargo, be liable to seizure, confiscation, or any demand on the score of redemption or restitution; but the owners thereof shall be allowed to remain in the undisturbed possession of their property. And if any vessel, having thus entered the port before the blockade took place, shall take on board a cargo after the blockade be established, and attempt to depart, she shall be subject to being warned by the blockading forces to return to the port blockaded, and discharge the said cargo; and if, after receiving said warning, the vessel shall persist in going out with the cargo, she shall be liable to the same consequences to which a vessel attempting to enter a blockaded port, after being warned off by the blockading forces, would be liable.

ARTICLE 17. To prevent all kinds of disorder and irregularity in the visiting and examining of the ships and cargoes of both the contracting parties on the high seas, they have agreed, mutually, that whenever a vessel of war, public or private, shall meet with a neutral of the other contracting party, the first shall remain at the greatest distance compatible with the possibility and safety of making the visit, under the circumstances of wind and sea, and the degree of suspicion attending the vessel to be visited, and shall send one of her small boats, with no more men than those necessary to man it, for the purpose of executing the said examination of the papers concerning the ownership and cargo of the vessel, without causing the least extortion, violence, or ill-treatment; in respect of which, the commanders of said armed vessels shall be responsible, with their persons and property; for which purpose, the commanders of said private armed vessels shall, before receiving their commissions, give sufficient security to answer for all the injuries and damages they may commit. And it is expressly agreed, that the neutral party shall in no case be required to go on board of the examining vessel, for the purpose of exhibiting the ship's papers, nor for any other purpose whatever.

ARTICLE 18. To avoid all vexation and abuses in the examination of the papers relating to the ownership of the vessels belonging to the citizens of the contracting parties, they have agreed, and do agree, that, in case one of them should be engaged in war, the ships and vessels of the other must be furnished with sea-letters, or passports, expressing the name, property, and burden of the ship, as also the name and place of residence of the master or commander thereof, in order that it may thereby appear that the said ship really and truly belongs to the citizens of one of the parties. They have likewise agreed, that such ships, being laden, besides the said sea-letters or passports, shall be provided with certificates, containing the several particulars of the cargo, and the place whence the ship sailed; so that it may be known whether any contraband or prohibited goods are on board of the same: which certificates shall be made out by the officers of the place whence the ship sailed, in the accustomed form; without which requisites the said vessel may be detained, to be adjudged by the competent tribunals, and may be declared legal prize, unless the said defect shall be proved to be owing to accident, or be satisfied or supplied by testimony entirely equivalent, in the opinion of said tribunals; to which ends, there shall be allowed a sufficient term of time for its procurement.

ARTICLE 19. And it is further agreed, that the stipulations above expressed, relative to the visiting and examining of vessels, shall apply to those only which sail without convoy; and when said vessels shall be under convoy, the verbal declaration of the commander of the convoy, on his word of honor, that the vessels under his protection belong to the nation whose flag he carries, and, when they are bound to an enemy's port, that they have no contraband goods on board, shall be sufficient.

ARTICLE 20. It is moreover agreed, that, in all cases, the established courts for prize causes, in the country to which the prize may be conducted, shall alone take cognizance of them. And whenever such tribunal or court, of either party, shall pronounce judgment against any vessel, goods, or property, claimed by citizens of the other party, the sentence or decree shall mention the reasons or motives in which the same shall have

been founded ; and an authenticated copy of the sentence or decree, and of all the proceedings in the case, shall, if demanded, be delivered to the commander or agent of said vessel or property, without any excuse or delay, he paying the legal fees for the same.

ARTICLE 21. Whenever one of the contracting parties shall be engaged in war with another State, no citizen of the other contracting party shall accept a commission or letter of marque, for the purpose of assisting or co-operating hostilely with the said enemy against the said party so at war, under pain of being treated as a pirate.

ARTICLE 22. If, at any time, a rupture should take place between the two contracting nations, and (which God forbid) they should become engaged in war with each other, they have agreed, and do agree now, for then, that the merchants, traders, and other citizens of all occupations, of each of the two parties residing in the cities, ports, and dominions of the other, shall have the privilege of remaining and continuing their trade and business therein ; and shall be respected and maintained in the full and undisturbed enjoyment of their personal liberty and property, so long as they behave peaceably and properly, and commit no offence against the laws. And in case their conduct should render them suspected of malpractices, and, having thus forfeited this privilege, the respective Governments should think proper to order them to depart, the term of twelve months, from the publication or intimation of this order therefor, shall be allowed them, in which to arrange and settle their affairs, and remove with their families, effects, and property ; to which end, the necessary safe-conduct shall be given to them, and which shall serve as a sufficient protection until they arrive at the designated port, and there embark. But this favor shall not be extended to those who shall act contrary to the established laws. It is, nevertheless, to be understood, that the persons so suspected may be ordered, by the respective Governments, to remove forthwith into the interior, to such places as they shall think fit to designate.

ARTICLE 23. Neither the debts due from individuals of the one nation, to the individuals of the other, nor shares, nor money, which they may have in public funds, nor in public or private banks, shall ever, in any event of war or national difference, be sequestered or confiscated.

ARTICLE 24. Both the contracting parties being desirous of avoiding all inequality in relation to their public communications and official intercourse, they have agreed, and do agree, to grant to their envoys, ministers, and other public agents, the same favors, immunities, and exemptions, as those of the most favored nation do or shall enjoy ; it being understood, that whatever favors, immunities, or privileges the United States of America, or the Peru-Bolivian confederation, may find it proper to grant to the envoys, ministers, and public agents of any other power, shall, by the same act, be granted and extended to those of the contracting parties, respectively.

ARTICLE 25. To make more effectual the protection which the United States of America, and the Peru-Bolivian confederation, shall afford in future to the navigation and commerce of the citizens of each other, they agree to receive and admit consuls and vice-consuls, in all the ports open to foreign commerce ; who shall enjoy, within their respective consular districts, all the rights, prerogatives, and immunities of the consuls and

vice-consuls of the most favored nation ; each contracting party, however, remaining at liberty to except those ports and places in which the admission and residence of such functionaries may not seem convenient.

ARTICLE 26. In order that the consuls and vice-consuls of the two contracting parties may enjoy the rights, prerogatives, and immunities which belong to them by their public character, they shall, before entering on the exercise of their functions, exhibit their commission, or patent, in due form, to the Government to which they are accredited ; and, having received their exequatur, they shall be held and considered as such consuls or vice-consuls, by all the authorities, magistrates, and inhabitants in the consular district in which they reside.

ARTICLE 27. It is likewise agreed, that the consuls, vice-consuls, their secretaries, officers, and persons attached to their service, (they not being citizens of the country in which the consul or vice-consul resides,) shall be exempt from all public service, and also from all kinds of taxes, imposts, and contributions, except those which they shall be obliged to pay on account of commerce, or their property, and from which the citizens of their respective countries, resident in the other, are not exempt, in virtue of the stipulations contained in this treaty ; they being, in every thing besides, subject to the laws of the respective States. The archives and papers of the consulates shall be respected inviolably, and, under no pretext whatever, shall any magistrate, or other person, seize, or in any way interfere with them.

ARTICLE 28. The said consuls and vice-consuls shall have power to require the assistance of the authorities of the country for the arrest, detention, and custody of deserters from the public and private vessels of their country ; and for this purpose they shall address themselves to the courts, judges, or officers competent, and shall demand the said deserters in writing, proving, by an exhibition of the ship's roll, or other public document, that the men so demanded are a part of the crew of the vessel from which it is alleged they have deserted ; and on this demand, so proved, (saving, however, where the contrary is more conclusively proved,) the delivery shall not be refused. Such deserters, when arrested, shall be put at the disposal of the said consuls or vice-consuls, and may be put in the public prisons, at the request and expense of those who reclaim them, to be sent to the ships to which they belong, or to others of the same nation ; but if they should not be so sent within two months, to be counted from the day of their arrest, they shall be set at liberty, and shall be no more arrested for the same cause.

ARTICLE 29. For the purpose of more effectually protecting their commerce and navigation, the two contracting parties do hereby agree to form, as soon hereafter as may be mutually convenient, a consular convention, which shall declare, specially, the powers and immunities of the consuls and vice-consuls of the respective parties.

ARTICLE 30. The United States of America and the Peru-Bolivian Confederation, desiring to make as durable as circumstances will permit the relations which are established between the two parties in virtue of this treaty, or general convention of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation, have declared solemnly, and do agree, as follows :

1st. The present treaty shall be in force for twelve years from the day of the exchange of the ratifications thereof ; and, further, until the end of

one year after either of the contracting parties shall have given notice to the other of its intention to terminate the same ; each of them reserving to itself the right of giving such notice to the other, at the end of said term of twelve years. And it is hereby agreed between the parties, that on the expiration of one year after such notice shall have been received by either of them from the other, as above mentioned, this treaty shall, in all the points relating to commerce and navigation, altogether cease and determine ; and in all those parts which relate to peace and friendship, it shall be permanently and perpetually binding on both powers.

2dly. If any one or more of the citizens of either party shall infringe any of the articles of this treaty, such citizen or citizens shall be held personally responsible therefor, and the harmony and good correspondence between the two nations shall not be interrupted thereby ; each party engaging, in no way, to protect the offender or offenders, or to sanction such violence, under pain of rendering itself liable for the consequences thereof.

3dly. If, (which, indeed, cannot be expected,) unfortunately, any of the stipulations contained in the present treaty shall be violated or infringed in any other way whatever, it is expressly covenanted and agreed, that neither of the contracting parties will order, or authorize, any act of reprisals, nor declare or make war against the other, on complaint of injuries or damages resulting therefrom, until the party considering itself aggrieved shall first have presented to the other a statement or representation of such injuries or damages, verified by competent proofs, and have demanded redress and satisfaction, and the same shall have been either refused or unreasonably delayed.

4thly. Nothing in this treaty contained, shall, however, be construed to operate contrary to former and existing public treaties with other States or sovereigns.

The present treaty of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation, shall be approved and ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by the Supreme Protector of the North and South Peruvian States, President of the Republic of Bolivia, encharged with the direction of the foreign relations of the Peru-Bolivian Confederation ; and the ratifications shall be exchanged within eighteen months from the date of the signature hereof, or sooner, if possible.

In faith whereof, we, the plenipotentiaries of the United States of America, and the Peru-Bolivian Confederation, have signed and sealed these presents,

Done in the city of Lima, on the thirtieth day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six.

SAMUEL LARNED, [SEAL.]
J. GARCIA DEL RIO, [SEAL.]

And whereas, the said convention has been duly ratified on both parts, and the respective ratifications of the same were exchanged at Lima on the twenty-eighth day of May, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, by Edwin Bartlett, Consul of the United States in that city, and Juan Garcia del Rio, Minister of Finance of the State of North Peru, on the part of their respective Governments :

Now, therefore, be it known, that I, Martin Van Buren, President of the United States of America, have caused the said convention to be

made public, to the end that the same, and every clause and article thereof, may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this third day of October, in the year [L. s.] of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight, and of the independence of the United States the sixty-third.

M. VAN BUREN.

By the President :

JOHN FORSYTH,
Secretary of State.

7

REPORT
OF
THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *November 28, 1838.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit to you the following report upon the several branches of the public service confided to the superintendence of the War Department.

The provisions of Congress for the increase and organization of the army have been carried into execution, as far as the limited time since the passage of the act, and the circumstances of the country, would permit. The eighth regiment of infantry, authorized by law, has been raised, officered, and equipped for the field, as have four additional companies of artillery. The staff of the army has been completed in every department, according to the intentions of Congress, and will form a most efficient branch of the service. In execution of the law of March 2, 1821, which says, "That each regiment of artillery shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant colonel, one major, one sergeant major, one quartermaster sergeant, and nine companies, *one of which shall be designated and equipped as light artillery,*" I have caused one company of artillery to be mounted, and armed with their appropriate arm. It is very desirable that the intentions of this provision of the law, which have been so long postponed, should be carried into effect without further delay; and I would recommend that this description of force, so important in the composition of an army, and so efficient in the field, be increased by separating two companies from each regiment of artillery, and forming with them two battalions of light artillery, one to be stationed in the western, and the other in the eastern division of the army.

The only additional increase of the army attending this arrangement, which is calculated to add very considerably to its effective strength, will be that of the field officers of the battalions.

The army has been actively and usefully employed, as will be seen from the report of the Commanding General, partly on the southwestern and northern frontiers, and partly in the Cherokee country. With a view to render it more efficient, I would recommend that the places and manner of quartering and stationing the troops in time of peace be changed. Scattered in small detachments and distant posts, it would be impracticable to unite any part of it in sufficient strength to make an effective resistance upon any one point of either frontier; and equally so to impart to them that discipline and skill in military manœuvres which they will have to practise in time of war, and which will enable them to meet an enemy in the field on equal terms. The object of our fortresses is to defend our harbors, and to arrest the first progress of an enemy's arms; and this may be effected by small garrisons of regular troops, aided by a well trained militia. Our militia, covered by works and fortifications, have proved themselves, from their dexterity in firing, to be superior to the best European troops; but it cannot

stand against them in the field, from its want of instruction and military organization. If, therefore, the army is to remain shut up in fortresses, and militia to be depended upon to march to their relief, in case of invasion, we fail to avail ourselves of the advantages that may be derived from the different qualities of these troops. In the present state of the art of war, no fortress is impregnable, and each in its turn would be forced to yield, if attacked, unless there was an army ready to march to its relief; for the militia, although perfectly competent to defend the forts, would be found incapable of contending with disciplined troops in the field, or of storming an intrenched camp. My object would be, therefore, so to station the troops, that they should form a centre around which the militia may rally, and the combined forces march to the relief of any point that may be menaced or attacked. The points which appear to me best calculated for such stations as are here indicated, are, in the State of New York, on Lake Champlain, whence troops may be moved with facility towards the northern or eastern frontier, and to protect the seaboard. In Pennsylvania, at Carlisle, where exist already good barracks, and from whence troops may be moved rapidly upon any point of the coast north of the Chesapeake. In the State of South Carolina or Georgia, not far from the head waters of the Savannah river, a commanding position may be occupied, from whence troops might be transported to any point between the Chesapeake and Florida, with nearly equal expedition. The fourth station I would recommend is Jefferson barracks, a central post as regards the southwestern frontier, Louisiana, and all the western States; presenting extensive lines of water communication, which greatly facilitate the movements of troops upon any point of the western division. These stations, supplied with a competent regular force, and, when the occasion requires it, augmented by the hardy militia collected from the neighboring States, would be able to contend successfully with any force that could be sent against this country; whilst small garrisons of regulars, aided by the volunteers and militia of the maritime and inland frontiers, might occupy the forts and defend them until the *corps d'armée* nearest the point attacked could march to their relief. In no other way can an extensive line of frontier, like that of the United States, be defended by a small army such as ours. To carry this measure into effect, it will be necessary to ask of Congress an appropriation for the purpose of erecting and extending the accommodations for the troops at the points indicated.

The sparse population of the western frontier, and the number, character, and proximity of the enemy we have to guard against in that quarter, will require that the garrisons of the several posts should be stronger than on the maritime or northern and eastern frontiers; and it is respectfully recommended that the measures proposed by the department for the defence of that frontier, the last year, should be persisted in. It is to be regretted that those measures were not sanctioned by Congress at its last session. The law of the 2d July, 1836, is in progress of execution, and every exertion has been made to meet the wishes of the framers of it. The survey of the whole line of road has been made, and part of it put under contract. I should not, however, discharge my duty as the officer charged with this branch of the public service, if I refrained from reiterating my opinion, that the plan proposed by that law would not only be inefficient, but, if carried out to its full extent, would produce immediate hostilities with the Indian tribes on that frontier. So confident am I that the withdrawal of the garrison from Fort Gibson would be the signal of an outbreak on

the part of the Indians, that I have ventured to suspend the execution of that part of the law until an opportunity could be given to Congress to reconsider that order; and would respectfully suggest that the position of the posts, the direction of the lines of communication, and all the details relating to the defences of the frontiers should be left to that department of the Government which is responsible for the peace and defence of the country. I will briefly recapitulate the plan of defence proposed by me, in order to bring it again to the notice of Congress, with an expression of my conviction that, if adopted, it will prove effectual for the protection of the settlements on that frontier, and will impose such a restraint upon the Indians as to keep them quiet and peaceable, as well as enable the authorities of the United States fully to comply with their treaty stipulations with those tribes, and protect them against intrusion from the whites.

I propose that the existing fortresses within the Indian territory should be enlarged and strengthened, and others erected at the Illinois river, near the line of the State of Arkansas; at Table creek, near the Missouri river, below the Platte; and at the upper forks of the Des Moines; these stations to be connected by good roads perpendicular to the line of defence, and connecting it with an interior line of posts to be established at convenient points, to serve as places of refuge for the inhabitants in periods of alarm or danger, where they could remain in safety until relieved by the regular troops. This, with some additional depots of arms at points judiciously selected, and a good organization of the neighboring militia, would furnish ample security and protection to the bordering States. The works on the exterior line, especially, should be built of permanent materials, and in a manner to insure the health and comfort of the soldier, and to be defended by a small garrison.

In order to maintain these remote posts at the least possible expense, as well as to secure permanent and seasonable supplies, I would recommend that a farm be attached to each of them, to be worked by a given number of laborers under a competent superintendent, with the assistance of the soldiers at seed time and harvest. For this purpose it will be necessary to have the authority of Congress to hire the necessary number of laborers, it having been found by experience that the constant employment of soldiers in the cultivation of the soil is incompatible with discipline or the acquisition of military skill. They may, however, be made very useful at particular seasons of the year, without any detriment to the service.

I have seen no reason to change my views as to the proper organization of a militia or volunteer force to serve as auxiliaries to the system proposed for the defence of the maritime and inland frontiers. It would, doubtless, be desirable to adopt some uniform system of organization, which would render effective the whole militia of the United States; but no plan has yet been suggested that can be carried into effect throughout the whole of our extensive country. That which appears to present the greatest advantages, and has been frequently pressed upon the attention of Congress by my predecessors in office, appears to me to be only applicable to the thickly settled portions of our country: for if it were attempted to divide the militia into classes in some parts of our southern country and on our borders, where their services are most likely to be required; it would be found difficult to assemble a single company of the junior class within a space of one hundred miles. It is to be feared that the whole militia of the United States will be found too unwieldy a body to be successfully organized at

once by any plan that can be devised, and for some time to come it had better be left to the direction of the several States, adopting only a uniform armament and uniform drill, until a system be introduced on the frontiers, which may be gradually extended over the whole country. A commencement may be made by enrolling 20,000 men, taken from among the inhabitants and settlers of the frontier and the country around the permanent stations in the interior. Six consecutive days in the year would be sufficient for their drill, provided the commissioned and non-commissioned officers be assembled for instruction at the nearest military post for the term of thirty days in the year. During the time the privates and officers are in service, they should receive the pay and rations of soldiers and officers of the army of the same grade respectively. These forces would not be withdrawn from the States where they are raised, and may be called into service by the governors, upon the requisition of the President. In this manner would be formed a well disciplined body of militia, capable of acting as an auxiliary force both to the regulars stationed in the four posts above designated, and to the garrisons stationed in the maritime and frontier fortresses, and a system commenced, which, if it work well, may gradually be extended so as to embrace the whole militia of the United States.

A considerable portion of the troops have been employed in Florida under that indefatigable and zealous officer, General Taylor. Engaged in a harassing service during the sickly season of that unhealthy climate, they have displayed a spirit of enduring courage and perseverance highly creditable to the American soldier. The theatre of this war is a country of dense forests, swamps, and morasses; the enemy active, subtle, cruel, and invisible; and the mode of warfare one of pursuit, by following the track of an unseen foe. It is, in short, a contest entirely devoid of all the incentives which usually repay the soldier for the toils, privations, and dangers to which his duty exposes him. But the Government has no alternative. The Indians must be expelled from Florida, and the army will make any sacrifice that is required to protect the inhabitants of that Territory from these ruthless savages, and to maintain, untarnished, the honor of their arms. During the past summer, profiting by the unhealthiness of the season, the Indians made several incursions into the settlements, committing the most cruel murders, and, as is usual with them, sparing neither age nor sex. They attacked the light-houses, and murdered the crews of the vessels which were unfortunately driven on shore and wrecked on that dangerous coast. The necessary protection due by the Government to the commerce of the country and to the citizens of Florida, demands that the utmost exertions be made to drive these merciless savages from a country which they have so cruelly afflicted. No pains will be spared to effect this object; but it does not appear that the means hitherto adopted are calculated to do so. A vigorous effort was made the last year with a formidable force of regular troops and mounted volunteers. Every scheme was tried that a skilful and vigilant commander could devise, and that brave and active soldiers could execute. The morasses were traversed; the forests and swamps penetrated in every direction; the Indians beaten whenever they could be overtaken, and many of them forced to surrender who were afterwards sent out of the country; but still, as soon as the sickly season set in, it was found that some of these savages had eluded the vigilance of our troops, gained their rear, and penetrated into the heart of the settlements, where their presence was first discovered by the murders they committed and the barbarous cru-

elties they perpetrated upon the aged and helpless. They were enabled to effect their bloody purposes only by the unsettled state of the country through which they passed. When this war first broke out, the Indians destroyed all the frontier settlements, and the inhabitants beyond them in the interior abandoned their homes, and were either received into the service or supported at the expense of the Government. A valuable and fertile portion of the Territory became a wilderness, through which the Indians wandered like wild beasts seeking their prey. Had these people been compelled to remain; to picket their houses; to arm themselves and form associations for the mutual protection of their firesides; we should have been spared the recital of Indian murders and devastations. This is what is now proposed to be done. General Taylor has been directed to invite the settlers to return to their homes; to receive them, when there, into the service; to cause them to surround their houses with stout pickets; to organize them into battalions for mutual defence; a part of them to be kept under arms, while others are employed in cultivating their farms. No doubt this arrangement will aid in protecting the country from the inroads of the savages; but the farms which will be so occupied will be too sparse to form an impenetrable barrier to the Indians; and it is respectfully recommended that a portion of land, selected by the officers of Government, should be granted to such settlers as will bind themselves to settle on it, and to cultivate and defend it under such regulations as shall be made by the Executive.

That portion of the army employed in the very important and delicate operation of removing the Cherokees, has acted throughout with the activity and zeal which distinguish this branch of the public service. The generous and enlightened policy evinced in the measures adopted by Congress towards that people, during the last session, was ably and judiciously carried into effect by the General appointed to conduct their removal, and his orders were executed both by the regular troops and the volunteers, in every instance, with promptness and praise-worthy humanity. The reluctance of the Indians to relinquish the land of their birth in the east, and remove to their new homes in the west, was entirely overcome by the judicious conduct of that officer, and they departed with alacrity under the guidance of their own chiefs. The arrangements for this purpose, made by General Scott, in compliance with his previous instructions, although somewhat costly to the Indians themselves, met the entire approbation of the department, as it was deemed of the last importance that the Cherokees should remove to the west voluntarily, and that, on their arrival at the place of their ultimate destination, they should recur to the manner in which they had been treated with kind and grateful feelings. Humanity, no less than sound policy, dictated this course towards these children of the forest; and in carrying out, in this instance, with an unwavering hand, the measures resolved upon by the Government in the hope of preserving the Indians, and of maintaining the peace and tranquillity of the whites, it will always be gratifying to reflect that this has been effected, not only without violence, but with every proper regard for the feelings and interests of that people. The unprecedented drought which afflicted that part of the country during the past season compelled the General to postpone the period of departure of the Indians until very lately; but since they have been on their march, the most satisfactory intelligence has reached the department of their progress, and of the good order with which, under the

direction of their own chiefs, the parties are advancing towards their permanent homes.

The peaceful execution of the removal of the Cherokees has been interrupted by the treacherous conduct of a few warriors, who had fled to the mountains of North Carolina. A small party of Indians, while marching under escort to the rendezvous, took advantage of the kindness and humanity of our men who had lent their horses to convey their children more conveniently, and murdered them while walking heedlessly by their side. The officer only escaped by the speed and activity of his horse. A detachment of troops has been sent in pursuit of the murderers, and, from the character of the officer commanding it; no doubt is entertained that the fugitive Cherokees will be promptly arrested. This cruel and treacherous act is much to be lamented, and forms a strong contrast to the orderly conduct of the rest of the nation. The General commanding there represents the Cherokees as equally indignant with the whites, and anxious, themselves, to be allowed to march against their countrymen, and punish them for this wanton and cruel murder.

The Government, on its part, has taken every precautionary measure to comply fully with its treaty stipulations towards these Indians, and to render their new home comfortable and acceptable to them.

As soon as a proper regard for the peace of that portion of the country, and the probability of the successful execution of the measures of Government, would admit, a part of the troops were removed to the northern frontier, and stationed by the Commanding General of the army in a manner to afford protection to that part of the country. It was hoped that the good sense and respect for the laws which characterize the American people would have rendered unnecessary any coercive measures to restrain them from taking part in the disturbances of Lower Canada. But I regret to say that not only have the citizens of the United States living on that frontier aided the feeble efforts of the Canadians, which can terminate only in their misery and destruction, but others bordering on Upper Canada, where no disposition to revolt is known to exist, are banded together in secret societies for the express purpose of invading the province of a friendly power, which, but for this unjustifiable interference, would remain in peace and tranquillity. The means used are as reprehensible as the end proposed is nefarious; and it is a subject of regret with this department that it has not at its disposal a sufficient number of regular troops effectively to guard this extensive frontier from all attempts, on the part of our fellow-citizens, tending either to disturb the peace of Upper Canada, or to succor the insurgents in the lower province—attempts which can only lead to the discomfiture and death of the parties immediately engaged in their execution, and to the shame and sorrow of those who, by thoughtlessly encouraging these acts, have produced such fearful consequences.

In compliance with the expressed wish of Congress, the northern and northwestern frontiers have been reconnoitred by two able and experienced officers of engineers, and the result of their observations will be laid before Congress as soon as the report of the proceedings is received.

It will be seen, from the accompanying report of the Chief Engineer, that the delay attending the appropriations for the military and civil works under the superintendence of that department until the close of the last session of Congress, occasioned the temporary suspension of those works during a great part of the season for efficient operations.

By my direction, the board of engineers proceeded to examine the works at Fort Delaware. Their report is herewith submitted. The purchase of the island on which this important work is situated, is again earnestly recommended to the attention of the Government.

The operations at Fort Monroe have been commenced according to the intention of Congress, and will be prosecuted without interruption until the works are completed. Measures have been taken to obtain the title to the land on which this fort is situated, and to effect the purchase of the bridge connecting it with the mainland, as authorized by Congress.

In compliance with the recommendation of the board of engineers, by whom an examination of Fort Calhoun was made in September, 1837, the mass of materials which had been heaped upon the foundation to produce a settlement, and afterwards removed, is in the course of being replaced. It is proposed now to postpone the erection of the superstructure until these foundations have attained their final subsidence.

The appropriation for Charleston harbor was intended exclusively for the protection of Sullivan's island, and measures have been taken by the officer of engineers, under whose general superintendence it is, to apply the funds to that purpose. As soon as the services of an officer of experience can be made available, there will be one stationed permanently in this harbor.

By direction of this department, several of the civil works, formerly under the superintendence of the military, have been transferred to the topographical engineers.

Since the last report, the great task of removing the raft in the *Red river* has been completed. The formation of a new raft, on the site of the old one, has been a serious inconvenience, but it is hoped the navigation will be re-opened very soon after the commencement of the working season; the boats for this purpose have been already despatched to the river. The formation of this new obstruction supports the views expressed in the last annual report, and shows the necessity of keeping a boat constantly at work upon the river for several seasons to come.

The detailed survey of the mouths of the Mississippi, referred to in the last report, is now nearly completed, and will be submitted, at an early day, to the board of engineers. Their plan of amelioration, if sanctioned by the department, will then be carried into immediate execution.

On the Upper Mississippi, the water has been so high as to prevent all work.

By the increase of the corps of engineers at the last session of Congress, the several works of the department will soon be more immediately under the control of the Government officers; the change cannot, however, take place immediately, as, in conformity with my views, explained in my report of last year, an addition of five young officers only has as yet been made, and the remaining vacancies it is proposed to fill annually by selections from the highest graduates of the Military Academy.

The officer of engineers in charge of the Military Academy having applied to be relieved, Major Delafield, of the corps, has been ordered in his place.

The necessity of horses and instruction in the cavalry exercise, now that the cavalry has become a component arm of the service, is evident; and until regular provision for this purpose can be made by law, it is proposed to replace the artillery detachment, now there, by one of dragoon privates, which would procure for the cadets the use of the horses. I would

urgently recommend that the instructor of artillery and the assistant professor of history, geography, and ethics, be placed by law upon the same footing as other assistant professors at the academy. The French classes are very much in need of instructors, and none are known in the line of the army qualified for the task. I therefore recommend that authority be given to appoint two citizens with moderate salaries for that purpose:

The large building, containing an exercise hall, recitation rooms, and quarters for unmarried officers, so long wanted at the academy, is finished, and now in use. Since the last report the building containing the library, chemical laboratory, and philosophical and engineering rooms, has been destroyed by fire. The appropriation of the last session to replace this, would have been applied sooner; but before determining on sites for the new buildings it is proposed to adopt the suggestion of the board of visitors of 1837, viz: to appoint a board of competent engineers to determine, in conjunction with the superintendent, a general plan for the public buildings at the academy. Many of the present buildings are entirely unfit for the purposes to which they are applied, and must, eventually, come down; and the position of each new one authorized should have reference to the system of future constructions.

While treating this subject it becomes my duty to bring to your notice the dilapidated condition of one of the barracks. This building is literally worn out, and in so decayed and corrupted a state as seriously to endanger the safety and health of the cadets. Its removal and re-construction will enter into the plan to be presented by the board for the arrangement of the public buildings at West Point. The system here suggested, of presenting, before any public works are commenced, a well digested plan for such enlargements and improvements as the increase of our population and the future wants of the country may require, has been generally adopted and will be hereafter persevered in, so that the present constructions will all be erected in conformity with, and in furtherance of, a general plan. At the same time the department has adopted regulations to govern the engineer, quartermaster's, and ordnance departments in the construction of the buildings under their superintendence, so as to avoid all unnecessary extravagance, and at the same time secure solidity, uniformity, and durability.

For the more efficient and economical administration of the Engineer Department, in many respects the most important branch of the military service, I beg leave respectfully to suggest that an inspector of fortifications ought to be appointed, with such additional rank and emoluments as will insure respect to the officer of engineers who shall be selected to perform that duty, and defray the additional expenses which must necessarily be incurred during the extensive tours of duty he would be called upon to make. Experience has proved that this duty can only be discharged by an officer of this corps, and the important nature of the works, on the solidity and durability of which so much of the safety and honor of the country may depend, requires a vigilant and frequent inspection of them, during the progress of their construction, and recommends this measure to the favorable consideration of the Legislature.

The ordnance corps has been increased agreeably to the provisions of the late law.

The operations of that branch of the service have been conducted with intelligence and activity, and some progress has been made in digesting a general system by which they will hereafter be regulated: a series of ex-

periments have been ordered, which will determine the precise character of the field and heavy artillery, and it is then proposed to arm the artillery regiments, which have hitherto acted as infantry, when in the field, with their proper arm. There is not at present a complete train of artillery for a single one of the four regiments in the service; and I beg leave to suggest the necessity of an appropriation for the purpose of furnishing the number of pieces required to arm the existing regiments properly, as well as to furnish batteries for two battalions of light artillery. I would respectfully recommend the establishment of a rocket brigade. These projectiles have lately been brought to great perfection in Europe, and are now regarded as a formidable addition to the efficiency of their armies. That of the United States, although comparatively so small, should not be entirely deficient in any one of the elements which go to make up the power and efficiency of the best constituted armies of Europe. With four regiments of artillery, we are nearly without field pieces and trains; we are without light artillery altogether, and have yet to learn its management; and we are entirely ignorant of the use of so formidable a weapon as the rocket. These deficiencies in an arm which, in modern warfare, produces the most decisive results, ought to be remedied without delay.

It is obviously of the first importance that the artillery and munitions of war furnished to the troops should be fabricated and prepared on a uniform system, according to established patterns; and the first step towards this object is to prepare drawings of all the parts of such a system in the utmost detail. To accomplish this, it is intended to detail for this especial duty three competent officers, with the requisite number of draughtsmen, the result of whose labors, after due revision and approval by the Secretary of War, shall be conformed to in the Ordnance Department; the patterns thus established not to be changed, without the sanction of the same authority by which they were approved.

An estimate for the small sum required to cover the expense incidental to such an arrangement, is embraced in the general estimate of this department for the ensuing year.

I cannot forbear to repeat the recommendations made in my last annual report, for the establishment of a national foundry and powder manufactory, and the erection of a manufactory of small arms west of the Alleghany mountains, upon the plan therein proposed. The armory and manufactory at Harper's Ferry, which is conducted with great ability by its present superintendent, Colonel Lucas, requires considerable alterations and repairs. The temporary work shops erected there are altogether insufficient, and now that the usefulness of this establishment is placed beyond doubt, permanent buildings ought to be substituted, agreeably to some well digested plan, both as to their construction and position. Permission has been granted by the department to the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company to run their road through the lands belonging to the United States at this place, passing along the line of the workshops, from whence the company have the option of choosing either of two routes, the one leading along the wall of the canal, and the other by the hill side. The former would have been the most advantageous to the United States, as the company's works would have strengthened the wall, which is very defective, and requires such extensive repairs that it will probably be necessary to re-build it altogether; but the difference of expense to the company was represented by the estimates of the cost of both routes to be so great, upwards of \$50,000,

that the river route could not be insisted upon without the United States paying a part or the whole of it. The department had no authority to make such an arrangement without the previous consent of Congress, and therefore granted the option to the company. It is understood, however, by the parties to the contract, that upon Congress desiring that the river line should be adopted, it may be done on Government agreeing to pay the difference of expense between the two routes.

Reflection and experience confirm the view taken in the last annual report from this department, on the policy of selling the mineral lands belonging to the United States. Their retention in the hands of Government presents an insuperable obstacle to the exploration of the mines, and impedes the natural progress of that portion of the country.

The corps of topographical engineers has been increased, agreeably to the act of the last session, with the exception of the officers whose nominations were not acted upon by the Senate, and whose places could not, therefore, be supplied. With few exceptions, the civil works under the charge of the military engineers have been transferred to this corps, and a system has been adopted which, when fully carried into effect, cannot fail to produce the most salutary results. The several portions of the country where these works are being carried on, are divided into districts of limited extent, and officers are permanently assigned to them; by this method time is saved, and much useless expense avoided, as well as better information acquired. Over these limited commands a system of supervision and inspectorship is exercised by the older officers, by means of which their superior knowledge and experience are brought in aid of all the plans, estimates, and constructions.

The officers of the corps who are employed in the superintendence of works carried on by corporations and States, of which there are but four, are gradually being withdrawn, according to the provisions of the law regulating the establishment of the army, and they will all be placed on national works as soon as it can be done without injury to those they are now conducting.

The duties enjoined upon the department by resolutions of Congress, ordering certain surveys, have not been performed for want of means to defray the necessary expenses. These are paid invariably from special appropriations applicable to each object, or out of the usual annual appropriation of thirty thousand dollars for military surveys, which was withheld this year. Owing to this cause the following surveys have been omitted: That of the Tennessee river from its mouth to the highest point of steamboat navigation; of Elizabeth river, from the outlet of the Dismal Swamp canal to Sewall's point; of Annapolis harbor; that from the harbor of Norfolk, Virginia, to Charleston, South Carolina, in reference to inland steamboat navigation. Partial appropriations were made for a survey of the Des Moines and Iowa rivers, and it is intended to commence the work early in the spring. These appropriations are, however, quite inadequate, and I would respectfully suggest that they be, in all such cases, based upon estimates furnished by this department. Great delay and expense would be avoided by this procedure, for it not unfrequently happens that the appropriation is exhausted, just as the men and materials are collected on the spot to proceed to work, and the former have to be discharged for want of funds to continue them in the service.

It is deemed very important that the annual appropriation for military surveys should be made. We are still lamentably ignorant of the geography

and resources of our country; and it is essential to its defence, as well as to its improvement, that the boundaries, the course of the rivers, the size and form and obstacles to navigation of the lakes, and the direction and height of the mountains should be accurately determined and delineated. Much has been done during the last two years towards the attainment of this important branch of knowledge; at least *one hundred* points of latitude, and *eighty* of longitude, have been accurately established, and the whole country west of the Mississippi, and north of the Missouri, has been surveyed and delineated. The military reconnoissances made in Florida have enabled the department to present a tolerably accurate map of the interior of that Territory, which has been engraved by order of Congress. An accurate map was made of the country lately occupied by the Cherokees, when it was supposed that it might become the theatre of military operations; and there exist in the Topographical Bureau all the materials collected by its officers in the military and other surveys ordered by Congress. I earnestly recommend, therefore, that the usual annual appropriations for the military and other surveys be continued, in order that these useful operations may be proceeded with, and especially that complete hydrographical surveys may be made of the lakes.

The singular and important discrepancies which have been brought to my notice in existing charts of Delaware bay, would seem to call for immediate attention to that important estuary. Its survey may be considered as belonging to the survey of the coast, now being made under Mr. Hassler. But it would probably facilitate his operations, and the sooner give to commerce the advantages of a correct chart of this bay, if it were immediately attended to under a special appropriation. There being an officer of the corps of topographical engineers already on duty in that quarter, with a proper understanding between the Topographical Bureau and Mr. Hassler, the work might be done the earlier under the former, and with all requisite connexion with the great and highly interesting operations of the latter.

I would recommend, likewise, that a survey be made of the country between the *Neenah* or Fox, and the Wisconsin rivers, with a view of establishing a water communication from Lake Michigan to the Mississippi river, which would be in the highest degree important to this department in time of war, and useful for the transportation of supplies in time of peace.

The report of the Surgeon General shows the extent of usefulness and the great efficiency of the department under his immediate superintendence. The severe examination to which applicants for admission to the medical staff of the army are subjected, has secured the services of men of a high order of talents and attainments; while the method introduced into the administration of all its operations has produced great economy as well as activity and fidelity in the discharge of the duties of this branch of the service. The great extent to which these duties have lately been enlarged, by the increase of the army and its operations in the field, the employment of militia, and the augmentation of the number of permanent posts, renders it necessary that an additional clerk should be employed in the office of the Surgeon General, in order to aid in the settlement of its accounts; and I respectfully recommend that the addition be made.

The Quartermaster's Department, and that of the Commissary of Subsistence, have been increased agreeably to the act of Congress, and the duties of both these branches of the public service have been discharged with intelligence and activity.

The duties of the Paymaster's Department have been discharged with singular fidelity, and, in justice to the officers engaged in their performance, I beg leave to suggest the propriety and usefulness of creating an intervening grade between the Paymaster General and the paymasters; that of assistant Paymaster General, with the pay and emoluments of lieutenant colonel. The good of this valuable branch of the public service would be much promoted by such a measure. A provision was struck out of the bill for the increase and organization of the army, for giving a small percentage on disbursements to officers engaged in paying the militia. The peculiar and embarrassing nature of this service, which occasions unavoidable losses, would seem to render such a provision just and proper.

It will be seen by the report of the Commissioner of Pensions, that the number of persons on the pension rolls amounts to forty-one thousand eight hundred and seventy; that there have been fourteen hundred and sixty-one deaths during the year ending the 30th of September last, and the addition to the pension rolls in the same year has been two thousand three hundred and fifty-four. The addition to the list of widows' pensions, will increase the expenditure about \$1,372,000, and to meet payments now due, the sum of \$245,000 will be immediately required, as no appropriation has yet been made for paying the pensions granted by the act of July 7, 1838. Arrears are, therefore, due all such pensioners as have been entered on the rolls under this act. These arrears will be due on the 31st of December next, and justice to the claimants requires that an early appropriation should be made for their payment.

I respectfully recommend that the early attention of Congress should be called to the compensation to be granted to pension agents for discharging the duties of their office. The performance of these duties is attended with labor and expense and very considerable responsibility, and it is unjust to exact it from any one without remuneration. The agents have been induced to continue to pay the pensioners in the expectation that an act would be passed for their relief. If this is not done, this department will find it utterly impracticable any longer to execute the pension laws.

Connected with this subject is the inconvenience which has been experienced in carrying into effect the provisions of the law passed at the last session, providing that the amounts of pensions unclaimed for a certain period after becoming due and payable, shall be paid only at the Treasury. The operation of this law has proved very harrassing to the accounting officers charged with the duty it enjoins, and very inconvenient to the pensioner. The period of eight months fixed by it for the unclaimed pension funds to be returned to the Treasury and to be claimed here and drawn out through the Pension Office and that of the Third Auditor, is too short. Small pensioners living at a distance from the agency were in the habit of going there not oftener than once a year, whereas they are now obliged to go there more frequently, to their great inconvenience, or to employ an agent to receive their pensions either at the nearest agency or at Washington. The great burden thrown upon the office of the Third Auditor by that law, will be better understood by the letter of that officer herewith submitted.

I beg leave again to call your attention to the subject of frauds and impositions practised both upon the Government and the ignorant and unwary pensioners, whereby the benevolent intentions of Congress towards the veterans of the revolution and the sufferers by the late war, are frustrated by

unprincipled and designing men. The law passed July 7, 1838, will occasion an expenditure of about a million and a half of dollars in the year 1839, and it is to be feared that not more than one-half of that sum will reach the objects whose distresses it was intended to relieve; the rest will, too probably, be swallowed up by usurious agents, or wrested from the department by fraudulent applications. These practices ought to be checked by a law imposing a severe penalty upon persons who are found guilty of them.

Independently of the removal of the Cherokees, the operations of the Indian Department within the last year have been extensive and important. The entire Creek nation, with the exception of a small number of fugitives among the Cherokees and Seminoles, has emigrated and formed permanent settlements beyond the Missouri river. Of the Chickasaws, not more than two hundred remain east of the Mississippi. It is estimated that about three thousand Choctaws still live in their old country, and they will probably continue there, until the titles set up by them to reserves under the treaty of 1830, are satisfactorily adjusted. By the interposition of the authorities of the State of Indiana, nearly all the Pottawatamies residing within its limits have recently been removed. The emigration of the Ottawas, Chippewas, and Pottawatamies in Illinois, has progressed slowly; nearly fifteen hundred yet remain there. A small band of Appalachicolas has been removed. About four hundred Seminoles emigrated in 1836, and fifteen hundred in 1837 and 1838; the military movements for the removal of the residue still continue to be vigorously prosecuted, as has already been explained. At the close of the present season, there will be in the States and Territories about twenty-two thousand Indians, who, it is desirable, should be removed as early as practicable to the west. They are the New York Indians, the Wyandots in Ohio, the Miamies in Indiana, the Ottawas, Chippewas, and Pottawatamies in Illinois; the Winnebagoes and Menomonies in Wisconsin, the Ottawas and Chippewas in Michigan, and the Seminoles in Florida. In compliance with the resolution of the Senate, conditionally ratifying the treaty with the New York Indians, that instrument and the amendments to it have been submitted to them for their assent, and that of all the bands, except the Senecas, has been obtained; and it is believed that these will not withhold their assent eventually. There is reason to believe that a treaty of cession and removal may soon be effected with the Miamies, which will relieve the State of Indiana from the incumbrance of its Indian population. An exploring party of Winnebagoes has been authorized to visit the region beyond the Missouri, and but little doubt is entertained that they will there find a tract of country suited to their habits and wants. Similar parties of Ottawas and Chippewas, and of the Chippewas of Saginaw, have examined the same section of country, and found locations with which they believe their people will be satisfied. There are conflicting parties among the Wyandots, which render the completion of any thing more than an arrangement for partial removal improbable at present. The information received from the Menomonies holds out the prospect that a treaty might be made with them for the relinquishment of their possessions in Wisconsin, should Congress authorize the measure.

Commissioners have been appointed to examine claims, for the payment of which provision was made in the treaties with the Miamies, the Chippewas, the Sioux, the Sacs and Foxes, and the Winnebagoes, ratified at the last session, and instructions issued for the execution of other stipulations

in them. The commissioners intrusted with the duties of carrying into effect the treaty with the Cherokees of 1835, have steadily pursued their labors. It is supposed that all the claims, except those for reservations, have been investigated. More than one million of dollars have been paid to them and their creditors in the ceded country, and upwards of one million have been remitted, to be paid to them on their arrival west, on account of claims allowed in their favor. In conformity with the treaty, a patent has been issued, and will be shortly transmitted to them, for the thirteen million six hundred thousand acres set apart for them, and they will have individual and national wealth sufficient to insure their prosperity. The commissioners who were selected to examine claims to reserves under the 14th article of the treaty with the Choctaws of 1830, had made considerable progress, when their appointments were terminated by the expiration of the law on the 1st of August last. The final adjustment of these claims is important to the inhabitants of the State of Mississippi, and to the Indians who remain among them; to the former as a measure essential to the settlement of land titles, and to the latter as conducive to their removal and union with their countrymen, who are making rapid advances in wealth and improvement. It is, therefore, respectfully recommended that the commission be renewed at an early day. The stipulations in the treaty with the Chickasaws, which were to be executed east of the Mississippi, have been nearly fulfilled. About two hundred reserves are yet to be located, and, of those located, about two hundred to be sold. It is estimated that the proceeds of future sales will be sufficient to pay their debts, and to defray the expenses of their removal and subsistence. They will then have a national fund of two millions of dollars, yielding them an annual income of one hundred thousand dollars, a sum adequate to all their possible wants.

Of the emigrated tribes, all the accounts that have been received are encouraging. The recently emigrated Creeks have formed agricultural and trading establishments, and found, in the comfort around them; and the prospect of individual wealth before them, the strongest inducement to cultivate friendly relations with their brethren, with other tribes, and with the United States. The council convened by the Cherokees had no object unfriendly to our people or Government. This belief originated from a misapprehension of the condition and temper of these Indians. It is not probable that those who emigrated many years since, and from whom the call of the council proceeded, would jeopard their whole property, the farms, the stock, and merchandise they possess, and the large annuities they receive from the United States, for the gratification of commencing a war which they could not be ignorant must terminate in their utter destruction. It appears, from subsequent information, that the Cherokees hold an annual council for the purposes of legislation, and that in order to revive an ancient association of the tribes, formed for the preservation of peace among themselves, they invited, in 1837, the Creeks, Senecas, and others to meet them, and in 1838 renewed their invitations, and extended them to more distant nations. They applied, in some instances, to the United States officers to write letters of invitation, and their request was complied with: and where the wampum was sent, that symbol contained no red beads or other warlike tokens. Notwithstanding, however, the peaceful appearances which characterized these preliminaries, some of the more northern tribes suspected the object of the council to be hostile to the whites, and refused to attend: the same opinion

might naturally have been entertained by the officers of Government at distant posts, but it would have been imprudent to have acted upon such suspicions. To preserve our influence over the Indians we must abstain from all unnecessary interference in their local affairs. To disturb their councils, or to attempt to overawe their proceedings by an armed force, might excite unfriendly feelings, and tend to produce the very evil the Government is so anxious to avoid. Nor could such an interposition have led to the discovery of the designs of the council. If the views of that body had been hostile, and the occasion of the representatives of so many tribes being assembled had been deemed a fitting one to consult on warlike measures, those consultations would have been secret, and the presence of our troops would have only led them to conceal their designs still more deeply.

Since this event the department has again been called upon by the Commanding General of the western division of the army to furnish additional troops to guard the southwestern frontier from apprehended attacks from the Indians inhabiting Texas; circumstances having led to the belief that these Indians had been excited by the Mexican authorities to attack the Texans. This call increased the vigilance of the department, and inquiries were instituted which did not elicit any information that would have justified me in recommending such a draught of militia as was proposed, to aid the regular force on that frontier. The Indians within the territory of the United States have been warned that they will not be permitted to take part in any contest between Mexico and Texas, or to pass into the territory of the latter with hostile intent; and that the amount of their annuities will be stopped if they disobey this order, without prejudice to other measures which will be taken to enforce its observance.

Upon the first receipt of the intelligence of the appearance of the small pox among the tribes on the Missouri river, supplies of money and of vaccine matter were liberally furnished; the employment of physicians was authorized, and instructions given for the immediate and thorough vaccination of the Indians. The reports, thus far, do not show satisfactorily to what extent this duty has been performed.

The subject of our Indian affairs, confessedly the most difficult and complicated under the supervision of this department, being the last year entirely new to me, I forbore to suggest any changes in their management; but subsequent experience and reflection have convinced me that the present system is defective, and that the evils which spring from it will not be remedied by the measures heretofore recommended, nor by the bill which, at the last session of Congress, received the sanction of one branch of the Legislature. It is unnecessary, however, to discuss the defects or merits of this bill, because the preliminary condition to its being carried into execution—the previous consent of the tribes—cannot be complied with. The Choctaws and Cherokees have expressed their unwillingness to enter into the confederation, or to adopt the form of government the bill proposes. If even the most insignificant changes in the settled forms of government require to be considered with great care, how much more cautious ought we to be in any attempts to introduce those forms among a people who have hitherto lived with scarcely any knowledge of them! I would recommend, as the first step, that the tribes should be encouraged to adopt a system of self-government adapted to their wants and condition, with which there should be as little interference on our part as possible; and that their chiefs be invited to attend an annual council, at

which the agents of Government and the commanding officer of the nearest station should be present. In this manner the Government would exercise a salutary influence over them, become acquainted with their wants, and heal their differences with each other. It appears to me, likewise, that the Indian agents should not be attached to any one tribe, as experience proves that they become so identified with those whose peculiar interests are confided to their care, that they imbibe their prejudices and espouse their quarrels. It ought to be in the power of Government to change their residence from time to time, and by assembling them once a year in general council with the chiefs of all the tribes, they will understand and seek to promote the general interests of the red men.

I would recommend that the system hitherto pursued for the education of the Indians, by which alone their civilization can be effected, be changed. At present the Indian youth receives an education which is altogether useless to him when he returns to his home in the western wilds. He can read, write, and cipher, and in his native village there are no books to read, no writings required, and none but the most simple accounts kept; such as are reckoned on the fingers and notched on a stick. He has acquired no knowledge which can be usefully applied for his own benefit or for that of his people; and he has forgotten how to trap and hunt. As a matter of course, then, he and his acquisitions are despised, and the half educated savage too often becomes a profligate and drunken vagabond. The remedy for this evil appears to me to be the introduction of manual labor schools, where the Indian, at the same time that he receives the rudiments of education and is taught the christian faith, will acquire some knowledge of farming and of the useful arts, which will secure to him the admiration and gratitude of his countrymen on his return among them, and enable him, not only to render them the most essential services, but to teach them by his example the vast advantages to be derived from knowledge, and induce them to become a civilized community.

The important interests involved in the proper administration of Indian affairs; and the great distance of the theatre of their management from the supervisory power at Washington, require, in my opinion, that there should be attached to the office of the commissioner an inspector charged to visit, from time to time, the stations of the disbursing officers and Indian agents; inspect their books, examine into their proceedings, view the condition of the different tribes, and furnish such a report as will enable the department to correct abuses, to understand and provide for the wants of the Indians, and generally, to extend over the whole matter a more complete supervision than has heretofore been found practicable. By such means, in conjunction with a more liberal policy towards the interpreters, who exercise great influence over the Indians; by a proper attention to the chiefs, through whom alone the people can be approached, and who ought, by every fair means, to be conciliated and attached to the United States; and by the co-operation of the traders, whom I have always found ready to lend their aid to the Government, reasonable hopes may be entertained of extending the blessings and advantages of christianity and civilization to the Indian race.

All which is respectfully submitted.

J. R. POINSETT.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

LIST OF THE DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

-
- No. 1. Report of the Major General commanding the Army.
 - No. 2. Report of the Acting Quartermaster General.
 - No. 3. Report of the Surgeon General.
 - No. 4. Report of the Paymaster General.
 - No. 5. Report of the Commissary General of Purchases.
 - No. 6. Report of the Chief Military Engineer.
 - No. 7. Report of the Chief Topographical Engineer.
 - No. 8. Report of the Chief of the Ordnance Department.
 - No. 9. Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.
 - No. 10. Report of the Commissioner of Pensions.
 - No. 11. Report of the officer in charge of the Bounty Land Office.
 - No. 12. Report of the Third Auditor.
 - No. 13. Report of the Commissary General of Subsistence.

No. 1.

REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 29, 1838.

SIR: In conformity with instructions received from the War Department, dated on the 25th of September, 1838, I have the honor to present the following statements and returns :

- 1st. A statement showing the organization of the army, marked A.
- 2d. A general return of the army, marked B.
- 3d. Distribution of the troops in the eastern division, marked C.
- 4th. Distribution of the troops in the western division, marked D.
- 5th. A return showing the number of troops under the command of Brigadier General Taylor, serving in Florida against the Seminole Indians, marked I.
- 6th. A statement showing the number of recruits enlisted in the army from the 1st January, 1838, marked E.

Since my last annual report the army has been actively employed, in various quarters, and in various ways. Although it is not in my power to state that the war in Florida, against the Seminole Indians, has been brought to a close, there is every probability, from the extreme misery to which the Indians have been reduced, and the indications they have manifested to surrender, that the war will not be of long continuance. A report of the operations in Florida, up to the close of the command of Major General Jesup, has been made to you by that officer, and was laid before Congress at its last session, and printed by the authority of that body.

Previously to his withdrawal from the command in Florida, General Jesup reported that active operations would necessarily cease by the 30th of April, in consequence of the climate; and that a portion of the troops would be available, during the unhealthy season, for service elsewhere; orders were therefore given for the four regiments of artillery, acting as infantry, and one regiment of infantry, to march into the Cherokee country and report to Major General Scott, to be employed, if necessary, in obliging the Cherokees to fulfil their treaty stipulations in reference to their removal to the country allotted to them, west of the Mississippi.

Upon the retiring of General Jesup from Florida, Brigadier General Taylor, the officer next in rank there, was assigned to the command. At the close of the campaign, nearly all the volunteer force in Florida was discharged, leaving in that Territory the whole of the 2d regiment of dragoons, the 1st and 6th regiments of infantry, and some Florida volunteers. This force was distributed among the principal depots, and the stations along the borders of the settlements, to guard the supplies and afford protection to the inhabitants, most of the interior posts being abandoned; experience having shown that they could not be occupied during the summer and part of the autumn, without great sacrifice of life. During the past summer, although the troops were kept in continual motion; the

enemy, scattered in small bands, succeeded in committing several murders, which, on a line of frontier so extensive, could scarcely have been prevented.

In the month of April, a battalion of the 6th regiment of infantry was sent from Tampa to St. Marks, to prevent a junction between some Creek Indians, who had crossed the Appalachicola, and the Seminoles, and to emigrate the Creeks, if possible. A few of these Creeks are in our possession, but the most of them are still in the swamps of the Appalachicola and Ocklockonne rivers.

On the 6th of June General Taylor shipped from Tampa, for their new homes, 362 Indians and negroes, retaining 46 for runners and guides. The General reports the murder of Hallee Hadjo and four other Seminoles, by the Mickasukees, to whom they were sent by General Jesup. In the same month 38 Seminoles delivered themselves to the commanding officer at Fort King. In the middle of the month, General Taylor reports the war with the Seminoles as drawing to a close; but that the Mickasukee and Tallahassee bands, with the refugee Creeks, are more hostile than ever. They number between 400 and 500 warriors, and are dispersed in small parties over an immense country. In the beginning of June it was ascertained that a party of Indians had entered the Ockefinokee swamp, in Georgia, and had committed some murders in that State. Five companies of regular troops and one of Georgia volunteers were marched to that quarter, to afford protection to the inhabitants, and, if possible, to dislodge the enemy; besides which, the Governor of Georgia, at his suggestion, was authorized by the War Department to call into service a regiment of militia, for the better protection of the exposed settlements. On the 21st of September, the General was visited at Tampa by the principal chiefs of the Tallahassees, with several sub-chiefs, who professed to be anxious for peace, and pledged themselves to come in for emigration by the 20th of October, and to bring in with them their people, and to send runners to the Ockafinokee swamp to get the fugitive Creeks, said to be 22 in number, to join them. It was the opinion of the General at that time, that there was decidedly a better feeling among the Indians, as regards emigration, than had been manifested since his arrival in Florida. Early in October, the General repaired to the Appalachicola river, with a view of obliging the Appalachicola Indians to fulfil their promise of removing to the west; and also to take measures to get in the fugitive Creeks secreted in that section of the country. On the 20th of the month, the day stipulated, he succeeded in embarking the whole of the Appalachicola Indians on board of a steamboat, for their new homes. He, however, gained no intelligence respecting the fugitive Creeks. On the 30th of October, the General reports from Fort Harlee, on his way to Tampa Bay, that he had received letters from that place which he could rely on, of the most satisfactory character, as to a portion of the hostile Indians coming in for emigration. This information did not prevent the contemplated movements of the troops into the country, and the occupancy of such positions as would tend to hasten the surrender of the Indians still remaining there. Two of the regiments of artillery, and one regiment and one battalion of infantry have been ordered to reinforce the army in Florida, and two hundred and forty-seven recruits are now on the way to Tampa, by the Mississippi route. The force in Florida may, therefore, be computed at about 3,240 regulars, and 370 militia. (See table marked I.)

Colonel Lindsay, of the second regiment of artillery, who was in command of the forces assembled in the Cherokee country at the date of my last report, continued on that duty until early in April, when Major General Scott assumed, by order of the War Department, the direction of affairs in that quarter.

The Cherokees were required, by their treaty stipulations, to commence emigrating to the west of the Mississippi on the 23d of May; but it being apprehended that they would not commence their removal at the time stipulated, unless compelled to do so, a strong regular force was assembled in their country and placed at the disposal of General Scott, who was also authorized to call on the Governors of the States interested in the removal of the Cherokees, for such militia force as he might deem necessary, not exceeding four thousand men. The disposition which the General made of his troops was such as to convince the Indians of his determination to enforce the terms of the treaty; and relying on the disposition of the General to oblige them to yield to those terms, as well as on his disposition to protect them in their persons and property, the Cherokees submitted to his direction, and peaceably departed for the country allotted to them in the west, as fast as circumstances would permit.

In the month of January, information was received that unlawful combinations of persons on our northern frontiers were forming for the purpose of interfering with the Government of Canada, and joining with the disaffected in that country in endeavoring to subvert the existing Government, in violation of the treaty of peace between the United States and Great Britain. It being deemed necessary, on account of these combinations, to send a military force to the frontier to guard against an infraction of the treaty, Major General Scott was directed to proceed to Buffalo, and to take the direction of affairs along the frontier; and there being no other disposable regular troops, the recruits in depot were formed into detachments and forthwith despatched to the frontiers. On General Scott's arrival on the Niagara, he found the line guarded by about sixteen hundred militia of the State of New York, called out by order of the Governor, a thousand of which were received into the United States service; but subsequently, with the exception of a few companies, discharged. With Brigadier General Brady on the Detroit frontier and Brigadier General Wool on the Champlain and Vermont frontiers, and with the assistance of the civil authorities and the officers of the revenue, General Scott, aided by Colonel Worth and Major Young, was enabled to frustrate every open attempt to violate our friendly relations on the border. Too much praise cannot be bestowed upon the officers and soldiers, and others engaged in this service, for their zeal and activity at that particular juncture, and in the midst of the rigors of a northern winter, in the effectual performance of so arduous a duty.

Order being restored about the middle of March, and the militia discharged, General Scott, as before stated, was ordered to take the direction of affairs in the Cherokee country. The regular troops, however, remained on the frontier, in order to check any renewed attempts at crossing the line.

In the month of June, it was reported that the combinations referred to were still existing, and daily gaining strength, by refugees from Canada joining them, and that they were organizing themselves along the whole line of frontier, and making preparations for further attempts upon Canada; and that a gang of desperadoes had burned the British steamboat Sir Robert Peel in our waters.

On the 12th of June, I was directed by the President to repair to the frontier, there to examine into the state of things, and to use every possible exertion to defeat the purposes of the combinations alluded to. Having ordered such troops as could be collected to proceed to Sackett's Harbor and the Champlain frontier, I set out on the same day, taking Albany and Oswego in my route, and arrived at Sackett's Harbor on the night of the 17th. Immediately after my arrival, I took measures to cause to be published, and widely circulated for general information, copies of the laws of the United States under which I was authorized to adopt measures to repress all hostile acts originating within our borders, against the territory of a friendly power, and to preserve our friendly relations with Great Britain; and to carry into effect these objects, I issued a general order dividing the frontier into four districts, to the command of which, officers of experience were duly assigned. I found Brigadier General Brady and Lieutenant Colonel Cummings at Sackett's Harbor, but none of the troops which had been ordered thither had yet arrived. I ordered General Brady to proceed to the Detroit frontier, where I deemed his presence most important. A detachment of about one hundred recruits reached Sackett's Harbor a day or two after my arrival. There was a small detachment of New York militia stationed at French creek, called out by order of the Governor, which I caused to be relieved by the regular troops as soon as a sufficient body of them had arrived, when the militia were mustered, paid, and discharged. The commanding officer at French creek was furnished with boats to enable him to cruise around the islands in the St. Lawrence. On the 20th of June, an additional number of recruits having arrived at Sackett's Harbor, the steamboat *Telegraph* was taken into the service of the United States, and a detachment placed on board under the command of Captain Gwynne, of the infantry, who was also ordered to cruise among the "Thousand Islands," in search of the gang above alluded to. On the 20th of June, I despatched an aid-de-camp, with a letter to Sir John Colborne, or the officer commanding the British forces at Kingston, Upper Canada, acquainting him with the purpose of the above mentioned expedition. My aid-de-camp was directed, at the same time, to state to the commanding officer at Kingston that, if he were disposed to fit out a similar expedition, we would co-operate in making a general search among the "Thousand Islands," for the gang of pirates infesting them, which had been engaged in burning the British steamboat *Sir Robert Peel*. About a week afterwards, the Hon. Colonel Dundas, of the British army, commandant at Kingston, and Captain Landom, of the Royal navy, crossed over to see me on the subject of the proposed co-operation, when it was agreed that a similar expedition would be fitted out on their part, and the 2d of July fixed as the day of meeting of the parties. After a search of some days the haunt of the pirates was discovered, but in the attempt to take the pirates they all made their escape except two, who were seized. The gang, it appeared, consisted of but eight men at that time, among whom was the notorious Bill Johnston, their leader; they were well supplied with arms and ammunition, and had a fast rowing boat. The two men taken, with the arms of the gang and the boat, were sent to Sackett's Harbor, and placed in the hands of the proper authority, to be disposed of according to law.

On my arrival at Sackett's Harbor, I was informed that great excitement prevailed in consequence of the approaching trial of some prisoners at Wa-

tertown, charged with the burning of the Sir Robert Peel, and that the sheriff of the county had written to Lieutenant Colonel Cummings, the commanding officer at Sackett's Harbor, for a guard to prevent a rescue of the prisoners. As soon as the troops arrived, a guard, commanded by an officer, was sent to Watertown, as the sheriff had requested.

Having made all the necessary arrangements at Sackett's Harbor, I visited all the important points on the frontier from that place to Ogdensburg, and crossed the country thence to Plattsburg and Vermont. I found Colonel Cutler with a detachment of recruits, equal to about a company, at Plattsburg, and Major Churchill in Vermont with about an equal force stationed at Swanton. Every thing appearing to be perfectly quiet at that time on the border, after giving the necessary directions, I proceeded to Buffalo, where I was advised by the War Department that three regiments of artillery would be withdrawn from the Cherokee country, and would be disposable for service on the northern frontier; in consequence of which, I issued a general order directing that the first regiment of artillery should occupy the Champlain frontier, the second regiment of artillery the Niagara and Detroit frontiers, and that the recruits mentioned as having arrived on the frontier in the early part of the season should be relieved by those regiments and repair to Sackett's Harbor, there to join the head quarters of the eighth regiment of infantry, to which they had been assigned; which regiment was to occupy that part of the frontier from Ogdensburg to Rochester, and General Brady to command the troops west of Rochester, within the eastern division, and General Eustis all the troops on the frontier east of Rochester. The remaining regiment of artillery (the fourth) was intended to be left in position in New York harbor, as a reserve, to reinforce such portions of the frontier as might require to be strengthened; but, owing to the want of troops in Florida, that regiment was ordered thither.

After inspecting the Niagara frontier, I went to Detroit and examined the military establishments in that quarter; and, on satisfying myself as to the state of things there, I returned to Buffalo, touching at the intermediate points, and proceeded along the frontier to Sackett's Harbor, and inspected the new regiment under Colonel Worth, with the progress of which, its discipline and appearance, I was highly gratified. After which, I visited the whole line to Plattsburg, and thus having seen that the troops were well posted, and that the officers and men were zealous in the performance of the duty assigned them on the frontiers, I returned to the seat of Government to prepare my annual report.

Since my return to the seat of Government, reports have been received of unlawful enterprises having been made from our border by armed persons who entered Lower Canada, on the Champlain frontier, in the early part of November, who were, however, met and driven back by the British forces, and on their retreat the fugitives threw away their arms, which were collected by our guard stationed near the line; and, also, that another party, which went down the St. Lawrence in boats, had effected a landing near Prescott, Upper Canada; but after a short time they were attacked by the British forces and completely destroyed or captured. Colonel Worth, of the 8th regiment, commanding at Sackett's Harbor, hearing of these infractions of the law, promptly proceeded, in the steamboat Telegraph, to Ogdensburg, with a body of troops, taking with him the marshal of the district and other civil officers, and seized the vessels employed in the en-

terprise, and so interposed as to prevent any further attempts at crossing into that part of Canada.

During the summer it was reported to General Gaines that the Cherokees settled in the vicinity of Fort Gibson had sent runners to the other tribes settled on the western frontier, inviting them to a general council for purposes of a hostile character; and, in consequence, the General, considering it proper to be prepared against any emergency growing out of the council, took the incipient measures for obtaining a mounted force of ten thousand men, and immediately put in motion the Government troops stationed at Fort Leavenworth and Jefferson barracks, towards the place of meeting designated by the Cherokees; but being informed, while on the way thither, that the object of the meeting was of a pacific character, he ordered the troops back to their stations.

I cannot conclude without renewing the recommendation made in my last annual report, in reference to the advantage of having the several regiments and corps effective in officers as well as in men. From age and exposure officers are liable to become unfit for active service, or, indeed, for any service at all; and, consequently, the officers next in rank to them are obliged to do their duty. I would respectfully submit, that officers thus unfitted for service should retire on their pay proper, without emoluments, as rations, forage, &c., and that the officer next in rank to the officer thus retired be promoted to fill his place, with the grade and emoluments of the retired officer, but only the pay of the grade from which the promoted officer was advanced; thus the officer promoted in this manner, who would perform a higher duty, would, during the life time of the retired officer, or while he filled his place and performed his duties, although with the pay of a rank below, be compensated by the earlier advanced rank which he would thereby gain, and the superior emoluments attached to that rank. This arrangement would cost the Government not one cent more than the present one; the only difference would be, that the places of the non-effective officers would be supplied by the effective officers doing their duty; and the brevet officers, at the foot of the list, would be sooner advanced. And thus, by the increased efficiency of the several regiments and corps, there would actually a benefit result to the public; and I feel assured that the arrangement would be acceptable and gratifying to many meritorious officers.

ALEXANDER MACOMB,

Major General Commanding in Chief.

To the Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

A.

ORGANIZATION

OF

THE ARMY OF THE UNITED STATES,

1838.

A.

Organization of the Army

	Major General.	Brigadier Generals.	Adjutant General.	Asst. Adjus. Gen. (Majors) brevet.	Asst. Adjus. Gen. (Captains) brevet.	Inspectors General.	Quartermaster General.	Asst. Quartermasters General.	Deputy Quartermasters General.	Quartermasters.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissary Genl. of Subsistence.	Asst. Com. Genl. of Subsistence.	Commissaries, (Majors.)	Commissaries, (Captains.)	Surgeon General.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Paymaster General.	Paymasters.	Commissary Genl. of Purchases.	Military Storekeepers.
General staff - - -	1	2	1	*2	*4	2	1	2	2	4	*28	1	1	2	*4	1	22	60	1	18	1	2
Medical Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchasing Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corps of Engineers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corps of Topographical Eng'n's - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ordnance Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
First regiment of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Second regiment - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
First regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Second regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Third regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fourth regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
First regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Second regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Third regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fourth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fifth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sixth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Seventh regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eighth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate - - -	1	2	1	2	4	2	1	2	2	4	28	1	1	2	4	1	22	60	1	18	1	2

* General staff officers of these grades being taken from the line of the army, and accounted thozies the appointment of an unlimited number of assistant commissaries of subsistence

A.

of the United States—1838.

Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Captains.	First Lieutenants.	Second Lieutenants.	Sergeant Majors.	Quartermaster Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Principal Musicians.	Chief Buglers.	Buglers.	Musicians.	Farmers and Blacksmiths.	Artificers.	Enlisted men of ordnance.	Privates.	Total commissioned.	Total non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Aggregate.
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	57	57	57
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	83	83	83
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	19	19	19
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	3
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	43	43	43
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	36	36	36
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	23	23	23
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	600	34	715
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	600	34	749
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1,200	68	1,430
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	580	43	712
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	580	43	712
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	580	43	712
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	580	43	712
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	2,320	172	2,848
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	800	33	904
8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	6,400	264	7,232
17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	9,920	735	11,804
126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	9,920	735	12,539

for in their respective regiments, are not included in the aggregate of 12,539. The law au- from the subalterns of the line.

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November, 1838.

A. MACOMB,
Major General Commanding in Chief.

B.

General return of the Army of the United States from the

	Major General.	Brigadier Generals.	Adjutant General.	Assist. Adjts. Genl. (Majors) brevet.	Assist. Adjts. Genl. (Captains) brevet.	Inspector General.	Quartermster General.	Assistant Quartermasters General.	Deputy Quartermaster General.	Quartermasters.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissary General of Subsistence.	Asst. Commissary Genl. of Subsistence.	Commissaries, (Majors.)	Commissaries, (Captains.)	Surgeon General.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Paymaster General.	Paymasters.	Commissary General of Purchases.	Military Storekeepers.	
General staff - - - -	1	2	1	*2	*4	2	1	2	2	4	*28	1	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical staff - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	57	-	17	-	-	-
Pay Department - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	
Purchasing Department - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corps of Engineers - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corps of Topographical Eng'rs - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ordnance Department - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate - - - -	1	2	1	-	-	2	1	2	2	4	-	1	1	2	-	1	22	57	1	17	1	2	
First regiment of dragoons - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Second regiment of dragoons - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate of dragoons - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
First regiment of artillery - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Second regiment of artillery - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Third regiment of artillery - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fourth regiment of artillery - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate of artillery - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
First regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Second regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Third regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fourth regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fifth regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sixth regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Seventh regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eighth regiment of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate of infantry - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recruits and unattached soldiers - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate - - - -	1	2	1	2	4	2	1	2	2	4	28	1	1	2	3	1	22	57	1	17	1	2	

* The staff officers of these grades being taken from the *line* of the army, and accounted
The law authorizes the appointment of an unlimited number of assistant commissaries of sub-

B.

latest returns, corrected at the Adjutant General's Office.

PRESENT.

FOR DUTY.														SICK.								
Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Captains.	First Lieutenants.	Second Lieutenants.	Sergeant Majors.	Quartermaster Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Principal Musicians.	Chief Buglers.	Buglers.	Musicians.	Farmers & Blacksmiths.	Artificers.	Privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	2	4	-	12	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	1	4	-	7	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	1	4	-	10	6	-	-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	236	-	-	-	-	-
3	4	12	-	29	21	20	-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	236	-	-	-	-	-
1	1	-	-	6	7	8	-	-	25	13	1	-	9	-	8	-	174	-	-	-	-	76
1	-	1	1	8	6	10	1	-	35	32	2	-	-	4	6	-	466	-	-	-	-	53
2	1	1	1	14	13	18	1	-	60	45	3	-	9	4	14	-	640	-	-	-	-	129
-	-	1	-	7	9	5	1	1	26	26	-	-	-	10	11	-	307	-	-	-	-	19
1	1	1	-	4	11	8	1	-	23	21	-	-	-	13	10	-	231	-	-	-	-	32
-	1	1	-	6	14	4	1	1	25	18	-	-	-	9	16	-	276	-	-	-	-	52
-	1	1	-	6	13	8	1	1	24	27	-	-	-	17	14	-	373	-	-	-	-	46
1	3	4	-	23	47	25	4	3	98	92	-	-	-	49	51	-	1,187	-	-	-	-	149
-	1	-	-	8	4	10	1	-	20	20	2	-	-	5	-	-	208	-	-	-	-	49
-	1	1	-	5	8	10	-	-	24	31	2	-	-	16	-	-	372	-	-	-	-	35
1	1	-	-	7	4	4	1	1	25	26	2	-	2	12	-	-	242	-	-	-	-	26
-	1	-	-	3	3	7	1	1	23	30	-	3	-	9	-	-	244	-	-	-	-	28
1	-	1	-	2	7	4	1	-	25	29	2	-	1	13	-	-	237	-	-	-	-	18
-	1	1	-	6	7	10	1	-	20	20	-	-	-	7	-	-	237	-	-	-	-	53
-	-	1	-	6	5	2	1	1	21	26	2	-	4	13	-	-	263	-	-	-	-	54
1	1	-	-	8	6	8	1	1	24	22	-	-	1	15	-	-	311	-	-	-	-	33
3	6	4	-	51	44	55	7	4	182	204	10	-	11	93	-	-	2,114	-	-	-	-	296
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	834	-	-	-	-	-
9	14	21	1	117	125	118	12	7	384	341	13	-	20	146	14	51	5,011	-	-	-	-	574

for in their respective regiments, are not included in the aggregate 209, and grand aggregate. sistance.

B—Continued.

	PRESENT.									
	ON EXTRA OR DAILY DUTY.				IN ARREST OR CONFINEMENT.				Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.
	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.		
General staff - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	-
Medical staff - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80	-
Pay Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	-
Purchasing Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-
Corps of Engineers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32	-
Corps of Topographical Eng'rs - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	-
Ordnance Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	280
Aggregate - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	209	280
First regiment of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	70	-	-	-	35	23	411
Second regiment of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	20	-	-	1	8	28	627
Aggregate of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	90	-	-	1	43	51	1,038
First regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	24	-	-	-	11	22	436
Second regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	19	26	363
Third regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	14	26	424
Fourth regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	28	-	-	-	28	29	559
Aggregate of artillery - - -	-	-	-	77	-	-	-	72	103	1,782
First regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	14	23	358
Second regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	24	25	544
Third regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	60	-	-	-	35	17	432
Fourth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	47	14	395
Fifth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	49	-	-	-	26	21	401
Sixth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	19	-	-	-	2	25	359
Seventh regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	71	-	-	-	21	14	477
Eighth regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	28	24	489
Aggregate of infantry - - -	-	-	-	338	-	-	-	196	163	3,455
Recruits and unattached soldiers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	834
Aggregate - - -	-	-	-	505	-	-	1	311	526	7,389

* The staff officers of these grades being taken from the *line* of the army, and accounted for in the statement of the Adjutant General's Office. The law authorizes the appointment of an unlimited number of assistant commissaries of subsistence. † Of this number, twenty-three are new appointments, and on their way to join their regi-

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November, 1838.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

B—Continued.

ABSENT.									PRESENT & ABSENT.		Number of recruits required.
DETACHED SERVICE.				WITH LEAVE, OR ON FURLOUGH, OR SICK.					Total.	Aggregate.	
Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Non-commissioned officers, &c., sick.			
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	280	308	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	280	489	
1	3	6	4	-	1	-	1	-	416	450	299
-	1	2	41	1	1	1	1	22	691	725	24
1	4	8	45	1	2	1	2	22	1,107	1,175	323
2	1	10	34	-	*3	-	7	15	492	529	220
-	5	10	12	-	*1	-	7	41	423	465	289
1	4	7	5	-	1	-	4	42	475	514	237
1	4	7	7	-	-	*1	12	4	582	624	130
4	14	34	58	-	4	1	30	102	1,972	2,132	876
2	2	4	42	-	-	2	6	55	461	494	443
1	3	2	4	-	2	-	5	17	570	603	334
-	1	6	10	1	2	6	4	1	447	480	457
2	7	6	11	-	-	4	11	27	444	477	460
1	2	3	20	-	-	6	5	-	426	459	478
1	4	2	29	-	-	1	6	34	428	461	476
1	4	7	9	1	-	6	1	-	487	520	417
1	1	6	4	-	-	1	2	1	496	529	408
9	24	36	129	2	4	+26	40	135	3,759	4,023	3,472
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	834	834	
14	42	78	232	3	10	28	72	259	7,952	8,653	2,838

for in their respective regiments, are not included in the aggregate 209, and grand aggregate, sistance. ments, and two are absent without leave.

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November, 1838.

A. MACOMB,
Major General Commanding in Chief.

C.—Position and distribution of the troops of the Eastern Division

Number.	POSTS.	SITUATION.	COMMANDING OFFICERS.	Regiments.	Number of companies.
1	Fort Winnebago -	Portage, Fox and Wisconsin river,	Wis.		
2	Fort Howard -	Green Bay,	Wis.	Major W. Cobbs -	5th inf. 2
3	Fort Dearborn -	Chicago,	Illinois	Captain Merrill -	5th inf. 1
4	Fort Mackinac -	Michilimackinac,	Mich.		
5	Fort Brady -	Sault St. Marie,	do.		
	Detroit, frontier,			Captain Johnson -	5th inf. 1
	Ft Niagara, Buffalo, Rochester -			Gen. Brady, Col. Bankhead, Lt. Col. Crane,	
	Oswego, Big Sodus Bay, Sackett's Harbor, Ft Covington, Plattsburg, frontier of Vermont, Hancock barracks -			Major Payne -	2d art'y 10
				Gen. Eustis, Col. Worth, Lt. Col. Clarke	8th inf. 10
				Bvt. Lt. Col. Pierce, Bvt. Major Kirby -	1st art'y 10
6	*Fort Sullivan -	Eastport,	Maine		
7	*Fort Preble -	Portland,	do.		
8	*Fort Independence -	Boston,	Mass.		
9	*Fort Constitution -	Portsmouth,	N. H.		
10	*Fort Wolcott -	Newport,	R. I.		
11	*Fort Trumbull -	New London,	Conn.		
12	West Point -	West Point,	N. Y.	Major Delafield -	Detac'tar. and band.
13	*Fort Columbus -				
14	*Fort Hamilton -				
15	*Fort La Fayette -	New York Harbor, N. Y.		Bvt. Major Erving -	4th art'y
16	*Fort McHenry -	Baltimore,	Md.		
17	*Fort Severn -	Annapolis,	do.		
18	*Fort Washington -	Left bank of Potomac,	do.	Bvt. Col. Walbach -	1st art'y
19	*Fort Monroe -	Old Point Comfort,	Va.	Bvt. Major Saunders -	1st art'y
20	*Fort Johnston -	Near Smithville,	N. C.		
21	*Fort Caswell -	On Oak island,	do.		
22	*Fort Macon -	Near Beaufort,	do.		
23	*Fort Moultrie -				
24	*Castle Pinckney -	Charleston Harb.,	S. C.		
25	*Oglethorpe Barr'ks -	Savannah,	Georgia		
26	†Fort Marion -	St. Augustine,	Florida		
27	*Key West -	Key West,	do.		
28	†Fort Brooke -	Tampa Bay,	do.		
29	†Fort King -	Alachua,	do.		
30	*Fort Pickens -	On St. Rosa island,	do.		
31	*Fort Morgan -	Mobile Point,	Alabama		
32	*New Orleans -	New Orleans,	Louisiana		
33	*Fort Pike -	Petite Coquille,	do.		
34	*Fort Wood -	Chief Menteur,	do.		
35	*Baton Rouge -	Baton Rouge,	do.		
36	Fort Cass and dependencies.	Near Calhoun, Cherokee nation.	Tennessee,		
					10
				Aggreg'e	44

REMARKS.—1. The garrisons have been withdrawn from the posts, marked (*), and are now serving in Florida or
 2. The troops at posts, marked (†), although regarded as permanent stations, vary in number so often,
 3. There is an Ordnance Sergeant at each post, who is not removed when the garrisons are withdrawn.

C—Continued.

Number.	POSTS.	SITUATION.	COMMANDING OFFICERS.	Regiments.	Number of companies.
1	Fort Winnebago -	Portage, Fox and	Wiscon-		
2	Fort Howard -	sin river,	Wis.	Major W. Gobbs -	5th inf. 2
3	Fort Dearborn -	Green Bay,	Wis.	Captain Merrill -	5th inf. 1
4	Fort Mackinac -	Chicago,	Illinois	-	-
5	Fort Brady -	Michilimackinac,	Mich.	-	-
	Detroit frontier,	Sault St. Marie,	do.	Captain Johnson -	5th inf. 1
	Ft Niagara, Buf-	-	-	Gen. Brady, Col. Bank-	
	ftlo, Rochester -	-	-	head, Lt. Col. Crane,	
	Oswego, Big So-	-	-	Major Payne -	2d art'y 10
	odus Bay, Sackett's	-	-	Gen. Eustis, Col. Worth,	
	Harbor, Ft Cov-	-	-	Lt. Col. Clarke -	8th inf. 10
	ington, Plattsburg,	-	-	Bvt. Lt. Col. Pierce,	
	frontier of Ver-	-	-	Bvt. Major Kirby -	1st art'y 10
	mont, Hancock	-	-		
	barracks -	-	-		
6	Fort Sullivan -	Eastport,	Maine	-	-
7	Fort Preble -	Portland,	do.	-	-
8	Fort Independence	Boston,	Mass.	-	-
9	Fort Constitution	Portsmouth,	N. H.	-	-
10	Fort Wolcott -	Newport,	R. I.	-	-
11	Fort Trumbull -	New London,	Conn.	-	-
12	West Point -	West Point,	N. Y.	Major Delafield -	Detac'tar. and band.
13	Fort Columbus -	-	-	-	4th art'y -
14	Fort Hamilton -	New York Harbor, N. Y.	-	Bvt. Major Erving -	-
15	Fort La Fayette -	-	-	-	-
16	Fort McHenry -	Baltimore,	Md.	-	-
17	Fort Severn -	Annapolis,	do.	Bvt. Col. Walbach -	1st art'y -
18	Fort Washington	Left bank of Potomac,	do.	Bvt. Major Saunders -	1st art'y -
19	Fort Monroe -	Old Point Comfort,	Va.	-	-
20	Fort Johnston -	Near Smithville,	N. C.	-	-
21	Fort Caswell -	On Oak island,	do.	-	-
22	Fort Macon -	Near Beaufort,	do.	-	-
23	Fort Moultrie -	Charleston Harb., S. C. }	-	-	-
24	Castle Pinckney -	-	-	-	-
25	Oglethorpe Barr'ks	Savannah,	Georgia	-	-
26	Fort Marion -	St. Augustine,	Florida	-	-
27	Key West -	Key West,	do.	-	-
28	Fort Brooke -	Tampa Bay,	do.	-	-
29	Fort King -	Alachua,	do.	-	-
30	Fort Pickens -	On St. Rosa Island,	do.	-	-
31	Fort Morgan -	Mobile Point,	Alabama	-	-
32	New Orleans	New Orleans,	Louisiana	-	-
33	Fort Pike -	Petite Coquille,	do.	-	-
34	Fort Wood -	Chief Menteur,	do.	-	-
35	Baton Rouge -	Baton Rouge,	do.	-	-
36	Fort Cass and de-	Near Calhoun, Tennessee,	-	-	-
	pendencies.	Cherokee nation.	-	-	-

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, Washington, November, 1838.
 R. JONES, Adjutant General of the Army.

C—Continued.

PRESENT AND ABSENT.			Remarks.
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Aggregate.	
7	101	108	
3	38	41	
-	-	-	Abandoned—garrison withdrawn, 29th December, 1836.
4	52	56	Abandoned—garrison withdrawn, 10th June, 1837.
45	423	468	
34	496	530	
40	492	532	
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, July, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, May, 1836.
-	75	75	
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, May and June, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, January, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, and fort turned over to Engineers for repairs.
-	-	-	General order No. 49.—5th November, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, January and February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, January and February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, January, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, September, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, November, 1835.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, November, 1835.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, December, 1835.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn, June, 1836.
36	444	480	On the route to Fort Gibson.
169	2,121	2,290	

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, Washington, November, 1838.
 ALEX. MACOMB, Major General Commanding in Chief.

D.

Position and Distribution of the Troops of the Western Division,

Number.	POSTS.	SITUATION.	COMMANDING OFFICERS.	Regiments.
	1	Fort Snelling -	Upper Mississippi -	Brevet Maj. Plympton
2	Fort Crawford -	Prairie du Chien -	Bv't B. Gen. G. Brooke	5th inf.
3	*Fort Leavenworth -	Right bank of Missouri	Col. S. W. Kearney -	1st drag.
4	†Jefferson Barracks -	Near St. Louis, Missouri	Bv't B. Gen. Atkinson	} 1st dr'g. 7th inf.
5	Fort Gibson -	Arkansas -	Bv't B. Gen. Arbackle	
6	‡Fort Coffee -	Arkansas -	-	} 7th inf. 3d inf.
7	§Fort Smith -	Arkansas -	Captain Bonneville	
8	Fort Towson -	On the Kiamche, Arkansas	Lieut. Col. J. Vose	3d inf.
9	Fort Jesup -	Near Natchitoches, La.	Colonel J. B. Many	3d inf.
10	¶Fort Jackson	Near New Orleans, La.	-	-
	Aggregate -	-	-	-

*99 recruits on march.

†Garrison withdrawn October 1, 1837.

‡Abandoned—October, 1838.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November, 1838.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General of the Army.

D.

under the command of Brevet Major General Edmund P. Gaines.

PRESENT.													ABSENT.						PRESENT AND ABSENT.							
Number of companies.	Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Assistant Adjutants General.	Quartermasters.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissaries of Subsistence.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Total commissioned.	Aggregate.	Field officers.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Total commissioned.	Aggregate.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Aggregate.
4									1	3	6	6	162	10	172						17	20	13	179	192	
2	1			1				1	1	2	2	2	56	6	62				1	1	1	2	8	56	64	
6	1	1		1			1	1	1	2	9	9	301	17	318	1			3	3	4	11	24	305	329	
4									1	4	5	5	189	10	199					3	4	3	7	13	193	206
9	1		1	1			1	1	1	7	4	4	437	17	454	1	1	2	10	2	14	16	31	439	470	
1						1			1	1	1	1	41	4	45					1	8	1	9	5	49	54
2							1		1	1	2	2	62	4	66				1	1	8	2	10	6	70	76
4		1							2	2	2	2	199	7	206				2	5	4	7	11	14	203	217
4	1			1					1	3	3	3	173	9	182	1			1	2	4	4	8	13	177	190
36	4	2	1	4		1	3		3	8	24	34	1,620	84	1,704	3		1	11	28	51	43	94	127	1,671	1,798

§ Re-occupied—July 27, 1838.

|| Garrison withdrawn May 11, 1835.

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November, 1838.

A. MACOMB,
Major General Commanding in Chief.

I.

Return of the army employed in Florida against the Seminole Indians,

REGIMENTS AND CORPS.	Number of companies.	Brevet brigadier General.	Assistant Adjutant General, (Captain.)	Aid-de-Camp.	Assistant Quartermaster General.	Quartermasters.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissary of Subsistence, (Captain.)	Assistant Commissaries of Subsistence.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Topographical Engineers.	Ordnance, (Subalterns.)	Colonels.	PRESENT.				
															FOR DUTY.				
															Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Captains.	
General staff - - - - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	1	-	7	23	5	2	-	-	-	-		
Second regiment of dragoons - - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	8	
Third regiment of artillery - - -	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	6	
Fourth regiment of artillery - - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	6	
Aggregate of artillery - - - - -	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	12		
First regiment of infantry - - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	8	
Second regiment of infantry - - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	5	
Sixth regiment of infantry - - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	6	
Aggregate of infantry - - - - -	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	2	-	19	
Recruits in march for, and soon expected to } join the Florida army - - - - - }	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Aggregate of regulars - - - - -	59	1	1	1	1	1	9	1	-	7	23	5	2	1	5	5	-	139	
Georgia militia - - - - -	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2
Florida militia - - - - -	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Aggregate of militia - - - - -	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	5
Grand aggregate - - - - -	64	1	1	1	1	1	9	1	-	7	23	5	2	1	5	6	-	144	

I.

under the command of Brevet Brigadier General Zacharie Taylor.

PRESENT.

FOR DUTY.									SICK.						ON EXTRA OR DAILY DUTY.							
Subalterns.	Sergeant Majors.	Quartermaster Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Principal musicians.	Musicians.	Artificers, farrriers, &c.	Privates.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers.	Musicians.	Artificers, farrriers, &c.	Privates.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Musicians.	Artificers, farrriers, &c.	Privates.
16	1	-	35	32	2	4	6	466	-	-	-	7	-	1	45	-	-	-	3	-	1	16
18	1	1	25	18	-	9	16	246	-	-	-	6	-	3	43	-	-	-	1	-	-	11
21	1	1	24	27	-	17	14	373	-	-	6	-	2	38	-	-	-	3	-	4	21	
39	2	2	49	45	-	26	30	619	-	-	12	-	5	81	-	-	-	4	-	4	32	
14	1	-	20	20	2	5	-	208	-	-	3	-	-	46	-	-	-	2	-	-	38	
18	-	-	24	31	2	16	-	372	-	-	2	-	-	33	-	-	-	6	-	-	34	
17	1	-	20	20	-	7	-	237	-	-	4	1	-	48	-	-	-	5	2	-	13	
49	-	-	64	71	4	28	-	817	-	-	9	1	-	127	-	-	-	13	2	-	84	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	247	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
104	5	2	148	148	6	58	36	2,149	-	-	28	1	6	253	-	-	-	20	2	5	132	
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	136	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	219	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	355	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
114	5	2	148	148	6	58	36	2,504	-	-	28	1	6	253	-	-	-	20	2	5	132	

I—Continued.

REGIMENTS AND CORPS.	PRESENT.								
	Number of companies.	IN ARREST OR CONFINEMENT.						Commissioned Officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.
		Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Musicians.	Artificers, farriers, &c.		
General staff - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Second regiment of dragoons - -	10	-	-	1	-	-	8	28	627
Third regiment of artillery - -	9	-	-	-	2	-	11	26	394
Fourth regiment of artillery - -	10	-	-	-	1	-	27	29	559
Aggregate of artillery - - - -	19	-	-	-	3	-	38	55	993
First regiment of infantry - - -	10	-	-	-	-	1	12	23	358
Second regiment of infantry - -	10	-	-	-	1	-	23	25	544
Sixth regiment of infantry - - -	10	-	-	-	1	-	1	25	359
Aggregate of infantry - - - -	30	-	-	-	2	1	36	73	1,261
Recruits in march for, and soon expected to join the Florida army - - - }	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	247
Aggregate of regulars - - - -	59	-	-	1	5	1	82	156	3,088
Georgia militia - - - -	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	136
Florida militia - - - -	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	219
Aggregate of militia - - - -	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	355
Grand aggregate - - - -	64	-	-	1	5	1	82	172	3,443

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November, 1838.

R. JONES,
Adjutant General of the Army.

I—Continued.

ABSENT.													PRESENT AND ABSENT.		Recruits required.	Remarks.	
DETACHED SERVICE.				FURLOUGHED OR WITH LEAVE.				WITHOUT LEAVE.					Total.	Aggregate.			
Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commiss'd officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commiss'd officers, musicians, art ficers, and privates.	Non-commiss'd officers, &c. (sick.)	Non-commiss'd officers, &c. (confined.)	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.					Non commissioned officers, &c.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46		
-	1	2	41	1	1	1	-	22	-	-	-	-	1	691	725	24	
1	4	7	5	-	1	-	-	42	1	-	-	-	3	445	484	267	Some of the regimental officers, reported present with their companies, are employed on temporary staff duties; but being on service with the troops, they are not reported absent.
1	4	7	7	-	-	1	11	4	1	-	-	-	-	582	624	133	
2	8	14	12	-	1	-	11	46	2	-	-	-	3	1,027	1,108	400	
2	2	4	42	-	-	-	-	55	6	-	-	2	-	461	494	443	
1	3	2	4	-	2	-	-	17	5	-	-	-	-	570	603	334	
1	4	2	29	-	-	1	2	34	4	-	-	-	-	428	461	476	
4	9	8	75	-	2	1	2	106	15	-	-	2	-	1,459	1,558	1,253	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			1,677	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	247	247	247	
6	18	24	128	1	4	3	13	174	17	-	-	2	4	3,424	3,684	1,430	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	136	143		
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	219	228		
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	355	371		
6	18	24	128	1	4	3	13	174	19	-	-	2	4	3,779	4,055	1,430	

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November, 1838.

ALEXANDER MACOMB,
Major General Commanding-in-Chief.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November 20, 1838.

Statement showing the whole number of recruits enlisted in the army
from the 1st of October, 1837, to the 30th September, 1838, inclusive,
according to the last return received.

GENERAL RECRUITING SERVICE.

Lieutenant Colonel S. Burbank, 5th Infantry, General Superintendent,
stationed at New York, N. Y.

At Eastport, Maine.	-	-	-	-	-	26
Calais, "	-	-	-	-	-	1
Dover, N. H.	-	-	-	-	-	14
Boston, Mass.	-	-	-	-	-	241
Lowell, "	-	-	-	-	-	50
Hartford, Conn.	-	-	-	-	-	35
New York, N. Y.	-	-	-	-	-	595
Fort Wood, "	-	-	-	-	-	2
Brooklyn, "	-	-	-	-	-	133
Sing Sing, "	-	-	-	-	-	6
Albany, "	-	-	-	-	-	142
Whitehall, "	-	-	-	-	-	10
Sackett's Harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	3
Plattsburg, "	-	-	-	-	-	25
Schenectady, "	-	-	-	-	-	104
Utica, "	-	-	-	-	-	103
Syracuse, "	-	-	-	-	-	77
Rochester, "	-	-	-	-	-	126
Buffalo, "	-	-	-	-	-	179
Dearbornville Mich.	-	-	-	-	-	1
Detroit, "	-	-	-	-	-	94
Newark, N. J.	-	-	-	-	-	111
Trenton, "	-	-	-	-	-	13
Philadelphia, Penn.	-	-	-	-	-	249
Reading, "	-	-	-	-	-	6
York, "	-	-	-	-	-	14
Harrisburg, "	-	-	-	-	-	40
Carlisle, "	-	-	-	-	-	53
Pittsburg, "	-	-	-	-	-	143
Baltimore, Md.	-	-	-	-	-	194
Fredericktown, "	-	-	-	-	-	5
Washington, D. C.	-	-	-	-	-	6
Lynchburg, Va.	-	-	-	-	-	48
Newport, Ky.	-	-	-	-	-	167
Louisville, "	-	-	-	-	-	93
New Orleans, La.	-	-	-	-	-	111

Number of recruits enlisted for the general service - - 3,220

RECRUITING SERVICE FOR THE DRAGOONS.

Capt. E. V. Sumner, 1st dragoons, Superintendent, stationed at Carlisle, Pa.

At New York, N. Y.	-	-	-	-	-	58	
Philadelphia, Penn.	-	-	-	-	-	5	
Reading,	"	-	-	-	-	4	
Lancaster,	"	-	-	-	-	24	
York,	"	-	-	-	-	16	
Harrisburg,	"	-	-	-	-	16	
Carlisle,	"	-	-	-	-	39	
Northumberland	"	-	-	-	-	11	
						—	173
BY REGIMENTS.							
1st regiment of Dragoons	-	-	-	-	-	15	
2d	"	"	-	-	-	31	
						—	46
1st	"	Artillery	-	-	-	26	
2d	"	"	-	-	-	48	
3d	"	"	-	-	-	12	
4th	"	"	-	-	-	41	
						—	127
1st	"	Infantry	-	-	-	18	
2d	"	"	-	-	-	82	
3d	"	"	-	-	-	79	
4th	"	"	-	-	-	100	
5th	"	"	-	-	-	119	
6th	"	"	-	-	-	107	
7th	"	"	-	-	-	60	
8th	"	"	-	-	-	80	
						—	645
Detachment at West Point	-	-	-	-	-	-	29
Band at West Point	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
For the Medical Department	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
							—
Total number enlisted from the 1st of October, 1837, to the 31st of September, 1838	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,247
Amount of recruiting funds advanced to officers of the army from the 1st of October, 1837, to the 30th of September, 1838							
							\$33,785 94
Amount of those funds accounted for within the same period							
							22,957 05
Balance in the hands of recruiting officers on the 30th of September, 1838							
							\$10,828 89

Respectfully submitted :

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Maj. Gen. ALEXANDER MACOMB,
Commander-in-Chief, Washington, D. C.

REPORT OF THE ACTING QUARTERMASTER GENERAL.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington City, November 28, 1838.

SIR : In obedience to your instructions, I have now the honor to report the operations of the Quartermaster's Department during the fiscal year ending on the the 30th of September last.

The annual report from this office of 1837, exhibits the expenditures, in part, of the third quarter of that year, as well as the aggregate balance remaining in the hands of the officers and agents of the department at the close of that quarter, amounting to - - - - - \$605,042 19
To which is to be added the remittances made to those officers and agents in the fourth quarter of 1837 - - - - - 1,162,783 83
In the first quarter of 1838 - - - - - 609,214 93
In the second quarter of 1838 - - - - - 2,152,594 35
In the third quarter of 1838 - - - - - 988,943 21

4,913,536 32

And also the funds derived from sales of public property, which became unfit for service or no longer required for public use, and from rents of public grounds and buildings not occupied for military purposes - - - - -

87,760 11

Making the sum to be accounted for of - - - - -
From which is to be deducted the sums disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1836, and second and third quarters of 1837, the accounts for which were received subsequent to the 30th of September, 1837 - - - - -

5,606,338 62

In the fourth quarter of 1837 - - - - - \$362,641 03
In the first quarter of 1838 - - - - - 1,261,277 49
In the second quarter of 1838 - - - - - 1,139,794 22
In the third quarter of 1838, so far as the accounts have been received at this date - 560,243 91
And by the several payments into the Treasury, and warrants rendered unavailable - 624 23

Making the whole amount accounted for during the fiscal year - - - - -

4,785,420 13

And leaving in the hands of the officers and agents of the department, to be hereafter accounted for - - - - -

\$820,918 49

The general correctness and punctuality with which the officers of the department, as well as those of the line of the army, acting in the department, have heretofore rendered their accounts, justifies the belief that the several balances in their hands will, in due time, be satisfactorily accounted for.

The assignment, to the Topographical Department, of the duties connected with surveying and opening the several roads authorized by Congress, (except such as are strictly of a military character,) which have hitherto devolved upon the Quartermaster's Department, enables me to confine my remarks relative to this branch of the public service, to the operations connected with the "western frontier military road."

Measures were taken, early in the season, for completing the surveys and for opening portions of this road, which was, with the view of facilitating operations, divided into three sections. That part of it commencing at Fort Towson, its southern extremity, and extending to Fort Smith, constituting the southern; from Fort Smith to Fort Leavenworth, the middle; and from the last mentioned point to Fort Snelling, at the mouth of the Saint Peters, the northern section.

The surveys of the middle section were completed in the autumn of last year; and that part of it extending from Fort Leavenworth south, to the Marais de Cygne, has been put under contract, and the work of opening and grading has been commenced by the contractors.

From the commissioners appointed to locate the other sections, final reports have not yet been received. No doubt, however, is entertained that the work intrusted to them will be completed before the close of the present season.

The site selected for the new military post to be established near old Fort Smith, on the Arkansas, has been purchased, agreeably to a resolution of Congress of the 4th of April last; and, in that month, Major Thomas, of the Quartermaster's Department, was charged with the construction of the contemplated work, and proceeded immediately to the scene of operations, accompanied by a corps of mechanics and laborers, and provided with ample supplies for its rapid prosecution. Owing, however, to unusual difficulties in the navigation of the Arkansas, caused by the low stage of its waters, it was not until a considerable part of the season for active operations had elapsed, that his party and supplies arrived at their destination; since which he has been actively engaged in collecting and preparing materials, and in making other necessary arrangements for executing the duties which have been assigned to him.

The progress made, during the past season, in the work of enlarging and repairing the quarters at Fort Leavenworth, and in the erection of stables rendered indispensably necessary by the increase of the dragoon force stationed at that post, has been entirely satisfactory; but the further prosecution of it must be suspended, unless Congress shall think proper to make the appropriation required for its completion.

The measures directed by the War Department, during the last summer, for the preservation of our neutral relations and the security of our northern borders, have necessarily involved heavy expenditures connected with the movement of troops and transportation of supplies, and for the indispensable repairs of the lately unoccupied and dilapidated works along the Canadian line, as well as for the construction and rent of barracks and quarters at the several newly established posts on that frontier.

Although the operations and responsibilities of the department have been greatly extended by the recent augmentation of the military forces of the country, and the multiplication of posts along our extensive inland frontier, it is believed that, with the late increase of its numerical strength, the department will be found adequate, provided its officers be confined to their appropriate functions, to the efficient discharge of its numerous obligations.

I have the honor to be, with perfect respect, your obedient servant,
HENRY STANTON,
Colonel, Acting Quartermaster General.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War, Washington.

No. 3.

REPORT OF THE SURGEON GENERAL.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,
November 10, 1838.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions; that I should make a statement of the fiscal transactions and other operations of the Medical Department of the army, I have the honor to present to you the following report.

The medical and hospital supplies required for the military service within the past year, were furnished in due time, in good order, and of the best quality; and they have been very generally accounted for in a satisfactory manner by the returns of the surgeons and assistant surgeons of the army proper, and by the returns or statements of the private physicians, temporarily employed in the military service of the United States.

The amount of the appropriation for the medical and hospital department remaining in the Treasury on the 30th September, 1837, was	\$28,615 07
In the hands of disbursing agents	8,110 94
And the sum appropriated by the act of the 6th of April, of the present year, was	39,225 00
	\$75,951 01
Making a gross amount of	
Of this sum, there has been paid during the fourth quarter of 1837, and the first, second, and third quarters of the present year, at the Treasury:	
On account of the pay and other claims of private physicians	12,925 47
On account of medical and hospital supplies	3,621 56
And by disbursing agents for medical and hospital supplies, during the same period	15,327 74
	31,874 77
Amounting, in all, to	
Leaving a balance, on the 30th September, 1838, in the hands of disbursing agents	3,308 20
And in the Treasury	40,768 04
	44,076 24
Total	
There has also been drawn within the past year, by special requisitions on the Treasury, the following sums:	
From the appropriation for preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities	10,900 00

Of this amount, there has been expended in the purchase of extra medical and hospital supplies for the troops in the field - - -	9,629 54	
Leaving a balance in the hands of disbursing agents, of - - - - -		\$1,270 46
From the appropriation for the protection of the northern frontier - - - - -	\$1,000 00	
Of this amount, there has been expended in the purchase of extra medical and hospital supplies for the militia in the service of the United States - - - - -	826 74	
<hr/>		
Leaving a balance, which was replaced in the Treasury, of - - - - -		173 26
From the appropriation for erecting hospitals at the military posts - - - - -	11,078 62	
Of this amount, there has been expended in the erection of a hospital at Fort McHenry - - - - -	7,532 12	
<hr/>		
Leaving a balance in the hands of disbursing agents, of - - - - -		3,546 50
And from the appropriation for the purchase of sites for marine hospitals on the western waters, &c. - - - - -	2,168 75	
Of this amount, there has been expended in the payment of the accounts of the agents employed in selecting and contracting for sites upon which to erect the hospitals - - - - -	2,168 75	
The whole amount of money received, then, during the last fiscal year, being on account of the appropriation for the medical and hospital department - - - - -	\$75,951 01	
On account of the appropriation for preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities - - - - -	10,900 00	
On account of the appropriation for the protection of the northern frontier - - - - -	1,000 00	
On account of the appropriation for erecting hospitals at military posts - - - - -	11,078 62	
On account of the appropriation for the purchase of sites for marine hospitals - - - - -	2,168 75	
<hr/>		
Total - - - - -		\$101,098 38
And the sum of all expenditures, together with the money replaced in the Treasury, during the same period, being—		
Under the appropriation for the medical and hospital department - - - - -	31,874 77	
Under the appropriation for preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities - - - - -	9,629 54	
Under the appropriation for the protection of the northern frontier - - - - -	1,000 00	
Under the appropriation for the erection of hospitals at military posts - - - - -	7,532 12	

Under the appropriation for the purchase of sites for marine hospitals on the western waters - - - - -	\$2,168 75
Total - - - - -	<u>\$52,205 18</u>

There remained, on the 30th September, 1838, in the hands of disbursing agents and in the Treasury of the United States, applicable to future disbursements, the unexpended sum of - - - - -	<u>48,893 20</u>
--	------------------

The number of cases of indisposition which have been under treatment by the officers of the medical staff of the army, during the last twelve months, was 26,053; 24,618 of which occurred within the past year; 1,434 being cases that remained of the preceding year.

Of the whole number of persons reported sick, 24,212 have been restored to duty; 473 have been discharged the service; 29 have deserted; 311 have died; leaving, on the 30th of September, 1838, 1,028 still on the sick report.

The accompanying statement, marked C, however, being an abstract of the detailed reports from the different surgeons in each quarter, will give a better understanding of this subject than I can do by description.

The proportion of sick to the number of persons in the military service cannot be ascertained, as that number varied so frequently in the year, by the discharge of one body of troops, and the admission into service of new levies of militia and of volunteers; nor is the proportion of deaths to the number of sick so absolutely known as might be desired, for the reason, that during active operations in the field, many of the cases of indispositions were not recorded, while it is to be presumed that the deaths have been accurately stated. Enough, however, has been ascertained from the returns to show that not more than one in eighty-three of the cases reported, (a fraction less than one and a quarter per cent.) terminated fatally; and thus to prove, that the success of the military surgeons, in the treatment of diseases, bears a favorable comparison with the results of the practice of medicine in civil life.

The law requiring an examination of all candidates for appointment in the medical staff, before admission into the army, has been rigidly carried out, and the same useful results as heretofore have been realized. During the current year, forty-three persons, who had been strongly recommended for appointment, were invited to present themselves for examination before the army medical board, lately in session in this city; twenty-one of whom declined or failed to attend, and twenty-two were examined; and of these last, twelve were rejected, and ten passed with credit. From this it will appear that the proportion of successful candidates was larger than formerly; and as it is known that the standard of merit reared by the medical board has not been lowered, but perhaps of late somewhat elevated, we cannot but attribute the comparative increased number of approved candidates to the fact that of late more highly qualified aspirants alone are willing to meet the trial.

The present organization of the medical staff is well calculated to insure efficiency, and, under ordinary circumstances, the number of officers would

be sufficient to meet all the requirements of the service. While a portion of the army is in the field, however, and the remainder distributed among the posts along a vast extent of country, we must continue to call into requisition the services of many private physicians.

Delicacy, perhaps, forbids my saying much in commendation of the members of the medical staff of the army; yet I may be permitted to express the confident belief that (with two or three exceptions) no officers of the Government, whether in the civil or military departments, are more zealous in the cause of their country, more prompt to obey orders, or more faithful in the discharge of their various duties. This opinion, I am happy to state, is in accordance with that very generally expressed by their associates-in-arms of the line of the army. In truth, we have now an efficient corps of talented and experienced medical officers; and as the inducements to enter the army are much greater than heretofore, and the bar to admission into the service without merit is, through the action of the medical boards, complete, we may reasonably calculate on introducing into the army, in each succeeding year, a portion of the very *élite* of the profession.

It becomes my duty now to state to you, that the clerical duties appertaining to the Surgeon General's office cannot be performed by one individual. When the office was first created, and one clerk awarded to it, we had a small army, with the troops more concentrated than now, a few medical officers, and a still less number of hired physicians. Now, our army is larger, and the troops are much more dispersed over the country; a great accession has been made to the strength of the medical staff; and from the necessities of the service, growing out of the state of war, a still greater increase of hired physicians is required. The correspondence, *simply*, of the department with these numerous physicians, and with the officers of the line of the army, not to mention that on public business with many persons in civil life, will give ample employment to the force now in the office. And if we take into consideration the various reports required from the office, and also the numerous returns, reports, &c. from the surgeons, assistant surgeons, and other physicians employed at the military posts, arsenals, recruiting rendezvous, &c., extended all over the land, which have to be examined and prepared for further action; and superadd to these duties the labor of scrutinizing, adjusting, and finally settling the multiplicity of complex and perplex accounts which are constantly coming in upon the department, it will be evident that, with the present force the business of the office cannot be well done, if it is done at all. I am willing, and so is the clerk, to do all that other men can do. I am ready to undertake whatever man can accomplish; but I cannot perform impracticabilities, and one of these is, to keep pace, with one clerk, with the continuously increasing business of the Medical Department of the army.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

TH. LAWSON, *Surgeon General.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War, Washington.

STATEMENTS
OF
THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

<p>1870-71</p>	<p>1871-72</p>	<p>1872-73</p>	<p>1873-74</p>	<p>1874-75</p>	<p>1875-76</p>	<p>1876-77</p>	<p>1877-78</p>	<p>1878-79</p>
<p>OF THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT</p>								
<p>FOR THE YEAR 1878-79</p>								
<p>PREPARED BY THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT</p>								
<p>AND PUBLISHED BY THE GOVERNMENT</p>								

THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AND NAVY
 OFFICE OF THE SURGEON-GENERAL
 WASHINGTON, D. C.
 1879

A.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended in the service of the Medical Department, during the year ending 30th September, 1838.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1837.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in this department.	Amount disbursed in 4th quarter of 1837.		Amount disbursed in 1st quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Medical and hospital department of the army	\$28,615 07	\$8,110 94	\$39,200 00	\$25 00	\$75,951 01	\$1,010 62	\$3,114 51	\$7,900 22	\$4,308 51
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities	-	-	-	-	10,900 00	5,349 20	-	3,499 75	-
Protection of northern frontier	-	-	-	-	1,000 00	-	-	625 77	-
Erecting hospitals at military posts	-	-	-	78 62	11,078 62	-	-	-	-
Purchase of sites for marine hospitals on western waters	15,000 00	-	-	-	2,168 75	2,168 75	-	-	-
	43,615 07	8,110 94	39,200 00	103 62	101,098 38	8,528 57	3,114 51	12,025 74	4,308 51

A—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed in 2d quarter of 1838.		Amount disbursed in 3d quarter of 1838.		Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1837, and the 30th September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditures, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Medical and hospital department of the army	\$2,593 18	\$3,629 73	\$3,823 73	\$5,494 27	\$31,874 77	\$3,308 20	\$40,768 04	\$44,076 24
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities	780 59	-	-	-	9,629 54	1,270 46	-	1,270 46
Protection of northern frontier	200 97	-	-	-	826 74	-	-	3,546 50
Erecting hospitals at military posts	3,620 52	-	3,911 60	-	7,532 12	3,546 50	-	3,546 50
Purchase of sites for marine hospitals on western waters	-	-	-	-	2,168 75	-	12,831 25	12,831 25
	7,195 26	3,629 73	7,735 33	5,494 27	52,031 92	8,125 16	53,599 29	62,724 45

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE, November 12, 1838.

TH. LAWSON,
Surgeon General.

B.

[1]

150

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the disbursing agents of the Medical Department, and unaccounted for, on the 1st October, 1837; the amount remitted to each from the Treasury, or turned over to him by other agent or agents, and those which came into the hands of each from sales of public property, rent of public buildings or grounds, or from other sources, during the last quarter of 1837, and each of the first three quarters of 1838; the amount accounted and unaccounted for by each in each of the quarters, by accounts and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to other agents, or of replacements in the Treasury; and the balance unaccounted for by each, at the end of each quarter.

Names of agents.	Balance in hand, and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turned over by other agents	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
FOURTH QUARTER—1837.									
Surgeon Thos. G. Mower	\$8,022 10	\$6,000 00	-	\$14,022 10	\$6,006 04	-	\$6,006 04	\$8,016 06	Disbursing.
Surgeon Wm. Beaumont	88 84	600 00	-	688 84	516 27	-	516 27	172 57	Disbursing.
Assistant surg. Benj. King	-	2,168 75	-	2,168 75	2,168 75	-	2,168 75	-	Disbursing.
Major Th. F. Hunt, q'r m'r	-	600 00	-	600 00	121 75	-	121 75	478 25	Disbursing.
Total	8,110 94	9,368 75	-	17,479 69	8,812 81	-	8,812 81	8,666 88	
FIRST QUARTER—1838.									
Surgeon Thos. G. Mower	8,016 06	10,000 00	25 00	18,041 06	8,760 73	-	8,760 73	9,280 33	Disbursing.
Surgeon Wm. Beaumont	172 57	-	-	172 57	88 84	-	88 84	83 73	Disbursing.
Assistant surg. Benj. King	-	4,000 00	78 62	4,078 62	-	-	-	4,078 62	Disbursing.
Assist. surg. H. L. Heiskell	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00	625 77	-	625 77	374 23	Disbursing.
Major Th. F. Hunt, q'r m'r	478 25	2,700 00	-	3,178 25	3,958 84	-	3,958 84	-	Disbursing.
Total	8,666 88	17,700 00	103 62	26,470 50	13,434 18	-	13,434 18	13,816 91	

SECOND QUARTER—1838.									
Surgeon Thos. G. Mower	9,280 33	-	-	9,280 33	2,511 71	-	2,511 71	6,768 62	Disbursing.
Surgeon Wm. Beaumont	83 73	500 00	-	583 73	85 29	-	85 29	498 44	Disbursing.
Assistant surg. Benj. King	4,078 62	-	-	4,078 62	3,620 52	173 26	3,620 52	458 10	Disbursing.
Assist. surg. H. L. Heiskell	374 23	-	-	374 23	200 97	-	-	-	Disbursing.
Major Th. F. Hunt, q'r m'r	-	-	-	-	780 59	-	-	-	-
Total -	13,816 41	500 00	-	14,316 91	7,199 08	173 26	6,217 52	7,725 16	-
THIRD QUARTER—1838.									
Surgeon Thos. G. Mower	6,768 62	-	-	6,768 62	2,806 26	-	2,806 26	3,962 36	Disbursing.
Surgeon Wm. Beaumont	498 44	-	-	498 44	185 28	-	185 28	313 16	Disbursing.
Assistant surg. Benj. King	458 10	7,000 00	-	7,458 10	3,911 60	-	3,911 60	3,546 50	Disbursing.
Major Th. F. Hunt	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00	780 59	-	780 59	219 41	Disbursing.
Total -	7,725 16	8,000 00	-	15,725 16	7,683 73	-	7,683 73	8,041 43	-

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE, November 12, 1838.

TH. LAWSON,
Surgeon General.

C.

Report of sick and wounded of the army, and a portion of the militia and volunteers in the service of the United States, for the year ending 30th September, 1838.

[1]

152

Year.	Remaining at last report.			Taken sick or received in hospital during the quarter.										
	Sick.	Convalescent.	Total.	Month.	Fevers.						Pneumonia.	Phthisis.	Catarrh.	
					Intermittent.	Remittent.	Typhus.	Inflammatory.	Bronchitis.	Gastro enteritis.				
Fourth quarter, 1837	723	711	1,434	December 31, 1837	984	318	43	66	27	29				
First quarter, 1838	-	-	-	March 31, 1838	793	142	15	168	45	37	44	11	415	
Second quarter, 1838	-	-	-	June 30, 1838	787	138	3	78	34	39	88	7	798	
Third quarter, 1838	-	-	-	September 30, 1838	1,077	300	1	40	7	44	62	16	472	
				Total	3,641	898	62	352	113	142	30	4	307	
				Deaths	10	39	9	5	3	5	14	21	1,992	

C—Continued.

Taken sick or received in hospital during the quarter.												
Year.	Month.	Pleurisy.	Cholera.	Cynanche.	Ophthalmia.	Hepatitis.	Rheumatism.	Diarrhœa.	Dysentery.	Colic.	Epilepsy.	Gonorrhœa.
Fourth quarter, 1837	- December 31, 1837	42	18	77	61	67	209	960	707	74	10	69
First quarter, 1838	- March 31, 1838	83	24	110	92	41	354	728	558	54	17	103
Second quarter, 1838	- June 30, 1838	74	37	79	65	30	261	795	619	62	9	92
Third quarter, 1838	- September 30, 1838	43	67	19	92	32	193	1,127	1,005	125	25	84
	Total	242	146	285	310	170	1,017	3,610	2,889	315	61	348
	Deaths	2	2	1	-	6	-	62	75	1	2	

C—Continued.

		Taken sick or received in hospital during the quarter.										
Year.	Month.	Syphilis.	Wounds.	Ulcers.	Luxations.	Fractures.	Sprains and contusions.	Hernia.	Scarbutus.	Ascites.	Apoplexy.	Sequelæ of intemperance.
Fourth quarter, 1837	December 31, 1837	51	393	110	18	20	-	16	7	16	-	99
First quarter, 1838	March 31, 1838	43	447	131	11	19	-	38	16	14	-	112
Second quarter, 1838	June 30, 1838	59	297	109	8	18	-	32	109	4	-	79
Third quarter, 1838	September 30, 1838	26	460	261	4	14	300	21	29	9	3	102
	Total	179	1,597	611	41	71	300	107	161	43	3	392
	Deaths	2	20	3	-	3	5	-	2	6	3	10

C—Continued.

Year,	Taken sick or received in hospital during the quarter.			Aggregate.	Returned to duty.	On furlough.	Discharged service.	Deserted.	Dead.	Remaining.		
	Month.	All other slight in- dispositions.	Total.							Sick.	Convalescent.	Total.
Fourth quarter, 1837	December 31, 1837	1,063	6,007	7,451	-	-	33	13	144			
First quarter, 1838	March 31, 1838	1,000	6,088	6,088	-	-	280	5	72			
Second quarter, 1838	June 30, 1838	1,013	5,480	5,480	-	-	107	3	70			
Third quarter 1838	September 30, 1838	1,183	7,034	7,034	-	-	53	3	55			
	Total	4,259	24,609	26,053	24,212	-	473	29	311	473	555	1,028
	Deaths	-	311	311								

TH. LAWSON,
Surgeon General.

No. 4.

REPORT OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL.

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
November 29, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor, herewith, to submit a statement of funds advanced to paymasters within the fiscal year ending the 30th day of September, 1838, showing the amount expended and accounted for, and the balance to be accounted for, on that day, by each paymaster.

It will be recollected that the Pay Department is almost the only branch of service that remains as it was organized before the passage of the late acts increasing the army. As yet I have not found that additional paymasters are required; but experience has convinced me that an intermediate grade of officers, between the head of the department and paymasters, would be highly beneficial to the service. Concert and harmony are necessary between officers who act together in paying large bodies of troops in the field, and it is important that the duty should be properly distributed between them, and that they should be immediately responsible to a head for the performance of it. It is also important that the commanding officer should have with him a person well acquainted with the duty of paymasters and the resources of the department, to give him information, and to be responsible for the payment of the troops. I would, therefore, respectfully recommend an application to Congress to authorize the President to appoint two of the paymasters now provided for by law assistant paymasters general, with the pay and emoluments of a lieutenant colonel each, who, in addition to their present duties, shall perform such other service as may be assigned to them.

In the bill for increasing the army, as reported by the Military Committee of the House of Representatives at the last session of Congress, provision was made to authorize the Secretary of War to allow paymasters employed in paying volunteers and militia such compensation as he should think just, not to exceed one per cent. on the amount of their disbursements, to cover the losses they sustain in making such payments, and in the settlement of their accounts. This provision was stricken out in the House; mainly on the ground, it is believed, that it should not be included in that bill, but be provided for in a separate act. In support of the justice and equity of the provision, I respectfully submit the following extract from a statement made by the Comptroller and Auditor, who settle the accounts of paymasters, and who are, therefore, well qualified to give an opinion on the subject:

"In the course of the examination and settlement of paymasters' accounts, I could not fail to observe the very heavy responsibilities thrown on those officers in consequence of the war in Florida. Some of the most intelligent and correct officers in the Paymaster's Department have been employed in that service, and yet, such is the extreme difficulty attending the payment of militia and volunteers, that, in almost every account that has passed under my examination, disallowances have been made, many of

which must ultimately fall on the disbursing officers. In the payment of the militia the paymaster has to make himself acquainted with the various militia laws, so far as they relate to organization, all varying from each other and from the laws for the organization of the regular army. He must, also, rely upon rolls and other evidence, in many cases made out irregularly, in consequence of the inexperience of militia officers; and if, in the pressure usually attending the discharge and payment of large bodies of troops, a mistake is made, arising either from erroneous construction of laws or regulations, or from miscalculation of amount, the paymaster must bear the loss.

"Considering the very hazardous responsibility resting upon those paymasters who are required to make disbursements in Florida and the vicinity, I have been surprised that responsible officers could be found who would be willing to perform the service.

"ALBION K. PARRIS."

"I have read the above statement, and entirely concur in the views and opinions expressed by Mr. Parris.

"W. B. LEWIS."

Under such circumstances I owe it to the officers, who will suffer severely if relief is not granted, to request you to present the subject again to Congress, in a way most likely to obtain for it a favorable consideration.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. TOWSON,
Paymaster General.

The Hon. JOEL R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

A.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount the 30th of

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1837.	Balances in hands of disbursing officers 30th September, 1837.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.
Pay of the army - - -	\$896,973 69	\$296,235 14	\$1,470,193 00
Subsistence of officers - - -	171,372 37	65,499 00	347,749 00
Forage - - -	91,629 31	3,932 00	70,987 00
Clothing of officers' servants - -	24,462 76	2,565 00	26,550 00
Payments in lieu of clothing - -	1,797 85	17,211 00	30,000 00
	1,186,235 98	405,442 14	1,945,479 00
Pay of officers and cadets, W. P.	42,414 00	13,939 47	56,012 00
Subsistence of officers and cadets	25,416 80	6,000 00	39,566 00
Forage of officers' horses, W. P.	768 00	100 00	1,152 00
Clothing of officers' servants, W. P.	37 53	50 00	330 00
	68,666 33	20,099 47	97,060 00
Pay of 4,000 volunteers for 1838, &c.	-	*743,785 35	1,416,250 32
Correcting an error in paying Indians	-	-	7,775 53
Total - - -	-	1,168,316 96	-

*This balance arises from appropriations prior to 1838, which were applicable to payments in all the departments of the army.

A.

expended in the service of the Pay Department, during the year ending September, 1838.

Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in this department.	Amount disbursed.			
	In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
	By disbursing officers.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing officers.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
\$2,663,401 83	\$224,860 11	-	\$167,944 61	\$597 76
604,620 37	74,412 27	-	65,585 98	331 00
166,548 31	14,197 93	-	11,864 82	68 12
53,577 76	5,517 17	-	4,676 06	27 13
49,008 85	13,089 15	-	10,103 04	
3,537,157 12	332,076 63	-	260,174 51	1,024 01
112,365 47	20,206 15	-	9,776 81	-
71,012 80	13,836 40	-	6,873 80	-
2,020 00	480 00	-	144 00	-
417 53	132 50	-	42 50	-
185,815 80	34,705 05	-	16,842 11	
-	337,409 84	1,280 45	420,973 05	516 52
-	704,191 52	1,280 45	697,989 67	1,540 53

A—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.			Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1837, and 30th September, 1838.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.	
	By disbursing officers.	By disbursing officers.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	
Pay of the army - - -	\$377,994 46	\$318,548 24	\$426 59	\$1,090,371 77
Subsistence of officers - - -	102,370 74	101,097 36	301 60	344,098 95
Forage - - - - -	20,297 56	23,292 06	164 79	69,885 28
Clothing of officers' servants - -	7,264 84	7,098 99	34 33	24,618 52
Payments in lieu of clothing -	12,566 94	13,175 68	-	48,934 81
	520,494 54	463,212 33	927 31	1,577,909 33
Pay of officers and cadets, W. P.	18,583 54	9,232 11	-	57,798 61
Subsistence of officers and cadets	12,626 00	6,010 40	-	39,401 60
Forage of officers' horses, W. P.	360 00	192 00	-	1,176 00
Clothing of officers' servants, W. P.	105 00	55 00	-	335 00
	31,674 54	15,489 51	-	98,711 21
Pay of 4,000 volunteers for 1838, &c.	584,058 64	737,875 14	30 00	2,082,143 64
Correcting an error in paying Indians - - - - -	-	-	-	-
Total - - - - -	1,136,227 72	1,215,576 98	957 31	3,758,764 18

A—Continued.

Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.	Remarks.
\$372,658 69 76,500 00 2,750 00 1,650 00 -	\$1,200,371 37 184,021 42 93,913 03 27,309 24 74 04	\$1,573,030 06 260,521 42 96,663 03 28,959 24 74 04	The advances for volunteers and militia in the second and third quarters of 1838, were greater than were required, and the surplus was applied to the payment of the regular troops; which will be refunded to the appropriations on the settlement of the accounts, and will reduce the balance now stated to be "undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1838."
453,558 69	1,505,689 10	1,959,247 79	
16,169 45 5,500 00 450 00 50 00	38,397 41 26,111 20 394 00 32 53	54,566 86 31,611 20 844 00 82 53	
22,169 45	64,935 14	87,104 59	
327,140 74 7,775 53	-	-	In addition to the appropriations for volunteers and militia, which were specially made for the pay department, there are other appropriations for 1837 and 1838, which being applicable to the disbursements of all the departments, are therefore not noticed in this table. They are as follows: Repressing Seminole hostilities, balance 30th Sept. 1837 - \$8,101 67 Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities - 12,873 88 Rifle rangers, Coosada volunteers, &c. - 11,650 00 Suppression of Indian hostilities per act 16th October 1837 - 1,600,000 00 For protection of the northern frontier, act 30th January, 1838 - 625,500 00
810,644 41			

N. TOWSON, P. M. G.

B.

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the 1st October, 1837; the amount remitted to each from the Treasury, or the accounts of each from sales of public property, rent of public buildings of the first three quarters of 1838; the amount accounted and unac expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to other agents, or of replace of each quarter.

Names of agents.	Fourth		
	Balance in hand, and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turn- ed over by other agents.	Total in hand to be ac- counted for.
B. F. Larned - - - -	-	\$50,500 00	\$50,500 00
D. S. Townsend - - - -	\$14,285 45	11,506 33	25,791 78
D. Randall - - - -	15,486 28	10,038 80	25,525 08
C. H. Smith - - - -	25,763 44	895 65	26,659 09
A. A. Massias - - - -	88,540 43	12,000 00	100,540 43
T. P. Andrews - - - -	18,588 23	102,684 52	121,272 75
E. Kirby - - - -	15,385 79	15,202 00	30,587 79
L. G. De Russy - - - -	-	135,000 00	135,000 00
R. A. Forsyth - - - -	43,657 23	173 50	43,830 73
A. D. Steuart - - - -	66,160 00	-	66,160 00
J. S. Lytle - - - -	25,308 76	50,000 00	75,308 76
C. Mapes - - - -	29,614 58	-	29,614 58
P. Muhlenberg - - - -	37,502 31	45,248 53	82,750 84
E. Herring - - - -	29,406 77	40,100 00	69,506 77
W. Rector - - - -	34,019 76	-	34,019 76
C. Andrews - - - -	161,624 89	57,872 19	219,497 08
D. Fraser - - - -	171,813 41	21,128 55	192,941 96
T. J. Leslie - - - -	31,692 23	22,200 00	53,892 23
W. S. Harney - - - -	12,392 89	-	12,392 89
B. Walker, (acting) - - - -	61,884 85	682 96	62,567 81
J. B. Grayson, (acting) - - - -	22,943 92	25,000 00	47,943 92
R. Bennett, (acting) - - - -	104,930 24	110,000 00	214,930 24
R. D. A. Wade, (acting) - - - -	1,032 59	30,000 00	31,032 59
M. C. Buck, (acting) - - - -	150,296 26	-	150,296 26
J. C. Casey, (acting) - - - -	5,986 65	21,525 57	27,512 22
E. Van Ness, (acting) - - - -	-	-	-
Total - - - -	1,168,316 96	761,758 60	1,930,075 56

B.

disbursing agents of the Pay Department, and unaccounted for on the turned over to him by other agent or agents, and those which came into or grounds, or from other sources, during the last quarter of 1837, and each counted for by each in each of those quarters, by accounts and vouchers of ments in the Treasury, and the balance unaccounted for by each at the end

quarter, 1837.				First quarter, 1838.
Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and re-placed in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Balance in hand, and un-accounted for from last quarter.
\$18,896 34	-	\$18,896 34	\$31,603 66	\$31,603 66
10,984 46	-	10,984 46	14,807 32	14,807 32
9,690 57	-	9,690 57	15,834 51	15,834 51
14,658 08	-	14,658 08	12,001 01	12,001 01
78,472 15	2,000 00	80,472 15	20,068 28	20,068 28
33,371 85	5,616 72	38,988 57	82,284 18	82,284 18
11,351 25	-	11,351 25	19,236 54	19,236 54
-	-	-	135,000 00	135,000 00
-	-	-	43,830 73	43,830 73
48,861 44	17,000 00	65,861 44	298 56	298 56
3,232 07	-	3,232 07	72,076 69	72,076 69
-	-	-	29,614 58	29,614 58
-	-	-	82,750 84	82,750 84
21,340 63	-	21,340 63	48,166 14	48,166 14
3,689 52	-	3,689 52	30,330 24	30,330 24
62,472 04	-	62,472 04	157,025 04	157,025 04
99,977 76	56,000 00	155,977 76	36,964 20	36,964 20
51,475 28	-	51,475 28	2,416 95	2,416 95
-	-	-	12,392 89	12,392 89
21,577 78	-	21,577 78	40,990 03	40,990 03
8,873 03	-	8,873 03	39,070 89	39,070 89
98,009 21	-	98,009 21	116,921 03	116,921 03
-	12,000 00	12,000 00	19,032 59	19,032 59
86,064 09	-	86,064 09	64,232 17	64,232 17
21,193 97	-	21,193 97	6,318 25	6,318 25
704,191 52	92,616 72	796,808 24	1,133,267 32	1,133,267 32

B—Continued.

Names of agents.	First quarter,		
	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turned over by other agents.	Total in hand, to be accounted for.	Amount expended.
B. F. Larned - - - -	\$11,049 26	\$42,652 92	\$21,852 27
D. S. Townsend - - - -	17,400 00	32,207 32	15,607 22
D. Randall - - - -	140,019 40	155,853 91	11,334 19
C. H. Smith - - - -	80	12,001 81	5,092 00
A. A. Massias - - - -	70,000 00	90,068 28	9,374 42
T. P. Andrews - - - -	420 68	82,704 86	38,324 88
E. Kirby - - - -	10,231 34	29,467 88	-
L. G. De Russy - - - -	-	135,000 00	-
R. A. Forsyth - - - -	60,000 00	103,830 73	18,665 18
A. D. Stewart - - - -	257,307 03	257,605 59	-
J. S. Lytle - - - -	53 34	72,130 03	31,634 33
C. Mapes - - - -	-	29,614 58	-
P. Mublenberg - - - -	10,000 00	92,750 84	56,260 71
E. Herring - - - -	195 50	48,361 64	27,624 45
W. Rector - - - -	70,560 37	100,890 61	-
C. Andrews - - - -	117,150 51	274,175 55	229,304 20
D. Fraser - - - -	55,506 50	92,470 70	24,296 49
T. J. Leslie - - - -	47,542 33	49,959 28	20,520 12
W. S. Harney - - - -	-	12,392 89	-
B. Walker, (acting) - - - -	24,008 43	64,998 46	36,974 01
J. B. Grayson, (acting) - - - -	215,000 00	254,070 89	20,964 63
R. Bennett, (acting) - - - -	10,000 00	126,921 03	117,020 95
R. D. A. Wade, (acting) - - - -	-	19,032 59	-
M. C. Buck, (acting) - - - -	-	64,232 17	-
J. C. Casey, (acting) - - - -	191,652 04	197,970 29	13,139 62
E. Van Ness, (acting) - - - -	-	-	-
Total - - - -	1,308,097 53	2,441,364 85	697,989 67

B—Continued.

1838.			Second quarter, 1838.	
Amount turned over to other agents, and re-placed in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Balance in hand, and un-accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turn-ed over by other agents.
\$20,800 65	\$42,652 92	-	-	\$185,841 87
1,167 32	16,774 54	\$15,432 78	\$15,432 78	329 99
-	11,334 19	144,519 72	144,519 72	98 70
-	5,092 00	6,909 81	6,909 81	11,112 09
1,200 00	10,574 42	79,493 86	79,493 86	44,600 00
14,800 00	53,124 88	29,579 98	29,579 98	56,769 65
-	-	29,467 88	29,467 88	40,355 26
94,000 00	94,000 00	41,000 00	41,000 00	-
-	18,665 18	85,165 55	85,165 55	205 39
78,800 00	78,800 00	178,805 59	178,805 59	120,943 69
7,000 00	38,634 33	33,495 70	33,495 70	76,523 81
-	-	29,614 58	29,614 58	92,660 88
-	56,260 71	36,490 13	36,490 13	250,000 00
1,162 33	28,786 78	19,574 86	19,574 86	40,083 96
-	-	100,890 61	100,890 61	50,000 00
-	229,304 20	44,871 35	44,871 35	45,610 70
3,300 00	27,596 49	64,874 21	64,874 21	45,545 83
-	20,520 12	29,439 16	29,439 16	25,710 16
-	-	12,392 89	12,392 89	-
-	36,974 01	28,024 45	28,024 45	169 69
175,000 00	195,964 63	58,106 26	58,106 26	22,411 98
-	117,020 95	9,900 08	9,900 08	155,000 00
-	-	19,032 59	19,032 59	31,117 86
55,182 50	55,182 50	9,049 67	9,049 67	-
115,260 00	128,399 62	69,570 67	69,570 67	18,812 72
567,672 80	1,265,662 47	1,175,702 38	1,175,702 38	1,313,804 23

—Continued.

Names of agents.	Second quarter,		
	Total in hand, to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and re-placed in the Treasury.
B. F. Larned - - - - -	\$185,841 87	\$163,998 55	\$21,843 32
D. S. Townsend - - - - -	15,662 77	15,662 77	-
D. Randall - - - - -	144,618 42	29,839 13	-
C. H. Smith - - - - -	18,021 90	4,192 64	-
A. A. Massias - - - - -	124,093 86	46,978 32	16,000 00
T. P. Andrews - - - - -	86,349 63	52,034 62	2,000 00
E. Kirby - - - - -	69,823 14	27,121 67	7,970 00
L. G. De Russey - - - - -	41,000 00	6,409 63	-
R. A. Forsyth - - - - -	85,370 94	-	-
A. D. Steuart - - - - -	299,749 28	242,048 56	19,000 00
J. S. Lytle - - - - -	110,019 51	101,220 88	6,465 00
C. Mapes - - - - -	122,275 46	122,275 46	-
P. Muhlenberg - - - - -	286,490 13	10,360 27	-
E. Herring - - - - -	59,658 82	20,736 52	3,177 10
W. Rector - - - - -	150,890 61	96,035 88	-
C. Andrews - - - - -	90,482 05	40,093 62	-
D. Fraser - - - - -	110,420 04	21,657 19	40,100 00
T. J. Leslie - - - - -	55,149 32	43,079 77	129 00
W. S. Harney - - - - -	12,392 89	-	-
B. Walker, (acting) - - - - -	28,194 14	-	-
J. B. Grayson, (acting) - - - - -	80,518 24	11,126 34	5,400 00
R. Bennett, (acting) - - - - -	164,900 08	-	20,000 00
R. D. A. Wade, (acting) - - - - -	50,150 45	30,582 50	-
M. C. Buck, (acting) - - - - -	9,049 67	-	-
J. C. Casey, (acting) - - - - -	88,383 39	50,773 40	20,000 00
E. Van Ness, (acting) - - - - -	-	-	-
Total - - - - -	2,489,506 61	1,136,227 72	162,084 42

B—Continued.

1838.		Third quarter, 1838.		
Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Balance in hand, and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turned over by other agents.	Total in hand, to be accounted for.
\$185,841 87	-	-	\$194,440 27	\$194,440 27
15,662 77	-	-	21,847 88	21,847 88
29,839 13	\$114,779 29	\$114,779 29	10,019 51	124,798 80
4,192 64	13,829 26	13,829 26	106,220 69	120,049 95
62,978 32	61,115 54	61,115 54	7,775 53	68,891 07
54,034 62	32,315 01	32,315 01	43,091 43	75,406 44
35,091 67	34,731 47	34,731 47	91,937 58	126,669 05
6,409 63	34,590 37	34,590 37	-	34,590 37
-	85,370 94	85,370 94	-	85,370 94
261,048 56	38,700 72	38,700 72	8,500 00	47,200 72
107,685 88	2,333 63	2,333 63	-	2,333 63
122,275 46	-	-	56,498 76	56,498 76
10,360 27	276,129 86	276,129 86	-	276,129 86
23,913 62	35,745 20	35,745 20	70,077 37	105,822 57
96,035 88	54,854 73	54,854 73	41,876 03	96,730 76
40,093 62	50,388 43	50,388 43	47,231 74	97,620 17
61,757 19	48,662 85	48,662 85	188 42	48,851 27
43,208 77	11,940 55	11,940 55	40,808 81	52,749 36
-	12,392 89	12,392 89	-	12,392 89
-	28,194 14	28,194 14	31,907 87	60,102 01
16,526 34	63,991 90	63,991 90	-	63,991 90
20,000 00	144,900 08	144,900 08	330,000 00	474,900 08
30,582 50	19,567 95	19,567 95	7,700 00	27,267 95
-	9,049 67	9,049 67	74,511 48	83,561 15
70,773 40	17,609 99	17,609 99	10,012 17	27,622 16
-	-	-	86,075 97	86,075 97
1,298,312 14	1,191,194 47	1,191,194 47	1,280,721 51	2,471,915 98

B—Continued.

Names of agents.	Third quarter, 1838.		
	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.
B. F. Larned - - - -	\$169,700 84	\$17,120 69	\$186,821 53
D. S. Townsend - - - -	8,072 61	-	8,072 61
D. Randall - - - -	19,962 06	94,836 74	114,798 80
C. H. Smith - - - -	73,876 33	30,000 00	103,876 33
A. A. Massias - - - -	9,160 15	7,700 00	16,860 15
T. P. Andrews - - - -	56,859 62	8,000 00	64,859 62
E. Kirby - - - -	44,981 38	250 00	45,231 38
L. G. De Russey - - - -	-	-	-
R. A. Forsyth - - - -	30,247 90	-	30,247 90
A. D. Steuart - - - -	29,306 79	15,200 00	44,506 79
J. S. Lytle - - - -	-	-	-
C. Mapes - - - -	56,498 76	-	56,498 76
P. Muhlenberg - - - -	263,948 27	-	263,948 27
E. Herring - - - -	75,100 77	1,893 36	76,994 13
W. Rector - - - -	32,408 71	-	32,408 71
C. Andrews - - - -	69,029 50	26,529 03	95,558 53
D. Fraser - - - -	1,167 16	7,350 00	8,517 16
T. J. Leslie - - - -	21,464 47	-	21,464 47
W. S. Harney - - - -	-	-	-
B. Walker, (acting) - - -	20,044 81	-	20,044 81
J. B. Grayson, (acting) - -	51,164 40	-	51,164 40
R. Bennett, (acting) - - -	173,182 77	235,814 77	408,997 54
R. D. A. Wade, (acting) - -	10,399 68	-	10,399 68
M. C. Buck, (acting) - - -	-	-	-
J. C. Casey, (acting) - - -	-	-	-
E. Van Ness, (acting) - - -	-	-	-
Total - - - -	1,216,576 98	444,694 59	1,661,271 57

The form used in making this statement was prepared for departments that disburse and ticable, and the accounts to be rendered immediately thereafter, it is impossible for paymasters September, have been reported with the balances unaccounted for at the *dates of the reports*. close of the third quarter of each year. These include advances for payments that be that quarter. This will explain why the balances stated to be unaccounted for in last year's belongs to the present year was deducted, as heretofore, there would remain but \$42,959 80

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE, November 29, 1838.

B—Continued.

Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$7,618 74	
13,775 27	Balance reduced to \$4,363 82, since 3d quarter of 1838.
10,000 00	This balance was not received by the Paymaster till fourth quarter, 1838.
16,173 62	Balance reduced to \$4,844 91, by accounts received since third quarter.
52,030 92	Balance reduced to \$42,030 92, by accounts received since third quarter.
10,546 82	Balance disbursed since third quarter.
81,437 67	Balance reduced to \$73,598 47, since 3d quarter; \$60,000 received by Paymaster since the 3d quarter.
34,590 37	
55,123 04	Balance reduced to \$34,373 04, by accounts received since third quarter.
2,693 93	
2,333 63	Balance disbursed since third quarter.
12,181 59	Balance reduced to \$4,264 97, by accounts received since third quarter.
28,828 44	Balance disbursed since third quarter.
64,322 05	\$41,786 37, did not reach the Paymaster till the fourth quarter.
2,061 64	Balance reduced to \$1,394 36, since third quarter.
40,334 11	Disbursing his balance in Florida.
31,284 89	Balance reduced to \$6,844 17, since third quarter.
12,392 89	Balance reduced to \$8,369 43. Resigned as Paymaster, and appointed Lieutenant Colonel second dragoons.
40,057 20	Balance reduced to \$35,891 70—\$31,900 of his remittances did not reach him till fourth quarter.
12,827 50	Balance reduced to \$8,156 05, by accounts received since third quarter.
65,902 54	Disbursing his balance to Tennessee volunteers.
16,868 27	Balance reduced to \$3,154 66, by accounts received since third quarter.
83,561 15	Balance reduced to \$7,776 23, by accounts received since third quarter.
27,622 16	Balance reduced to \$7,914 77, by accounts received since third quarter.
86,075 97	Balance reduced to \$61,262 29—\$60,000 of his remittance did not reach him till fourth quarter.
810,644 41	

account quarterly; but as the law requires the troops to be paid every two months, if practicable quarterly. Heretofore, the funds advanced within the fiscal year ending on the 30th In using this form, I have been compelled to state the balances on the books of this office at the come due in the fourth quarter, and of course cannot be accounted for until near the end of report differ from the balances of that year taken up in this. If the amount that properly unaccounted for.

N. TOWSON, P. M. G.

No. 5.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF PURCHASES.

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Philadelphia, November 30, 1838.

SIR: In obedience to the regulation of the 2d November, 1837, and the instructions from the War Department, I have the honor to transmit herewith two statements, marked A and B, exhibiting the fiscal operations of this department during the fourth quarter of the year, 1837, and the first three quarters of 1838.

Also two other statements, viz:

No. 1. Comparative statement of the cost of clothing, &c. for the United States army during the years 1837, 1838, and 1839.

No. 2. Statement of the cost of clothing, &c., provided for issue to the United States army during the years 1838 and 1839.

With great respect, I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

C. IRVINE,
Com. Gen. of Purchases.

HON. JOEL R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

A.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure and the amount expended in the service of the Department of the Commissary General of Purchases during the year ending 30th September, 1838.

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1837, per memorandum furnished by Second Auditor's Office, received through the Clothing Bureau of the War Department.	Balance in hand of the Commissary General of Purchases at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in this department.	AMOUNT DISBURSED.			
						Fourth quarter of 1837.		First quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agent.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agent.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
Clothing, &c. for army -	\$12,388 45	\$14,528 58	\$630,020 00	\$2,383 93	\$659,320 95	\$79,397 26	-	\$25,748 53	-
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities -	-	-	141,442 19	-	141,442 19	56,122 34	-	12,280 21	-
Tents, knapsacks, &c. -	-	-	20,677 50	-	20,677 50	-	-	-	-
Taxes on Passyunk arsenal -	-	-	1,450 00	-	1,450 00	-	-	-	-
Total - - -	12,388 45	14,528 58	793,589 69	2,383 92	822,890 64	135,519 60	-	38,028 74	-

A--Continued.

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	AMOUNT DISBURSED.	
	Second quarter of 1838.	Third quarter of 1838.
	By disbursing agent.	By disbursing agent.
	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1837, and 30th September, 1838.	
	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1838, per memorandum furnished by Second Auditor's office, received through the Clothing Bureau of the War Department.	
	Balance in the hands of the Commissary General of Purchases unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	
	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.	
Clothing, &c. for army	\$201,517 42	\$186,527 77
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities	23,848 67	-
Tents, knapsacks, &c.	735 25	735 25
Taxes on Passyunk arsenal	-	-
Total	226,091 34	187,263 02

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Philadelphia, November 16, 1838.

C. IRVINE, Commissary General of Purchases.

B.

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of the Commissary General of Purchases and unaccounted for on the 1st October, 1837; the amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over to him by other agent or agents, and those which came into his hands from the sale of public property, rent of public buildings or grounds, or from other sources, during the last quarter of 1837, and each of the first three quarters of 1838; the amount expended and accounted for in each of those quarters by accounts and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to other agents, or of replacements in the Treasury, and the balance unaccounted for at the end of each quarter.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	Fourth quarter, 1837.								
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
C. Irvine, Commissary Gen. Pur.	\$14,528 58	132,000 00	-	146,528 58	135,519 60	-	135,519 60	11,008 98	
NAMES OF AGENTS.	First quarter, 1838.								
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
C. Irvine, Commissary Gen. Pur.	\$11,008 98	40,250 00	2,383 92	53,642 90	38,028 74	-	38,028 74	15,614 16	

B—Continued.

		Second quarter, 1838.									
NAMES OF AGENTS.		Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.	
C. Irvine, Commissary Gen. Pur.	\$21,353 57 724 75	194,899 49	-	-	216,253 06 724 75	186,527 77 725 25	-	186,527 77 725 25	29,724 79	Taxes.	
Total	-	22,078 32	194,899 49	-	216,977 81	187,253 02	-	187,253 02	29,724 79		
		Third quarter, 1838.									
NAMES OF AGENTS.		Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.	
C. Irvine, Commissary Gen. Pur.	\$15,614 16	231,105 50 1,450 00	-	-	246,719 66 1,450 00	225,366 09 725 25	-	225,366 09 725 25	21,353 57 724 75	Taxes.	
Total	-	232,555 50	-	-	248,169 66	226,091 34	-	226,091 34	22,078 32		

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE, Philadelphia, November 16, 1838.

C. IRVINE, Commissary General of Purchases.

No. 1.

Comparative statement of the cost of clothing, &c. for the United States army, during the years 1837, 1838, and 1839.

GARMENTS, &c.	Prices in 1837.	Prices in 1838.	Prices in 1839.
Forage-caps, artillery and infantry - - - - -	\$0 75	\$0 75	\$0 65
Forage-caps, dragoon - - - - -	85	85	75
Uniform caps, with metal equipments, artillery and infantry -	2 05	2 05	1 89
Uniform caps, with metal equipments, dragoon - - - - -	2 46	2 20	2 08
Epauletts for non-commissioned staff, pairs - - - - -	2 37½	2 50	2 50
Epauletts for sergeants, pairs - - - - -	1 00	1 00	1 00
Epauletts for corporals, pairs - - - - -	1 00	1 00	94
Shoulder straps, pairs - - - - -	50	50	48
Aiguilletes - - - - -	1 25	1 75	1 75
Sashes, crimson - - - - -	1 95	2 25	2 25
Sashes, yellow - - - - -	1 70	1 95	1 95
Pompons for non-commissioned staff - - - - -	37½	37½	37½
Pompons for artillery - - - - -	22	20	20
Pompons for infantry - - - - -	20	18	16
Woollen overalls, sergeants', infantry - - - - -	3 36½	3 32½	3 03½
Woollen overalls, sergeants', artillery - - - - -	3 36½	3 35	3 06½
Woollen overalls, privates' - - - - -	3 02	3 05½	2 76½
Drilling overalls, privates' - - - - -	68½	69½	63½
Drilling overalls, sergeants' - - - - -	81½	80½	72
Infantry sergeants' drilling jackets, with sleeves - - - - -	96	98½	90
Infantry privates' drilling jackets, with sleeves - - - - -	81	84½	79
Artillery privates' drilling jackets, with sleeves - - - - -	86	89½	83½
Artillery sergeants' drilling jackets, with sleeves - - - - -	1 01	1 03½	94½
Artillery sky blue cloth jackets, with sleeves - - - - -	3 41	3 51	3 21½
Infantry sky blue cloth jackets, with sleeves - - - - -	3 29	3 44	3 16
Cotton shirts, privates' - - - - -	48½	56½	56½
Cotton shirts, sergeants' - - - - -	67½	66½	59
Flannel shirts - - - - -	1 18½	1 12½	1 06
Canton flannel drawers - - - - -	53	56	47½
Laced bootees, pairs - - - - -	1 46	1 62½	1 50
Stockings, pairs - - - - -	35	35½	32½
Blankets - - - - -	3 00	3 00	2 87½
Great coats - - - - -	8 31	9 59	8 60½
Leather stocks - - - - -	13	13	13
Knapsacks - - - - -	1 55	1 42	1 34½
Haversacks - - - - -	25½	26	24½
Infantry sergeants' coats - - - - -	6 71	6 40½	6 42½
Infantry privates' coats - - - - -	6 71	6 38	6 40
Infantry musicians' coats - - - - -	8 23	7 96	8 06
Infantry principal musicians' coat - - - - -	10 00	10 07	10 17
Infantry serjeant major and quartermaster sergeants' coats -	8 48	8 49	8 51
Artillery sergeants' coats - - - - -	7 02	6 85	6 67
Artillery privates' coats - - - - -	7 02	6 82	6 64
Artillery musicians' coats - - - - -	8 38	8 11½	8 17½
Artillery serjeant major and quartermaster sergeants' coats -	9 97	9 29½	9 15
Dragoon privates' woollen overalls - - - - -	4 34	4 47½	4 09½
Dragoon sergeants' woollen overalls - - - - -	4 61	4 71½	4 34
Dragoon privates' cotton overalls - - - - -	1 06½	1 14	1 05½
Dragoon sergeants' cotton overalls - - - - -	1 30	1 29½	1 16½
Dragoon privates' cloth jackets - - - - -	5 03	5 02½	4 79½
Dragoon serjeants' cloth jackets - - - - -	5 11	5 06½	4 84½
Dragoon privates' cotton jackets - - - - -	94	99½	93½
Dragoon sergeants' cotton jackets - - - - -	1 11½	1 11	1 02
Dragoon serjeant majors' coats - - - - -	7 37½	7 26½	7 23½
Dragoon corporals and privates' coats - - - - -	6 72	6 07½	5 74½
Dragoon musicians' coats - - - - -	8 24	7 51	7 44
Dragoon principal musician's coat - - - - -	8 89	9 00	8 93
Dragoon sergeants' coats - - - - -	6 72	6 13	5 80

No. 1—Continued.

GARMENTS, &c.	Prices in 1837.	Prices in 1838.	Prices in 1839.
Dragoon shoulder straps, brass, pair - - - -	\$0 93	\$0 93	\$0 92
Dragoon great coats - - - - -	10 59½	11 96½	10 77
Dragoon hair plumes - - - - -	58	60	55
Dragoon bands and tassels - - - - -	60	70	70
Ordnance sergeants' coats - - - - -	7 02	6 85	6 67
Ordnance privates' coats - - - - -	7 02	6 82	6 64
Ordnance sergeants' woollen overalls - - - -	3 36½	3 35	3 06½
Fatigue frock - - - - -	-	-	77

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Philadelphia, November 16, 1838.

C. IRVINE,
Commissary General of Purchases.

No. 2.

Statement of the cost of clothing &c. provided for issue to the United States army during the year 1838-'39.

Dragoon uniform cap - - - - -	\$1 59
Dragoon tulip - - - - -	16
Dragoon cap plate - - - - -	28
Dragoon band and tassel - - - - -	70
Dragoon hair plume - - - - -	55
Dragoon forage cap - - - - -	75
Dragoon sergeant major and quartermaster sergeants' coat -	7 23½
Dragoon chief musician's coat - - - - -	8 93
Dragoon sergeants' coat - - - - -	5 80
Dragoon musicians' coat - - - - -	7 44
Dragoon corporals and privates' coat - - - - -	5 74½
Dragoon shoulder straps, brass, pair - - - - -	92
Dragoon sash - - - - -	1 95
Dragoon sergeants' cloth jacket - - - - -	4 84½
Dragoon privates' cloth jacket - - - - -	4 79½
Dragoon sergeants' cotton jacket - - - - -	1 02
Dragoon privates' cotton jacket - - - - -	93½
Dragoon sergeants' woollen overalls - - - - -	4 34
Dragoon privates' woollen overalls - - - - -	4 09½
Dragoon sergeants' cotton overalls - - - - -	1 16½
Dragoon privates' cotton overalls - - - - -	1 05½
Dragoon great coat - - - - -	10 77

No. 2—Continued.

Artillery uniform cap - - - - -	\$1 59
Artillery tulip - - - - -	11
Artillery cap plate - - - - -	05
Artillery number - - - - -	05
Artillery cannon - - - - -	09
Artillery pompon - - - - -	20
Artillery pompon for non-commissioned staff - - - - -	37 $\frac{1}{2}$
Artillery forage cap - - - - -	65
Artillery sergeant major and quartermaster sergeants' coat - - - - -	9 15
Artillery sergeants' coat - - - - -	6 67
Artillery musicians' coat - - - - -	8 17 $\frac{1}{2}$
Artillery corporals and privates' coat - - - - -	6 64
Artillery shoulder straps, pairs - - - - -	48
Artillery epaulettes for non-commissioned staff - - - - -	2 50
Artillery epaulettes for sergeants - - - - -	1 00
Artillery epaulettes for corporals - - - - -	94
Artillery aiguillette - - - - -	1 75
Artillery sash - - - - -	2 25
Artillery woollen jacket - - - - -	3 21 $\frac{1}{2}$
Artillery sergeants' cotton jacket - - - - -	94 $\frac{1}{4}$
Artillery privates' cotton jacket - - - - -	83 $\frac{1}{2}$
Artillery sergeants' woollen overalls - - - - -	3 06 $\frac{1}{4}$
Infantry uniform cap - - - - -	1 59
Infantry tulip - - - - -	10
Infantry cap plate - - - - -	05
Infantry number - - - - -	05
Infantry bugle - - - - -	10
Infantry pompon - - - - -	16
Infantry pompon for non-commissioned staff - - - - -	37 $\frac{1}{2}$
Infantry forage cap - - - - -	65
Infantry sergeant major and quartermaster sergeants' coat - - - - -	8 51
Infantry chief musicians' coat - - - - -	10 17
Infantry sergeants' coat - - - - -	6 42 $\frac{1}{2}$
Infantry musicians' coat - - - - -	8 06
Infantry corporals and privates' coat - - - - -	6 40
Infantry shoulder straps, pair - - - - -	48
Infantry epaulettes for non-commissioned staff - - - - -	2 50
Infantry epaulettes for sergeants - - - - -	1 00
Infantry epaulettes for corporals - - - - -	94
Infantry aiguillette - - - - -	1 75
Infantry sash - - - - -	2 25
Infantry woollen jacket - - - - -	3 16
Infantry sergeants' cotton jacket - - - - -	90
Infantry privates' cotton jacket - - - - -	79
Infantry sergeants' woollen overalls - - - - -	3 03 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sergeants' cotton overalls - - - - -	72
Privates' cotton overalls - - - - -	63 $\frac{3}{4}$
Privates' woollen overalls - - - - -	2 76 $\frac{3}{4}$
Flannel shirt - - - - -	1 06

No. 2—Continued.

Canton flannel drawers	-	-	-	-	-	\$0 47 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sergeants' cotton shirt	-	-	-	-	-	59
Privates' cotton shirt	-	-	-	-	-	56 $\frac{1}{2}$
Laced bootees, pair	-	-	-	-	-	1 50
Stockings	-	-	-	-	-	32 $\frac{1}{4}$
Leather stock	-	-	-	-	-	13
Great coat	-	-	-	-	-	8 60 $\frac{1}{2}$
Blanket	-	-	-	-	-	2 87 $\frac{1}{2}$
Knapsack	-	-	-	-	-	1 34 $\frac{1}{4}$
Haversack	-	-	-	-	-	24 $\frac{1}{2}$
Canteen, (wood)	-	-	-	-	-	40
Letters for forage caps	-	-	-	-	-	05
Axe	-	-	-	-	-	1 25
Spade	-	-	-	-	-	62 $\frac{1}{2}$
Camp kettle	-	-	-	-	-	1 00
Mess pan	-	-	-	-	-	40
Bedsack, double	-	-	-	-	-	1 56 $\frac{1}{4}$
Bedsack, single	-	-	-	-	-	1 39 $\frac{1}{4}$
Hatchet	-	-	-	-	-	42
Garrison flag	-	-	-	-	-	41 76
Hallards, set, (average 10 pounds, at 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents per pound)	-	-	-	-	-	3 75
Recruiting flag	-	-	-	-	-	7 00
Regimental and battalion colors, set	-	-	-	-	-	85 00
Guidon	-	-	-	-	-	9 00
Drum complete	-	-	-	-	-	6 00
Drum head batter	-	-	-	-	-	1 00
Drum head snare	-	-	-	-	-	50
Drum sling	-	-	-	-	-	45
Drum sticks, pairs	-	-	-	-	-	62 $\frac{1}{2}$
Drum cord	-	-	-	-	-	25
Drum snares, set	-	-	-	-	-	50
Fife	-	-	-	-	-	25
Bugle, with extra mouth piece	-	-	-	-	-	4 50
Trumpet	-	-	-	-	-	6 00
Iron pot	-	-	-	-	-	1 80
Wall tent	-	-	-	-	-	15 44
Wall tent fly	-	-	-	-	-	6 50
Hospital tent	-	-	-	-	-	91 50
Common tent	-	-	-	-	-	9 32
Wall tent poles, set	-	-	-	-	-	2 00
Hospital poles, set	-	-	-	-	-	1 50
Common poles, set	-	-	-	-	-	1 50
Bass drum	-	-	-	-	-	18 00
Nose bag	-	-	-	-	-	1 00
Horse blanket	-	-	-	-	-	2 87 $\frac{1}{2}$
Horse brush	-	-	-	-	-	40
Mane comb	-	-	-	-	-	09
Saddle, complete	-	-	-	-	-	13 00
Crupper	-	-	-	-	-	50

No. 2—Continued.

Stirrup leathers, pair	-	-	-	-	-	\$0 75
Girth	-	-	-	-	-	62½
Surcingle	-	-	-	-	-	1 00
Saddle bags	-	-	-	-	-	4 75
Pad and coat straps, (pad 62½, straps 37½)	-	-	-	-	-	1 00
Bridle	-	-	-	-	-	5 25
Martingale	-	-	-	-	-	75
Neck strap and chain, (strap 25 cents, chain \$1 25)	-	-	-	-	-	1 50
Head stall halter, complete	-	-	-	-	-	1 25
Spurs, pair	-	-	-	-	-	1 37½
Curry comb	-	-	-	-	-	17
Fatigue frock	-	-	-	-	-	77

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,
 Philadelphia, November 16, 1838.

C. IRVINE,
 Commissary General of Purchases.

No. 6.

REPORT FROM THE ENGINEER DEPARTMENT.

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,
Washington, December 1, 1838.

SIR: In conformity with instructions, I have the honor to submit, herewith, a report of the operations of this department for the year ending September 30th last, accompanied with the two usual annual statements relating to its fiscal concerns.

FORTIFICATIONS.

Fort Warren, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—In addition to the work as per last annual report, there will be completed this season—

The scarp of bastion B, together with all the arches and piers connected therewith, except five of the arches on the right face and flank.

A part, 96 feet in length, of the scarp of curtain, front No. 2, adjoining bastion B. The whole length of scarp completed and coped will then be 540 feet.

Fort Independence, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—At the close of operations in the month of October, this work will show—

1,000 feet in length of scarp wall, completed and coped, embracing the two channel fronts and part of another, including 24 embrasures.

The casemate and gallery piers connected therewith, completed.

The scarp of the curtain on front No. 3 about half completed.

62 feet of the scarp, left face of front No. 5, carried up 23 feet.

And the flank casemates of Nos. 1 and 2, and the right flank casemates of No. 3, nearly completed, with stone arches.

Fort Adams, Narragansett roads, Rhode Island.—This work is nearly finished; the principal excavations and embankments, and the main parts of the masonry being completed.

A great economy would ensue from a liberal appropriation, sufficient to complete the work at once; but, in compliance with your directions, an estimate is submitted, for such an amount as is absolutely essential, in the opinion of the department, to prosecute the work with advantage.

Fortifications in New London harbor, Connecticut.—The works proposed by the board of engineers, for the defence of this harbor, are Fort Trumbull, on the right bank of the River Thames, and Fort Griswold, on the left. Colonel Totten, to whose general superintendence the works have been assigned, being of opinion that *Fort Trumbull* should be first built, as occupying the best position for defence, it is proposed to apply the appropriation of the last session (the first for these works) to its immediate erection; a detailed survey of the ground is now in progress, on the completion of which the plan of the board of engineers will be adapted to it, the details of the fort determined, and a revised estimate submitted.

Fort Schuyler, Throg's neck, East river, New York.—The laying of the foundations commenced last year, was completed before the close of opera-

tions. Nearly all the work of the present season has been upon the cover-face. Part of the scarp has been raised to its full height, and most of the remainder to half this height; the arches of the casemates and magazines of the reverse front, of the right flank of the land front, and of the connecting galleries, have been turned, and the roofs of some of them formed. All the embrasures and loopholes have been finished, except those of the left flank of the land front. The counterscarp has been raised along its whole extent, and in parts nearly to the full height.

Fort Lafayette, New York harbor.—During the season the sea-wall has been thoroughly repaired.

Fort Hamilton, New York harbor.—The sea-wall has been repaired; a portion of the coping of this wall, originally laid with a projection over the face, has been taken up and re-set with its outer face flush with the wall. It was found that the surf striking the projection had gradually loosened the stones, and entirely displaced some of them. Other repairs to remedy the dampness of the casemates, are in progress.

Repairs of—

Fort Columbus and Castle Williams, New York.—There was no appropriation for this work at the last session. The small building at the back of the main gateway has, however, been completed, as well as the stone flagging. To pay arrearages and complete the repairs and improvements mentioned in the last annual report, an estimate will be submitted.

Fort Delaware, Delaware river.—All the piles have been driven for the main foundation of the work, and the grillage on a part of the east front is ready to receive the masonry. During the present quarter it is proposed to continue and finish the grillage on that front, and if possible to continue it on the faces of the bastions. The estimate submitted by the officer in charge contemplates the laying of all the masonry below the level of the parade, to place the work at once beyond the reach of tide water.

The report of the board of engineers, appointed to inspect this work last August, has not yet been received, their multifarious other duties prohibiting it.

Fort Mifflin, Delaware river, Pennsylvania.—The repairs of this work are now completed, and it is ready to receive its garrison.

Fort McHenry, Baltimore harbor.—The parapet of the work has this season been formed and sodded; the traverses laid for ten guns in the main work; the banquette for the infantry half finished.

The breast height wall and interior slope of the parapet, of the exterior battery, are finished and its glacis formed; the sodding of the exterior slope was prevented by the excessive drought.

The sea-wall is now completed to a length of 950 feet, and 1,550 feet more are four and a half feet high.

The boundary brick wall is completed, with the exception of the gateway.

Fortress Monroe, Hampton roads, Virginia.—The officer who has lately taken charge of this work, is making preparations to commence, upon an extended scale, the repairs recommended by the board of engineers; a wharf has already been commenced, a large number of laborers engaged, and agreements entered into for an ample supply of the materials required.

Fort Calhoun, Hampton roads, Virginia.—In compliance with the instructions referred to in my last annual report, the operations at Fort Cal-

houn have been confined to re-placing the weights upon the foundation, designed to produce the ultimate subsidence before building.

Fort Caswell, Oak island, North Carolina.—Within the last year, the counterforts and relieving arches intended to strengthen the scarp walls, have been completed; the earth of the rampart which had been removed has been replaced, and the parapet formed; the breast height walls of both the covert-way and parapet have been built; a row of eight inch sheet piles has been driven around all the capounieres; and the thickness of the piers of the southeast capannieres has been increased.

This nearly completes the repairs of the work. There are still some roofs to be re-laid, magazines re-ceiled, gun traverses to be laid, and some miscellaneous work, the whole of which will cost about \$5,000, for which an estimate will be submitted.

Fortifications in Charleston harbor, and preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie, S. C.—The appropriation of last session has been destined entirely to the preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie, that being of pressing necessity. In execution of the plan for effecting this, approved by the department, a large contract for stone has been made at New York, which will consume the greater part of the available funds, and another appropriation will be required immediately.

Fort Pulaski, Cockspur island, Georgia.—The operations of the past season have been confined to the masonry of the rampart of the enciente, and a breakwater and catchsand, necessary for the preservation of the island. Most of the scarp wall has been completed to about the tops of the casemate arches, most of the piers and abutments of the gorge completed, the casemate and communication arches of three fronts turned, and a permanent head of cut granite been constructed for the wharf on the north channel.

Repairs of Fort Marion, and of the sea-wall at St. Augustine, Florida.—The appropriation of last session has been applied entirely to the sea-wall; 2,000 running feet are now completed, with the exception of a granite coping, for which a contract has been made.

The agent reports that, should the amount of his estimate for 1839 be made available in season, the wall can be finished by the 1st of January, 1840. He also reports, "that the work, though partially completed, has been found to answer effectually the purpose for which it was originally designed, that of protecting the city from inundation during the violent autumnal gales common in this region."

Fort Livingston, Grande Terre, Louisiana.—The question whether to prosecute or abandon this work, will be laid before the board of engineers as soon as their numerous duties will enable them to devote time to its consideration.

Repairs of Fort Barancas, Pensacola, Florida.—The plan for the improvement and repair of this fort has not yet been matured by the board of engineers. Immediate measures will be taken to make the preparatory survey, determine the plan, and commence operations.

Fort Pickens, Pensacola harbor, Florida.—The quarters at this work are finished, and it is ready to receive a garrison.

Fort on Foster's bank, Pensacola harbor, Florida.—This work is completed, with the exception of a few details about the officers and soldiers' quarters, which will be finished probably in the present quarter.

In addition to the remainder of the appropriation of 1838, which becomes available in 1839, a sum of \$5,000 will be necessary for the payment of arrears, and some small expenses to be incurred.

Sites for fortifications on Lake Champlain, and for a fort on the gulf coast of Mississippi.—No reports have been yet received of the surveys for determining either of these sites: when received, the project of defence will be determined, and submitted.

HARBORS, RIVERS, &C.

Harbors on the south shore of Lake Erie.—For the condition of such of these harbors as remain in charge of this department, reference is respectfully made to the accompanying report of the general superintendent, marked A.

Harbors on the south shore of Lake Ontario.—The report of the general superintendent of these harbors is also appended, marked Q.

Hudson river.—For the progress in the improvement of this river, I would respectfully refer to the report of the officer in charge, marked B.

Buoys near the monument on Steel's ledge, Belfast, Maine.—Most of the appropriation for this purpose has been expended in laying and securing buoys, as directed by the act.

Breakwater at Stanford's ledge, Portland harbor, Maine.—The operations of the season have been confined, principally, to the completion of the lower wall of the breakwater, under former contracts, and in quarrying stone, and depositing it on the line of the work. The agent reports that the effect of the breakwater, as observed so far, has been of the most beneficial character.

Pier at Kennebunk-port, Maine.—The pier-head, and about 140 feet of the pier, are completed, and are reported to "answer every purpose intended."

Cocheo branch of the Piscataqua river, New Hampshire.—The balance of former appropriations for this work was expended during the season, in blasting and removing rocks from the channel. The agent reports that an additional sum of \$10,000 is necessary to obtain an easy and safe navigation for vessels of considerable burden into the harbor of Dover.

Merrimac river, Massachusetts.—The agent reports that "the breakwater remains in a tolerable good state, with the exception of a small break on Woodbridge's island," which is now under repair. The small unexpended balance of appropriations will be left in his hands for such contingencies.

Breakwater at Sandy bay, Massachusetts.—Two hundred feet of this breakwater are finished, 430 feet more nearly so, and the remaining 160 feet raised to a height of about 17 feet.

Rainsford island, Boston harbor.—As the season had become considerably advanced, before sufficient funds were available for completing the work, before the weather would become so severe as to prevent its progress, it was concluded to do no more than was necessary for the protection of the work already done; which was to repair the embankment, and place a quantity of stone upon the wall which is to be thrown over seaward, and commencing the work the next season, and which will then form part of the breakwater. The work will be finished the next season.

Duxbury, Massachusetts.—The agent reports that “the beach has been hedged with two rows of hedges, agreeable to the direction of the engineer, Col. Totten; the distance is about six miles, which is completed, except the filling up with sea weed, to collect the sand, and keep the same from blowing off the beach. For this it will require the sum of \$450, to be expended immediately; and for the year 1839, a further sum of \$1,000, to continue the hedging, which is absolutely necessary to preserve the beach, to keep the sea from breaking through, and coming into the harbor of Duxbury”

Plymouth beach.—The appropriation of the last session has been expended in the construction of a granite wall outside a portion of the wooden breakwater, and laying an additional course of heavy stone upon the whole wall. This is deemed by the agent sufficient to preserve the breakwater, should the worms destroy the wooden sills.

The condition of the beach, the agent reports, as “constantly improving.” A small annual sum will be necessary for securing and placing sea weed, and for setting beach-grass. For this purpose an estimate will be submitted.

Provincetown harbor, Massachusetts.—Owing to the late date of the last appropriation, nothing has been done this season upon this work. The grass already planted looks well.

Hyannis breakwater.—Nothing has been done upon this work during the past season, as the appropriation was made at so late a date that the operations could hardly have been commenced before the autumnal storms would have interrupted them. The agent reports a violent gale and very high tide in September, when the breakwater was entirely submerged; but “not a stone started.”

Breakwater at Bass river.—One hundred and twenty-two feet of this breakwater are completed. Less was accomplished than anticipated, in consequence of the lateness of the appropriation. The agent reports that so far it has stood firm.

Breakwater at Church's cove, Little Compton, Rhode Island.—The agent reports, “that as the season was so far advanced when the appropriation was obtained, the work has not been carried on as vigorously as was anticipated.” The work has also been retarded by frequent and severe storms; 120 feet of it are, however, completed.

For the safety of the harbor, which it is the object of this breakwater to create, it will be necessary to remove two rocks, and cover a third with a small beacon-pier, to be seen at high water. An estimate to cover this will be submitted.

Ice-breaker at Staten island.—The cut-stone piers for this work have been laid, and the piles occupying the two spaces between the three series of piers have been driven, having been previously thoroughly saturated with corrosive sublimate.

Improvement of the harbor of New Brunswick, New Jersey.—“The dredging of the bar near the town of New Brunswick was prosecuted until the depth became sufficient to pass vessels drawing six feet of water, when the tide was one fourth above low-water mark. The navigation being thus relieved, the dredging-machine was returned to the Delaware, whence it had been obtained, and where it was needed for work that had been delayed until it should be returned. When the machine can be got again, the dredging of the bar at New Brunswick will be continued until the depth shall be sufficient to pass six feet at low water. But, in the first instance, it

must be applied to the removal of a bar at the mouth of Redroot creek, which is now the most serious obstruction to the navigation."

To accomplish this work, and the removal of a rock obstruction just above South river, will require another appropriation, for which an estimate is submitted.

Little Egg harbor, New Jersey.—The report of the officer in charge of this work is appended, marked D.

Harbor of Chester, Pennsylvania.—The repairs of the piers are completed.

Wilmington harbor, Delaware.—The dredging of Christiana creek has been continued this season to obtain a channel into Wilmington. The funds now on hand are sufficient to carry on operations the next season.

New Castle harbor, Delaware.—The piers in front of New Castle are not yet completed; the stones are, however, mostly cut and placed upon the foundations of their respective piers, for the purpose of bedding them should the weight cause them in any way to yield. The old piers between these and the shore have been removed to the depth of fifteen feet below low water. This work having become tedious and expensive, (as it could be attended to only at certain times of the tides,) has lately been stopped by direction of the officer in charge.

Port Penn, Delaware.—The agent in charge of this harbor represents the piers built by Government to be in so ruinous a condition, that "they will produce a material injury to the harbor, by lessening the depth of water and obstructing the current through the sluice-ways, if not prevented by timely attention." It is proposed to replace the decayed *wood-work* with *stone*, as at New Castle, and for this purpose an estimate is submitted.

Delaware breakwater.—28,550 tons of stone have been deposited this season upon the breakwater, exhausting the available funds.

A series of soundings was ordered, sometime since, upon the shoals within the breakwater, but the continued gales which have occurred since the order was given, have thus far retarded its execution, and prevented the possibility of preparing a drawing of them in time for this report.

Harbor of Baltimore.—The amounts appropriated for this harbor have been expended in dredging. 73,172 tons had been excavated this season, at the date of the agent's report, October 1.

Debouches of the Dismal Swamp canal, Virginia.—At the southern outlet, Joyce's creek has been dredged to the same depth of water that the canal has. A few stumps have to be removed, when the improvement of the creek will be completed.

At the northern outlet, by a change in the location of the canal, its *de-bouche* will be brought within four miles of the navy-yard at Norfolk, into twenty-five feet water.

The agent reports that "the business of the canal increases every year, particularly in the quantity of timber which passes through for the navy-yard. The large supplies of water for the navy are drawn from the canal, for which they now have to go ten miles, three of which are shoal. When this work is completed, they can be supplied by going only four miles, and can carry from twelve to fifteen feet water."

Ocracoke inlet, North Carolina.—In accordance with the intention expressed in the last annual report, nothing further has been attempted for the improvement of this inlet.

Core sound, New river, Pamlico river, and Cape Fear river, North Carolina.—For information in respect to these works, the report of the officer in charge is annexed, marked E.

Savannah river.—The following extract from the report of the officer of engineers, in charge of this improvement, is respectfully submitted :

“Relative to the contemplated obstruction between Hutchinson’s and Argyle islands, as the principal feature, and the key to the plan for the improvement of this navigation from the city, and the only one that would insure a permanent improvement, the undersigned regrets to be obliged to state that the commissioners on the part of the State of South Carolina have decided against granting the authority to proceed with the same. After such a decision by the commissioners, it is clear that nothing can be done for the permanent improvement of this river, from the city of Savannah to its mouth. The result of dredging, thus far, shows that a great improvement can be effected by the constant operations of power to remove the deposits of sand and mud which are constantly accumulating from natural causes in this channel of the river, and therefore an annual expenditure on this account seems necessary till a right to make the said obstruction shall be understood.”

The funds now available will be sufficient for the dredging in 1839.

Brunswick harbor, Georgia, and inland passage between St. Mary’s and St. John’s, Florida.—The report of the officer in charge of these works has not been received, he having been absent on duty. It will be submitted immediately upon its reception.

At Brunswick nothing has yet been done, no officer being disposable to make the necessary examinations and project of improvement.

Appalachicola bay, Florida.—The amount of \$10,000, appropriated for removing a shoal called the “Bulkhead in the harbor of Appalachicola,” was transferred, by act of Congress, at the last session, to “the deepening of the straight channel in the same harbor.” The intendent and council of Appalachicola, to whom the work was intrusted, were informed of the transfer, but no report from them has yet been received.

Choctaw pass and Dog river bar, Mobile harbor, Alabama.—Owing to the difficulty of procuring machinery, and want of means on the part of the contractor, operations were not commenced at the Choctaw pass until early in September, and since then much less has been accomplished than was anticipated. The contract for excavating the Dog river bar was awarded to the contractor for the other work, but nothing has been done upon it, and it is probable that it will be necessary to annul it.

Increasing the depth of water at the mouth of the Mississippi river.—The report of the agent in charge of the survey of the several passes at the mouth of the Mississippi, and of the observations to be made there, is appended, marked F.

Red river, Arkansas river, and Ohio and Mississippi rivers, between Louisville and New Orleans.—The several reports of the superintendent of the improvements of these rivers, are appended, marked R, S, and T, and that of the inspecting officer for the Ohio and Mississippi, marked G.

On the reception of unofficial information at the office, that the navigation of the Red river was impeded by a recently formed bar at the mouth, he was ordered to proceed thither, forthwith, and take such measures as were in his power to remove it. No notice has yet been received of his

arrival there, but it is probable he is now engaged in operations for securing a free passage, if a personal inspection has shown such to be expedient.

Ohio river above the falls.—The report for this improvement has not yet been received.

Cumberland river, above Nashville.—The work performed this season is shown in the report of the agent, annexed, marked H. The amount of his estimate, he believes, "will complete all and every necessary improvement above Nashville."

Cumberland river below Nashville.—The report of the agent for this portion of the river, is also annexed, marked I.

Harbor of St. Louis, Missouri, and Mississippi river, above the mouth of the Ohio and the Missouri river.—For information respecting these improvements, respectful reference is made to the report of the officer in charge, marked J.

TRANSFERS.

In compliance with your directions, the following named works, formerly under the charge of the Engineer Department, were, on the 23d of August, transferred to the Topographical Bureau.

Improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois.

Do. do. Prestue Isle, Penn.

Do. do. Dunkirk, N. Y.

Do. do. Buffalo, N. Y.

Do. do. Black Rock, N. Y.

Do. river Thames, Conn.

Do. harbor of Saybrook, Conn.

Do. do. Westport, "

Do. do. Blackrock, "

Do. do. Bridgeport "

Securing public works at Southport, "

Removing sand bar occasioned by wreck, at New Bedford, Mass.

ROADS.

Cumberland road east of the Ohio.—The only work remaining to be done upon this part of the Cumberland road, is the completion of the cast-iron bridge over Dunlap's creek, at Brownsville, Pennsylvania.

The arches, spandrels, and flooring, are put together in place, and the whole superstructure will be completed within the month of November. The bridge, it is expected, will be finished in every part next spring.

In consequence of the loss of half the season, before the work of completion could be commenced, the small amount of money to be applied, and the consequent want of inducement to workmen, and the difficulty of procuring them under such circumstances, except at the highest wages, it is possible the amount appropriated at the last session may not be sufficient for its completion; the additional amount that may be required will, however, in any event, be small.

Cumberland road in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois.—The reports of the officers in charge of this road, are annexed, marked M and N.

Road from Memphis, Tennessee, to the St. Francis river.—The report of the officer in charge of this road is annexed, marked O.

Roads commenced in Michigan by the Government.—The estimate submitted at the last session to complete and to put in repair these roads,

are again renewed, as it is not supposed that the failure to appropriate last year amounted to a positive rejection.

The report of the agent in charge of the Laplaisance road is appended, marked P, from which it will be perceived that arrearages are now due upon the work ; these arrearages having accrued by a remission of penalties on contracts.

LIGHT-HOUSES, &c.

Light-house on Flynn's knoll, New York harbor.—The report of the officer to whom the construction of this light-house has been committed, with his project in detail, is appended, marked C, to which reference is respectfully made.

Pier, dike, and light-house, at Newport, Rhode Island.—“The walls of the pier above water have been finished, coped, and pointed ; the paving of the pier has been laid, and also the grillage for the foundation of the light-house : the above being all the parts of the work not done by contract.

“Agreeably to the intentions expressed in the last annual report, materials were collected last winter sufficient for the construction of the light-house. The construction was commenced early in the spring, and the *masonry* thereof is now entirely completed. The lantern is yet to be put on, and some of the wood and iron work of the interior to be finished.

“The *underwater* openwork of the dike, for a length of 590 feet from the pier, was laid with the diving bell, in the early part of the season, and filled in shortly after ; the solid masonry wall was immediately commenced above it, and has been entirely completed, and coped for a length of 550 feet ; and it is expected that all the *stone work* of the dike, for a length of 590 feet, will be finished in the course of a few weeks.”

MILITARY ACADEMY.

The report of the Board of Visitors, marked K, and the annual estimates in detail for the service of 1839, marked L, are annexed.

All which is respectfully submitted.

C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

HON. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER.

A.

*Annual Report.—Harbors on Lake Erie.*OFFICE OF GENERAL SUPERINTENDENT, &c. &c.,
Monroe, Michigan, October 18, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations at the several works of improvement on Lake Erie, under my supervision, since my annual report of 1837.

I. RIVER RAISIN HARBOR, MICHIGAN.

It is greatly to be regretted that the appropriation for the service of the present year was not sufficient to have completed the canal into the river Raisin. Had this been the case, this work would have been, to a certain extent, available for the purposes of commerce, the demands of which, under the system of internal improvement of the State of Michigan, are very pressing. The termination of the Southern State railroad across the peninsula, at the head of navigation of the river Raisin, renders the completion of this harbor of vast importance to this State, and to the navigation of Lake Erie.

During the past season, twenty-seven thousand two hundred and seventy-eight yards of earth have been excavated and removed from the body of the canal, and between the piers in the lake, leaving still to be excavated about nineteen thousand yards, exclusive of the portion of the clay dams remaining, which are to be removed by the dredging-machine. Three cribs, two on the north and one on the south side of the entrance, have been sunk and completed, extending the piers on one side sixty feet, and on the other thirty feet. The exceedingly high water of the lake rendered the protection of the beach of the lake, on the north side of the canal, absolutely necessary, as it was evident that great danger existed of the work being filled by the sand. To prevent this, six cribs were placed, well loaded with stone and secured by piles, along the shore of the lake, and have been found to answer the purpose perfectly. The same cause (the high water) has also rendered it necessary, in May and June last, to raise the timber walls of the canal, by placing a range of timber one foot square thereon, well trunnelled and secured by land-ties. Without this, the constant washing of the embankments threatened serious injury to the work. The walls, which were in some places pressed laterally into the canal by the unusual head of water, have been repaired, and measures taken to prevent the recurrence of the injury. In these several repairs, and in the extension of the work named above, about one hundred piles, thirty feet in length each, have been driven, and nine thousand one hundred and eighty feet of hewed

timber placed, eight thousand feet of plank driven in the walls, and about five hundred and fifty cords of stone deposited. Four hundred and fifty feet of the length of the canal remains yet to be dug, exclusive of the portion in which the dredge is now laboring, and the dams to be removed. This, with some dredging between the piers and in the river, which it is believed will be completed this fall, will complete the operations now in progress. For this, estimate marked A 1 is submitted, in which is also included the amount necessary to excavate the cut across the point in the river, and to widen the river above sufficiently to allow steamboats to wind; also is included the sum necessary to complete the piers. A sufficient appropriation, and an early one, is respectfully and most urgently recommended.

II. HURON HARBOR, OHIO.

The labors on this work, thus far, have consisted of, 1st, repairs, rendered absolutely necessary to preserve the present work in an available condition, until the permanent work shall have been constructed; and, 2d, preparations for the erection of the permanent piers. For the first of these objects, forty-one feet of the east pier, in a state of decay, has been removed, and new timber work substituted, well filled with stone. Ninety feet of the old work on the west pier has been in a similar manner replaced by new work, which will stand until replaced by stone work. The old work has been elsewhere filled anew with stone, when that material had settled into the sand so as to endanger the security of the work in the fall storms. Piles have been driven along the inner side of the west pier for its protection, and for the convenience of vessels, otherwise liable to injury from the contact with the piers. A pile machine of cheap construction is now being erected. A quantity of stone has been engaged, and will be deposited during the fall on the outside of the piers for the foundation of the masonry, to be hereafter laid. This will absorb the whole of the appropriation for the present year. For the continuation of the *permanent work*; the next season, estimate marked A 2 is herewith submitted.

III. BLACK RIVER HARBOR, OHIO.

Labor was commenced on this work on the 1st of August, that being the earliest day at which the appropriation could be realized. The foundation for the permanent work has been carried on diligently whenever the weather would allow. A row of piles has been commenced on the outside of the east (and most exposed) pier, and these have been driven along a distance of about one hundred and eighty feet, contiguous to each other, and thirty feet from the pier. The entire space between the old pier and these piles is nearly filled with stone, for the foundation of the permanent work, while it most efficiently serves as present protection for the old work against the violent gales of the season. One hundred and thirty cords of stone have been thus deposited, and two hundred cords more have been quarried and will be deposited during the present month. A new crane scow is in progress and nearly completed. The whole amount of the appropriation of 1838 will be beneficially expended, during this fall, in the foundation of the permanent work. The fall of water in the lake will render the employment of the steam-dredge on this work, a short time, necessary the coming

year. Estimate marked A 3 is submitted for prosecuting this improvement in 1839.

IV. CLEVELAND HARBOR, OHIO.

This work, under the liberal appropriation of Congress, has been rapidly and thoroughly advanced during the season. Piles have been driven (agreeably to the plan heretofore submitted) around the heads of both piers, at the proper distance, and then extending parallel to the piers, towards the shore, four hundred and fifty in number; and the space between these piles and the old work filled with rough stone, of which eleven thousand six hundred and forty-six perches have been thus far deposited. Seven hundred and twenty-nine perches of rectangular blocks of stone are dressed, deposited on the old pier, and nearly ready to be laid in solid masonry. The rapid fall of the water of the lake renders it desirable that the placing these permanently should be postponed until the next season. In addition to the foregoing, the west pier has been thoroughly repaired, so as to last until substituted by the durable work. Contracts have been entered into for the further delivery of stone blocks and rough stone to the amount of the entire appropriation by the last session of Congress. These contracts will be fulfilled in January, 1839, at which time payment is to be made. It is confidently believed, that if the amount required be appropriated, this very important work may be nearly completed in 1839: to which end I submit the estimate of the local agent, marked A 4; and respectfully recommend the entire appropriation.

V. GRAND RIVER HARBOR, OHIO.

Repairs were commenced during the months of March and April, on the west pier, injured somewhat by the storms late last season: a piece of the timber had been torn out below the surface of the water, and much of the stone carried out by the waves. This was thoroughly repaired, and is now in good condition. The west pier, at its commencement from the shore, has been rebuilt from two feet below the surface of the water, for the distance of six hundred and fifty feet, in the best possible manner, of timber and filled with stone. Its dilapidated and rapidly decaying condition rendered this repair absolutely necessary. To remedy the evil mentioned in my last annual report—the inclination of the east pier of this work inwards, caused by the undermining operation of the current on the sandy foundation—a large body of rough stone has been deposited under the edge and against the inner side of this pier. This is not only with a view to the present danger, but to the foundation for the permanent work. The piers have been well filled throughout, and the decayed planking replaced by new plank covering. The pier-head, on which was placed the beacon-light, has (in view of the permanent foundation) had a compact row of piles driven around it, at thirty feet distance, and the space well filled with stone. This will be done also on the west pier-head immediately, and the driving piles will then be continued towards the shore, and the space filled with stone, until the appropriation (after any further necessary repairs) shall be exhausted. It may be found necessary to raise a bank of stone along the bank of the river, on the west side, for a short distance, to prevent the river, during the spring freshet, bursting through the beach of the lake, and thus forming a new mouth.

A small bar is forming just without the entrance of Grand river harbor, as is ascertained by soundings carefully taken. The sand forming this bar has been washed from the beach, around the west pier, and is deposited in the channel. The evident remedy for this is an extension of the west pier into the lake; for which purpose it is proposed to sink ten cribs, each thirty feet in length, the coming summer. The spring freshet in Grand river will remove the bar, and the additional pier prevent its recurrence. Accompanying this is a map, made by the local superintendent, showing the position of the bar. Estimate marked A 5 is enclosed, and its adoption by the department respectfully recommended.

VI. CUNNINGHAM CREEK, OHIO.

The west pier, which had been considerably injured by the ice, operated on by the very high water and severe storms, has been repaired, about ninety feet in length of the work. The residue of the operations on this work have been confined to finishing the eastern (or new) pier, and to the construction of some necessary machinery. On the east pier, one hundred and seventy-five feet of new work has been sunk, thus completing the continuous line of pier from the shore to the outer end. The whole east pier has also been raised four feet in height, in consequence of the high water of the lake; thus rendering the cribs twenty-four feet high from the bottom, instead of twenty. The stone for the whole of this additional height has not been filled in, the appropriation not being sufficient; and the planking will not be placed until the next season. The appropriation of 1838 will be exhausted, in the works above described, by the close of the month of October. I should have mentioned that one very good large double-crane scow has been constructed this season; it was found nearly impossible to advance the work without it.

It is proposed to prosecute the erection of the breakwater with as much diligence as is possible the coming year: without it, the works already constructed are of but little comparative utility. By reference to the original plan of Major Maurice, and to that last year forwarded, it will be seen that that structure is indispensable. I herewith submit an estimate, marked A 6, for the completion of the east pier, and for the sum necessary to construct the breakwater.

VII. ASHTABULA HARBOR, OHIO.

The operations on this work of improvement, as on all the others, have consisted, mainly, in prosecuting the advance of the originally planned work, and, at the same time, keeping in repair the work already done. In prosecuting the deepening of the channel of Ashtabula river, this season, 3,800 cubic feet of rock have been broken up by blasting, and removed by the dredge; and about 600 cubic yards of sand and gravel have been removed at another point within the harbor. 152 feet of the old work, in a decayed condition, and originally badly placed, has been removed, and replaced by new work. 550 feet of the outer end of the east pier, and 200 feet of the west pier, have been raised from 2 to 4 feet, and filled anew with stone. This improvement was rendered absolutely necessary by the high water of the lake. 17,050 feet, running measure, of timber, and 204 cords of stone, have been expended in raising these piers. Estimate A 7, of the sum necessary to be

appropriated for this work for the year 1839, is herewith submitted, and its adoption, respectfully recommended. The object embraced therein, it will be perceived, is mainly the construction of the permanent work of masonry, agreeably to the plan adopted by the Government.

VIII. CONNEAUT HARBOR, OHIO.

The excavation of the necessary space within this harbor to allow of the turning of steamboats has been steadily carried on during the short portion of the season since the receipt of the appropriation. 7,193 cubic yards of earth have been removed below the surface of the water by means of the dredging-machine; and this labor will be prosecuted during the remainder of the season, until the exhaustion of the appropriation. The very necessary and important repair of the west pier, mentioned in my last annual report, will be completed this season. The timber for the new pier-head is framed, and the work will be sunk and filled the very first favorable weather. Some repairs of the decayed plank covering of the piers have been made; and some other similar repairs will be made. Estimate marked A 8.

IX. LAPLAISANCE PIER, MICHIGAN.

This work, which, until the completion of the ship canal at the mouth of the river Raisin, affords the only harbor in this immediate district, and shelters the landing point for a large amount of commerce and travel, was somewhat injured by the storms and ice of the winter of 1837 and the spring of 1838, and without some repairs will speedily be entirely destroyed by the elements. A small appropriation for repairs, *at this time*, would doubtless save the whole work heretofore constructed. I therefore submit estimate marked A 9, and respectfully beg leave to urge that an appropriation for this object would be well bestowed.

The several beacon-light houses.—These useful structures all continue in good repair, and admirably serve the purpose for which they were erected. A beacon-light will be required, during the coming season, at the River Raisin harbor, for which I had the honor to submit an estimate with my report of last year. The appropriation, according to that estimate, is again respectfully recommended.

The steam dredging-machine for Lake Erie.—Since my last annual report, the steam dredging-machine for the works on this lake has been completed, and found to answer the purpose. It is now employed at the River Raisin harbor, the place of its construction, and will, the coming season, be moved to the harbors requiring its aid, in succession. A very material difference of opinion between the agent of the department and the contractors for the construction of this machine, as to the true intent and meaning of the contract, will, it is apprehended, render necessary a reference of the subject to the department at the proper time.

GENERAL REMARKS.

The general superintendent takes the liberty, once more, of respectfully stating the great necessity for making the appropriations for the several works of improvement on Lake Erie available *early* in each year. The

months of April, May, June, July, and, occasionally, August, constitute the season for labor, whether in reference to rapid progress or to economy; and February and March are, in general, the months in which to procure materials, particularly timber of the best quality, in the fittest condition for framing, and at the smallest expense. If the annual appropriations be made in the month of January, at least thirty per centum greater amount of labor and materials will be procured for the same amount than is done with the present late appropriations; and greater difficulties, risks, and losses from the storms on the lake avoided. Until the present wooden structures, forming the harbors on the lakes, are replaced by masonry, and the necessity of the annual appropriations thus obviated, the above suggestion is believed to be one of importance.

The water of Lake Erie, which has been rising for many years, and had attained a height unequalled in the memory of man, seems to have attained its *maximum*, and to have commenced its reflux. Since the first day of June last, as I have ascertained by means of graduated rods at different points along the coast of Lake Erie, the water has fallen, perpendicularly, 19 inches, and is still falling. The meteorological character of the present season, as compared with that of several previous seasons, already shows the cause of the rise and fall of the lakes, *not periodical*, as it has been heretofore asserted, but entirely accidental. For several years the summers have been cloudy and cold, with a prevalence of easterly winds and rainy weather. The last summer has been exceedingly warm for the whole season, and of uncommon drought. When it is remembered that the amount of water evaporated over the surface of these vast bodies of water during a period of warm and sunny weather greatly exceeds that which passes the outlet of one of these lakes, Niagara river, for example, the cause of the phenomenon is apparent.

Accompanying this report, besides the estimates and the map already mentioned, are sundry reports, statements, and tables, relating to the different works named herein.

All of which are respectfully submitted by, sir, with the highest respect,
your obedient servant,

HENRY SMITH,

General Superintendent, &c., &c., Lake Erie.

Brig. Gen. GRATIOT,

Chief Engineer, Washington, D. C.

A 1.

Estimate of funds required for the completion of the harbor at the mouth of the river Raisin, in the State of Michigan.

Objects to which it is proposed to apply the required appropriation for the year 1839.	Extent.	Amount.	Aggregate.
1. <i>In completion of the entrance into the river. (Immediately necessary.)</i>			
For 18 cribs of timber and stone to lengthen the piers in the lake, each - - - - -	\$550 00	\$9,900 00	
For excavation with the spade in the body of the canal, 450 feet -	18,911 feet.	5,000 00	
For dredging dams in the lake -	-	2,000 00	
For dredging bars in the river -	-	5,000 00	
			<u>\$21,900 00</u>
2. <i>In cutting across the point in the river, (1,320 feet in length.)</i>			
For labor and materials for walls, piles, timber, and sheet-piling -	2,640 feet in length.	6,000 00	
For excavation and removal of 58,080 cubic yards earth, including dams and machinery -	25 cents per yard.	14,520 00	
			<u>20,520 00</u>
3. <i>In widening the river to enable boats to turn.</i>			
For dredging 50,000 cubic yards -	25 cents per yard.	-	<u>12,500 00</u>
			<u>54,920 00</u>

The foregoing estimate includes every item of expense necessary to make the harbor of the river Raisin one of the most convenient, accessible, and capacious of the artificial harbors on Lake Erie. The estimate contemplates the entire expenditure of the appropriation for the present year, the whole of which is pledged for contracts now in process of fulfilment, and which will be completed by the 5th of January, 1839.

All the required labor, it is believed, may, in the event of an early appropriation, be completed during the year 1839.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

HENRY SMITH,
Superintendent, &c.

MONROE HARBOR, October 17, 1838.

A 2.

Estimate of funds for continuing the improvements at the mouth of the Huron river, Ohio, during the year 1839.

Nature of workmanship, contingencies, &c., embracing the intended application of funds required for the year 1839.	Amount.
1,200 piles, average length 20 feet, to be driven 12 feet outside the west pier, at \$1 25 - - - -	\$1,500 00
800 cords of stone, to fill in between said piles and the pier, to form an inclined plane, at \$6 - - - -	4,800 00
For dredging - - - - -	500 00
For laborers and mechanics, including contingent expenses, superintendence, &c. - - - -	2,500 00
	9,300 00

The present appropriation will be nearly all expended this fall in repairs of the old piers.

The above funds are intended for commencing permanent works, agreeable to directions of the general superintendent of public works on Lake Erie.

JOHN B. WILBOR, *Superintendent.*

HURON, OHIO, *September 30, 1838.*

Approved, and the appropriation for the *whole amount* of the within estimate respectfully recommended.

HENRY SMITH, *Gen'l Sup't, &c., Lake Erie.*

To Brig. Gen. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

A 3.

Estimate of funds required for the public works at Black river, Ohio, in the year 1839, for the purpose of widening the foundation of the old work, by driving piles 30 feet from the piers and filling the space with stone, so as to form an inclined plane.

For 1,200 piles, driven, at \$3 each - - - -	\$3,600 00
3,000 cords of stone, at \$6 per cord - - - -	18,000 00
5,000 feet two inch white oak plank, at \$20 per M. - - - -	100 00
Contingencies - - - - -	2,800 00
Dredging - - - - -	500 00
	25,000 00

CONRAD REID, *Superintendent.*

BLACK RIVER, OHIO, *October 1, 1838.*

Approved and respectfully submitted,

HENRY SMITH, *Gen'l Sup't, &c.*

To Brig. Gen. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

A 4.—3 A.

Estimate of funds required for securing and rebuilding the public works forming the harbor of Cleveland, in the State of Ohio, for the service of the year 1839.

Nature of workmanship, materials, and contingencies embraced in the intended application of the funds required for Cleveland harbor, for the year 1839.	Extent.	Cost.
Perches of stone blocks, at \$3 - - - - -	5,000	\$15,000 00
Perches of stone, rough, at 80 cents - - - - -	10,000	8,000 00
Hydraulic lime, at \$3 per bbl. - - - - -	500	1,500 00
Quick lime, at \$1 per bbl. - - - - -	500	500 00
Cast iron dowels - - - - -	3,000	700 00
Wrought iron cramps - - - - -	2,000	1,300 00
Stone posts for pier, at \$12 - - - - -	20	240 00
Mechanics and laborers - - - - -	-	15,000 00
Superintendence - - - - -	-	1,500 00
Contingencies - - - - -	-	5,560 00
Appropriation required for 1839 - - - - -	-	49,300 00

The foregoing contemplates the entire expenditure of the appropriation of 1838, inasmuch as contracts are made which will be completed by the 5th of January, 1839, and will absorb the entire amount of the last appropriation, including that portion thereof which is to be expended in 1839.

It is believed the sums contained herein will be sufficient to complete these works permanently.

HENRY H. DODGE, *Local Agent, &c,*

MONROE, MICHIGAN, October 18, 1838.

Approved and respectfully submitted.

HENRY SMITH, *General Superintendent,*

A 5.

Estimate of funds required for the service of Grand River harbor, Ohio, for the year 1839.

1st. The repairs absolutely necessary on the west pier will require—		
378 sticks oak timber, 30 feet long, 11,340 feet, at 6 cts. per foot - - - - -	\$680 40	
900 ties, 14 feet long, 12,600 feet, at 3 cts. per foot - - - - -	378 00	
95 cords of stone, at \$7 50 per cord - - - - -	712 50	
13,000 feet of plank, at \$14 per M. - - - - -	182 00	
Labor of men and carpentry - - - - -	1,500 00	
Smithry, forage, boarding, and other contingencies - - - - -	500 00	
		\$3,952 90

A 5—Continued.

2d. For extending the west pier in the manner proposed, by sinking ten additional cribs of 30 feet each, will be required—		
400 sticks of timber, 30 feet long, 12,000 feet, at 6 cts. per foot - - -		\$720 00
1,000 ties, 20 feet long, 20,000 feet, at 3 cts. per foot - - -		600 00
40 ties, 24 feet long, 960 feet, at 6 cts. per foot		57 60
60 piles, 32 feet long, 1,920 feet, at 10 cts. pr. ft.		192 00
600 feet of cap timber, 14 inch sq. at 10 cts. per foot - - -		60 00
540 cords of stone, at \$7 50 per cord - - -		4,050 00
1,500 lbs. iron, for bolts - - -		120 00
300 lbs. spikes - - -		36 00
8,000 feet of oak plank, at \$14 per M. - - -		112 00
Carpentry and labor of men - - -		2,500 00
Boarding, smithry, forage, and other contingencies - - -		500 00
		\$8,947 60
3d. For continuing the embankment inside the east pier, will be required—		
200 cords of stone, at \$7 50 per cord - - -		1,500 00
Labor in depositing the same - - -		750 00
		2,250 00
4th. For working the steam dredging-machine in removing the sand bar at the mouth of the river - - -		1,000 00
5th. The commencing permanent work agreeably with the directions of Captain Henry Smith, United States agent, Lake Erie, it will require—		
2,500 cords of stone, at \$7 50 per cord - - -		18,750 00
900 piles, 19 feet long, 17,100 feet, at 6 cts. pr. ft.		1,026 00
Labor of men in driving piles and depositing stone - - -		1,500 00
Forage, smithry, board, and other contingencies - - -		500 00
		21,776 00
Superintendent's commission of 2½ per cent. for disbursing the sum of \$37,926 50 - - -		948 16
		38,874 66

Respectfully submitted.

J. A. POTTER, *Superintendent.*PUBLIC WORKS, MOUTH OF GRAND RIVER, OHIO,
September 30, 1838.

Approved and respectfully submitted.

HENRY SMITH, *General Superintendent.*To Brig. Gen. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

A 6.

*Estimate of funds required for prosecuting the improvement at the mouth
of Cunningham creek, Ohio, during the year 1839.*

Objects to which it is proposed to apply the required appropriation for the year 1839.	Amount.	Aggregate.
<i>1st. For finishing the eastern pier.</i>		
For 75 cords of stone, at \$6 50 - -	\$487 50	
For iron and spikes, 1 ton - -	160 00	
For labor, and board of hands, superintendence, &c. - - - -	285 00	
		\$932 50
<i>2d. For construction of breakwater.</i>		
For 30,720 feet of flat timber, at 4 cts. -	1,228 80	
For 5,520 feet durable square timber, at 8 cts. -	441 60	
For 72 posts, 24 feet long, 16 by 16, 1,728 feet, at 8 cts. - - - -	138 24	
For 32 sills, 48 feet long, 20 by 20, 1,620 feet, at 8 cts. - - - -	130 56	
For 8,500 feet flat flooring, at 2 cts. - -	170 00	
For 800 brads, at 4 cts. - - - -	32 00	
For 2,138 cords of stone, at \$6 50 - -	13,897 00	
For 10,040 feet 2½ inch plank, at \$16 per thousand - - - -	166 40	
For 1,200 pounds spikes, at 12 cts. - -	144 00	
For 4 tons iron, at \$120 - - - -	480 00	
For 1 large crane scow - - - -	400 00	
For blacksmith's bill - - - -	300 00	
For labor, board of hands, superintendence, &c. - - - -	3,600 00	
		21,128 60
Total amount wanted - - - -	-	22,061 10

R. HARPER,
Supt. &c., Cunningham creek, Ohio.

MONROE, MICHIGAN, October 18, 1838.

Approved, and respectfully submitted.

HENRY SMITH,
General Superintendent.

To Brig. Gen. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

A 7.

Estimate of funds required for the service of the public works at Ashtabula, Ohio, during the year 1839.

Nature of workmanship, contingencies, &c., embraced in the intended application of funds required for the service of the year 1839.	Extent.	Cost.		Required for the year 1839.	Remarks.
		Amount.	Aggregate.		
<i>For permanent work.</i>					
For timber - - - - -	53,980 feet -	\$5,398 00			
For stone - - - - -	1,300 cords -	6,500 00			
For iron - - - - -	1,000 pounds -	70 00			
For carpenters - - - - -	1,100 days -	1,650 00			
For common laborers - - - - -	2,700 days -	1,687 50			
For boarding - - - - -	3,800 days -	1,425 00			
For crane scow - - - - -	- - - - -	200 00			
For team work - - - - -	50 days -	100 00			
			\$17,030 50		
<i>Removing obstructions.</i>					
For blasting rock in channel - - - - -	- - - - -	3,580 00			
For removing rock and clay obstructions - - - - -	- - - - -	4,675 00			
			8,255 00		
For forage - - - - -	- - - - -	380 00			
For smith work - - - - -	- - - - -	165 00			
For rigging - - - - -	- - - - -	180 00			
For superintendence - - - - -	- - - - -	520 00			
For contingencies - - - - -	- - - - -	600 00			
			1,845 00		
				\$27,130 50	

Connected with above objects.

Approved, and respectfully submitted.

Brigadier General GRATNOT, *Chief Engineer.*

MATTHEW HUBBARD, *Agent, &c.*

MONROE, *Michigan, October 18, 1838.*

HENRY SMITH, *General Superintendent, &c., Lake Erie.*

A 8.—*Estimate of funds required for the operations at Conneaut river, Ohio, for the year 1839, exhibiting, in detail, the nature, extent, and probable cost of the several objects contemplated in the expenditure.*

Nature of workmanship, materials, and contingencies embraced in the intended application of the funds estimated for.	SECOND QUARTER OF 1839.		General designation of the parts of the construction to which it is proposed to apply the objects contemplated in the expenditure anticipated.	THIRD QUARTER OF 1839.		General designation of the parts of the construction to which it is proposed to apply the objects contemplated in the expenditure anticipated.	Aggregate.	
	Extent.	Cost.		Extent.	Cost.		Extent.	Cost.
Chief carpenter - - -	1	\$195 00	Repairs for pier head on the east line of the work, and for raising the wood work adjacent.	1	\$195 00	Repairing and securing, by piling, the west line of the works, situated on the sand beach, from sliding into the channel.	1	\$390 00
Assistant carpenter - - -	1	78 00		1	78 00		1	156 00
Laborers - - - - -	4	180 00		4	180 00		4	360 00
Smithing - - - - -	-	20 00		-	60 00		-	80 00
Stone - - - - - cords	120	720 00		-	-		120	720 00
Logs - - - - -	71	142 00		-	-		71	142 00
Tie pieces - - - - -	142	142 00		-	-		142	142 00
Square oak timber - - - feet	3,500	280 00		-	-		3,500	280 00
Plank - - - - - feet	5,000	60 00		-	-		5,000	60 00
Spikes - - - - - pounds	300	27 00		-	-		300	27 00
Files - - - - -	-	-	1,200	1,200 00	1,200	1,200 00		
Horses for working pile driver - -	-	-	2	140 00	2	140 00		
Subsistence and forage - - -	-	150 00	-	200 00	-	350 00		
Contingencies - - - - -	-	100 00	-	100 00	-	200 00		
Compensation for disbursing - - -	-	52 50	-	53 50	-	106 00		
		<u>2,146 50</u>		<u>2,206 50</u>				
Laborers - - - - -	5	225 00	Permanent works on the west line of works commencing at the waters' edge, and extending to the outer pier head 32 rods.	8	360 00	Permanent works on the east line, which, for the most part, stands on a rocky bottom. Small cribs filled with stone must be used to confine the foot of sea-wall. Distance 32 rods.	-	585 00
Horses for working pile driver - -	2	140 00		-	-		2	140 00
Piles - - - - -	600	600 00		360	720 00		600	600 00
Logs - - - - -	-	-		720	360 00		720	360 00
Ties - - - - -	-	-		868	5,208 00		868	10,416 00
Stone - - - - - cords	868	5,208 00		-	250 00		-	450 00
Subsistence and forage - - -	-	200 00		-	300 00		-	600 00
Facing side of wall next the channel, and paving the top - - -	-	300 00		-	200 00		-	400 00
Contingencies - - - - -	-	200 00		-	185 00		-	357 00
Compensation for disbursing - - -	-	172 00		-	-		-	-
		<u>7,045 00</u>		<u>7,683 00</u>		<u>18,981 00</u>		

A. DART, Agent.

Approved and respectfully submitted.

To Brig. Gen. GRATIOT, Chief Engineer.

TH. SMITH, General Superintendent.

A 9.

*Estimate of funds required for the repair of Laplainsance pier,
Michigan.*

Objects to which it is proposed to apply the required appropriation for Laplainsance pier, in 1839.	Extent.	Amount.
<i>For repairing the pier.</i>		
For hewed timber, 1 foot square, for replacing sides of pier - - -	4,320 feet, at 8 cts.	\$345 60
For ties of round timber - - -	288 at 50 cts.	144 00
piles, 25 feet long - - -	48 at \$1	48 00
plank - - - - -	4,800 ft. at \$12	57 60
mechanics and laborers - - -	-	500 00
commission on disbursements - -	2½ per cent.	27 37
contingencies - - - - -	-	100 00
Amount required - - -	-	\$1,222 57

MONROE, MICHIGAN, *October 19, 1838.*

HENRY SMITH,
General Superintendent, &c. Lake Erie.

Brig. Gen. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

B.

ENGINEER OFFICE, HUDSON RIVER IMPROVEMENT,
Troy, New York, October 26, 1838.

SIR: In conformity with the instructions contained in the circular of the department under date of the 6th ultimo, I have the honor to submit a report of the progress made in the improvement of the navigation of the Hudson river, New York, during the year ending on the 30th September, 1838, with a project for the further prosecution of the improvement during the year 1839.

Progress of the work.—The late day at which the appropriation was voted by Congress, together with the restriction imposed in regard to the expenditure during the present year, of only fifty per cent. of the amount granted, rendered it necessary to devote the whole of the appropriation available towards the prosecution of the improvement on the lower section, as being first in importance to the general interests of the river trade, as well as from the magnitude of the obstructions required to be removed, and the unfinished state in which the works on this section were left at the close of operations last year. No progress has, therefore, been made this year, in the dike intended to guard the channel of the upper section of the river against extraneous deposits of gravel.

On the middle section, the work was continued until the 25th of November. At that period, as was anticipated in my last annual report, the dike at Port Schuyler was completed, as well as the revetment of a portion of the channel shore of Hart's island.

One of the Government steam-dredges continued to operate on Washington and Van Buren's bars until the 9th of November, when she was laid up for the season.

The quantity of sand and gravel removed from these bars during the month of October, and for the short period the dredge was employed in November, was 5,202.18 cubic yards, making the whole quantity excavated from the bars before mentioned 106,444.53 cubic yards; all of which, with the exception of 6,208 cubic yards, as previously reported, has been used in the formation of the dike at Port Schuyler. The opening left in this dike for the passage of vessels to the old wharf, is believed to be unnecessary for any useful purpose, or for the accommodation of the trade to Port Schuyler and its vicinity; not a single vessel having made use of it, to my knowledge, the present season. Besides diminishing the velocity of the water along the dike, and thus impairing the effect this work was intended to produce upon the channel of the river at this point, it endangered, as was apprehended, the safety of the dike itself. In order to guard against immediate damage, it was found necessary to secure the bottom of the opening from further abrasion, by a covering of brush and stones, of such thickness as to resist the action of the water, until the opening itself could be closed. During the month of February last, the former work was accomplished, it being intended in the course of the year to complete the latter. The importance, however, of placing the several structures, now in progress on the lower section, in a state of safety before the termination of the working season, compelled a relinquishment of this design to another year.

On the lower section operations were brought to a close on the 24th of November, at which period the readjustment of the crest of dike No. 1 was completed, and this structure further strengthened by the addition of a stone apron along the foot of the channel slope. Dike No. 2, at the lower Overslaugh bar, was extended 350 feet, and the termination secured by a slope of sufficient length to insure its safety against the action of the ice and floods, during the suspension of operations. The whole length of this dike, completed the past season, was 2,050 feet. Three of the Government steam-dredges were employed on this section until nearly the close of the working season; one having been withdrawn and placed in the Albany basin for safe keeping, on the 16th of November, and the two others on the 24th and 26th of the same month. The quantity of sand removed from the Overslaugh bars by these machines, between the 30th of September and the period of their withdrawal, was 33,370.65 cubic yards; all which was employed in the construction of dikes Nos. 1 and 2.

The ice in the river broke up and left the vicinity of Troy and Albany this year on the 19th of March, without doing any damage to the works. For ten days or a fortnight previous, the weather had been unusually mild for this latitude, which, together with the prevalence of a slight freshet during the same period, reduced the ice to less than six inches in thickness before it moved. The freshet did not reach within one foot of the crest of the dikes, and that but for a few hours' duration. The gradual melting away of the snow in this neighborhood having caused but a com-

paratively small rise of water for the season of the year, the action on the bed of the river was, in consequence, very limited.

The corporations of the cities of Troy and Albany having placed at my disposal \$15,000, in anticipation of the annual appropriation granted by Congress, enabled an early recommencement of operations on this section in the spring. Of this sum \$9,999 was drawn by me from the authorities of the two cities and applied to the service of the improvement; which amount was repaid out of the available appropriation, as soon as the necessary funds were received from the Treasurer of the United States. Without this advance from the two cities, but comparatively little could have been effected this season in the improvement of the navigation of the river. This aid was the more necessary, as, from the very partial freshets of this year and their short duration, the obstructions on the lower Overslaugh bar were increased to such an extent as to threaten serious difficulty to the fall trade, but which an early recommencement of the work enabled us to overcome.

On the 12th of April, dredge No. 1 commenced excavating on the lower Overslaugh, and on the 4th of May, dredge No. 3 was also put in operation on the same bar. The sand raised by those machines was placed in the line of dike No. 2, and went towards its formation. On the 7th of May, a freshet occurred, which suspended operations until the 15th of the same month, and caused some injury to dam No. 1. The greatest rise of water, this year, occurred on the 26th of May, at which time the water rose from six inches to one foot above the crest of the dike at Port Schuyler, and just flowing over the lower dike at the Overslaugh. The freshet commenced on the 24th, reached its *maximum* elevation on the 26th, and on the 1st of June had subsided to within 18 inches of ordinary low water. The dike at Port Schuyler, in the middle section, received no injury except at the bulk-heads, where some settlement of the revetment took place in consequence of the great rush of water through the opening. Nothing but the means made use of last winter to secure this part of the work, prevented the destruction of a considerable portion of the dike. Dike No. 3, in the lower section, connecting Westerloo island with the main, was partially destroyed in consequence of the great head of water produced by closing up all the avenues to the passage of the water in the channel west of Westerloo island, excepting at the termination of dike No. 2, being a distance of about three and a half miles to the head of this channel way. Fortunately, two dredges in the employment of Mr. Hart, of Albany, were operating near the railroad depot: the sand raised by these machines was employed in strengthening the work, by which means the greater part of the dike was secured. Dike No. 1, at the Overslaugh, was injured in two or three places by the depression of the superior surface. The dam between Bogart and Westerloo islands also sustained considerable injury. The head of water at the dam produced by the early spring freshet was $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet. The distance the water had to pass downwards in the channel way after leaving the dam, until it could flow backwards in the basin to the same point, is 10,000 feet. Supposing the planes of descent of the downward and upward flow of water to be the same, which is not the case, there would result a fall of water at the partial stage of the flood referred to, of more than ten inches to the mile. This seemed to establish one important fact, viz: that it would be hazardous to construct continuous dikes of such length as to create too great a disparity in time of a freshet

between the level of the water in the channel way and that in the interior basin formed by the dikes. The water in its downward passage being excluded from this basin so long as the freshet is below the crest of the works, can only flow into it after it reaches the foot of the dike. The difference in level, therefore, of the water on the channel side, and in the basin at any point, say at the head of the dike, would be equal to the sum of the height of the planes of descent of the downward and upward flow of water between this point and the foot of the work. There might be several controlling circumstances which would serve to increase or decrease this head of water: such as one or more tributary streams debouching into the basin; and, on the other hand, when the rise of water is very rapid on the channel side. The conclusion was therefore drawn that, by a judicious arrangement of the dikes and dams, the former having openings of such dimensions as to permit the ready equalization of the level of the water on each side of the works, their stability would not only be secured, but the basins thus formed would serve as receptacles for a portion of the sand removed by the abrading force of the current; at the same time the dams themselves would prevent any corroding action on the side of the river on which they are placed, thus relieving the river from a considerable amount of matter which might otherwise be carried down and deposited on the shoals below.

In the application of these views to the lower section, it was determined to construct a dam between Beacon island and the west shore, and make a sufficient opening in dike No. 1 to allow the easy ingress and egress of the water into the basin during the period of a freshet. This opening was calculated for a mean velocity of one mile per hour. It was also considered prudent, as an additional measure of security against any sudden rise of water, whereby the equality of level would be too much disturbed, to puddle along their whole extent the works most exposed in such an event. This precaution was used in the rebuilding of dike No. 3, the repair of dam No. 1, and the construction of dam No. 2, between Beacon island and the west shore. Dike No. 3 has been considerably extended beyond its former limits, in order to afford greater security to the head of Westerloo island, and thus guard against a breach being made across it at this point, which the formation of the ground is rather favorable to. The form of its profile has also been modified for the better, allowing a more easy flow of the water over it. This dike was completed early in the month of August; its length is now 594 feet, being an extension of 197 feet. Dam No. 1, in addition to the ordinary puddling, has had its superior surface and a portion of its down stream slope covered with clay for a depth of four inches. The modification of its profile is similar to that of dike No. 3. This work was finished on the 6th ultimo. In a few days after the notification was received of the passage of the appropriation by Congress for this improvement, as large a force of men as could be collected at that advanced period of the year, was employed on dike No. 2. Dredge No. 4 commenced excavating on the lower Overslaugh bar on the 16th of July, and dredge No. 2 on the 13th of August. The latter machine, however, remained but a few days at this position, being removed on the 18th of the same month to the site of dam No. 2, for the purpose of excavating sand for the formation of that work. Dredge No. 3 was removed on the 17th ultimo for the same purpose.

During the present season, to include the 30th of September, the grading of dike No. 2 has been extended 3,000 running feet, and the revetment of the slopes brought up to within a few feet of the crest. About 400 running feet of the latter have been finished; 650 running feet of this dike, together with a terminating slope of 180 feet, remained to be graded on the 30th ultimo, which it is expected to accomplish this year, should the weather prove favorable the coming month. Dam No. 2 was commenced the 20th of August, and on the 30th ultimo the embankment was brought up about three feet above the plane of ordinary low water for two-thirds of its length. It is intended to complete this work the present year. Its length will be 693 feet, exclusive of its extension over Beacon island, which will require to be puddled and revetted on its top surface for about 200 feet in length, so as to conform with the crest of the dam. This is necessary in order to retard the force of the floods, which would otherwise destroy the islands by the rapid flow of the water over its surface. The profile of this work is similar to that of dam No. 1, and will be constructed in the same manner.

The quantity of sand excavated by the Government dredges on this section the present season, to include the 30th of September, and placed in the several works under construction, was 144,357.26 cubic yards, of which 120,515.34 cubic yards were dredged from the lower Overslaugh bar and placed in dike No. 2, and 23,841.92 cubic yards taken from the basin, between Beacon island and the west shore, and formed into dam No. 2. The latter excavation, being of no benefit to the channel, is properly chargeable to the construction of the work itself. The whole quantity of sand dredged on the lower section, to include the 30th ultimo, and placed in dikes and dams, is 356,417.28 cubic yards; of which 317,458.21 cubic yards were removed from the Overslaugh bars, and 38,959.07 cubic yards taken from three other points on the river, not immediately benefitting the navigation. Before the close of the season it is intended to finish the opening in dike No. 1, and secure the lower part of Bogart island, which is in danger of being breached from the small width of the island just above its junction with the dike, and from the descending character of the ground. It was also contemplated to construct the dam, closing up Papsannee creek, had sufficient time been left for that purpose, but the advanced state of the season will not permit the commencement of this work, which must therefore be deferred until next spring.

The result of the operations this year cannot but restore confidence, and convince the most sceptical of the entire success of the system adopted for overcoming the obstructions to the free navigation of the Hudson. For the last two months scarcely any difficulty has been experienced by vessels in passing the Overslaugh, notwithstanding the water, during that period, was as low as it has been at any time the past summer. The upper Overslaugh bar, although not entirely removed, has been gradually wearing away; at the present time it has not less than seven feet water over it at the ordinary low stage, or nearly six feet at the lowest stage of water. The great body of this shoal has, within the last year, moved downwards about 1,200 feet, and should the freshets of the next year equal those of the last, it is probable the greater part of this shoal will have been carried into the deep water at Van Wie's point.

Project of operations for the year 1839.—On the upper section it is not contemplated to perform any work, unless circumstances should render it necessary—such as the the obstruction of any portion of the channel way

by the accumulation of gravel upon the breaking up of the ice in the spring.

The greater weight of the deposits on the middle section, when compared with those on the lower, will render the removal of a considerable portion of the obstructions, by dredging, necessary, in addition to the quantity required to form the works entering into the scheme of improvement. But were these deposits of less gravity, it is believed that the large amount of matter left to the action of the floods on this section would be injurious to many portions of the river below, where the intensity of the current is less than that generated by the artificial works. The most formidable of the obstructions existing between Troy and Albany being at Washington and Van Buren's bars, and at Round and Fishhouse shoals, it is proposed to excavate 50,000 cubic yards on the two first named bars, in addition to 3,500 cubic yards which will be required to fill up the opening in the dike at Port Schuyler, previous to closing which, however, the greater part of the excavated matter will be deposited in the basin formed by this dike and the west shore, so as to be out of reach of the floods, and thus prevent its disturbing the channel in future. On the Round shoal it is contemplated to excavate 10,000 cubic yards, and on Fishhouse shoal 116,910 cubic yards, the latter being the quantity requisite to form the dike running between Upper and Lower Patroon islands. This work was estimated for in my report of last year, and was then proposed to be continuous; but from the results obtained this year, and in conformity with the views expressed in a former part of this report, an opening will be required similar to that contemplated in dike No. 1, at the Overslaugh. In connexion with this modification of the dike, the construction of a dam 150 feet in length between Upper Patroon's island and the west shore, and another between Lower Patroon's island and the same shore, of 750 feet in length, will be necessary; both of which works are included in the estimate of the Board of Engineers, but which would have been dispensed with had the security of the dike permitted its construction being continuous. The protection of 650 feet of the channel shore of Hart's island, and of 630 feet of the east shore above, extending to near the bend, together with 350 feet of Hillhouse island, are estimated for; the two former works were included in my project of last year.

On the lower section, the estimate includes a balance of \$3,741 12 for the completion of dike No. 2, at the Overslaugh; which, as previously stated, it is proposed to finish, if practicable, this season. The dike running from the main, near the railroad depot at Albany, to Bogart island, as described in my last annual report, is again estimated for this year, with the necessary modification of an opening for the passage of the water into the basin formed by the dike with Westerloo island and the several works in connexion therewith. In addition to 78,600 cubic yards of sand required for the formation of this dike, it is proposed to excavate 20,000 cubic yards from the neighborhood of Cuyler's bar, making in all 98,600 cubic yards to be taken from the site of the new channel. In connexion with the Overslaugh improvement, the estimate of this year includes the shutting up of Papscannee creek; straightening and revetting anew the channel shores of Bogart and Beacon islands; protecting 3,000 feet of the channel shore of the lower part of Papscannee island, and removing 800 feet of the old Overslaugh dam, and 150 feet of Van Wie's pier; all which works, with the

exception of protecting a portion of the shore of Papscanee island, were embraced in my project of last year. Preparatory to the construction of the works for improving the bed of the river in the neighborhood of Castleton, it will be necessary to remove 700 feet of Winnie's pier, which has accordingly been estimated for this year. The construction of two additional steam dredging machines and sixteen lighters is again embraced in the estimate for the year 1839, together with the thorough repair of the machinery now in use.

General remarks.—A re-survey of the river, under the direction of Lieut. Headbetter, of the corps of engineers, was commenced the beginning of April last, and will be prosecuted whenever the supervisory duties of the works under construction will permit. It is intended to be very accurate as to details, and will, in addition to its importance in locating the several works intended for the improvement of the navigation of the river, be interesting as a map of comparison, exhibiting the changes which have taken place in the outline of the shores since the survey of Mr. Randal, in the year 1819, which is believed to be the only detailed map of this portion of the river which can be relied upon as to accuracy. In connexion with this survey, a hydrometric one is contemplated during the winter, after the river is closed with ice; this period will also afford an opportunity of examining more satisfactorily the composition of the shoals to be operated upon, than can be obtained at any other time. During the last two winters partial surveys of this character have been made: the first, in the winter of 1836-1837, of the upper Overslaugh bar, opposite dike No. 1. For this purpose the surface of the river was divided into equal squares of 100 feet side, and the ice perforated at the intersection of the lines thus formed. Through these openings the soundings were made by rods graduated to feet and tenths of feet, after which they were reduced to the plane of ordinary low water at the Overslaugh. In the course of the past winter a more comprehensive survey of this kind was made, commencing at the city of Troy, and extending to Van Wie's point, embracing a distance of 10 miles. The surface of the river in this survey was divided into equal squares, of two chains of 4 poles each, or 132 feet side, the *modus operandi* in other respects being the same as before detailed, reference being made to the planes of ordinary low water, both at Port Schuyler and the Overslaugh. The whole extent of soundings was upwards of ninety miles.

I consider it my duty again to call the attention of the department to the several matters referred to in my last annual report, as requiring the interposition of Congress, and beg leave respectfully to urge the passage of a law on the subject. Very considerable deposits of mud, it is said, have been made in the channel of the river, by persons in the employment of the contractors for the excavation of the basin at Albany. To such an extent has this been carried that much excitement was produced among those immediately interested in the river navigation, in consequence of the accumulation of these deposits in the neighborhood of Cuyler's bar. The contractors have been notified by me at various times, that the deposits of mud or other matter from the basin, in any part of the river where it would be liable to flow off, or impede the navigation in any way, could not be permitted. It is evident the improvement of the navigation of the river will be of little avail, unless a controlling influence can be exercised over this matter.

Some of the islands which have been revetted, as well as dike No. 1, at the Overslaugh, have been denuded of stone in two or three places; the former by fishermen, for the purpose of hauling the seine, the latter by some evil disposed persons. Unless these depredations are checked, the safety of the works at some future day will be jeopardized, if not eventually destroyed.

The damage done to the machinery this year by steamboats and other vessels, coming in contact with it whilst employed at the Overslaugh, has been considerable. In addition to many minor injuries, the frame of dredge No. 1 was destroyed, and at a subsequent period this dredge was sunk in the channel way, in twelve feet water. This occurred soon after the steamboat Swallow passed the dredge in her downward trip, and in about 15 minutes after the first discovery of the leak, which rendered ineffectual the efforts made to get her into shoal water. Whether the steamboat was the cause of the accident is not known, although the reckless manner with which she was propelled past the dredge renders this supposition not improbable. The cost of raising and repairing this dredge, together with the wages of the crew and loss of her services, amounted to about \$700. Representations have been repeatedly made by me to the agents and directors of the passenger boats, as to the injury which we daily sustain from the speed at which they are propelled; but in most cases these representations have been ineffectual in producing any change in the manner in which the boats are conducted. The strife and excitement of a race seem to break down all barriers; and unless Congress interferes in the matter, we shall be constantly liable to damage from this cause. The Government already have sustained losses in the injury done to the machinery, &c., which can fall little short of \$5,000, without reckoning the loss of time by detention, and the consequent injury to the work itself.

The annual statement of the amount expended and funds available to include the year ending on the 30th of September, 1838, together with the general statement of appropriations, &c. of each year up to the same period; as also the estimate of the amount required to complete the project of operations for the year 1839, are herewith transmitted.

The annual drawings, exhibiting the work completed and under construction, with those proposed to be built next year, together with a table showing the comparative cost of the different descriptions of work on the several sections, for each year since the commencement of the improvement, and to include the 31st of December, 1838, will be forwarded to the department as soon as they can be prepared.

All which is respectfully submitted.

HENRY BREWERTON,
Captain Corps of Engineers.

To Brig. Gen. CHARLES GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer, Washington.

Estimate of funds requisite for the operations in the improvement of the navigation of the Hudson river, New York, during the year 1839, exhibiting the nature, extent, and cost of the several objects of contemplated expenditure.

Nature of materials, workmanship, and contingencies, embraced in the intended application of the funds estimated for.	Extent.	Cost.
FIRST SECTION.		
Machinery - - - - -	-	\$1,283 56
Contingencies - - - - -	-	166 10
SECOND SECTION.		
Dredging, cubic yards - - - - -	207,410	14,973 10
Dikes, running feet - - - - -	6,450	49,310 70
Dams, running feet - - - - -	900	10,205 00
Protecting islands, running feet - - - - -	1,630	1,763 00
Machinery - - - - -	-	11,006 99
Contingencies - - - - -	-	1,424 44
THIRD SECTION.		
Dredging, cubic yards - - - - -	111,550	7,077 50
Dikes, running feet - - - - -	6,550	38,554 12
Dam, running feet - - - - -	150	1,720 00
Protecting islands, running feet - - - - -	5,230	6,800 50
Removing old dams, running feet - - - - -	1,650	33,000 00
Machinery - - - - -	-	21,709 45
Contingencies - - - - -	-	2,809 46
Amount - - - - -	-	201,803 92
Deduct 50 per cent. of the appropriation for 1838, available in 1839 - - - - -	-	50,000 00
Amount of appropriation required to complete the estimate - - - - -	-	151,803 92

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY BREWERTON,
Captain Corps of Engineers.

ENGINEER OFFICE,
Hudson River Improvement,
Troy, N. Y. Sept. 20, 1838.

C.

*Light-house for Flynn's knoll, New York.*GOVERNOR'S ISLAND, N. Y.,
October 20, 1838.

SIR: The site selected for this work is on a shoal of sand, impregnated with mud, at the distance of a mile from Sandy Hook, in a northerly direction. It is open to the ocean. There is a swell upon it at all times, commonly called a ground-roller, which is of moderate height and force in calm weather, but of great force and magnitude in boisterous weather. The velocity of the neap tides is estimated at nearly three miles an hour, and that of the spring tides at four miles an hour. The depth of water on the site is 14 to 15 feet at low water, and 18 to 20 feet at high water. In a westerly direction from the site, the depth gradually diminishes; in every other direction it gradually increases; but it does not exceed 20 feet at low water in any direction within the distance of 500 feet from the site.

The usual mode of preparing the foundation of a heavy structure, for such a site, is to form a mole, of large stones, (deposited promiscuously,) with an exterior slope, having a base of four or five times the height. It was the mode recommended in the plan upon which the appropriation for building the light-house was obtained from Congress. It seemed to be generally expected it would form a part of the plan to be submitted by me, and surprise was expressed that any other could be thought of; some persons still retain these impressions.

Those who, from habit, continue to be advocates of this mode of construction, would, probably, give up their preference, upon being apprized of the objections to it. I will state some of the objections.

It is attended with great delay, while the utmost despatch would be desirable, on account of the accidents and interruptions to which it would be constantly exposed, and especially in stormy weather. To form a suitable mole at Flynn's knoll, the stone could not be furnished in less than three years, if ten vessels of 60 to 80 tons burden were employed, and each vessel made 30 to 40 trips a year; and to allow the mass to settle and acquire solidity, three years more, at least, would be required; whether the requisite solidity would be attained in that time, or a much longer time, would be uncertain. If it should not be, a large mass might be displaced by the slipping of one stone, or by the crushing of a small stone interposed between two larger ones. The liability to such accidents would be greater as the superincumbent weight should be increased by the building of the superstructure, and the injury they would produce might render useless the work that had been done. The stones lying loosely on the surface of the slope of the mole, would be liable to displacement by floating ice. The stones at the base of the slope would be liable to be undermined by the action of the tide upon the sand in contact with them. This would be likely to happen at the sides of the mole, when the tides would have increased velocity in passing the obstruction presented by the body of the mole. At Flynn's knoll, the direction of the tide changes to every point of the compass in the course of each flood and ebb, and therefore all parts of the base of the mole would be liable to be undermined. The weight of the stone facilitates, if it does not cause the undermining. If the weight were less than that of sand, it could not settle if it were undermined, and

therefore it is probable it would not be undermined. If the weight were a little greater than that of sand, the undermining and settling would extend to the depth that would establish the equilibrium between the respective weights. Thus, a vessel stranded upon a sand-shoal, will be undermined, and will settle in the sand until this equilibrium takes place, and then, when no farther undermining can go on, the sand will accumulate about her. Even brush, which, of all things, is that most relied on for accumulating sand, will be undermined, if it be ballasted until the weight exceeds that of sand, and will continue to settle until the sand becomes incorporated with it by filling up the void spaces. The uncertainty about the solidity of the mass cannot be obviated, but the undermining might be prevented by interposing an apron or platform of brush between the sand and the stones at the base of the slope, of the width of 20 to 30 feet, and having two or three feet of the width outside of the base of the slope.

Instead of the mole, it was proposed in the plan first submitted, to prepare the foundation by driving piles, and to establish upon it the masonry regularly laid. These objects had been effected with entire success and with but little difficulty, in constructing stone piers for the wharf at Fort Schuyler, and all the operations were conducted from a platform above high water. The depth, at the end of the wharf, was about 16 feet at spring tides. The details of the plan and the manner of carrying on the operations are fully explained in the memoir of last year.

The plan consisted of the light-house, and 33 piers of cut stone to be placed around it, and as near to it as practicable, in two complete rows, each having 14 piers, and part of a third row, on the side next the ocean, having 5 piers. The piers were to be 10 feet square at the base, 4 feet at the top, and 24 feet high, and the tops were to be connected by an iron grating. These piers were intended as a permanent breakwater to shelter the light-house. It was expected, also, the eddies they would occasion would produce an embankment of sand against the light-house and around the piers. There were to be temporary breakwaters, also, to shelter the operations and the vessels employed in supplying materials for them. These were to consist of two fixed and four floating and moveable breakwaters. The principal fixed breakwater was to afford shelter from the ocean, and to mask the operations from the space between Sandy Hook on one side, and a point on Long island, west of Rockaway, on the other.

It was to be built of piles driven five or six feet into the sand, and having their tops six feet above high water. These piles were to be four feet apart, and there were to be six of them in the width, except at the extremities, where there were to be eight. The length was 310 feet, and from the centre a bridge, or gangway, forty feet long, extended to the stone piers. The other fixed breakwater was to afford shelter on the land side from floating ice and heavy northwesterly winds. It was to be 100 feet long, and to have five piles in the width. The floating breakwaters were to afford shelter at the sides, by being secured to buoys anchored there in the proper positions. It was thought the whole of them might be moved from one side to the other in less than half an hour. They have been built. Their length are sixty feet; greatest width at the upper side, four feet, tapering to one foot at each end; their depth six feet. They are built of logs crossed at right angles and strongly bolted together, with open spaces, presenting the appearance of lattice work.

This abstract of a description of the plan explained in the memoir of last year, with the descriptions proposed to be given of modifications and alterations of the plan not heretofore explained, will afford a connected view of all that relates to the plans. Before the modifications and alterations of the plan are described, a few remarks will be made to complete what remains to be stated respecting the plan first prepared.

A general sketch of it, without details, was prepared and submitted early in May of last year, shortly after the subject was committed to me, and before a report in favor of the site had been made by the Navy Commissioners, as the law required that it should be prior to the building of the light-house. This report was made in August, and the details and explanation of the plan were prepared and submitted in October. In the mean time, the plan being favorably regarded, arrangements for the procurement of the cut stone required for the light-house and piers were authorized, and satisfactory proposals for furnishing it were received and accepted. Before any contract was concluded, it was determined that the plan should be thoroughly examined by a board of engineers; and, with the consent of all parties, the accepted proposals were withdrawn, and the acceptance of them annulled. Of the four engineers composing the board, one could not attend, and the other three, myself being one of them, assembled on the 1st of December. On the adjournment of the board, some days after, one of the members declined expressing an opinion respecting the plans, and the other, who had formed an opinion decidedly unfavorable to them, made a report, some time after, in which he stated that opinion, and also his own views on the subject.

A modification of the plan was prepared a short time before the board assembled, and was presented for its consideration. It differed from the plan first prepared in no other respect than in having a wall of brush, to enclose the space to be occupied by the light-house and the stone piers, by means of which their construction might be carried on without interruption from the waves and the tides; and it dispensed with the landward fixed breakwater, as its object would be better fulfilled by the brush wall.

Early in January last, a plan was prepared, differing essentially, in some respects, from the first plan, and the modification of it just described. It retained the temporary breakwaters and the wall of brush enclosing the space within which the constructions of masonry were to be conducted, and, dispensing with the stone piers, proposed a coffer-dam of concrete, to be three feet thick at the bottom and six feet at the sides, within which, after pumping the water out of it, the body of the light-house was to be regularly built, in the same manner as it might be upon dry land. The concrete case was to reach to the height of six feet above high water; and to be retained permanently as a part of the structure. After the completion of the light-house, the brush wall was to be cut down to low water or below it, and the brush removed was to be spread upon the bottom to the thickness of two feet over the space next the sea, to be occupied by a breakwater formed of large stones, deposited promiscuously, so as to form a platform that would be interposed between the stones and the sand, and would prevent the former from being undermined by the tides.

Drawings of this plan were handed in to the Engineer Department in May last, and verbally explained. Shortly after, other drawings were prepared, containing a slight modification of the plan. At the close of last July, the engineer who had not attended the meeting of the board that

assembled in December was required to examine and report upon the plans, and this was furnished and explained to him with the others. It was among the other plans that were returned to the Engineer Department when the report of this officer was forwarded. As it was not formally submitted, it may have escaped the notice of the Engineer Department.

It is now presented in the drawing that accompanies this, which contains, also, a plan of the temporary fixed breakwater, as altered, enlarged, and secured against undermining, and the alteration of the permanent stone breakwater, by extending its base to the temporary breakwater just mentioned. The plan as thus presented, and the several parts of it, will be described and explained, after stating the conditions they should fulfil, which may be referred to as a test of their fitness.

These conditions are, 1st, The plan of the light-house, to have suitable dimensions and proportions, and the building of it to be done in the most substantial manner and with the most durable materials. 2d, The natural foundation at the site being of doubtful solidity and stability, the most approved means for making it compact and unchangeable to be applied. 3d, Suitable arrangements for overcoming or lessening, as far as practicable, the difficulty of carrying on submarine operations, exposed to the effects of a heavy sea and strong tides, and for affording shelter from and security against such exposure. 4th, The adaptation of these arrangements to the permanent preservation of the site, by their tendency to prevent the abrasion of sand in contact with and contiguous to the works, and to promote its accumulation; or, if they cannot be made to answer that purpose, the adoption of such as can be. 5th, Deliberate preparation and vigorous application of the means requisite to insure the speedy completion of the work, in the most durable manner.

The plan, as has been already stated, consists of the light-house and a concrete coffer-dam within which it is to be built, together with the preparation, by means of piles to be driven, of the foundation upon which they are to be established; also, a brush wall to enclose the space to be occupied by the coffer-dam and three stone piers; a permanent stone breakwater, to occupy the space between the brush wall and the temporary fixed breakwater; this fixed breakwater to cover the works from the space next the ocean, and form floating breakwaters, moveable with ease. These several parts, (except the floating breakwaters,) and their relative positions, are shown in the drawing. Two vertical sections are also shown in the drawing.

A view will be afforded of the manner of conducting the operations proposed to be followed, by describing and explaining the parts of the plan, in the order their construction is intended to be commenced; and this arrangement will be followed, except in relation to the floating breakwaters, which have been already described and explained.

The temporary fixed breakwater will be first attended to, as it will form an artificial harbor, affording shelter from the ocean to the operations behind it. Its form will be a crescent, a segment of about 109 degrees, with a mean radius of 200 feet. Its width will be 28 feet, except at each extremity, where it will be 40 feet. Its mean length will be 375 feet, and its greatest length, at the exterior of the curve, 400 feet. It is to be built of piles, driven eight or nine feet into the sand, and having their tops, which are to be six feet above high water, properly secured by ties and cross ties, spiked on edgewise, besides diagonal ties laid flat on the top. There will

be ten in the width, at the distance of three feet from centre to centre. At the exterior of the curve, there will be 13 of them in each 40 feet, which will make the distance from centre to centre a little over three feet. Their direction across the width will be on the radial lines, and, therefore, their distance apart will be less in each successive curve towards the interior. The whole number of piles in this breakwater will be 1,300. As the operations may be extended through two seasons, the piles should be saturated with corrosive sublimate, to protect them from the salt-water worm. To prevent the piles from being undermined by the action of the tide, layers of brush, to the depth of three feet, should be arranged at the surface and ballasted, so that they would settle to the bottom and remain there. The layers, of the thickness of four to six inches, should be placed diagonally, and successively crossed at right angles. A bar of wood, about three feet long, nailed across each pile at or a few inches above its point of contact with the surface of the bottom, would, when the floor of brush is laid over it, serve as an anchor to prevent the pile from being floated up. The number of piles in the width will be sufficient, it is supposed, to break the continuity of the waves and reduce their level, and thereby weaken their force. If greater resistance to the waves than is presented by the naked piles be required to produce the desired effect, the obstruction may be gradually increased, until it becomes sufficient, by additions of brush along the whole length or at regular intervals. The brush, by being insufficiently ballasted, would have the stability requisite to resist the force of the wave, and being elastic, would recover from shocks that would probably materially injure and perhaps destroy structures of more solid materials. The driving of the piles may be accomplished without risk of interruption from the waves, by conducting the operation upon temporary platforms, that may be easily and quickly established, and moved when required, by using, as supports for the beams, triangular benches, such as have been lately applied in the same manner, in establishing the platform at Flynn's knoll, on which the operation of boring was performed, to ascertain the character of the bottom. These benches are made of three poles, each 30 feet long, the small ends at the top secured by a bolt passing through them, and the large ends at the bottom confined at the proper opening by braces, and loaded with kentledge. The tide at Flynn's knoll, although very strong, does not overturn them, and yet they are easily raised and moved about. Ten pile engines being used, the 1,300 piles in the breakwater ought to be driven in less than two weeks. The top of the breakwater will have a large surface, which may be advantageously used as a wharf, for receiving materials and retaining them until required to be used. The bridge between the breakwater and the brush wall will answer as a gangway, along which the materials deposited on the former may be transported to the latter. Its length is 60 feet.

The brush wall follows the breakwater just described, in the order of construction. Its object, as has been stated, is to exclude the waves and the tide from the space to be occupied by the constructions of masonry. It is to consist of a frame of piles driven and secured as already described and filled with brushwork from the bottom to the top. The frame will prevent lateral displacement of the brush when laid in the manner described, and the ballast upon it will counteract its buoyancy. The top of the frame is to be six feet above high water. The piles are to be three feet apart from centre to centre. In the part of the wall most exposed, there

are to be six piles in the width, which would make it nearly sixteen feet; and as the brush must project about eighteen inches beyond the side of the frame, the width of the wall would be eighteen or nineteen feet at those places. In other parts, less exposed, the number of piles in the width is reduced, first to five, and afterwards to four. Ballast will be required at every five or six feet of the depth. To prevent its from falling out at the sides, cases to contain it should be laid on the brush, between the outside rows of piles and the rows next to them. Hurdles would answer the purpose as well as cases, and perhaps better. In the space between the cases, the ballast might be laid upon the brush, without risk of its falling through. Very good brush may be procured in New Jersey, about 10 or 12 miles from Flynn's knoll. The quantity required for the breakwater and the brush wall could be furnished in about three months. The laying is easily and quickly done. At the breakwater it might be completed in a day, and at the brush wall in two days, if as many men as could work at it should be employed. The brush wall might be finished in eight or ten days. There would be no risk and very little interruption in conducting either of these works.

The next operation is to drive the row of sheet piling that is to confine the exterior of the coffer dam. Its distance from the brush wall will be three feet from the frame, and about eighteen inches from the brush, except where the wall is extended to enclose the three piers. Its form will be circular, with a radius of thirty-two feet in the clear, except at the stairs, where it is somewhat greater. The piles are to be six inches thick. They are to be driven to the depth of six feet; and their tops, at the height of three feet above high water, are to be secured together by a cap. To insure precision, they are to be driven through a frame, traversing upon a pivot at the centre, and having bearing points as low down as practicable to keep the pile in the required direction.

The preparation of the foundation, by driving piles within the area of the sheet piling, is the next operation. The piles are to be driven at the distance from each other of about two feet from centre to centre. They are to be driven as deep as possible, which will probably be nine or ten feet. The depth to which they may be driven having been ascertained, they are to be cut off at lengths corresponding thereto before they are driven. The process of driving them is to put the pile, cut off to the required length, as has been stated, into a case which has been previously placed exactly over the spot to be occupied by the pile, then to put a follower or block pile also into the case, and, of course, over the pile, then to drive this follower until the top of it reaches a mark on the pile engine which is intended to indicate that the lower end of the follower, and, of course, the top of the pile immediately under it, is then at the desired level. Piles driven by this process must be uniformly level at their tops, if the level be preserved of the platform upon which the pile engine used for driving them is operated. It is not proposed to excavate the bottom for the purpose of establishing the foundation below the natural surface of the sand. It is not necessary to inquire whether the foundation, at a level below the natural surface, would be more secure from undermining than it would be at the level of the natural surface, because any tendency to undermining would be sufficiently restrained by the brush wall enclosing the foundation, the lower part of which is not to be removed.

The coffer dam is now to be built of concrete, prepared with hydraulic cement mortar, and small fragments of stone or brick. This composition sets readily under water, either fresh or salt, and in time becomes almost as hard and tough as stone. With these qualities in view, it was proposed in the first plan to limit the thickness of the floor of the coffer dam to three feet, and it is still believed that thickness would be sufficient to resist the pressure at the bottom after the water should be pumped out of the inside. But as the composition would have but little time to set before the pumping of the water from the inside would expose the floor to the pressure of the head of water on the outer side, it was determined, as an extra precaution, to increase its thickness to four and a half feet. When three and a half feet of the thickness of the floor have been laid, the row of sheet piling which is to confine the inner side of the coffer dam, the piles to be four inches thick, is to be driven six inches into it. This depth will be sufficient to keep the lower ends of the piles in place until the remaining foot of the thickness of the floor is laid. Before this is done, the tops of the piles will be capped and otherwise secured by suitable ties and braces. The space between the two rows of piles will form the sides of the coffer dam, of the thickness of eight feet; it is to be filled with concrete to the height of eight feet above the floor. Another row of sheet piling, three inches thick, is now to be driven into it to the depth of six inches, and then six inches more of concrete is to be laid in, which will raise the sides to the height of eight and a half feet above the floor, and thirteen feet above the bottom. The last row of sheet piling is to be twelve inches in the clear from the outside row, and this space is to be filled with concrete to the height of one foot above high water. The water is then to be pumped out until its level shall be eight feet above the floor, and the interior row of sheet piling is to be removed. The water will be six inches below the level of the surface of the concrete forming the sides of the coffer dam. This surface is to be made uniformly level at the height of thirteen feet above the bottom. The row of sheet piling supporting the interior of the wall of concrete, of twelve inches thickness, and the height of one foot above high water, is to be removed as soon as the concrete is hard enough to do without its support. But whether it be removed or not, the stone work which is to form the remainder of the height of the coffer dam, viz. twelve feet, should be begun and completed without delay. This stone work should be of the most substantial kind; the stone should be cut and laid with perfect accuracy, and every stone should be secured by keys or bolts, so that the wall may have the strength and solidity requisite to resist any shock to which it may be exposed. The exterior line of this wall will be retired sixteen inches within the exterior line of its base of concrete, and the interior line will project four inches over the concrete base, which will make the width at the base seven feet. The wall is to consist of seven courses of stone, viz: Six of them twenty inches, and the top course twenty-four inches thick. The face of this wall is to be concave. The vertical section, from the base to within one foot of the top, would exhibit a segment with a versed sine of seven inches. This form is intended to give a direction to the wave striking against the face of the wall, which will cause it, or the greater part of it, to fall on the outside of the wall. The stairs for landing from boats are to be built in the wall, or rather to be cut out of the stones, for each stone in the wall is to extend through its entire thickness. There will be twelve of them, beginning at eighteen inches above low water, and rising to

the top of the wall ; their position will be on the west side of the wall. The top of the wall should have a slope of an inch to the yard, to allow any water falling upon it to pass off rapidly. On the completion of the wall, the thin wall of concrete, on the outside of it, may be removed. The water remaining within the coffer dam may also be removed.

There will be near 300 piles in the exterior row of sheet-piling, about 260 in the interior, and nearly 400 in the intermediate row of short piles. The number of piles in the foundation will be about 800. The exterior row of sheet piling must be driven with much precision, and 10 or 12 days may be required to do it properly : but the driving of the piles in the foundation may be carried on and completed within the same time. The other rows of sheet piling may be driven with but little difficulty and in a short time. The masonry in the coffer dam will consist of a little over 1,000 cubic yards of concrete, and between 500 and 600 cubic yards of cut stonework. The concrete may be laid very rapidly, and the cut stone will not require fitting, as its accuracy in that respect will be ascertained before it is brought there ; but the setting of the stones must unavoidably be slow, as each stone will weigh at least 5 tons ; and, moreover, every stone is to be secured with keys, and some of them with bolts also. It would be safe to estimate, however, that the work may be carried through the several stages described in less than three months from the commencement of operations.

On the completion of the coffer dam, the principal difficulties of the construction may be considered to have been surmounted. If the operations can be advanced to that state by the 1st of August, they may be completed in three or four months after that time, provided the arrangements for carrying them on are commenced without delay, and prosecuted with due intelligence and assiduity.

The three stone piers that are to shelter the stairs and to serve as an ice-breaker, and also as a wharf, may be built while the operations for the construction of the coffer dam are going on, and without any interruption to them. They are to be built in the same manner as those lately built for the ice-breaker at Staten island, and each of them will be supported by 40 piles.

The diameter of the floor of the coffer dam will be 48 feet. It must be made uniformly level at the height of $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the bottom, in order that the base of the light-house which is to be established upon it may be laid with perfect accuracy. The diameter of the base is 47 feet, being the same as is laid down in the other plans submitted, at the corresponding height of $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet from the bottom. The stones of the lower course are to be fitted to each other with dovetails, and to be firmly secured to the floor. Those of the two courses next above it are also to be dovetailed, and to be well secured to the courses below them. The face stones of all the other courses are to be secured by keys to each other, and to the courses below and above them. The courses are to be 18 inches thick. The smallest stone will weigh nearly a ton, and the largest about 5 tons. The batter of the face is to be 4 inches to the foot, and straight for the first 7 courses. Above that point the wall is to be, in all respects, the same as was described in the memoir of last year, except that there will be no dovetailing, the securing by keys being deemed sufficient. The lower part of the space between the coffer dam and the light-house should be filled with concrete, to the height of 11 feet above the floor. The upper part may be filled in like manner, or it may be fitted as tanks for oil, or for water, or as cellars for storing fuel or provisions. In the latter case, the roof must be made strong

enough to resist any shock to which it might be exposed, and, also, perfectly tight.

As soon as the coffer dam is finished, the removal of the brush from the brush-wall enclosing it, and its application to the formation of a platform to support the base of the permanent breakwater of stone, may be commenced and carried on, whenever it can be without interruption of the accommodation required for vessels employed in supplying materials.

This platform, to be about two feet thick, is to occupy the space between the foot of the brush-wall and the interior curve of the temporary breakwater. It should be formed with layers four or five inches thick, successively crossing each other at right angles. The brush to be used in forming it might be removed from the wall to the depth of two feet below low water. After the completion of the platform, the stones might be deposited upon it whenever it would be convenient to do so. It will have an easy, descending slope from the coffer dam, when it will be level with low water. It is not to extend around the stairs and the stone piers that shelter them. But the brush-wall around the piers is not to be entirely removed; at least three feet of its height must be left at the bottom to prevent undermining, and the frame should be sawed off to that height. But that should be one of the last operations, as it would be convenient to retain the frame as a wharf after the brush was removed from it. The brushwork at the bottom of the temporary breakwater, that in the platform occupying the space between that and the brush-wall, and that in the brush-wall, are believed to be the most effectual means of preserving the site permanently that could be provided.

The examination of the bottom at Flynn's knoll, which was completed on the 18th ultimo, showed that the sand was coarser, more compact, and less intermixed with mud at the surface and near it, than it was lower down. The examination was carried to the depth of 27 feet below the surface of the sand, with the aid of an iron pipe of 8 inches interior diameter, which gradually settled as the sand was excavated from within by means of a cylindrical bucket, with a valve at the bottom. Every bucket-full raised, except the first, which contained the surface crust, indicated the dissemination of mud through the sand, though not to such a degree as to authorize the impression that a stratum exclusively of mud had, in any instance, been passed through. Nor was the appearance different from what is usual in the formation of shoals of sand in positions contiguous to a mud bottom, such as that in the vicinity of Flynn's knoll is represented to be.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN L. SMITH,
Major Corps of Engineers.

General C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer, &c., Washington, D. C.

D.

Protection and improvement of Little Egg Harbor.

GOVERNOR'S ISLAND, N. Y.,
October 31, 1838.

SIR: This communication has been delayed until an answer should be received to a letter requiring the superintendent of the work to report its

condition. The letter, although sent in time, was not received by him until three days ago, and the answer arrived to-day. It furnishes a very unfavorable view of the state of the work, as regards the progress made in the fulfilment of the contract for executing it that was entered into on the 22d of August last, but attributes the backwardness of the work, for the most part, to interruptions that could not be guarded against by the contractors. These interruptions are severely felt by the contractor and his partner, who hire their men by the month, and have to pay them and feed them whether they work or not. My own observation had apprized me of the difficulties they had encountered from the prevalence of bad weather, almost without intermission. The account I had received of the disastrous effects of the gale of the 12th of last month, induced me to visit Egg Harbor at the close of the month; and while I was at Tucker's island, another gale came on, and continued during five successive days with great violence, though far less so, as I was informed, than that referred to as having occurred on the 12th of the month. This I could readily perceive by the comparative effects of the two.

On my arrival, I was told the beach had recovered in some degree from the effects of the first gale, and yet I could perceive that it had been washed away very much since my previous visit, which happened only three weeks before the occurrence of that gale. Nearly 100 feet of the beach had been washed away in that short interval; the southern breakwater had been entirely destroyed, and the two next north of it had been rendered almost irreparable, besides other injuries of minor importance. All this, I was told, had been caused by the gale of the 12th ultimo. This gale, although its greatest violence was on the 12th, had continued with great violence for five or six days. The gale that happened while I was on Tucker's island commenced on the evening of the 24th, and continued without intermission until the evening of the 29th ultimo. Much damage had been done by it, but it was trifling in comparison with what had been done by the previous gale.

The contract concluded on the 22d of August last, provided for the building of a bulkhead of brush work at the seaward extremity of each of the breakwaters, and the repairing of the other end next the island, by filling the upper parts that had become vacant by the settling of the brush; and also for building six or seven thousand feet of brush fence of a large size, and one or two thousand feet of a small size. The breakwaters had suffered more injury at the head next to the sea than in the other parts, and the bulkheads proposed were to be of larger dimensions, and of greater strength than the other parts, that they might the better resist the liability to injury, that appeared to appertain to the position they were to occupy. The large fence was to occupy the wide gaps on the beach, which were overflowed in gales, and sometimes in very high tides. It was to consist of stakes three inches thick, and 12 feet long, to be driven six feet into the ground, in three rows, $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet apart, and the stakes in each row 15 inches apart; the lower part, to the height of 18 inches from the ground, to be built up as a brush wall, the brush being placed diagonally in layers 5 or 6 inches thick, crossing each other successively at right angles, and projecting 18 inches beyond each exterior row of stakes, so as to make the thickness of the wall eight feet, and the remaining $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet of the height to be finished with brush wattling of each row. The brush wall at the base of the fence was to prevent undermining, and the arrangement at the upper part, of intervals

between the three wattled fences, was to facilitate the collection of drifting sand. The small fence was to close smaller gaps. It was to be the same as the fences that have been built last year, viz: It was to have two rows of stakes, two feet apart, and the stakes of each row a foot apart to be driven three feet into the ground, and to have the remaining three feet of their length, which would be their height above the ground, wattled with brush.

The work was to be finished by the 10th of this month. If finished before that time, five dollars a day was to be paid the contractor for the time anticipated, and five dollars was to be deducted for each day the completion was delayed beyond that time; but it would be competent to the agent of the United States to remit the whole or any part of the penalty if it should appear the contractor had made due exertions to fulfil his engagements, and had been prevented by causes that could not be guarded against.

When I was at Tucker's island, at the close of last month, the stakes for about 1,500 feet of the large fence had been driven, and the laying of the brush wall for the base and the wattling for the top had been commenced. An extensive supply of materials had also been collected.

It appears by the report received to-day, that very little progress has been made in the work since that time, in consequence of the general prevalence of bad weather. In the main gap the stakes have been driven for 2,500 feet of the large fence, about 2,200 feet of the brush base has been laid in it, and about 1,200 feet of the wattling finished. The stakes for 200 feet of large fence have also been driven in the gap at Tucker's cove, and stakes for about 800 feet have been driven in two gaps south of it.

The sand in Tucker's cove was so hard that the ram used for driving the stakes, of the weight of 160 pounds, would sometimes rebound at the first blow. The consequence of this unexpected difficulty was, that the two pile engines used for driving, were broken, although they had proved to be strong enough for the strain they had to bear in driving the stakes of the main gap, to which their strength had been adapted, as being the greatest they would have to encounter. The work was delayed until an engine of suitable strength was built. The engines used for driving the stakes of the large fence have each of them three rams, arranged in a frame at distances corresponding to the intervals between the rows of stakes; with the aid of a pair of common wagon wheels, having an axle of sufficient length to allow their track to be outside of the exterior rows of stakes, upon which the frame is placed, they are moved with great facility. At the main gap, 500 stakes have been driven in a day, by one of these engines; but at Tucker's cove, not more than one-fourth of that number could be driven in a day.

The beach is represented to have improved continually since the gales of last month; the gain has been greatest on the north side of the northern breakwater. A bank of sand, extending towards the sea, is forming there, and already has a breadth of thirty feet that can be seen at ordinary high water, although there was no trace of it a month ago. A similar bank is forming at the southern extremity of the beach.

The contractor and his partner are men that can be depended on; and, although they will probably lose by the contract, they will do the work as soon as they can. They will, doubtless, finish it by the end of next month, and earlier if the weather shall be favorable.

I omitted to state that where the brush base has been laid in the fence, at the main gap, sand has collected at the inner side to the height of a foot, with a base of the width of thirty to forty feet.

New inlet is said to be practicable for vessels drawing twelve or fourteen feet, and the anchorage behind Tucker's island, to which it leads, is well sheltered. It is the only harbor between Cape May and Sandy Hook that can be entered with a draught of ten feet. It is, therefore, the only reliance, as a harbor of refuge for vessels of that class, when overtaken by storms or head winds between those points. At the mouth of the inlet, there are three channels by which it may be entered. They are said to be easily entered in the day time by those accustomed to the navigation, but cannot be approached at night, without great risk, by even the most experienced pilots, in consequence of the distance from the shore to which the breakers in the neighborhood extend, the general lowness and uniformity of the appearance of the shore; and therefore the want of conspicuous objects by which the locality may be distinguished.

For these reasons, those who frequent the harbor are desirous of having a light-house established there, believing it would be such a guide to the approach, as well to the entrance to the harbor, as to render both safe in the night time.

All those interested in the matter, with whom I have conversed, seem to agree that the Point of Sods, as it is called, at the southern extremity of Tucker's island, would be an eligible position for such a light-house as would be required.

A light-house for that position, with the foundation secured by piles, the base built of concrete to the height of ten feet above high water, and the superstructure of wood, forty or fifty feet higher, might be built for \$15,000.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN L. SMITH,
Major Corps of Engineers.

General C. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer,*
City of Washington.

E.

Improvements at Core sound and New river; Pamlico river and Cape Fear river.

WILMINGTON, October 20, 1838.

SIR: The amount appropriated in July, for improving the navigation of *Core sound and New river*, was \$25,000; but of this only \$12,500 was to be available during this year. This sum was not more than sufficient to pay the amount due for the construction and equipment of the two dredging boats, and therefore it became impossible to commence operating during the present year. In January, the balance of the appropriation will become available, and then the boats which are now lying at Washington, North Carolina, will be moved to Core sound, and set at work.

The improvement of *Core sound* is certainly a work of much importance, but I doubt whether the objects to be attained by the improvement of *New river* are of sufficient importance to warrant the expenditure of the sum which this improvement will require. I therefore recommend that the dredging boats be employed in *Core sound* until the completion of the excavation there, when, if it be deemed advisable, they may commence operations in *New river*.

To keep the dredging boats at work till June, 1840, will require about \$35,000. Of this sum about \$10,000 will be available in January, so that the amount which it will be necessary to appropriate during the ensuing session of Congress is \$25,000.

Pamlico river.—The commencement of the excavation through the sand shoal below the town of Washington, was postponed until after the sickly season. One of the Core sound boats is now at work there, and in three or four months will complete the dredging required. A cut about fifty yards wide was made through this shoal in 1836, and already the amount that has been saved in lighterage in consequence of this excavation, exceeds the cost of the excavation. There is every reason to suppose that it will prove permanent, as soundings taken by me a few weeks since correspond almost exactly with soundings taken in December, 1836.

The Cape Fear.—The operations for this year have been confined almost entirely to completing the dike across the western channel of the river. This dike is about 800 yards long, and is now completed, with the exception of placing some stone, which as yet I have not been able to procure. The execution of the plan for continuing the operations on this river, which was recommended in my report of last year, has not yet been commenced, on account of the want of funds; but as soon as information was received of the passage of the appropriation bill, advertisements for stone and piles were published, and I have since been able to conclude contracts for them on terms more favorable than those assumed in my estimate. The stone will be procured from the banks of the Cape Fear, a few miles above Wilmington. Below I annex an estimate of the sum that will be required during the next year.

5,200 running feet of piling, at \$4 per foot	-	-	\$20,800 00
8,200 perches of rubble stone, at \$2 50 per perch	-	-	20,500 00
1,100 blocks of large stone, at \$5 per block	-	-	5,500 00
4,600 feet of jetting to be refitted, at 50 cts. per foot	-	-	2,300 00
Repairs of boats and casualties, say	-	-	1,285 00
			<hr/>
			50,385 00
Deduct amount on hand	-	-	20,385 00
			<hr/>
Amount required for next year	-	-	<u>\$30,000 00</u>

I have the honor to be, General, your obedient servant,

ALEX. J. SWIFT,
Capt. U. S. Engineers.

General C GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

F.

*Mississippi Improvement.*NEW BRIGHTON, ST. ISLAND,
November 15, 1838.

SIR : In compliance with the general regulations of the Engineer Department, I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations confided to my superintendence, for "*Increasing the depth of water at the mouth of the Mississippi river,*" during the year ending the 30th September last.

When I entered upon this duty in the spring of 1837, the Engineer Department had decided upon trying the effect of dredging the bars, as promising the most speedy result, if efficacious ; involving the least expenditure ; and, at the same, time giving an opportunity to the engineer to study the character of the obstruction he had to encounter, with a view to there being devised a plan of improvement more permanent, if practicable.

At the date of the last report, nothing further had been done, towards this improvement, than to commence the construction of the machinery for dredging. For this purpose, instead of resorting to dredges of the usual construction, the exposed position of the scene of operations rendered it necessary to place the dredging machinery upon a large and substantial steamboat, with sufficient power to make her safe and manageable. It was found, on examination, that the power necessary for the boat was vastly greater than that required for propelling an ordinary dredging apparatus. The alternative was presented of applying the ordinary dredge, or to attempt, as far as I knew, the untried experiment of adapting the capacity of the dredge to the great power of the engine. We had an engine capable of raising eight hundred yards per hour, and the ordinary dredge, from the size of the buckets, with the maximum velocity allowable, could only raise two hundred per hour. The experiment was too vitally important to the success of the improvement not to be attempted. I therefore determined to enlarge the buckets, as the only means of accomplishing it; for to diminish the distance between them would be inefficient, and an increase of velocity dangerous to the machinery. The buckets were made to cut five feet wide, the capacity of each is twenty-seven feet three inches, and the interval, from bucket to bucket is eight feet. These elements, with a velocity of forty-eight feet per minute, gives three hundred and sixty yards per hour for each, or seven hundred and twenty for the two dredges attached to the same boat ; that is, one on each side. The arranging of this machinery, as every step was, in a measure, treading on new ground, consumed more time than was anticipated, and it was not until late in December that one side was ready for trial, and then the ice was running in the Delaware. The alternative was presented of allowing the dredge-boat to remain in the Delaware until spring, or send her, *untried*, to the mouth of the Mississippi. I very unfortunately decided upon the latter—I say unfortunately, for had she remained in the Delaware until she had been fully tried, any defective point might have been corrected in a short time compared with what was required for the same work at the mouth of the Mississippi. The dredge sailed from Philadelphia on the 7th January, and arrived at the Balise on the 7th March ; but it was not until the 6th May she was ready to be placed upon the bar for trial.

The first experiment resulted in breaking both chains, on her starboard side, very soon after she commenced working.

The chains to which the buckets are attached are constructed similar to the chain of a watch, the links being alternately of one and two pieces, connected with rivets, and flexible in one place only.

In the smaller dredges it has been a common practice to make the centre link of cast iron; and the facility of constructing it of this material, and the diminished wear of the pins and holes, determined me to use this metal, contrary to the advice of the machinists, Messrs. Levi Morris & Co., of Philadelphia.

I believed such a section might be given to it as would insure its standing, and, before deciding upon the dimensions, an experimental section of the chain was submitted to a strain of twenty-five tons, by means of an hydraulic press, used for proving chain cables.

As I remarked, the first experiment broke the chains; and the short time we operated convinced me that cast iron was unsuitable. I immediately, therefore, despatched an order for a new set of chains, to be made all of wrought iron. From some cause, unknown to me, the order did not reach the New Orleans post office; a duplicate was sent as soon as that fact was ascertained, but by this accident about one month was lost in getting the chains forwarded.

The broken chains were repaired by substituting spare links, which we had provided, and she continued to work occasionally, until our supply was exhausted; but she never operated long enough at one time to enable me to form an opinion, from actual experiment, of the degree of benefit that will be conferred upon the navigation by dredging.

On the 28th July, chain enough for one side was shipped from Philadelphia by the Ella Hand. This vessel was wrecked on the Bahama banks, and consequently this part of the chain may be considered as lost. Enough for one side only was not received until late in September.

Upon this subject I have to remark, that, notwithstanding the disappointments I have met with in the dredge, I have, as yet, observed nothing in her operation to shake my confidence in her ability to do all that I originally estimated her capable of doing.

The principal error committed, judging from present experience, is in the size of the hull of the steamboat; she is found to be quite too small for the machinery; she should have had from 6 to 8 feet more beam, and from 30 to 40 feet more length, for the convenient arrangement of all her machinery and accommodations.

The same circumstances that rendered a staunch steamboat necessary for the dredge, are equally imperative in requiring something large, strong, and seaworthy, for receiving the mud raised by her. Instead of building the usual scows or flats, with trap bottoms, I have had constructed vessels of 120 tons burden, of the form usually given to sea-going vessels, except that they have sharp sterns. They are constructed with two keels and kelsons, for 40 feet, midships, and an elongated hopper of 100½ yards capacity occupies the centre, to receive the mud, and by five trap doors discharges it at the bottom through apertures twenty inches wide, crossed only by nine floor timbers, which were indispensable to give connexion to the double keels and kelsons.

Four vessels of this description have been constructed in a most substantial manner; they are coppered one foot above light water mark, and cop-

per fastened. For the purpose of sailing them out, they were schooner rigged. Two sailed from Philadelphia in November last, and were employed upon the survey until the middle of August. Two others were left unfinished last winter, and remained on the stocks until June, when they were completed, and sailed for the Balize the last of that month. They arrived early in August, and, with the first two, were then dismasted, as it was found more advantageous to use them as barges than to attempt to use them with sails when operating with the dredge.

In addition to the steam dredge-boat Balize, the four mud barges, called the Beaver, Otter, Fox, and Lynx, a steam towboat for general attendance on the operations, and for towing the barges to the place of discharge and back to the dredge, was indispensable. For this purpose, a low pressure steamboat was purchased and extensively repaired, and put in operation late in June. She is called the Seal, and with her the dredging establishment may be considered as complete; and had the chains for the dredge arrived in season, I would have had some results to communicate, more interesting than the bare recital of the preparations.

The successful application of a dredge on so large a scale, and at a point so remote from any depot for supplying machinery, is accompanied by difficulties and delay that do not appear, and are not appreciated by an observer looking only for results. New Orleans cannot be looked to as a place for supplying any deficiency in machinery. The machine-shops there with difficulty supply the ordinary demands of steamboats upon them; and when, in August, I wished to get a small order executed in a short time, and without regard to cost, they all stated it was impracticable for them to execute this order in less than three months; and that even with that time allowed, they would not come under any legal obligation to fulfil it, as they could make no certain calculation on keeping the necessary workmen. I therefore sent the order to Philadelphia, where I had the work done and shipped in three weeks from the receipt of it.

The great interest felt by the commercial community for the success of this improvement, induced the honorable Secretary of War, in November last, to refer the matter to a special board of engineers, with instructions to "determine the best method of deepening the entrance of the Mississippi river;" and I was directed, by the Chief Engineer, to "report to Colonel Totten for instructions, as to the nature, extent, and details of the examination to be made at the mouth of the Mississippi, and to lay before the board the result of such examinations at as early a period as practicable."

By appointment, I met Colonel Totten in the city of New York, on the 11th of November, and received from him the following memoranda:

"1. That there should be exact surveys made of all the branches of the river, from the point of divergence down to the mouth, including the entire shoal at the mouth, out to ——— fathoms at least.

"The latitude at one of the mouths should be fixed with the utmost possible precision; and a great triangulation should connect the other mouths therewith, so that the actual latitudes and relative longitudes may be accurately known.

"2. The actual slopes of the surface of the river, from the point of divergence down to the mouths, at the time of freshets, and at other times, should be ascertained.

"3. The velocities of the river, from the same point far out into the

gulf, should be got by actual measurement near the bottom and at mid depth, as well as at the surface.

"4. Many observations should be made to ascertain the force and direction of the littoral current, if there be one, and to what extent and in what direction it transports, under various circumstances of wind, &c., the matter derived from the river waters.

"5. The quantities of matter held in suspension by the water at different seasons of the year, should be determined at many points in the river below the point of divergence, and for many leagues out into the gulf; each set of observations being made in different places, as nearly as possible at the same time.

"6. Such observations should be made as will indicate whether there has been any change in the bottom or the shores during the progress of the operations, and research should be gone into to determine, if practicable, the changes that have been wrought in the lapse of years. It will be quite important to ascertain whether variations in the depth of the shoals at the mouths are owing to changes in the bottom or in the level of the surface, or in both.

"7. The specific gravities of the fluids taken at different depths, and in many places within, upon, and without the shoals at the mouths, should be determined.

"8. In fine, no observation that can be made to bear on the various suggested, or possible modes of improving the navigation of this portion of the Mississippi should be omitted: all such as are not specified, may be left to the ingenuity and judgment of Captain Talcott.

"These suggestions, together with such as Colonel Thayer may add, should be transmitted by Captain Talcott, for the approval of the Engineer Department; on receiving which he can proceed to the execution thereof. He should attain any additional instructions that Captain Chase may desire to give, at the earliest opportunity."

The foregoing memoranda was submitted to Colonel Thayer at Boston, and approved by him; and to Major Chase, who directed the survey to be extended so as to embrace the proposed line of a ship canal, as indicated by Major Bresson and himself. To this line I was required to direct my attention; so as to obtain a minute knowledge of the advantages and disadvantages attendant on the construction of a canal, of the dimensions proposed by Major Chase, in his report of 10th February, 1837.

On the 27th November I received from the Engineer Department notice that the survey of the Mississippi, as contemplated in the instructions of Colonels Totten and Thayer, had been sanctioned by the honorable Secretary of War, and directing me to proceed with it without further delay.

Under this order I proceeded to organize two brigades for the survey and observations on the currents, &c., and a sub-brigade for the astronomical observations required to be made.

To the surveying corps I assigned the two schooners, Beaver and Otter, that had been finished at Philadelphia, and were ready to be sent out. The necessary instruments, boats, &c., were procured as speedily as possible.

These parties, as organized, continued upon field duty until the 20th June, when their field labors were closed, and they were ordered to New York, for the purpose of preparing maps and reports of their surveys and observations.

When the brigades closed their field duties, I organized a sub-brigade, out of such members as volunteered to remain on field duty, for the purpose of extending the survey so as to embrace the line of the canal, as directed by Major Chase, and also to re-examine the bar of the northeast pass. This sub-brigade continued their field duties until the middle of August, when it had most satisfactorily completed them. The members thereof were then directed to proceed to New York, to prepare maps, &c. of their survey.

To the reports of the principal assistants charged with the survey and observations, marked A, B, C, D, I refer for more minute information in relation to this subject.

At this period (15th August) I assigned the general superintendence of the dredge, and all the operations connected therewith, to Captain H. Hale, an energetic man and a thorough bred seaman, whom I had appointed inspector, and then proceeded to New York, to enter upon duties there arising out of the survey.

That part of Colonel Totten's instructions which requires that "research should be gone into to determine, if practicable, the changes that have been wrought in the lapse of years," was assigned to one of the principal assistants, Colonel George E. Chase, whose interesting report, containing much valuable information, was received in June, and a supplementary one, containing some additional information subsequently collected, was received in July. And I hope some further light may yet be thrown on this subject, by a collection of manuscript maps and charts, lately discovered in Paris by Colonel White, who has very politely offered me the perusal of them.

To the special Board of Engineers, as soon as practicable, I shall submit the result of the survey and observations, made under the direction of the president and members thereof; but at this time it is impossible to say when the office work of the two principal brigades will be completed.

All of which is respectfully submitted by your obedient servant,

A. TALCOTT,

Agent of the Engineer Department.

Major WM. H. CHASE,

Chief Engineer Mississippi Improvement.

G.

MEMPHIS, *October 9, 1838.*

SIR: In obedience to your instructions, I have examined the works designed for the improvement of the *Ohio and Mississippi rivers*, and have the honor to submit the following report:

The Mississippi, at the time of my examination in August, was low; since that period, the water has continued to decline, until it has nearly reached, if not quite, the lowest point to which it ever falls, leaving exposed snags not visible at higher stages, and increasing the danger of navigating at this season. Three boats have been snagged within the last two weeks at the same place in the river. Since the loss of these boats, two snag-boats have passed this place, and no doubt have removed many snags

which the unusual low water has enabled them to discover, that had hitherto eluded their search.

From the early period at which they commenced their operation, and the favorable stage of the water for prosecuting them, the best results may be anticipated from this year's work.

Nothing appears to have been done on the Ohio since my last inspection. The dam at Cumberland island has given way about the middle of the stream; and a very large portion of the water passes off through the breach. This bar changes its shape and position so frequently as to cause uncertainty and difficulty in the navigation. It cannot be doubted, however, that the channel will become more permanent and deeper when the dam shall have been repaired, and all the water concentrated east of the island. The bar at the Sister islands has also changed, though not much to the prejudice of the navigation. The dam at this place remains in better condition than at any other on the river, owing to the accumulation of sand and gravel around it. Three Mile island dam is badly broken; at the time of my inspection steamboats passed through the breach, and with much difficulty were able to make their way over the bars formed below the extremity of the dam. The navigation at this point is worse than at the time of any previous inspection.

The dam at Scuffletown has not sustained much injury, and the channel is deeper than at Three Mile island. French island dam is broken; and at the time of my visit, boats passed up through the breach, there being more water through than around the dam. The bar at the lower end of this work is shifting constantly, causing great uncertainty in the navigation. In its present condition, it answers but imperfectly the purpose for which it was constructed. The same remark will apply with equal force to Three Mile and Cumberland islands. Unless the wing dams are kept in repair, they do not concentrate the water as they were designed to do, and become a detriment rather than a benefit to the navigation.

The system of improvement commenced on the Ohio must be carried into full effect, or what has been done will be of little service. There are several bars which have not yet been worked upon, that have as little water as those which have been improved. The giving way of the dams above referred to should not be regarded as militating in the smallest degree against the utility of dams generally, or the ultimate success of the system. In most cases, there is reason to believe the dams have been removed to effect the passage of boats. If properly constructed, and suffered to remain until the accumulation of sand and gravel shall have strengthened them, and prevented the transpiration of water, they must be highly beneficial to the navigation.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. H. BOWMAN.

Captain of Engineers.

To Gen. CHARLES GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

H.

Second annual report of the improvement of the navigation of the Cumberland river, Kentucky, and Tennessee above Nashville, from October 1, 1837, to August 31, 1838.

The public improvement of the navigation of the Cumberland river above Nashville was continued under the immediate command of Captain T. M. Hale, with 50 laborers, from October 1 to November 20, 1837, commencing at Walton's ferry and ending at Flinn's creek. They felled and cut up 5,326 trees, 311 logs, and removed 37 snags, when the laborers were paid off at Carthage, Tenn.

The machine snag-boat No. 1 commenced at Nashville, October 10, and worked up to November 30, 1837. She removed 321 snags, and cut up (on the shore and sand bars) 612 logs. The work was then suspended for the season.

On the 14th May, 1838, the United States steamer Laurel left Louisville, with stores and machinery for a new snag-boat then building at the mouth of Rock Castle river, in Kentucky, and arrived at Stigall's ferry, near Smith's shoals, on 30th May, having been detained at Nashville for water. She towed the machine snag-boat No. 1, with her quarter-boat, and keel, and stores, from Nashville to Carthage, and the keel-boat to Stigall's ferry. Left on 31st May, and removed 102 snags, and cut 406 trees, near Carthage, when she was laid up for repairs, having worked all winter at Red river raft.

The machine snag-boat No. 1 commenced work on the 23d June, at Carthage, and finished August 31. She removed within that time 427 snags, and lost 30 days with a broken shaft. The number of trees cut on shore and sand bars, not reported. She is now laid up at Sanders's island, 30 miles above Nashville, and quarter-boat and laborers transferred to the improvement below.

The machine snag-boat No. 2, built at the mouth of Rock Castle river, and fitted out at Stigall's ferry, commenced at Smith's shoals, on the 4th July, and from that time to August 31 took up from the channel way 349 snags, and cut 124 logs, on shore and sand bars. She is now laid up at Carthage, the water being too low to work to advantage.

A company of men, under the command of W. T. Heath, commenced at Smith's shoals on the 4th July, and finished 31st August, and worked from said shoals to Nashville, having felled and cut up 9,784 trees, belted 1,177, cut up 1,413 logs, and removed 37 snags; also a number of dangerous rocks. This company was transferred to the improvement below, on the 1st September, 1838.

The improvement above Nashville was necessarily suspended for want of water, and the large size of our quarter-boats and snag-boats, but more particularly on account of the unusual low stage of all water courses. I have made arrangements to commence this work early in the spring, by towing the two machine-boats up to the shoals and over if necessary, and commence on the 1st April, although we must lose some time by freshets, in April, May, and June, but I hope not equal to the time lost in forcing our boats over the bars.

Herewith you have an estimate for continuing the work for 1839; and I

believe it will make all that is necessary unless the department concludes to construct embankments similar to those below Nashville.

Below I hand you a statement of the trees felled, snags removed, and logs cut up from October 1, 1837, to August 31, 1838.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. McKNIGHT,
Superintendent.

Statement of trees felled, snags removed, and logs cut, from October 1, 1837, to August 31, 1838.

	Trees cut.	Belted.	Snags.	Logs.
1837. Laborers under Captain Hale	5,326		37	311
Snag-boat No. 1.	-	-	321	612
1838. Steam snag-boat	406	-	102	
Snag-boat No. 1.	-	-	427	
Snag-boat No. 2.	-	-	349	124
Laborers under W. T. Heath	9,784	1,177	37	1,413
Total	15,516	1,177	1,273	2,460

General estimate of funds necessary to continue the improvement of the navigation of the Cumberland river above Nashville, for the year 1839.

1. For removing snags, logs, &c., from and near the channel-way from the mouth of Laurel river to Nashville	\$6,730 00
2. For felling trees, belting and cutting up trees, logs, &c., in and near the channel way, deep bends, points, &c., from the mouth of the Laurel river to Nashville	5,000 00
3. For removing nine fish-traps from the South Fork to Carthage, Tenn., and placing the rock on each side of the channel-way, at \$500 each	4,500 00
4. For removing rock from the channel-way above Lilly's island, and depositing same in the right hand island chute	3,000 00
5. For removing rock at Caumus shoal and depositing same on each side of the channel way	1,500 00
6. For removing rock at Wild Goose shoals	2,500 00
7. For removing Blidsoe's rock	1,500 00
8. For removing rocks at Blaxkinsluf's bar	500 00
9. For removing rocks below Wells's island	100 00
10. For removing rocks at Kittle creek shoals	1,000 00
11. For removing Carson's rocks, and depositing same in the left hand chute of Turkey island	3,500 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

12. For 668 yards embankment at Simpson's island	-		\$3,000 00
13. For removing rocks from above and below Shepherds-ville bar or shoals	-	-	500 00
14. For removing rock at Sand and Rock shoals	-	-	1,000 00
15. For removing rock at Buck's and Beasley's shoals	-	-	1,200 00
16. For removing Hanging rock, and depositing same at the head of the island	-	-	2,500 00
17. For removing rock at Flisking's and Dixon's creek island	-	-	1,200 00
18. For removing Whitley's rocks,	-	-	650 00
19. For removing rock at Double islands, and from there to Nashville	-	-	1,300 00
20. To amount due 100 laborers for 18 days, at \$20 per month	-	\$1,200 00	
21. To amount due 1 steam engineer and 8 laborers, from May 14 to August 31, 1838	-	-	728 00
			<hr/> 1,928 00
			<hr/> 43,108 00
Balance in hands of agent	-	4,509 01	
Balance in the Treasury	-	8,500 00	
			<hr/> 13,009 01
Amount required	-	-	<hr/> 30,098 99

NASHVILLE, October 10, 1838.

W. McKNIGHT, *Superintendent.*

I.

Sixth annual report of the improvement of the navigation of the Cumberland river, below Nashville, for 1838.

The improvement of the Cumberland river, in Kentucky and Tennessee, below Nashville, was commenced on the 1st September, by transferring 100 hundred laborers, with quarter boats, tools, &c., which have been employed at the Harpeth shoals, in preparing rock to complete the embankment, also excavating rock from the channel way. The unusual low water has enabled us to remove from the bottom of the river a great number of dangerous rocks, beginning at the head of Harpeth island, and ending at Davis's ripple, a distance of sixteen miles. The operations of this season will do more general good than those of any previous year. The laborers will be continued at the same work until the river rises; then they will be employed in boating rock that is already prepared.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. McKNIGHT, *Superintendent, &c.*

General estimate of funds necessary to continue the improvements of the navigation of the Cumberland river, below Nashville, for the summer and fall of 1839.

1. For a wing dam at Nashville island - - -	\$3,000 00
2. For securing and making permanent the embankments at Harpeth island - - -	2,500 00
3. For a wing dam at Sycamore creek - - -	5,000 00
4. For removing a ledge of rocks below the mouth of Harpeth river, and 300 yards embankment at the same place -	5,000 00
5. For completing the embankments at Davis's ripple -	500 00
6. For a wing dam at Palmyra island - - -	4,500 00
7. For repairing and extending the embankments at Davis's island and shoals below - - -	3,000 00
8. For removing the obstructions at the Devil's chute, Kentucky - - -	2,500 00
9. For improving Shelby's island and bar below - - -	4,000 00
10. For improving Ingram's shoals - - -	8,000 00
11. For removing the obstructions at Martin's, Wild Cat, Wells's island shoals, McNabb's bar, Big and Little Horse fords, and a reef of rocks below Camp Rowdy -	12,000 00
	<hr/>
	50,000 00
Deduct appropriation for 1838 - - - -	20,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$30,000 00

NASHVILLE, October 10, 1838.

WM. McKNIGHT,
Superintendent, &c.

J.

St. Louis, October 24, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to hand you the following report of the operations for, 1, "*The improvement of the Mississippi river above the mouth of the Ohio, and for the Missouri river;*" and 2, "*The erection of a pier in the Mississippi river near St. Louis,*" for the year ending on the 30th of September, 1838; together with a project for the prosecution of the works during the year 1839.

I. MISSISSIPPI RIVER ABOVE THE MOUTH OF THE OHIO.

Progress of the work.—Preparations were made early in the spring for commencing the plan of improvements adopted by the department in January last. Towards the end of May, the boats that had been procured on the Ohio, with such supplies of men, materials, and provisions as were needed, arrived at the Des Moines rapids. The river was then about five feet above low water, and though falling, it did not reach a stage low enough to admit of commencing operations before the last of July. In

anticipation of this event, preparations were made to augment the force and place the boats in position, when a sudden and rapid rise took place of upwards of six feet above low water, and it was not before the 20th of September that we were enabled to get to work. The object being to improve the channel through the *Lower Chain* first, we commenced by cutting off the middle point on the west side of the Illinois chute, (marked A B on the map of the survey of 1837,) which had hardly been accomplished when operations were suspended by cold weather on the 10th of October. The whole quantity of rock removed from the channel was 408 perches, or at the rate of 20 perches per day. The process of blasting can be carried on without difficulty, when the rock is not covered by more than 5 feet of water; but the effect of the blast is merely to split and lift the rock from its bed, and to raise it men are constantly required in the water to pry it up and attach it to the grapples. Unless it is removed, the effect of the second course of blasts is much diminished, and the current of sand constantly drifting over the bed of the river soon fills up the crevices, and renders reblasting necessary. No advantage, then, is gained when the removal of the stone cannot keep pace with the blasting, which cannot be done when the water is too high or too cold to admit of men working in it. Finding this impracticable, from the latter cause, the main body of the force was discharged on the 10th, and a select gang retained till the 20th inst., in hopes of continuing operations on a smaller scale. Nothing, however, could be accomplished. The water became too cold for the men to bear it. On the night of the 16th, ice formed a quarter of an inch thick, and on the 17th, it snowed all day. We were, therefore, very reluctantly obliged to bring all operations to a close, which was the more to be regretted, as the river was fast approaching its lowest stage, and the season had been so unfavorable as not to have afforded us more than *twenty working days*. The bed of the river at the point operated on, is composed of a stratum of blue limestone, varying in thickness from 15 to 24 inches, the surface of which is covered with an irregular stratum of flint, from one to two inches thick. This rests on a bed of calcareous slate or decayed limestone, from two to two and a half feet deep, beneath which there is a second stratum of limestone. By removing the first or upper stratum, the calcareous stone is exposed to the abrading action of the current, and the channel deepened from three to four feet. Should a similar formation extend throughout the rapids, which, however, cannot be calculated on, the amount of labor will be much diminished. Although the navigation has been but little benefitted by the operations this year, still what has been done has satisfactorily proved the practicability of the undertaking. I now see nothing to prevent the formation of a channel through the rapids, of a depth equal to that existing in other parts of the river at low water, but the occurrence of unfavorable seasons. At such times the navigation will not be impeded, and when favorable seasons for operations do occur, the greatest advantage should be taken of them. To do this, preparations should be made to work at several points at once, so that a large force can be employed during the short time the stage of the river will permit.

Project for next year.—There must be provided, at each point, quarters for the men, a smith's shop, laboratory for preparing and filling the blasting cannisters, a complete apparatus for drilling and blasting, crane boats for raising the stone, and transportation boats for carrying it off. I should recommend that operations be carried on at from four to six points at once;

that water-proof dresses be provided for the *watermen* to enable them to work as late in the fall as possible; that, as the most favorable season for operations can only be expected at a time when laborers have made their engagements on other works, higher than the common wages be offered to induce them to leave their employments. These measures may add something to the cost of a work necessarily expensive, but I see no other method of speedily accomplishing an improvement now loudly called for by the most of the community, and which will be more required every year. The Mississippi river, differing, I believe, from every other river in the west, has been this year unusually high, and the passage over the rapids for the larger class of boats has only been interrupted since about the middle of September. The lighter draughts and keel-boats can now pass them, but should no rise take place before the river is closed by ice, the upper country might suffer great inconvenience, as low water has occurred at the season of the year when its exports and imports are made.

I am aware of having entered much in detail in the above account. It is not from attaching importance to what has been done, but from a wish to give the department particular information on points that I deem of consequence, to enable it the better to carry into effect the wishes of Congress.

Preparations for continuing the work.—The preparations now made for continuing the work next season, consist of a steam tow-boat, three keels fitted up for quarters, smiths' shops, laboratory, &c.; five transportation boats, two double crane boats, one single crane boat, without crane, one current boat for towing, &c.; drills and stands sufficient for one hundred men, a supply of rigging cables, blasting cannisters, and powder.

MISSOURI RIVER.

The intention of the department to have employed, in the early part of the year, two of the snag-boats belonging to the Lower Mississippi, in removing snags from the river, could not be carried into effect. The season was so far advanced when I received notice of the appropriation by Congress and your instructions to apply it to this purpose, which was not before August, that there was not water enough in the Missouri for the boats to operate to advantage. Moreover, Captain Shreve was then making arrangements to commence his operations in the Lower Mississippi, the Red, and Arkansas rivers. It was his opinion that April next would be as early as they could operate beneficially, and as only one-half of the appropriation, or \$10,000, was available the present year, it would be better to apply the whole sum, \$20,000, at that time, than a part of it this season.

Appropriations.

There was appropriated	in 1836	-	-	-	\$40,000
	in 1837	-	-	-	40,000
	in 1838	-	-	-	20,000
					—————\$100,000

Expenditures.

In removing snags between the mouth of the Ohio and the mouth of the Missouri rivers, in 1836	\$5,618 16	
For boats, machinery, and examinations, in 1837	16,674 19	
Do. do. and workmanship, in 1838	29,028 32	
		<u>\$51, 320 67</u>
Balance remaining unexpended	- - -	48,679 33
Sale of sundries	- - -	292 37
		<u>\$48,971 70</u>

Estimate for 1839.

For fuiling 4 boats for quarters, workshops, &c.	\$10,000 00	
For building 4 boats for transporting stone	- 4,000 00	
For building 4 crane boats for raising stone	- 5,000 00	
For an additional number of drills, stands, rig- ging, &c.	- 5,500 00	
For services of overseer	- 2,500 00	
For services of 4 smiths and strikers	- 1,500 00	
For services of 4 tanners	- 1,000 00	
For services of 4 carpenters	- 1,000 00	
For services and subsistence of 300 men	- 72,000 00	
For repairs and preservation of boats during the winter of 1839-40	- 5,000 00	
For working two snag-boats in the Missouri river	20,000 00	
For contingencies	- 2,500 00	
		<u>\$130,000 00</u>
Available for next year	- - -	48,971 00
Required to be appropriated	- - -	<u>\$81,029 00</u>

II. THE ERECTION OF A PIER IN THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER, NEAR ST. LOUIS.

The construction of the pier, running from near the foot of Bloody island, parallel to the St. Louis shore, was commenced early in June. The river was then eleven feet above low water level, and continued high until September. The pier, though not completed throughout its whole extent, has been extended as low down as opposite Market street. It has been constructed in the manner proposed in the plan submitted last year. The piles have been driven from 12 to 17 feet into the bed of the river. The brush extends from 30 to 40 feet from the foot of the piles, and the exterior slope is 3 to 1. The settlement of the pier has been but slight, and there is now no indication of its want of permanency. Within 1,200 feet of its extremity it is only raised a foot above low water, and has to be carried 4 feet higher. It is yet too soon to speak of its effects. It has, however, so far served to protect the shoal extending from the foot of Bloody island, and to confine the current as far as its extremity to the city shore. About 700 feet of Duncan's island, estimating from low water mark, has been washed

off. The channel across the flat bar, between Bloody and Duncan's islands, has deepened 7 feet, and boats not drawing more than 2 fathoms can, at low water, keep a direct course from the mouth of Cahokia creek to the foot of Walnut street. On the other or eastern side of the pier, a contrary result is perceptible. The water of the western channel being diverted by the pier, allows that passing east of the island to spread over a greater surface. Its velocity is accordingly diminished, and a deposit has taken place. For about half a mile below the foot of the pier, the former channel along the Illinois shore has filled up; and where last fall there were 18 feet at low water, there are now but 6 feet. A greater body of water than formerly is also thrown west of Cahokia island, and is wearing away the shoal at the foot of Duncan's island. There are now two fathoms at low water through that pass, excepting over a narrow bar connecting Duncan's and Cahokia island, where there is but *one* fathom.

These changes in the lower part of the harbor, you will perceive, can produce but little effect in that above, unless we consider the benefits derived from an improved water way west of Bloody island, and consequently a greater draught through that channel. The large shoal extending from the head of Bloody island into the bend above the city, and adverted to in my last report, still exists. During the past winter it arrested the descending ice, which, forming a barrier across its point, served to turn nearly the whole current east of Bloody island. The channel on that side has been, consequently, enlarged in depth and width. A similar occurrence may be apprehended this winter, and be attended with a similar effect; and confirms the necessity of diverting the current from that shore. By throwing the dam across from the head of Bloody island, as was proposed last year, this may be effected; but from my experience the past season, I apprehend greater difficulty in its construction, and have more fears of its permanency, than if it was commenced from the point above the dry slough, and run directly to the head of Bloody island. It will, in this case, not only serve to protect the Illinois shore, and throw a greater body of water west of Bloody island, but to contract that section of the river, and produce a better channel across the shoal, which, at low water, is becoming a serious impediment to the navigation, and also tend to diminish any evil that might result from the breaking up of the ice during low water. The construction of the dam as first proposed, may, by causing a deposit along the shore above, produce the effect anticipated from the direction now recommended; but the fall of the river is so considerable, and the velocity of the current so great, that the *dead water* will not probably extend far above the dam, and leaves room to apprehend the continuance of the abrasion of the bank above, which, in time, would wear a passage around the end of the dam.

Although the direction now proposed will add greatly to the length of the dam, its cost will not be proportionally increased. It will extend along on the shoal from the head of Bloody island, where the depth of the water varies from one to five feet, except where it crosses the channel, the greatest depth of which does not exceed twelve feet, and will avoid the deep water east of Bloody island, which is twenty-two feet at low water. I therefore beg leave to recommend that the plan submitted last year to the department may be so modified as to substitute the dam now described for that there proposed.

The accompanying map will show the relative position of these dams, as well as the direction and length of the dike at the foot of the island, the

extent of the shoals and bars exhibited at low water, the changes in the channel, &c. &c.

Facilities for continuing the work.—The facilities for continuing the work consist of a steam towboat, four transportation boats of 200 tons each, a pile-driver, laborers' quarters on Bloody island, and at the quarry a supply of drills, tools, &c. &c.

Commercé, &c. of St. Louis.—From the 30th of September, 1837, to the 30th of September, 1838, there have been engaged in the trade of the port, 162 steamboats. Of these, 42 were new. Their aggregate tonnage amounts to 24,361 tons, and the whole number of arrivals to 1,364. Their average tonnage is 150.37 tons; and supposing them to carry 20 per cent. more than they are rated, 246,125 tons will have arrived at St. Louis within the year.

During the same period, upwards of five hundred houses, according to a return made to the mayor of the city, have been erected. From other information, it appears that there have been double the quantity of brick made and sold this year that there were last, and nearly double the number of houses built than in any preceding year.

Appropriations and expenditures.

In 1836 there were appropriated	-	-	\$15,000 00	
In 1837 " " "	-	-	35,000 00	
				\$50,000 00
In 1837 there were expended	-	-	296 37	
In 1838 " " "	-	-	45,471 68	
				<u>45,768 00</u>

Estimate.

Total estimate	-	-	-	\$158,554 00
Already appropriated	-	-	-	50,000 00
				<u>\$108,554 00</u>

All of which is respectfully submitted.

R. E. LEE, *Captain Engineers.*

General C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

K.

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY.

Report of the Board of Visitors.

WEST POINT, June 21, 1838.

SIR: The Board of Visitors convened at your request to attend the examinations of the cadets of the Military Academy at West Point, beg leave to present the following report:

That, in order to accomplish more effectually the object of their mission, namely: to make "a full and free investigation of the military and scientific instruction of the cadets, and of the internal policy and discipline, and fiscal concerns of the institution," they have arranged themselves into committees, instructed to inquire especially into such subjects as would most comprehensively embrace all the desired information. The reports of the committees containing the result of their observations, and their suggestions, in which the Board of Visitors have concurred, are herewith transmitted. But the board, as a body, would submit to your consideration the following engrossed statement of the actual condition of the institution:

The course of instruction prescribed by the regulations of the academy, is comprised under the following heads: 1st, infantry tactics and military police; 2d, mathematics; 3d, the French language; 4th, drawing; 5th, natural philosophy; 6th, chemistry and mineralogy; 7th, artillery tactics, the science of gunnery, and the duties of a military laboratory; 8th, engineering and science of war; 9th, rhetoric and moral and political science; and 10th, the use of the sword. This course of studies is required to be finished in four years.

The examinations which the board have witnessed, abundantly prove that, in the discharge of their duties, the academic staff of the institution have used that zeal and industry which a deep sense of the responsibilities of their stations, an honorable and patriotic desire to serve their country, a laudable ambition to elevate their profession, and an accurate estimate of the value of science must always inspire. The general proficiency of the cadets in the several branches of study, testify to the entire competency of the professors and their assistants.

In one important department of science alone, mineralogy, the studies have remained incomplete, owing to the insufficient number of assistants assigned to the professor of chemistry, whose duty it is to impart instruction in this branch also. The importance to a military as well as to a civil engineer, of a familiar acquaintance with mineralogy, to which should be added the no less useful science of geology, is so obvious, that, in the opinion of the board, no pains nor expense should be spared, to provide the pro-

fessor with the most ample means of completing and illustrating these portions of his course. To enable him to give a full course of instruction on three branches of the natural sciences, so comprehensive and progressive as chemistry, mineralogy, and geology, it is indispensable that he should be allowed at least one additional assistant, and that he be provided with as complete a series of mineral and geological specimens, both foreign and domestic, together with drawings of sections, and other means illustrative of the cognate branch of geognosy, as can be procured. An appropriation to the latter effect has already been asked for, and it is respectfully solicited that the grant of it be earnestly recommended to Congress. The erection of a new building to replace that which was destroyed by fire during the last year, the plans of which, it is understood, have been approved of by the Chief Engineer, will provide a suitable apartment for the mineralogical and geological cabinets, which, in the course of a few years, might be greatly enlarged, and become extremely valuable, were it enjoined upon the surgeons and officers at the different military posts throughout the Union to make some exertions to increase it by collecting specimens.

In connexion with this subject, the present board cheerfully respond to the suggestion of a former one, who in their report have recommended, not only as an act of strict justice, but as conducive to the best interests of the institution, that the acting professor of chemistry should be placed on the same rank with his colleagues. The arduousness of his labors, together with the zeal and ability with which he has hitherto discharged them, would seem fairly to entitle him to this promotion. The board, therefore, recommend that the department of chemistry, mineralogy, and geology, be established by law, upon the same footing with the other departments, namely: with a professor and two assistants, receiving the same emoluments respectively that are received by the professor of mathematics and his associates.

The erection of the building already alluded to, the plan and location of which are warmly recommended by the Committee on Public Buildings, will likewise provide for the ample accommodation of the library, as well as the models and apparatus for the departments of engineering and natural philosophy. Yearly appropriations to these departments have repeatedly been asked for and granted, the indispensable necessity of which is evident, in order to enable the professors and the cadets to keep pace with the discoveries in science and with the improvements in those arts that form part of their military education. The unexpended funds appropriated to the departments of philosophy, engineering, drawing, chemistry, mathematics, and for the increase of the library, amounted, at the end of the first quarter of the present year, to upwards of seven thousand dollars, a large portion of which, it is understood, will be forthwith applied, by the superintendent, to the engineering department, and the remainder to the other departments, so soon as the necessary buildings recommended for their uses shall have been erected. In regard to the disbursements for the library, it has been recommended to place them under the charge of a committee of the academic staff, elected from and by their own body, whose duty it shall be to select the most useful books appertaining to the several branches of studies that are or may be hereafter taught in the institution. The Committee on Public Buildings have also called the attention of the board to the insufficiency of the barracks for the comfortable accommodation of the cadets,

and have suggested some important improvements in their interior police. They recommend, too, an enlargement of the hospital, which at present contains only six rooms, accommodating twelve patients; and although, so far, these have fortunately been found sufficient, they could hardly be expected to be so in case of an epidemic. They, moreover, recommend the erection of an observatory, or a building to accommodate the large telescope, transit instrument, and astronomical clock; and the establishment of a swimming school; in all of which the Board of Visitors unanimously concur.

The committee on the internal police of the institution, also remark upon the unfitness of the south barracks to the purposes for which they were designed; and further suggest the propriety of obtaining a legislative enactment from the State of New York, prohibiting the sale of ardent spirits to the cadets within certain limits of the Military Academy reserve. The latter suggestion is highly approved by the board. The investigations of this committee have resulted in an approval of the rules under which a distribution of goods at the store is made; though they have regretted to find that an impression is very prevalent among the corps of cadets, that they are extravagantly charged for them. Your attention is respectfully invited to this subject.

The fiscal committee, after showing that the monetary affairs of the institution are conducted with system, accuracy, and good faith, propose that the applicants for admission, who are ordered to report themselves for examination, be allowed a mileage sufficient to defray the expense of their transportation to the post. The object of this is to equalize the facilities of admission for the youths of our country, in all conditions, and at the most remote distances; adding thereby to the republican character of the academy. They also recommend an increase of the salaries of the superintendent, professors, and assistant professors, in which the Board of Visitors concurred.

The committee appointed to inquire into the course of military instruction and tactics at the academy, are, as will be perceived by their report, quite satisfied with the manner in which it has been conducted; and, in reference to the present discipline observed at the post, are of opinion that it is administered with a proper regard to the necessity of a strict enforcement of the prescribed regulations, unaccompanied by any exercise of unnecessary severity on the part of the officers, in the hope of winning, as well as with a view to secure an entire obedience to them. They recommend the erection of a building to shelter certain pieces of ordnance that have been deposited there for preservation as trophies of the revolutionary and late wars; an addition to the pieces now used, of at least one of the other kinds of guns now employed in the service; and the substitution of a company of mounted dragoons for the detachment of artillery now stationed at the post. In these recommendations the board likewise unite; and whilst they feel it imperative upon them to add that the excellent discipline of the cadets, and the skill displayed in their military evolutions, are due, in a great measure, to the inflexible enforcement of the prescribed discipline by the present commandant of the corps, and to his experience and knowledge as a tactician, they regret that, by the regulations of the academy, which require, in this department, an officer of higher rank, the permanent services of the present incumbent may be lost to the institution.

In the branch of instruction embracing rhetoric and moral and political science, the studies have been found deficient. This subject has been fully investigated by the committee on the course of moral and scientific instruction of the academy, who have in their report suggested certain modifications of the present course, that are approved of by the board. Should these suggestions meet with your approbation and that of Congress, and should it be found advisable to grant to the chaplain an additional clerical assistant, more time would necessarily be had, and more opportunities present themselves, of attending in a more especial manner than is practicable under the present arrangements, to the religious instruction of the cadets. The board are far from implying, by this, any deficiency on the part of the venerable clergyman now at the head of the ethical department, but, on the contrary, were pleased to discover that, on retiring from a situation which he has filled so honorably for upwards of ten years, he has received from his pupils gratifying testimonials of their respect and affection.

For further details concerning the actual condition of the academy in its various departments, the board must refer to the reports of the several committees, at the same time that they rejoice, as Americans, to have it in their power to bear testimony to the signal ability with which it is conducted. No one, how inveterate soever his prejudices may have been, can approach the institution without a lively admiration of the fitness of its location; and will hardly be expected to leave it without a conviction of its utility. Surrounded by so many recollections of the glorious struggle of our forefathers in the cause of liberty, in sight of the monuments that commemorate them, the American youth cannot fail to imbibe strong feelings of patriotism, and a love of country, which form the best security for the maintenance of our independence. Every one must perceive an order and regularity in the service of the post, which bespeak the existence of an excellent system, faithfully pursued; and in the manly bearing, the elastic movement of limb, and the neat attire of the cadets, there is seen the result of a course of education admirably calculated to develop and improve alike his moral and physical capabilities. Entertaining these views, the Board of Visitors cannot hesitate to recommend the Military Academy at West Point, as an institution well worthy of the fostering patronage of Government. They see nothing in its continuance that conflicts with the republican character which all our public institutions should possess. Admittance to it is opened to every condition of fortune and of birth; no favoritism is known to have been practised in gaining admission into it; and the greatest impartiality is apparent in the administration of its justice, as well as in the award of its privileges.

In a national point of view, it will tend to disseminate over the whole country knowledge of a peculiar description, which is daily becoming more and more required; will improve the condition of the militia; will elevate the moral as well as scientific character of the army; will furnish means for the security of our frontiers; and, above all, will cement the bond of Union between the States, by establishing a community of feeling and a concert of action among men on whom the nation will ere long have accustomed itself to look with pride, as its surest reliance amidst the difficulties of a war.

In conclusion, the board acknowledge, with unfeigned thanks, the polite attentions of the superintendent and military staff, of the academic staff,

and the assistant professors, whom they have ever found ready and willing to aid them in their necessary investigations.

J. T. DUCATEL, Maryland, *President.*

B. F. MORRIS, Illinois.

JOHN C. PLUMMER, Pennsylvania.

JOHN B. ARD, do.

H. W. ELLIS, Alabama.

DECOUDRAY HOLSTEIN, New York.

JOSEPH D. HOLT, Mississippi.

C. F. McCOY, Georgia.

J. E. HOLBROOK, South Carolina.

JAMES JONES, Kentucky.

JAMES SHEA, New York.

EVAN M. JOHNSON, New York.

FRANCIS LIEBER.

JOHN E. PAGE, Virginia.

THOMAS ROSS, Pennsylvania.

JOHN L. SMITH,

Major Corps of Engineers.

J. S. CONWAY, Arkansas.

THOS. B. McELWEE, Pennsylvania.

JAS. TAYLOR, Newport, Kentucky.

J. PAGE.

D. MURRAY, Maryland.

WM. R. GRIFFITH, Kentucky.

W. H. RUSSELL, Missouri.

Z. PITCHER, Michigan, *Secretary.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

I concur in the above report, except so much as commends the system of moral instruction; recommends that a "company" of dragoons be stationed here, and the appointment of an assistant professor, who must be a clergyman.

J. D. WESTON, *Ohio.*

Report of the Committee on Public Buildings.

WEST POINT, June 16, 1838.

To the PRESIDENT of the Board of Visitors :

The Committee on Public Buildings respectfully report :

That as soon as your committee had informed Col. De Russy, the superintendent of the Military Academy, of their organization, he appointed a committee consisting of three members of the staff, Professor Bartlett, Surgeon Wheaton, and Lieutenant Swartwout, to accompany your committee during their inspection of the public buildings belonging to this post. They have attentively examined them, and beg leave to lay the following remarks before your honorable board.

The large building called the exercise hall, and now in the course of completion, will be of very great advantage to this important institution. The recitation rooms in the same are spacious, and admit full light; the walls are so constructed that the transmission of ordinary sound from one room to another is effectually prevented: three points of much importance in all school architecture. The same building contains the quarters for

unmarried officers attached to the academy. By their removal, and that of the recitation rooms, from the barracks, considerable space will be gained for the accommodation of the cadets; a matter of moment in the opinion of your committee. At present there are four, five, and, at times, even six cadets in one room, with the adjacent dormitory; a number inconsistent with the proper pursuit of study. There is, likewise, a large drilling hall in this building, so that, in future, neither rain, excessive heat, nor the inclemency of winter, need interrupt the drilling of the cadets.

Drilling, if thoroughly taught, affords a fine gymnastic exercise, and your committee make free in stating that every one must be struck with the manly carriage, healthful developments of chest and limb of the cadets, and the general fine appearance of their frames, which promises well to support the fatigues of life to which all of them will be more or less exposed. Drilling, moreover, is not without its moral effect. The close attention to the words of command, and the exactness with which all movements are instantly to be executed, teach a rapidity and promptness of volition, a readiness of execution, which can be obtained in an equal degree but by few if any other means.

Your committee recommend the establishment of a swimming school, on the plan of those adopted in France, Prussia, and other countries, both for the army and for colleges; or on that of a similar establishment formed a few years ago in Boston, Massachusetts. The whole expense for the necessary buildings would not exceed one hundred and fifty dollars; and at this trifling cost hundreds of youths would acquire a skill which is of equal importance to the soldier and to the citizen; an amusement that is always greatly relished by the young, and indeed by all who enjoy good health, and one that can be practised at a season when the prevailing heat hardly allows of any other gymnastic exercise. It strengthens the chest, extremities, and muscular system generally, is eminently healthful, and contributes to manliness of character. Swimming might be made to relieve the monotony of life when the cadets are encamped, and perfect safety would be insured if the systematic teaching of this art, as introduced elsewhere, were adopted here. The cadets, when commissioned, would introduce it into the army, where, it is believed, it would not be without advantage to the health of the soldier.

Your honorable board are aware of the fact that, in the month of February last, the building which contained the library, chemical laboratory, philosophical apparatus, and models for engineering, was destroyed by fire. Fortunately, the library, apparatus, and models were saved. The superintendent of the academy has submitted to the Secretary of War a plan for the erection of suitable buildings, to replace that which was destroyed. Since our arrival here, this plan has been sent for and placed before your committee, who unanimously express the opinion that it combines, in a high degree, safety, commodiousness, and unpretending taste. They propose to your board to urge with the utmost earnestness upon the honorable Secretary of War the necessity of its prompt execution. The plan offers several prominent features, and among others that, should it be adopted, the library will be entirely detached from the chemical laboratory, and in this way removed from the danger of fire or other injuries arising from too close a proximity to it. These buildings, also, provide for a convenient apartment for the library; a matter of much importance in an institution of the character of this academy. A library ought not only to be arranged so that it

can be consulted with facility, but it should actually invite students, by affording what might be termed a degree of literary comfort. Your committee believe that all persons acquainted with this subject will readily agree with them that this is necessary, not only as affording a literary luxury, but securing the true usefulness of a library.

The plan of Colonel De Russy also provides that the members of the chemical class may be accommodated in the laboratory, so as to be enabled to go through its manipulations and perform the necessary experiments, so that their study of chemistry shall not remain a passive reception of verbal knowledge, but shall equally consist in practical application, especially and undeniably important to the military scholar. The same plan has long been adopted in the Polytechnic School of Paris.

The valuable library, which it is supposed could not be replaced for a sum less than \$50,000, and the fine philosophical apparatus, have been placed temporarily in some of the rooms of the hotel, at present, however, unoccupied. It is clear that both the library and apparatus can be of no use so long as they remain in their present position. In adopting the plan of the superintendent, the additional advantage would be gained that any changes of the old buildings which may become necessary could be made to agree, in relative position, with the projected buildings, and that thus the beautiful plain in front of the houses would be greatly improved.

The committee take this opportunity of expressing their high satisfaction at the improvement which has of late taken place in various parts of this post. Among the architectural improvements they consider the erection of the chapel the most prominent. It is an edifice which recommends itself by its simplicity and taste.

Your committee recommend, likewise, to urge upon the Government the appropriation of a sum sufficient to build an observatory at this place. It is believed that one thousand dollars will be adequate for the present; and your committee cannot but remind the board that, of the five or six most civilized nations of the earth, we are actually the only one destitute of an observatory, though really we constitute the second in commercial importance. In this particular we are daily receiving the benefits of the noble labors of other nations, without fairly contributing our share to the great common stock of knowledge, and without affording to our own people all those advantages which can only be obtained and diffused by a domestic observatory. Your committee do not hesitate in frankly confessing this is a species of true and genuine glory, of which they do not wish to see their own beloved country any longer, and, as they conceive, unnecessarily, deprived. All civilized nations are but members of one vast community; a church universal of civilization; all stand in need of one another, of free and constant interchange of ideas; and it is thus that we, too, have our sacred debts to pay on the score of knowledge and science. This academy is possessed of an excellent telescope, an astronomic clock, and a transit instrument. They are costly, and, your committee understand, of high order; yet useless, or nearly so, for want of a proper place.

Your committee are decidedly of the opinion that the barracks are not as they well might be. The rooms, especially of the south barrack, are far too narrow for the number of cadets occupying them. The want of room makes it necessary for the cadets to sleep on mattresses placed on the floor. As soon as the cadet rises in the morning, the mattresses are rolled up, without time for sufficient airing. The atmosphere of the rooms is thus

perceptibly deprived of that degree of purity which is frequently observed in barracks where from fifteen hundred to two thousand men are quartered; and whose bedsteads are so arranged that, when not in use, they can be placed one upon the other, yet so that the mattress of the one does not touch those of the others.

The surgeon of the post has earnestly represented to your committee that the basement story of the hospital building, used for the accommodation of the matrons and nurses employed in the hospital, is so damp that they suffer seriously in consequence of it—an inconvenience which might be readily obviated by the erection of an additional story.

All which is respectfully submitted.

FRANCIS LIEBER, *airman.*

Report of the Fiscal Committee.

MILITARY ACADEMY,
West Point, June, 1838.

The committee to which was assigned the duty of examining the fiscal concerns of the Military Academy of West Point, beg leave to report :

That, having been furnished by the superintendent with the necessary information as to the departments where the accounts were kept, and a deputation of officers assigned to assist them in their investigation, they proceeded in the first place to the office of the quartermaster, where the general disbursements under the direction of the superintendent are made, the books of which department were submitted to their inspection. The vouchers for the disbursements in this bureau are receipts taken in duplicate, one of which is filed in this office, and the other forwarded to the accounting officer of the Treasury Department of the General Government at Washington, thus assuming the responsibility of the disbursing officer to the proper authority. The committee take pleasure in certifying to the neatness and accuracy manifested in this office, in all matters of account. After such examination as was thought necessary there, the committee proceeded to the paymaster's office, where the accounts of the cadets are kept with great accuracy and neatness. It appears manifest to the committee that the strictest care is taken of the interest of the cadets, and there can be no possible injustice done to them in the expenditure of their pay, if the board of officers acting as inspectors do their duty.

Each cadet is furnished with a check book, in which must appear the sanction of the superintendent before he can receive from the store such articles as he may require, and these are charged at a price fixed by a board of officers, and which is not to exceed a certain per cent. on the first cost. The cadet is thus enabled to keep his own accounts, and learns to economise his little funds.

The mess arrangements are made with the strictest regard to economy which is compatible with a due supply of plain, wholesome diet. This is now done by the employment of a steward, whose duty it is to provide for the whole corps, as one mess, and whose bills (as well as the fare provided) are inspected and passed upon by a board of officers appointed for that purpose, and by whom the whole amount is then apportioned between the cadets equally. This amounts, at present, to about eleven dollars per month, but must vary with the price of provisions.

The committee refer to the accompanying tabular statement to show the amount of funds required for the use of this institution, for the present year, the whole of which is so small in comparison with the amount of good resulting from it to the country, that it is hoped the necessary appropriation will be cheerfully and promptly made.

The value of this school is beginning to be known generally through the country, in the way best calculated to make it favorably regarded; that is, by the sound, practical, useful men who are annually sent abroad from it into the different States, and enter immediately into active life, in both civil and military employment. These gentlemen are found to possess a thorough knowledge of all they have been taught in this institution, and are able instantly to apply it in practice, and are, in a remarkable degree, *business men*; and we know that many are now repaying the country for its beneficence to them, by their gallantry in the field of battle, where some of the best and bravest of the pupils of West Point have fallen covered with glory, and where all who are now sharing the hardships and dangers of war evince the chivalrous gallantry of youth, tempered with the coolness of veteran discipline.

Your committee recommend that the applicants for admission into the Military Academy, who are ordered to report themselves for examination, be allowed by the Government a mileage sufficient to defray the necessary expenses of their transportation to West Point. Under the present system, each applicant is compelled to report himself at his own expense, which, from the extent of our territory, is, in many instances, very great. It should continue to be, as it always has been, the object of our Government to afford equal facilities for obtaining admission into this institution to the sons of all classes of the community. The present regulation, your committee conceive, does not afford all the facility which is required, because it must necessarily exclude from the academy many young men, residing in distant sections of the Union, whose parents or friends are unable to incur the expense of sending them to West Point. Your committee have been informed that when a cadet is dismissed he is allowed the usual mileage for his transportation home, and they can perceive no good reason for not allowing the same mileage to the applicant who reports himself at this post, in obedience to the orders of the Secretary of War. On the contrary, they think it would add still more to the republican character of the academy, and extend its usefulness more generally among all classes of citizens residing in remote sections of the Union.

Your committee have had occasion to observe that the superintendent of this institution is, from his official station, subject to very great expense not common to other officers of his rank. All public characters and distinguished foreigners who visit the post are thrown upon his hospitality, and as the representative of his country, bound to sustain its dignity and character, he cannot evade this tax upon his purse; and your committee cannot but think that he ought to have such increase of pay as will enable him suitably to meet it; and they respectfully recommend such increase to the consideration of Congress; and your committee further concur in the reports of former boards of visitors, recommending an increase of the salaries of the professors and assistant professors.

The annexed documents, marked numbers 1, 2, and 3, are those referred to in the foregoing report. All which is respectfully submitted.

D. MURRAY, *Chairman.*

No. 1.

Statement of disbursements on account of the United States Military Academy, in the year 1837, by Lieutenant Colonel R. E. De Russey, of the Corps of Engineers, and Superintendent of the Academy.

[1]

HEADS OF APPROPRIATION.	Overrun of former appropriations.	Unexpended of former appropriations.	Appropriated for 1837.	Applicable for 1837.	Expended in the 1st quarter.	Expended in the 2d quarter.	Expended in the 3d quarter.	Expended in the 4th quarter.	Total amt. expended.	Remaining unexpended.
For defraying the expenses of the Board of Visitors -	\$7 84	-	\$2,007 84	\$2,000 00	-	\$1,998 04	-	-	\$1,998 04	\$1 96
For fuel, forage, stationery, printing, transportation, and postage -	-	\$12,390 73	8,000 00	20,390 73	\$5,920 41	1,797 18	\$1,577 36	\$5,331 95	14,626 90	5,763 83
For repairs and improvements -	-	1,708 39	10,178 25	11,886 54	741 30	2,411 37	1,725 53	3,119 87	7,998 07	3,888 47
For pay of adjutant's and quartermaster's clerks -	-	-	950 00	950 00	237 50	125 00	237 50	350 00	950 07	-
For the department of philosophy -	-	1,769 72	300 00	2,069 72	15 00	-	60 00	35 79	110 70	1,958 93
For the department of engineering -	-	2,744 69	300 00	3,074 69	-	-	-	-	-	3,074 69
For the departments of drawing, chemistry, and mathematics -	-	2,253 46	850 00	3,103 46	186 47	124 57	13 80	198 56	523 40	2,580 06
For the purchase and repair of instruments for the band -	-	113 64	-	113 64	61 75	-	4 87	47 02	113 64	-
For the department of artillery -	-	-	300 00	300 00	13 50	24 65	18 80	33 34	90 21	209 71
For the increase and expense of the library -	-	1,440 17	600 00	2,040 17	21 12	194 40	1,066 07	42 00	1,323 59	716 58
For miscellaneous and incidental expenses -	-	380 89	1,777 50	2,158 39	62 31	150 17	230 75	291 89	735 12	1,423 27
For completing the chapel -	-	254 17	1,253 35	1,507 52	1,507 52	-	-	-	1,507 52	-
For the building for military and other exercises -	-	2,948 48	30,000 00	32,948 48	1,494 53	7,627 03	11,526 50	11,947 12	32,595 18	353 30
For the department of mineralogy and sword exercise -	-	1,763 03	-	1,763 03	74 00	33 00	11 75	-	118 75	1,644 28

248

For compensation to acting professor of chemistry -	-	300 00	300 00	600 00	-	-	300 00	-	300 00	300 00
For the building to contain the public stores -	-	-	1,500 00	1,500 00	-	-	246 31	337 12	583 43	916 57
For the preparation of a yard and construction of artificers' shops -	-	-	8,000 00	8,000 00	-	-	-	-	-	8,000 00
For new barracks for the Military Academy detachment -	-	-	4,000 00	4,000 00	-	-	-	-	-	4,000 00
For the painting room for the teacher of drawing -	-	-	800 00	800 00	-	92 92	632 24	74 84	800 00	-
For grading grounds about the drill house -	-	-	300 00	350 00	-	-	-	-	-	350 00
	7 84	28,097 27	71,466 94	99,556 37	10,335 41	14,578 33	17,651 48	21,809 50	64,374 72	35,181 65

No. 2.

Statement of disbursements on account of the United States Military Academy, in the 1st quarter of 1838, by Lieutenant Colonel R. E. De Russey, of the Corps of Engineers, and Superintendent of the Academy.

[11]

250

HEADS OF APPROPRIATION.	Unexpended of former appropriations.	Expended in the 1st quarter.	Remaining unexpended.	Overrun of former appropriations.
For defraying the expenses of the Board of Visitors - - - - -	\$1 96	-	\$1 96	
For fuel, forage, stationery, printing, transportation, and postage - - - - -	5,763 83	\$1,571 58	4,192 25	
For repairs and improvements - - - - -	3,888 47	1,137 98	2,750 49	
For the pay of quartermasters' and adjutants' clerks - - - - -	-	237 50	-	\$237 50
For department of philosophy - - - - -	1,958 93	30 64	1,928 29	
For department of engineering - - - - -	3,074 69	12 00	3,062 69	
For departments of chemistry, drawing, and mathematics - - - - -	2,580 06	774 66	1,805 40	
For department of artillery - - - - -	209 71	13 50	196 21	
For increase and expense of library - - - - -	716 58	71 50	645 08	
For miscellaneous and incidental expenses - - - - -	1,423 27	63 31	1,359 96	
For the buildings for military and other exercises - - - - -	353 30	4,778 85	-	4,425 55
For mineralogy and the sword exercise - - - - -	1,644 28	-	1,644 28	
For compensation to the acting professor of chemistry - - - - -	300 00	-	300 00	
For the building to contain the public stores - - - - -	916 57	-	916 57	
For preparation of yard, and construction of artificers' shops - - - - -	8,000 00	-	8,000 00	
For new barracks for the United States Military Academy detachment - - - - -	4,000 00	-	4,000 00	
For grading grounds about the building for military and other exercises - - - - -	350 00	-	350 00	
	35,181 65	8,691 52	31,153 18	4,663 05

No. 3.

General estimate of funds for the service of the United States Military Academy for the year 1838.

1. Travelling expenses and accommodation of the Board of Visitors - - - - -	\$1,998 04
2. General repairs - - - - -	7,257 50
3. Fuel - - - - -	7,900 00
4. Forage for 1837, no appropriation having been made for that year - - - - -	\$1,875 00
For 1838 - - - - -	1,875 00
	<hr/>
	3,750 00
5. Stationery - - - - -	645 00
6. Printing - - - - -	750 00
7. Postage - - - - -	150 00
8. Transportation of discharged cadets, and of officers' baggage - - - - -	2,100 00
9. Clerks, quartermaster's adjutant's - - - - -	\$600 00
	500 00
	<hr/>
	1,100 00
10. Miscellaneous and incidental expenses - - - - -	1 577 50
11. Increase and expense of the library - - - - -	800 00
12. Completion of the building for military and other exercises	18,254 60
13. Barn and public stables - - - - -	1,000 00
14. Compensation to the acting professor of chemistry - - - - -	300 00
	<hr/>
	<u>\$47,582 64</u>

Report of the Committee on Internal Police.

U. S. MILITARY ACADEMY,
West Point, N. Y., June 18, 1838.

To the PRESIDENT of the Board of Visitors :

The Committee on Internal Police, to whom certain duties were assigned in the apportionment of labor among the members of the board, respectfully report :

That in the discharge of those duties, they directed their attention especially to the following subjects :

To the state of the hospital and the means at the disposal of the medical staff for ministering to the wants of the cadets while on the sick report.

To the size and arrangement of the rooms and dormitories occupied by the cadets.

To the bill of fare, the quality of the food, and the terms on which it is furnished.

To the means adopted by the constituted authorities to guard the cadet against the effects of that improvidence which is almost always the characteristic of his age; and to secure to him, at a just valuation, such articles as are indispensable. With this view the regulations for the government of the Military Academy were carefully examined, and the accounts

of the storekeeper, and the proceedings of the board of clothing inspectors were made subjects of our inspection. Interrogatories were also put to the officers and to the cadets themselves, calculated to inform the committee on the subjects embraced within the scope of their inquiries.

In the prosecution of this investigation into the condition of the several departments of the institution, the committee have had every facility afforded them that they desired, both by the superintendent and the officers under his command.

The committee have, with much unanimity, arrived at the conclusion that the cadet is well provided for and kindly treated when sick; that he is furnished with wholesome food and at a reasonable price; that the regulations, if duly observed and carried into effect, are well calculated to shield the cadet from imposition on the part of those with whom he has to deal; that they deem it unnecessary to dwell in detail upon these points, severally, yet it is due to the cadets to state, that it is a prevalent opinion, throughout the whole corps, that the storekeeper charges them an extravagant price for the articles which they are, by the regulations, compelled to purchase of him.

The committee, however, desire to call the attention of the board to one subject, which has repeatedly been made the topic of remark by former boards of visitors. They allude to the building called the south barracks. This has, on several occasions, been represented to the Secretary of War as unfit for the habitation of cadets. In this opinion the committee fully concur, and beg leave, for particulars, to refer to former reports. Your committee have been pained to learn that certain of the citizens of the State of New York have established, at no great distance from the military reserve, and within the jurisdiction of the State, both licensed and unlicensed groceries for the sale of ardent spirits. With a view to remove from the cadet so fatal a source of temptation, they suggest the propriety of recommending to the Secretary of War to apply to the Legislature of this State for the passage of a law which shall, by penal enactments, prohibit the sale of ardent spirits to any cadet of the United States Military Academy.

The discipline of the academy is so nearly allied to those subjects which it has been the duty of this committee to consider, that they cannot refrain from giving their testimony to its permanent importance in the attainment of the end for which the Military Academy was established.

If no extraneous impediments are interposed to prevent it, they feel perfectly confident that the authorized agents of the Government will rigorously, but justly, administer the laws and regulations of the institution.

All of which is respectfully submitted by your committee.

THOS. JAMES, *Chairman.*

Report of the Committee on Scientific and Moral Instruction.

WEST POINT, June 16, 1838.

To the PRESIDENT of the Board of
Visitors of the United States Military Academy:

The Committee on the course of Scientific and Moral Instruction of the cadets, beg leave most respectfully to report:

That, after having attended to the examination of the cadets in the various subjects which are included under the very general designation given

to the committee, the opinion is deliberately formed, and hereby unanimously expressed, that the superintendent, professors, and assistant professors, in these departments, have discharged their duties with great fidelity. Unless the most careful attention had been given to their instruction and morals, the young gentlemen whom we have examined would not have been enabled to have exhibited such accuracy and demonstration in mathematics and its kindred studies; such correct, and, in general, well formed opinions on moral obligation and constitutional law, and such gentlemanlike, and manly deportment in their intercourse with the visitors and others, as we have great pleasure in reporting to have fallen under our observation. The examination has been conducted with strictness and impartiality, from which, and from inquiry and observation, this committee have come to the following conclusions:

That pure mathematics, chemistry, natural and experimental philosophy, and engineering have been most ably taught, with special reference to the new and improved methods of demonstration, and as applicable to practices and useful information connected with the art of war, and with civil engineering. Considering that some of the most valuable of the works on military science which have been published of late are written in the French language; that many of the technical terms in use are of French origin; that, in the military service on the northern and southern frontiers, occasions do happen when its knowledge is indispensable; this committee have been pleased to find that very respectable progress has been made by the cadets in acquiring this almost universal language.

In pursuance of the wish expressed by the honorable Secretary of War in his official notification of our appointment as visitors, and in virtue of our selection as members of this committee, we beg leave to suggest, for consideration, what we think to be *defects* in the course of *education* as here conducted.

Geography, history, and the practice of composition are wholly omitted.

If the *first* be not made a regular study, there should therein be such occasional examinations, that the knowledge previously acquired be not lost.

The reading of *history*, especially military history, seems to be highly important. From no sources is it possible to derive more salutary lessons of that inexhaustible perseverance in adversity, boldness of action in misfortune, caution in success and victory, and unrelaxing devotedness to our country, than from military history, which, at the same time, gives practical illustrations of the theories which the cadets learn in the course of their studies, or shows the facts from which the rules they learn, as theory, have been derived. Military history, especially that of free countries fighting for their independence, such as Greece, the Netherlands, Switzerland, &c., has a most powerful and improving moral effect upon young men educating for the defence of their free country. In the French and German military schools, this branch is always taught.

It is absolutely and indispensably necessary that instruction be given in the practice of *composition*. This, we understand, has hitherto been neglected. Called upon, as these cadets must necessarily be, to correspond with the officers of Government; to draw up reports on the state and condition of public works; to write instructions to others; to give written opinions upon the expediency, probable cost, and benefits of railroads, canals, and other improvements; in view of this the committee would urge

that it be made, in future, one of the stated exercises of the academy, from the very *beginning* to the *end* of the whole course of instruction.

It may be said, in many instances, these branches of study have received attention before admission. This may be true; as they are not required absolutely, many cases to the contrary do occur. It is *possible* that an individual may pass through this institution with a very complete knowledge of mathematics, correct in his deportment as a soldier, *ingenious* as a draughtsman, who has little knowledge of the relative positions of the nations of the earth; their manners, customs, and institutions, as existing heretofore, or at present; and who has little ability to communicate in writing his own views of subjects in which he is conversant, with correctness and propriety.

The committee would suggest whether it would not be well to raise the standard for admission, and to establish a school or schools for the instruction in these primary branches of the children of those, whether officers or soldiers, who have died in the service of our common country, and *far no others*; with a special view to their admission as cadets, with the enlarged acquirements. At all events, the committee recommend that the present requirements for admission be most rigidly enforced in the largest sense, to wit: "to read and write well, to perform with *facility* and accuracy the various operations of the four ground rules of arithmetic, of reduction, of simple and compound proportion, and of vulgar and decimal fractions."

Rhetoric, moral and political science, are under the direction of the chaplain, who is also, nominally, professor of geography, history, and ethics. He is aided in his department by a temporary assistant.

Under this head, the regulations of the academy prescribe grammar, the philosophy of language, composition, elocution, &c., mental and moral philosophy, evidences of revelation, and practical ethics, foundation of civil society, history of governments, constitution of the United States, and the law of nations.

The present requisitions of the regulations are not carried into effect, as already observed; the only books at present made use of, being Blair's Rhetoric, Paley's Moral Philosophy, Kent's Lectures on the Law of Nations, and Bayard's Exposition of the Constitution.

This defect is owing to the want of a sufficient number of instructors, and to the arrangement of the course of studies.

The *first* year of the cadets is exclusively occupied with pure mathematics and French.

The *second* year embraces only those two studies and drawing.

In the *third* year the branches are natural philosophy, chemistry, and drawing, exclusively.

It is only in the *fourth* year that any time is allotted to rhetoric and moral sciences, and of this year but *two hours a day* to those branches.

It is recommended by the committee that there be introduced, into the course of instruction, during the first year of the cadets in the academy—

1st. Elementary text books on English grammar and rhetoric.

2d. A compendious text book in geography.

3d. A compendium of universal history; and that a course of reading in history, especially *military history*, be recommended.

In the second year of the course the committee will introduce—

1st. The study of moral philosophy.

2d. Some elementary work on logic and the intellectual powers.

To effect this change, the committee recommend—

1st. That some portion of the studies in pure mathematics of the first and second years be postponed until a later period in the course.

2d. That the chaplain, in addition to his duties as such, have charge only of the department of moral philosophy.

3d. That a permanent professor and assistant professor of rhetoric, history, and political science, be added to the list of instructors.

The committee think that the literary and moral branches recommended, are indispensable to a good and thorough education. They are suited to the early age of the younger cadets, while the more severe branches of pure mathematics may be studied to better advantage at a later period in the course.

The committee would further recommend that if time cannot be found, during the *four* years, for these additional studies, without causing neglect of branches which are now most thoroughly taught and which seem essential, and should it be thought inexpedient to establish a preparatory school, and raise the standard of acquirements for admission, that *another* year be added to those already prescribed, in which to complete the course of instruction.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

EVAN M. JOHNSON, *Chairman.*

Report of the Committee on Military Instruction.

WEST POINT, June 18, 1838.

The Military Committee, appointed by the Board of Visitors, beg leave to present their report upon engineering, artillery, tactics, and discipline; these being, as has been understood, the subjects usually attended to by the Military Committee.

The courses of instruction in engineering include permanent and field fortifications, military communications, and the science of war: besides civil engineering and architecture. The instruction is conveyed by text books and lectures, and by models and drawings illustrative of the subjects taught. Some of the text books have been compiled and arranged by the professor. The courses of instruction are adapted to the progressive developments of science and the arts, and have been extended, in a slight degree, by their introduction. The courses will be further extended and the teaching of them facilitated when suitable models and recent publications upon subjects relating to them shall be obtained. The former have not been procured heretofore, because there was no building in which they could be placed. This difficulty will shortly be removed, and it is understood they are to be procured without delay.

The examination in engineering was strict and very thorough, and displayed proficiency highly creditable to the professor as well as the class.

This remark is equally applicable to the examinations in artillery and tactics.

The course of artillery instruction has been gradually extended—is now as full as the time that may be allowed to it would justify. It may be improved by introducing artillery models, such as are used for illustration in the schools of Europe. These models should represent every species of gun and carriage, as well as the various machines used for artillery purposes, and also models for congrève rockets. The apparatus requisite for preparing these rockets should also be obtained. A text book more simple

and practical than that now used, is in the course of preparation by a board of officers, including the instructor of artillery and two others, who have been selected by the superintendent for that purpose.

Much expertness was displayed in the field manœuvres, notwithstanding the inconvenience arising from the want of horses. This inconvenience might be obviated if a company of mounted dragoons were stationed at West Point. Flying artillery is peculiarly adapted to the localities of our country, and would be more relied on in time of war than the ordinary field service. Horses are indispensable for it, whether for actual service or practice.

Many good shots were made in the target firing. Uniform accuracy was not to be expected, as most of the guns were old and out of order. The shells were thrown with much accuracy, and generally exploded at the proper time. A carcass was lodged within a few feet of the target, from a distance of more than — yards.

The duties in the laboratory were performed with skill and intelligence, displaying expertness that could not have been obtained without careful instruction and diligent application.

A gunhouse, a laboratory, and a magazine, are the buildings provided for ordnance and ordnance stores. The gunhouse is large enough to shelter a field battery only. A building of the same size would be required in addition to it, to afford needful shelter to other pieces of ordnance, including the trophies of the revolution and the late war that have been sent to West Point for preservation.

A portion of the ordnance is new and in good order; the remainder is old and injured by use; yet still fit for the purposes of instruction. There is an adequate supply of 10 inch mortar, of 24-pounder howitzers; and of 24, 12, and 6-pounder guns. In addition to these it would be advantageous to have one at least, of each of the other kinds of guns used in the service.

The examination in infantry tactics, and the exercises depending upon them, was, in all respects, highly interesting. General Scott's late work on tactics has been the text book for the last year. Questions concerning the most difficult manœuvres and evolutions were answered with clearness and without hesitation. The illustrations on the black-board were also made with accuracy and explained with much intelligence. But it was the battalion and other exercises of the cadets that afforded the highest degree of interest. Their appearance, whether on parade, in marching, or in the performance of the most difficult evolutions, was, in the highest degree, imposing. The accuracy of their movements was striking. They resembled compact masses operated upon by machinery.

Such precision and accuracy, the result as it were of simultaneous volition, indicate a degree of excellence that could hardly be expected from mere mechanical training. But it is easily accounted for by reference to the admirable system of discipline which is now established at the Military Academy, and the effect which such a system cannot fail to produce upon the character and habits of the cadets.

The power to control being unquestioned, justice and consistency are sufficient to uphold authority. This, at least, is the theory of the system followed here. A government of fixed rules, applicable alike to the governing and the governed, is easily administered, and none certainly is more mild in its operation, as none can be more just. It is in the power of those in authority to perpetuate the advantages that are daily flowing from this system, by a rigid and systematic adherence to its principles.

A detachment of artillery is now stationed at West Point. It performs service that cannot be dispensed with. This service could be as well performed by dragoons. The establishment of a company of mounted dragoons at West Point, as has been suggested, would, therefore, involve no material change in the existing arrangements for securing the services of soldiers at the post, while it would afford the advantage of providing horses for flying artillery practice, as has been mentioned, and also provide the means of introducing a course of instruction in cavalry tactics, the importance of which is universally admitted.

Respectfully submitted.

W. H. D. HOLSTEIN, *Chairman.*

L.

General estimate of funds required for the service of the United States Military Academy, for the year 1839, in addition to funds already appropriated, viz :

For travelling expenses and accommodation of Board of Visitors	\$2,000 00
For general repairs, fuel, forage, stationery, printing, postage, transportation, clerk hire, and miscellaneous and incidental expenses, per detailed estimate marked (A)	21,484 55
For the increase and expense of the library	1,000 00
For the department of engineering, (B)	300 00
For the department of philosophy, (C)	1,200 48
For the department of mathematics, (D)	97 54
For the department of chemistry, (E)	827 50
For the department of drawing, (F)	285 00
For the department of tactics, (G)	360 00
For the department of artillery, (H)	275 00
For a reservoir of 136,000 gallons, the present one not furnishing an adequate supply in summer, having entirely failed during the past season, (I)	3,148 00
For two fire engines with hose, complete	1,900 00
For the completion of the buildings for the library, and the engineering, philosophical, and chemical departments, in addition to the appropriation of 1838, being the balance of the estimate for them of that year	16,649 55
For commencing new barracks for the cadets; those now in use being unfit for their occupancy, and condemned as such by several Boards of Visitors, to be commenced only after a plan shall have been matured by a competent board, authorized by the War Department; for their location and arrangement in detail, best suited to the object in view	15,000 00
	64,527 62

WEST POINT, *October 26, 1838.*

RICHD. DELAFIELD,
Major Eng., and Supt. U. S. M. A.

To Brig. Gen. CHARLES GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

(A.)

Estimate of funds required for general repairs and improvements of academies, barracks, mess-rooms, officers' and professors' quarters, wharf, boats, fences, parade-ground, &c., and for fuel, forage, stationery, printing, postage, transportation, clerks, and miscellaneous and incidental expenses, viz :

Repairs and improvements.

3,000 common pine boards, at 16 cents	-	-	-	\$480 00
1,500 hemlock boards, at 13 cents	-	-	-	195 00
800 pine plank, at 25 cents	-	-	-	200 00
3,000 feet clear pine plank, at 3 cents	-	-	-	90 00
500 joists, at 13 cents	-	-	-	65 00
3,000 feet clear pine boards, at 3 cents	-	-	-	90 00
500 feet white wood boards, at 3 cents	-	-	-	15 00
25 M. shingles, at \$5½	-	-	-	137 50
20 M. laths, for plastering, at \$2¼	-	-	-	45 00
10 M. chestnut laths, for fences, at \$30	-	-	-	300 00
Oak plank, for drags, scrapers, carts, &c.	-	-	-	50 00
Nails, brads, butts, locks, and screws	-	-	-	150 00
Tin, sheet-lead, sash-cord, and glass	-	-	-	150 00
3,000 pounds ground white lead, at 12½ cents	-	-	-	375 00
150 gallons linseed oil, at \$1½	-	-	-	168 75
50 gallons spirits turpentine, at 62½ cents	-	-	-	31 25
200 pounds yellow ochre, at 5 cents	-	-	-	10 00
Spanish whiting, litharge, paint brushes, &c.	-	-	-	100 00
20 M. bricks, at \$6	-	-	-	120 00
100 casks lime, at \$1½	-	-	-	125 00
20 casks Rhode Island lime, at \$3¼	-	-	-	65 00
10 casks hydraulic lime, at \$3	-	-	-	30 00
500 fire bricks, at 8 cents	-	-	-	40 00
25 soap-stone backs, at \$1	-	-	-	25 00
Fire-grates, stoves, stove-pipe, &c.	-	-	-	300 00
2 tons assorted iron	-	-	-	225 00
300 pounds steel	-	-	-	75 00
Virginia coal and charcoal for blacksmiths	-	-	-	100 00
Additional compensation to enlisted men employed as mechanics, teamsters, and laborers	-	-	-	1,964 10
Pay of citizen mechanics employed in repairs	-	-	-	1,000 00
For the gradual levelling and improvement of the plain and parade ground	-	-	-	500 00

Fuel.

800 tons of coal, at \$7	-	-	-	\$5,600 00
400 cords of wood, at \$5	-	-	-	2,000 00
				7,600 00

(A)—Continued.

Forage.

50 tons of hay, at \$20	-	-	-	\$1,000 00
500 bushels of corn, at \$1	-	-	-	500 00
500 bushels of oats, at 50 cents	-	-	-	250 00
500 bushels of shorts, at 25 cents	-	-	-	125 00
				<hr/>
				\$1,875 00

Stationery.

50 reams printing paper, at \$5½	-	-	-	275 00
5 reams folio paper, at \$10	-	-	-	50 00
4 reams envelope paper, at \$5	-	-	-	20 00
10 M. quills, at \$20	-	-	-	200 00
Blank books for adjutant and treasurer	-	-	-	75 00
Sealing wax, wafers, ink, tape, &c.	-	-	-	25 00
				<hr/>
				645 00

Printing.

1,200 academic registers	-	-	-	250 00
Apparatus and materials for lithographic press	-	-	-	150 00
Additional pay of enlisted lithographic printer	-	-	-	240 00
Extra pay of enlisted men employed in the lithographic office, at 15 cents per day	-	-	-	54 75
Parchment and printing of diplomas	-	-	-	60 00
				<hr/>
				754 75

Postage.

Of letters received and sent by the superintendent and other officers on public service	-	-	-	150 00
---	---	---	---	--------

Transportation.

Of cadets discharged by order of the War Department	-	-	-	956 70
Officers' baggage, materials, &c.	-	-	-	600 00
				<hr/>
				1,556 70

Clerks.

Pay of disbursing officer's clerk	-	-	-	500 00
Pay of adjutant's clerk	-	-	-	450 00
				<hr/>
				950 00

(A)—Continued.

<i>Miscellaneous and incidental expenses.</i>	
130 gallons oil, for lighting halls, at \$1 $\frac{1}{4}$	\$162 50
Candles for adjutants, paymasters, and other officers	30 00
Sand, brooms, brushes, and police-tubs	45 00
Chalk and sponge for recitation rooms	15 00
Fifteen cents per day to three enlisted men, employed as police men and keepers of public rooms	164 25
Instruments and music for the band	200 00
Additional pay to keeper of philosophical room	60 00
Fifteen cents per day to an enlisted man employed in the chemical room	54 75
	\$731 50
	21,484 55

(B.)

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY,
West Point, October 11, 1838.

SIR: In conformity with the request contained in your circular, (9th inst.,) the following is respectfully submitted.

The objects required for my department, as now organized, consist of models illustrative of the subjects taught in the courses of military and civil engineering.

I propose, so soon as I can prepare myself for the purpose, to add to the present course of study a course of applied mechanics, or the theory, calculation, and description of machines, which will require models of the elements of machinery generally, as well as some of the more common machines themselves.

To cover the expenses occasioned by a gradual yearly addition of these two classes of objects, I think that an annual sum of from \$300 to \$500 might be judiciously expended, and I should therefore propose \$300 as an estimate for this purpose for 1839.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

D. H. MAHAN,

Prof. Engineering.

To Major R. DELAFIELD,
U. S. Corps of Eng., Sup't U. S. M. A.

(C.)

Estimate of funds required for the service of the department of Natural and Experimental Philosophy of the Military Academy during the year 1839.

<i>Astronomy.</i>		£	s.	d.
1. A transparent planetarium, tellurian, sunarian, and cometary, in frames of 9 square feet, surrounded by paintings of the signs of the zodiac; the system of wheel work being so contrived that a descending weight imparts motion to the whole	- - - - -	105	00	00
2. An armillary sphere, composed of a series of circles to represent the supposed circles of the system of the world put together in their natural order	- - - - -	63	00	00
<i>Mechanics.</i>				
1. A small carriage, (brass,) with inclined plane and wheels of different sizes, &c., to prove experimentally the friction, resistance, &c. of all wheel carriages	- - - - -	10	10	00
<i>Magnetism.</i>				
Kater's compass	- - - - -	2	12	00
<i>Optics.</i>				
1. An imperial phantasmagoria, with argand lamp, complete, including slides of different kinds	- - - - -	6	6	00
2. Palyscope or multiplying glass	- - - - -	4	00	00
		187	12	00
		\$900	48	
Repairs of instruments and contingencies	- - - - -	300	00	00
		1,200	48	00

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. BARTLETT,
Prof. Nat. and Ex. Philosophy.

(D.)

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY,
West Point, October 10, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following estimate of funds required for the year 1839, for the wants of the department under my charge, as at present organized, viz:

For 1 surveying cross, best pattern	\$21 00
For 1 gunter's chain, with iron arrows for pattern	3 77
For 2 pocket measuring tapes	7 11
For 1 brass circular protractor, with 2 noniusses, and rack work adjustment	25 66
For 1 set mahogany levelling staves, 6 feet long, with slide	15 00
For repairs, &c., of mathematical instruments	25 00
	\$97 54

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. E. CHURCH,
Professor of Mathematics.

To Major R. DELAFIELD,
Superintendent.

(E.)

Estimate of expenditures for the Department of Chemistry, as now organized, for the year 1839.

Materials for experiments.

Acids, acetic, strong, 4 oz. at 50 cts. per oz.	\$2 00
arsenious, 4 oz. at 12½ cts. per oz.	50
benzoic, 4 oz. at 75 cts. per oz.	3 00
boracic, 2 oz. at 50 cts. per oz.	1 00
hydrochloric, pure, 10 lbs. at \$1 25 per lb.	12 50
hydrochloric, common, 20 lbs. at 25 cts. per lb.	5 00
hydrocyanic, 1 oz.	1 00
nitric, pure, 10 lbs. at \$1 50 per lb., common, 20 lbs. at 37½ cts. per lb.	22 50
nitrous, 2 lbs. at \$1 50 per lb.	3 00
oxalic, 4 oz. at 25 cts per oz.	1 00
phosphoric, 1 oz.	1 50
sulphuric, pure, 5 lbs. at \$2 per lb.	10 00
sulphuric, common, 40 lbs. at 10 cts. per lb.	4 00
tartaric, 2 lbs. at \$1 50 per lb.	3 00
Alcohol, pure, 4 gals. at \$2 50 per gal.	10 00
common, 10 gals. at \$1 per gal.	10 00
Ammonial, concentrated, aqueous, 5 lbs. at \$1 50 per lb.	7 50
common, 4 lbs. at 75 cts. per lb.	3 00
benzoate, 4 oz. at \$3 per oz.	12 00

Ammonial, carbonate, 10 lbs. at 62½ cts. per lb. -	\$6 25
hydrousulphate, 2 oz. at 50 cts. per oz. -	1 00
nitrate, 2 lbs. at \$2 per lb. -	4 00
oxatate, 2 oz. at 50 cts. per oz. -	1 00
succeriate, 2 oz. at \$5 per oz. -	10 00
baryla, hydrochlorate of, 10 gr. at 25 cts. per gr. -	2 50
baryla nitrate, 4 oz. at 50 cts. per oz. -	2 00
baryla carbonate, 8 oz. at 50 cts. per oz. -	4 00
bismuth, 1 lb. -	75
black flux, 2 lbs. at \$1 per lb. -	2 00
bromine, 2 drams -	1 50
calcium, chloride of pisca, 1 lb. -	75
calcium, phosphunt, 5 lbs. at \$1 50 per lb. -	7 50
Cobalt, nitrate of, 2 oz. at 50 cts. per oz. -	1 00
Copper, sulphate of, 5 lbs. at 20 cts. per lb. -	8 00
Ether, sulphuric, 8 pts. at \$1 per pint -	4 00
Gold, chloride of, 1 dram -	5 00
Iron, various salts of -	2 50
Lead -	1 00
Litmus paper -	2 00
Magnesia, various salts of -	2 00
Manganese, peroxids of, 10 lbs. at 20 cts. per lb. -	20 00
Mercury, and various salts of it -	40 00
for mercurial trough, 40 lbs. -	7 50
Phosphorus, best, 10 oz. at 75 cts. per oz. -	10 00
Platinum, wire, foil, and salts -	10 00
Potassa, and various salts -	20 00
Potassuim, 500 drams -	20 00
Sodium, 600 drams -	15 00
Silver, and various salts of it -	10 00
Soda, and salts of it -	5 00
Stroulia, and salts -	2 50
Tin, various compounds -	2 50
Zinc, various compounds -	100 00
Specimens of rare or newly discovered minerals -	14 25
Contingencies -	
	<hr/>
	\$459 00

Apparatus.

Bell glasses, assortment of sizes, average 75 cts. each -	\$10 00
20 blow pipes, at 25 cts. each -	5 00
Crucibles, various kinds and uses -	10 00
Evaporating dishes, assorted sizes -	5 00
Funnels, glass, assorted sizes -	5 00
Graduated measures, different sizes -	5 00
Mattresses -	15 00
Retorts, plain, at \$1 50 and 25 cts. -	12 00
Receivers, plain, &c., at \$1 25 and 37½ cts. -	5 00
Glass tubes, green and white -	21 50
Repair of apparatus, and for contingencies -	

Purchase and transportation of minerals	-	-	-	\$100 00
Reference books	-	-	-	50 00
Marble mercurial trough	-	-	-	20 00
Tools for working in brass, iron, and wood	-	-	-	100 00
				<hr/>
				\$368 50
Amount brought over	-	-	-	459 00
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	\$827 50
				<hr/> <hr/>

J. W. BAILEY,
Professor of Chemistry.

WEST POINT, October 26, 1838.

(F.)

WEST POINT, October 12, 1838.

SIR: The following items will be required for the use of the drawing department of the United States Military Academy, for the year 1839, viz:

Colored models for the second class	-	-	-	\$100 00
20 topographical casts, in cases with glass tops	-	-	-	100 00
9 frames and glasses, for drawings made by cadets, and retained for the use of the department	-	-	-	50 00
50 sheets of strong milled boards	-	-	-	25 00
1 dozen cakes of water colors	-	-	-	3 00
1 dozen sable brushes	-	-	-	2 00
4 dozen lead pencils	-	-	-	5 00
				<hr/>
				\$285 00
				<hr/> <hr/>

I would suggest the propriety of separating the estimate for the drawing department from those of chemistry and mathematics, which have hitherto been placed together, and might cause a difficulty to the above departments, in ascertaining the amount of unexpended money due to each.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBT. W. WIER.

To Major R. DELAFIELD,
Supt. United States Military Academy, &c.

(G.)

Estimate of funds required for the department of tactics, at the Military Academy, for the year commencing November 1, 1838.

60 swords for cadets, at \$6	-	-	-	\$360 00
				<hr/> <hr/>

C. F. SMITH,
Capt. 2d Art., Instructor Tactics, M. A.

To Major R. DELAFIELD,
Supt. Military Academy.

(H.)

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY,
West Point, New York, October 23, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following estimate of funds required for the department under my charge, for the ensuing year:

For the artillery laboratory.

For the purchase of oil, quills, needles, thread, &c.	-	-	\$75 00
For the pay of laborers	-	-	200 00
			<hr/>
			<u>\$275 00</u>

Yours, respectfully,

M. KNOWLTON,
Lieut. 1st Artillery.

Major R. DELAFIELD,
Supt. U. S. Military Academy.

(I.)

Estimate for a reservoir to be constructed at West Point, New York, to contain about 136,000 gallons.

1,000 cubic yards of excavation, at 25 cents per yard	-	-	\$250 00
2,400 cubic feet dry walls, at 15 cents per foot	-	-	360 00
4,840 cubic feet masonry, at 20 cents per foot	-	-	968 00
220 running feet coping, at 50 cents per foot	-	-	110 00
150 superficial yards puddling	-	-	200 00
1,800 feet of iron pipe, at 70 cents per foot	-	-	1,260 00
			<hr/>
			<u>\$3,148 00</u>

M.

CUMBERLAND ROAD OFFICE,
Springfield, Ohio, October 29, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report on the progress of the operations on the Cumberland road in Ohio, during the past year:

Since the 30th September, 1837, the operations on this work have been continued, and the various contracts entered into during that year were completed and brought to a satisfactory close during the past winter and early part of the spring, when a suspension of further operations was rendered necessary, by the exhaustion of the appropriation. Immediately after the passage of the act of May 25th last, appropriating \$150,000 for continuing the construction of this work, the requisite public notices were issued, inviting proposals for the completion of the unfinished part of the road be-

tween Columbus and Springfield, being the 18 miles included between the towns of Jefferson and Vienna, which was divided into five sections, and for the grading of four miles, west of Springfield, across the valleys of Mad river and Bartlett's run, and the adjacent hills to the 48th mile, requiring much deep cutting and heavy embankments; which work was divided into four sections, one including the grading and covering with six inches of metal of the 44th mile, lying partly within the corporate limits of the town of Springfield; and, also, for the continuation of the grubbing beyond the Miami and Still Water rivers.

Contracts for the above work were duly concluded, and the operations commenced early in July. A contract was also, at the same time, entered into, on satisfactory terms, for the completion of the remaining masonry of the bridges over Mad river and Buck creek, and the culverts required to the 48th mile.

In the month of August, pursuant to public notice, contracts were entered into for building the wooden superstructure of the bridges in the valley of Mad river and the construction of a stone bridge over Bartlett's Rocky run. The wooden superstructures are framed upon the lattice principle, and the lumber is to be of the best yellow poplar.

The grade of the road passes the ravine of Bartlett's run, which is 300 feet wide, at the maximum inclination, and 40 feet above its bottom. A wooden bridge being inapplicable at this point, and building stone abundant on the spot, an arched bridge of 30 feet span, with sustaining walls running entirely across the ravine and abutting against the rock on each side, was adopted, and put under contract for the sum of \$30,000. Three wooden bridges, of 50 feet span, on stone abutments, for Donald's, Jackson's, and Mad creeks, between Springfield and the Miami river, were put under contract in the early part of this month.

The most satisfactory proposals for the completion of the road between Columbus and Springfield, have exceeded in amount the estimate of last year, by \$5,362 85, arising, principally, from the uncertainty attending the supplies of gravel, the only available material along that division, the difficulty of procuring it increasing rapidly as the road approaches its completion, and, also, from the advanced state of the season, and the work requiring to be completed this year. The contract price of the work west of Springfield, has about averaged that estimated as necessary.

The grading and bridging of the four miles immediately west of this place, removes the chief, and almost only obstacle to the extension of the travel on the national road to the Miami river, which, with the additional steps to be taken this fall in regard to this section, will render it passable for the ordinary vehicles of the country.

The grubbing out of 15 miles of the line to the 76th mile, inclusive, west of Columbus, is now under contract; which, when done, will leave still 20 miles to grub and clear.

The road from Columbus to Springfield is now Macadamized throughout its whole extent, and thus the most serious obstacle to the travel during wet weather, on the great mail route from Wheeling to Cincinnati, entirely removed.

The laying of the last stratum of 3 inches of metal on the 9 miles from Jefferson to 1 mile beyond Lafayette, has been completed. Six inches were laid upon the 9 miles from thence to the town of Vienna, early in

September, and the balance of 3 inches required to complete them, is in the course of preparation, and will be put on about the last of the year.

The 11 miles from Vienna to Springfield are completed, with the 9 inches of metal. There remains in addition only the attendance of rakers, and some slight repairs of the drainage to complete the whole division, which can be surrendered to the State early in the ensuing spring. The quantity of stone prepared on this division since the date of last report, is 21,504 perches, and the quantity put upon the road in the same time, is 30,933 perches. To the west of Springfield, 1,600 perches of metal have been prepared for the 44th mile, and about half of it covered with 6 inches. The grading of the 3 miles, in continuation to the 48th, including the cutting and embanking of 67,000 cubic yards of earth, is now nearly completed.

The contract for a portion of the masonry west of Springfield, has been satisfactorily closed, and 1,031½ perches laid in bridges and culverts to the 48th mile.

Of the grubbing west of this place, about 9 miles have been completed during the year.

The lumber for the wooden bridges is now collecting, and will be all got out this winter, and dressed for seasoning. The work will be fitted, and the bridge put up late next season. A commencement has been made towards laying the foundations of the bridge and walls across Bartlett's run and ravine. No payments have yet been made upon the contracts for the bridges.

The available means of the past year have amounted to	-	\$211,450 81
Of which there has been expended to the 30th September	-	110,382 40

Leaving on the 30th September, 1838	-	-	-	101,068 41
Of this there are pledged to meet contracts now in progress				89,840 00

Leaving	-	-	-	-	11,228 41
---------	---	---	---	---	-----------

Which will be applied to the continuation of the masonry west of Springfield, the preservation of the road during the winter, and contingencies.

That part of the road in Ohio, now under the control of the United States, commences at the town of Jefferson, 14 miles west of Columbus, and is 82 miles in length to its termination at the State line. The 29 miles east of Springfield will shortly be completed, and relinquished to the State, leaving 53 miles which will then be under construction. It has been endeavored to carry on the work continuously, as far as it could be done consistently with the proper construction of the road, so that its utility might measurably keep pace with the amount of work performed. The grubbing, bridging, and grading should precede the Macadamizing by at least one year, in order that the grade may undergo the consolidation occasioned by the inclement weather of one winter, and the travel during that time; and another season must be allowed for putting on and consolidating the layers of broken stone, so that each mile of the road cannot be less than two years under construction before its final relinquishment.

It is still believed that the estimate rendered two years since for the entire completion of the road through this State, will be sufficient for that purpose, but this depends so much upon the amount of the annual appropriations, and the season at which they become available, as to render it uncertain that the ultimate cost of the road will not in the end exceed the

amount heretofore estimated as necessary. The subjoined estimate for the year 1839, is intended to cover the cost of such work as may, with slight exceptions, be finished within the year, although, if the amount were increased one-half, the advantages would be proportionally great, as enabling a larger amount of work to be put under contract, though the time of its completion should be extended beyond the above limit.

It is proposed for the next year to complete the grubbing and bridging through the State, and to grade the road past the Miami and Still Water rivers to the 70th mile, inclusive, west of Columbus, for which the following is estimated :

Grubbing 20 miles	-	-	-	-	-	\$10,500 00
Wooden bridges and abutments	-	-	-	-	-	76,600 00
Small arched stone bridges and culverts	-	-	-	-	-	32,500 00
Grading 23 miles	-	-	-	-	-	116,000 00
Contingencies	-	-	-	-	-	6,400 00
						242,000 00
						242,000 00

Which is recommended to be appropriated for the continuation of this work during the year 1839.

Respectfully submitted by your obedient servant,
GEORGE DUTTON,
Captain U. S. Engineers.

Brig. Gen. C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

N.

Memoir accompanying the annual reports of operations on the Cumberland road, in the States of Indiana and Illinois, for the year ending the 30th September, 1838.

CUMBERLAND ROAD OFFICE,
Terre Haute, Indiana, October 15, 1838.

SIR : I have the honor to enclose, herewith, the annual reports of operations, and the annual statements exhibiting the estimates, appropriations, and expenditures on account of the Cumberland road in the States of Indiana and Illinois, for the year ending the 30th September, 1838.

CUMBERLAND ROAD, INDIANA.

Since the date of the last annual report, the operations on this work have, with the exception of a short interval, during the last winter, been steadily prosecuted ; and have been conducted, principally, under the contract system. The operations, under the day-labor system, have been confined, mostly, to the collection of materials for the Wabash bridge, and to the finishing of such works as had previously been brought near to a state of completion. During the fall of 1837, and the early part of the following winter, the weather was fine, the country was healthy, and the works were

pushed forward with considerable energy and despatch. During the latter part of the winter, and succeeding spring, however, the weather was less favorable to the operations, and but little progress was consequently made.

On the 10th of June last, information was received of the passage of an appropriation of \$150,000 for the continuation of the road in this State. Had not surveys, drawings, estimates, and specifications been prepared in anticipation of an appropriation, the lateness of the period at which it passed would have rendered it, small as it was, almost useless and nugatory during the present year. These preparations had been made, however, before the passage of the appropriation, and contracts were put out at Richmond, Indianapolis, and Terre Haute, as soon as the lettings could be advertised, and sufficient notice given.

Of the contracts entered into, in 1837, the following statement is given :

	Near Richmond.	Near Indianapolis.	Near Terre Haute.
Number of contracts entered into in 1837	12	10	6
Number of above contracts completed and accepted	8	7	4
Number of above contracts forfeited or relinquished	3	3	2
Number of above contracts existing and in process of execution	1		

Below is given the number of contracts entered into in 1838, as well as some of the more prominent works for which they provide.

	Near Richmond.	Near Indianapolis.	Near Terre Haute.
Number of contracts let in 1838	6	4	4
Number of miles to be graded, about	3½	3½	½
Number of miles to be Macadamized, about	2½	3½	½
Number of bridges to be built	1	—	2
Number of culverts to be built	—	2	—
To which should be added repairs of bridges and culverts; keeping road in repair, &c., &c.			
Estimated cost of above works	\$35,535 95	\$25,727 97	\$34,967 15
Cost by contract	35,765 06	39,863 50	41,692 30
Excess of contracts over estimates	229 11	4,135 53	6,725 15

The contracts on the eastern division of the road provide for its entire completion from Richmond to a distance of about 2½ miles east, and for preparing the unfinished parts of the road between Richmond and Centre-

ville, for the reception of the metal. These contracts were taken at an advance upon the engineer's estimate of less than one per cent. They are all progressing rapidly, and, with some slight exceptions, quite favorably.

The contracts on the middle division divided for the entire completion of the mile west, the mile through town, and the mile and a half immediately east of Indianapolis. These contracts were let on the 2d of July, 1838, to Messrs. Williams and Flint. From the exalted character of this firm as contractors on the Madison and Indianapolis railroad, and from their known and supposed resources, the superintendent felt assured that this part of the road would have been completed. Of the manner in which the work was carried on, reference is made to Lieutenant Welcker's report of the state of the road. The contracts were taken at an advance of more than 16 per cent. upon the engineer's estimate, and were all relinquished on the 6th of September, under the plea that the works were taken too low. The superintendent believing that it would prove injurious to the works on the road to relet them for completion by contract, directed that the mile west, the mile through Indianapolis, and a short distance immediately east of town, should be completed, without delay, by hired labor. The work is now progressing, and it is believed that, notwithstanding the lateness of the season, it will be prepared to receive the travel by the 1st of December.

The contracts on the western division provided for the entire completion of about one and a fourth mile of the road east of Terre Haute, for bridging Middle Lost and Dewee's creeks, and for grading about half a mile in the vicinity of the former; Middle Lost creek being about five, and Dewee's creek about twenty-five miles east of Terre Haute. These contracts were taken at an advance upon the engineer's estimate of nearly 20 per cent. The two contracts for bridging have been relinquished, under the plea that the work could not be done for the contract prices; whilst those for metalling, east of town, are progressing rapidly and favorably, and no doubt is entertained of their final completion according to contract.

In 1837 a contract was entered into for the delivery of 8,000 perches of building stone, for the Wabash bridge. These stone were to be delivered at a point on the river about 20 miles below Terre Haute. During the early part of the present season, a steamboat, of shallow draught, and stone scows were employed in towing stone from this and another point 8 miles below Terre Haute, to the site of the bridge. But the contractor, finding that to procure stone of a suitable quality was more difficult than he had anticipated, abandoned his contract about the first of June. During the remainder of the boating season the boat and scows were employed in delivering building and prepared metalling stone to the crossings of the road at Terre Haute. These stone were quarried, prepared, and delivered by day labor.

For a more particular description of the contracts entered into, and for a more minute detail of the works for which they provide, you are respectfully referred to a list of contracts enclosed and forwarded herewith.

Result of the operations.

	Near Rich- mond.	Near Indi- anapolis.	Near Terre Haute.
Number of miles of road completed, about	1	2	
Number of miles of grading completed, about	9	2	2½
Number of perches of stone laid in bridges	1,169	-	134
Number of perches of stone laid in culverts	550	-	93
Number of yards of earth excavation	49,200	-	22,214
Number of yards of rock excavation	7,720	-	
Number of yards made into embankment	51,786	-	22,214
Number of perches of metalling delivered	4,560	6,336	3,916
Number of perches of metalling broken	5,150	7,206	1,500
Number of rods of metalling laid on	943	640	123
Number of culverts built	6	-	2
Number of bridges completed	3	-	2

On the eastern division of the road, bridges have been built over East and West Clear creeks. These bridges have stone abutments and wooden superstructures, of thirty feet span. These abutments, and an arched culvert in their vicinity, have been built of *rock work*. They have been neatly and substantially executed, and are fine specimens of masonry.

On the western division of the road the superstructures of the bridges over West Lost and Clear creeks have been completed; the former is a bridge of 100, and the latter a bridge of 80 feet span. About 750 perches of building stone have been quarried and delivered for the Wabash bridge. About 4,000 perches of stone had been previously quarried for this bridge, and the delivery will be commenced as soon as the river is again in navigable order.

PRESENT CONDITION OF THE WORK.

For the present condition of the road, you are respectfully referred to the following report of Lieutenant Welcker, of an inspection made in the latter part of August and early part of September:

CUMBERLAND ROAD OFFICE,
Terre Haute, Indiana, September 7, 1838.

SIR: Agreeably to instructions I left this place in the latter part of August, for the purpose of making an inspection of the Cumberland road in Indiana, and, as the result of that inspection, beg leave to submit the following report:

It is believed that more than four-fifths of the *grade*, on the whole line of the road, has, at one time, been considered as finished; but the soil, in many places, being light and porous, the water is absorbed and retained by

it, which makes it unfavorable to the construction of a road, and renders it difficult to keep the grade in proper repair. At other points, where the road is located on the sides of hills, it is difficult to prevent the water falling upon the hill-sides from flowing upon the road and washing it to pieces. The grade, too, in the earlier construction of the work was badly made; it was not raised to a sufficient height above the adjacent ground; the ditches were not made of sufficient width, nor were they so constructed as to carry the water into the natural ravines and channels which would drain it away from the road. From the above causes, the grade, in many places, has been washed and cut to pieces, and is in an almost ruinous condition. Many such places occur in the "*Beach flats*" and "*Black slashes*," on the eastern division of the road, in the flat and level country between Indianapolis and Belleville, and on the hill-sides immediately east of Deer creek and the Walnut fork of Eel river, on the western division of the road. The road at the present time is perfectly dry throughout its whole extent, and, so far as the *grade* is concerned, may be passed without difficulty. But as soon as a rainy season comes on, the ruts and holes remaining in the grade will be filled up with water, and the road, in many places, will become (as it has been) almost impassable. To repair the *grade* which has thus been injured, would require a very considerable outlay of money, and unless the road was properly sodded and covered with metal, the repairs which were made in one season would be washed and worn away before the next.

Next to the Wabash, and its bottoms on the west, the greatest obstructions to travel are offered by Deer creek and the Walnut fork of Eel river. At ordinary times, these streams offer no serious impediments to the travel; but, having no bridges, either of a temporary or permanent character, it is with the greatest difficulty that they can be crossed during the rainy seasons of the year; and to bridge them, at as early a day as possible, seems to be called for by the most urgent necessity.

Of the many permanent bridges, built during the earlier stages of the work, there are few, indeed, which will not, in a short time, require to be rebuilt, or to undergo extensive repairs. The same may be said of the old culverts; and of the temporary bridges generally along the line of the road.

The bridges requiring immediate attention and repairs, are embraced in the following list:

1st. White river bridge requires *keying up*; some of the wedges or keys have become loose and have fallen out; some of the string timbers under the flooring have become loose, and some are moved out of their proper places.

2d. A temporary bridge near Carthage, on 36th mile west division, is impassable; some of the flooring puncheons should be renewed.

3d. Permanent bridge (uncovered) on 7th mile eastern division; flooring plank rotten, and broken into dangerous holes.

4th. Permanent bridge (uncovered) on 8th mile east division; flooring plank rotten, and broken into dangerous holes.

5th. Pole bridges on 25th mile east division, in very bad order.

6th. Temporary bridge on 26th mile east division, dangerous; string timbers broken.

7th. Temporary bridge over Blue river, at Knightstown, dangerous, and will be impassable in a short time, if not repaired.

With the exception of the rock-excavation on the Whitewater bluffs, the work on the eastern division at Richmond, is fast progressing towards its completion. The grading, draining, and bridging between Richmond and Centreville (a distance of six miles) was let in 1837, and is nearly completed. The road through the towns of Richmond and Centreville has been graded, paved, and Macadamized, and adds much to the appearance and convenience of those places.

From the town of Richmond, to a distance of about three miles east, the grade of the road was completed during the last, and the early part of the present season; and nearly the whole of the distance is now under contract for metalling. This work is progressing with considerable despatch; but the manner in which it is executed is not free from objection. The metal is *badly* broken; and in preparing the *metal-bed*, the whole of the hard crust was removed from the top of the grade, and the stone was thrown upon the soft earth below, without previously admitting the travel upon it. Should the season continue dry, and should the travel be well regulated upon the first stratum, which is now laid on, it is possible that the metal bed will become consolidated at the same time with the layer of stone which covers it.*

But if, on the contrary, the season should prove wet, the travel must either be excluded from the road or managed with extreme caution; otherwise there is great danger that the metal will be buried and lost. The attention of the assistant engineer was directed, in a particular manner, to these points. The travel has, also, been excluded from the grade on the greater portion of the distance between Richmond and Centreville; in consequence of which the road is unconsolidated, and is in bad condition to stand the travel and the rains and frosts of winter. Directions were left to admit the travel on this part of the road immediately, and to have it well regulated with barriers, &c.

On the middle division, at Indianapolis, the work has progressed slowly indeed. The contractor has not, at any time, employed a sufficient force; nor has he complied with his contract as to the time of laying on the first coat of metal. It is true that domestic afflictions have prevented the contractor from devoting his personal attention to the work; and it is also true, that the almost unparalleled sickness of the country has rendered it difficult to procure a sufficient force. But it is not believed that all has been done which might have been done. The contractor is now on the ground, however, and, in a few days, his conduct will give sufficient indication as to whether or not he will complete his contracts within the time specified.

Should he fail to increase his force immediately, and to prosecute the work with energy, it is respectfully recommended that his contracts be considered as forfeited; and, should such a course be deemed admissible, under existing laws and regulations, it is further recommended that the work now under contract at Indianapolis be pushed to a speedy completion under the day-labor system. Such a course seems to be urged by weighty considerations: some of the works at that point are now under contract for the third time, and the remainder are under contract a second time; and yet there is

* The embankments on this portion of the road were completed about the same time the contracts were made for putting on the metal; and to guard against any injury that might result from the settling of the embankments, the centre of the metal bed was made six inches higher at this than at any other point on the line of the road.

scarcely a prospect that they will, even now, be completed. Much of the work heretofore done consisted of grading, preparing metal bed, &c., all of which was lost owing to the failure of former contractors; and the work done by the present contractor partakes largely of the same character. Should, therefore, another failure take place, another loss must inevitably ensue. It is scarcely possible that sufficient notice could be given, so that the contracts could be relet, and that two courses (which are indispensably necessary) could be put on during the present season. The only alternative, then, seems to be to commence the work, immediately, by the day-labor system, and to push it to a speedy completion.

On the western division, at *Terre Haute*, the remaining contracts of 1837 have just been completed, and the contracts of 1838, for metalling east of the town, are progressing favorably, both as regards the time and manner of their execution. The first course of metal has been well broken; it has been partly laid on, on both sections under contract, and the remainder of the course will doubtless be completed in advance of the time specified in the contracts.

All of which is respectfully submitted by your obedient servant,

GEO. L. WELCKER,

Lt. U. S. Engineers.

Capt. C. A. OGDEN,

Superintendent, &c.

The state of the road corresponds with the observation of the superintendent in June, with the following exceptions. At that time, from heavy and continuous rains, the road was barely passable, from the twelfth to the eighteenth, and from the thirty-eighth to the forty-first mile of the eastern division, and all the remainder of that division very bad.

On the western division the road, from the fourth to the eighteenth mile, was barely passable; from the eighteenth to the thirtieth, bad; and the remainder in good travelling order.

To the causes given in the report of Lieutenant Welcker, for the present ruinous state of the road, may be added the want of a proper care in protecting the grade that had been finished, up to the winter of 1835. The greater part of this was finished late in the fall, and was much injured by the winter's travel; still, it could have been repaired and kept in order at a comparatively small expense, had not the superintendent been restricted in his operations by the act making appropriations for 1836. In the spring of 1837, to have put the entire road in good travelling order, would have absorbed the appropriation for that year; and the same remark may be applied to the present year. Such being the case, combined with the difficulty of making disbursements at points remote from the banks, (to whose agency he was indebted for the performance of this duty,) the superintendent determined, in the spring of 1837, as a settled policy, to make no expenditures between the points of active operation, at *Richmond*, *Indianapolis*, and *Terre Haute*, after completing some unfinished culverts and securing the materials, &c. on the road. He has, however, recently found it necessary to repair some of the permanent and temporary bridges, lest the travel should be turned entirely from the road.

RESOURCES OF THE COUNTRY ADAPTED TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS.

Under the above head the remarks of the last annual report were full and complete. Since the date of that report, no important changes have taken

place in the prices of labor, nor have any discoveries of importance been made of materials adapted to the construction of the work. It is believed, however, that at those points where *limestone*, for metalling, would be most difficult to procure, its place may be fully supplied by the use of *boalders*, and by the round stone and pebbles to be obtained from the beds of streams, and from the gravel-banks in the vicinity of the road. The country is constantly increasing in population and in wealth, and is rapidly improving in almost every respect.

For an account of the increase of population, and of the general growth and improvement of the country along the line of the road, I would respectfully refer you to a statistical table forwarded herewith.

FUNDS, ESTIMATES, &C.

From annual statement No. 1, forwarded herewith, it will be seen that the available funds amount to the sum of	-	-	\$108,519 46
That the sum to be paid on existing contracts amounts to	-	\$46,870 31	
That for completing the works at Indianapolis, by hired labor, there has been set apart the sum of		29,863 50	
Leaving, for the collection of materials for the Wabash bridge; for meeting contingent expenses, and for making such alterations and additions to existing contracts as may be found necessary during the progress of the works, the sum of	-	-	31,785 65
			<u>\$108,519 46</u>

Below is given a plan of operations which it is proposed to adopt for the continuation of the Cumberland road in Indiana, during the year 1839, and upon which is founded the estimate of the amount required for its continuation during that year.

The sums given in the following estimates are about such as are believed to be adequate to defray the expenses of the work. It is more than probable, however, that the prices set forth in the contractors' bids would exceed those of the engineer's estimate; and, consequently, that the money now asked for would necessarily be expended in the completion of a shorter division of the road.

Near Richmond.

To complete entirely the road between Richmond and Centreville, viz: To Macadamize 6 miles of road, the grading, draining, and bridging of which has been finished, and which is injuring for want of metallic cover	-	\$54,000 00	
To prepare the road between Centreville and Dublin for metallic cover, viz: Grading 11 miles and building culverts	-	33,000 00	
Building large arch culvert and four bridges of 100, 80, 80, and 30 feet span	-	38,000 00	
			<u>\$125,000 00</u>

Near Indianapolis.

To complete entirely 20 miles of the road, viz: 10 miles east of town, and 10 miles west of the present finished road - . -	\$200,000 00	
		\$200,000 00

Near Terre Haute.

To complete entirely $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles of road east of town, viz: Macadamizing from termination of existing contracts to 62d mile board, the grading and draining of which is finished, and which is injuring for want of the metal- lic cover, and to complete two bridges, each 60 feet span -	85,000 00	
To prepare 5 miles for the metallic cover, viz: Grading between 62d and 57th mile boards, building culverts and two bridges of 60 and 20 feet span on the same -	40,000 00	
		125,000 00

Wabash bridge.

To collect and prepare materials for this bridge -	50,000 00	
		50,000 00

Total amount required for 1839 -	500,000 00
----------------------------------	------------

It is respectfully recommended that the above sum of \$500,000 be appropriated for the continuation of this work, without diminution or delay.

CUMBERLAND ROAD, ILLINOIS.

The operations on this work have been conducted, during the past year, entirely under the contract system, and at no period since the date of the last annual report, have they been entirely suspended. They have consisted, principally, of *grading*, on the eastern and western divisions of the road; masonry, quarrying, hauling, cutting, and laying stone in bridges and culverts; carpentry, getting out and preparing timber, framing superstructures of bridges, &c., &c.

The operations in all of the above branches continued, without interruption, for a period of about six weeks after the date of the last annual report; and, during the whole of that time, they were pushed forward with considerable energy. About the middle of November the rainy season commenced, and the operations of grading were, in consequence, suspended; the quarry roads became almost impracticable, and the operations of hauling were likewise suspended. In the other branches, the operations were continued, with but partial success, throughout the remainder of the fall, and during the following winter and spring.

In May last, the works which had been previously suspended, were resumed; and, since that time, they have generally been conducted with as much activity, and have been attended with as much success as the many causes tending to retard and embarrass them would seem to permit. The weather continued wet and cold throughout the whole of the spring. In

June, from heavy and continued rains, the rivers and small streams became unusually high; the country was partially inundated by water; the sites of many of the bridges and culverts were overflowed, and the works much disturbed and retarded. In July and August, the swarms of flies which infect the prairies were exceedingly numerous, and rendered the employment of horses and cattle, for the purposes of grading and hauling, almost impracticable. During the months of August and September, and up to the present time, the whole country has been visited by sickness to an unusual and alarming extent, and has rendered it impossible to employ a sufficient force upon the works.

Most of the above causes have been more seriously felt upon the western than upon the eastern division of the road.

About the 10th of June last, information was received of the passage of an appropriation of \$150,000 for the continuation of this work. The necessary surveys, drawings, estimates, and specifications, having been previously made, the superintendent was enabled to let out contracts as soon as sufficient notice could be given, and thereby greatly to facilitate the operations during the remainder of the season.

The following is a statement of the number of contracts entered into in the year 1837.

	Eastern division.	Western division.
Number of contracts entered into in 1837 -	11	10
Number of above contracts completed and accepted - - - -	3	2
Number of above contracts relinquished or forfeited - - - -	2	6
Number of above contracts existing and in process of execution - - - -	6	2

Below is given the number of contracts let in 1838, together with some of the principal works for which they provide.

	Eastern division.	Western division.
Number of contracts let in 1838 - - - -	4	8
Number of miles to be graded, about - - - -	3	13
Number of bridges to be built - - - -	1	3
Number of culverts to be built - - - -	6	18
To which should be added repairs of bridges and culverts, keeping road in repair, &c. &c.		
Estimated cost of above works - - - -	\$70,727 71	\$54,753 16
Cost by contract - - - -	85,291 14	76,257 25
Excess of contracts over estimates - - - -	14,563 43	21,504 09

From the above statement it will be seen that the contracts on the eastern division of the road were taken at an advance upon the engineer's estimate of nearly 20 per cent. They have, thus far, progressed favorably, and hopes are entertained that the works put under contract this year, as well as those under existing contracts of the previous year, will all be completed according to agreement.

On the western division of the road the contracts were taken at an advance upon the engineer's estimate of nearly 40 per cent. The progress upon some of these works has not been such as to give entire satisfaction; but this, perhaps, has been mainly owing to the retarding causes enumerated above, and it is still believed that most of the works put under contract during the present season, as well as most of those under existing contracts of the previous year, will be finished at the time specified.

Several of the sections put under contract during the present season were the relinquished contracts of the previous year; and it is to this circumstance, perhaps, that is mainly to be attributed the extravagant rates at which they were taken. For more particular information, you are respectfully referred to a statement of contracts forwarded herewith.

Result of the operations.

	Eastern division.	Western division.
Number of miles of road completed, about	1	2
Number of culverts completed	4	1
Number of perches of stone laid in bridges and culverts	1,447	1,213
Number of perches of stone delivered in ad- dition to that which has been laid	628	968
Number of feet of stone cut	6,593	6,161
Number of cubic yards of excavation	76,602	57,332
Number of cubic yards made into embank- ment	76,602	57,332
Number of square yards of sodding	8,572	8,205

With the exception of a few miles on the eastern division of the road, the operations have extended from the State line to a distance of about 15 miles west. On this division one mile has been completed and accepted within the year, and several others are nearly finished. Four culverts have been completed, and four others nearly finished. The foundations for the abutments of four bridges have all been secured, and four of the abutments nearly completed.

On the western division of the road the operations have extended from Vandalia (its present termination) to a distance of about 17 miles east. On this division two miles have been completed and accepted within the year, and the grade of five additional miles has been nearly finished. One culvert has been completed, and four others nearly finished. The foundations for the abutments of the Kaskaskia bridge have been secured; one of

the abutments has been raised above the lower *askew back*, and the other above high water mark. The grade of the Kaskaskia bottom has been raised to such a height that the travel may pass over it, at all seasons of the year, with ease and safety. The timber for the superstructure of the Kaskaskia bridge has been delivered, and the framing completed. A great portion of the timber for large bridges in the Kaskaskia bottom has been delivered, and the framing partly done.

PRESENT CONDITION OF THE ROAD. MATERIALS ADAPTED TO ITS CONSTRUCTION.

For information in relation to the above, I would respectfully refer you to the following report of Lieut. Welcker, of an inspection made in the latter part of September :

CUMBERLAND ROAD OFFICE,
Terre Haute, Indiana, September 28, 1838.

SIR: Having made an inspection of the Cumberland road in Illinois, agreeably to instructions, and having recently returned to this place, I now beg leave to submit, as the result of that inspection, the following report :

The country through which the road passes, is one which offers little inducement to the agriculturist, but the *soil*, in general, is one which is admirably adapted to the construction of roads.

From the State line to a distance of about twenty-five miles west, the country is hilly and broken, and is covered by a growth of timber in which the different species of oak largely predominate. The same character of country is found in the immediate vicinity of the forks of the Embarrass, and also for a few miles east and west of the Little Wabash river. Of the remaining country through which the road passes, by far the greater portion consists of level prairies, many of which are flat, and liable to become wet and extremely muddy. Such is not, however, the case at present, for as the road is now travelled, a carriage wheel would not be soiled by mud, or moistened by water, from Big creek to the Kaskaskia river, a distance of more than 80 miles.

The *soil* is generally a dense white or grayish clay, mixed with sand, in different proportions, and when thrown up, consolidates readily, becomes firm and smooth, and makes a delightful road. Exceptions to the above are found, however, in the alluvial soils on the rivers and smaller streams, and in the hills where deep excavations are made. In the latter is found a dense red or brownish clay, mixed with gravel; which, when dry, is extremely hard and difficult to excavate, but when wet, it retains the moisture for a great length of time, and works into a deep tenacious mud, through which the travel passes with the greatest difficulty. Even upon the prairies, and in the level timbered lands, the best soil for the construction of roads is found near the surface. After descending some twelve or fourteen inches into the earth, a yellow or reddish clay is found, which does not consolidate so easily, absorbs the water more readily, retains the moisture for a greater length of time, works into a sticky clay or tenacious mud, and for the purposes of road construction, is in every respect inferior to the whitish clay found above. This circumstance plainly indicates the propriety of making the *cuts* and *fills* along the line of the road as slight as possible, always taking care, however, that the other conditions of a good road are fulfilled. By pursuing this course, a better road is obtained, and at a less expense.

The road has been cleared and grubbed throughout its whole extent ; but, in the hilly and broken sections of country, there are several places where (for want of either bridges, culverts, or grading) the travel does not pursue the immediate line of the road, but follows *by-ways*, which leave the road and intersect it again at short intervals. These portions of the road on which there is no travel, have generally grown up with a dense growth of small oak and hickory, varying in height from a few inches to twelve or fifteen feet, and which must be removed as the road advances towards its completion.

Those portions of the road upon which the grading has been considered as finished, are generally confined to the level districts of country, whether timbered or prairie. The grading of the hilly and broken districts has generally been deferred until suitable bridges and culverts could be erected, to which the grade must finally be made to correspond. In nearly all cases, however, where bridges or culverts have been constructed, the grade has been so far finished as to admit the travel to pass freely over them.

At the present time, the hilly and broken portions of the road offer the most serious impediments to the travel. Where the grade has been partially made, at points where no grading has been done, and in the little *by-ways* which avoid the more difficult parts of the road, there are many places where the track has been worn by travel, and cut by heavy and washing rains, to such a degree that they are passed with difficulty, if not with danger.

To pretend to keep all such places in constant and proper repair, would be to scatter the small appropriations lately made along the whole line of the road, without bringing the work any nearer to its completion. The expenditure would be made for objects which could afford only temporary benefits ; and the little improvements thus attempted would be washed and worn away, from month to month, as fast as they were made. To adopt such a course would be to abandon the *construction* of the work, and convert the whole matter into a complete system for the *repair* of a road which had never been made.

In the level districts of country, the road, at the present time, is nearly as good where no grading has been done, as where the grade has been made. The whole country is perfectly dry ; and, in these level districts, the whole of the road is firm and smooth.

In most seasons of the year, however, the case is entirely different. The water falling upon the level ground, where no grading has been done, finds no drain or other means of escape, and must remain upon the surface, until it passes away by evaporation, or is absorbed into the earth ; during the whole of which time the road is exceedingly muddy, and almost impassable. But when the grade has been made, the water is drained into the ditches, and flows away ; the earth thrown into the road raises it above the level of the adjacent ground and water, consolidates readily, and presents a firm surface, over which the travel passes with comparative ease.

Although there are still many tedious and difficult places, yet the road, taken altogether, has never been in better, nor even in as good order as at the present. The mail is transported upon it, tri-weekly, in two-horse post-coaches, between this place and Vandalia ; and the number of emigrants now travelling upon it is believed to be considerably greater than at any former period.

The wooden superstructures of most of the bridges constructed prior to the year 1834, are now supported upon tressels, where they will probably

remain secure, until new abutments can be placed under them, and until the superstructures themselves can undergo such repairs as will render them more permanent and secure.

The masonry of the old bridges and culverts is of the most wretched character; the materials are entirely worthless, and even worse than worthless, for the fragments which now lie scattered around these old structures must be removed, at considerable expense, to make way for the new. Most of these old structures are now in ruins; not a perch of the masonry can be considered as permanent, and not a stone can be permitted to remain unturned, where it is.

But few temporary bridges have been constructed on the road within the limits of this State, and these few are still in passable condition. There is one, however, across the Little Wabash river, which will need some repairs to render it secure. It is supported upon pens, filled with stone. One of these pens has been partially undermined by the force of the current, and if its further undermining is not prevented, it will tumble down, and the bridge must fall. It can be secured, at a slight expense, by filling in around its base with brush and heavy stone, and an important benefit will thus result to the travel.

The contracts on the eastern division of the road, in the neighborhood of Marshall, extend from the State line to a distance of about fifteen miles west, and (with the exception of re-building a few old culverts, which will stand for a time, and of grading the 12th section, about a mile in length, and not let for want of funds) provide for the grading, draining, and bridging of this portion of the road.

The operations under the contracts on this division of the road have generally progressed favorably, and with considerable despatch. The country being hilly and broken, deep excavations and heavy embankments are to be made; and in abandoning the work at the commencement of winter, there is danger that the road will be left in a condition unfavorable to the travel. Whilst the operations are progressing, it is not unusual for the excavations to be made concave towards the centre of the road, which causes the water to flow in upon it, and render it, at times, almost impassable. In abandoning the work for a season, care should always be taken to leave the road highest in the centre, so that the water may flow off from it, and leave it as firm and dry as possible.

Instances were discovered, in which two of the contractors for masonry have been guilty of a departure from their contracts and specifications. These were in the masonry of the bridges over Little and Hawks creeks, on the eastern division of the road. Whilst making the inspection, such parts of the masonry were picked and torn away as were necessary to the complete detection and exposure of the fraud, and the attention of the contractors and masons was called to the point. Measures have already been taken to insure the re-laying of the masonry, according to the specifications; and by which the contractors will be subjected to the forfeiture, and the masons to the penalty provided for in the contracts.

The contracts on the western division of the road extend from Vandalia to a distance of about seventeen miles east, and, with the exception of the 10th section, (about a mile in length, and recently abandoned by the contractor,) they provide for the grading, draining, and bridging of this portion of the road. Owing to the slight population in the vicinity of the road, and to the general and almost unparalleled sickness of the country,

the contractors have not been able to employ a sufficient force. The operations have progressed slowly, but the work has generally been well executed. A single exception has occurred. In laying the masonry of a culvert, the contractors attempted to practise a fraud, which was detected by the assistant engineer. The masonry was re-laid according to the specifications, and the contractors have already been subjected to the forfeiture provided for in their contract.

The contractors for building the new, and for re-building one of the old bridges, in the Kaskaskia bottom, have not delivered all the materials. The foundations for the abutments have not been laid, nor have the pits been opened to receive them. Should they not succeed in securing the foundations during the short period that now remains of the present fall, it is more than probable that they will not be able to complete the work within the time specified, and that their contracts will be forfeited.

The portion of the road on the western division, now under contract, is generally level and easily graded; but the country being open and smooth for miles in extent, it is almost impossible to confine the travel upon it; and there is danger that the new grade will not be well consolidated before the commencement of the winter.

Two quarries of stone are reported to have been discovered on the western division of the road, but they have not, as yet, been sufficiently tested to judge accurately, either as to the quality or quantity of stone they may afford.

A quarry has recently been opened in the neighborhood of Marshall, from which stone has been obtained of a superior quality, and it bids fair to prove quite an acquisition to the works of masonry on the eastern division of the road.

The masonry of the culverts and bridges recently constructed, and of those now constructing, forms a striking contrast with that of the works of a former period. The materials have been selected with great care, and they are, undoubtedly, the best that the country affords. Nor has a less important change taken place in the mechanical execution of the works than in the materials of which they are constructed. The abutments of the Kaskaskia bridge, as far as laid, may be cited as specimens of superior masonry. Nor is the masonry found in several of the works on the eastern division of the road far inferior to it, whether as regards the strength and durability of the works or the neatness of manner in which they have been executed.

No expenditures have been authorized by law for the purpose of Macadamizing the road within the limits of this State. At the expiration, therefore, of existing contracts, the road, with the exceptions given above, will be as far completed as authorized by law, from the State line to a distance of fifteen miles west, and from Vandalia to a distance of seventeen miles east.

The above report is most respectfully submitted by your obedient servant,
GEO. L. WELCKER,
Lieut. United States Engineer.

Capt. C. A. OGDEN,
Superintendent, &c.

FUNDS, ESTIMATES, &c.

From annual statement No. 1, forwarded herewith, it will be seen that the available funds amounted, on the 30th of September, to	-	-	\$268,624 53
That the sum to be paid on existing contracts amounted to	-	\$242,522 82	
Leaving for contingent expenses, and for making necessary alterations and additions to existing contracts, the sum of	-	26,101 71	\$268,624 53

Below is given a plan of operations which it is proposed to adopt for the continuation of the Cumberland road in Illinois during the year 1839, and upon which is based the estimate of the amount required for that year. These estimates are believed to be fair, yet it is by no means certain that the work will be executed, by contract, at the engineer's estimates.

Eastern division of the road.

To complete entirely 25 miles of the road, viz: grading 12th mile; grading from 15th to 38th mile, inclusive; constructing culverts on the same; building large bridges over North Fork and Main Embarrass rivers, and constructing several smaller bridges	-	-	\$165,000 00
---	---	---	--------------

Western division of the road.

To complete entirely 13 miles of the road, viz: grading 85th mile; grading from 73d to 62d mile, inclusive; constructing culverts on the same; building a bridge of 150 feet span over Little Wabash river; and constructing several smaller bridges	-	-	135,000 00
--	---	---	------------

Total sum required for 1839	-	-	\$300,000 00
-----------------------------	---	---	--------------

REMARKS. APPLICABLE TO THE ROAD IN BOTH STATES.

Should the appropriations requested for 1839 be granted, they will, together with the parts finished, and those under contract, complete about 43 miles of the road in Indiana, and about 67 miles in Illinois; and the propriety of making arrangements with these States by which the road, as finished, may be turned over, in ten mile sections, is respectfully suggested.

The appropriations recommended are such as are deemed essential to the proper progress of the works, and it is hoped that they will be granted without abatement or delay.

The importance of this road, and its general utility as a work of public improvement, are daily becoming more apparent and certain. The travel upon it, which has heretofore been immense, has been almost doubled within a single season.

Emigrants are thronging the road by hundreds and almost thousands in a body, and the vast portions of travel and emigration, which have heretofore diverged from it, and pursued the different northwestern routes,

are constantly diminishing, and are now following this road even to the end of its location.

Bridges and other improvements, of a temporary nature, have been constructed with a view of accommodating the travelling public. These improvements were made with the expectation that, before they would decay and cease to be useful, they could be removed, and replaced by others of a permanent character. With the small and untimely appropriations which have lately been made, and under the many embarrassing circumstances which have attended this work, this has been impossible. Many of them are already partially decayed, and slight repairs have become necessary. To continue to repair and rebuild these works, and to keep the whole line of the road in good travelling order, would annually absorb a small appropriation without bringing the work any nearer to its final completion. Under these circumstances, and with this view of the case, the superintendent has resolved, as a general rule, to make no expenditures except at the different points of active operations, and to endeavor to complete the road, in continuous portions, with a view of turning it over to the States. By pursuing this course, he will, with the aid of timely and liberal appropriations, be able to complete the road and turn it over to the States without incurring any heavy expenditures in the nature of repairs. Should, however, the appropriations continue small and unseasonable, the operations must progress slowly, and, before sufficient portions of the road can be finished to turn over to the States, the parts first completed will require additional expenditures in the nature of repairs.

With timely and liberal appropriations, contractors of capital and experience could be induced upon the road: laborers and mechanics, seeing a prospect of constant employment, could be brought from a distance, and, instead of uncertain and tardy operations, the work could be pushed forward with regularity and vigor.

At the different points of active operations the constant employment of assistant engineers, and other agents qualified to superintend the different works under construction, is absolutely necessary.

The contingent expenses, thus incurred, will be the same, whether the appropriations are large or small, and whether the operations are tardy, and confined to a few miles, or whether they are active, and extended upon many. If this work is to be finished, the sooner it can be done the better. This is true, whether considered in regard to its public and general utility; to the benefits that will result from its construction to the General Government; to the immense advantages that will flow from it to the immediate country through which it passes; or, finally, whether considered in regard to the cheapness and economy of its construction.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. A. OGDEN,
Capt. Corps of Engineers.

Gen. C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

N 2.—*Statistical table of the Cumberland road in Indiana, exhibiting
tion; population in 1830 and 1838; with the gene-*

COUNTIES.				
Names.	When organized.	Population in 1830.	Population in 1838.	Face of the country.
Wayne	- 1810	18,571	31,500	Rolling, undulating, well watered, and fertile; one of the wealthiest counties in the State, possessing a great quantity of water power and numerous manufacturing establishments. Limestone is found in abundance, well adapted to the construction of roads.
Henry	- 1821	6,497	13,000	Level; fertile, well adapted to grazing, but ill adapted to the construction of roads.
Hancock	- 1828	1,436	5,000	Level; soil good and heavily timbered. Ill adapted to the construction of roads.
Marion	- 1821	7,192	18,000	Level; populous, fertile; numerous manufacturing establishments, and exports largely, and is traversed through its whole extent by White river and other streams; ill adapted to the construction of roads.
Hendricks	- 1823	3,975	8,000	Broken; not so flat or fertile as Marion; exports considerable; ill adapted to the construction of roads.
Putnam	- 1821	8,262	17,000	Broken, undulating; well watered, possessing great mineral resources, including iron ore; coal, limestone, and marble; has water power in abundance; well adapted to the construction of roads.
Clay	- 1825	1,616	5,000	Rolling, undulating; well watered, but not fertile; has some limestone quarries; well adapted to the construction of roads.
Vigo	- 1816	5,766	15,000	Level, very fertile; rapidly improving, and is settled by a wealthy population; well adapted to the construction of roads.

* A healthy and flourishing post-town, settled principally by Quakers; a branch of the State Bank is located here. The imports of Wayne county, during the present year, were \$455,000. The exports \$810,000. A rapidly improving post-town, and county seat of Wayne county.

† A large and flourishing town; seat of justice of Marion county, and capital of the State. The State Bank and one of its branches located here. The Supreme Court of the State, and the United States District and Circuit Courts, are holden at this place. Nearly all the railroads and Macadamized roads of the State centre in or pass through this place.

the counties and towns through which it passes; time of their organizational character of the face of the country, &c., &c.

TOWNS, WITH THEIR POPULATION, MANUFACTURES, STORES, &c.

Names.	When laid out.	Near what streams.	Population in 1830.	Population in 1838.	Distance from Indianapolis.	No. of churches.	No. of manufactures.	No. of stores.	No. of public houses.
*Richmond	1815	White water	1,700	3,600	68	2	10	24	4
Centreville	1818	-	700	1,500	62	1	-	19	4
Germantown	1833	West fork of do.	-	100	55	-	-	1	1
Cambridge	1835	-	-	300	53	-	-	2	2
Dublin	1830	Simons creek	-	500	51	-	-	4	3
Louisville	1829	Flat rock	-	600	43	-	-	8	3
Middletown	1830	Buck creek	-	70	37	-	-	2	1
Raysville	1831	Blue river	-	450	34	-	-	6	3
Knightstown	1829	Blue river	-	600	33	-	-	10	4
Charlottesville	1830	Six Mile creek	-	100	27	-	-	2	2
Portland	1833	Ten Mile creek	-	75	27	-	-	1	1
Greenfield	1823	Brandywine	25	700	20	-	-	6	3
Cumberland	1830	Buck creek	-	150	10	-	-	1	1
Indianapolis	1821	White river	1,200	3,500	-	6	12	62	6
Bridgeport	1830	White lick	-	250	9	-	-	2	2
Plainfield	1832	White lick	150	200	13½	-	-	2	2
Belleville	1830	-	300	400	18	3	-	4	4
Stilesville	1830	Mill creek	200	250	27	-	-	3	2
Mount Meridan	1834	-	-	200	34	-	-	2	3
Putnamville	1830	Deer creek	-	650	40	2	5	7	3
Manhattan	1830	Dewee's creek	-	200	44	1	2	5	2
Pleasant Garden	1831	Eel river	-	200	46	-	-	3	2
Williamstown	1831	-	-	200	58	1	-	5	2
Cloverland	1831	-	-	20	60	-	-	3	1
†Terre Haute	1816	Wabash river	850	3,000	71	4	14	59	6
Macsville	1836	-	-	60	72	-	-	1	1

* A large and flourishing town, the exports of which, in 1837, were \$150,000, the imports \$142,000. The number of steamboat arrivals during the present year were 200. A branch of the State Bank is located here.

The general character of public works in the west and south is well known. It is not necessary to say that the public works of the west and south are not only more numerous, but also more extensive than those of the east. The general character of public works in the west and south is well known. It is not necessary to say that the public works of the west and south are not only more numerous, but also more extensive than those of the east. The general character of public works in the west and south is well known. It is not necessary to say that the public works of the west and south are not only more numerous, but also more extensive than those of the east.

O.

MEMPHIS, *October 3, 1838.*

SIR: In obedience to your orders, I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations on the *Memphis and St. Francis Road*, during the year ending September 30th, 1838, exhibiting the present condition of that work, and accompanied by an estimate, in detail, of funds required to complete it, according to the original plan.

Since the last report, the work has advanced more rapidly than at any previous period. The season has been propitious beyond any former year, and laborers abundant. Many parts of the swamp, which, for two years, have been so covered with water as to render it impracticable to embank them, are now, owing to the unprecedented drought, perfectly dry. Unfortunately, the limited means now at my disposal render these advantages unavailing.

Progress of the work.—Since the last annual report, the work has advanced from the end of the 19th, to the middle of the 26th mile, on the east end; and from a point near the 35th mile post to the 37th mile post, making an aggregate of $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles in the year, and amounting to 290,819 cubic yards of embankment.

Eight bridges have been constructed during the same period, between the 20th and 26th miles.

The road is now finished $24\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from the Mississippi river to Black Fish lake, except 400 feet, upon which the laborers are now engaged, and which will be completed in all this month.

Beyond the lake, one mile is so far embanked as to form an excellent road at all seasons, except that of extreme high water, when a portion of this last mile will be overflowed, not having been raised to the required height.

From the 35th mile to the west end of the road, there remains the following work to complete the embankment, viz: 660 feet of the east end of the 36th mile, 345 feet of the 38th mile, and 943 yards of the same mile not raised to the required height.

There are, also, on this section, 940 feet of bridging. That portion which is completed fully meets my expectations; and although, in many places, the road passes over an almost bottomless quagmire, it has settled and become a solid and permanent embankment, capable of sustaining, at all seasons, a large amount of travel, and of resisting the action of the water. I have had occasion to remark, in a former report, that this work is important, less on account of the facilities which it affords the country lying in its immediate vicinity, than as constituting the only land route to the interior of Arkansas. If left in its present unfinished condition, it will be comparatively of little value to the State; like a bridge finished to the middle of a stream and there terminated, it will serve only to tempt travellers to the interior of the swamp, the passage of which is, at certain seasons, wholly impracticable.

The general suspension of public works in the west and south, has rendered labor abundant, and comparatively cheap. There probably will never be a more favorable season than the ensuing one for the completion of this work. I would, therefore, respectfully urge the importance of calling for the maximum amount of the accompanying estimate, which will finish the work.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. H. BOWMAN, *Captain Engineers.*

To Gen. CHARLES GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

Estimate of funds requisite for the operations on the Memphis and St. Francis road, during the year 1839, exhibiting, in detail, the nature, extent, cost, and probable application in the respective quarters within the time above specified, of the several objects of contemplated expenditure.

61 Nature of workman- ship, materials, and contingencies em- braced in the intend- ed application of the funds estimated for.	1ST QUARTER OF THE YEAR 1839.		2D QUARTER OF THE YEAR 1839.		3D QUARTER OF THE YEAR 1839.		4TH QUARTER OF THE YEAR 1839.		AGGREGATE.	
	Extent.	Cost.	Extent.	Cost.	Extent.	Cost.	Extent.	Cost.	Maximum.	Minimum.
									Cost.	Cost.
Laborers and over- seers -	175 men & 5 over- seers -	\$11,250 00	306 men & 9 overseers -	\$19,710 00	240 men & 7 overseers -	\$15,450 00	334 men & 9 overseers -	\$21,390 00	\$67,800 00	\$67,800 00
Prov. for laborers	180 persons -	6,108 38	315 persons	10,861 88	247 persons	8,152 12	343 persons	10,383 50	35,505 88	35,505 88
Clearing site	-	-	-	-	-	1,250 00	-	-	1,250 00	1,250 00
Bridging -	-	-	-	-	-	14,700 00	-	-	14,700 00	14,700 00
	Inspectors -	750 00	-	750 00	-	750 00	-	750 00	3,000 00	3,000 00
	Med. attendance	300 00	-	300 00	-	300 00	-	300 00	1,200 00	1,200 00
	Clerk hire	300 00	-	300 00	-	300 00	-	300 00	1,200 00	1,200 00
	Ferriage	150 00	-	150 00	-	150 00	-	150 00	600 00	600 00
Contingencies	Forage	662 25	-	662 25	-	662 25	-	662 25	2,649 00	2,649 00
	Postage	25 00	-	25 00	-	25 00	-	25 00	100 00	100 00
	Rent	60 00	-	60 00	-	60 00	-	60 00	240 00	240 00
	Printing	37 50	-	37 50	-	37 50	-	37 50	150 00	150 00
	Stationery	25 00	-	25 00	-	25 00	-	25 00	100 00	100 00
Teams	Wagons	300 00	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 00	300 00
	Oxen & horses	650 00	-	-	-	-	-	-	650 00	650 00
	Barrows	800 00	-	-	-	800 00	-	-	1,600 00	1,600 00
Implements and cooking utensils	Shovels	187 50	-	312 50	-	312 50	-	187 50	1,000 00	1,000 00
	Spades	62 50	-	62 50	-	62 50	-	62 50	250 00	250 00
	Axes	46 00	-	46 00	-	46 00	-	46 00	184 00	184 00
	Cooking utensils	250 00	-	250 00	-	-	-	-	500 00	500 00
Transportation of provisions	-	486 00	-	859 95	-	681 72	-	946 68	2,974 35	2,974 35
		22,450 13		34,412 58		43,764 59		35,325 93	135,953 23	135,953 23

289

[1]

The above estimate is designed to complete the work.

A. H. BOWMAN, *Captain of Engineers.*

P.

Laplaisance road, Michigan.

OFFICE OF AGENT ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,
Monroe, Michigan, October 19, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, an estimate of the funds required to complete the construction of Laplaisance road. Nothing, of course, has been done on this improvement since my last annual report, for want of pecuniary means. The first class of items in the estimate embraces sums for which the Government is absolutely and justly debtor to certain citizens of the United States for services rendered, and under the decision of the late Secretary of War, Governor Cass. The second class is simply an estimate for the completion of the road, as commenced.

It is an object of vast importance to this portion of the country, (and would also appear, in some points of view, to be one of justice,) the completion of this road. 1. It is desirable from the great and immediate effect which it would produce on the country through which it passes, recently entirely Government lands, and for the sale of the Government lands to which it leads. 2. It would seem to be but justice to the settlers who have purchased and now reside on the lands sold by the United States, and who considered, at the time they purchased, that the commencement of this road by the Government was a tacit engagement to complete it. Anticipating a sure avenue to a market, they have improved their farms, and now complain that they are disappointed, by the failure to complete this road. 3. The very unusual circumstance, the Government having commenced a necessary work of improvement, to abandon it when two-thirds done.

Under these views of the case, I trust that I shall not be thought exceeding the proper bounds of duty, when I respectfully recommend an appropriation for the completion of this road.

Very respectfully, sir, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,
HENRY SMITH,
General Superintendent.

Brig. Gen. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer, Washington, D. C.

Estimate of funds required for the completion of the road leading from Laplainsance bay, Michigan, to intersect the Detroit and Chicago road.

How to be applied.	Amount.	Aggregate.
1. For the purpose of refunding to contractors the amount of five per cent. heretofore retained, and now, by the decision of the late Secretary of War, due from the Government to said contractors - - - - -	\$1,580 00	
For the purpose of refunding to William H. Montgomery the amount by him paid for completing a portion of Laplainsance road, then impassable - - - - -	100 00	
For commission on disbursing the above, 2½ pr. ct.	42 00	
For pay of superintendent one month - - - - -	75 00	
2. For completing the unfinished portions of the road, agreeably to the plan on which it was commenced, 37 miles at \$500 per mile - - - - -	18,500 00	\$1,797 00
For commission on disbursements in expending the above - - - - -	462 50	
For pay of superintendent, six months, at \$75 per month - - - - -	450 00	
Amount of contingencies - - - - -	1,940 50	
		21,353 00
Amount required to complete the work - - - - -	-	\$23,150 00

MONROE, MICHIGAN, October 20, 1838.

HENRY SMITH, *General Superintendent.*

Q.

Harbors on the south shore of Lake Ontario.

ROCHESTER, October 31, 1838.

SIR: In compliance with the instructions of the department of the 6th ultimo, requiring a report in relation to the condition, upon the 30th September, 1838, of the public works on the southern shore of Lake Ontario, I have the honor herewith to submit the following:

OAK ORCHARD CREEK.

Operations were resumed upon the improvement going on at the mouth of this river as soon after the appropriation had been made as was practicable, and have been steadily continued until the whole amount available for the work has nearly been expended.

The plan adopted for the construction of a harbor at this point is the same as that followed in similar improvements. It was first to confine the

waters of the creek by transverse piers, leaving between them a space equal to the width designed for the channel ; and secondly, to build two parallel channel piers, extending them out into the lake as far as circumstances might render necessary. Previous to this year the western transverse pier, or rather wing-dam, was constructed. It began on the west side of the mouth of the creek, and, running across the marsh, extended itself towards the east side, terminating at a point, distant from it about two hundred feet. The whole work completed, during the present season, has been the construction of a small wing-dam on the east side, and six hundred running feet of channel pier work. The channel piers extend out equally on both sides, with a distance between them of one hundred and eighty feet. They have not yet been carried up as high above the surface of the water as is designed, because it was considered more important to run them out this year as far as possible into the lake, than to finish them completely as the work progressed. They have, however, been left in such a condition that no danger need be apprehended from the storms to which they may be, during the present autumn and coming spring, exposed.

In consequence of a large quantity of materials being on hand, at the beginning of the season, the construction of the piers has this year been carried on under very favorable circumstances, and more work performed, considering the smallness of the appropriation, than could at first have been anticipated.

No improvement has yet taken place in the channel, since the building of the piers, and none could have been expected, for they do not yet extend sufficiently far out to prevent the sand from being washed, by the action of the waves, into the harbor ; nor have the waters of the creek been, at any time since their completion, high enough to give such an increased velocity to the stream as to remove the sand now lying between them.

Had it been possible, this season, to have continued both piers three hundred feet farther out, the accumulation of sand, that is still slightly going on, would have ceased entirely, and the spring freshets might have so much deepened the channel as to have rendered the entrance into the harbor, after that time, of small sized vessels, very easy.

The depth of water between the piers, as already constructed, varies from two to four feet. On the inside of the bar the water deepens suddenly from two and three to fifteen and sixteen feet ; and the river, with a breadth of from one hundred and ten to one hundred and twenty yards, preserves the latter depth for at least one mile above its mouth.

Before a depth of twelve feet water can be obtained throughout the channel, the piers will have to be lengthened about nine hundred feet ; and even then it may be necessary to extend them out still further to secure a sufficient depth of water to admit the largest sized vessels. The estimate for the completion of the work is based upon the supposition that the length of the piers, on both sides, will have to be but twelve hundred feet, and their breadth twenty, and that the channel between them will be opened without the aid of dredging. Should it, however, be necessary to increase their breadth, as they extend into deeper water, or to open the channel by dredging, the expense of the construction would in some measure be increased ; what that increase may be will depend almost entirely upon the action of the current upon the bar, and can only be ascertained after the piers themselves have been constructed.

The amount required for 1839 is \$25,000. With this sum it is contemplated to run both piers six hundred feet farther out into the lake ; and could

this be done next year, the use of the harbor, before the expiration of it, would not be seen, but felt. It would not only be beneficial to those who are living in the immediate vicinity, but likewise to the navigators of the lake, who are frequently obliged to seek a shelter from the severe gales to which they are often exposed.

This part of Lake Ontario is now wholly destitute of harbors, but it is confidently expected that it will remain so but little longer.

The following is an estimate of funds for 1839.

For what expended.	Extent.	Amount.
Large timber, first quality, 5 cents per running foot - - - - -	50,752 ft.	\$2,537 60
Timber for ties and flooring, 4½ cents per running foot - - - - -	57,174 "	2,572 83
Piles, for securing cribs, driven, \$4 per pile - - - - -	321 piles	1,284 00
Plank for covering piers, \$12 per 1,000 feet - - - - -	41,344 ft.	496 12
Rubble stone, for filling cribs, \$3 per cord - - - - -	2,600 cords	7,800 00
Workmanship on cribs, 6 cents per running foot - - - - -	107,926 ft.	6,475 56
Workmanship, covering cribs with plank, \$1 per day - - - - -	500 days	500 00
Machinery, cranes, scows, &c. - - - - -	-	750 00
Iron, worked, 10 cents per pound - - - - -	8,000 lbs.	800 00
Compensation for agent, \$2 per day - - - - -	365 days	730 00
Contingencies - - - - -	-	1,053 89
Amount of estimate - - - - -	-	\$25,000 00

GENESEE RIVER.

The extraordinary height of the waters of Lake Ontario this year, and the lateness of the season before the appropriations became available, have rendered it necessary to confine the operations on the harbor at the mouth of this river to repairing a portion of the west pier and to procuring and preparing materials.

Contracts were entered into for the delivery of 4,000 tons of limestone; a part to be received before the close of navigation, and the remainder in the spring. Of the 4,000 tons contracted for 2,000 were for the outside wall stone, 1,000 for backing up, 600 for flagging, and 400 for coping-stone. In fulfillment of this contract 1,000 tons have already been delivered, and 2,000 more will be in the course of the present year. 2,000 superficial feet of limestone have been dressed; 3,590 running feet of timber received; 3,684 running feet of workmanship performed; and ninety-four cords of rubble-stone delivered. The dressed limestone is for the face stone of the outside wall; but the timber, workmanship, and rubble-stone, for the repair of the west pier.

As the preparation of materials will be continued during the whole of the winter, there will be on hand and ready for use next spring a large quan-

tity of cut limestone. If the water be low enough, a portion of the top wood-work can then be removed, the foundation prepared, and the masonry commenced; and if a sufficient appropriation be made for the next year's operations, the whole work can be carried on with great rapidity as well as economy.

No change has taken place in the condition of the harbor since the last annual report was submitted, nor have the piers themselves, in the mean time, sustained any material injury. The channel still maintains its usual depth, and still affords an easy entrance into the fine harbor which is at the mouth of the Genesee river.

It was reported, not long ago, that the waters of Lake Ontario were this year six feet and a half higher than in 1825; but from the best information that can be obtained on the subject, it seems highly probable that the rise of the lake has been very much overrated, and that its greatest height above low-water mark has never exceeded four and a half feet. At the mouth of the Genesee river the lake has fallen, within the last two months, about nineteen inches, and is now as low as it was last year; and if it continues to fall, it will soon be low enough to allow the permanent work to be commenced.

Could the amount asked for be obtained, more than one-fourth of the whole work would be completed before the end of the next season, and at a much cheaper rate to the Government, too, than if two years are exhausted in performing what might be accomplished in one. The delay in the construction of the masonry, unless it be prevented by the height of the water, only increases the expense of the work; for the greater the delay, the greater the expense of construction as well as of repairs. It is, therefore, hoped that the whole amount of the following estimate will be appropriated.

Estimate of funds required for 1839.

For what purpose.	Extent.	Amount.
Large limestone for outside walls of west and east piers, \$2 50 per ton - - -	4,780 tons	\$11,950 00
Flagging and copingstone, for both piers, \$2 50 per ton - - - - -	2,200 tons	5,750 00
Small sized limestone for backing up outside walls, \$2 per ton - - - - -	625 tons	1,250 00
Laying masonry, including tenders, 75 cts. per perch - - - - -	6,300 per.	4,925 00
Large limestone for parapet wall, \$2 50 per ton	450 tons	1,125 00
Laying masonry of parapet wall, 75 cts. per perch - - - - -	339 per.	254 25
Dressing face-stone of walls, superficial feet, 37½ cts. per foot - - - - -	16,272 ft.	6,102 00
Dressing coping stone at, per running foot, \$1	2,712 ft.	2,712 00
Dressing parapet wall stone, per superficial foot 37½ cts. - - - - -	3,615 ft.	1,355 62
Water lime, common lime, sand, &c. - - -	-	612 50
Removing old work and replacing rubble-stone, at 2 cts. per cubic foot - - - - -	182,200 ft.	3,644 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

For what purpose.	Extent.	Amount.
Unloading and moving stone, 25 cts. per ton -	8,850 tons	\$2,212 50
Copper bolts and iron for cramps - -	-	1,250 00
Blacksmithing for one year - - -	-	1,000 00
Machinery, cranes, and scows - - -	-	1,500 00
Additional crib-work - - - - -	-	1,200 00
Compensation for agent, at \$2 per day -	-	730 00
Contingencies - - - - -	-	2,627 13
Amount of estimate - - - - -	-	50,000 00

BIG SODUS BAY.

As the amount of arrearages due the contractors for the last season's work was nearly equal to the whole appropriation, nothing has been done this year upon the public works at this place. These arrearages were due on the contract for dredging, and why it was so can thus be explained: The operation of dredging a channel between the bay and the lake was commenced last year, but the funds then on hand were insufficient to complete it. It could only be done by the contractors continuing operations, and as they were perfectly willing to run the risk of receiving or not receiving their pay, according as another appropriation was or was not made, they were permitted to go on. They continued working until a channel 100 feet wide and fifteen feet deep had been opened.

After deducting all demands against the appropriation there was a balance left of \$1,000. With this sum it was impossible to do any thing except to make repairs.

From the accompanying drawing a very correct idea of the present condition of the channel can be obtained. Its breadth is 100 feet, and its depth fifteen; and as it is entirely too narrow to allow vessels to pass in and out easily, it must be enlarged. For this purpose the operation of dredging can next year be resumed and continued until the channel has been made as wide and as deep as is necessary. The bay itself forms the best and most extensive harbor on the whole southern shore of Lake Ontario. It extends north and south from two to six miles, and from east to west from two to four. It is interspersed with several large islands, has high banks, and is surrounded by a beautiful country. It contains an anchorage of many square miles in extent, for vessels drawing eighteen and twenty feet of water. It is so completely land-locked that the most violent winds agitate its surface but little, and when the channel to it has been completed, it will form as safe, as commodious, and as good a harbor as any that could be desired.

The piers have, in some places, been injured by a late gale, but the damage done is of but little consequence. The eastern extremity of the east transverse pier was, at one time, supposed to be in danger from the lake having almost made a breach into the harbor at this point; but the

water has fallen so much within the last two months, that this part of the pier is probably now in as good a condition as any other. The shore of Point Charles, and the long narrow sand beach which separates the bay from the lake on its northeast side, will now require no protection, as the receding of the water has left the beach large enough to protect itself, as well as to prevent the high banks of Point Charles, which were before rapidly undermining and washing away, from being reached by the waves.

The wood work above the surface of the water, as has already been represented to the department, is extremely defective; the timber so rotten, that unless the permanent work be forthwith commenced, large portions of the piers will in a short time be swept away. To keep the work in a proper condition, these parts would have to be replaced by wood work, which would soon again become rotten, and again and again require replacing. It would be studying true economy to begin immediately the construction of the permanent work, and prosecute it to completion with as little delay as possible.

Estimate for 1839.

For what purpose.	Extent.	Amount.
Large limestone for outside walls, \$2 25 per ton	3,594 tons	\$8,079 00
Limestone for coping and flagging, \$2 50 per ton	1,278 tons	3,195 00
Large rough stone for outside of piers, \$5 per cord	987 cords	4,935 00
Dressing face stone for walls, 37½ cents per superficial foot	11,728 feet	4,398 00
Dressing coping stone, \$1 per running foot	1,956 feet	1,956 00
Limestone for backing up walls, \$2 per ton	400 tons	800 00
Laying masonry, including tenders, 75 cents per perch	4,288 per.	3,216 00
Water lime for outside walls, \$3 per barrel	400 bbls.	1,200 00
Common lime, sand, copper bolts, iron cramps	-	1,000 00
Limestone for parapet walls, \$2 25 per ton	1,000 tons	2,250 00
Dressing limestone for parapet wall, 37½ cents per superficial foot	6,392 feet	2,497 00
Laying masonry for parapet walls, 75 cents per perch	800 per.	600 00
Lime, sand, &c.	-	300 00
Removing old work and preparing for new, 2 cents per cubic foot	116,760 feet	2,335 20
Unloading and moving stone, 25 cents per ton	5,100 tons	1,275 00
Machinery, cranes, scows, &c.	-	1,000 00
Blacksmithing for one year	-	1,000 00
Dredging 200,000 cubic feet, \$8 per cube of 216 feet	-	7,408 00
Compensation for agent, \$2 per day	365 days	730 00
Contingencies	-	1,825 80
Amount of estimate	-	50,000 00

OSWEGO.

For reasons which have before been stated to the department, it was found necessary to confine the operations upon these works to finishing the masonry that was commenced last season; to repairing the wood-work where it had decayed most; to putting the mole, which had been injured last year in several places, in a good condition; to uncovering the sand stone quarry near the piers; and to procuring and preparing materials for the next season's operations.

The whole of the masonry that was commenced last year has been completed, with the exception of 2,000 square feet of flagging, which will be laid this autumn. When this is finished, there will have been constructed, of permanent work, about 230 running feet. Of this, 94 consist in 2 heavy stone walls, built on both sides of the piers, beginning below low water mark, and rising 6 feet above it. The space between them is filled with dry masonry, and the whole covered with flagging stone. The remaining 136 feet is like that just described, except that there is on the outside of the pier, or that next the lake, a heavy parapet wall, 12 feet thick and 8 feet high. This wall is to prevent the waves from dashing over the piers, which they now do, during severe gales, with perfect ease, particularly where the mole is; and which they will continue to do until it has been constructed throughout their whole extent.

To secure to the masonry a proper degree of strength, the face stone of the walls, both on the lake and harbor side, were dressed with considerable care; their joints made close; and they were laid in hydraulic mortar.

The repairs made were principally on the east pier. Some of its rotten ties and side sticks have been replaced by good timber; where the stone had settled, the holes have been filled up; and where the covering plank had been stripped off, they have again been nailed on.

The piers will now be able to resist tolerably well, for another year, the combined action of wind and weather, but until the whole wood work above the surface of the water has been replaced by solid masonry, they will annually require more or less repairs.

During some of the heavy gales of last year, the mole sustained considerable injury, 100 running feet of it having been almost completely destroyed. Besides this, some other parts of the paving settled and slid down, from not having a sufficient quantity of stone at its base. The damaged portions of the mole, with the exception of that which was destroyed, have nearly all been repaired, and that too would have been, had time permitted. 776 tons of large rough limestone have already been deposited on the mole, to strengthen it at its weakest points; and the whole of it will be placed, before the end of the season, in a very safe condition.

The materials contracted for were 1,000 tons of paving stone, 3,700 of wall, 200 of coping, 500 of flagging, and 3,000 of large rough limestone.

The whole paving stone, 272 tons of wall, 270 of flagging and coping, and 776 of rough limestone have been received. A considerable quantity more will be brought this autumn, and the remainder in the spring.

The rough limestone is to be used in strengthening the mole; the stone that has heretofore been used for this purpose being too easily ground to pieces by the action of the waves to give to its base the proper degree of stability.

As soon as the unfinished masonry has been completed, the preparation of materials for next year will be commenced. By next spring there will

be on hand a large quantity of dressed limestone, which will enable the works, when resumed, to be carried on very rapidly. The whole expenditures up to the 30th of September, including materials, labor, and workmanship, were \$14,609 75.

If the waters of the lake continue to fall as fast as they have recently, the shoal which is on the east side of the channel within the piers will, in a short time, very seriously interfere with the navigation of the harbor. This shoal, if not immediately, must eventually, be removed; and, as it cannot be too soon, a provision for that purpose has been inserted in the following estimate:

Estimate of funds required for 1839.

Nature of materials, workmanship, and contingencies.	Extent.	Amount.
Large limestone for outside of east pier, at \$5 50 per cord	500 cords	\$2,750 00
Small stone for raising outside of west pier, at \$2 50 per cord	125 cords	312 50
Large paving stone for mole, at \$2 per ton	350 tons	700 00
Large limestone for outside walls, at \$2 per ton	3,350 tons	6,700 00
Sand stone for inner side of parapet wall, at \$5 per cord	250 cords	1,250 00
Limestone for coping and flagging, at \$2 50 per ton	1,675 tons	4,187 50
Posts for fastening vessels to, at \$25 each	6 posts	150 00
Length of copper bolting for dowels, at \$1 25 per foot	350 feet	437 50
Length of iron bars for cramps, at 13 cts. per foot	1,875 feet	243 75
Lead for securing cramps, at \$8 per 100 lbs.	2,000 lbs.	160 00
Small sized stone for backing up, at \$4 50 per cord	80 cords	360 00
Water lime for outside walls, \$1 50 per barrel	880 bbls.	1,320 00
Common lime, sand, &c., &c.	-	800 00
Dressing coping stone, at \$1 per running foot	1,800 feet	1,800 00
Laying masonry, including tenders, at 75 cts. per perch	5,420 per.	4,065 00
Dressing face stone of walls, at 37½ cents per superficial foot	12,000 feet	4,500 00
Expense of completing mole, at \$1 per day	1,071 days	1,071 00
Removing old work and replacing rubble stone, at 2 cts. per cubic foot	196,960 feet	3,939 20
Unloading vessels and moving stone, 25 cts. pr ton	5,375 tons	1,343 75
Small stone for space between parapet walls, at \$3 per cord	100 cords	300 00
Machinery, cranes, scows, &c.	-	1,500 00
Blacksmithing	1 year	1,000 00
Horse and forage for same	-	160 00
Dredging shoals in harbor	-	8,000 00
Compensation for agent, at \$2 per day	365 days	730 00
Contingencies	-	2,219 80
Amount of estimate	-	\$50,000 00

Such improvements as these different harbors necessarily effect, and in return are effected by, the condition of the country in their immediate vicinity. The state of a particular district can probably be ascertained in no better way than by referring to the amount of business transacted in that place which is its market. If the amount be great, then it may at once be inferred that its surrounding country is well settled, fertile, and cultivated; if small, thinly inhabited, sterile, and unimproved. This is, however, to be understood of agricultural districts, not manufacturing, for a town in the latter might carry on a great deal of business though the region about it were exceedingly barren. If the surrounding country be in a flourishing condition, the importance of a harbor is much sooner felt than if in a depressed; and if in a depressed, nothing could give such an impulse to industry and enterprise as the construction of one.

The principal places of business for the country about the harbors at the mouths of the Oak Orchard creek, the Genesee and Oswego rivers, and at Big Sodus bay, are Albion, Rochester, Oswego, and Lyons. Albion is a small town, situated on the Erie canal, at a distance of about eight miles from the Oak Orchard harbor; Rochester is seven miles from the mouth of the Genesee river; Oswego is on Lake Ontario; and Lyons fourteen miles from Big Sodus Bay.

The face of the country around Albion, Rochester, and Big Sodus bay, is either level, undulating, or rolling; the soil is extremely fertile, producing wheat and other agricultural products in abundance; and the land is, in many places, highly cultivated. The general features of the region around Oswego are the same; but its soil is better adapted for raising grass than wheat.

The almost unlimited water power possessed by Rochester and Oswego, has already converted the one, and is rapidly converting the other, into a large manufacturing place. As they are both supported by manufactures, the amount of business done in them cannot be taken altogether as a criterion of the condition of the surrounding country, but as Albion and Lyons are not, properly speaking, manufacturing towns, with them it can.

With these prefatory remarks, the following statistical facts are given :

OAK ORCHARD CREEK.

Property first cleared and shipped at Albion, on the Erie canal, during the year 1837.

Products of the forest,	4,718 tons,	valued at	-	-	-	\$73,186
Agriculture,	7,579	do.	-	-	-	565,523
Manufactures,	1,075	do.	-	-	-	121,899
Sundries,	228	do.	-	-	-	18,312

Total	-	<u>13, 600</u>	do.			<u>\$778,920</u>
-------	---	----------------	-----	--	--	------------------

Canal tolls for 1837	-	-	-	\$20,553
----------------------	---	---	---	----------

Population of Albion said to be	-	<u>1,400</u>
---------------------------------	---	--------------

GENESEE RIVER.

Property first cleared and shipped at Rochester, on the Erie canal, during the year 1837.

Products of the forest	-	9,693 tons, valued at	-	\$199,780 00
Agriculture	-	30,000 do.	-	2,325,443 00
Manufactures	-	4,859 do.	-	930,175 00
Sundries	-	736 do.	-	58,937 00
Total	-	45,288 do.	-	\$3,518,335 00

Canal tolls for 1837 - - - - - \$179,053 54

Tonnage of Genesee district, for 1837, 937 tons.

Population of Rochester supposed to be 20,000.

The number of American and foreign vessels, with their crews and tonnage, which entered and cleared from the Genesee district during the year 1837.

American.				Foreign.				Total.			
No.	Tons.	Crews.		No.	Tons.	Crews.		No.	Tons.	Crews.	
		Men.	Boys.			Men.	Boys.			Men.	Boys.
E. 17	1,282	65	14	194	29,517	1,755	95	211	30,799	1,820	109
C. 33	4,955	254	44	183	28,617	1,670	32	216	33,572	1,927	76
50	6,237	319	58	377	58,134	3,425	127	427	64,371	3,747	185

The tonnage entered and cleared from the Genesee district during the year ending September 30, 1838.

Tonnage entered	-	22,037 $\frac{8}{5}$		Number of vessels entered	-	248
Tonnage cleared	-	23,262 $\frac{5}{3}$		Number of vessels cleared	-	245
				Value of exports,	\$98,239 81.	

BIG SODUS BAY.

Property first cleared and shipped at Lyons, on the Erie canal, during the year 1837.

Products of the forest	-	2,221 tons, valued at	-	\$25,446 00
Agriculture	-	7,676 do.	-	526,519 00
Manufactures	-	872 do.	-	108,850 00
Sundries	-	510 do.	-	40,795 00
Total	-	11,279 do.	-	\$701,585 00

Canal tolls received at Lyons, for 1837 - - - \$21,675 11

OSWEGO.

Property shipped at Oswego, on the Oswego canal, during the years 1835, 1836, and 1837.

Description of articles.	1835.		1836.		1837.	
	Tons.	Tons.	Value.	Tons.	Value.	
Products of the forest - - -	16,728	20,614	\$393,742	12,928	\$326,582	
Agriculture - - - - -	17,111	18,374	1,366,583	9,565	889,508	
Manufactures - - - - -	697	1,549	202,136	1,804	233,801	
Merchandise - - - - -	313	403	100,672	117	46,046	
Sundries - - - - -	249	387	26,071	943	31,561	
Total - - - - -	35,098	41,327	2,087,204	25,357	1,517,478	

Property coming from and going to other States, by way of Oswego, during the years 1835, 1836, and 1837.

Description of articles.	Coming from.			Going to.		
	1835.	1836.	1837.	1835.	1836.	1837.
	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
Products of the forest - - -	2,020	1,645	533			
Agriculture - - - - -	2,441	4,708	5,929			
Manufactures - - - - -	13	13	17			
Merchandise - - - - -	-	-	-	4,958	8,019	*3,061
Salt - - - - -	-	-	-	16,459	9,118	12,028
Sundries - - - - -	13	49	126			
Total - - - - -	4,496	6,415	6,605	21,447	17,137	15,087

The number of American and foreign vessels, with their crews and tonnage, that entered and cleared from the Oswego district during the year 1837.

American.				Foreign.				Total.			
No.	Tons.	Crews.		No.	Tons.	Crews.		No.	Tons.	Crews.	
		Men.	Boys.			Men.	Boys.			Men.	Boys.
E. 118	17,130	1,297	-	302	56,939	4,218	-	430	74,119	5,505	-
C. 116	18,168	1,327	-	269	54,656	3,384	-	385	72,824	5,211	-
234	35,298	2,614	-	571	111,641	8,102	-	805	146,943	10,716	-

* One of the dams of the Oswego canal gave way on the 24th of October, and was not repaired until after the close of navigation, which prevented a large quantity of merchandise from taking this route.

A statement, showing the value of imports and exports during the years 1835, 1836, 1837, and 1838.

Description.	Imports.				Exports.			
	1835.	1836.	1837.	1838.	1835.	1836.	1837.	1838.
	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.	Value.
In Amer. vessels -	\$126,951	\$120,746	\$16,551	\$8,924	\$185,344	\$84,790	\$134,348	\$175,869
In foreign vessels	61,935	190,233	182,559	17,626	262,510	170,923	222,267	176,013
Total -	188,886	310,979	199,110	26,550	447,854	255,713	356,615	351,882

A statement of the amount of tonnage entered from and cleared to foreign and American ports, during 1838.

Description.	Foreign ports.		American ports.	
	Entered from.	Cleared to.	Entered from.	Cleared to.
In American vessels -	30,026 tons.	30,003 tons.	79,785 tons.	66,010 tons.
In foreign vessels -	74,177 "	73,127 "		

Tonnage of Oswego district in 1837, 7,249 tons.

Duties collected in 1835, 1836, 1837, and 1838, \$94,130.

Number of schooners built in 1837, 10.

Canal tolls in 1837, \$31,546.

1838, 30,550.

Population of Oswego in 1828, 1,310.

1835, 4,799.

1838, probably, 6,000.

The property received at these places has not been given, because there is always a certain relation existing between exports and imports, by which, if one be known, the other can easily be ascertained.

The harbors on the southern shore of Lake Ontario are important for two purposes, commercial and military.

In regarding them in a commercial point of view, not only must the nature of the harbors themselves be considered, but likewise their relation with the interior of the country, with other States, and with Canada. Their relation with the interior of the country is highly important; for nearly all the improvements now going on or contemplated within the State of New York will be connected, either directly or indirectly, with the waters of Lake Ontario. The enlargement of the Erie canal, which runs parallel with, and is but a short distance from, the shore of the lake, has been commenced, and will be prosecuted with all the energy possible. The increase

to be given to its breadth and depth will make it large enough to receive vessels navigating the lakes; and when it has been completed the communication between the Atlantic and western States will be greatly facilitated. The construction of the Genesee Valley canal, by which the Erie canal at Rochester will be connected with the Alleghany river at Olean, will open one of the most extensive and fertile regions in the State of New York to this channel of internal communication. The pine lumber of Alleghany county, the wheat of the Genesee valley, and the bituminous coal and iron ore of Pennsylvania, will all seek a market by this route, until the New York and Erie railroad has been constructed, or the navigation of the Alleghany river improved. The improvement of the navigation of the Alleghany river, which is said to be quite feasible, would at once open an internal navigable route between the Genesee valley and that of the Ohio river, thus facilitating still more the increasing business between the eastern and western States. Besides opening the whole country south of Rochester to Lake Ontario, the construction of a ship canal between Big Sodus bay and the Erie canal at Clyde, to be continued from thence to Cayuga lake, is contemplated. The Cayuga, Seneca, and Crooked lakes are connected by means of canals, and are surrounded by a country well settled and in a high state of cultivation, with a rich soil, producing wheat, grass, and fruit in great abundance. The construction of such a canal would not only give great water power near its debouch into the lake, but would open the whole of this fine region of country to Lake Ontario, thereby forming a line of internal navigation of 600 miles in extent, and, when taken in connexion with the Ithaca and Owego railroad and the Chemung canal, opening a direct communication between the lakes and the Susquehannah river.

Within the borders of Pennsylvania, and at but a short distance from Owego, are extensive coal mines, from which the interior of New York will eventually be supplied, and not only the interior, but other parts and other States, as well as Canada. In return for the coal thus obtained, Pennsylvania will receive the salt, the flour, and other products of New York.

Owego, through which the New York and Erie railroad will pass, is situated on the Susquehannah river. If a communication should be established between this place and the line of internal improvements of Pennsylvania, either by the navigation of the Susquehannah or by railroad or canal, Philadelphia might become a market for this region as well as New York.

Lake Ontario is likewise connected with other parts of the interior of New York by means of the Oswego canal, which joins the Erie at Syracuse.

Besides these improvements, there will be a railroad running parallel with the Erie canal, extending through the whole of the State of New York, beginning at the Atlantic and reaching to the lakes.

It is thus seen that there will be three grand chains of internal communication, stretching across the whole of New York, traversing regions of great fertility of soil, and connecting themselves with Lake Ontario on the north, the Hudson river on the east, the Susquehannah on the south, and Lake Erie and the Ohio on the west. When all these contemplated improvements have been completed and these connexions established, the resources of New York will be developed with a degree of rapidity hitherto unparalleled.

The connexion between the interior of the State and the harbors on the southern shore of Lake Ontario having now been considered, it remains to speak of their relation to other States and to Canada. An examination of the statistics contained in this report will show the amount of business done through them. Part of this is carried on with Canada, and part with other States; and hence it is evident that the harbors themselves are not local, merely, but of general importance. From the statement showing the number of vessels and amount of tonnage that entered and were cleared from the Genesee district during the last year, it appears that the greater portion of the vessels were foreign, not American; and, consequently, that there must have been a considerable degree of Canadian business transacted.

The intercourse between this section of country and Upper Canada was commenced but a few years ago, was increasing, and would have continued to increase, had not a temporary check been put to it by the present unfortunate condition of the Canadas. They, however, must soon recover from the blow they have received; and when peace and harmony are restored, the population of Upper Canada will again increase, and her lands be sold and cultivated. But a short time ago, it was asserted that in eight years she had doubled her population, and that the annual increase was about 50,000. With a soil exceedingly fertile, and well adapted for raising wheat, she is rich in mineral productions. Her lumber finds its way now to this country in large quantities; and when she becomes a great wheat growing region, her wheat, too, will seek a market here. For these she will be supplied in return with salt, and coal both for fuel and smelting, and perhaps some merchandise. Besides this trade with Canada, wheat is brought from the upper lakes to the port of Rochester through the Welland canal, and flour and other articles are from thence exported. The value of the exports during the present year was \$98,240. Although the Genesee district extends considerably beyond the port of Rochester, but little business is done elsewhere.

With regard to the Oswego district, the information is very full and explicit. It appears from the statistical tables before given that a great deal of business is transacted through the port of Oswego with the western States and Canada. In fact, Oswego now trades with Cleveland, Detroit, and Chicago within the United States, and with Niagara, Hamilton, Toronto, Coburg, Kingston, Bellville, and Prescott in Upper Canada, and supplies Sackett's Harbor, Ogdensburg, and the counties of Oswego and Jefferson, and part of those of Oneida, Lewis, and St. Lawrence. From Cleveland and other places on the upper lakes, wheat is sent in considerable quantities to Oswego, where it is ground, and from thence shipped for New York or other markets; and from Canada an abundance of pine lumber is received.

Onondaga salt and heavy merchandise find, through the same port, a cheaper route to the western States than any other, and are accordingly carried through in large quantities. Of the merchandise that was left on the Oswego canal during the year 1837, more than forty per cent. went to other States by way of Oswego, and of salt there were no less than 80,187 barrels. Coal, likewise, begins to pass through, in increasing quantities, for Canada.

That the business of Oswego should have declined during the period of commercial panic, is not to be wondered at; it would have been strange had it been otherwise; but that it will again increase, and go on increasing,

cannot admit of doubt. Indeed the quantity of merchandise already exported, this year, is larger than that of last year; the travelling between the east and west, by this route, is much greater than heretofore; and the business on the canal has increased within the last month thirty-three per cent. above that of any previous period. This increase results from a greater quantity of salt having been brought down the canal, and more flour carried up.

The depression of business in this place, during the last two years, is only another proof of the intimate connexion between it and other places, whether near at hand or more distant. Had Oswego merely supplied the surrounding country, the decline in business could not have been so great; and this fact, alone, shows most conclusively that this harbor is a matter of general importance, not local wholly.

Although Oswego has now secured to herself the principal part of the lake business, with the exception of that which is done at the port of Rochester, which is by no means inconsiderable, it will eventually be shared by other harbors. And when the fertile regions of the west, as well as those of Upper Canada, pour forth their superabundance of wheat, they will all carry on more or less business with both the western States and Canada.

To draw a portion of the great western trade through Upper Canada, a plan has been projected for the construction of a railroad from the head of Lake Ontario to Sandwich, opposite Detroit. Although the beneficial effects of such a road would be felt in Canada sooner than elsewhere, it would not be long before they would be perceived along the whole northwestern part of New York. The construction of this road is, for the present, suspended; but when the Canadas become settled, and prosperity restored, this project will again be revived and carried into effect. Besides this, the building of another railroad to run from Lake Ontario to Lake Huron, has been contemplated. It is asserted that it is the determination of the Governor General of the British provinces to recommend to the home government the enlargement of the Welland canal, and the construction of a ship canal around the rapids of the St. Lawrence, thus opening the whole chain of inland lakes, except Superior, to the Atlantic. The results inevitably following such a work are so important, both in a military and commercial point of view, that the British Government, with her far reaching policy, cannot long hesitate to execute a project so truly grand.

What effect it would have upon the whole commerce of the lakes, time alone could tell.

Thus far, all the business carried on between Ontario and the upper lakes has been through the medium of the Welland canal, but it is to be hoped that the time is not distant, when the United States will have within her own jurisdiction a ship communication between Lake Erie and Ontario; especially, as this will soon be the only unfinished link of that chain of internal improvements wholly within the territory of the United States, by which Lake Ontario would be connected with the Gulf of Mexico. On the importance of such a canal, it is not necessary to dwell. Its merits have frequently been discussed, and are too well known to require repetition here. But, if one would but look forward to what the western country is to be, and endeavor to estimate the amount of business that must eventually be transacted between the Atlantic and the western States, he will be led to the conviction that the time is coming when such a work must and will be constructed. With such a communication, and a ship canal between the

waters of Lake Ontario and those of the Hudson river, a route between the east and the west would be opened, than which none better could be found.

When the harbor at the mouth of Oak Orchard creek has been finished, and the channel at Big Sodus bay sufficiently enlarged, there will be on the southern shore of Lake Ontario, between the Niagara river and Oswego, four excellent harbors, with channels of such depth and so situated with regard to the lake, that they can be entered, with the wind in almost any direction.

The existence of such places of refuge is of great importance to those navigating the lake; for where harbors abound, shipwrecks seldom happen; but where they do not, they are frequent. The safety thus insured in the navigation of the lakes is one of the greatest benefits that the General Government could confer, and it is one, too, clearly its duty, as well as its interest, to bestow.

It has been said that these harbors are important for military purposes. In the event of a war between the United States and Great Britain, this frontier would necessarily become one of the scenes of active operations. On the Canada side of Lake Ontario, there are a great number of good natural harbors, in which vessels might be built, fitted out, and manned; and from which, after the Welland canal has been enlarged, they might be sent out to harass the whole of the northern inland coast; and were it not in the power of the United States to meet them with their own weapons disastrous consequences might ensue.

Moreover, there now exists between Kingston and Montreal an internal communication confessedly for military purposes, and when the contemplated ship canal around the rapids of the St. Lawrence has been constructed, the whole of this same coast might not only be exposed to the mercy of vessels from Canadian ports, but likewise to a British fleet from the ocean. Hence, again, the necessity of not only opening and preserving these harbors, but of constructing a ship canal around the falls of Niagara.

All the artificial harbors on the southern shore of Lake Ontario will admit, when completed, vessels drawing thirteen feet water; and Big Sodus bay is large enough to contain a fleet of any size, and is well adapted for such a purpose. Not only, then, will the whole of this coast be amply provided with good harbors, but the connexion between them and the interior of the country is such that, at any one of them, all the munitions of war and men necessary for a military expedition, could be concentrated with the utmost celerity. The facilities for conducting military movements with unusual rapidity, in this section of the country, are now very great, and must in a short time be still greater. For along the whole southern coast of Lake Ontario runs the Erie canal; south from Rochester, extending across the State of New York, will be the Genesee Valley canal; stretching from Big Sodus bay to the Susquehannah river, another communication; from Oswego to the Erie canal is another; from the same place to Syracuse or Utica, will be a railroad; parallel to the Erie canal the great western railway; beginning at the Atlantic and terminating at the lakes, and through the southern part of the State, still another, intersecting the two transverse communications.

When these are completed and the harbors on the lake finished, whether this frontier is to become the theatre of offensive or defensive operations, they will all be equally useful. With one or two points strongly fortified,

with such internal navigable routes, and with such harbors, the whole of this part of the northern frontier could readily be put in a complete state of defence.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
 WILLIAM SMITH,
Superintendent, &c.

Gen. C. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

R.

RED RIVER.

UNITED STATES SNAG-BOAT HELIPOLIS,
Mississippi river, November 10, 1838.

SIR: In accordance with your instructions, I have the honor to transmit a report of my operations in Red river during the current year, ending the 30th September last, and the present state of the navigation.

For a detail of my operations up to the 4th of June last, I beg leave to refer you to my letter of that date. In August last, I was instructed by the department to make the necessary preparations, and send a boat to the Red river to remove a raft that was reported to be lodged near the head of the original raft; in obedience to which, I made all the arrangements necessary, and have been detained from getting a boat up Red river which has been at an extreme low stage for the last three months; nor is there any prospect now of an early rise. The snagboat destined for that service, is now at the mouth of the Ohio river, with the necessary stores, tools, &c., on board. The crew which has been shipped for the service, are at work in the Ohio river, and will proceed to the raft forthwith on the first change of weather that will probably cause a rise of water in the Red river.

The new formation alluded to extends along the river about one mile and a half, and will be removed as soon as practicable after the boats reach it, and probably before the navigation opens sufficient for the merchant boats to pass through the river below.

In my letter on the subject, dated the 4th of June last, and above referred to, I recommended an appropriation of \$15,000 to be expended on the Red river above the raft. I am now convinced that it is of the utmost importance to clear some of the banks, and to remove the snags above the former location of the raft, and hope that provision will be made for that object. An estimate is herewith respectfully submitted; as is, also, one for the continuance of the improvement of the Red river within that part commonly called the "great raft," amounting together to \$30,000. The latter object is of great importance, and is proven by the new formation now in that part of the river. I may here also observe, that the balance of funds applicable to that work will not be sufficient to carry it on longer than will be required to remove the raft now in the river. I hope, therefore, that an appropriation will be made for that object, which will be required by the close of the next session of Congress.

I am, sir, very respectfully,
 HENRY M. SHREVE,
Superintendent, &c.

Gen. C. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

Estimate of funds required for continuing the improvement of the Red river, in that part commonly called the Great Raft, for the year 1839.

1. For repairing and refitting snagboat Eradicator	-	-	-	-	\$3,000 00
2. Wages of her crew	-	-	-	-	11,000 00
3. Subsisting men	-	-	-	-	3,000 00
4. Repairing tools and adding new	-	-	-	-	2,000 00
5. Iron, lumber, cordage, and engine stores	-	-	-	-	4,000 00
					<hr/>
					\$23,000 00
6. Wages of 25 men and a craft for six months	-	-	-	-	3,600 00
7. Subsistence for same	-	-	-	-	1,500 00
8. Quarter boat for laborers	-	-	-	-	600 00
9. Tools to work with	-	-	-	-	300 00
10. Contingent expenses	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
					<hr/>
					7,000 00
					<hr/>
					\$30,000 00
					<hr/> <hr/>

MISSISSIPPI RIVER, November 10, 1838.

HENRY M. SHREVE,
Superintendent, &c.

R 2.

LOUISVILLE, June 4, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to state to the department that, on the 9th of December last, the steam snag boat Eradicator, with a keel-boat in tow, left this place for the great raft in Red river, for the purpose of completing its removal. The steamer Pearl, with a keel-boat in tow, left on the 16th of that month; and the steamboat Laurel on the 27th of January last, destined to the same service. The Eradicator arrived at the raft on the 22d December, the Pearl on the 1st of January, and the Laurel on the 8th of February. The work of removing the raft was resumed by the respective boats on their arrival, and was continued by the Laurel to the 21st of April, by the Eradicator and Pearl to the 1st of May, the period for which the laborers were engaged. On the 7th of March last the first steamboat was enabled to force her way through the upper section of the raft, and up to the 29th five merchant boats had passed up quite through the raft. On that day the entire remainder of the raft was out, so as to leave a clear passage for boats. Still there remained in the channel a great number of snags, logs, &c., which have since been taken out by the Eradicator. On the 1st of May the navigation through the whole extent of the raft was considered safe, and was navigated by the largest class of boats trading in that river, with full cargoes, at the rate of seven miles an hour up stream, and twelve down, without damage to the boats. There were two boats lost near the head of the raft by striking snags: the Black Hawk on the 2d, and the Revenue on the 7th April. These accidents happened before the Eradicator had worked her way through that part of the river, and earlier than it was safe to risk a heavy laden steamer

down the stream, by navigators that could not by any means know the river in so short a time after its channel had been opened; consequently they were exposed to great danger. The snag on which the Black Hawk struck was removed two days after the loss of that boat; it was found to be firmly fixed in a perpendicular position, with its roots twenty-three feet below the bottom of the river. The tree was about four feet in diameter, broken off about three feet below the surface of the water, and situated in a current of about five miles an hour. The steamer Revenue had broken a wheel shaft on the passage down the river, some fifty miles above the head of the raft, and was stove by running on shore, in consequence of her unmanageable condition, having but one wheel at work. However, there is now no obstruction of a dangerous character in the raft, that is known. I consider the navigation as safe through that part of the river where the raft was formerly located, as at any other part of it, from forty-five miles above its mouth to the head of steamboat navigation, a distance estimated at 1,150 miles. The former location of the raft occupied 165 miles of that distance. Its removal has extended the navigation by steamboats about 750 miles on the Red river proper. Its tributaries, from the best information I am in possession of, will afford about six hundred miles, with but partial improvement in their channels, and may be extended by improvements on the main river and its tributaries some nine hundred miles further, extending the whole line of navigation by the improvement 2,250 miles, passing through as fertile a soil as any on this continent, with a less proportion of land which is unfit for cultivation than any tract of the same extent in our country. The climate is well adapted to the cultivation of cotton; the latitude ranging from 32° to 35° north, between the original foot of the raft and the head of navigation. The lands on the river bottom from the foot of the raft to one hundred miles above its head, have been nearly all redeemed from inundation by the removal of the timber from its bed; all of which is now settling with unprecedented rapidity. In that part of the river where the raft was located, there was not the trace of a man to be seen from its foot up to Rush island, near the Caddo agency, when the work was commenced in 1833, and which is now a continued line of cotton plantations, extending to the town of Shreveport, a distance of 115 miles. From that place to the head of the raft there are many large improvements, and preparations now in progress to put in cultivation a large portion of the land on that part of the river. The land lying between the Red and the Sabine rivers has also been thickly settled. There is, perhaps, a settler on every section of land in that whole district of country, covering a tract of 90 miles north and south, and 40 east and west, lying within the State of Louisiana, which includes the Caddo purchase of the 1st July, 1835. The land lying between the Red river and the Ouachita, also, of about equal extent, and equal in quality, is settling with almost as great rapidity.

The State of Arkansas has its southern boundary at 33° north latitude, which crosses the Red river about 15 miles due north, above the head of the great raft, and by the meanders of the river about 45 miles; and has a boundary on the river, on the southwest bank, of about 200 miles; on the northeast bank to its northern boundary some 600 miles; all of which is settling with a population that must in a very few years produce some two hundred thousand bales of cotton per annum, and an immense amount of surplus provisions, being a good grain-growing country, and equal to any in the United States for raising stock of any kind. Texas has a boundary

on the southeast bank of the river of about 400 miles, which is also as valuable a tract of country as any within the limits of that Government, a great portion of which is settled by an industrious and enterprising population.

The advantages to be derived from the removal of the great raft cannot now be calculated. The Government land on that river has been enhanced in value to an immense amount, not less, I should judge, than \$15,000,000. The settlers will reap inestimable advantages from the same work. The expenditure for its removal under my superintendence, including the building of the steam snag-boat Eradicator, designed to keep clear new accumulations of obstructions in that part of the river called the Raft, has been \$311,129 50. It will be necessary to expend some \$15,000 a year in that river, to work the snag-boat Eradicator a part of each year, for which service she was constructed and is admirably well adapted, to remove such snags and logs as will, from time to time, rise from the bed of the river and cave in from its banks; and to widen the stream at those points where it has been contracted to so narrow a channel as not to afford sufficient room for the drifting trees that float down during the high freshets in that river. For that service I hope Congress will make provision, from time to time, and in time to admit of the work being prosecuted at the most advantageous season of the year, which is from the 1st of December to the 31st of May. During the summer and fall months the water is frequently too low to operate with a boat to advantage, and the work of too unhealthy a character to labor in that climate during that part of the year when men will be subject to the prevailing diseases of the country, and the annoyance from the immense swarms of mosquitoes that abound in the valley of that river. Four years will, in my opinion, be as long as it will be necessary to keep up the improvement. In that time the channel of the river will probably have returned to its former width, by the operation of the current on its bottom and shores, which are both wearing away continually; and by the assistance of the snag-boat to remove the logs and trees that accumulate in its bed, and clearing away the narrowest points, the navigation will be kept open without interruption. There is, also, some work necessary to be done on several of the bayous in the upper section of the raft, to secure the water in its original channel, and prevent the enlargement to such an extent as to endanger the navigation of the river, by drawing more water from it than could be spared from its volume in a low stage. I beg leave respectfully to recommend that provision be also made for removing the snags from the bed of the river, above the raft, as high up as Fort Towson. That work is of great importance to the navigation of the river, and can be done at a small expense by the snag-boat Eradicator. The master of that boat can run up, from the raft, when the water is at the most favorable stages, and execute the necessary work with but small additional expense to the operations in the raft region. There are, however, some parts of that river that flow through banks that cave in to some extent, and keep up the supply of snags in that river, and large drifting trees in its current. The latter are liable to lodge at the narrow points in the raft, and give much more labor to remove them than would be required for felling the timber on the banks and cutting it into pieces, that would float down without interrupting the navigation, and at the same time prevent the accumulation of snags at those points. For the execution of that work, it will require the labor of 50 men

six months, at an expense of \$10,000. For both these objects, I would recommend an appropriation of \$15,000, in addition to the sum necessary to work the snag-boat in the raft.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY M. SHREVE,
Superintendent.

Gen. C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer, Washington.

S.

Arkansas river.

UNITED STATES SNAG-BOAT, HELIPOLIS,
Mississippi river, November 10, 1838.

SIR: In conformity with your instructions, I have the honor to transmit herewith a report of the continuation of the improvement of the Arkansas river, during the current year, ending the 30th of September last, with the progress made in that work.

The steam snag-boat Eradicator continued to work in that river during the month of October, when she proceeded to Louisville to fit out for the removal of the great raft in Red river. The steamer Java, with two snag-boats worked by hand, continued the work from the 1st of October to the 15th of April. The steam snag boat H. M. Shreve commenced operations in the Arkansas in December, and continued to work to the 20th of April. The steam snag-boat Helipolis worked on that river from the 9th to the 22d of February, inclusive, removing in that time 191 snags and felling 307 trees from the caving in banks. The H. M. Shreve removed from the bed of the river 1,211 snags, and felled from its caving in banks 1,572 trees.

The Java and hand snag-boats removed from the bed of the river 229 snags, and cut from off the sand bars and shores 12,068 logs and snags, and felled from the caving in banks of the river 68,763 trees. The Eradicator removed from the bed of the river 26 snags, cut from off the bars and shores 116 snags and logs, and felled from the caving in banks 555 trees. (The Eradicator's crew was very unhealthy, and could not work the boat with the part of the crew that was not sick, during the greater part of the month of October.) By reference to the monthly reports of the captains of boats, it will be seen that the aggregate number of snags removed by the boats was 1,657, the logs cut from off the bars and shores were 12,184, and the trees felled from the caving in banks were 71,197. That work was confined to the river between its mouth and Little Rock. The snags removed from the bed, and logs and snags cut away from the bars and shores, produced a great improvement in the navigation of that river; the trees felled from the caving in banks, will be a preventive of new accumulations of snags. At a medium stage of water, there were but few snags to be seen when the operations were closed in the month of April last. Still there yet remained much to be done in that river, to render its navigation safe at a low stage of water. The character of the river is different from most of

those of the southwest that have alluvial bottoms and caving in banks, its depth of water being much less ; consequently, every tree that falls into it and does not drift off with its current, forms an obstruction. It will require great labor to render its navigation safe at low water. Still it has been greatly benefitted at low water, and rendered comparatively safe at a medium or higher stage.

It is contemplated this year to work the machine boats which accompanied the Java last year, from November to June ; the H. M. Shreve from the month of December to the 20th of April ; the Archimedes from the 1st of February to the 30th of May. I would beg leave to recommend a sufficient appropriation for constructing a snag-boat for the improvement of the Arkansas river, to be worked in it at all seasons, when the stage of water and health of crews will admit. By that means, advantage may be taken of the different stages of water, and the work carried on to much better advantage than by boats belonging to the other rivers that can only be spared from the works to which they belong when they are suspended for the time.

To enable the superintendent to prosecute the work in the Arkansas river during the year 1839, the accompanying estimate is respectfully submitted, which is as small as can be applied to advantage.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY M. SHREVE, *Sup't, &c.*

General C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer, Washington.

Estimate of funds required to continue the improvement of the navigation in the Arkansas river during the year 1839, and 1st and 2d quarters of 1840.

For building a snag-boat for the improvement of the river, and fitting out the same complete	- - -	\$28,000 00
Working the same boat ten months	- - -	25,000 00
Working two machine boats by hand, and trimming the shores	- - -	7,000 00
		<u>\$60,000 00</u>

HENRY M. SHREVE, *Sup't, &c.*

T.

Ohio and Mississippi, between Louisville and New Orleans.

UNITED STATES SNAG-BOAT HELIPOLIS,
Mississippi river, November 10, 1838.

SIR : In conformity with your instructions, I have the honor to transmit, herewith, a report of the condition of the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, from Louisville to New Orleans, on the 30th September last, and the progress made in its improvement during the current year.

The steam snag-boat *Archimedes* was rebuilt, and commenced operations in the month of December last. She is a very efficient boat, and works to the best advantage.

By reference to the monthly reports of the masters of the snag-boats *Helipolis* and *Archimedes*, it will be seen that 3,402 snags have been removed from the bed of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, and that 12,125 trees have been felled from the caving-in banks of the latter, during the year ending the 30th September, 1838.

The steam snag-boat *Helipolis* continued her operations from the 1st of October, 1837, to the 4th of May last, excepting a short time necessary to refit boat and engines, which was done at Louisville, Kentucky, and was laid up at St. Louis from the 4th of May to the 1st of September, during which time all the requisite repairs to boat, boilers, and engines were made.

The new snag-boat *Archimedes* worked from December to the 2d of May, 1838, and was then laid up at St. Louis, where all the necessary repairs were also made. She left St. Louis, in company with the *Helipolis*, on the 1st of September last, and commenced operations in the Ohio river, near the mouth of Tennessee river, the water being too low to admit of her working above that point. The two boats have removed during the month of September last, from fifty miles of the Ohio river and two hundred miles of the Mississippi, below its confluence with the Ohio, 959 snags, which has made a great improvement to that part of the Mississippi. Still, there are yet many dangerous obstructions at the extreme low stage of water that now exists, being from five to six feet below any fall of water since the autumn of 1830. The obstructions alluded to, that remain in the upper part of the Mississippi, next below the mouth of the Ohio, consist of logs and roots lying on the bottom of the river, many of which cannot be removed in consequence of the water passing over them, without showing, by breakers, where they lie. Very nearly all those that leave a breaker on the water can be removed by the snag-boats when in their vicinity. A large number of the snags removed in September last, were of that character; but the water had not fallen to its present low stage by about three feet, until since that time, and the number of snags of that character, and such as will be dangerous at a higher stage, are so numerous in all that part of the river below where the boats are now operating, near the mouth of the White river, that I deem it of greater importance to the navigation to continue to work down the river, removing all snags and logs that can be seen, than to run up to remove such as are left behind, which will not be at all dangerous when the water has risen some six feet, and which, in all probability, will take place in a few days hence. I may here observe that, in my opinion, the navigation of the Mississippi river will be dangerous at its extreme low stages of water for many years yet to come; but when it is some ten feet above extreme low water mark, (which is the case in the driest seasons, about nine months of the year, and has been throughout the whole year, for the last seven years,) there will be no danger to be apprehended from snags unless boats are imprudently run too close along the shores.

Two snag-boats are capable of clearing out the annual accumulation each year, and will, in all probability, get through all that part of the river during the present year, where the snags are the most dangerous, before the water rises, and will have removed many hundreds of logs that have not been seen above water, or by their breakers, since the fall of 1830; and should the next year's fall of water be as low as this now is, the two boats now at

work will be enabled to remove very nearly all that can be taken out during the season, besides taking away those that accumulate in the next spring freshets.

Last year there were but very few snags to be seen in the river, in its whole course, from New Orleans to the Ohio, until after the water had fallen some twenty-five or thirty feet, but since it has become low there are a great number to be seen. At some points they are numerous; still, few of them are dangerous compared to such as were in the river previous to the removal of the old standing sawyers and planters, by the snag-boats, and at the present time there are but very few compared to the number that existed ten years ago; and, for the first four hundred miles below the mouth of the Ohio river, where the boats have worked to in the last two months, there are none except such as lie very low and were not visible when the snag-boats worked in their vicinity. For the whole number of snags removed by the snag-boats since the 19th of August, 1829, see annual reports from that time to the present. They would be herein stated but for want of the copies of the reports retained by me, which are in Louisville, and my several duties at this time have made it necessary for me to make out this report on the river.

There has been no work done in the Ohio river during the last year, ending the 30th of September last, except by the snag-boats in the month of April. All the snags that were visible above water at the stage of the river at that time, were removed.

There still remain many logs lying on its bottom, that are a great disadvantage to the navigation at extreme low water, but not in the way when the river is a few feet above low water mark. That river has been much lower during the present autumn than at any time since 1830, and at many bars where there have not been dams thrown up to contract the water, it has been as low as eighteen to twenty inches of water in the best channel; but where dams have been built there has not been less than three feet, and were the dams repaired and finished to the extent contemplated, there would, undoubtedly, be four feet depth of water in the channel. As a proof of that fact, the dams at the Three Sisters island, fifteen miles above the Cumberland river, were finished, and at that place there has not been less than four feet at the lowest stage this season. In my opinion, the propriety of continuing that work has been thoroughly tested by the depth of water found at all of the dams this year.

Those dams, to wit, at Cumberland, Three Sisters, Three Mile island, Scuffleton, and French island, were formerly decidedly the shoalest and most difficult bars to pass in the Ohio river; now they can all be passed with but little loss of time.

Preparations were made, as soon as practicable after the appropriations made by the last session of Congress had passed, to resume the work on the dams in the Ohio, but the late period at which they were made rendered it impossible to take advantage of the low water of the summer to execute any part of that work, and the force designed for that operation did not get to work until October, when they commenced to complete the work at the dam near the head of Cumberland island, and will probably finish that dam before the water rises, which, when done, will be a valuable and permanent improvement of the shoals at the head and foot of that island.

I beg leave to suggest that ample appropriations be made for the improvement of the Ohio river, by wing dams, from Louisville to the Mississippi,

and that the superintendency be placed in charge of the same person who may be superintending the improvement of the Ohio river above the falls, or that a separate superintendent be appointed to execute that work. I would also state that it is not in my power to carry on the works in the Mississippi, Red river, and Arkansas, with the Ohio, and do justice to all of those works. I must therefore beg to be relieved from the Ohio, which differs so materially from that of the other rivers that it requires much more of my time than can be spared from the other rivers.

To carry on the several operations to advantage during the year 1839, and 1st and 2d quarters of 1840, it will require an appropriation of \$145,000; an estimate for which is herewith submitted.

H. M. SHREVE, *Superintendent, &c.*

Gen. C. GRATIOT, *Chief Engineer.*

Estimate of funds required to continue the improvement of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, from Louisville to New Orleans, during the year 1839, and the 1st and 2d quarters of 1840.

1. For safe keeping the two snag-boats and making the necessary repairs to hulls and engines -	\$6,000	
2. New set of boilers and furnaces for the Helipolis -	5,000	
3. Wages of crews, 8 months, \$1,000 each -	16,000	
4. Subsistence of crews same time, 80 men, at \$10 per month each -	6,400	
5. 4,000 cords of wood, at \$2 75 per cord -	11,000	
6. Lumber, iron, engine stores, and cordage for two boats same time -	5,000	
7. Contingent expenses, my allowance, clerk's wages, and transportation -	5,600	
		\$55,000
8. 2 steamboats to transport rock for dams in the Ohio river -	25,000	
9. 8 boats to carry stone, at \$1,500 -	12,000	
10. 5 quarter boats for laborers, at \$600 each -	3,000	
11. Wages of 2 assistant superintendents, at \$125 per month, each 4 months -	1,000	
12. Wages of 14 overseers and mechanics -	3,000	
13. Wages of 250 men, at \$20 per month, 4 months -	20,000	
14. Subsistence of the whole -	10,000	
15. 2,000 cords of wood for steamboats, at \$2 50 per cord -	5,000	
16. Engine stores for two boats -	1,500	
17. For iron, steel, and tools, to be added to stock on hand -	5,000	
18. Contingent expenses for Ohio river -	4,500	
		90,000
		\$145,000

HENRY M. SHRENE,
Superintendent, &c.

MISSISSIPPI RIVER, November 10, 1838.

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,
Washington, December 6, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to submit, herewith, the annual report of the officer in charge of the Ohio river above the falls, in duplicate, being supplemental to the annual report of the department already rendered.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant, (by order,)

FRED. A. SMITH.

Capt. Assistant to Chief Engineer.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War, Washington.

U 1.

Improvement of the Ohio river above the falls.

OFFICE OHIO RIVER IMPROVEMENT,
Pittsburgh, November 24, 1838.

SIR: The present season has been highly favorable to the prosecution of the works under my charge, the Ohio river having been lower than ever before known. The late period at which the appropriation was passed prevented an early resumption of the works. It was about the 1st of August that they were got under active progress, which continued until the 1st of November. In obedience to the regulation of the department, I have now the honor to report the progress and state of the operations for improving the navigation of the Ohio river above the falls on the 30th September, 1838.

The dam at Brown's island was completed on the 24th of September, there having been 3,942 additional perches of stone built into it since the 30th September, 1837; it has effected a permanent improvement. The advantage is most apparent and beneficial at a three foot stage of water in the channel, when the increase it gives to the depth will equal a foot; but at the lowest stage it will not exceed eight inches.

The dam at Captina island was commenced directly after the completion of the dam at Brown's island. The expenditure in relation to this dam will be embraced in the next year's report. The dam was finished the 1st of November. It is 885 feet long, 40 feet wide, and contains about 2,000 perches of stone. This dam will turn all the water down the right channel at a three and a half foot stage of water.

The dam at White's ripple and the trap was commenced on the 23d of July; it will not be completed until the next season. On the 30th September 635 perches of stone were built into it. The boating of stone was suspended on the 1st November; the quarrying will be continued during the winter and spring, until a sufficient quantity of stone is procured to complete it. This dam extends 3,238 feet from the foot of Long island to the left wing of the trap. It is intended to improve both shoals, and unless the dam was continuous the greater quantity of water below White's ripple would pass to the left of the trap, and not through the channel, which is now straightened and widened. After the improvements at Brown's island, the trap was the shoalest and narrowest place on the river.

There were removed with the hand machine boats, from the 30th September, 1837, to the 30th September, 1838, 888 snags, 3,270 rocks, and six sunken flat boats.

The steam snag machine boat "H. M. Shreve" removed, during the fourth quarter, 1837, 214 snags and two sunken boats; she was then employed in the Arkansas river during the winter and spring. After her return, and undergoing the necessary repairs, she commenced at Louisville, and on the 1st of August had worked up to Cincinnati, when the river having fallen too low for her to pass over the bars, the crew were employed in excavating a ledge of rock from the bed of the river in the harbor, and on the 30th September were discharged, having removed 359 snags, eight sunken boats, and 310 trees cut from the shore.

During the months of October and November the captain of the steam-snag machine boat "H. M. Shreve" has been employed in excavating rocks from the falls of the Ohio river, so as to straighten, deepen, and widen the channel. This boat is in a bad state of repair, owing to the heavy work on the Arkansas river.

The levelling and surveying of the river were continued from Steubenville to Letart's falls, a distance of 166 miles, being 234 miles from Pittsburgh. The fall from Pittsburgh to Letart's falls is $167\frac{422}{1000}$ feet, being at the rate of eight and six-tenths inches per mile. This survey was made with great care and minuteness by my assistant, Mr. Fuller. In addition to it I made, in September, an examination of the river from Pittsburgh to Cincinnati, taking the soundings of all the bars, and closely observing such points as required improvement. The river at this time being at the lowest stage, presented a very different appearance from what it usually does; navigation was entirely confined to skiffs and row-boats; the river was so low that, while there were eighteen inches of water for my narrow row-boat, a keel-boat of the usual width and length could not have found more than twelve inches on any bars.

A memoir, accompanying this report, exhibits the character of the fixed obstructions, with remarks relative to their removal and improvement; also a table of the bars, &c., giving the fall, velocity, soundings, and discharge of the river at the lowest stage. Both these were drawn up from the survey as far as extended, and repeated examinations of the part below.

The inconvenience and loss arising from an interrupted navigation of the river has been felt throughout the Union. Large quantities of merchandise destined west were detained, for want of river transportation, at Pittsburgh, Wheeling, and Portsmouth, and the produce of the country at the points where grown. Travellers had to resort to an expensive land transportation, or await the rising of the river. To give an idea of the length of the suspension of navigation, I will mention that steamboats stopped taking freight about the 20th July, and the lightest draught stopped running on the 26th August. On the 22d October a few high draught boats commenced running; on the 8th of November steamboats recommenced freighting; so that steamboat navigation from this port was entirely suspended for fifty-seven days, and for three and a half months steamboats carried little or no freight. Freight was carried on keel-boats to about the 7th of September, when the river became so low that they could barely run light, until about the 17th of October, when a slight rise of the river enabled them to carry freight again; so that for forty days there was no freight shipped from this port.

From repeated examinations of the river, and those made during the lowest water of this year, I have become quite familiar with the obstructions. For some time the subject of improving the navigation has re-

ceived my closest attention ; the result of which is, I am convinced that the river can be made navigable for the lightest draught steamboats at the lowest water, and in ordinary seasons for boats of three feet draught. By reference to the accompanying table, it will be seen that eighteen inches was the general depth of water on the shoal bars, but wherever all the water of the river passed through one channel, no matter how swift, it was always at least twenty-four inches deep, so that the concentration evidently increases the depth six inches at the lowest stage. Perfecting this concentration, clearing the bed of all irregularities, and cutting down high lumps, the depth can be increased six inches more, thus making the lowest stage equal to thirty inches. There are at least twenty boats navigating the river which can run in that depth of water. The susceptibility of a river for improvement depends very much on the nature of the bed and shores. When the bed is uniform and stable, the improvements may be very permanent, but if the bottom is composed of quicksand, or any other shifting substance, the improvements may be only temporary, and when on the point of completion may be found useless. The Ohio river presents almost every feature to the study of the engineer. It is, however, only between Portsmouth and Cincinnati, that the bottom is formed of loose sand and gravel, and the channel liable to shift its direction.

The pools of the river at low water are comparatively stagnant, averaging fifteen feet deep, and the length variable. The quantity of water discharged at the ripples, seems to be influenced by the length and depth of the pool above. Near Pittsburgh the discharge is about 100,000 cubic feet per minute, below Marietta, about 150,000, and I think about 200,000 passes over the falls in the same time. For convenience in classification, I will divide the river between Pittsburgh and the falls of the Ohio into six sections, viz :

First. From Pittsburgh to Wheeling	-	-	-	90 miles.
Second. From Wheeling to Letart's falls	-	-	-	144
Third. From Letart's falls to Guyandotte.	-	-	-	66
Fourth. From Guyandotte to Portsmouth	-	-	-	50
Fifth. From Portsmouth to Cincinnati	-	-	-	115
Sixth. From Cincinnati to Louisville	-	-	-	150

The first and second sections present generally the same character ; both have been minutely and carefully surveyed. The bed is generally firm and stable. These sections are highly susceptible of permanent improvement. The third section not yet surveyed. Most of the bars have a gravel or rock bottom. Some, however, have a shifting sand bottom. There are two points on this section which require immediate improvement : Racon island and Green bottom ripple. The fourth section is only dangerous on account of the great number of detached rocks scattered over the bed of the river, and some lumps of pebbles and small stones. The improvements on this section will be chiefly confined to the removal of these obstructions. The fifth section is of a different character from any other part of the river, quicksand predominating on the bars, which are shifting. The channel at several places changes its direction as the river rises or falls. The improvement of this section, excepting the removal of snags and rocks and the clearing of the shores, is the most doubtful. The only permanent improvement at present proposed is at Brush creek island. The sixth and last sec-

tion is certainly the most important, as the commerce of the upper sections has to pass it, and as it unites two such important points as Louisville and Cincinnati. The river experiences less change than anywhere else, and requires less improvement in proportion to the distance. If Fredericksburg bar was improved, it would almost secure an uninterrupted summer navigation. It is proposed to be effected next year. As the works progress, Gunpowder, Craig's bar, and the Grassy flats, will also require improvement.

The part available of the appropriation of this year, the balance unexpended on the 30th September, 1837, and the sales of public property, amount to \$37,647 83; of this sum, on the 30th September, 1838, \$29,338 83 had been expended, leaving \$8,309 00 available for the fourth quarter of 1838. The works proposed to be carried on next year, as will be seen by the accompanying estimate, are expected to cost \$325,000; deducting the \$25,000 of the appropriation of 1838, available in 1839, leaves \$300,000.

I respectfully suggest that the department may request this sum to be appropriated for continuing the improvement of the navigation of the Ohio river above the falls.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN SANDERS,

Lieut. Engineers.

Gen. C. GRATIOT,
Chief Engineer.

U 2.

A memoir of the examinations and surveys of the Ohio river, made in 1837 and 1838. The soundings reduced to the low water of September, 1838.

Alleghany, or Stone bar, at the confluence of the two rivers, at high water, but above it at the lowest stage; then the Monongahela crosses this bar, running into the same pool with the Alleghany; water 1 foot 6 inches deep; no improvement contemplated at present; pool to Brunot's island 10 to 15 feet deep.

Brunot's island, 2 miles; the river is here divided into two unequal parts, the largest passing down the left side; channel at present on the right; two shoals or bars; Glass-house ripple at the head, and a gravel bar at the foot; the former, gravel bottom; 1 foot 5 inches water, velocity $2\frac{2}{7}$ miles per hour, (discharging about 40,000 cubic feet per minute;) through the latter an artificial channel, running down to the foot of the island, was formerly cut; 18 inches water. On the left side, there is good water to the rock and gravel bar at the mouth of Chartier's creek; over this bar there is 18 inches water; velocity $1\frac{2}{7}$ mile, (discharging about 60,000 cubic feet;) there are a great many detached rocks on the bar, which, being removed, will make a good and safe channel down this side; then, if all the water in the river were concentrated in this channel, it would always be deep enough.

The permanent improvement of the channel on the right presents great difficulty, and can only be effected at a great expense, and some risk to the navigation. It will require the detached bar at the head of the island to be united, by a dam, with the left shore, so as to deflect all the water of the river into the channel. This dam will be quite long, and pass through a

part of the pool, from 10 to 15 feet deep. Again, at the foot of the island the water will spread over the shore bar, unless prevented, which only could be done by the erection of a wing dam, so as to turn all the water towards the foot of the island; but this would much endanger the navigation, when the dam would be submerged. Pool to Long island, 8 to 9 feet deep.

Long or Neville's island. No water passes down the left of this island, but when the river is at a higher stage. For the general improvement of the shoals on the right side, viz: Horsetail, Lowrie's, Duff's, Merriman's, and White's ripples, it would be necessary to build a dam from the left shore to the head of Davis's island, and one connecting the two islands.

Horsetail ripple, 3 miles; rock and gravel bottom; 18 inches water; velocity $2\frac{1}{15}$ miles; to be improved by a wing dam on the island bar; the removal of the old milldam on the right, and some rocks at the foot of the ripple.

Lowrie's ripple, $2\frac{1}{3}$ miles; rock and gravel bottom; 18 inches water; velocity $2\frac{2}{5}$ miles; no improvement contemplated at present, excepting the removal of some rocks at the head of the ripple, and from the pool below.

Duff's bar, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; large gravel; 18 inches water; velocity $2\frac{2}{5}$ miles; to be improved by filling up the artificial channel, by throwing the river into its old bed, along the island shore, and by removing detached rocks.

Merriman's ripple, 2 miles; from Pittsburgh 10 miles; small gravel bottom; 18 inches water; velocity 2 miles; to be improved by a dam from left shore parallel to right, extending to the head of Dry bar.

White's ripple, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; gravel bottom; 26 inches water since the improvement; dam to be increased and strengthened at the head.

Wollery's trap, 1 mile; gravel bottom; 16 inches water; velocity $2\frac{2}{5}$. These two ripples have been improved by a continuous dam, from the foot of Long island to the left-hand wing of the trap, and the channel at the trap to be widened, by scraping from its sides towards the dam, and also towards the right shore, and the dam to be increased and strengthened.

Deadman's ripple, 2 miles; the channel to the right of Dry bar, no water passing to the left. At the head there is a small dry bar to the right of the channel, around which some water passes. This should be turned into the main channel, which is good and direct. Between the bars there are some detached rocks; at the foot, gravel bottom; 18 inches water; current swift, velocity $3\frac{2}{5}$ miles. To be improved by scraping off the point, and cutting a channel directly down right shore. Pool to Sewickly, 10 to 12 feet deep.

Sewickly bar, $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles; rock and gravel bottom; 28 inches water. No improvement contemplated at present, except the removal of some detached rocks.

Logtown bar, $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles; gravel bottom; 17 inches at head, 18 inches at foot. To be improved by a long dam from right shore to Dry bar; thence running down the bars parallel to left shore, and by scraping about 1,000 feet through a bar of small gravel, thereby opening a new channel. Pool to Crow island 6 to 7 feet deep.

Crow island, foot $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles; gravel bottom; 21 inches water. The water is well concentrated; some rocks and lumps of rocks and gravel to be removed.

Waller's ripple, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; rock and gravel bottom; 2 feet water; velocity $3\frac{2}{10}$ miles. Pool to Atcheson's bar, 7 to 8 feet.

Atcheson's bar, 3 miles; stone and gravel bottom; channel near the right shore; 21 inches water. To be improved by removing detached rocks.

Beaver shoals, head 1 mile; gravel bottom; 2 feet 6 inches water; middle, rock and gravel bottom; 2 feet 6 inches water; foot, rock and gravel bottom; 18 inches water; current swift; velocity $3\frac{5}{10}$ miles; channel very crooked and dangerous; to be improved by throwing it down the left shore, opening the new channel, and closing up the old one, by a dam from the foot of the upper bar to the head of the bar separating the old from the contemplated channel. At the head of the shoals, about three-fourths of the water in the river passes down the channel; below the middle bar, it begins to waste over towards the left shore, leaving only about one-fourth of the water to pass through the channel at the foot. The proposed channel will require the excavation of solid rock at the head, for a distance of —feet, to the depth of 2 feet, and width of 100 feet. There are, also, a great many detached rocks to be removed. There is a small round bar of stone and gravel at the foot of the proposed channel, which will have to be removed, as it divides the water. Pool to Racoon 6 to 7 feet deep.

Racoon shoals, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mile; Pittsburgh 29 miles; rock and gravel bottom; 20 inches water. Nearly all the water passes down the channel; some, however, runs to the left over the bar. To be improved by a wing dam from each shore, so as to concentrate the water in the present channel.

Montgomery's island, 3 miles; Pittsburgh 32 miles; gravel bottom; 2 feet water. All the water passes down the left side; some detached rocks to be removed. Pool to Phillis's island 6 to 8 feet deep.

Phillis's island, head, 3 miles; channel to the right; gravel bottom; 22 inches water; current swift; velocity $3\frac{5}{10}$ miles; foot, 23 inches water; some rocks at the foot of the island. To be improved by a dam from left side to head of island. Pool to Georgetown island 5 to 6 feet deep.

Georgetown island, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; channel to the left; gravel bottom; 23 inches water. All the water passes to the left; a few obstructions to be removed. Pool to Line island 6 to 7 feet deep.

Line island, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles; channel to the left; no water passing down the right side; rock and gravel bottom; 2 feet water; velocity $4\frac{2}{10}$ miles; a small bar divides it at the head narrowing the channel to about 80 feet; this bar to be removed and the channel made nearer the left shore; at a 3 feet stage, a part of the water in the river flows down the right side of the island. The channel for this stage would be improved by stopping up the right side.

Babb's island; channel to the left; no water passing down the right; bar at the foot; 2 miles; Pittsburgh 43 miles; sand and gravel bottom; 22 inches water.

Wellsvill's bar, 4 miles; channel close to the left shore; gravel bottom; 2 feet water; current sluggish.

Baker's island, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; channel to the right; 18 inches water; current sluggish; to be improved.

Kneasby's cluster, head $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; gravel bottom; 2 feet water; current very swift; foot 17 inches water; to be improved by a dam from left shore to head of Right Hand Island bar, removing rocks, &c., and such other improvements at the foot as may be suggested on further examination.

Black's island, head 2 miles; Pittsburgh 54 miles; channel to the left; flat gravel bar at the head; 21 inches water; velocity $2\frac{3}{10}$ miles; to be improved by a dam from the head of the island running up the dry bar, parallel to the Virginia shore, nearly to the channel, thence, parallel to the direction, to the Ohio shore.

King's creek bar, $6\frac{1}{4}$ miles; stone and gravel; 3 feet water since the improvement at Brown's island.

Brown's island, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; channel to the left; 20 inches water at the head, middle, and foot; velocity $2\frac{9}{10}$ miles.

Since the improvements have been completed no boats have stuck on this bar, which was, formerly, so perfect an obstruction to the navigation. The improvements are most beneficial at a 3 feet stage.

Wills's creek island, $4\frac{1}{4}$ miles; rock and gravel bottom; 2 feet water; velocity $2\frac{9}{10}$ miles; loose rocks to be removed and a large number to be taken out of the pool above the bar commonly called Cable's eddy.

Ferry bar, at the Upper Steubenville ferry; $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile; rock and gravel bottom; 20 inches water; several rocks to be removed. Pool to Wells's bar, 9 to 10 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Wells's bar, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mile; Pittsburgh $68\frac{3}{4}$ miles; stone and gravel; 2 feet water; velocity $1\frac{9}{10}$ mile; to be improved by a wing dam (segment of a circle) from left shore; the improvement for a 3 foot stage, as a large portion of the water passes down the left side at that stage. Pool to Mingo island, 12 to 15 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Mingo island, $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile; channel, at present, to the left; gravel bottom; 18 inches water; velocity $1\frac{7}{10}$ mile; right side 14 inches water; current swift; to be improved by closing the left channel with a dam, and removing small rocks from the head of the proposed channel; it may also require some scraping. Pool to Cross creeks, 9 to 10 feet deep; gravel.

Cross creeks bar, 2 miles; rock and gravel; 30 inches water; velocity $2\frac{1}{10}$ miles. Pool to Cox's bar 10 to 11 feet; gravel bottom.

Cox's bar, 1 mile; gravel bottom; {20 inches water; velocity $1\frac{7}{10}$; this place may require a wing dam from the left shore to concentrate the water. Pool to Buffalo creek, 12 to 15 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Buffalo creek bar, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mile; gravel bottom; 3 feet water. Pool to Buckbottom bar, 9 to 10 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Buckbottom bar, $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles; a dry gravel bar in the middle of the river; channel to the right; 17 inches water; velocity $1\frac{3}{10}$ mile; to be improved by a dam from left shore to head of bar, and removing obstructions. Pool to Short creeks, 10 to 11 feet deep; sand and gravel.

Short creek bar, $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles; Pittsburgh $80\frac{1}{2}$ miles; gravel bottom; 2 feet water; current swift. This place may require a wing dam from the right shore to improve a 3 foot stage. Pool to Pike island, 7 to 8 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Pike island, $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles; channel to the right; gravel bottom; 30 inches water. Pool to Twin islands 6 to 7 feet deep; sand and gravel bottom.

Twin islands, head $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; channel to the right; gravel bottom; 31 inches water. At the foot of the Upper Twin, the channel is very narrow; fine gravel bottom; 18 inches water; velocity $2\frac{5}{10}$ miles. There is a small dry bar off the foot of the island, between the channel and the right shore; some water passes around it; a good deal of water passes to the left of the islands. This place must be improved, but it will require most particular attention in properly locating the dams, their position not being, as yet, determined. Pool to Burlington, 6 to 7 feet deep; sand and gravel.

Burlington bar, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; rock and gravel bottom; 22 inches water; velocity $2\frac{1}{10}$ miles. The improvement here will be difficult; it may be that a better channel may be made down the right shore. Pool to Wheeling island 12 to 18 feet deep; sand and gravel bottom.

Wheeling island; channel to the left; head $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles; Pittsburgh $88\frac{1}{2}$ miles; gravel bottom; 22 inches water; velocity $2\frac{2}{10}$ miles; foot, 18 inches water; velocity $1\frac{8}{10}$ mile. To be improved by dam from right side to head of dry bar; some obstructions and bars to be removed, and the water prevented from running to right of a small dry bar near the head of the island. Pool to Bogg's island, 12 to 13 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Bogg's island, 4 miles; channel to the left; no water passing down the right side. At head, gravel bottom, 18 inches water; velocity $2\frac{5}{10}$ miles. Pool to McMahon's creek, 10 to 12 feet deep; gravel bottom.

McMahon's creek bar, 2 miles; rock and gravel bar in the middle of the river; channel usually runs to the right; 20 inches water; velocity $2\frac{3}{10}$ miles; to be improved by closing the right, opening the left channel, and clearing it of obstructions. Pool to Little Grave creek, 12 to 15 feet deep; rock and gravel bottom.

Little Grave creek bar, $5\frac{3}{4}$ miles; Pittsburgh $100\frac{1}{4}$ miles; rock and gravel bottom; 30 inches water; velocity $2\frac{4}{10}$ miles. All the water passes through the channel, which is about 200 feet wide, exhibiting one of the best instances of the advantages arising from concentrating the water. Pool to Big Grave creek, 14 to 15 feet deep; sand and gravel bottom.

Big Grave creek bar, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mile; rock and gravel bar; 30 inches water; velocity at a 3 foot stage, $3\frac{3}{10}$ miles; current much more sluggish at lowest water. Pool to Captina island, 12 to 15 feet deep; rock and gravel bottom.

Captina island, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles; rock and gravel bottom; new channel to the right; 10 inches water before improvement; 18 inches since; velocity $2\frac{7}{10}$ miles; improved by a dam from Virginia shore to head of dry bar; some rocks still to be removed. Pool to Captina creek, 12 to 14 feet deep; sand and gravel.

Captina creek bar, 2 miles; rock and gravel; 39 inches water. Pool to Fish creek island, 12 to 15 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Fish Creek island, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles; channel to the right; gravel bottom; 18 inches water; velocity $2\frac{1}{10}$ miles; to be improved by a dam from left shore to head of Island bar. Pool to Johnson's bar, 10 to 11 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Johnson's bar, 2 miles; gravel bottom; 2 feet water; velocity $2\frac{1}{10}$ miles. Pool to Sunfish creek, 12 to 13 feet deep; sand and gravel bottom.

Sunfish creek bar, 3 miles; Pittsburgh $117\frac{1}{2}$ miles; rock and gravel bottom; 26 inches water; some rocks to be removed. Pool to Oppossum creek, 12 to 15 feet; rock, sand, and gravel bottom.

Oppossum creek bar, 2 miles; gravel bottom; 18 inches water; velocity $2\frac{2}{10}$ miles. Pool to Rogers's bar, 10 to 11 feet deep; sand and gravel bottom.

Rogers's bar, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mile; gravel bottom; 38 inches water. Pool to Proctor's run bar, 9 to 10 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Proctor's run bar, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; gravel bottom; 2 feet water. Pool to Dry run, 12 to 13 feet deep; gravel bottom.

Dry run bar, $\frac{3}{4}$ mile; gravel bottom; 30 inches water. Pool to Muckle-downies, 12 to 14 feet; sand and gravel bottom.

Muckledownies bar ; rock and gravel bottom ; 30 inches water. Pool to Fishing creek, 10 to 11 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Fishing creek bar, $5\frac{3}{4}$ miles ; Pittsburgh 128 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles ; a dry gravel bar divides the river ; right channel 18 inches water ; velocity $3\frac{3}{10}$ miles ; to be improved by a dam from the mouth of the creek to head of bar. Pool to Pedin's island, 12 to 15 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Pedin's island, $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles ; Pittsburgh 131 miles ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 7 feet 3 inches water. Pool to Williamson's island, 12 to 14 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Williamson's island, $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 4 feet 3 inches water.

Whitton's tow head, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; gravel bottom ; 18 inches water, velocity $1\frac{8}{10}$ mile. Pool to Wells's island, 12 to 15 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Wells's island, $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 22 inches water ; velocity $2\frac{1}{10}$ miles ; requires improvement. Pool to Mill creek island, 12 to 14 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Mill creek island, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 18 inches water ; requires improvement. Pool to Grand View island, 5 to 6 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Grand View island, 1 mile ; 141 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Pittsburgh ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 2 feet water ; several rocks to be removed.

Grand View shoals, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile ; gravel bottom ; 20 inches water ; to be improved. Pool to Shiftail ripple, 6 to 7 feet deep, gravel bottom.

Shiftail ripple, $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles ; gravel bottom ; 18 inches water ; to be improved. Pool to Petticoat ripple, 7 to 8 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Petticoat ripple, $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile ; gravel bottom ; dry bar in the middle of the river ; channel to the right ; 14 inches water ; to be improved by a dam from the left shore to head of bar, and by strengthening the bar on the right, by a small dam. Pool to Grape and Bat islands, 13 to 15 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Grape and Bat islands, 4 miles ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 20 inches water ; velocity $2\frac{6}{10}$ miles ; discharges 149,095 cubic feet per minute. Pool to Middle island, 9 to 10 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Middle island, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile ; Pittsburgh 152 miles ; gravel bottom ; 21 inches water ; requires improvement. Pool to Brothers, 14 to 15 feet deep ; rock and gravel bottom.

Rowlands race, at foot of 2d Brother, $6\frac{1}{4}$ miles ; rock and gravel bottom ; 23 inches water ; velocity $3\frac{3}{10}$ miles ; discharging 149,105 cubic feet per minute ; no improvement proposed at present. Pool to 3d Brother, 7 to 8 feet water ; gravel bottom.

3d Brother island, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 3 feet water ; no improvement required. Pool to Henderson's tow head, 5 to 6 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Henderson's tow head, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mile ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 4 feet water. Pool to Bull creek, 6 to 8 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Bull creek bar, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; gravel bottom ; 18 inches water ; requires improvement. Pool to Carpenter's bar, 10 to 11 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Carpenter's bar, 2 miles ; gravel bottom ; 18 inches water ; requires improvement. Pool to Marietta island, 7 to 8 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

Marietta island, head, 2 miles ; Pittsburgh 167 $\frac{3}{4}$ miles ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 3 feet water ; 22 inches water on Duck creek bar ; 16 inches on bar at the foot, composed of shifting sand and gravel ; to be

improved by a dam from the Virginia shore, to head of the island bar ; and also a wing dam at the foot, if it be found necessary. Pool to Muskingum island, 14 to 15 feet deep, sand and gravel bottom.

Muskingum island, $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles ; Pittsburgh 174 miles ; right channel 14 inches water at the head ; 27 inches middle ; 20 inches foot ; left channel 14 inches water. To be improved by closing the right channel with a dam from Ohio shore, to head of the island. It is difficult to decide which channel should be selected for improvement ; the only advantage in taking the left is, that it will require a less expensive dam to stop up the right side. Pool to James island, 9 to 10 feet deep ; gravel bottom.

James island, $\frac{3}{4}$ mile ; channel to the left ; right side dry gravel bottom ; 2 feet water ; no improvement required. Pool to Cole's island, 11 to 12 feet ; gravel bottom.

Coles island, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 31 inches water ; velocity $2\frac{3}{10}$ miles ; discharges 153,525 cubic feet per minute ; no improvement proposed at present. Pool to Blennerhasset's island, 12 to 18 feet deep ; rock and gravel bottom.

Blennerhasset's island, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; Pittsburgh 184 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; channel to the right ; rock and gravel bottom ; 30 inches water, head ; 24 inches middle. At towhead below, shifting sand and gravel bottom ; 18 inches water ; discharges 133,455 cubic feet per minute ; left channel discharges 18,796 cubic feet. To be improved by a dam from left shore to island bar ; at head, to be made high enough to deflect all the water at a six foot stage, and removing an old mill-dam from the channel, about half way down the island ; a wing dam at the foot may also be found necessary. Pool to Little Hocking, 11 to 12 feet deep ; rock and gravel bottom.

Little Hocking bar, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; rock and gravel bottom ; 27 inches water ; no improvement required. Pool to Newbury bar, 15 to 16 feet ; rock and gravel bottom.

Newbury bar, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; a gravel bar divides the river into two parts, the right discharges 89,494 and the left 63,161 cubic feet per minute ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 22 inches water ; velocity $2\frac{3}{10}$ miles ; left channel, gravel and shell bottom ; 2 feet water ; velocity 3 miles. To be improved by a dam from left shore to head of bar. Pool to Mustapha island, 18 to 20 feet deep ; sand and rock bottom.

Mustapha island, foot, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile ; channel to the right ; gravel bottom ; 30 inches water ; several large rocks to be removed. Pool to Bellville bar, 20 to 27 feet deep ; sand and rock bottom.

Bellville bar, 2 miles ; rock and gravel bottom ; 18 inches water ; velocity $2\frac{5}{10}$ miles ; requires a more thorough examination before deciding on the plan of improvement. Possibly a wing dam from each shore may answer.

Bellville island, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; Pittsburgh 202 miles ; rock and gravel bottom ; foot, 18 inches water ; velocity $2\frac{9}{10}$ miles ; discharges 162,047 cubic feet per minute. At the foot of the island, a small gravel bar divides the right hand channel into two nearly equal portions. To be improved by a short dam from the island to this small bar, which is not always dry, so as to turn all the water into the channel. Pool to De Witt's bar, 30 to 39 feet deep ; rock and sand bottom.

De Witt's bar, $7\frac{1}{4}$ miles ; rock and gravel bottom ; 30 inches water ; pool to Swan bar 16 to 18 feet deep ; sand and gravel bottom.

Swan bar, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; large gravel bottom; 22 inches water; requires improvement.

Gosling bar, 1 mile; sand and gravel; dry bar extends 200 yards from the left shore. Pool to Buffington's island; 16 to 18 feet water; rock and sand bottom.

Buffington's island, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; Pittsburgh $214\frac{1}{2}$ miles; present channel right side; head, 22 inches water; middle, 14 inches; foot, 18 inches; gravel bottom; velocity, $1\frac{7}{10}$ mile; discharges 35,270 cubic feet; left channel rock and gravel bottom; head, 10 inches water; foot, 18 inches; velocity, $1\frac{6}{10}$ mile; discharges 126,042 cubic feet; to be improved by a dam from right shore 520 feet to head of island bar, and a wing dam on the rock bar, starting on the left shore above the head of island, and running down the bar towards a woody point on the island, leaving sufficient width for a channel, and cutting and scraping a channel along the island shore. Pool to Sand creek, 12 to 14 feet deep; rock and gravel bottom.

Sand creek bar, 5 miles; rock and gravel bottom; 20 inches water; velocity, 3 miles; requires improvement. Pool to Old Town bar 18 to 23 feet deep; sand and gravel bottom.

Old Town bar, $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles; rock and gravel bottom; 26 inches water. Pool to Old Town tow head 8 to 9 feet deep; rock, gravel, and sandy bottom.

Old Town tow head, foot, 2 miles; channel to the right; 3 feet water; velocity, $2\frac{2}{10}$ miles. Pool to Goose island, 12 to 14 feet deep; rock and gravel bottom.

Goose island, head $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles; channel to the right; gravel bottom; 3 feet water; velocity, $3\frac{2}{10}$ miles; foot, 27 inches water; requires some improvement. Pool to Letart's island, 11 to 13 feet deep; rock, gravel, and sandy bottom.

Letart's islands, head of the upper 4 miles; channel to the right; sand and gravel bottom; 3 feet water; velocity, $2\frac{2}{10}$ miles; foot, 17 inches water; velocity, $2\frac{2}{10}$ miles; loose gravel bottom; may be improved by a dam from the foot of the island to the small bar which divides the water.

Letart's falls, 2 miles; Pittsburgh, 234 miles; rock bottom; 2 feet water; velocity, 4 miles. This is probably the swiftest current on the river, and the greatest fall in the same distance.

The regular survey and levelling only extended thus far. The following remarks are made from a passing examination during the lowest water.

Racoon island. This is one of the worst places below the Kenawha. The island divides the river into parts nearly equal. On the left, at the head, there are two channels; one on each side of a small bar, (seldom dry.) This side is wide and shoal, and not so susceptible of improvement as the right side. The channel to the right of the island is deeper and narrower than the left. To be improved by turning all the water from the left. The dam to effect this must run from the left shore, across the small dry bar, to the head of the island. A great many logs to be removed from the channel, and the shore cleared of logs and leaning trees. At the foot of the island there is a large deposit of sand which the current easily cuts away. The water, when low, branches off into several channels, but as soon as the logs are removed the channel will run close to the right shore.

Greenbottom ripple and bar, below a point on the left side; a stone bar from right shore throws the water around under the point. The fall of the ripple is great, velocity about 3 miles. The best method of improving this very bad bar and ripple will be by cutting through the stone bar into

A table of the shoals, bars, and ripples of the Ohio river between Pittsburgh and the Falls; exhibiting, as far as surveyed, the length and fall of the ripples, width and depth of channel, velocity of current and discharge of water; soundings taken in the extreme low water of September, 1838.

Name.	Distance from point to point in miles.	Distance from Pittsburgh in miles.	Length in feet.	Fall in feet.	Greatest rate of fall per 100 feet.	Fall in two miles, at same rate, in feet.	Width of channel in feet.	Depth of channel in feet and inches.	Area of section.	Velocity in miles per hour.	Discharge in cubic feet per minute.	Remarks.
Alleghany river	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80,000	
Monongahela river	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	
Ohio river	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100,000	
Alleghany or Stone bar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Glass-house ripple, right channel	-	2	550	2.253	-	-	137	1 6	191.8	22-10	40,784	
Brunet's island, foot, right channel	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	1 6	-	-	-	
Brunet's island, left channel	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 6	-	2 1-10	56,880	To be improved next season.
Horsetail ripple	2	5	1,280	2.434	-	-	-	1 8	-	2 1-10	-	Same.
Lowrie's ripple	2½	7½	2,700	2.137	-	-	-	2	-	2 5-10	-	
Duff's bar	-	8	4,130	2.564	-	-	112	1 6	-	2 2-10	-	Old channel to be opened.
Merriman's ripple	-	10	2,900	1.863	-	-	-	1 6	-	2	-	To be improved next season.
White's ripple	-	10½	1,938	2.644	-	-	-	2 2	-	3	-	Improvements under progress.
Wollery's trap	-	11½	2,300	2.407	-	-	-	1 4	-	2 5-10	-	Same.
Dead Man's ripple, head	-	13½	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	To be improved next season.
Dead Man's ripple, foot	-	-	3,250	4.407	-	-	-	1 6	-	3 2-10	-	Bar to be cut off, and channel straightened.
Sewickly bar	2¼	15¼	-	-	-	-	143	2	-	-	-	
Logtown bar, head	2¼	18	1,930	1.945	-	-	-	1 5	-	-	-	A new channel to be opened down left shore, and old channel to be dammed up.
Logtown bar, foot	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 6	-	-	-	
Crow island, foot	3½	21½	-	-	-	-	-	1 9	-	-	-	
Wallen's ripple	½	21¾	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	3 2-10	-	

97,664

U 3—Continued.

Name.	Distance from point to point in miles.	Distance from Plattsburgh in miles.	Length in feet.	Fall in feet.	Greatest rate of fall per 100 feet.	Fall in two miles at same rate in feet.	Width of channel in feet.	Depth of channel in feet and inches	Area of section.	Velocity in miles per hour.	Discharge in cubic feet per minute.	Remarks.
Twin island, foot of upper Burlington bar -	-	-	2,400	1.206	-	-	-	1 6	-	2 5-10	-	To be improved next season.
Wheeling island head -	2 1/2	88 1/2	7,725	2.664	-	-	-	1 10	-	2 2-10	-	Velocity of water works at Wheeling 2 7-10. Right channel to be stopped by a dam.
Wheeling island foot -	-	-	5,700	1.792	-	-	-	1 6	-	1 9-10	-	
Boggs's island -	4	92 1/2	3,976	1.971	-	-	583	1 6	-	2 5-10	-	To be improved next season.
McMahon's bar -	2	94 1/2	2,500	2.294	.103	10.86	725	1 8	-	2 3-10	-	
Little Grove creek bar -	5 1/2	100 1/2	2,900	1.873	.119	12.56	-	2 6	-	2 5-10	-	Right side of Captina selected for improvement. Left side old channel. There is a dam from left shore to island bar.
Big Grove creek bar -	1 1/2	102	1,587	1.182	.450	47.52	420	2 6	-	2 8-10	-	
Captina island, right channel	5 1/2	107 1/2	7,200	3.652	.464	48.98	270	10	before	improvement.	-	
Captina island, right channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 6	after	improvement.	-	
Captina island, left channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 6	before	improvement.	-	
Captina creek -	2	109 1/2	-	-	-	-	-	3 3	-	-	-	
Fish creek island, right channel	3 1/2	112 1/2	3,150	2.122	.167	17.62	203	1 6	-	2 1-10	-	To be improved next season.
Fish creek island, left channel	-	-	2,850	1.526	.363	38.54	212	1 6	-	3 8-10	-	To be stopped up.
Johnson's bar -	2	114 1/2	2,860	2.992	.072	7.60	218	2	-	2 1-10	-	
Sunfish creek -	3	117 1/2	3,600	362	-	-	-	2 2	-	-	-	
Opossum creek -	2	119 1/2	3,600	2.425	.273	28.82	586	1 6	-	2 2-10	-	
Rogers's bar -	1 1/2	120 1/2	1,650	.305	-	-	-	3 2	-	-	-	
Proctor's run bar -	1 1/2	121 1/2	3,100	.486	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	
Dry run bar -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 6	-	-	-	
Muckledownie's bar -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 6	-	-	-	
Fishing creek bar, right channel	5 1/2	128 1/2	3,000	2.057	.235	25.00	435	1 8	-	3 3-10	-	To be improved next season.
Fishing creek bar, left channel	-	-	2,300	1.758	.132	13.92	330	1 2	-	3	-	
Penden's island	2 1/2	131	-	-	-	-	-	7 3	-	-	-	
Williamson's island	2 1/2	133 1/2	-	-	-	-	-	4 3	-	-	-	
Whitton's tow head	1 1/2	134 1/2	3,475	1.236	.109	-	-	1 6	-	1 8-10	-	To be improved next season.
Wells's island	3 1/2	138	2,015	.762	.045	5.74	-	1 10	-	2 1-10	-	To be improved next season.

[1]

330

Mill creek island	-	2½	140½	1,350	1.056	.102	10.82	-	1	6	-	2	2-10	-	
Grandview island	-	1	141½	7,100	.998	.097	10.44	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	
Grandview shoals	-	1½	143	7,325	1.354	-	-	-	1	8	-	-	-	-	
Shiftail ripple	-	2½	145½	7,280	.427	-	-	-	1	6	-	-	-	-	
Petticoat ripple	-	1½	146½	4,300	1.396	.122	12.88	-	1	3	-	-	-	-	
Grape and Bat islands	-	4	150½	1,380	.517	.198	20.90	230	2	6	-	2	6-10	149,075	
Middle islands	-	1½	152	2,700	.799	-	-	-	1	9	-	-	-	149,195	
Rowland's race	-	6½	159½	2,070	1.660	.412	43.52	247	1	11	-	3	3-10	149,195	
Third Brother island	-	½	158½	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	
Henderson's tow head	-	1½	160½	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	
Bull creek bar	-	3½	163½	-	-	-	-	-	1	6	-	-	-	-	
Carpenter's bar	-	2	165½	3,530	1.517	.112	7.82	-	1	6	-	-	-	-	
Marietta island, head, right channel	-	2	167½	4,650	.657	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	
Duck creek bar, right channel	-	1½	169½	850	.535	-	-	-	1	10	-	-	-	-	
Foot of island, right channel	-	1½	170½	-	-	-	-	-	1	4	-	-	-	-	
Marietta island, left channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	
Muskingum island, head, right channel	-	3½	174	3,030	1.383	.155	16.36	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	
Muskingum island, middle, right channel	-	½	174½	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	
Muskingum island, foot, right channel	-	1½	176	4,750	1.414	.075	7.92	-	1	8	-	-	-	-	
Muskingum island, left, right channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	8	-	-	-	-	
James's island	-	½	176½	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	
Coles's island	-	3½	189½	3,000	2.473	1.067	112.66	135	1	9	310.5	2	8-10	153,525	
Blannerhasset's island, head, right channel	-	4½	184½	2,150	1.189	.144	15.21	378	2	6	869.4	2	-	-	
Blannerhasset's island, middle, right channel	-	1½	186½	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	133,455	
Tow head, below, right channel	-	1½	188	6,550	.271	-	-	-	1	6	-	-	-	-	
Blannerhasset's island, head, left channel	-	-	-	7,433	3.915	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	
Blannerhasset's island, middle left channel	-	-	-	1,430	.610	.178	18.78	77	1	-	100.1	1	8-10	18,793	
Little Hocking, left channel	-	2½	190½	-	-	-	-	-	2	3	-	-	-	-	
Newbury bar, right channel	-	2½	193	1,225	1.680	.476	49.96	213	1	10	373.4	2	8-10	89,494	
Newbury bar, left channel	-	-	-	5,300	2.606	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	63,161	

152,251
257,655

To be improved next season.

A dam to be built from left shore to head of Island bar.

To be improved next season.

U 3—Continued.

Name.	Distance from point to point in miles.	Distance from Pitts burgh in miles.	Length in feet.	Fall in feet.	Greatest rate of fall per 100 feet.	Fall in two miles at same rate in feet.	Width of channel in feet.	Depth of channel in feet and inches.	Area of section.	Velocity in miles per hour.	Discharge in cubic feet per minute.	Remarks.
Mustaptia island, foot	1½	194½	2,600	1.081	.092	10.80	-	2 6				
Big Hocking river	3	197½										
Belleville bar	2	199½	7,500	2.221	.279	29.56	188	1 6	362.1	2 5.10		
Belleville island	2½	202	5,000	1.606	.265	27.56	298	1 6	585.4	2 9.10	162,047	To be improved next season.
De Witt's bar	7½	209½	1,650	.139	.011	1.16	-	2 6				
Swann bar	2½	211½	5,200	1.683	.064	6.74	-	1 10				To be improved next season.
Gosling bar	1	212½										
Buffington island, head, right channel	1½	214½	2,250	1.190	.143	15.10	167	1 10	250.5	1 6.10	35,270	
Buffington island, middle channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 2	-	-	-	To be stopped up by a dam.
Buffington island, foot, channel	-	-	1,650	1.817	.259	27.34	-	1 6	-	1 3.10	-	
Buffington island, head, left channel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	161,312	To be improved by removing rock and building wing dam.
Buffington island, foot, left channel	-	-	4,080	4.137	.903	95.34	341	1 6	750.2	1 6.10	126,042	Same.
Sand's creek	5	219½	2,300	3.650	.525	44.94	-	1 8	-	3	-	To be improved next season.
Old town bar	3½	222½	2,150	1.033	.070	.738	-	2 2	-	-	-	
Old Town tow head	2	224½	1,000	.598	.146	15.40	-	3	-	2 2.10	-	
Goose island, head	2½	227½	1,250	1.117	.126	12.30	232	3	-	3 2.10	-	
Goose island, foot	¾	228	2,850	1.508	.078	4.11	-	2 3	-	-	-	Same.
Letart's island, head of upper	4	232	712	.471	.100	10.56	-	1 5	-	2 2.10	-	
Letart's island, foot of upper	-	-	2,000	.989	.087	9.16	-	2 3	-	-	-	Same.
Letart's island, foot of lower	-	-	1,440	.534	.064	6.74	-	2 6	-	-	-	
Letart's island falls	2	234	2,800	3.147	1.079	113.94	-	2	-	3 8.10	-	Same.
Weaver's bar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	
Wolf's bar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 2	-	-	-	
Secrest's ripple	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 6	-	-	-	

U 3—Continued.

[1]

334

Name.	Distance from point to point in miles.	Distance from Pittsburgh in miles.	Length in feet.	Fall in feet.	Greatest rate of fall per 100 feet.	Fall in two miles at same rate in feet.	Width of channel in feet.	Depth of channel in feet and inches.	Area of section.	Velocity in miles per hour.	Discharge in cubic feet per minute.	Remarks.
Jonnywright's bar	4 6				
Manchester bar	2 6				
Brooks's run bar	2 6				
Charleston bar	1 9				
Straight creek bar	3 2				
Augusta bar	1 9				
Locust bar	2 8				
Mechanicsburg bar	3				
Snag bar	1 6				
Richmond bar, head	2 4				
Richmond bar, middle	2 10				
Richmond bar, foot	2 8				
Five mile creek bar	2 6				
Four mile creek bar	1 6				
Little Miami creek bar	2				
Crawfish bar	1 8				
Cincinnati bar	1 9				
McCullem's bar	1 9				
Harrison's bar					
Great Miami bar	2				
Deer creek bar					
Laugherty's creek bar	2				
Laugherty's creek island	2				
Rising Sun bar	2				
Gunpowder shoals	1 9				
Big Bone Lick creek bar	2				
Warsaw or Fredericksburg bar	1 9	-	-	-	To be improved next season
Vivay bar	2				Same.
Craig bar	1 9				

U 4.

Estimate of funds required for continuing the operations for improving the navigation of the Ohio river above the falls, during the year 1839.

1st section, from Pittsburgh to Wheeling, is 90 miles.

Improvements at Brunot's island	-	-	-	-	\$5,000
Davis and Long islands	-	-	-	-	3,000
Horse Tail ripple	-	-	-	-	2,000
Duff's ripple	-	-	-	-	3,500
Merriman's ripple	-	-	-	-	3,500
Whites and Trap	-	-	-	-	5,000
Deadman's ripple	-	-	-	-	5,000
Logtown bar	-	-	-	-	10,000
Beaver shoals	-	-	-	-	15,000
Racoon shoals	-	-	-	-	5,000
Line island	-	-	-	-	8,000
Removing rocks, &c. at Montgomery's, Phillis's islands	-	-	-	-	8,000
Improvements at Kneastly's cluster	-	-	-	-	10,000
Black's island	-	-	-	-	10,000
Wells's bar	-	-	-	-	3,000
Mingo island	-	-	-	-	3,000
Cox's bar	-	-	-	-	3,000
Beechbottom bar	-	-	-	-	6,000
Short creek	-	-	-	-	4,000
Twin islands	-	-	-	-	6,000
Wheeling island	-	-	-	-	5,000
Total for section 1	-	-	-	-	<u>\$115,000</u>

2d section, from Wheeling to Letart's falls, 144 miles.

Improvements at McMahon's bar	-	-	-	-	\$3,000
Captina island	-	-	-	-	1,500
Fish Creek island	-	-	-	-	10,000
Fishing Creek bar	-	-	-	-	10,000
Whitton's Towhead	-	-	-	-	2,000
Wells's island	-	-	-	-	4,000
Mill creek	-	-	-	-	4,000
Grandview shoals	-	-	-	-	4,500
Shiftail ripple	-	-	-	-	4,000
Petticoat ripple	-	-	-	-	10,000
Middle island	-	-	-	-	3,000
Bull Creek bar	-	-	-	-	5,000
Carpenter's bar	-	-	-	-	5,000
Marietta island	-	-	-	-	10,000
Muskingum island	-	-	-	-	10,000
Blennerhasset's island	-	-	-	-	13,000
Newberry bar	-	-	-	-	5,000
Belleville island	-	-	-	-	2,000
Swan bar	-	-	-	-	3,000
Buffington's island	-	-	-	-	10,000
Sand Creek bar	-	-	-	-	3,000

Improvements at Goose island	-	-	-	\$2,000
Letart's islands and falls	-	-	-	3,000
Total for section 2	-	-	-	<u>\$127,000</u>

3d section, from Letart's falls to Guyandot, 66 miles.

Improvements at Racoon island	-	-	-	\$10,000
Greenbottom ripple	-	-	-	5,000
Removal of logs, snags, and rocks	-	-	-	5,000
Total for section 3	-	-	-	<u>\$20,000</u>

4th section, from Guyandot to Portsmouth, 50 miles.

Removal of rocks, &c. at Guyandot, Sandy, Greenupsburg, and Genet's shoals, working three machine boats	-	-	-	\$10,000
---	---	---	---	----------

5th section, from Portsmouth to Cincinnati, 105 miles.

Improvements at Bush Creek island	-	-	-	\$10,000
For steam snag boat five months, removing rocks, snags, &c.	-	-	-	10,000
Total for section 5	-	-	-	<u>\$20,000</u>

6th section, from Cincinnati to Louisville, 150 miles.

Improvements at Fredericksburg bar	-	-	-	\$10,000
Falls of the Ohio	-	-	-	5,000
Total for section 6	-	-	-	<u>\$15,000</u>

Recapitulation.

For section 1	-	-	-	-	\$115,000
For section 2	-	-	-	-	127,000
For section 3	-	-	-	-	20,000
For section 4	-	-	-	-	10,000
For section 5	-	-	-	-	20,000
For section 6	-	-	-	-	15,000
For expenses of light draught steamer for seven months at \$700 per month	-	-	-	-	4,900
For continuation of survey, making maps, drawings, &c.	-	-	-	-	5,000
For office expenses, stationery, &c.	-	-	-	-	1,100
For contingencies	-	-	-	-	7,000
					<u>325,000</u>
Deduct remainder of appropriation of 1838, available in 1839					25,000
					<u>\$300,000</u>

No. 1.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount ending the 30th

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and interests of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
<i>Fortifications.</i>					
Fort Warren, Boston harbor - - -	\$19,600 00	} \$8,765 69	\$100,000 00	\$4,345 51	\$137,711 20
Transferred from Fort Schuyler - - -	5,000 00				
Preservation of Castle Island, and repairs of Fort Independence.	5,500 00	23,934 32	50,000 00	864 50	80,298 82
Fort Adams, Newport, Rhode Island.	37,000 00	9,797 91	100,000 00	1,232 04	148,029 95
Fortifications at New London, Conn.	-	-	25,000 00	-	25,000 00
Fort Schuyler, East river, New York - -	95,000 00	} 5,420 61	100,000 00	-	195,420 61
Transferred to Fort Warren - - -	5,000 00				
Repairs at Fort Columbus and Castle Williams.	-	1,560 40	-	-	1,560 40
Repairs at Fort Lafayette	-	1,780 15	-	-	1,780 15
Repairs at Fort Hamilton	-	1,156 12	-	-	1,156 12
Fort Delaware, Delaware river - - -	57,680 00	} 26,453 71	40,000 00	390 18	123,323 89
Transferred to "incidental expenses" - -	1,200 00				
Fort McHenry, Redoubt Wood, and Covington Battery.	-	-	32,415 00	110 00	32,525 00
Fort Monroe, Virginia -	-	-	100,000 00	304 22*	100,304 22
Fort Calhoun - - -	12,200 00	3,153 58	30,000 00	201 00	45,554 58
Fort Caswell, N. Carolina	14,800 00	5,804 84	8,500 00	1,134 73	30,239 57

*Refunded.

No. 1.

expended in the service of the Engineer Department, during the year September, 1838.

Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.		By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
In what quarter.							
4th of 1837	\$26,493 66						
1st 1838	5,542 43						
2d 1838	11,273 20						
3d 1838	29,392 37			\$72,701 66	\$15,009 54	\$50,000 00	\$65,009 54
4th 1837	20,788 89						
1st 1838	3,036 56						
2d 1838	10,755 49						
3d 1838	20,717 88			55,298 82	-	25,000 00	25,000 00
4th 1837	24,611 04						
1st 1838	4,633 21						
2d 1838	4,218 05						
3d 1838	20,770 21			54,232 51	21,797 44	72,000 00	93,797 44
3d 1838	502 42			502 42	1,497 58	23,000 00	24,497 58
4th 1837	26,252 91						
1st 1838	12,023 78						
2d 1838	33,507 65						
3d 1838	31,503 19			103,287 53	12,133 08	80,000 00	92,133 08
4th 1837	1,252 97						
1st 1838							
2d 1838							
3d 1838	307 43			1,560 40			
4th 1837							
3d 1838	367 42			367 42	1,412 73	-	1,412 73
3d 1838	577 78			577 78	578 34	-	578 34
4th 1837	31,847 62						
1st 1838	2,906 10						
2d 1838	23,062 89						
3d 1838	24,101 09			80,917 70	14,406 19	28,000 00	43,406 19
3d 1838	7,012 85			7,012 85	669 65	24,842 50	25,512 15
4th 1837						100,304 22	100,304 22
1st & 2d '38	12,431 50						
4th 1837	104 63			12,536 13	18,018 45	15,000 00	33,018 45
4th 1837	12,535 29						
1st 1838	6,204 31						
2d 1838	3,001 76						
3d 1838	1,998 21			23,739 57	-	6,500 00	6,500 00

No. 1--Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1837.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Fortifications in Charleston harbor, and for the preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie.	\$29,190 62	\$6,994 98	\$175,000 00	\$67 58	\$211,233 18
Fort Pulaski, Cockspur island, Georgia.	64,070 59	31,137 26	100,000 00	375 89	195,583 74
Repairs of Fort Marion, and sea wall at St. Augustine.	12,638 55	813 53	29,500 00	1 46	42,953 54
Fort Pickens, Pensacola, Florida.	-	1,928 38	-	-	1,928 38
Fort on Foster's bank, Florida.	-	-	33,000 00	78 00	33,078 00
Repairs of the old fort at the Barancas.	-	-	75,000 00	-	75,000 00
Fort Morgan, Louisiana	-	789 17	-	-	789 17
Fort Jackson, Louisiana	-	733 71	-	-	733 71
Fort at Grand Terre, La.	-	37,673 79	-	-	37,673 79
Repairing Fort Niagara, New York.	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00
Purchase of the charter right to the bridge across Mill creek, near Fort Monroe.	-	-	4,000 00	-	4,000 00
Incidental expenses attending repairs of fortifications, and for the purchase of additional land in their neighborhood.	12,865 00	14,512 10	1,200 00*	339 95	28,917 05
Contingencies of fortifications.	3,287 49	6,476 50	10,000 00	458 44	20,222 43
	375,032 25	188,886 75	1,016,615 00	9,903 50	1,578,037 50
<i>Roads.</i>					
Road from Detroit to Saginaw bay.	-	1,629 19	-	-	1,629 19
Road from Detroit to Fort Gratiot.	-	31 88	-	-	31 88
Road from Detroit to Grand river.	-	1,877 20	-	-	1,877 20

*Transferred to Fort Delaware.

No. 1—Continued.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.						
In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
4th of 1837	\$11,117 85					
1st 1838	10,865 88					
2d 1838	7,253 63					
3d 1838	9,665 65	-	\$38,903 01	\$27,018 05	\$145,332 12	\$172,350 17
4th 1837	50,210 29					
1st 1838	35,207 14					
2d 1838	12,177 75					
3d 1838	22,560 78	-	118,155 96	5,927 78	71,500 00	77,427 78
4th 1837	6,319 87					
1st 1838	4,611 40					
2d 1838	2,938 00					
3d 1838	4,625 15	-	18,494 42	3,711 12	20,748 00	24,459 12
-	-	-	-	1,928 38	-	1,928 38
4th 1837	1,531 80					
2d & 3d '38	15,046 20		16,578 00	-	16,500 00	16,500 00
-	-	-	-	-	75,000 00	75,000 00
-	-	-	-	789 17	-	789 17
-	-	-	-	733 71	-	733 71
4th 1837	34 64		34 64	37,639 15	-	37,639 15
-	-			2,000 00	1,000 00	3,000 00
-	-			4,000 00	-	4,000 00
4th 1837	21,032 11					
1st 1838	1,441 94					
2d 1838	127 47					
3d 1838	190 58	-	22,792 10	6,124 95	-	6,124 95
4th 1837	276 00					
1st 1838	1,513 39					
2d & 3d '38	2,451 61	-	4,241 00	5,792 50	10,188 93	15,981 43
-	631,933 92	-	631,933 92	181,187 81	764,915 77	946,103 58
3d of 1838	326 00	-	326 00	1,303 19	-	1,303 19
-	-	-	-	31 88	-	31 88
3d 1838	1,253 00	-	1,253 00	624 20	-	624 20

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Road from Detroit towards Chicago.	-	\$769 06	-	-	\$769 06
Road from Sheldon's, on the Chicago road, to St. Joseph's river.	-	374 43	-	-	374 43
Road from Clinton, on the Chicago road, to the rapids of Grand river.	-	504 70	-	-	504 70
Road between Niles and the mouth of St. Joseph's river.	-	569 07	-	-	569 07
Gumberland road in Illinois.	\$161,547 34	40,676 93	\$150,000 00	-	352,224 27
Gumberland road in Indiana.	83,960 00	31,723 05	150,000 00	-	265,683 05
Cumberland road in Ohio	50,508 17	10,737 44	150,000 00	205 04	311,450 65
Cumberland road east of the Ohio river.	-	375 95	9,000 00	-	9,375 95
Road from opposite Memphis, on the Mississippi river, to the St. Francis river.	26,000 00	52,274 01	-	-	78,274 01
	322,015 51	141,542 91	459,000 00	205 04	922,763 46
<i>Harbors, Rivers, &c.</i>					
Improvement of the harbor of Chicago.*	4,200 00	7,256 50	30,000 00	510 00	41,966 50
Works at the harbor near the mouth of the River Raisin.	1,500 00	7,232 76	15,000 00	-	23,732 76
Removing obstructions at Huron river.	1,687 73	76 48	5,000 00	-	6,764 21
Removing obstructions at Black river.	-	1,933 56	5,000 00	65 50	6,999 06

* These works having been transferred to the Topographical Bureau by order of the Secre-

No. 1—Continued.

Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.					
3d of 1838	\$436 83	-		\$436 83	\$332 23	-	\$332 23
3d 1838	46 00	-		46 00	328 43	-	328 43
3d 1838	46 00	-		46 00	458 70	-	458 70
3d 1838	46 00	-		46 00	523 07	-	523 07
4th 1837	22,462 88	-					
1st 1838	10,155 68	-					
2d 1838	26,295 81	-					
3d 1838	25,458 38	-		83,372 75	34,304 18	\$234,547 34	268,851 52
4th 1837	55,519 37	-					
1st 1838	15,099 67	-					
2d 1838	37,758 03	-					
3d 1838	48,263 78	-		156,640 85	29,042 20	80,000 00	109,042 20
4th 1837	45,128 40	-					
1st 1838		-					
2d & 3d '38	65,253 84	-		110,382 24	17,068 41	84,000 00	101,068 41
3d 1838	3,575 05	-		3,575 05	5,800 90	-	5,800 90
4th 1837	19,969 99	-					
1st 1838	29,638 89	-					
2d 1838	16,075 75	-					
3d 1838	6,409 25	-		74,093 88	4,180 13	-	4,180 13
-	430,218 60	-		430,218 60	93,997 52	398,547 34	492,544 86
4th of 1837	11,563 68	-					
1st & 2d '38	351 13	-		11,914 81	9,051 69	21,000 00	30,051 69
4th 1837	5,108 35	-					
1st 1838	2,099 31	-					
2d 1838	-	-					
3d 1838	-	-		7,207 66	9,025 10	7,500 00	16,525 10
4th 1837	1,742 06	-					
1st 1838	1,272 15	-					
2d 1838		-		3,014 21	-	3,750 00	3,750 00
3d 1838		-					
4th 1837	395 94	-					
1st 1838	1,750 17	-					
2d 1838		-		2,146 11	3,512 95	1,340 00	4,852 95
3d 1838		-					

tary of War, the accounts for the third quarter of 1838 will be rendered through that Bureau.

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Improving Cleveland harbor.	-	\$3,237 09	\$51,856 00	-	\$55,093 09
Removing obstructions at Grand river.	-	1,312 55	10,000 00	-	11,312 55
Piers at Laplaignance bay	-	82 12	-	-	82 12
Removing obstructions at Cunningham creek.	-	573 68	5,000 00	\$25 62	5,599 30
Removing obstructions at Ashtabula creek.	-	3,971 44	8,000 00	-	11,971 44
Removing obstructions at Conneaut creek.	-	580 96	8,000 00	65 00	8,645 96
Improving the harbor of Presque Isle.*	-	706 82	30,000 00	-	30,706 82
Improvements at Dunkirk harbor.*	-	1,867 15	10,000 00	-	11,867 15
Works at Buffalo harbor*	-	537 84	20,500 00	-	21,037 84
Improvement at Black Rock harbor.*	-	304 06	-	-	304 06
Dredging machine for Lake Erie.†	-	8,159 85	-	-	8,159 85
Improving the harbor at the mouth of Oak Orchard creek.	1,000 00	3,635 19	5,000	-	9,635 19
Works at the mouth of Genesee river.	4,900 00	2,077 96	25,000 00	-	31,977 96
Improvement at Big Sodus bay.	2,000 00	1,881 42	10,000 00	-	13,881 42
Pier and mole at Oswego	1,200 00	7,060 57	46,067 00	-	54,327 57
Buoys near monument, on Steel's ledge.	-	630 78	-	-	630 78
Breakwater at Stanford's ledge, Portland harbor.	-	11,092 45	26,366 00	-	37,458 45

* These works having been transferred to the Topographical Bureau by order of the Secretary for the several works on Lake Erie.

No. 1—Continued.

Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.

In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
4th of 1837	\$459 84					
1st & 2d '38	161 33					
3d 1838	14,963 30	-	\$15,584 47	\$12,642 62	\$26,866 00	\$39,508 62
4th 1837	1,093 19					
1st & 2d '38	258 55					
3d 1838	-	-	1,351 74	7,108 81	2,852 00	9,960 81
4th 1837	-					
1st 1838	-					
2d 1838	-					
3d 1838	-	-	-	82 12	-	82 12
4th 1837	225 91					
1st & 2d '38	254 50					
3d 1838	2,762 65	-	3,243 06	35 24	2,000 00	2,356 24
4th 1837	892 22					
1st 1838	516 84					
2d 1838	1,183 87					
3d 1838	4,173 22	-	6,766 15	575 29	4,630 00	5,205 29
4th 1837	493 57					
1st & 2d '38	35 02					
3d 1838	3,346 63	-	3,875 22	270 74	4,500 00	4,770 74
4th 1837	1,006 88	-	1,006 88	2,699 94	27,000 00	29,699 94
4th 1837	1,751 26					
1st 1838	266 13	-	2,017 39	1,849 76	8,000 00	9,849 76
4th 1837	9,897 22	-	9,897 22	890 62	10,250 00	11,140 62
-	-	-	-	304 06	-	304 06
3d 1838	8,159 95	-	8,159 95			
4th 1837	3,198 22					
3d 1838	2,339 16	-	5,537 38	4,097 81	-	4,097 81
4th 1837	4,706 10					
3d 1838	7,256 83	-	11,962 93	3,515 03	16,500 00	20,015 03
4th 1837	4,116 54					
1st 1838	3,324 21					
2d 1838	4,486 03					
3d 1838	-	-	11,926 78	1,954 64	-	1,954 64
4th 1837	7,302 94					
1st 1838	102 50					
2d 1838	755 45					
3d 1838	10,758 08	-	18,918 97	1,911 42	33,497 18	35,408 60
4th 1837						
1st 1838						
2d 1838		No accounts received.				
3d 1838						
4th 1837	5,856 29					
1st 1838	204 00					
2d 1838	165 00					
3d 1838	4,444 60	-	10,669 89	5,520 56	21,268 00	26,788 56

tary of War, the accounts for the third quarter of 1838 will be rendered through that Bureau.

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Piers at Kennebunk river	-	-	\$8,000 00	\$524 86	\$8,524 86
Deepening the channel of the Cocheco branch of the Piscataqua river, leading into Dover harbor.	\$2,700 00	\$1,076 42	-	-	3,776 42
Breakwater at the mouth of Merrimack river.	-	3,985 21	-	-	3,985 21
Breakwater at Sandy bay	-	7,677 69	20,000 00	1,529 68	29,207 37
Preservation of Deer island, Boston harbor.	-	153 68	-	-	153 68
Preservation of Rainsford island, Boston harbor.	-	15,000 00	7,353 00	150 00	22,503 00
Preservation of the point of land leading to the fort and light house at the gurnet, in Duxbury.	500 00	2,449 72	-	-	2,949 72
Preservation of Plymouth beach.	-	161 58	2,400 00	-	2,561 58
Preservation of Provincetown harbor.	-	91 09	4,500 00	-	4,591 09
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Bass river.	3,030 00	-	10,000 00	28 00	13,058 00
Breakwater at Hyannis harbor.	-	834 06	8,764 00	-	9,598 06
*Removing wreck in New Bedford harbor.	7,500 00	191 37	-	-	7,691 37
Breakwater at Church's cove.	3,488 00	2,532 38	18,000 00	-	24,020 38
*Deepening the channel of the River Thames, leading into Norwich harbor.	4,000 00	698 91	10,000 00	-	14,698 91
*Improving the harbor of Saybrook.	20,000 00	-	-	-	20,000 00

* These works having been transferred to the Topographical Bureau, by order of the Secre

No. 1—Continued.

Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.						
In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
4th 1837	\$1,338 45	-				
1st 1838	} 1,611 41	-	\$2,949 86	-	\$5,575 00	\$5,575 00
2d 1838		-				
3d 1838		-				
4th 1837	2,365 98	-				
1st & 2d '38	1,130 49	-				
3d 1838	278 11	-	3,774 58	\$1 84	-	1 84
4th 1837	181 65	-				
2d 1838	53 04	-	234 69	3,750 52	-	3,750 52
4th 1837	8,661 86	-				
1st 1838	337 53	-				
2d 1838	411 53	-				
3d 1838	4,604 21	-	14,015 13	192 24	15,000 00	15,192 24
		-		153 68	-	153 68
4th 1837	14,671 91	-				
1st 1838	} 90 09	-	14,762 00	388 00	7,353 00	7,741 00
2d 1838		-				
3d 1838		-				
4th 1837	273 30	-				
2d 1838	616 90	-	890 20	1,559 52	500 00	2,059 52
4th 1837	31 76	-				
1st 1838	119 64	-				
2d 1838	1,210 18	-	1,361 58	-	1,200 00	1,200 00
		-		91 09	4,500 00	4,591 09
4th 1837	1,288 64	-				
2d 1838	456 04	-				
3d 1838	2,495 39	-	4,240 07	237 93	8,580 00	8,817 93
4th 1837	358 05	-				
1st 1838	180 00	-				
2d 1838	193 21	-				
3d 1838	102 80	-	834 06	-	8,764 00	8,764 00
4th 1837	35 64	-	35 64	155 73	7,500 00	7,655 73
4th 1837	2,920 68	-				
1st 1838	595 14	-				
2d 1838	1,645 19	-				
3d 1838	1,418 47	-	6,579 47	40 91	17,400 00	17,440 91
4th 1837	1,616 52	-				
1st 1838	176 98	-				
2d 1838	1,586 64	-	3,380 14	4,318 77	7,000 00	11,318 77
2d 1838	1,041 24	-	1,041 24	3,248 76	15,710 00	18,958 76

tary of War, the accounts for the third quarter of 1838 will be rendered through that Bureau.

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Deepening the channel leading into Bridgeport harbor.	-	\$1,142 00	-	-	\$1,142 00
*Sea wall to preserve Fairweather island.	-	325 52	\$11,550 00	-	11,875 52
Improving the harbor of Westport.	\$2,734 00	1,408 38	4,782 00	\$20 00	8,944 38
Securing the beach at Cedar point.	500 00	100 00	-	10 00	610 00
Ice-breaker at Staten island.	9,500 00	7,079 71	-	-	16,579 71
Improving the navigation of Hudson river.	3,692 00	20,119 49	100,000 00	208 52	124,020 01
Improving the harbor of New Brunswick.	6,963 00	1,951 70	-	-	8,914 70
Improving Little Egg harbor.	+	1,851 96	10,000 00	-	11,851 96
Removing shoal in the River Delaware, near Fort Mifflin.	14,986 20	-	-	-	14,986 20
Repairs at the harbor of Chester.	-	455 28	-	-	455 28
Improving the harbor of Wilmington.	6,000 00	1,018 70	9,356 00	-	16,374 70
Improving the harbor of New Castle.	3,000 00	166 82	11,573 00	-	14,739 82
Delaware breakwater	11,600 00	44,050 67	150,000 00	-	205,650 67
Mooring buoys in the harbor of Delaware breakwater.	-	206 44	-	-	206 44
Deepening the harbor of Baltimore.	-	144 88	20,000 00	-	20,144 88
Improving the natural channels at the northern and southern entrances of the Dismal Swamp canal.	7,200 00	1,167 37	10,000 00	-	18,367 37

* These works having been transferred to the Topographical Bureau, by order of the Secre

No. 1—Continued.

Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.						
In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
4th of 1837	\$1,123 35	-	\$1,123 35	\$18 65	-	\$18 65
-	-	-	-	325 52	\$11,550 00	11,875 52
4th 1837	652 61	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	1,402 59	-	2,055 20	1,073 18	5,816 00	6,889 18
4th 1837	343 33	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	160 00	-	503 33	106 67	-	106 67
4th 1837	1,449 59	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	2,227 13	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	4,471 13	-	8,147 85	8,431 86	-	8,431 86
4th 1837	21,671 58	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	1,622 66	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	9,631 05	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	23,961 45	-	56,886 74	15,683 52	51,449 75	67,133 27
1st 1838	2,284 50	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	3,926 00	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	21 40	-	6,231 90	2,682 80	-	2,682 80
4th 1837	1,598 14	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	35 00	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	218 82	-	1,851 96	-	10,000 00	10,000 00
-	-	-	-	-	14,986 20	14,986 20
4th 1837	276 85	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	67 45	-	344 30	110 98	-	110 98
4th 1837	1,532 93	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	250 39	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	198 23	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	2,576 80	-	4,558 35	460 35	11,356 00	11,816 35
4th 1837	2,719 33	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	404 62	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	2 62	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	2,359 56	-	5,486 13	4,680 69	4,573 00	9,253 69
4th 1837	38,599 54	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	2,657 52	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	7,199 20	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	67,323 25	-	115,779 51	8,871 16	81,000 00	89,871 16
4th 1837	48 59	-	48 59	157 85	-	157 85
3d 1838	5,596 50	-	5,596 50	559 38	13,989 00	14,548 38
4th 1837	1,032 30	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	212 65	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	1,134 67	-	-	-	-	-
3d 1838	2,381 36	-	4,760 98	2,406 39	11,200 00	13,606 39

tary of War, the accounts for the third quarter of 1838 will be rendered through that Bureau.

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1887.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Removing sand shoal in Pamlico or Tar river, below Washington, N. Carolina.	-	\$168 65	\$5,000 00	-	\$5,168 65
Improving Ocracock inlet	-	13,062 29	-	\$1,620 31	14,682 60
Opening a passage between the town of Beaufort and Pamlico sound, and improving New river.	-	30,000 00	25,000 00	-	55,000 00
Improving Cape Fear river below the town of Wilmington, N. C.	\$6,062 99	7,377 92	20,000 00	64 52	33,505 43
Removing obstructions in Savannah river.	17,620 71	-	15,000 00	8,481 16	41,101 87
Improving the inland passage between St. Mary's and St. John's.	7,551 07	-	29,000 00	8 50	36,559 57
Removing the Brunswick bar to improve Brunswick harbor.	9,956 00	-	-	-	9,956 00
Improving the harbor of Mobile.	49,500 00	21,407 32	50,000 00	-	120,907 32
Deepening the channel of Pascagoula river.	-	182 45	-	-	182 45
Increasing the depths of water at the mouths of the Mississippi river.	215,950 00	19,955 50	-	152 52	236,058 02
Removing mud shoal in the channel of the east pass to Appalachicola.	9,900 00	-	-	-	9,900 00
Improving the navigation of Red river.	-	-	70,000 00	185 00	70,185 00
Constructing a boat, and working the same in Red river.	-	18 36	-	-	18 36
Improving the navigation of the Arkansas river.	2,970 00	26,984 50	40,000 00	-	69,954 50

No. 1—Continued.

Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.							
In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.	
-	-	-	-	\$1,168 65	\$4,000 00	\$5,168 65	
4th of 1837	\$14,152 68	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838	} 529 92	-	\$14,682 60	-	-	-	
2d 1838		-	-	-	-	-	
3d 1838		-	-	-	-	-	
4th 1837	27,317 06	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838	} 15,182 94	-	42,500 00	-	12,500 00	12,500 00	
2d 1838		-	-	-	-	-	
3d 1838		-	-	-	-	-	
4th 1837	3,303 93	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838	2,217 24	-	-	-	-	-	
2d 1838	2,701 60	-	-	-	-	-	
3d 1838	4,667 55	-	12,890 32	1,615 11	19,000 00	20,615 11	
4th 1837	2,557 42	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838	6,975 65	-	-	-	-	-	
2d 1838	14,059 68	-	23,592 75	2,509 12	15,000 00	17,509 12	
3d 1838	-	-	-	-	-	-	
4th 1837	3,942 00	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838	419 55	-	-	-	-	-	
2d 1838	1,647 66	-	-	-	-	-	
3d 1838	-	-	6,009 21	2,949 29	27,601 07	30,550 36	
-	-	-	-	-	9,956 00	9,956 00	
4th 1837	219 26	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838	115 40	-	-	-	-	-	
2d 1838	987 88	-	-	-	-	-	
3d 1838	1,895 41	-	3,217 95	23,189 37	94,500 00	117,689 37	
-	-	-	-	182 45	-	182 45	
4th 1837	37,774 88	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838	27,666 95	-	-	-	-	-	
2d 1838	45,189 62	-	-	-	-	-	
3d 1838	63,341 72	-	173,973 17	27,134 85	34,950 00	62,064 85	
-	-	-	-	-	9,900 00	9,900 00	
4th 1837	} 52,377 47	-	-	-	-	-	
1st 1838		-	-	-	-	-	
2d 1838		-	-	61,873 61	8,311 39	-	8,311 39
3d 1838		9 496 14	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	18 36	-	18 36	
4th 1837	4,744 05	-	-	-	-	-	
1st & 2d, '38	18,720 41	-	-	-	-	-	
3d 1838	3,587 23	-	27,051 69	4,932 81	37,970 00	42,902 81	

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Improving the navigation of Cumberland river.	\$34,000 00	-	\$20,000 00	\$4,101 41	\$58,101 41
Improving the navigation of the Ohio river above the falls.	10,000 00	\$1,441 89	50,000 00	1,200 00	62,641 89
Improving the navigation of the Ohio, Missouri, and Mississippi rivers.	31,000 00	-	-	-	21,000 00
Improving the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, from Louisville to New Orleans.	25,695 77	7,154 63	70,000 00	665 00	103,515 40
Improving the Mississippi river above the mouth of the Ohio river, and for the Missouri river.	57,000 00	907 65	20,000 00	292 37	78,200 02
Pier in the Mississippi river, near St. Louis, Missouri.	47,165 88	2,537 75	-	-	49,703 63
	638,253 35	311,451 17	1,141,067 00	19,907 97	2,110,679 49
<i>Light-houses and beacon-lights.</i>					
Beacon-light at Grand river.	-	384 93	-	-	384 93
Beacon-light at Cunningham creek.	-	225 00	-	-	225 00
Beacon-light at Genesee river and Big Sodus bay.	-	1,180 13	-	-	1,180 13
Removing light-house at Goat island.	41,100 00	2,555 30	-	6 75	43,662 05
Removing light-house at Old Point Comfort into Fort Monroe.	4,000 00	2,000 00	-	-	6,000 00
A light-house on Flynn's knoll, near Sandy Hook.	200,000 00	-	-	-	200,000 00

No. 1—Continued.

Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.						
In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
4th 1837	\$10,042 73					
1st 1838	2,749 46					
2d 1838	5,763 57					
3d 1838	3,951 66	-	\$27,507 42	\$8,093 99	\$22,500 00	\$30,593 99
4th 1837	3,447 55					
1st & 2d, '38	3,553 11					
3d 1838	17,320 12	-	29,320 78	3,321 11	30,000 00	33,321 11
4th, 1st, & 2d quarters.	4,669 11	-	4,669 11	5,450 89	10,880 00	16,330 89
4th 1837	9,558 24					
1st & 2d, '38	22,273 04					
3d 1838	19,015 99	-	50,847 27	15,235 13	37,433 00	52,668 13
4th 1837	1,238 97					
1st 1838	754 25					
2d 1838	14,332 40					
3d 1838	12,702 70	-	29,028 32	12,171 70	37,000 00	49,171 70
4th 1837	1,309 26					
1st 1838	313 80					
2d 1838	25,761 85					
3d 1838	18,096 77	-	45,471 68	4,231 95	-	4,231 95
-	955,310 05	-	955,310 05	245,593 56	909,145 20	1,154,738 76
4th 1837	384 93	-	384 93			
-	-	-	-	225 00	-	225 00
-	-	-	-	1,180 13	-	1,180 13
4th 1837	2,492 06					
1st 1838	1,546 46					
2d 1838	8,882 44					
3d 1838	14,545 44	-	27,466 40	7,488 90	8,706 75	16,195 65
4th 1837	865 43	-	865 43	1,134 57	4,000 00	5,134 57
4th 1837	2,590 74	-	2,590 74	-	197,409 26	197,409 26

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1887.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Beacon-light at Erie, Pennsylvania.	\$674 00	-	-	-	\$674 00
	245,774 00	\$6,345 36	-	\$6 75	252,126 11
<i>Miscellaneous.</i>					
Military Academy -	33,979 14	22,643 36	\$74,492 19	-	131,114 69
Lithographic press of the War Department.	-	257 25	-	-	257 25
Ohio northern boundary	-	1,750 37	-	-	1,750 37
	33,979 14	24,650 98	74,492 19	-	133,122 31

RECAPITU

Fortifications -	375,032 25	188,886 75	1,016,615 00	9,903 50	1,578,037 50
Harbors and rivers -	638,253 35	311,451 17	1,141,067 00	19,907 97	2,110,679 49
Roads -	322,015 51	141,542 91	459,000 00	265 04	922,763 46
Light-houses -	245,774 00	6,345 36	-	6 75	252,126 11
Miscellaneous -	33,979 14	24,650 98	74,492 19	-	133,122 31

No. 1—Continued.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and first three quarters of 1838.

In what quarter.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
-	-	-	-	-	\$674 00	\$674 00
-	\$31,307 50	-	\$31,307 50	\$10,028 60	210,790 01	220,818 61
4th 1837	\$21,809 50	-	-	-	-	-
1st 1838	8,691 52	-	-	-	-	-
2d 1838	12,010 93	-	42,511 95	61,813 55	26,789 19	88,602 74
-	-	-	-	257 25	-	257 25
-	-	-	-	1,750 37	-	1,750 37
-	42,511 95	-	42,511 95	63,821 17	26,789 19	90,610 36

LATION.

-	631,933 92	-	631,933 92	181,187 81	764,915 77	946,103 58
-	955,310 05	-	955,310 05	245,593 56	909,145 20	1,154,738 76
-	430,218 60	-	430,218 60	93,997 52	398,547 34	492,544 86
-	31,307 50	-	31,307 50	10,028 60	210,790 01	220,818 61
-	42,511 95	-	42,511 95	63,821 17	26,789 19	90,610 36

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the on the 1st October, 1837; the amount remitted to each from the which came into the hands of each from sales of public property, the last quarter of 1837, and each of the first three quarters of 1838; quarters by accounts and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences the balance unaccounted for by each at the end of each quarter.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	For what quarter of the year.	Balances in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.
Brig. Gen. C. Gratiot -	4th of 1837	\$35,000 00	-	-	\$35,000 00
	1st 1838	35,000 00	-	-	35,000 00
	2d 1838	35,000 00	-	-	35,000 00
	3d 1838	35,000 00	-	-	35,000 00
Colonel J. G. Totten -	4th 1837	4,190 12	-	\$1,076 04	5,266 16
	1st 1838	5,176 47	-	156 00	5,332 47
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
Lt. Col. R. E. De Russy	4th 1837	22,643 36	-	-	22,643 36
	1st 1838	833 86	\$33,930 75	-	34,764 61
	2d 1838	26,073 09	-	-	26,073 09
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
Major J. L. Smith -	4th 1837	19,024 32	20,000 00	-	39,024 32
	1st 1838	7,656 30	17,590 24	-	25,246 54
	2d 1838	10,764 26	51,463 00	-	62,227 26
	3d 1838	22,521 48	40,000 00	-	62,521 48
Major Wm. H. Chase -	4th 1837	54,869 11	-	219 52	55,088 63
	1st 1838	33,368 50	-	11 00	33,379 50
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	33,244 50	18,500 00	-	51,744 50
Capt. W. A. Eliason -	4th 1837	3,153 58	10,400 00	211 74	13,765 32
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	1,323 48	3,860 00	-	5,123 48
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
Captain C. A. Ogden -	4th 1837	72,399 98	78,488 05	-	150,888 03
	1st 1838	73,905 78	-	-	73,905 78
	2d 1838	48,650 43	16,000 00	-	64,650 43
	3d 1838	596 59	136,471 95	-	137,068 54
Captain H. Brewerton -	4th 1837	-	-	164 50	164 50
	1st 1838	-	-	44 22	44 22
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	27,354 72	-	27,354 72
Capt. J. K. F. Mansfield	4th 1837	27,556 62	66,620 71	8,491 50	102,668 83
	1st 1838	46,633 71	17,762 03	-	64,395 74
	2d 1838	23,793 40	3,808 56	405 55	28,007 51
	3d 1838	122 42	38,250 00	-	38,372 42
Captain A. H. Bowman	4th 1837	52,274 01	26,000 00	-	78,274 01
	1st 1838	58,304 02	-	-	58,304 02
	2d 1838	28,665 13	-	-	28,665 13
	3d 1838	10,589 38	-	-	10,589 38
Captain R. E. Lee -	4th 1837	3,245 40	-	-	3,245 40
	1st 1838	696 53	26,000 00	-	26,696 53
	2d 1838	25,629 12	10,000 00	-	35,629 12
	3d 1838	-	45,000 00	292 37	45,292 37

No. 2.

disbursing agents of the Engineer Department, and unaccounted for Treasury, or turned over to him by other agent or agents, and those rent of public buildings or grounds, or from other sources during the amounts accounted and unaccounted for by each in each of those of transfers to other agents, or of replacements in the Treasury, and

Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
-	-	-	\$35,000 00	
-	-	-	35,000 00	
-	-	-	35,000 00	
-	-	-	35,000 00	
-	\$89 69	\$89 69	5,176 47	
-	-	-	5,332 47	
\$21,809 50	-	21,809 50	833 86	Accounts for third quarter not received.
8,691 52	-	8,691 52	26,073 09	
12,010 93	-	12,010 93	14,062 16	Accounts for third quarter not received.
-	-	-	-	
31,368 02	-	31,368 02	7,656 30	
14,482 28	-	14,482 28	10,764 26	
39,705 78	-	39,705 78	22,521 48	
39,424 11	-	39,424 11	23,097 37	
312 81	21,407 32	21,720 13	33,368 50	
135 00	-	135 00	33,244 50	
26,815 15	-	26,815 15	24,929 35	
12,441 84	-	12,441 84	1,323 48	
970 06	-	970 06	4,153 42	Accounts for third quarter not received.
-	-	-	-	
76,982 25	-	76,982 25	73,905 78	
25,255 35	-	25,255 35	48,650 43	
64,053 84	-	64,053 84	596 59	
73,722 16	-	73,722 16	63,346 38	
-	164 50	164 50	-	
-	44 22	44 22	-	
23,961 45	-	23,961 45	3,393 27	
56,035 12	-	56,035 12	46,633 71	Accounts for third quarter 1836, relating to Savannah river, inland navigation between St Marys and St. Johns, and fortifications of Charleston harbor, not rendered.
40,602 34	-	40,602 34	23,793 40	
27,885 09	-	27,885 09	122 42	
22,560 78	-	22,560 78	15,811 64	
19,969 99	-	19,969 99	58,304 02	
29,638 89	-	29,638 89	28,665 13	
18,075 75	-	18,075 75	10,589 38	
6,409 25	-	6,409 25	4,180 13	
2,548 87	-	2,548 87	696 53	
1,067 41	-	1,067 41	25,629 12	
35,629 12	-	35,629 12	-	
35,254 60	-	35,254 60	10,037 77	

No. 2—Continued.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	For what quarter of the year.	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.
Captain A. J. Swift -	4th 1837	\$46,413 70	\$20,000 00	\$1,591 84	\$68,005 54
	1st 1838	10,696 58	5,400 00	811 41	17,107 99
	2d 1838	8,686 44	20,762 99	416 31	29,865 74
	3d 1838				
Captain J. G. Barnard -	4th 1837	-	21,407 32	-	21,407 32
	1st 1838	21,188 06	-	-	21,188 06
	2d 1838	21,072 66	5,000 00	-	26,072 66
	3d 1838	25,084 78	-	-	25,084 78
Captain G. W. Cullum -	4th 1837	-	-	-	-
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Captain William Smith	4th 1837	3,149 06	5,900 00	-	9,049 06
	1st 1838	1,144 74	15,500 00	-	16,644 74
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
Colonel H. Whiting -	4th 1837	1,909 08	-	-	1,909 08
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
Colonel B. K. Pierce -	4th 1837	3,846 45	-	-	3,846 45
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
Captain J. Allen -	4th 1837	7,256 50	4,200 00	385 00	11,841 50
	1st 1838	277 12	-	125 00	402 12
	2d 1838				
	3d 1838	51 69	9,000 00	-	9,051 69
Lieut. R. C. Smead -	4th 1837	2,751 35	1,200 00	-	3,951 35
	1st 1838	957 63	-	-	957 63
	2d 1838	855 13	-	-	855 13
	3d 1838	99 68	12,569 82	-	12,669 50
P. B. Porter -	4th 1837	304 06	-	-	304 06
General J. G. Swift -	4th 1837	3,061 55	2,000 00	-	5,061 55
	1st 1838	945 01	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	5,000 00	-	5,945 01
	3d 1838	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00
Henry Smith -	4th 1837	5,089 49	225 00	-	5,314 49
	1st 1838	3,642 05	-	-	3,642 05
	2d 1838	3,328 22	-	-	3,328 22
	3d 1838	3,129 80	3,000 00	-	6,129 80
A. Talcott -	4th 1837	840 83	50,000 00	-	50,840 83
	1st 1838	13,065 95	32,000 00	-	45,065 95
	2d 1838	17,399 00	57,000 00	-	74,399 00
	3d 1838	29,209 38	42,000 00	-	71,209 38
H. A. Thompson -	4th 1837	6,821 34	11,950 00	229 95	19,001 29
	1st 1838	224 00	3,540 00	282 40	4,046 40
	2d 1838	1,528 61	500 00	150 00	2,178 61
	3d 1838	548 61	7,572 50	100 00	8,231 11
F. L. Dancy -	4th 1837	813 53	5,535 00	1 46	6,349 99
	1st 1838	30 12	5,815 00	-	5,845 12
	2d 1838	1,195 22	1,288 55	-	2,483 77
	3d 1838	-	8,752 00	-	8,752 00

No. 2—Continued.

Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and re-placed in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$57,308 96	-	\$57,308 96	\$10,696 58	
8,421 55	-	8,421 55	8,686 44	
28,207 19	-	28,207 19	1,658 55	
219 26	-	219 26	21,188 06	
115 40	-	115 40	21,072 66	
987 88	-	987 88	25,084 78	
1,895 41	-	1,895 41	23,189 37	
502 42	-	502 42	497 58	
7,904 32	-	7,904 32	1,144 74	
7,256 83	\$5,872 88	13,129 71	3,515 03	
1,253 00	-	1,253 00	656 08	
900 83	-	900 83	2,945 62	
11,564 38	-	11,564 38	277 12	This work was transferred to the Topographical Bureau by order of the Secretary of War 1st August. The vouchers for 3d quarter, 1838, will be rendered through that Bureau.
350 43	-	350 43	51 69	
2,993 72	-	2,993 72	957 63	Transferred to Topographical Bureau by order of the Secretary of War.
102 50	-	102 50	855 13	
755 45	-	755 45	99 68	
10,758 08	1,911 42	12,669 50	304 06	Transferred to Topographical Bureau by order of the Secretary of War.
4,116 54	-	4,116 54	945 01	
7,810 24	-	7,810 24	3,134 77	Accounts for 3d quarter not received.
1,672 44	-	1,672 44	3,642 05	
313 83	-	313 83	3,328 22	
198 42	-	198 42	3,129 80	
3,138 76	-	3,138 76	2,991 04	
37,774 88	-	37,774 88	13,065 95	
27,666 95	-	27,666 95	17,399 00	
45,189 62	-	45,189 62	29,209 38	
52,341 72	-	52,341 72	18,867 66	
18,777 29	-	18,777 29	224 00	
2,517 79	-	2,517 79	1,528 61	
1,630 00	-	1,630 00	548 61	
7,561 46	-	7,561 46	669 65	
6,319 87	-	6,319 87	30 12	
4,649 90	-	4,649 90	1,195 22	
2,483 77	-	2,483 77		
5,040 88	-	5,040 88	3,711 12	

No. 2—Continued.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	For what quarter of the year.	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.
Ezra Crowell -	4th 1837	\$834 06	-	-	\$834 06
	1st 1838	476 01	-	-	476 01
	2d 1838	296 01	-	-	296 01
	3d 1838	102 80	-	-	102 80
Thomas M. Clark -	4th 1837	3,985 21	-	-	3,985 21
	1st 1838	3,803 56	-	-	3,803 56
	2d 1838	3,803 56	-	-	3,803 56
	3d 1838	3,750 52	-	-	3,750 52
A. S. Bowles -	4th 1837	510 66	-	-	510 66
	1st 1838	} 510 66	\$4,061 65	-	4,572 31
	2d 1838				
	3d 1838	91 09	-	-	91 09
S. Sampson -	4th 1837	161 58	-	-	161 58
	1st 1838	129 82	-	-	129 82
	2d 1838	} 10 18	1,200 00	-	1,210 18
	3d 1838				
A. W. Walworth -	4th 1837	1,352 87	-	-	1,352 87
	1st 1838	893 03	-	-	893 03
	2d 1838	893 03	-	-	893 03
	3d 1838	731 70	19,350 00	-	20,081 70
John A. Potter -	4th 1837	1,041 44	528 77	-	1,570 21
	1st 1838	92 09	-	-	92 09
	2d 1838	92 09	127 27	-	219 36
	3d 1838	-	7,148 00	-	7,148 00
P. S. V. Hamot -	4th 1837	706 82	-	-	706 82
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
James S. Johnson -	4th 1837	1,994 98	5,211 00	-	7,205 98
	1st 1838	-	11,812 00	-	11,812 00
	2d 1838	908 80	5,188 00	-	6,096 80
	3d 1838	-	25,802 00	\$38 13	25,840 13
N. D. Curtis -	4th 1837	7,232 75	-	-	7,232 75
	1st 1838	2,124 40	-	-	2,124 40
	2d 1838	25 09	1,500 00	-	} 9,025 09
	3d 1838	-	7,500 00	-	
A. Dart -	4th 1837	579 96	-	65 00	644 96
	1st 1838	} 150 39	-	-	150 39
	2d 1838				
	3d 1838	115 37	3,500 00	-	3,615 37
M. Hubbard -	4th 1837	3,984 69	-	-	3,984 69
	1st 1838	3,079 22	-	-	3,079 22
	2d 1838	2,562 38	-	-	2,562 38
	3d 1838	1,378 51	3,370 00	-	4,748 52
Thomas Forster -	4th 1837	1,867 18	-	-	1,867 15
	1st 1838	115 89	-	-	115 89
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1837	-	-	-	-
Joshua Herrick -	4th 1837	-	-	508 66	508 66
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	2,425 00	16 20	2,441 20
Josiah Haskell -	4th 1837	1,900 25	-	130 00	2,030 25
	1st 1838	545 51	-	-	545 51
	2d 1838	207 98	3,332 00	-	3,539 98
	3d 1838	3,128 45	1,668 00	-	4,796 45

No. 2—Continued.

Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and re-placed in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$358 05	-	\$358 05	\$476 01	
180 00	-	180 00	296 01	
193 21	-	193 21	102 80	
102 80	-	102 80		
181 65	-	181 65	3,803 56	
-	-	-	3,803 56	
53 04	-	53 04	3,750 52	
-	-	-	3,750 52	
-	-	-	510 66	
4,481 22	-	4,481 22	91 09	
-	-	-	91 09	
31 76	-	31 76	129 82	
119 64	-	119 64	10 18	
1,210 18	-	1,210 18		
459 84	-	459 84	893 03	
-	-	-	893 03	
161 33	-	161 33	731 70	
14,963 30	\$5,118 40	20,081 70		
1,478 12	-	1,478 12	92 09	
-	-	-	92 09	
258 55	-	258 55		
706 82	-	706 82	7,108 81	Accounts for 3d quarter not received. This work is transferred to Topographical Bureau. Accounts to be rendered to it.
-	-	-	-	
7,205 98	-	7,205 98		
10,903 20	-	10,903 20	908 80	
6,096 80	-	6,096 80		
10,822 48	-	10,822 48	15,017 65	
5,108 35	-	5,108 35	2,124 40	
2,099 31	-	2,099 31	25 09	Accounts for 2d and 3d quarters not received.
-	-	-	9,025 09	
494 57	-	494 57	152 39	
35 02	-	35 02	115 37	
3,344 63	-	3,344 63	270 74	
905 47	-	905 47	3,079 22	
516 84	-	516 84	2,562 38	
1,183 87	-	1,183 87	1,378 51	
4,173 22	-	4,173 22	575 29	
1,751 26	-	1,751 26	115 89	Transferred to Topographical Bureau. Accounts to be rendered to it for 3d quarter.
115 89	-	115 89		
508 66	-	508 66		
2,441 20	-	2,441 20		
1,484 74	-	1,484 74	545 51	
337 53	-	337 53	207 98	
411 53	-	411 53	3,128 45	
4,604 21	-	4,604 21	192 24	

No. 2.—Continued.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	For what quarter of the year.	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.
Freeman Bradford	4th 1837	\$11,092 45	-	-	\$11,092 45
	1st 1838	5,236 16	-	-	5,236 16
	2d 1838	5,032 16	-	-	5,032 16
	3d 1838	4,867 16	\$5,098 00	-	9,965 16
Wm. Robinson	4th 1837	144 88	-	-	144 88
	1st 1838	144 88	-	-	144 88
	2d 1838	144 88	-	-	144 88
	3d 1838	144 88	6,011 00	-	6,155 88
M. Parks	4th 1837	1,167 37	-	-	1,167 37
	1st 1838	135 07	2,000 00	-	2,135 07
	2d 1838	1,922 42	-	-	1,922 42
	3d 1838	787 75	4,000 00	-	4,787 75
W. P. Eaton	4th 1837	698 91	4,000 00	-	4,698 91
	1st 1838	3,082 39	-	-	3,082 39
	2d 1838	2,905 41	-	-	2,905 41
	3d 1838	1,318 77	3,000 00	-	4,318 77
P. G. Munro	4th 1837	32,853 69	25,100 00	\$5,010 01	62,963 70
	1st 1838	15,681 15	-	-	15,681 15
	2d 1838	7,102 16	5,000 00	-	12,102 16
	3d 1838	-	75,000 00	200 00	75,200 00
Ezra Coe	4th 1837	2,532 38	659 30	-	3,191 68
	1st 1838	271 00	650 00	-	921 00
	2d 1838	325 86	1,593 00	-	1,918 86
	3d 1838	273 68	1,185 70	-	1,459 38
L. G. Sampson	4th 1837	2,449 71	-	-	2,449 71
	1st 1838	2,176 41	-	-	2,176 41
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00
Jno. T. Gibbs	4th 1837	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00
	1st 1838	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	3d 1838	-	700 00	-	700 00
D. K. Aikin	4th 1837	-	1,400 00	28 00	1,428 00
	1st 1838	139 36	-	-	139 36
	2d 1838	139 36	500 00	-	639 36
	3d 1838	183 32	2,550 00	-	2,733 32
Jno. B. Wilbor	4th 1837	-	1,764 21	-	1,764 21
	1st 1838	22 15	-	-	22 15
	2d 1838	22 15	-	-	22 15
	3d 1838	22 15	1,250 00	-	1,272 15
Conrad Reid	4th 1837	549 77	-	65 50	615 27
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	219 33	3,660 00	-	3,879 33
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
James C. Loomis	4th 1837	1,508 38	340 00	30 00	1,878 38
	1st 1838	882 44	160 00	-	1,042 44
	2d 1838	882 44	1,000 00	-	1,862 44
	3d 1838	479 85	700 00	-	1,179 85

No. 2—Continued.

Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and re-placed in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$5,856 29	-	\$5,856 29	\$5,236 16	
204 00	-	204 00	5,032 16	
165 00	-	165 00	4,867 16	
4,414 60	-	4,444 60	5,520 56	
-	-	-	144 88	
-	-	-	144 88	
-	-	-	144 88	
5,596 50	-	5,596 50	559 38	
1,032 30	-	1,032 30	135 07	
212 65	-	212 65	1,922 42	
1,134 67	-	1,134 67	787 75	
2,381 36	-	2,381 36	2,406 39	
1,616 52	-	1,616 52	3,082 39	
176 98	-	176 98	2,905 41	Transferred to Topographical Bureau.
1,586 64	-	1,586 64	1,318 77	Vouchers for 3d quarter to be rendered to it.
-	-	-	4,318 77	
47,282 55	-	47,282 55	15,681 15	
8,578 99	-	8,578 99	7,102 16	
12,102 16	-	12,102 16		
60,190 46	-	60,190 46	15,009 54	
2,920 68	-	2,920 68	271 00	
595 14	-	595 14	325 86	
1,645 18	-	1,645 18	273 68	
1,418 47	-	1,418 47	40 91	
273 30	-	273 30	2,176 41	
616 90	-	616 90	1,559 51	
-	-	-	-	Accounts for 3d quarter not received.
2,500 00	-	2,500 00		
1,000 00	-	1,000 00		
698 16	-	698 16	1 84	
1,288 64	-	1,288 64	139 36	
-	-	-	139 36	
456 04	-	456 04	183 32	
2,495 39	-	2,495 39	237 93	
1,742 06	-	1,742 06	22 15	
-	-	-	22 15	
-	-	-	22 15	
1,272 15	-	1,272 15		
395 94	-	395 94	219 33	
1,750 17	-	1,750 17	2,129 16	
995 94	-	995 94	882 44	Transferred to Topographical Bureau.
160 00	-	160 00	882 44	Accounts for third quarter to be rendered to it.
1,402 59	-	1,402 59	479 85	
-	-	-	1,179 85	

No. 2—Continued.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	For what quarter of the year.	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, remis, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.
William Chandler	4th 1837	\$1,018 73	\$1,000 00	-	\$2,018 73
	1st 1838	485 80	-	-	485 80
	2d 1838	-	-	-	-
	part of 3d 1838	235 41	-	-	235 41
Thomas Young -	2d 1838	-	1,500 00	-	1,500 00
	3d 1838	686 28	1,500 00	-	2,186 28
Robert Harper -	4th 1837	-	370 56	-	370 56
	1st 1838	144 65	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	31 17	-	175 82
	3d 1838	-	3,066 42	-	3,092 04
Samuel Simons -	4th 1837	1,142 00	-	\$25 62	1,142 00
Isaac S. Smith -	3d 1838	-	10,250 00	-	10,250 00
R. P. Williams -	2d 1838	-	4,290 00	-	4,290 00
Thomas Bartram	4th 1837	325 52	-	-	325 52
	1st, 2d, and 3d of 1838	325 52	-	-	325 52
Alexander Parris	4th 1837	464 00	-	-	464 00
	1st, 2d, and 3d of 1838	328 09	-	150 00	478 09
John Price	4th 1837	191 37	-	-	191 37
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
William McKnight	4th 1837	1,950 62	5,000 00	3,559 91	10,510 53
	1st 1838	-	14,000 00	198 50	14,198 50
	2d 1838	9,860 26	-	100 00	9,960 26
	3d 1838	4,196 69	12,500 00	243 00	16,939 69
H. M. Shreve -	4th 1837	33,802 02	25,695 77	185 00	59,682 79
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	45,380 50	66,720 00	413 00	112,513 50
	3d 1838	14,828 94	50,967 00	252 00	66,047 94
Bank of Troy -	4th 1837	20,119 49	3,692 00	-	23,811 49
	1st 1838	2,139 91	-	164 30	2,304 21
	2d 1838	681 55	10,000 00	44 22	10,725 77
	3d 1838	-	-	-	-
Moyamensing Bank	4th 1837	29,512 19	94,200 00	282 96	123,995 15
	1st 1838	48,248 40	-	50 00	48,298 40
	2d 1838	41,959 77	21,480 00	137 50	63,577 27
	3d 1838	34,185 09	88,000 00	29 72	122,214 81
Merchants and Manufacturers' Bank	4th 1837	12,410 99	50,000 00	205 04	-
	1st 1838	-	-	-	-
	2d 1838	-	10,508 17	1,200 00	169,324 20
	3d 1838	-	95,000 00	-	-
Newport Exchange Bank	4th 1837	8,163 09	24,000 00	-	32,163 09
	1st 1838	5,059 99	35,400 00	-	40,459 99
	2d 1838	34,280 32	10,000 00	-	44,280 32
	3d 1838	31,179 83	15,000 00	-	46,179 83
C. W. Rees	3d 1838	-	5,872 88	-	5,872 88

No. 2—Continued.

Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and re-placed in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$1,532 93		\$1,532 93	\$485 80	
250 39		250 39	235 41	
198 36		198 36	37 05	
813 72		813 72	686 28	
1,763 08		1,763 08	423 20	
225 91		225 91	144 65	
175 82		175 82		
2,841 33		2,841 33	250 71	
1,123 35		1,123 35	18 65	Work finished.
9,872 22		9,872 22	377 78	
1,041 24		1,041 24	3,248 76	
-		-	325 52	
-		-	325 52	
135 91		135 91	328 09	
90 09		90 09	388 00	
35 64		35 64	155 73	Transferred to Topographical Bureau
10,510 53		10,510 53		
4,338 24		4,338 24	9,860 26	
5,763 57		5,763 57	4,196 69	
8,845 70		8,845 70	8,093 99	
14,302 29		14,302 29	45,360 50	
97,684 56		97,684 56	14,828 94	
32,099 36		32,099 36	33,948 58	
21,671 58		21,671 58	2,139 91	
1,622 66		1,622 66	681 55	
9,631 05	\$1,094 72	10,725 77		
75,746 75		75,746 75	48,248 40	
6,338 63		6,338 63	41,959 77	
29,392 18		29,392 18	34,185 09	
93,974 48		93,974 48	28,240 33	
143,133 78		143,133 78	26,190 42	
27,103 10		27,103 10	5,059 99	
6,179 67		6,179 67	34,280 32	
13,100 49		13,100 49	31,179 83	
35,315 65		35,315 65	10,864 18	
2,339 16		2,339 16	3,533 72	

No. 7.

REPORT FROM THE TOPOGRAPHICAL BUREAU.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,
Washington, November 26, 1838.

SIR: In obedience to your orders, I have the honor of submitting to your consideration the following statements and report:

Statement A, showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended, in the service of the bureau during the year ending 30th September, 1838.

Statement B is an exhibit of the amount transmitted to disbursing officers and agents, from the 1st day of October, 1837, to the 30th day of September, 1838, and of the amounts for which accounts have been rendered.

I am also required to present a general view of the operations of the bureau since the last annual report. These consist of the execution of various surveys, and the superintending of various constructions for the improvement of rivers and harbors, of which an account of each will now be submitted.

SURVEYS.

1st. The survey of the Tennessee river from its mouth to the highest point of steamboat navigation; directed by a resolution of the Senate of the 25th January, 1838.

2d. The survey of Elizabeth river, beginning at the northern debouche of the Dismal Swamp canal, and terminating at Sewall's point; directed by a resolution of the Senate of the 2d March, 1838.

3d. The survey of Tangier sound, and of Annapolis harbor; directed by a resolution of the Senate of the 27th March, 1838.

It has not been in the power of the bureau to attend to any of the foregoing resolutions, from the want of funds. The expenses of such duties are paid, either out of special appropriations, or out of the general appropriations for surveys. No special appropriations having been made, and the general appropriations for surveys having failed, the surveys could not be made.

4th. The completion of the survey from the harbor of Norfolk, Virginia, to Charleston, South Carolina, with a view of determining the practicability of opening an inland communication for steam navigation.

This work was commenced in 1837, but suspended during 1838, from the want of an appropriation. An estimate for the same is submitted.

5th. The survey of Rock river, with a view to the improvement of its navigation, and of the haven of said river next below Lake Kuskenoug to Madison. For these surveys the sum of \$1,000 was appropriated. Arrangements for the duty could not be made in time for the past season, but the same will be attended to early in the next. The appropriation being en-

tirely too small for the object, an estimate for an additional sum is submitted.

6th. The survey of the Des Moines and Iowa rivers, with a view to the improvement of their navigation.

Reasons similar to those stated in No. 5, have also produced delays in this; and, in consequence of the entire inadequacy to the object of the amount appropriated, an estimate for an additional sum is submitted.

7th. The survey and estimate for the cost of a railroad from Milwaukee to Dubuque.

Officers have been assigned to this duty; it will not, however, be completed until the next season. In the mean time an estimate for the additional sum which will be required, is submitted.

8th. The survey of the Fox river, Wisconsin, was completed during the last season, and the report duly submitted. The subject is, therefore, prepared for the course of improvement which was contemplated.

CONSTRUCTIONS.

9th. The superintending the construction of the Alexandria aqueduct.

The amount appropriated by the General Government for this work, and it being one of the termini of the Chesapeake and Ohio canal, in which great interests of the Government are involved, have placed it among national public works, entitled to a Government engineer, and one has therefore been constantly kept in its superintendence; in addition to which, it is probably one of the most extraordinary works of modern times, equally adapted to reflect credit upon the country as upon its engineer's skill; and its successful execution may be considered as eminently to depend upon preserving with it the mind whose plans and operations have hitherto so admirably succeeded.

10th. The construction of a road from the State line of Alabama, through Mariana, to Appalachicola, authorized by a law of Congress of June, 1834.

This road was completed during the last season.

11th. The building of a breakwater or pier at the harbor of Burlington, Vermont.

This work is progressing with commendable rapidity, under its vigilant and careful superintendent. On the two piers sunk last summer, top timbers have been placed, and the whole covered with three-inch plank. On the west side they have also been filled with stone. Two additional piers, one hundred feet each, have been sunk during the present season, one of which is timbered to the water's edge, and filled with stone; the other also timbered to the same height, and about two-thirds filled with stone. One of these piers is placed at each end of the work of the former season, so as to afford the best protection to the wharves as the work progresses. It is contemplated that a third pier will be sunk before the season closes.

12th. Deepening the channel between the two Hero islands, on Lake Champlain.

The work is performed by a dredging-machine, and is progressing successfully.

13th. The building of a breakwater or pier in the harbor of Plattsburg, New York. About six hundred and twenty feet of crib work has been put in place, finished to high water mark, and filled with stone, during the present season. As soon as the ice is formed of sufficient strength, it is contemplated to finish that part of the work of these piers which lies above high water mark.

14th. Deepening the harbor of Whitehall, New York.

That part of the lake which constitutes the harbor of Whitehall, lies between the outlet locks of the canal and Fidler's Elbow. From its narrowness, it could with great propriety be considered as an extension of the canal, and the true harbor be considered that part of the lake below the Elbow. The necessities of commerce will force these considerations upon the community; already the reach between the Elbow and the locks, from the want of space, affords but an inadequate harbor for the trade. All the department can do is to keep the channel open by the aid of the dredging machine.

15th. The improvement of the harbor of Black river, Jefferson county, New York. 1,650 feet of the north pier are now finished, and 210 feet more have been raised to within six inches of the waters surface.

Of the north pier, 630 feet have been completed, and an additional extent of 1,390 feet raised to within six inches of the water surface.

16th. The improvement of the mouth of Salmon river, New York.

750 feet of crib work have been put in place, and built up, on an average, about nine feet high. The settling of the cribs in the sand has been greater than was at first anticipated, which will increase, proportionally the cost of the work.

17th. Improvement of the harbor of Buffalo, New York.

18th. Buffalo mole or pier-head, New York.

19th. The improvement of the harbor of Cattaraugus, New York.

20th. The improvement of the harbor of Dunkirk, New York.

21st. The improvement of the harbor of Portland, New York.

22d. The improvement of the harbor of Presque Isle, Erie, Pennsylvania.

Having received a highly interesting and lucid report from Captain W. G. Williams, in reference to these several harbors from No. 15 to 20, inclusive, (who is in the superintendence of them all,) and it being the first season in which they were placed under the direction of this bureau, instead of endeavoring to condense his views and statements, I have preferred submitting a copy of his report, as the better way of communicating a full and accurate knowledge of the several subjects upon which he treats.

23d. Improvement of the harbor of Vermillion river, on Lake Erie, Ohio.

About 500 feet of crib work have been put in place, and the portion of the pier established during the last season has been finished. The improvement has been thus far of signal benefit to the country adjacent and interior. A channel of about 50 feet wide, and from 6 to 7 feet deep, is now open through the sand bar into the river.

24th. Improvement of the harbor of St. Josephs, on Lake Michigan, Michigan.

411 feet of crib work have been put in place, outside, in the lake, and 833 cords of stone have been deposited in the cribs, of the last and present season, and the work across the bar has been raised to within 2 feet of its contemplated height. The original bar has disappeared entirely, and the water is from 12 to 15 feet deep where the sand was from 6 to 8 feet above the level of the lake, before the pier was commenced. The sand bar which made its appearance last spring, from a deposit forming around the end of the pier, has been washed out since the commencement of the work of this season, and the water is now 8 feet deep over it, with a straight channel

through which vessels have with great ease and perfect safety made the harbor.

25th. Improvement of the harbor of Michigan City, on Lake Michigan, Indiana.

The piers of the last season have stood remarkably well, and have been raised during the present year to within two tiers of their contemplated height, in addition to which 350 feet of crib work have been established in place.

26th. Improvement of the harbor of Chicago, State of Illinois.

The balance of the appropriation of 1837, and available in the fourth quarter of that year, was applied to complete and cover the outer part of the north pier, to the filling with stone and covering of nearly all of the south pier then in place, and to the continued operation of the dredging-machine in the channel between the piers. At the close of operations last fall a good deep entrance to the river was secured. The appropriation of the present year has been applied to the use of the dredging-machine, to the construction of three new lighters, and to the extension of 470 feet of the north pier. The harbor at present affords an easy entrance and secure shelter, in the worst weather, to the largest class of boats and vessels engaged in the commerce of the lakes; and, from the importance of its position, great solicitude is felt for the continuance and completion of the improvement. Until lately this work was under the immediate superintendence of Captain Allen, of the dragoons, but his services being required with his regiment, it was found necessary to relieve him. It gives me great pleasure, on this occasion, to bear testimony to the intelligence and industry with which his operations have been conducted.

27th. Removal of the sand bar at New Bedford, Massachusetts.

The work here will consist in the making of a channel across the bar 635 yards long, 170 feet wide, and about 16 feet deep.

About 3 feet will be the deepest of the actual excavation.

28th. The several harbor improvements on Long Island sound, consist in the works at West Port, South Port, Black Rock, Bridgeport, the mouth of Connecticut river, and the improvement of the river Thames. All these are placed under the general superintendence of Captain W. H. Swift, whose report is hereto annexed.

29th. The construction of a road from Fort Howard, Green Bay, to the northern boundary of the State of Illinois; the construction of a road from Milwaukie to Dubuque; the construction of the necessary bridges and the removing of obstructions on the mail road of the northern line of Missouri to some suitable point on the Mississippi, between Prairie du Chien and Dubuque; the completion of the military road from Fort Crawford to Green Bay.

For all these several roads in the Territory of Wisconsin, small special appropriations have been made; and, as soon as he could be spared from other duties, Lt. Col. Kearney was sent into that country to put them under contract, as required by the law. But the season had already far advanced, and it was necessary first to examine the routes; but little in the way of actually making the roads can be done until during the ensuing season. Lt. Col. Kearney has returned only within a few days. So soon as his report is received, it will be submitted to your consideration.

30th. Appropriations were made for the constructing of three roads in the Territory of Florida. 1. A road from Tallahassee to Iola. 2. A

road from St. Augustine to Picolata. 3. A road from Jacksonville to Tallahassee. All these are now in progress, but as no previous surveys or examinations had been made within the knowledge of this office, the business of making the roads had necessarily to be delayed until these preliminary operations could be completed, which the unsettled condition of Florida has somewhat obstructed.

31st. Brandywine light-house. The small appropriation heretofore made for this very difficult and very necessary work, has been devoted to the limited preliminary arrangements which its amount would justify. A large appropriation is necessary for a judicious commencement.

The foregoing constitutes a general description of the duties which have engaged the services of the corps of topographical engineers during the past season, with the exception of five of its officers, who are on duty with the troops in the Territory of Florida.

The statement will also show a great increase of the duties of this bureau, consequent upon an extension of the principle that this branch of the engineer functions of the War Department is properly chargeable with all works of a civil character directed by the United States; the other with those of a military character, and connected with the system of fortifications. In accordance with which the honorable Secretary issued a regulation, requiring the Bureau of Topographical Engineers immediately to take charge of all the new works coming within the description stated, and of such old works as could be transferred without injury to the public service. Those so transferred, are the works at New Bedford, on Long Island sound, those at Dunkirk and Presque Isle, on Lake Erie, and those at Chicago, on Lake Michigan.

The late period at which the law for increasing and organizing the corps was passed, together with the distant stations at which the greater part of the new appointments were at the time, necessarily infused much delay in acceptances and reports, and consequently in duties. To these may be added the cases of suspended action upon some of the nominations, which deprived the bureau of their services, or of that of others in their places. It also prevented the adoption of the contemplated system of duties in assigned commands of limited districts, by which much time is saved, much useless expense in avoiding unnecessary transportation, and better information acquired, by the officer becoming, from his less transient position, better acquainted with the locality of his operations. Over these limited commands a system of supervision and inspectorship is to be established in the persons of the older officers of the corps, by which the advantages of experience and mature judgment will be infused in all its operations, and be brought to act upon all its plans, estimates, and constructions. This system of inspectorship is already in action over the operations of the present season, and will be made more general and more effective during the next.

The 31st section of the law "to increase the present military establishment," prohibits the separation of officers from "their regiments and corps for employment on civil works of internal improvement," or their "engagement in the service of incorporated companies." The same section also, however, provides "that they may be continued therein not exceeding one year, unless the convenience of the service will admit of their withdrawal sooner."

The prohibition of "employ by incorporated companies" is clear, but that of employ by States does not seem to be included, and is to be inferred only from the injunction that officers shall not be separated from their regiments or corps. But as such employments are not a favorable policy of the department, and have been yielded only with great reluctance and after repeated solicitation, the prohibition of the law was considered as extending to all cases, and accordingly a circular was written to the officers coming under its provisions, requiring them to terminate such engagements within the time stated in the law, or sooner, if practicable. The law obliged the department to consult the convenience of the service upon which the officer was engaged for one year, on which account peremptory orders in the several cases could not be issued. Heretofore this convenience was not much consulted, but peremptory orders were issued to the officers for any duty required by the United States. The law in question operates as a restriction upon the power of the department for one year; but it will produce no great inconvenience. The subject has been much misunderstood. At the time of the passage of the law, this evil, if it be one, existed with but four officers of this bureau, and but two of these were officially assigned, the other two acting informally.

The first is that of Lt. Col. Long, assigned to the railroad in Georgia, in the spring of 1837. This assignment was made on the application of that State, and continued afterwards in consequence of the desire expressed by a joint resolution of the Legislature of Georgia, united to an application of the whole delegation in Congress, and yet the condition of his service as allowed, was that it should not interfere with any duties required of him by the department. Nor has Col. Long's whole time been devoted to this work. The numerous surveys made by him under this bureau in Massachusetts and Maine, in 1837, reported to Congress, printed, and on its files, is proof to the contrary. And the fact that when the law passed he was under orders to make the surveys of the Tennessee river, directed by a resolution of the Senate, and would now be upon that duty if the required appropriation had been obtained, are proofs that the department did not consider his connexion with the railroad as any obstacle to his assignment to duties it might require by him.

The second is that of Lt. Col. Kearney, assigned to the Eastern Shore railroad, in the summer of 1836, by the special direction of the Secretary of War, under a written direction of the President, to whom the application for his services was addressed. But while so engaged he has made the extensive and highly interesting survey directed by the United States, to ascertain the practicability of connecting the waters of the Chesapeake bay, along the coast, with those of Charleston, South Carolina, by a system of steamboat inland navigation. This survey is suspended at present only because of the failure of the usual appropriation. In consequence of this, and disregarding his connexion with the railroad, he is now, and has been for some time, on a tour of inspection of the harbor improvements on Lakes Champlain and Michigan; he will also go to Green Bay, for the purpose of making arrangements for the construction of the several roads authorized by Congress in Wisconsin. These surveys are proofs that his connexion with the Eastern Shore railroad was not allowed to interfere with his proper duties.

The two cases stated are the only cases of official assignment to civil works in view of the law referred to.

The two cases of informal connexion of this kind are, 1. That of Captain W. H. Swift.

Captain Swift is officially assigned to the general survey of the coast, under Mr. Hassler. His duties, as the fiscal agent of that survey, occupy much of his time, to which are to be added his unremitted aid during the whole period of the survey of the base line on Long island, and his triangulation of the whole of Long Island sound. These are proofs that but a limited portion of his time can have been bestowed upon a railroad in Massachusetts, which I understand he has Mr. Hassler's permission to superintend.

Entirely disregarding these duties, however, he has been placed by the orders of the bureau in the special superintendence of the several United States harbor improvements on the sound.

A neglect of duty is what has never been insinuated against this officer, and without a neglect, it is easily perceived that he cannot have much leisure for his railroad. And if his vigilance gives him some leisure, and that leisure is so usefully bestowed, it is surely more to his praise than his reproach.

The second informal case is that of Captain Hughes.

During the last season, and while he was a civil engineer, he was applied to for the survey and superintendence of a short road in Maryland. During the same time, he made the survey for the United States of the harbor of Havre-de-Grace, reported to Congress, and was under orders for the survey of Annapolis harbor, upon which he would now be engaged if the requisite appropriation had been obtained.

He has uniformly reported himself ready for any duty, but the company has claimed in his case the privilege of the year under the law.

From the foregoing, it will be perceived that in no case have these connexions been allowed to interfere with the duties required by this bureau; that but four officers of the bureau had such connexions at the time of the passage of the law; and that as far as the assignment of duties by the bureau could effect it, these connexions have been broken in upon with two, and would have been with all four, had the appropriation bills passed, as was anticipated, and had the law have left the power of the department over its officers free from the present restraint.

Respectfully submitted,

J. J. ABERT,

Col. Topographical Engineers.

HON. JOEL R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEER.

*Harbor Improvements on Lake Erie.*OFFICE OF GENERAL SUPERINTENDENCE,
Buffalo, October 1, 1838.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions, under date of August, received in Washington, I made immediate arrangements to proceed to Buffalo, to take charge of the several harbor improvements on the south shore of Lake Erie, from Presque Isle to Buffalo, inclusive.

Arriving here so short a period before the time at which the annual report must, by regulations, be submitted, I have not had time to familiarize myself sufficiently with the several works committed to my charge to enter upon the task with as much detail as I could have wished.

To form defined views in regard to the peculiar circumstances of physical changes upon the shores of the lake, whether in the outline of the coast or in the increased or diminished depth of water upon which these changes may be said to depend, requires a residence of years and a methodical system of observation, so as to enable one to arrive at a principle by which these changes may be said to be governed. Upon this circumstance should depend, in a great measure, the plan of such works as may be constructed for the protection of commerce upon these waters.

The changes of elevation in the surface of the lakes arise from several causes, and are temporary or enduring accordingly. I shall refer alone to those which occur on Lake Erie, as more particularly within the province of my report; but the discussion will, in a great measure, apply to the other lakes.

The elevation and depression of surface which take place at different points on the lake, in consequence of high winds, are of course dependant thereupon, and ephemeral in their duration; nevertheless, they influence very seriously the character of the works that should be erected for purposes of security to shipping on the coast. At Buffalo, for example, the northeastern extremity of the lake, there is, I am informed, within the space of a few hours, during a heavy gale from the southwest, a vertical rise of nine feet in the surface of the water, sufficient to submerge a great portion of the lower part of the city. This arises principally from a very considerable contraction of the breadth of the lake some distance above, between Sturgeon point on the American, and Albino point on the Canada shore. There is, however, above this a proportional rise, and a point still higher, which undergoes no material change of elevation, whilst the upper portion of the lake suffers an increased depression in a similar ratio. A northeastern wind produces a contrary effect, and in a like degree; hence there is a frequent fluctuation of surface, replete with phenomena of various descriptions, upon the coast of the lake, according to its locality. As an illus-

tration, I will state that, upon the best information I can derive, the rise at Presque Isle amounts to not more than four feet, under the circumstances which produce a rise of nine feet at Buffalo, whilst, in the vicinity of Cleveland, Ohio, but little change occurs under any circumstances of weather. From these sudden fluctuations by rise and fall of the lake, attended as they are by inconveniences to shipping lying at the wharves in exposed situations, arise nevertheless one great advantage to constructions of the character to which this report has reference, namely, the means of effecting a channel into the harbors, of a sufficient depth for the purposes required; for by contracting the outlet in a certain proportion, to be determined by the sudden depressions to which the lake is subject in any particular locality, a depth of channel within certain useful limits can be with confidence relied on. It may, indeed, be regarded as a determinate element in the original plan of any work of this description that may be projected.

I shall now venture a few remarks upon another leading peculiarity of these lakes, namely, the *general rise*, which, within a few years, has taken place, and which is variously estimated on Lake Erie from four to six feet; a circumstance that has excited a great deal of conjecture and anxiety, not only throughout the community in the immediate neighborhood of the lakes, but generally, throughout the United States; and has, moreover, been attended with most serious consequences in many localities, submerging whole districts, and bringing ruin and desolation where but lately had flourished the blessings of agricultural abundance. This applies more particularly to the shores of some of the upper lakes. Amongst the various speculations upon the subject of this unprecedented rise, was the idea attributing it to the mole erected at Black Rock; a proposition that was regarded as sufficiently plausible as absolutely to become the subject of a discussion in which much irritation of feeling was involved. The rise in Lake Ontario being in even a greater ratio than that in the upper lakes, was an obvious refutation of the argument supporting this singular hypothesis.

Another idea has been suggested, as derived from Indian traders, that a great river, which had previously discharged itself into Hudson bay, had been diverted to another channel, and had found its outlet into one of the upper lakes. The effect, however, although too imposing to be attributed to an insignificant cause, need not, we believe, draw upon the marvellous for its solution.

Atmospheric coincidences alone will be sufficient to account for this phenomenon: for if we suppose that, during the space of several consecutive years, which appears indeed to have been the fact, larger quantities of rain have fallen towards the sources of these great reservoirs, whilst, as a natural consequence, the general temperature of the atmosphere has been proportionably reduced, we perceive that, whilst a greater body of water has poured from its thousand springs into the lakes, the evaporation has been impeded by the cold and already surcharged moisture of the atmosphere: hence the difficulty may be resolved in the supposition that one-third less of the usual annual prism of evaporation in this climate (say one vertical foot) has been abstracted from the surface annually; for it would appear evident that but a few years would be necessary to produce an accession of the whole mass of the lakes such as we describe by this means alone, without counting the absolute excess of water supplied by rains, which, of

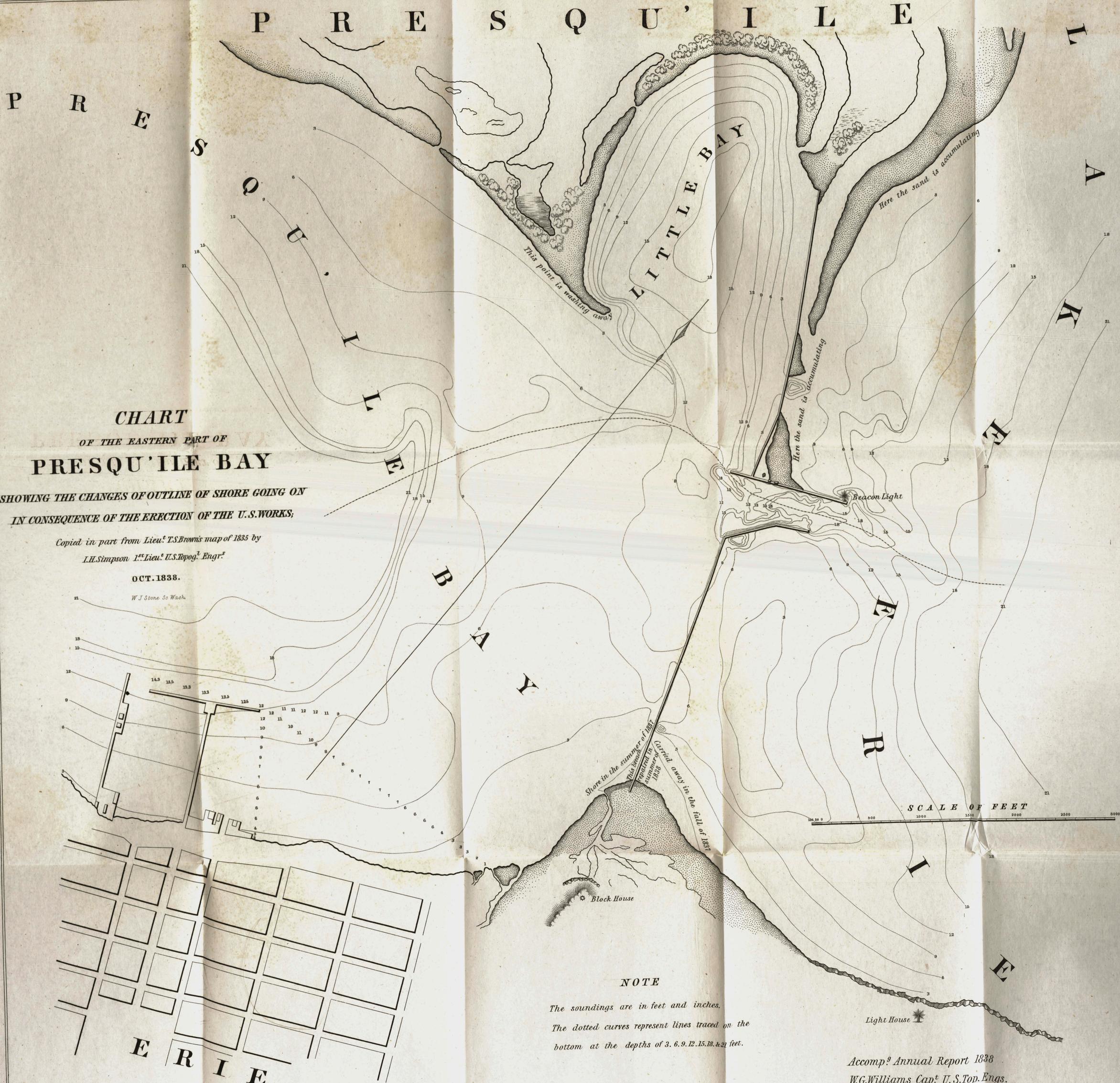


CHART
OF THE EASTERN PART OF
PRESQU'ILE BAY

SHOWING THE CHANGES OF OUTLINE OF SHORE GOING ON
 IN CONSEQUENCE OF THE ERECTION OF THE U.S. WORKS;

Copied in part from Lieu.^t T.S. Brown's map of 1835 by
 I.H. Simpson, 1st Lieut. U.S. Topog.^l Engr.^s

OCT. 1838.

W. J. Stone, So. Wash.

SCALE OF FEET
 0 1000 2000 3000 4000 Feet

NOTE

The soundings are in feet and inches.
 The dotted curves represent lines traced on the
 bottom at the depths of 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, & 21 feet.

Accomp.^d Annual Report 1838
 W.G. Williams Cap.^t U.S. Top. Engs.

course, must have greatly contributed to the result. And this reasoning is sustained by the fact, that within a short time, and since the effect of the unprecedented drought of last summer has been felt, a fall has taken place in the surface of the lakes, amounting, on Lake Erie, to about twenty inches, and about eighteen inches on Lake Ontario; a much greater than the usual periodical fall of that season.

The opinions of the most intelligent with whom I have conversed appear to concur in this view of the subject. Hence it may be reasonably conjectured that the range of rise and fall of the surface of the lake may be referred to atmospheric causes, and that as a succession of either dry or wet seasons rarely happens, but, according to the best observations, alternate in some degree, by a reference to a series of years the lakes will equally assume an average level, disturbed, occasionally, by such coincidences of seasons as have of late occurred. Thus we find that, at several periods within the memory of the oldest inhabitants of the lake shores, the surface of the water has been elevated in a similar manner, and again has subsided. In or about the years 1806, 1820, 1830, and 1838, the water rose to a considerable elevation, and again gradually subsided during the intermediate years. These effects occurred, however, but in a limited degree; for the elevation reached a point in 1838, according to Mr. Hamot, the local agent at Erie, who has furnished much valuable information, at least two feet higher than at any previous time recorded. This teaches, therefore, the necessity of modifying the works constructed for the facility of commerce upon these peculiarities, and from them should be deduced certain general principles, upon which the plans and elevations should be devised. Thus, whilst any extraordinary elevation of the lake should be provided against by proportionate elevation of the piers, the piers themselves should be carried out in much deeper water than would appear necessary, by reference to the ordinary level of the lake, to guard against any unusual depression of its surface, which would, unless this precaution were taken, subject commerce to incalculable mischief, shutting the ports against the ingress and egress of vessels throughout all the ports of the lake. I say as a general principle; because, in some instances, where a rocky bottom is not to be contended against, the same effect may be produced within certain limits, by contracting the entrance, and forming, as it were, a sluice for the deepening of the channel, as before referred to. This arrangement, however, must depend upon the capacity and depth of harbor, and various other considerations.

In order to arrive at well defined results in a matter of such importance as must appear every element that relates to the navigation of the western lakes, I have a register established at each point of my supervision, in a manner to detect the fluctuations of rise and fall, as dependant upon winds and seasons, so as to enable future plans to be founded upon a knowledge of the law by which the accumulations and abrasions, and other physical changes in the vicinity of constructions on the shores of the lake occur.

That modifications of plan must be resorted to, growing out of the rapidly increasing commerce of the lakes, and the consequent necessity for greater capacity and stability of construction to many of the harbors, must be obvious. In the harbor of Buffalo, at this time, the ingress and egress is rendered difficult, by the crowd of every description of vessels that sojourn there, to unload or receive cargoes. The vast increase of population of the northwestern States, dependant upon the lakes for their supplies and communication with the Atlantic States, is a matter of notoriety, and the

commercial advantages to be drawn from this source have developed themselves beyond all record of other localities or other times. And when it is stated that, even during the pressure of the late period, and at this very time, the numerous steamboats and vessels upon these waters, amounting to a tonnage of thirty-four thousand tons, are literally crowded with emigrants to those shores, rendered so valuable by the very avenue that conducts to them, as much is said as a comprehensive and practical illustration of the value of the protection afforded by Government to the commerce of the lakes, as would be conveyed by a volume of statistical research; it exhibits the amount of human labor employed to reap the harvest, of which the several ports on the lower lakes must be eventually the depositories and outlets.

To this great prosperity the United States Government, by the protection it has afforded to the maritime interests of this section of country in the construction of harbors of refuge, has greatly contributed; much more, indeed, than would appear at a casual glance. There are no seas in which the necessity of shelter to vessels is greater than on these waters, limited as they are in sea room, and subjected to violent storms. Unless the harbors are safe and contiguous, the destruction of shipping and loss of human life would be sufficiently alarming to paralyse commercial enterprise, and retard the march of improvement.

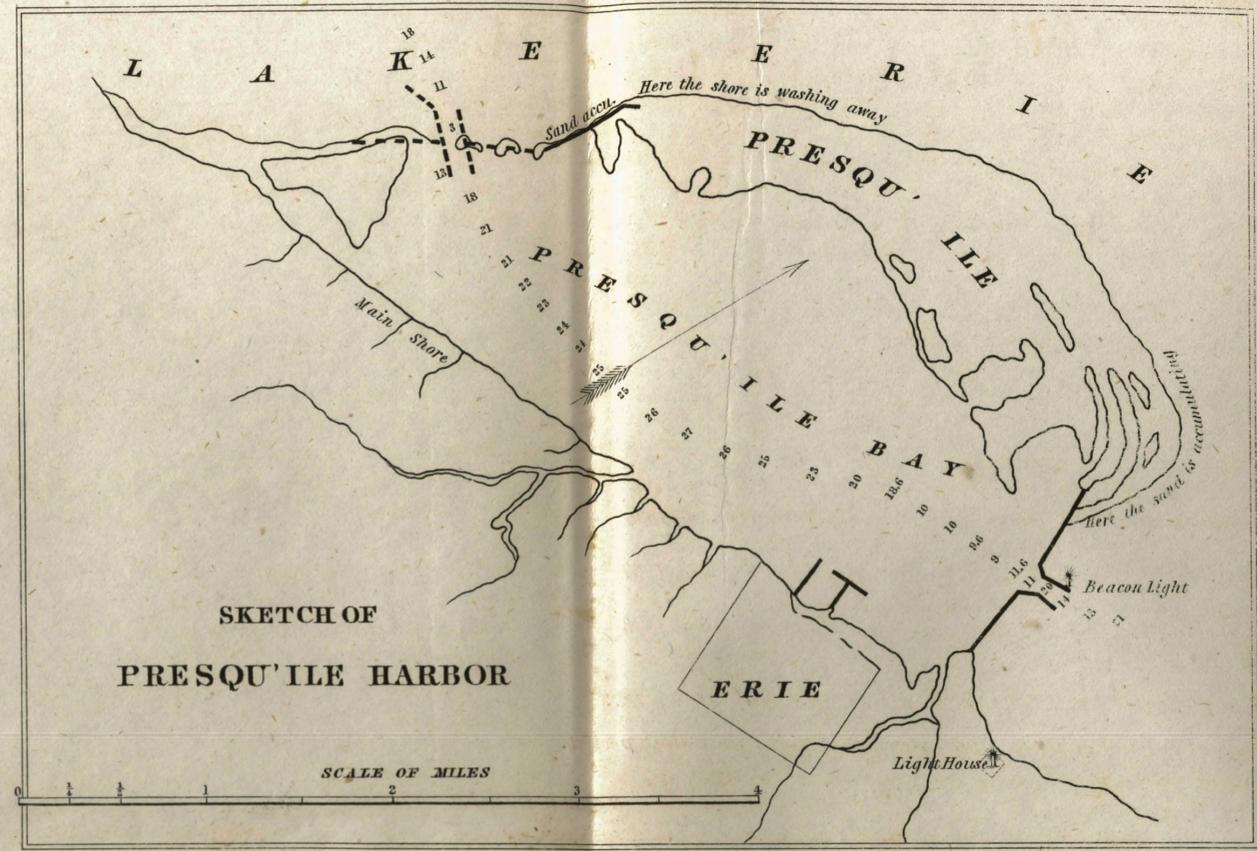
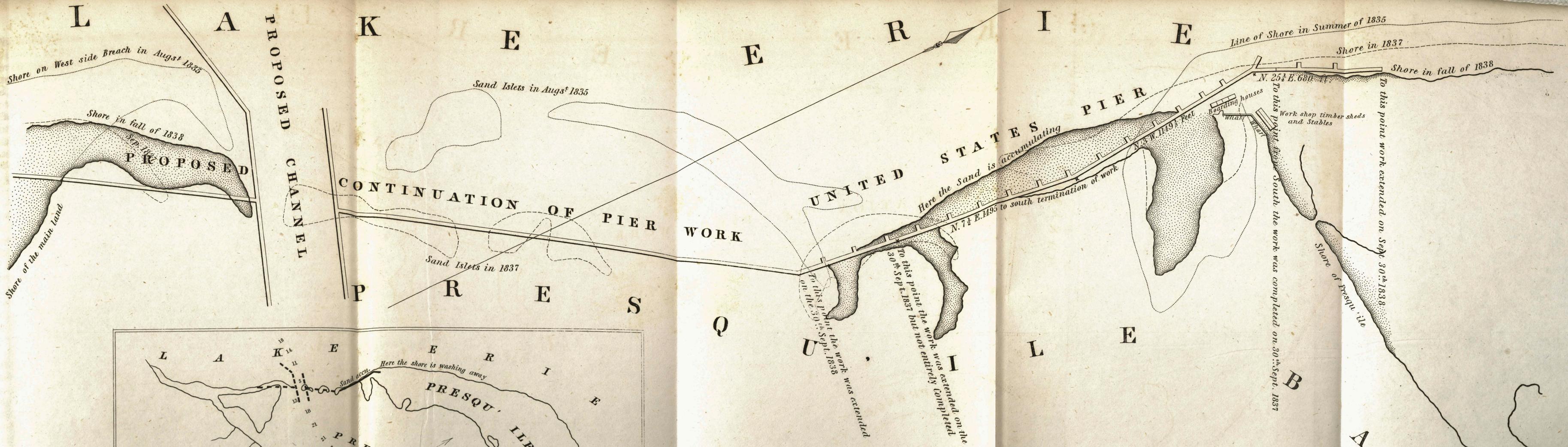
As it is, there is a mutual dependence between the harbors on the lakes and the prosperity of the northwestern States, and indeed the whole country adjacent thereto; and it is hoped that the department will continue to be impressed with a conviction of the true value and importance of the protection of Government to this portion of her commercial empire.

To effect all these objects to which I have generally referred, a scientific survey of the lakes should be instituted, not merely relating to the contour of the shores and the depths and shoals of the lakes, but having in view to develop every peculiar feature that can bear upon the interests of the great commercial relations connected with them.

I will now proceed to report upon the works severally which have been committed to my charge, commencing at the western limit of my superintendence.

PRESQUE ISLE.

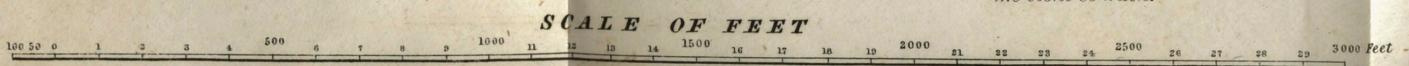
This harbor, which lies in the State of Pennsylvania, and the only one of value owned by that State on the shore of the lake, is unquestionably the best in regard to natural advantages upon its southern shore. It is formed by a peninsula which appears to be the result of some accidental accumulation of sand, and encloses a space of about three thousand acres, with an average depth of from ten to thirty feet; at present, owing, however, to the unusual elevation of the lake, the low neck connecting it with the main land on the western side is covered with water, and the trees on that part have been destroyed by it, leaving the neck exposed to the violent action of the waves. The portion of land thus insulated is covered with trees, and with very little care may be rendered permanent against all encroachments of the lake. Government has already paid attention to this object, and furthermore, by modifying the circumstances of ground, projects an arrangement affording great facility to the ingress and departure of vessels.



NOTE

..... Shows the sand Islets and line of shore in Aug. 1835
 - - - - Do " " " " Sep. 1837
 ——— Do " " " " Sep. 1838

Copied in part from Lt. T.S. Brown's survey and Map of Sep. 1837 with changes of outline of shore and extension of works since that period.



MAP
 EXHIBITING THE CONDITION OF
U.S. WORKS AT
 THE HEAD OF
PRESQU'ILE BAY

30th SEP. 1838.

W. J. Stone Sc. Wash.

Accompanying Annual Rept. 1838
 W. C. Williams Capt. U. S. Topg^l Engs.

The harbor thus enclosed is from four to five miles long, and about one mile in width; and vessels are now obliged to enter and return by the same channel, which to those proceeding to a continuation of route necessitates a detour of several miles, and often under unfavorable circumstances of wind, creating great delay, if not for the time being, an absolute interruption to the prosecution of their voyage.

The project referred to, is to open a channel at the west end of the harbor, by fortifying the neck in such a manner as to resist the action of the lake, leaving only a sufficient width for the ingress and departure of vessels; by this means the ebb and flow produced by the frequent and sudden changes of elevation in the lake, dependant upon winds, as already explained, would effect a channel of sufficient depth for all the purposes of commerce. A deepening of the channel at the eastern extremity of the harbor has been already produced in this way. Reference to the accompanying sketch of the harbor will show the advantages of this arrangement; it will likewise serve to illustrate further discussion of the subject in my report.

As a military depot, few places are more favorably situated than Erie, and it is in this point of view that Erie recommends itself to the protecting care of the United States Government with additional force.

By throwing up an inexpensive system of temporary works, the harbor would be quite inaccessible to an enemy from the side of the lake, whilst the great channels of communication, by the canal and railroad, to the interior, of which this point will become the common terminus, impart to it a degree of support sufficient to set at defiance every species of hostile incursion to which it could at any time be subject. From the report of P. S. V. Hamot, Esq., local agent at Erie, it would appear that during the year 1837, about five hundred and forty-seven steamboats cleared at Erie from the opening of navigation in the spring, to the 30th of September following; and that the tonnage amounted to about one hundred and eighty-one thousand seven hundred and ninety-one tons; and the number of passengers to seventy-nine thousand three hundred and forty-nine; and that the number of clearances of ships, schooners, and sloops was one hundred and seven, whose tonnage amounted to seven thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven. Mr. Hamot has not been enabled to procure the official statement in regard to the last year, but estimates that the probable amount was nearly the same. The portion of breakwater extending from the western extremity of the island to the proposed channel, is considerably advanced, and five hundred and seventy feet of it have been executed during the preceding summer; three hundred and sixty feet of this development is by crib work eight feet high; and two hundred and ten feet, four feet high, filled with stone; a good deal of stone was also laid on the outside to give additional stability. This work will require to be continued eastwardly, to secure the head of the peninsula from the encroachments of the lake. Besides which, of the southern portion of this breakwater, extending towards the channel piers, four hundred and sixty-five feet have been laid down, secured with stone and partly completed; two hundred and twenty feet of the portion constructed last year has been raised one log higher, filled with stone, and completed, with the exception of bolting it down with iron. At the eastern end of the harbor, the portion of the breakwater on the south side of the channel has been repaired, and it was found necessary to extend it by crib work to an extent of three hundred feet, laid down where the storms of

last fall and winter had made a breach of upwards of two hundred feet in width, with a depth of water upon it varying from three to sixteen feet. These cribs have been filled with stone, and an embankment of stone has been thrown against either side, nearly to the level of the water, to give permanency to the work. Repairs have also been made to the northern extension of the breakwater, as well as the channel piers; also, in consequence of the high water at the commencement of operations, a dock was found necessary in front of the work sheds and quarters, of three hundred and forty-two feet long and three logs high, of about one foot each in diameter. The works have thus far answered the object intended, and an accumulation of sand has taken place at the western breakwater, tending to restore the firm condition of the peninsula, with the exception of the channel projected to remain open as a western entrance to the harbor.

The plan that remains to be effected in regard to Presque Isle harbor is to remove the work now above water and in a state of decay, by sawing off the wood work below the surface of the lowest water and placing upon the old cribs a solid superstructure of stone. This is necessary to secure the work already executed, and is eventually the most economical method that can be adopted; for the wood work above water, by the constant and varied action of the elements in its exposed situation, is subject to immediate decay, and the repairs constitute a never-ending source of expense.

It has been urged by my predecessor, T. S. Brown, Esq., in his last annual report, and with great reason, the expediency and economy of proceeding vigorously in the construction of the breakwater; because the channel becoming deeper as it is contracted by the force of currents tending to equalize the sudden changes of level between the harbor and the lake, the cribs would be obliged to be sunk in much deeper water should any delay take place after the channel has been rendered narrower. I would, nevertheless, remark, that when it becomes a question of the construction of the outer piers or moleheads, it would, perhaps, be desirable that the deepening of the channel should have already taken place to insure greater stability in sinking the cribs for that object. Although effected at some additional expense, it would, perhaps, be found more economical in the end.

It is observed that, in the original estimates of 1835 and 1836, the cost for the extension of the breakwater for the protection of the head of the peninsula, did not enter as an element; this has grown out of contingencies dependant upon the unusual elevation of the surface of the lake, and it has increased the amount of the original estimate by thirteen thousand two hundred and nineteen dollars and forty-nine cents.

I subjoin the annual estimate for 1839, and the total estimate for the completion of the work under the existing plan.

Estimate for continuing the improvement of Presque Isle harbor, at Erie, Pennsylvania, at the western extreme, into Presque Isle bay, for the year 1839, extending the works southwardly as far as the point contemplated to make the entrance where it connects with the channel piers.

Length, 3,343 feet, 10 side sticks high, 2 sides, is 66,860 feet of timber, at 7 cents per foot, 13 inches square	-	-	\$4,680 20
Ties: 4,000 pieces, 12 feet long, 6 by 8, at 3 cents each	-	-	1,440 00
Stone: 1,222 cords, to fill piers, at \$7 per cord	-	-	8,554 00
Stone: 407 cords, to be thrown outside of the works on the lake side	-	-	2,849 00
Iron for bolts, 8,000 pounds, at 6½ cents	-	-	520 00
Piles: 200 for piling 1,000 feet, where there is deeper water, on one side only, at \$1 50 each	-	-	300 00
			<hr/>
			18,343 20
Workmanship: 30 carpenters for 6 months, 4,680 days, at the average price of \$1 25 per day	-	\$5,850 00	
50 laborers for 6 months, 7,800 days, at the average price of 70 cents per day	-	-	5,460 00
			<hr/>
			11,310 00
Boarding 80 men for 6 months, at \$2 per week	-	-	3,840 00
Horse hire for 3 months to drive piles, 78 days, at \$2 50	-	-	195 00
Fodder for cattle, 12 months, at \$5 per month	-	-	60 00
Pile driver and scow	-	-	450 00
			<hr/>
			34,198 20
Add 10 per cent. for contingencies	-	-	3,419 82
			<hr/>
			37,618 02
Disbursing the above sum at 2½ per cent.	-	\$940 45	
Superintendence and agency 12 months	-	900 00	
Postage, stationery, and miscellaneous expenses	-	200 00	
			<hr/>
			2,040 45
Amount required to reach channel pier on north-western side	-	-	39,658 47
For continuing the works northwardly for the protection of the head of the peninsula, one-third of the above estimate	-	-	13,219 49
			<hr/>
Required for 1839	-	-	52,877 96
			<hr/> <hr/>

P. S. V. HAMOT,
Superintendent.

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,
Captain United States Topographical Engineers.

Estimate for completing the works at Presque Isle, Erie, Pennsylvania.

36 pieces above and below water, at \$3	-	-	-	\$108 00
54 ties, 3 to each course, should be added one more to each course, will make 72 ties, at 75 cents each	-	-	-	54 00
Brush	-	-	-	5 00
105 pieces 12 by 12 oak, for cap and cross pieces, at 15 cents	-	-	-	15 75
47 cords of stone, at \$7 per cord	-	-	-	329 00
Add for iron bolts, extra work, and contingencies	-	-	-	200 00
				<hr/>
Estimate cost for one crib	-	-	-	711 75
				<hr/>
79 cribs for both side channel piers	-	-	-	\$56,228 25
Breakwater as originally intended	-	-	-	39,658 47
				<hr/>
				95,886 72
Amount required for preservation of head of peninsula	-	-	-	13,219 49
				<hr/>
Amount required for completion of works	-	-	-	109,106 21
				<hr/>

P. S. V. HAMOT.

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,

Captain United States Topographical Engineers.

DUNKIRK.

From the time of rendering the last annual report to the termination of the season of active operations, about the middle of November, the operations consisted in elevating the eastern extension of the breakwater to the usual height, upon 120 feet of length, and raising another portion of said pier, erected in 1829, 2 feet, in accordance with the recent changes in the surface of the lake. An amount of \$1,751 26 was expended during this quarter.

Since the commencement of the work this season, not until the middle of July, owing to the very late period at which the appropriations by Congress were made, a new detached pier, to break the roll of the wave into the mouth of the harbor, has been nearly completed, and has been found to answer admirably the object intended. It is shown on the accompanying map.

This pier is 300 feet in length, of which 180 feet are completed, and the remaining 120 feet carried up to the surface of the water and filled in with stone. A column of 30 feet in elevation has been erected at the extremity next to the channel on the east side, as an additional landmark. A reflecting surface, disposed at an angle to throw back the rays from the contiguous light-house to a point midway of the channel, would be of very great facility to the entrance of vessels during very dark nights.

During the month of August, 50 feet in length from the beacon light received an additional elevation of from 4 to 8 feet; and 160 feet of the same pier from 3 to 6 feet in height; and all filled in with stone.

The amount expended for the improvement of Dunkirk harbor for the year 1838 is \$8,271 58; and the whole amount expended from the commencement of the work in 1827, up to 30th September, 1838, is \$84,614 20.

MAP
OF
DUNKIRK HARBOR,

showing the works erected by the

UNITED STATES

AND THE PLAN OF THOSE PROJECTED FOR ITS FURTHER

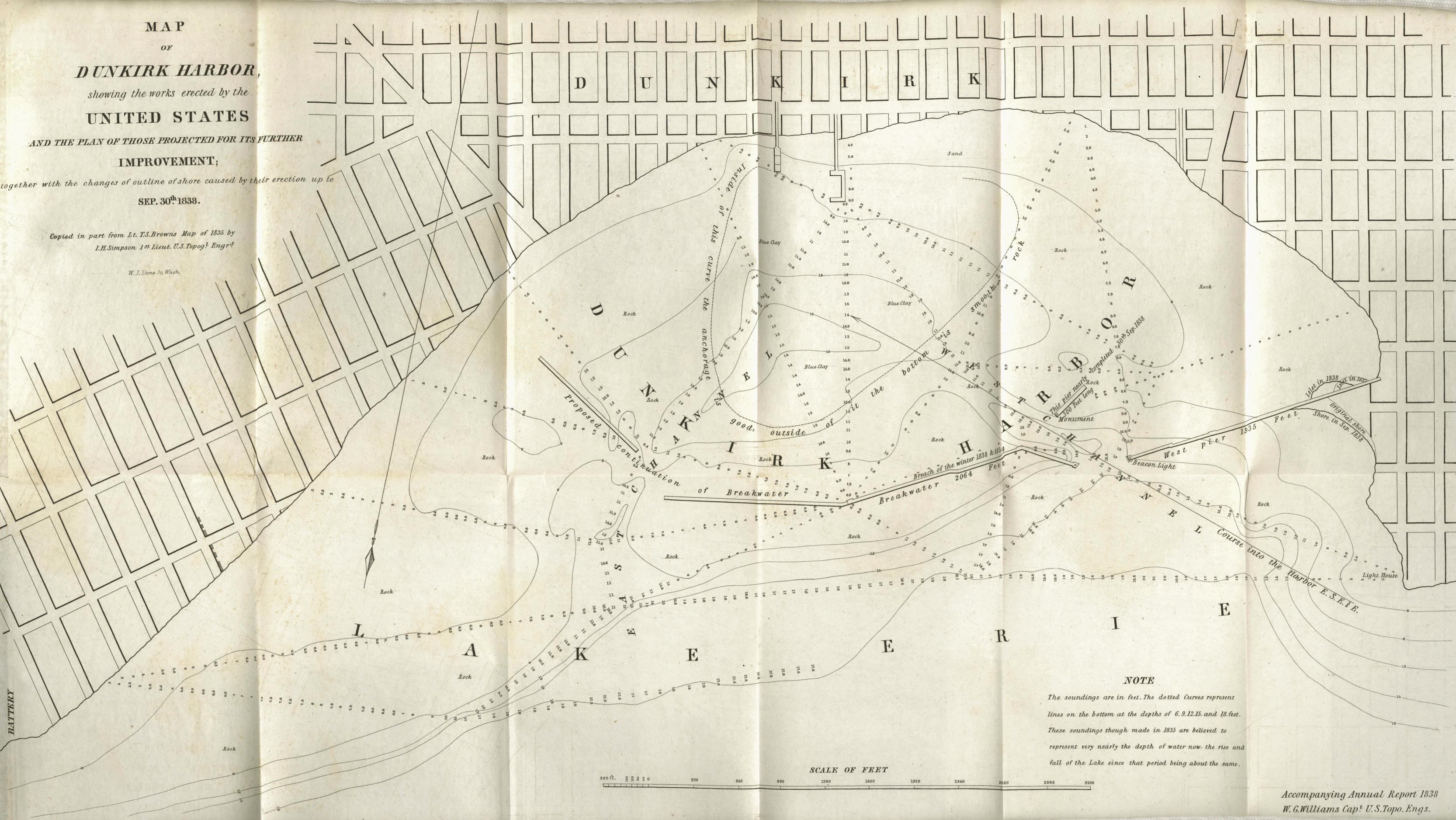
IMPROVEMENT;

together with the changes of outline of shore caused by their erection up to

SEP. 30th 1838.

Copied in part from Lt. T.S. Browns Map of 1835 by
I.H. Simpson 1st Lieut. U.S. Topog^l Engr^s

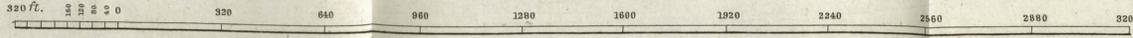
W. J. Stone Sr. Wash.



NOTE

The soundings are in feet. The dotted Curves represent lines on the bottom at the depths of 6. 9. 12. 15. and 18 feet. These soundings though made in 1835 are believed to represent very nearly the depth of water now. the rise and fall of the Lake since that period being about the same.

SCALE OF FEET



This, however, is subject to a deduction of \$2,040 72, paid from Dunkirk appropriation towards building a steam dredging-machine and scows for Lake Erie; leaving \$82,573 48 which has been applied to the construction of 4,299 feet of pier work, in water from 6 to 15 feet deep, leaving a balance in the hands of the agent, on the 30th September, 1838, of \$215 81.

The erection of the new pier, although in an unfinished state, has greatly and very visibly improved this valuable harbor. There still remains, however, much to be done to complete the works in the manner proposed. This consists in the erection of a permanent stone wall on the crib work, after cutting down the timber two feet below the surface, which, on the score of economy alone, ought to be commenced early next season. The timber work above water is fast decaying, and large amounts have been expended, for years back, for repairs which would have been unnecessary if the materials above water had been of stone. With liberal and early appropriations, all the contemplated improvements of the harbor can be completed in four years; but if continued as they have been for years past, with late and small appropriations, a period of ten years would scarcely serve for their completion.

The amount estimated for carrying on the works for the year 1839 accompanies this report, which is to be applied to commencing the stone work. Stone of an excellent quality may be obtained from quarries within five miles of Dunkirk; but to enable these quarries to be opened with advantage and economy, a considerable quantity of stone ought to be contracted for in the first instance.

The importance of the harbor of Dunkirk, in a commercial point of view, has heretofore been so fully set forth that I need not dwell on the subject any longer. The surface enclosed by the Government works will be about 280 acres, of which there are 80 acres of excellent anchorage, with a clay bottom; and there is wharf room sufficient for the transaction of a very large business. It occupies a position nearly midway between Buffalo and Erie, as also between Cattaraugus and Portland harbors. It is very valuable as a port of refuge, and has been much resorted to for that purpose by steamboats and vessels. There is no harbor between Buffalo and Erie, except this, where vessels can attempt to enter, even in a moderate gale. This point on Lake Erie has been selected for the termination of the great New York and Erie railroad, through the southern counties of the State; a work, the completion of which will at once place it among the chief harbors on the shores of Lake Erie. Ten miles of this road are now being constructed on each end of it. The number of arrivals and departures of steamboats, ships, brigs, schooners, &c., from the opening of navigation last spring, to the 30th September, has been 1,730; showing quite an increase over last season; and the number of steamboats on the lake has greatly increased during the present year. Shipping to the amount of 778 tons, is owned at this place.

Dunkirk is, besides, important in another point of view, viz: The commencement of a post route running through the villages of Fredonia and Jamestown, New York, and Warren and Franklin, Pennsylvania, intersecting the great mail route from Erie to Pittsburgh at Mercer, Pennsylvania. Under these circumstances, I beg respectfully to call the attention of the bureau to the following estimates of the local agent, which have been duly examined and approved, hoping that it will use every exertion to procure the appropriation at an early date.

The estimate for the ensuing year, and that for the entire completion of the works, are as follows :

Estimate of funds required at Dunkirk, for constructing a permanent stone wall, of nine feet high, on the breakwater in front of the bay, on that part which was built in the years 1827 and 1828.

11,000 cubic yards large quarry stone, at \$2 per yard	-	\$22,000 00
11,000 cubic yards masonry, at \$1 30 per yard	-	14,300 00
6,000 bushels hydraulic cement, at 37½ cents per bushel	-	2,250 00
12 laborers to carry off stone, lime, sand, working scows, machinery, &c., and performing all required labor while constructing the work, 3,240 days, at 90 cents per day, board included	-	2,916 00
Superintendence, 270 days, at \$2 50 per day	-	675 00
Ten per cent. for contingencies on \$42,141	-	4,214 10
Add for unforeseen contingencies	-	3,644 90
		<hr/>
		\$50,000 00

THOMAS FORSTER,
Superintendent.

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,
Captain Topographical Engineers.

No. 1.

Estimate of funds required at Dunkirk harbor, for constructing a permanent stone wall, of nine feet high, on the pier in front of the bay, on that part that was built in 1827 and 1829.

11,000 cubic yards large quarry stone, at \$2 per yard	-	\$22,000 00
11,000 cubic yards mason work, at \$1 30 per yard	-	14,300 00
6,000 bushels hydraulic cement, at 37½ cents per bushel	-	2,250 00
12 laborers, to carry off stone, lime, sand, working scows, machinery, &c., and perform all required labor while constructing the work, 3,240 days, at 90 cents per day, board included	-	2,916 00
Superintendence, 270 days, at \$2 50 per day	-	675 00
Ten per cent for contingencies on \$42,141	-	4,214 10
Add for unforeseen contingencies	-	3,644 90

This amount is required for the service of the year 1839 \$50,000 00

No. 2.

Estimated cost of constructing 800 yards pier work of wood, (crib-work,) and filled with common lake stone to the surface of the water, from whence the stone work commences, 480 yards of which is to be added to the eastern end of the breakwater, and 320 yards a detached pier on the south side of the eastern channel, into the bay.

18,000 feet of timber, for side sticks, at 9½ cents per foot	-	\$1,679 60
193 sycamore sills, squared, 14 by 18 inches, 35 feet long, at 10 cents per foot	-	675 50
1,625 cross tie pieces, 15 to 20 feet long, at 50 cents each	-	812 50
3,120 feet white oak timber, for posts, 14 by 14 inches, at 18 cents per foot	-	561 60
2,898 cords pier stone, delivered at the works, at \$4 per cord	-	11,592 00
8,800 trenails, for pinning work together, at 2½ cents each	-	220 00
2 tons iron bolts, for different purposes, at \$200 per ton	-	400 00
1 chief carpenter and foreman, 650 days, at \$2 per day	-	1,300 00
1 carpenter, 650 days, at \$1 50 per day	-	975 00
2 assistant carpenters, 650 days each, 1,300 days, at 75 cents per day	-	975 00
25 laborers, 234 days each, 5,850 days, at 50 cents per day	-	2,425 00
Superintendence, 468 days, at \$2 50 per day	-	1,170 00
Boarding mechanics and laborers, 13,572 days, at 30 cents per day	-	4,071 60
Add 20 per cent for contingencies	-	6,373 56
Add to this, 3,000 cords large heavy stone, for backing up the piers, to strengthen and prevent the crib-work from bursting out, &c., when the stonewall is placed upon it, at \$5 per cord	-	15,000 00
		<u>\$53,241 36</u>

No. 3.

Estimate, in addition to the one submitted for the service of the year 1839, for continuing the proposed stone wall, as set forth in first estimate.

22,266 cubic yards quarry stone, at \$2 per yard	-	\$44,532 00
22,266 cubic yards mason work, at \$1 31 per yard	-	29,168 46
6,866 bushels hydraulic cement, at 37½ cents per bushel	-	2,574 74
20 laborers, to carry off stone, lime, sand, work scows, machinery, &c., and do all necessary labor while constructing the work, 18 months, 9,580 days, at 90 cents per day, boarding included	-	8,622 00
Superintendence, 558 days, at \$2 50 per day	-	1,395 00
Ten per cent. for contingencies on \$96,336 20	-	9,633 62
Add for unforeseen contingencies	-	2,414 38
		<u>\$98,340 20</u>

Recapitulation of the foregoing estimates.

1st. An estimate for a stone wall	-	-	-	-	\$50,000 00
2d. An estimate for crib-work and stone	-	-	-	-	53,241 36
3d. An estimate for stone wall, &c.	-	-	-	-	98,340 20
					<hr/>
					\$201,581 56
					<hr/>

Total amount required to complete the works in a safe and permanent manner, which can be accomplished in four years; the estimates are made in reference to this time, 1839, 1840, 1841, and 1842, with the sum of about fifty thousand dollars per annum.

THOMAS FORSTER,
United States Agent

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,
Captain Corps Topographical Engineers.

DUNKIRK, September 30, 1838.

BUFFALO.

This harbor is too well known to need commentary in regard to its general properties as a commercial depot. Situated, as it is, at the very eastern limit of Lake Erie, where the continuity of navigation by steam and sail vessels is broken, it becomes of necessity the grand depository of all the merchandise of the lakes destined for the harbor of New York, and equally of that destined to supply the extensive region situated upon the lake shores, and which is now conveyed through that noble offspring of New York enterprise, the Hudson and Erie canal. In this respect the importance of Buffalo may be inferred by the following official statement of the tolls on the canal, with their increase during a given time.

The following is extracted from a statistical report, made to the State Legislature during the session of 1838, in reference to the canal above referred to, and which, of course, is an index of the increasing prosperity of Buffalo, its grand terminus on the lake. I have regarded it as interesting data to the bureau, in reference to the duties on which I am now engaged.

In the year 1831, the canal tolls received in Buffalo, principally on freight going forward on the Erie canal to Albany, from the country bordering the lakes beyond, amounted to

-	-	-	-	-	\$66,000 19
In the year 1832	-	-	-	-	58,232 09
1833	-	-	-	-	73,812 79
1834	-	-	-	-	91,203 44
1835	-	-	-	-	106,213 35
1836	-	-	-	-	158,085 05
1837	-	-	-	-	128,024 09

The general prostration of business in 1837, will sufficiently account for the falling off in that year.

During the same years, the number of arrivals and clearances of vessels and steamboats at the port of Buffalo, to and from the ports beyond, were as follows:

In the year 1831	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,400
1832	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,560
1833	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,730
1834	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,975
1835	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,280
1836	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,550
1837	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,855

Or one thousand four hundred and fifty-five more than in the year 1831.

But as the vessels and steamboats now in use are probably full fifty per cent. larger and more burthensome than were those of 1831, and the aggregate amount of capital employed equally productive, it is fairly to be supposed that their business must have been proportionably greater.

A general view of the increase of certain descriptions of produce, destined to the cities of Albany and New York, from beyond Buffalo, will also be seen by the following transcript from the canal collector's office, at Buffalo.

Statement of property first shipped or cleared at Buffalo, on the Erie canal, from 1832 to 1837, both inclusive.

Years.	Bushels of wheat.	Barrels of flour.	Barrels of pork.	Pounds of tobacco.	Pounds of butter.	Pounds of ashes.
1832 - -	100,533	21,732	4,630	772,359	780,677	2,546,821
1833 - -	113,737	75,567	3,651	1,071,238	887,816	2,688,708
1834 - -	111,798	77,070	14,374	2,018,521	220,425	1,871,480
1835 - -	168,012	100,883	7,915	3,530,632	1,006,934	3,286,800
1836 - -	304,090	139,178	7,385	3,794,905	1,272,624	3,505,050
1837 - -	450,350	126,805	24,414	1,215,746	1,100,217	3,467,250

I will also present a statement of the present amount of American shipping upon Lakes Erie, Huron, and Michigan, the bulk of which belongs to the first named :

40 steamboats having a tonnage amounting to	-	-	11,000 tons.
230 ships, brigs, schooners, and sloops	-	-	17,000 "
14 steamboats now building and fitting up, to be ready the coming season	-	-	4,500 "
Other vessels building, say	-	-	1,500 "
		Tons	<u>34,000</u>

Making in all about three hundred vessels, having an aggregate of 34,000 tons.

The shipping belonging to the port of Buffalo, and its immediate vicinity, with the amount of their tonnage, is as follows :

15 steamboats	-	-	-	-	-	4,500 tons.
3 ships	-	-	-	-	-	791 "
3 brigs	-	-	-	-	-	670 "
52 schooners and sloops	-	-	-	-	-	4,400 "
				Tons	-	<u>10,361</u>

The whole amount of tonnage belonging to the port of Buffalo and

vicinity in 1830, was 1,950 tons, being an increase of 8,411 tons, or four hundred and thirty per cent. at Buffalo alone, in seven years.

It appears, also, that the increase of trade on the canal during the year 1838, has been considerable. From the opening of navigation to the middle of July, there has been received tolls to the amount of - \$592,490 26
Whilst the amount received during the same period of 1837,
amounted to only - - - - - 456,256 97

Showing an increase over last year for the same time of - \$136,233 29

And notwithstanding the great depression that has generally existed; the amount of increase of shipment of flour on the canal, over that for the same period of 1836, is 71,516 bushels, and over the same period of 1837, 872,538 bushels; all which goes to prove that this high state of prosperity is not of a transient or factitious character, but exists in the intrinsic and permanent resources of this section of country, and that commercially dependant upon it.

In fine, Buffalo must continue, from its peculiar position in regard to the lakes, and the great advantages it enjoys by its canal, to remain one of the greatest commercial depots of the northwestern country. It is true that the city of Erie, by means of its canal and railroad to Philadelphia, the former under construction and nearly completed, will become eventually a powerful rival to Buffalo, and unless the project of the ship canal around the falls of Niagara should be carried into execution, which would increase the advantages of lake navigation, and shorten the canal transportation by upwards of one hundred miles, Philadelphia will, in a like degree, become the rival of New York, as an emporium of western trade. That this will be undertaken, however, is beyond a doubt. It is called for not only by the interests of the city of New York, and the greatest portion of the State, but by the exigencies of the northwestern country on the lakes—considerations which, combined with the great importance attached to this communication for Governmental purposes, will lead irresistibly to its completion.

Limiting myself to these general remarks in reference to the harbor of Buffalo, and the trade dependant thereupon, I shall proceed to a statement of the operations of the preceding year, with such suggestions as have occurred to me in regard to the further prosecution of the work.

SEA-WALL OR BREAKWATER.

The appropriation of \$48,000 for this object was made in July last, one-half of which to be available for the year 1838, and the remainder in 1839. T. S. Brown, Esq., the local agent for this work, received instructions to commence operations on the 20th of July; and the most active measures were immediately taken to carry them into effect, with a view to put the work in a sufficiently advanced state to protect, in some measure, the principal business parts of the city from the encroachments of the lake during the heavy gales of the fall. The weather has been very favorable, and the amount completed has fully equalled expectation. As yet, however, it will afford but an imperfect shelter. To effect this object entirely, and with a view to economy, an accurate survey should be made, and the wall should, instead of being prolonged upon the beach, re-enter upon the land at some point beyond the limits of the city, and be extended until the plane of its upper surface intersects the more elevated land, at probably a short distance back from the shore of the lake.

The work is, thus far, built upon the tongue of land which separates the lower part of Buffalo creek from the lake, occupying the crest of this narrow peninsula, and running nearly parallel to the lake shore, and about two hundred feet from it. It consists of a mound of earth, with a facing of masonry, on the side towards the lake, set in an admixture of hydrathic cement and common mortar, which has been recommended by experience as very effective.

The top of the mound is fourteen feet above the surface of the water.

The stone for the masonry is procured from quarries belonging to the State of New York, at Black Rock, and cost the Government only the price of quarrying and transportation, which are effected without the intervention of contractors.

Of the facing wall, a portion, four hundred feet long, having an average thickness of four and one half feet, has been raised nine feet high, requiring three feet more in height to complete it; another portion, two hundred and fifty feet long, has been raised five feet high, making six hundred and fifty feet in progress. About one thousand or twelve hundred feet will probably be finished this fall. The embankment of earth for a length of one thousand nine hundred feet, is about three-fourths finished.

A temporary wooden railroad has been commenced for transporting the stone from the canal boats to the wall. A length of about three hundred feet has been completed, and is now in use. Materials have been provided for a greater extension of this road, as it shall be needed, which can be accomplished at a small expense.

The earth has been removed from a sufficient quantity of rock at the quarry to complete the whole wall. An adequate number of boats, with the requisite machinery for removing the stone, have been purchased, and the whole of the operations are now progressing in a regular and rapid manner. During the remainder of the season, the expenditures will be chiefly for labor and team-work.

The amount expended, up to this date, is \$10,156 68. Should no unforeseen accident occur, the appropriation will probably suffice for the object in view.

The common council of the city of Buffalo has done much to expedite operations, by the measures which it has taken to secure the work from interruption by the owners of the land which it covers. I think I cannot too strongly urge the importance of this work to the interests of the city of Buffalo. The tongue of land between the lake and Buffalo creek, which is so favorably situated for mercantile purposes, is now rendered quite useless by its liability to inundation during heavy gales. When it shall be reclaimed from the lake, the capacity of the city and harbor will be greatly increased for commercial purposes.

BUFFALO MOLE, OR PIER-HEAD.

The breach in the inclined plane of small stones, constituting a part of the construction of the mole of Buffalo harbor on the beach, has been repaired with large stones, in conformity to the general plan of raising the summit, which, owing to the rise of the lake, has been found necessary. No alteration of the original wall and inclined plane has been made, it being deemed advisable to let it remain until next year, when the appropriation will be available; it can thus be commenced and finished in the same

season. The appropriation already made, will be sufficient to complete the work as originally contemplated.

The cause of the breach referred to existed in the want of weight and stability in the character of stone applied to its construction. The wave, as it breaks over the pier in that part, has a power almost inconceivable. The wind from the southwest sweeping over the whole length of the lake, aided by the force of the current, which is in the same direction, gives an unusual momentum to the wave, which frequently carries with it large masses of drift wood and lumber to increase its effect. The lighthouse on the mole-head is a very beautiful structure, and does great credit to my predecessor in the work, as well as to the local agent, J. S. Smith, Esq., under whose immediate inspection it was executed. This work has now resisted some of the heaviest gales to which the lake is subject, and no doubt need be entertained of its stability.

CATTARAUGUS.

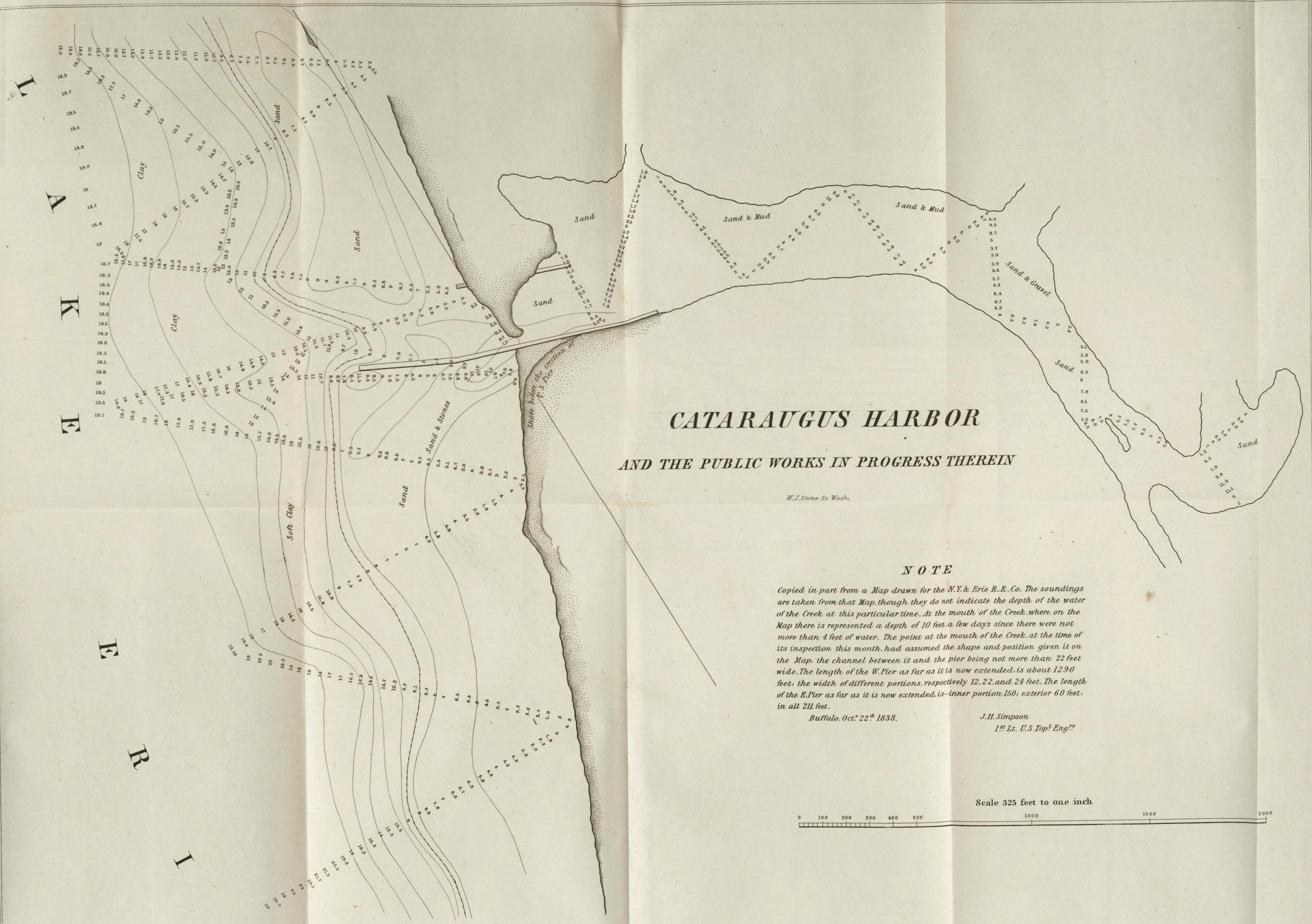
The object of this work is to make a small harbor at the mouth of the creek. For this purpose, a pier has been run out from the west bank of the creek, extending (as far as it is yet completed) down the stream, and projecting into the lake about twelve hundred and ninety feet, although the intention is to carry it out to about fourteen feet water; and another pier, parallel to this, is to be raised so near as to enable the stream to clear for itself a channel sufficiently deep for navigable purposes.

The direction of the piers is about north 66 degrees west, whilst the heaviest gales being from the west and southwest, at this point, will perhaps render a slight modification in the direction of the pier heads necessary, to prevent the surf from breaking into the harbor. The distance between the piers is projected to be three hundred feet. For a view of the mouth of the creek, and the works as far as yet laid down, I beg leave to refer you to the accompanying maps.

These works are constructed of wooden cribs, with stone filling. The height to which the part finished has been raised, is eight feet above the surface of the water, and the width of different portions twelve, twenty-two, and twenty-four feet, respectively. To these works are attached quarters for the men employed, a smith's shop, and a work shop, all in good condition.

The local superintendency of these constructions, with those of Portland, has hitherto been confided to R. T. P. Allen, Esq., but owing to the distance between these two places, it has been deemed advisable to institute two separate agencies. T. S. Brown, Esq. has been appointed to Cattaraugus harbor, and Mr. Allen to Portland, as local agents, respectively.

The whole amount appropriated in reference to the works at Cattaraugus creek, is \$57,410, of which \$38,073 86 have been expended. This has been applied in the construction of the western pier; twelve hundred and ninety feet in length being sunk in water of average depth of nine feet, and one thousand feet built up eight feet, six hundred feet being finished; and also in putting down one hundred and fifty feet of crib work on the line of the eastern pier, in water of from four to five feet in depth; and also in providing materials for the further prosecution of the work. Of this work, six hundred feet have been put down, and four hundred and fifty feet raised eight feet above the surface of the water, and nearly com-



CATARAUGUS HARBOR

AND THE PUBLIC WORKS IN PROGRESS THEREIN

W. J. Stone Sc. Wash.

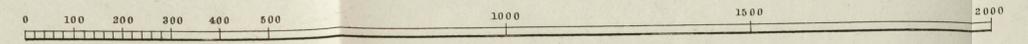
NOTE

Copied in part from a Map drawn for the N.Y. & Erie R.R. Co. The soundings are taken from that Map, though they do not indicate the depth of the water of the Creek at this particular time. At the mouth of the Creek where, on the Map there is represented a depth of 10 feet, a few days since there were not more than 4 feet of water. The point at the mouth of the Creek, at the time of its inspection this month, had assumed the shape and position given it on the Map, the channel between it and the pier being not more than 22 feet wide. The length of the W. Pier as far as it is now extended, is about 1290 feet; the width of different portions, respectively 12, 22, and 24 feet. The length of the E. Pier as far as it is now extended, is—inner portion 150; exterior 60 feet; in all 210 feet.

Buffalo, Oct. 22^d 1838.

*J. H. Simpson
1st Lt. U.S. Top^g Eng^s*

Scale 325 feet to one inch



pleted during the year, and since the commencement of active operations in July, 1838.

The following is the estimate for the amount necessary for the prosecution of work in 1839.

Annual estimate of funds required for the service of Cattaraugus Creek harbor improvements, during the year 1839.

Nature of workmanship, &c.	Cost.	General designations.
Finishing timber, 8,000 feet, at 10 cents per foot -	\$800 00	
Ties, 1,600 feet, at \$1 per foot - - - -	1,600 00	
Side logs, 20,000 feet, at 8 cents per foot - - -	1,600 00	
Square piles, 6,000 feet, at 10 cents per foot - - -	600 00	
Soft stone, 2,000 cords, at \$3 per cord - - - -	6,000 00	
Hard stone, 600 cords, at \$7 per cord - - - -	4,200 00	
Labor and subsistence, 200 months, at \$25 per month -	5,000 00	
Contingencies, &c. - - - -	2,000 00	
	21,800 00	

R. T. P. ALLEN, *Agent.*

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,
Captain Topographical Engineers.

Total estimate showing the probable cost of the harbor at the mouth of Cattaraugus creek, in addition to the several sums already appropriated.

Nature of workmanship, &c.	Cost.	General designations.
Side timber, 70,000 feet, at 8 cents per foot - - -	\$5,600 00	Including finishing timber.
Ties, 3,600 feet, at \$1 per foot - - - -	3,600 00	
Piles, 18,000 feet, at 10 cents per foot - - - -	1,800 00	
Hard stone, 2,500 cords, at \$7 per cord - - - -	17,500 00	For use above water.
Soft stone, 4,000 cords, at \$3 per cord - - - -	12,000 00	For sinking nine cribs in western pier, eastern pier, and their extensions up each.
Plank, 60,000 feet, at \$7 per M. - - - -	420 00	
Contingencies, agent's pay, forage, &c. - - - -	7,100 00	
	48,020 00	

R. T. P. ALLEN, *Agent.*

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,
Captain Topographical Engineers.

PORTLAND.

This harbor is designed to be made by a pier running out from the main shore a little west of north, nine hundred and ninety feet, then in a direction a little to the east of north, two hundred and ten feet. At this point it is to turn eastwardly, and, running in a general direction parallel to the shore, to terminate within say three hundred feet of a wharf called Barcelona wharf, projecting about six hundred feet from the shore. The surface enclosed by these works will be about forty-three acres, of which there is something upwards of an acre of anchorage, with mud bottom. The rest of the harbor is rock bottom. The depth of water will vary from eight to twenty-two feet. The progress made in these works is as follows: twelve hundred running feet of pier extending from the shore on the west side of the harbor, nine hundred and ninety feet of which is carried up to an average height of about six feet above the surface of the water, the remainder to the surface of the water. The width for one hundred and fifty feet from the shore is twenty-two feet, thence out as far as it has gone, twenty-four feet four inches. As yet only a small number of the cribs have been filled to the height intended. The others are filled to the surface of the water, excepting those beyond the first angle, for about two hundred and ten feet, and these are filled to within (say) one foot of the surface. These last were filled to the surface of the water in 1837, but in the fall of that year the stones were swept out to their present depth.

Accompanying this is a map which will exhibit the harbor, with some interesting details.

The sand now is accumulating on both sides of the pier, near its abutment against the shore. Before the extension, this year, of the pier to the land, the accumulation of sand was in the inside angle made by the Barcelona wharf with the shore. Now, however, in consequence of the piers being carried in to the shore, the current which conveyed the sand to this part of the harbor is cut off, and a new formation is taking place. The front side of the harbor being open, the sand drifting through it strikes the Barcelona wharf, and is reflected to the angle made by the pier and shore. This circumstance would seem to indicate the propriety of a speedy completion of the breakwater throughout its whole extent.

There is no doubt but that this harbor will be greatly improved by the Government works now in progress. Under existing circumstances, the larger class of steamboats rarely, if ever, venture in during a storm; but when completed, it may not only be the means of saving much valuable property, but to give a fresh impulse to trade.

The total amount of appropriation towards this object, from				
its commencement, has been	-	-	-	\$55,466 00
And of this has been expended	-	-	-	33,148 46

This expenditure has been applied in the construction of the western breakwater twelve hundred feet in length, running from the shore to fourteen feet water, in an average depth of about nine feet. Of this breakwater a length of about one thousand feet has been built up from three to seven feet, and nearly finished; the average height is about six feet. About five hundred feet of its length has been sunk this year, in water of about six feet average depth. This work was commenced in August, 1836. Active operations for the year 1838 commenced about the middle of July last, at which time the appropriations became available.



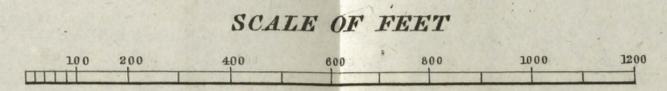
MAP
OF
PORTLAND HARBOR

Copied in part from H. Lovejoy's Survey & Map of 1836

J.H. Simpson 1st Lieu. Top. Engs.

W.J. Stone Sc. Wash.

*Accompanying Annual Report 1838
W.G. Williams Capt. U. S. Topg^y Engr^s*



I subjoin the estimated cost of the entire completion of the work, under existing plans, as well as the annual estimate of 1839.

Annual estimate of funds required for the service of Portland harbor improvements during the year 1839.

Nature of workmanship, &c.	Cost.	General designation.
Finishing timber, 7,000 feet, at 10 cents per foot -	\$700 00	
Sidelogs, 20,000 feet, at 8 cents per foot -	1,600 00	
Ties, 1,200 feet, at \$1 each -	1,200 00	
Posts, 3,000 feet, at 10 cents per foot -	300 00	
Sills, 2,000 feet, at 8 cents per foot -	160 00	
Stone, 2,000 cords, at \$5 per cord -	10,000 00	
Stone, 500 cords, at \$7 per cord -	3,500 00	
Labor and subsistence, 150 months, at \$25 per month -	3,750 00	
Contingencies, &c., &c. -	2,000 00	
	23,210 00	

R. T. P. ALLEN, *Agent.*

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,

Captain United States Topographical Engineers.

Estimate showing the probable cost of the western breakwater at Portland, including also the cost of the eastern breakwater, to be constructed.

Nature of workmanship, &c.	Cost.	General designation.
Side timber, 40,000 feet, at 8 cents per foot -	\$3,200 00	Includes finishing and sinking timber.
Ties, 2,500 logs, at \$1 each -	2,500 00	
Posts, 5,000 feet, at 10 cents per foot -	500 00	
Sills, 4,000 feet, at 8 cents per foot -	320 00	
Stone, 4,200 cords, at \$5 per cord -	21,000 00	For filling cribs above and below water.
Labor and subsistence -	7,000 00	Including carpentry.
Contingencies, agent's salary, &c. -	3,500 00	
	38,020 00	

R. T. P. ALLEN, *Agent.*

N. B.—Of the above amount, the eastern breakwater will probably require about \$20,000.

R. T. P. A.

Approved and respectfully submitted.

W. G. WILLIAMS,

Captain United States Topographical Engineers.

BLACK ROCK HARBOR.

This valuable harbor has received the attention of Government, and a breakwater has been constructed by the United States, to shelter it from the surf of the lake; but, in consequence of the want of an appropriation, the work is now in a dilapidated condition, and immediate measures should be taken to protect it from further injury, or rather by certain modifications improve its utility, and render it a more permanent construction. This harbor, in its most interesting view, may be regarded as the terminus of the projected ship canal around the falls of Niagara.

In the report I had the honor to submit to the bureau in reference to this truly national project, in the year 1836, I sketched the design of making the harbor of Black Rock or Buffalo the terminus of the work. My reflections upon the subject, and the details of information since acquired, have strengthened my impressions in regard to its expediency.

The work erected by the United States on Bird island, and continued by the State of New York to Squaw island, affords a very capacious harbor, entirely protected from the rapid current of Niagara river, or the swell of the lake, in the heaviest gales; and by means of the island interposed to the opposite shore of Canada, with the violent current of the river, the assurance of safety to vessels resorting there, in case of a struggle with the Canada provinces, would be much increased.

The work authorized by the State, extending from the lower termination of the United States breakwater, is now in a great measure completed, and exhibits great stability. The breadth of this work greatly exceeds that of the pier erected by the United States, which has been found not sufficiently to answer its object. The momentum of immense masses of ice, impelled by the strong current of the Niagara river, and the violent southwest gales, can only be resisted by a work of extreme stability, and so constructed as to allow the cakes of ice to slide over its surface without imparting a shock, which, under the united circumstances of wind and flood, is almost irresistible.

There are at present in the old wall several wide breaches, and its whole development is, indeed, in a fair way to be entirely destroyed.

The line of pier thrown out from the shore for the protection of the mouth of the harbor from the accumulation of sand, answers its object thoroughly, so far as the principle is concerned; but the extent of the work is by no means commensurate with the effect to be contended against, and an auxiliary work will be necessary to this end; besides which, during the heavy gales, the water has found its way between the work and the shore, by washing away the inner abutment of cribs, and the most serious effects from it may be anticipated.

I would respectfully suggest to the department whether, for the protection of these works, an estimate of the cost of their necessary improvements and repairs should not be submitted, to receive the action of Congress at its next session.

In regard to my inspection of the several works committed to my charge, I have to report, that the original plans appear to have been judiciously conceived, and the execution, so far as I have yet been able to extend my observations, of a character to do great credit to the skill and energy of the several superintendents. There appears, however, to my apprehension, to be one general defect of construction upon the lake shores, growing not, I

presume, out of any want of skill in the constructing engineers, but out of the paucity of means for the more substantial execution of the work in its incipency.

It is the practice to establish a heavy stone superstructure upon cribs filled with stone, oftentimes upon a foundation of mud or sand, without a sufficient guarantee against the tendency of currents to undermine the cribs. The sand or mud washing from beneath the edge of the cribs, in contiguity with the current, gives it a tendency, aided by the weight of the stone superstructure and the action of the waves, to settle down or slide laterally into the channel. Perhaps, under existing circumstances, a well-constructed sheet-piling, driven to a considerable depth around the edge of the piers exposed to the current, with a batter of large stone thrown against the sides of the pier, in proportion as the force of the current should deepen the channel, would be a sufficient assurance for the safety of a heavy and permanent stone superstructure. Although the wooden crib-work beneath the surface of the water does not decay, yet much caution should be exercised in establishing an expensive and weighty construction upon it, by reference to the instability of its foundation, and the liability to abrasion.

Having thus concisely stated the operations of the past year in regard to each of the works of which I have charge, their present condition, with the necessary estimates, in detail, I will, for the convenience of the bureau, append a summary of such items as may be frequently subjects of reference, condensed in the form of a table, as follows :

Name of Work	Description of Work	Estimated Cost
1. Construction of Pier at Point A	Construction of stone pier with sheet-piling foundation.	\$150,000
2. Repair of Dam at Point B	Repair of masonry dam with concrete filling.	\$80,000
3. Construction of Lock at Point C	Construction of lock with stone walls and timber cribs.	\$200,000
4. Construction of Bridge at Point D	Construction of stone arch bridge with timber cribs.	\$120,000
5. Construction of Pier at Point E	Construction of stone pier with sheet-piling foundation.	\$100,000

Summary of such items as may be frequently subjects of reference.

	Dunkirk.	Presque Isle.	Portland.	Cattaragns.	Buffalo.		Remarks.
					Sea-wall.	Harbor.	
Amount of appropriation by Congress, up to 30th September, 1838, from commencement - - - - -	\$86,330 01	\$127,858 43	\$55,466 00	\$57,410 00	\$24,000 00	\$170,961 31	As near as can be obtained, from the data accessible.
Total amount of expenditures, up to the 30th September, 1838, from commencement - - - - -	84,614 20	122,685 43	33,148 46	38,073 86	10,156 68	170,961 31	
Amount of appropriation, by last Congress, available in 1838 - - - - -	10,000 00	15,000 00	17,733 00	16,205 00	24,000 00	10,250 00	
Amount of appropriation, by last Congress, available in 1839 - - - - -	-	15,000 00	17,733 00	16,205 00	24,000 00	10,250 00	
Balances on hand of former appropriations Amount expended in 1838 - - - - -	6,284 19	10,533 82	13,148 46	13,097 86	10,156 68	10,653 71	
Balances on hand 30th September, 1838, including available appropriation for 1839 - - - - -	3,715 81	19,466 18	22,317 54	19,312 14	37,843 32	9,846 29	
Amount required for 1839 - - - - -	50,000 00	52,877 96	23,210 00	21,800 00	37,843 32	9,846 29	
Amount of appropriation necessary, at the coming session of Congress, for the exigencies of 1839 - - - - -	46,284 19	33,411 78	892 46	2,487 86			
Amount required to complete the works - - - - -	201,581 56	109,106 21	38,020 00	48,020 00	37,843 32	9,846 29	
Amount yet to be appropriated to complete the works - - - - -	197,865 75	89,640 03	15,702 46	28,707 86			

I beg, with deference, to urge upon the bureau the great importance (in regard to economy and a judicious prosecution of the several works) of such appropriations as will enable the operations to be carried on with energy and proportionate effect. The necessary amounts are seen in the columns of the foregoing table.

I cannot conclude my report without referring to the very satisfactory manner in which the works have been turned over to me by my predecessor, T. S. Brown, esquire, and the highly creditable condition I found them in under his able superintendence.

To 1st Lieut. J. H. Simpson, and 2d Lieut. J. C. Woodruff, of the corps of United States topographical engineers, I am indebted for valuable scientific assistance in the duties of my office.

In regard to the local agents at the several points of my supervision, viz: P. S. V. Hamot, Esq., Presque Isle; Thomas Forster, Esq., Dunkirk; R. T. P. Allen, Esq., Portland and Cattaraugus; Isaac S. Smith, Esq., Buffalo; and T. S. Brown, Esq., Seawall, I consider it my duty to state that they appear to have performed their duties with skill and integrity, and deserve the continued confidence of the Government.

With my report I have the honor to submit the necessary maps, plans, and illustrations relating thereto, as likewise the reports of the different local agents.

I am, most respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

W. G. WILLIAMS,

Captain U. S. Topographical Engineers.

Col. JOHN J. ABERT,

U. S. Topographical Engineer.

NEW LONDON, *September 26, 1838.*

SIR: I have the honor to state that, in obedience to your instructions of the 1st instant, I have visited the following named public works, on Long Island sound, &c.:

- 1st. The harbor of Westport, Connecticut.
- 2d. The harbor of Southport, Connecticut.
- 3d. The harbor of Black Rock, Connecticut.
- 4th. The harbor of Bridgeport, Connecticut.
- 5th. The mouth of Connecticut river, Connecticut.
- 6th. The river Thames, Connecticut.

I have made such examinations of the works themselves, and of the plans and the correspondence between the local agents and the Engineer Department, as were called for by your instructions, and such investigations as were necessary to enable me to understand the plan of operations in progress at each work.

I have enumerated the several works in the order in which they were visited, and in describing the result of my examinations, will continue to follow the same order.

Westport harbor.—Westport village (formerly called Saugatuck, and so denominated in the report of Col. John Anderson) lies on both sides of the Saugatuck river, and about three miles above its entrance into Long Island sound. The improvements at this harbor consist in a sea-wall, a canal, and in the proposed removal of some rocks which now obstruct the char-

nel of the river between the harbor proper and the village of Westport. The surveys and the plan of operations were furnished by Col. John Anderson, of the topographical engineers, in 1827.

The sea-wall is intended to preserve Cedar point (which forms the eastern chop of the harbor) from being washed away by the easterly gales. This is an important object, inasmuch as the point itself, by its peculiar position and shape, forms a good breakwater. The main object which Col. Anderson had in view in recommending the stone work to be placed there is thus stated by him: "But there is one circumstance not mentioned in the petition, which I have noticed in making this survey, out of which an obstruction may grow, unless prevented in season; that is, on Cedar point the water has broken across, and from observing the direction in which the sand and gravel washed from the point is thrown and deposited, it is apprehended there is danger of a shoal being formed in the channel opposite." This wall was completed last year, and has been so reported by the agents. It cost about \$1,000.

The principal work is the canal; this is now in progress. The object of it is to cut off about — miles of circuitous navigation, and thereby "to facilitate the commercial intercourse between the port of Saugatuck and the city of New York." This canal is cut through Great marsh, a piece of lowland which forms the western boundary of the harbor. The canal is 450 yards in length, and 68 feet in width at the surface. In the plan proposed by Col. Anderson, it was to be excavated to the depth of 4 feet below low water mark, the mean rise of the tide being about 8 feet. Vessels drawing 10 or 11 feet could navigate the canal at high water.

The agents were directed by the Engineer Department to execute the work according to the plan of Colonel Anderson, with the exception that they were allowed to have the canal excavated two feet only below low water, instead of four feet, if they considered it expedient. The contract was made for a canal two feet below low water; and at the period of my visit it was expected to be completed in about a fortnight or three weeks from that time. The agents, under the authority above referred to, were about to make another contract for the remaining two feet in depth. This, most likely, will cost rather more per yard than the first contract, inasmuch as the character of the excavation is more difficult than that nearer the surface. The excavated material has been deposited on the banks at the sides of the canal, and sloped off towards the land, leaving near the margin of the canal a space sufficiently wide for a good tow-path.

At the southern end of the canal, a beach of sand, at the eastern point of Elbow creek, was discovered to have a tendency to extend itself towards the canal, the effect of which would be to form a bar, and in time to obstruct the canal entirely. This difficulty has been counteracted thus far, by a substantial wall of about 300 feet in length, built upon the margin of the canal, and extending the whole length of the beach, and sufficiently high to prevent the sand from washing into the canal. About fifty feet of wall remains to be completed. The stone work is substantially laid up, and cost \$1 50 per perch, of 25 cubic feet. The stone of which the wall is composed is procured from an island distant from the canal about one mile.

The work, generally, appears well in all respects, and seems to have been judiciously managed by the agents. They think the unexpended balance of the appropriation (\$6,234, on 1st September) will complete the works, including the removal of the two rocks.

The report made to you on the 24th instant, relative to the expediency of purchasing that part of Great Marsh, cut off by the canal, embraces all that I had intended to say upon that subject.

Southport harbor.—This harbor is situated at the mouth of Mill river. The improvements at this place are a breakwater and a dike; the channel of the river near the village has been partially dredged also, but not to any extent. The surveys and plan of operations for this harbor were also furnished by Colonel Anderson, of the topographical engineers.

Both the breakwater and the dike are built on the east side of Mill river. They extend from its mouth to a point opposite the village of Southport, a distance of rather more than half a mile. The object of both is to confine the channel of the river; they do, in fact, form the east bank of it. A space of about 250 feet across the point of a peninsula is all that divides the dike from the breakwater. The breakwater is of stone, 440 yards long, eighteen feet wide at bottom, seven feet at top, and from eight to twelve feet high, varying with the profile of the ground upon which it is built. The top is formed of large flat stone, seven feet long, and thus extending over the entire width. It extends from a beacon at the mouth of the river, to the southwest point of a sand bluff, opposite the narrows at the lower part of the village. The work is substantially put up, and with the exception of half a dozen of the capping stone, which have been partially displaced by the force of the waves, the whole is in good condition, and, in the opinion of the agent, has answered the purpose for which it was built. The dike commences at the point of the sand bluff, opposite the village, at which the breakwater terminates, and about 250 feet north of it; it extends along the margin of some marsh islands, (in the prolongation of the direction of the breakwater,) 450 yards, to the upper end of the village. It is revetted on the west, or river side; the revetment is four feet thick at base, two feet at top, and eight feet high, and batters from the river about a quarter. The whole is laid upon a grillage of about six feet in width, projecting about one foot on each side of the stone work, and carried sufficiently below the surface of the ground to secure a good foundation. The grillage is formed of three-inch plank, laid transversely of the wall, and fastened together by plank of the same description, laid longitudinally. The whole width of the dike, at base, is fifteen feet; and originally it was eight feet wide at top, but a great portion of the backing (composed of sods from the neighboring marsh) has been abraded by the effects of storms. The sodding at the outside of the dike was laid upon fascines, and a portion of the sods were fastened to each other by means of pickets; still, from the nature of the materials used, the dike is liable to injury at every storm, and must, in a short time, be seriously impaired, unless some precautionary steps are adopted to prevent it. A revetment upon the east side of the dike, similar to that on the west side, and laid in a similar manner, and of the same dimensions, will secure the work effectually. For this purpose I submit an estimate, marked A, and recommend that an appropriation be asked for to carry the same into effect.

At the extremity of the breakwater, and at the outer bar, beacons are erected. They are built of crib work of timber, and filled with stone.

The dredging of sand, &c. from the channel of the river, was of small amount, and was done principally with oxen and scrapers; where mud occurred, it was excavated by men with shovels.

Vessels drawing eight feet can enter this harbor at high water. The above works were completed in the spring of 1837, and the funds entirely expended.

FAIRWEATHER ISLAND AND BLACK ROCK HARBOR.

Black Rock harbor lies between Fairweather island and the main. It is for the preservation of this island that the sea-wall and the breakwater have been authorized to be built. The plan was furnished by Mr. Farnham, civil engineer, and approved by the Engineer Department. It consists in a sea-wall and breakwater, as denominated in the report of Mr. Farnham. The sea-wall is built upon the east side of the southern part of the island, to prevent it from being washed away by the high tides when accompanied by strong winds. The breakwater is to be connected with the sea-wall, and is to be built across a low part of the island, over which the sea has made a breach; it is now covered at about half tide. Both the sea-wall and the breakwater are to be carried one and a half foot above the highest tides. The wall is to be 1,340 feet long, "4 feet thick, resting upon the bank, with a slope of three feet base to one foot rise." "That portion of the wall above the surface of the island, to be sustained by a dike of rubble stone, 10 feet wide at the top, with an inner slope of two feet base to one foot rise, and to be capped with heavy stone, weighing two-thirds of a ton or more."

The breakwater across the beach is to be 55 feet at base, 10 feet at top. The easterly or exposed side, to have a slope of 3 to 1; the westerly slope to be 2 to 1, and to be carried 9 feet above the present foundation, or one and a half foot above high tides.

Commencing at the southern end of the beach, there is about 360 feet of the sea or slope wall completed; it is built in a substantial manner, and will doubtless answer fully the purpose designed. Continuing south after an interval of about 350 feet, there is a piece of wall of about 150 feet in length, built on the east side of the light-house keeper's dwelling. This was done under the direction of the Treasury Department, for the preservation of the building, without any reference to the plan of Mr. Farnham; it can, however, be incorporated with the main work, and will answer fully, as far as it extends, the purpose for which the plan of Mr. Farnham was designed. The breakwater is to be about 600 feet in length, and of the dimensions stated above. At the period of my visit, the contractor was just commencing the breakwater, at the northern end of the beach; and, upon the recommendation of Colonel Totten, the agent had directed that the stone for the breakwater should be laid throughout the whole length of the same, but not higher than the unexpended balance of the appropriation for the present year would serve to pay for; by this means, the sea will be prevented from washing away the low spot in the island, and during another year the work can be carried up to its proper height.

The harbor of Black Rock is well known, and is generally acknowledged to be the most important between New London and New York. It is nearly midway, and, from its easy access at all times, it is perhaps more resorted to by vessels navigating the sound, than any other harbor upon it. The village of Black Rock itself is comparatively of but little importance; but the harbor affords refuge to thousands during the course of the season, who are compelled by stress of weather, &c. to seek shelter. It is hoped, therefore, that the appropriation which is asked for by the agent, for continuing the work in 1839, will be granted.

BRIDGEPORT HARBOR.

There are two bars at this harbor, which obstruct the passage of vessels from the sound to the village of Bridgeport. The outer bar is nearly two miles below the village; the inner bar is about one and a quarter mile from the village. Prior to the year 1837, there was five feet at low water upon the outer bar, and six feet at the inner bar.

The operations at this place, were confined to dredging the channel through the outer bar; and for this purpose an appropriation of \$10,000 was made in 1837.

The agent was instructed by the Engineer Department to the following effect:

1st. To dredge a channel 8 feet deep and 100 feet wide, through the outer bar.

2d. To increase the width of the same to 150 feet, provided the sum appropriated would justify it.

3d. Should the funds still be unexpended, to increase the channel to 200 feet in width.

4th. If any funds remained, to open a channel of eight feet in depth and 100 feet in width, through the inner bar.

In accordance with the foregoing instructions, a contract was made with Holmes and Randall, to dredge the proposed channel, at a certain price per cubic yard. The lowest terms which could be procured by the agent were secured; but there being but little competition for this description of work, the price paid was necessarily high; and the consequence was, that the width of the channel was reduced to 60 feet instead of 100 feet, as intended by the instructions. It was excavated to the depth of eight feet at low water, and the whole was accomplished during the last season. The result of the operation has been highly satisfactory; for, on the 8th instant it was carefully sounded by Captain Brooks, of the steamboat Nimrod, and was found to be twelve feet deep at low water; four feet deeper than it was left by the dredging machine.

The appropriation having been expended in opening this channel through the outer bar, nothing, of course, has been done at the inner bar. The experiment has succeeded so well, that it would seem to be sound policy to continue the improvement, both by widening the channel through the outer bar, and by opening a similar channel through the inner bar. Although the present channel is wide enough for the steamboats which pass daily through it, still it is obvious that it is too narrow for any other description of vessel to pass through it, unless she have a leading wind. A *beat-ing* channel is an object of great importance to the commercial interests of Bridgeport.

The accompanying letter (marked B) from Doctor Samuel Simons, agent of the United States at Bridgeport, will convey much information relative to the growing importance of this harbor, and the advantages which would ensue to the place by continuing the improvements to the extent originally contemplated.

MOUTH OF CONNECTICUT RIVER.

In January, 1837, I made a report, by your directions, upon the nature of the obstructions at the mouth of this river. I also submitted a plan of

operations, by which it was supposed a channel might be excavated through the bar. I beg leave, respectfully, to refer to that report and map, (Document 252, H. R., 25th Congress,) for many details which seem unnecessary to be repeated here. The plan was approved by the Engineer Department, and agents were appointed to have the work executed.

In May last the dredging was commenced with one of Holmes's machines, at the south side of the western channel. In July another machine was added to the first, and both have been at work since that time, whenever the weather would admit of it. The situation is a very exposed one, and during the last four months, the average working time has been less than two days per week; either an east, west, or south wind causes a heavy swell on the bar, and it is only when there is but light wind, or wind from the northern shore, that the work of dredging can be carried on.

The following table will exhibit the number of cubic yards excavated from the latter part of May to 31st August, to wit:

May and June	-	-	-	-	-	-	828 yards.
July	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,610 "
August	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,200 "

The excavated material is measured in the scows, each scow containing, when filled, about 24 cubic yards. The greatest quantity removed in any one day by a single machine was 144 yards.

The dredging, as has been stated, was commenced at the outside, and for a width of 50 feet, depth 12 feet at low water. About 1,000 feet in length has been removed, or nearly one-third the distance; but one-third of the material has not been removed, as the deepest cutting through the bar is near the middle. The overseer at the dredging boat is of the opinion that the part of the channel thus excavated is deeper than it was immediately after the dredging was completed. It is not probable that this will continue, even if it should be so now.

The feasibility of the project cannot, of course, be satisfactorily tested until the cut shall be carried entirely through the bar; and it appears to be impracticable, from the experience thus far, to accomplish this in a single season, unless some six or eight machines are employed.

In the *blind* channel now made, it may reasonably be expected that the spring freshets will bring down large quantities of sand, and a portion of it, doubtless, will be deposited in the new channel; whereas if the cut were made entirely through, it is probable that the current would, for a time at least, keep the channel clear.

RIVER THAMES.

The improvements in progress in this river are much more extensive than those projected for either of the preceding harbors or rivers. The surveys and plans were furnished by Major Bache, of the topographical engineers, in 1830, and with some very slight modifications in the position of one or two piers, &c., the Engineer Department has approved the plan, and an agent was instructed to carry the same into execution. The various works have been in progress since the autumn of 1836.

The obstructions to the navigation of the Thames are confined to a space of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, viz: from Norwich to the Haycocks. "In this distance there are three distinct bars, the first immediately below Norwich,

the second about a mile below, and the third is at the shoal called the Haycocks."

The plan of operations prepared by Major Bache, and that which is now in progress, consists of a system of jetties, combined with dredging at the shoals or bars. By the original plan, eight jetties were projected for the east side of the river, and six for the west side; they were to be built of stone, three feet wide at top, with a slope of one to one. It was recommended by him, that they should be erected successively, commencing with those intended for the upper shoal. The aggregate length of the jetties recommended, was 9,540 feet, containing 43,436 cubic yards of stone, and carried at an average to the height of about ten feet. The width of the channel to be dredged was fixed at sixty feet, and for depths of twelve and fourteen feet, respectively; for the first depth, the quantity required to be removed was 27,895 yards, and for the second 69,250 cubic yards. Prior to the survey of Major Bache, five jetties had been built, but they were, in his opinion, injudiciously located, and badly constructed.

Of the fourteen jetties projected, seven are nearly completed, to wit: Nos. 2, 3, 4, east side, above high water. No. 6, finished. No. 7, 300 feet of base completed. No. 3, west side completed. No. 5, west side completed.

The returns of work for the present season were not made up when I was at Norwich; I have not, therefore, the means of stating the entire quantity of stone laid, or the amount of sand and mud excavated, but must refer to the report of the agent. It has, I presume, been forwarded to you ere this. At the close of October, 1837, 3,470 feet of jetties had been built, containing 9,302 cubic yards of stone; and at the same time, 6,422 cubic yards of mud had been excavated by two dredging-machines; "and in doing this," the agent remarks, "the channel was deepened across the lower bar called the Haycocks, 60 feet in width and 930 feet in length."

Judging from the beneficial results obtained thus far, as stated by the agent, and corroborated by sundry persons engaged in navigating the river, I hesitate not to express my belief, that the channel of the river between Norwich and the Haycocks will be essentially improved, whenever the system of jetties and dredging, recommended by Major Bache, shall be fully completed. The experiment is a very important one, not only to the city of Norwich, but to the community at large; for if the project succeed, it will lead to the improvement of many rivers now obstructed in a manner similar to the Thames.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. H. SWIFT,

Captain Topo. Engineers.

Col. J. J. ABERT,

Chief Topographical Engineer.

(A.)

Estimate of the cost of a revetment wall for the east face of the dike at Southport harbor, Connecticut.

The wall required is 1,320 feet in length, 4 feet at base, 2 feet at top, and 8 feet in height, laid up with a batter of 4 feet:

1,269.20 perches (of 25 cubic feet) rubble wall, at \$1 50 - \$1,900 80

35,640 feet (board measure) of 3 inch plank for grillage, at \$15 per thousand	-	-	-	\$534 60
660 lbs. 6 inch cut spikes, at 7 cents per pound	-	-	-	46 20
Carpentry and contingencies	-	-	-	100 00
				<hr/>
				\$2,581 60

NEW LONDON, *September 26, 1838.*

W. H. SWIFT,
Captain Topo. Engineers.

(B.)

BRIDGEPORT, *September 26, 1838.*

SIR: Some five years since the citizens of this place preferred their petition to Congress for ten thousand dollars appropriation to improve their harbor. This petition was granted in full, and the work commenced in the spring, and was accomplished in the autumn of 1837, as far as the appropriation went. This petition for ten thousand dollars was not expected by the petitioners to do more than test the utility of the undertaking. The petition was drawn by myself for that sum, and when objected to on account of its inadequacy by some of its signers, it was answered that it was sufficient to try the experiment, and if it succeeded more could be obtained, if it failed it was enough to lose. The city of Bridgeport is situated on Long Island sound, in Connecticut, 60 miles from New York, and 16 from New Haven, with a population of about five thousand, and increasing at the rate of about 10 per cent. annually. There are persons now living in this place who remember when there was but one house in the now limits of the city. The harbor is one of the safest and best on Long Island sound, but obstructed by an outer and inner bar. The outer bar is about two miles from the wharves, on which there is at low tide a depth of five feet water, and on the inner bar six feet.

The measure adopted for the improvement was to excavate a channel across the outer bar to eight feet depth at low water. This has been done to the width of sixty-one feet, and I am happy to say that the experiment has been more than successful, for the same channel is now good twelve feet deep at low tide. I feel warranted in saying that no danger exists of the work failing, as the storms of three equinoxes have been spent, and the channel not impaired, but improved. It was the design of Colonel Totten to have a channel across the same bar 200 feet wide, had the appropriation been sufficient, and a similar one across the inner bar, and I trust you will not differ from him in the plan. General Gratiot gave me, as agent, instructions to that effect. The best bargain was made that was practicable, which cost the \$10,000 to excavate a channel sixty-one feet wide across the bar, and if it be extended at the same rate to two hundred feet wide, it will require about \$32,800 more, and the inner bar or stony bar would likely cost as much as \$20,000, making, for both, \$52,800. I certainly would not have any agency in loose and unnecessary appropriations. It is averse to my theory, and I am vain enough to say that I prevented the former petition from being \$20,000 instead of \$10,000, for the reasons be-

fore given, and I am as honest in saying that, at the very least, \$40,000 are now wanted and deserved to make the improvement useful. Our large vessels dare not venture to sail through so narrow and long a channel, being nearly sixty rods long. Nor can it be found and used in the night by any. In this place we have three whale ships, and more getting up, and generally more or less West India business, all of which have to take in and unlade much of their freight outside of the bar. This is a great trouble, and discourages the business. We have two steamboats that ply daily between this and New York, and four or five packets and various crafts engaged in the Boston grain, &c. trade, and in the Maine and North River lumber trade; also in Nova Scotia coal and plaster trade, and various other kinds of business. I would also state that, in one year from this, we have contracted to have finished a railroad through the Housatonic valley, half the way to the Massachusetts line, and no doubt that in one year from that it will be accomplished to intersect the Boston and Albany road at West Stock-ridge, when the mountains of marble and granite, (which granite will supersede all other,) and iron and lime will pour in from the north in such quantity as to make the improvement of our harbor of the utmost necessity. Lest I weary you by saying too much, I will close, by remarking that ours, I think, is a case that will require no propping nor managing, and will stand on its own merits, and within the most rigid rules of internal improvements; and I hope and trust you will procure for it a prominent place in the estimates of the Engineer Department.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

SAMUEL SIMONS.

Captain W. H. SWIFT,
Of the corps of Topo. Engineers.

A.

[1]

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended in the service of the Topographical Bureau, during the year ending 30th September, 1838.

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on 30th September, 1837.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in this bureau.
For continuing the construction of a harbor at Michigan City, Indiana - - -	\$1,407 00	\$1,835 46	\$60,733 59	\$216 60	\$64,192 65
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at the mouth of the river St. Joseph, Michigan - - - - -	2,229 00	-	51,113 00	187 63	53,529 63
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Black river, New York - - - - -	-	2,019 66	22,401 00	-	24,420 66
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Whitehall, New York - - - - -	2,500 00	796 49	15,000 00	-	18,296 49
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio - - - - -	2,100 00	-	23,626 57	350 00	26,076 57
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Portland, Lake Erie, New York - - - - -	2,301 46	17 89	35,466 00	-	37,785 35
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Cattaraugus creek, Lake Erie, New York - - - - -	-	196 08	32,410 00	124 00	32,730 08
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York - - - - -	-	1,317 55	30,000 00	450 00	31,767 55
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Plattsburg, New York - - - - -	-	675 77	27,500 00	-	28,175 77
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Burlington, Vermont - - - - -	4,000 00	1,257 16	50,000 00	-	55,257 16
For deepening the channel between the north and south Hero islands, Vermont - - - - -	12,500 00	893 91	-	-	13,393 91
For roads and canals - - - - -	19,959 78	2,724 32	2,000 00	21 42	24,705 52
For surveys of a military character, and for the defences of the Atlantic and western frontiers - - - - -	12,167 30	773 05	10,000 00	80 50	24,353 55
For continuing the construction of a road from the northern boundary of the Territory of Florida, by Mariana, to Appalachianicola - - - - -	20,282 04	4,207 75	-	67 22	24,557 01
For a survey from the southern debouche of the Dismal Swamp canal to Winyaw bay, South Carolina - - - - -	4,858 00	-	-	-	4,858 00
For a survey of Crw shoal, in Delaware bay - - - - -	-	415 63	-	-	415 63
For the erection of a light-house on the Brandywine shoal, in Delaware bay - - - - -	36,450 00	6,872 61	-	-	43,322 61

For the survey of a route for a railroad from Milwaukia to Dubuque, Wisconsin	-	-	2,000 00	-	2,000 00
For the protection of the northern frontier of the United States	-	-	-	-	5,000 00
For the survey of Rock river and the haven of said river, Wisconsin	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
For the survey of the Des Moines and Iowa rivers, Wisconsin	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
For opening and constructing a road from Tallahassee to Iola, on the river Appalachicola	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00
For repairing the road, and constructing the bridges and causeways thereon, from St. Augustine to Picolata	-	-	17,300 00	-	17,300 00
For repairing the road from Jacksonville, by the Mineral Springs, to Tallahassee	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00
For the construction of a road from Fort Howard, at Green Bay, by Milwaukie and Racine, to the northern boundary line of the State of Illinois	-	-	15,000 00	-	15,000 00
For the construction of a road from the town of Milwaukie, on Lake Michigan, to a point opposite the town of Dubuque, on the Mississippi river	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00
For the construction of the necessary bridges, and removing obstructions in the mail road from the northern line of Missouri to the Mississippi	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00
For the completion of the military road from Fort Crawford to Fort Howard, at Green Bay	-	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Presque Isle, Pennsylvania	-	-	30,000 00	-	27,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Dunkirk harbor, New York	-	-	10,000 00	-	8,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the channel of the river Thames, Connecticut	-	-	10,000 00	-	7,000 00
For improving the harbor of Westport, Connecticut	1,034 00	-	4,782 00	-	5,816 00
For continuing the works at Buffalo harbor, New York	-	-	20,500 00	-	10,250 00
For erecting a mound or sea-wall along the peninsula separating Lake Erie from Buffalo creek	-	-	48,000 00	-	45,000 00
For continuing the sea-wall for the preservation of Fairweather island, and repairing the breakwater near Black Rock harbor, Connecticut	5,000 00	-	11,550 00	-	16,550 00
For removing the sand bar, occasioned by the wreck, in the harbor of New Bedford	-	-	7,691 37	-	7,691 37
For improving the harbor of Saybrook, by removing the bar at the mouth of Connecticut river	20,000 00	-	-	-	15,710 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois	-	-	30,000 00	-	21,000 00
Total	146,788 58	24,003 33	614,073 53	1,497 37	756,822 81

405

[1]

A—Continued.

[1]

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Amount disbursed in 4th quarter of 1837.		Amount disbursed in 1st quarter of 1838.	
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by, them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.
For continuing the construction of a harbor at Michigan City, Indiana - -	\$3,533 27	-	\$21 88	
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at the mouth of the river St. Joseph, Michigan - - - - -	1,883 43	-	257 06	
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Black river, New York - -	1,132 89	-	96 33	
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Whitehall, New York - - - - -	1,145 47	-	340 47	
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio - -	1,596 42	-	270 00	
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Portland, Lake Erie, New York - -	991 46	-	715 96	
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Cattaraugus creek, Lake Erie, New York - - - - -	153 11	-	179 37	
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York - - - - -	1,065 30	-		
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Plattsburg, New York - - - - -	446 71	-	281 49	
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Burlington, Vermont - - - - -	4,454 00	-	173 43	
For deepening the channel between the north and south Hero Islands, Vermont - -	1,358 50	-	980 54	
For roads and canals - - - - -	5,591 81	\$2,063 11	3,865 82	\$1,842 37
For surveys of a military character, and for the defences of the Atlantic and western frontiers - - - - -	1,797 27	-	7,741 16	
For continuing the construction of a road from the northern boundary of the Territory of Florida, by Mariana, to Appalachicola - - - - -	1,000 00	-	857 89	
For a survey from the southern debouche of the Dismal Swamp canal to Winyaw bay, South Carolina - - - - -	1,032 04	-	2,803 95	
For a survey of Crow shoal, in Delaware bay - - - - -		-		
For the erection of a light-house on the Brandywine shoal, in Delaware bay - -	368 00	-	257 00	

406

A—Continued.

[1]

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Amount disbursed in 2d quarter of 1838.		Amount disbursed in 2d quarter of 1838.	
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.
For continuing the construction of a harbor at Michigan City, Indiana	-	-	\$13,025 90	-
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at the mouth of the river St. Joseph, Michigan	-	-	16,596 59	-
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Black river, New York	\$93 13	-	7,644 41	-
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Whitehall, New York	641 65	-	2,858 81	-
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio	273 00	-	7,191 41	-
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Portland, Lake Erie, New York	692 54	-	13,148 46	-
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Cataragus creek, Lake Erie, New York	-	-	-	-
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York	194 89	-	12,687 58	-
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Plattsburg, New York	-	-	5,944 56	-
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Burlington, Vermont	273 00	-	7,215 89	-
For deepening the channel between the north and south Hero islands, Vermont	723 36	-	13,089 70	-
For roads and canals	1,827 32	-	1,443 81	-
For surveys of a military character, and for the defences of the Atlantic and western frontiers	4,242 45	\$2,177 00	2,845 41	\$565 95
For continuing the construction of a road from the northern boundary of the Territory of Florida, by Mariana, to Appalachicola	2,294 69	-	796 00	1,699 40
For a survey from the southern debouche of the Dismal Swamp canal to Winyaw bay, South Carolina	18,822 77	-	414 02	-
For a survey of Crow shoal, in Delaware bay	560 50	-	-	-
For the erection of a light-house on the Brandywine shoal, in Delaware bay	488 00	-	827 28	-

408

A—Continued.

[1]

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1837, and 30th September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditures, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
For continuing the construction of a harbor at Michigan City, Indiana	\$16,581 05	\$5,714 01	\$41,897 59	\$47,611 60
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at the mouth of the river St. Joseph, Michigan	18,830 21	2,148 19	32,329 00	34,477 19
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Black river, New York	8,873 63	277 03	15,270 00	15,547 03
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Whitehall, New York	4,986 40	810 09	12,500 00	13,310 09
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio	9,330 83	93 60	16,126 57	16,220 17
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Portland, Lake Erie, New York	15,548 42	-	23,219 00	23,219 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Cattaraugus creek, Lake Erie, New York	13,214 95	-	20,369 00	20,369 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York	7,009 86	2,838 69	21,919 00	24,757 69
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Plattsburg, New York	8,217 09	1,595 68	18,363 00	19,958 68
For continuing the construction of a breakwater at Burlington, Vermont	18,440 49	-	37,000 00	37,000 00
For deepening the channel between the north and south Hero islands, Vermont	5,510 17	633 74	7,250 00	7,883 74
For roads and canals	23,193 92	910 75	600 85	1,511 60
For surveys of a military character, and for the defences of the Atlantic and western frontiers	14,328 52	1,283 53	7,408 80	8,692 33
For continuing the construction of a road from the northern boundary of the Territory of Florida, by Mariana, to Appalachicola	21,094 68	2,001 29	1,461 04	3,462 33
For a survey from the southern debouche of the Dismal Swamp canal to Winyaw bay, South Carolina	4,396 49	4 03	-	4 03
For a survey of Crow shoal, in Delaware bay	-	415 63	-	415 63
For the erection of a light-house on the Brandywine shoal, in Delaware bay	1,940 28	12,432 33	28,950 00	41,382 33

For the survey of a route for a railroad from Milwaukee to Dubuque, Wisconsin	-	2,000 00	-	2,000 00
For the protection of the northern frontier of the United States	1,750 23	3,249 77	-	3,249 77
For the survey of Rock river and the haven of said river, Wisconsin	-	-	1,000 00	1,000 00
For the survey of Des Moines and Iowa rivers, Wisconsin	-	-	1,000 00	1,000 00
For opening and constructing a road from Tallahassee to Iola, on the river Appalachicola	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00
For repairing the road, and constructing the bridges and causeways thereon, from St. Augustine to Picolata	-	-	17,300 00	17,300 00
For repairing the road from Jacksonville, by the Mineral Springs, to Tallahassee	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00
For the construction of a road from Fort Howard, at Green Bay, by Milwaukee and Racine, to the northern boundary line of the State of Illinois	-	-	15,000 00	15,000 00
For the construction of a road from the town of Milwaukee, on Lake Michigan, to a point opposite the town of Dubuque, on the Mississippi river	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00
For the construction of the necessary bridges and removing obstructions in the mail road from the northern line of Missouri to the Mississippi	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00
For the completion of the military road from Fort Crawford to Fort Howard, at Green Bay	-	-	5,000 00	5,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Presque Isle, Pennsylvania	10,313 09	3,386 85	21,400 00	24,786 85
For continuing the improvement of Dunkirk harbor, New York	6,133 95	215 81	3,500 00	3,715 81
For continuing the improvement of the channel of the river Thames, Connecticut	5,534 18	284 59	5,500 00	5,784 59
For improving the harbor of Westport, Connecticut	952 48	120 70	5,816 00	5,936 70
For continuing the works at Buffalo harbor, New York	756 49	-	10,250 00	10,250 00
For erecting a mound or sea-wall along the peninsula separating Lake Erie from Buffalo creek	10,156 68	4,843 32	33,000 00	37,843 32
For continuing the sea-wall for the preservation of Fairweather island, and repairing the breakwater near Black Rock harbor, Connecticut	58 15	267 37	16,550 00	16,817 37
For removing the sand bar, occasioned by the wreck in the harbor of New Bedford	95 29	404 71	7,191 37	7,596 08
For improving the harbor of Saybrook, by removing the bar at the mouth of Connecticut river	3,294 60	-	15,710 00	15,710 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois	9,970 50	-	21,000 00	21,000 00
Total	240,512 63	45,931 71	503,881 22	549,812 93

411

TOPOGRAPHICAL BUREAU, November 26, 1838.

[1]

B.

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the disbursing agents of the Topographical Bureau, and unaccounted for on the 1st October, 1837; the amount remitted to each from the Treasury, or turned over to him by other agent or agents, and those which came into the hands of each from sales of public property, rent of public buildings or grounds, or from other sources, during the last quarter of 1837, and each of the first three quarters of 1838; the amount accounted and unaccounted for by each in each of those quarters, by accounts and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to other agents, or of replacements in the Treasury; and the balance unaccounted for by each at the end of each quarter.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	4TH QUARTER OF 1837.							
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and replaced in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Captain G. W. Hughes -	\$660 30	\$2,000 00	-	\$2,660 30	\$13,95 84	-	\$1,395 84	\$1,264 46
Lieut. Col. James Kearney -	567 40	6,858 00	-	7,225 40	2,057 84	-	2,057 84	5,367 56
Lieut. Col. S. H. Long -	72 64	-	-	72 64	-	-	-	72 64
Major H. Bache -	771 61	-	-	771 61	39 67	-	39 67	731 94
Major J. D. Graham -	4,432 78	-	-	4,432 78	1,503 90	-	1,503 90	2,928 88
Captain W. G. Williams -	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00	430 00	-	430 00	4,570 00
Captain C. Graham -	-	500 00	-	500 00	2 12	-	2 12	497 88
Captain W. B. Gaion -	89 56	400 00	-	489 56	552 00	-	552 00	-
Lieutenant H. Stansbury -	92 59	1,000 00	-	1,092 59	903 74	-	903 74	188 85
J. M. Berrien -	-	400 00	-	400 00	400 00	-	400 00	-
G. W. Featherstonhaugh -	-	1,802 21	-	1,802 21	2,238 21	-	2,238 21	-
J. B. Petitval -	187 34	-	-	187 34	500 86	-	500 86	-
Captain A. Canfield -	773 05	500 00	-	1,273 05	1,365 15	-	1,365 15	-
Captain J. R. Vinton -	-	150 00	-	150 00	-	-	-	150 00
T. B. W. Stockton -	1,613 23	3,636 00	\$404 23	5,653 46	5,416 70	-	5,416 70	236 76
R. T. P. Allen -	213 97	659 00	124 00	996 97	694 57	-	694 57	302 40
Ezra Smith -	796 49	2,500 00	-	3,296 49	1,145 47	-	1,145 47	2,151 02
J. R. Bowes -	-	2,100 00	350 00	2,450 00	2,121 99	-	2,121 99	328 01
N. B. Haswell -	2,151 07	4,250 00	-	6,401 07	5,712 50	-	5,712 50	688 57
William H. Pettes -	1,317 55	-	450 00	1,767 55	1,065 30	-	1,065 30	702 25
Lieutenant J. E. Johnston -	2,019 66	-	-	2,019 66	1,132 89	-	1,132 89	886 77
C. M. Watson -	675 77	-	-	675 77	446 71	-	446 71	229 06
Moyamensing Bank -	6,872 61	-	-	6,872 61	368 00	-	368 00	6,504 61
Total	23,307 62	31,755 21	1,228 23	56,391 06	29,493 46	-	29,493 46	27,801 66

B—Continued.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	1st QUARTER OF 1838.							
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Captain G. W. Hughes -	\$1,264 46	\$1,500 00	-	\$2,764 46	\$1,395 85	-	\$1,395 85	\$1,368 61
Lieut. Colonel James Kearney -	5,367 56	1,500 00	-	6,867 56	3,439 95	-	3,439 95	3,427 61
Lieut. Colonel S. H. Long -	72 64	-	-	72 64	-	-	-	72 64
Major H. Bache -	731 94	-	-	731 94	49 51	-	49 51	682 43
Major J. D. Graham -	2,928 88	12,494 90	-	15,423 78	1,193 09	-	1,193 09	14,230 69
Captain W. G. Williams -	4,570 00	-	-	4,570 00	5,275 94	-	5,275 94	-
Captain C. Graham -	497 88	-	-	497 88	2 40	-	2 00	495 88
Captain W. B. Guion -	-	500 00	-	500 00	540 00	-	540 00	-
Lieutenant H. Stansbury -	188 25	690 00	-	878 85	694 73	-	694 73	184 12
G. W. Featherstonhaugh -	-	436 00	-	436 00	720 00	-	720 00	-
J. B. Petitval -	-	292 10	\$21 42	313 52	315 00	-	315 00	-
Captain A. Canfield -	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00	722 10	-	722 10	277 90
Captain J. R. Vinton -	150 00	-	-	150 00	144 37	-	144 37	5 63
T. B. W. Stockton -	236 76	-	-	236 76	278 94	-	278 94	-
R. T. P. Allen -	302 40	630 00	-	932 40	895 33	-	895 33	37 07
Ezra Smith -	2,151 02	-	-	2,151 02	340 47	-	340 47	1,810 55
J. R. Bowes -	328 01	-	-	328 01	270 00	-	270 00	58 01
N. B. Haswell -	688 57	1,000 00	-	1,688 57	1,153 93	-	1,153 93	534 64
William H. Pettes -	702 25	-	-	702 25	-	-	-	702 25
Lieutenant J. E. Johnston -	886 77	-	-	886 77	96 33	-	96 33	790 44
C. M. Watson -	229 06	-	-	229 06	281 49	-	281 49	-
Moyamensing Bank -	6,504 61	-	-	6,504 61	257 00	-	257 00	6,247 61
J. N. Nicollet -	-	2,000 00	-	2,000 00	2,000 00	-	2,000 00	-
Total	27,801 66	22,043 00	21 42	49,866 08	20,066 03	-	20,066 03	30,926 08

413

[1]

B—Continued.

NAMES OF AGENTS.	2D QUARTER OF 1838.							
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Captain G. W. Hughes -	\$1,368 61	-	-	\$1,368 61	\$1,325 16	-	\$1,325 16	\$43 45
Lieut. Colonel James Kearney -	3,427 61	-	-	3,427 61	2,082 80	-	2,082 80	1,344 81
Lieut. Colonel S. H. Long -	72 64	-	-	72 64	-	-	-	72 64
Major H. Bache -	682 43	-	-	682 43	28 25	-	28 25	654 18
Major J. D. Graham -	14,230 69	\$12,000 00	-	26,230 69	19,995 66	-	19,995 66	6,235 03
Captain W. G. Williams -	-	-	-	-	1,417 55	-	1,417 55	-
Captain C. Graham -	495 88	-	-	495 88	-	\$495 88	495 88	-
Captain W. B. Guion -	-	-	-	-	546 00	-	546 00	-
Lieutenant H. Stansbury -	184 12	693 50	-	877 62	566 47	-	566 47	311 15
G. W. Featherstonhaugh -	-	1,208 00	-	1,208 00	488 00	-	488 00	-
J. B. Pettival -	-	315 00	-	315 00	-	-	-	-
Captain A. Canfield -	277 90	1,000 00	-	1,277 90	-	-	-	1,277 90
Captain J. R. Vinton -	5 63	-	-	5 63	-	-	-	5 63
T. B. W. Stockton -	-	-	-	-	93 13	-	93 13	-
R. T. P. Allen -	37 07	562 46	-	599 53	887 43	-	887 43	-
Ezra Smith -	1,810 55	-	-	1,810 55	641 65	-	641 65	1,168 90
J. R. Bowes -	58 01	-	-	58 01	273 00	-	273 00	-
N. B. Haswell -	534 64	2,000 00	-	2,534 64	2,550 68	-	2,550 68	-
William H. Pettes -	702 25	-	-	702 25	-	-	-	702 25
Lieutenant J. E. Johnston -	790 44	-	-	790 44	-	-	-	790 44
C. M. Watson -	-	-	-	-	273 00	-	273 00	-
Moyamensing Bank -	6,247 61	-	-	6,247 61	488 00	-	488 00	5,759 61
J. N. Nicolle -	-	1,552 00	-	1,552 00	1,552 00	-	1,552 00	-
Lieutenant C. Fremont -	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00	-	-	-	1,000 00
Total -	30,926 08	20,330 96	-	51,257 04	33,208 78	495 88	33,704 66	19,365 99

[1]

414

NAMES OF AGENTS.	3D QUARTER OF 1838.							
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, & other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Captain G. W. Hughes -	\$43 45	-	-	\$43 45	-	-	-	\$43 45
Lieut. Colonel James Kearney -	1,344 81	\$1,433 29	\$16 00	2,794 10	\$1,995 37	-	\$1,995 37	798 73
Lieut. Colonel S. H. Long -	72 64	-	-	72 64	-	-	-	72 64
Major H. Bache -	654 18	13,259 61	-	13,913 79	827 28	\$238 55	1,065 83	12,847 96
Major J. D. Graham -	6,235 03	-	67 22	6,302 25	1,656 43	-	1,656 43	4,645 82
Captain W. G. Williams -	-	13,862 31	80 50	13,942 81	976 00	6,000 00	6,976 00	4,843 32
Captain W. B. Guion -	-	200 00	-	200 00	-	-	-	-
Lieutenant H. Stansbury -	311 15	2,000 00	-	2,311 15	311 15	-	311 15	2,000 00
G. W. Featherstonhaugh -	-	488 00	-	488 00	488 00	-	488 00	-
Captain A. Canfield -	1,277 90	-	-	1,277 90	-	-	-	1,277 90
Captain J. R. Vinton -	5 63	-	-	5 63	-	-	-	5 63
T. B. W. Stockton -	-	37,620 00	-	37,620 00	29,622 49	-	29,622 49	7,862 20
R. T. P. Allen -	-	24,288 00	-	24,288 00	26,016 04	-	26,016 04	-
Ezra Smith -	1,168 90	2,500 00	-	3,668 90	2,858 81	-	2,858 81	810 09
J. R. Bowes -	-	7,500 00	-	7,500 00	7,191 41	-	7,191 41	93 60
N. B. Haswell -	-	15,000 00	-	15,000 00	14,533 51	-	14,533 51	450 45
William H. Pettes -	702 25	8,081 00	-	8,783 25	5,944 56	-	5,944 56	2,838 69
Lieutenant J. E. Johnston -	790 44	7,131 00	-	7,921 44	7,644 41	-	7,644 41	277 03
C. M. Watson -	-	9,137 00	-	9,137 00	7,215 89	-	7,215 89	1,595 68
Moyamensing Bank -	5,759 61	-	-	5,759 61	-	5,759 61	5,759 61	-
Lieutenant C. Fremont -	1,000 00	-	-	1,000 00	-	-	-	1,000 00
P. S. V. Hamot -	-	14,000 00	-	14,000 00	10,613 15	-	10,613 15	3,386 85
Lieut. William H. Warner -	-	500 00	-	500 00	95 29	-	95 29	404 71
Thomas Forster -	-	6,500 00	-	6,500 00	6,284 19	-	6,284 19	215 81
W. P. Eaton -	1,318 77	4,500 00	-	5,818 77	5,534 18	-	5,534 18	284 59
T. S. Brown -	-	12,000 00	-	12,000 00	10,156 68	1,843 32	12,000 00	-
J. C. Loomis -	373 18	700 00	-	1,073 18	952 48	-	952 48	120 70
J. S. Smith -	-	10,250 00	-	10,250 00	756 49	-	756 49	-
R. P. Williams -	-	4,290 00	-	4,290 00	4,335 84	-	4,335 84	-
Seth Perry -	325 52	-	-	325 52	58 15	-	58 15	267 37
Total -	21,383 46	195,240 21	163 72	216,787 39	146,067 80	13,841 48	159,909 28	46,143 22

TOPOGRAPHICAL BUREAU, November 26, 1838.

No. 8.

REPORT FROM THE ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 28, 1838.

SIR: In pursuance of your instructions, I have the honor to present herewith, statements of the operations in the Ordnance Department, during the year ending on the 30th September, 1838, as follows, viz:

1. Statement A shows the amount of available funds, and the amount of expenditures under each of the appropriations disbursed in this department during the period stated.

Total amount available for the service of the year ending		
September 30, 1838	- - - - -	\$2,495,146 01
Amount expended, during the year	- - - - -	1,631,078 68
		<hr/>
Amount applicable to expenditures in the following year		864,067 33
		<hr/> <hr/>

Of the latter sum there remained in the hands of disbursing officers, on the 30th September, 1838

	- -	\$138,861 88
In the Treasury, on the same date	- -	725,205 45
		<hr/>
		\$864,067 33
		<hr/> <hr/>

2. Statement B shows the state of the account of each of the disbursing officers of the department for each quarter of the year ending September 30, 1838.

3. Statement C shows the result of the expenditures, so far as they have been applied to the purchase, fabrication, or repairs of ordnance, supplies, and building materials, during the same period. The principal items of which are as follows:

143	cannon, for field artillery.
42	carriages, with harness for do.
200	sets of implements and equipments for do.
71	cannon for garrison service.
205	gun carriages for do.
1,526	percussion cannon locks.
37,700	cannon balls and shells.
8,400	grape and cannister shot.
52,700	small arms.
18,500	sets of accoutrements for do.
225,000	lbs. gunpowder.
2,300,000	ball cartridges.

4. Statement D shows the operations of the department, during the year ending September 30, 1838, in procuring supplies under the act for arming and equipping the militia; from which it appears that the amount of expenditures for that object, during the year, has been \$272,974 75, the

principal objects of expenditure having been the purchase and fabrication of the following articles, viz :

80 cannon, for field artillery.

30 carriages, and 4 sets of harness, for do.

16,800 small arms.

11,500 sets of accoutrements for do.

5. Statement E shows the apportionment of arms to the militia of the several States and Territories for the year 1837, founded on the returns furnished to this office by the Adjutant General of the army.

6. Statement F shows the kind and number of arms issued to the militia of the States and Territories during the year ending September 30, 1838.

7. Statement G shows the quantity and kind of arms and munitions of war issued for the service of the regular army, and of the militia in the service of the United States, during the same time ; the principal supplies being—

22 field guns, mounted complete.

6 caissons, and 9 sets of harness for do.

1,400 rounds of fixed ammunition, and 1,700 shot for do.

6,700 small arms.

4,200 sets of accoutrements for do.

9,200 lbs. gunpowder.

125,000 ball cartridges.

20,000 flints.

During the year ending September 30, 1838, there have been received in rents from the United States lead mines, 30,000 lbs. of lead.

With regard to these mines, I have to repeat the recommendation, often before urged, to dispose of the title and interest of the United States in this property : a measure which will be attended with benefit both to the country in which the mines are situated, and to the interests of the United States, who can, under the present circumstances, derive little profit from the possession, and that only by continual litigation and conflict with private interests.

In addition to the usual repairs and improvements at the arsenals and ordnance stations, during the period embraced in this report, progress has been made in the construction of new arsenals and depots at the following places, viz : †

1. Fayetteville, North Carolina.

2. Appalachicola, Florida, (nearly completed.)

3. Little Rock, Arkansas.

4. Memphis, Tennessee.

5. Liberty, Missouri.

The contemplated operations of this department, during the ensuing year, and the permanent improvements proposed at the various ordnance establishments, are set forth in the explanations and remarks accompanying the estimate for the service of the department, in the year 1839, which has been already submitted to you.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

GEO. BOMFORD,

Col. of Ordnance.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secre'ary of War.

A.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount ending 30th of

No.	Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury, 30th September, 1837.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.
1	Ordnance service - - - - -	\$30,216 99	\$6,742 10
2	National armories - - - - -	115,819 75	24,844 89
3	Arsenals - - - - -	171,871 66	82,734 25
4	Arming and equipping the militia - - - - -	296,681 13	3,519 01
5	Supplying arsenals with certain ordnance stores - - - - -	89,397 47	728 35
6	Armament of fortifications - - - - -	220,804 41	28,277 01
7	Purchase of gunpowder, &c. - - - - -	-	-
8	Purchase of light field artillery - - - - -	48,631 62	8,434 10
9	Accoutrements for the army - - - - -	18,510 00	6,457 70
10	Copper rifle flasks - - - - -	17,000 00	-
11	Constructing furnaces for heating shot - - - - -	2,460 00	4,471 94
12	Purchase of cannon balls - - - - -	8,016 24	-
13	Percussion cannon locks - - - - -	15,000 00	-
14	Elevating machines - - - - -	7,150 00	-
15	Sponges, &c., for field artillery and battering cannon - - - - -	-	622 90
16	National armory at Harper's Ferry - - - - -	20,509 00	12,626 40
17	Rifle factory at Harper's Ferry - - - - -	-	3,443 01
18	River wall, tilt hammer shop, at Harper's Ferry - - - - -	41,123 00	239 61
19	Completion of machinery in three work shops at Harper's Ferry - - - - -	-	3,662 46
20	New machinery for Harper's Ferry - - - - -	-	-
21	National armory at Springfield - - - - -	-	4,271 54
22	Additional machinery and fixtures, Springfield - - - - -	-	1,041 73
23	Purchase of land, &c., at Mount Vernon arsenal - - - - -	6,600 00	-
24	Extending and repairing United States arsenal, Charleston - - - - -	19,547 29	-
25	Blacksmith shop at Watertown - - - - -	20,083 00	-
26	Magazine at Baton Rouge - - - - -	5,000 00	-
27	Purchase of sites and construction of arsenals in Arkan- sas, Missouri, and Tennessee - - - - -	15,084 00	15,082 10
28	Purchase of site and constructing arsenal at Fayetteville, North Carolina - - - - -	10,410 00	3,651 76
29	Compensation to clerks in the Ordnance Office - - - - -	2,162 50	-
30	Additional compensation to certain clerks - - - - -	143 75	-
31	Contingent expenses of the Ordnance Office - - - - -	-	98 75
32	Suppressing Indian hostilities - - - - -	-	-
33	Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities - - - - -	-	9,214 57
34	Purchase of powder - - - - -	-	-
35	Protection of the northern frontier - - - - -	-	54
		1,182,226 81	220,210 39

A.

expended in the service of the Ordnance Department, during the year September, 1838.

Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in this department, Ordnance Office.	Amount disbursed in fourth quarter of 1837, and in each of the first three quarters of 1838.			
			Fourth quarter of 1837.		First quarter of 1838.	
			By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, &c.
\$98,000 00	\$270 00	\$135,929 09	\$39,675 01	-	\$28,673 30	
360,000 00	7,511 53	508,176 17	127,672 82	-	86,860 43	
150,000 00	478 34	405,084 25	61,092 70	-	39,797 24	
200,000 00	-	500,200 14	20,294 41	\$33,399 02	21,037 15	\$53,321 75
-	-	90,125 82	-	9,998 25	-	30,421 80
100,000 00	-	349,081 42	35,275 08	40,043 92	22,556 29	6,225 69
37,500 00	-	37,500 00	-	-	-	-
39,953 00	-	97,018 72	2,210 87	7,194 80	2,180 27	20,070 00
-	-	24,967 70	8,184 08	-	9,295 48	-
-	-	17,000 00	3,047 50	-	3,903 00	-
-	-	6,931 94	1,258 67	-	2,335 33	-
-	-	8,016 24	-	6,582 68	-	-
-	-	15,000 00	-	-	-	5,000 00
-	-	12,750 00	750 80	-	856 56	-
-	-	622 90	300 10	-	322 80	-
-	-	33,135 40	10,634 84	-	1,016 51	-
-	-	3,443 01	2,313 61	-	483 22	-
-	-	41,367 61	12,244 66	-	288 27	-
-	-	3,662 46	1,818 19	-	134 73	-
20,000 00	-	4,271 54	745 73	-	-	-
-	-	1,041 73	50 00	-	154 50	-
-	-	6,600 00	-	-	2,221 66	-
-	-	19,547 29	1,622 00	-	348 50	-
-	-	20,083 00	6,213 61	-	-	-
-	-	5,000 00	-	-	5,000 00	-
-	-	30,166 10	3,182 43	-	6,474 04	-
-	-	14,091 76	11,435 07	-	2,656 69	-
8,650 00	-	10,812 50	2,162 50	-	2,162 50	-
294 11	-	437 86	143 75	-	143 75	-
915 00	-	1,013 75	4 00	-	-	-
61,495 83	-	70,710 40	19,519 94	-	10,102 12	-
2,641 00	-	2,641 00	-	-	-	-
1,084,448 94	8,259 87	2,495,146 01	371,352 38	97,218 67	248,804 34	115,039 24

A--Continued.

No.	Names of appropriations.	Amount dis	
		Second quarter of 1838.	
		By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, &c.
1	Ordnance service - - - - -	\$40,110 79	- -
2	National armories - - - - -	97,447 75	- -
3	Arsenals - - - - -	52,512 62	- -
4	Arming and equipping the militia	24,145 76	68,516 45
5	Supplying arsenals with certain ordnance stores	-	22,502 64
6	Armament of fortifications	23,712 00	41,563 50
7	Purchase of gunpowder, &c.	2,775 51	-
8	Purchase of light field artillery	10,677 50	7,200 00
9	Accoutrements for the army	5,283 28	-
10	Copper rifle flasks - - - - -	9,880 00	-
11	Constructing furnaces for heating shot	-	-
12	Purchase of cannon balls - - - - -	-	-
13	Percussion cannon locks - - - - -	-	10,000 00
14	Elevating machines	1,799 53	-
15	Sponges, &c., for field artillery and battering cannon	-	-
16	National armory at Harper's Ferry	2,234 78	-
17	Rifle factory at Harper's Ferry	432 91	-
18	River wall, tilt hammer shop, at Harper's Ferry	8,450 00	-
19	Completion of machinery in three workshops at Harper's Ferry	9 74	-
20	New machinery for Harper's Ferry	-	-
21	National armory at Springfield	-	-
22	Additional machinery and fixtures, Springfield	24 00	-
23	Purchase of land, &c., at Mount Vernon arsenal	-	-
24	Extending and repairing United States arsenal, Charleston	-	-
25	Blacksmith shop at Watertown	676 09	-
26	Magazine at Baton Rouge	-	-
27	Purchase of sites and construction of arsenals in Arkansas, Missouri, and Tennessee	3,735 78	-
28	Purchase of site and constructing arsenal at Fayetteville, North Carolina	-	-
29	Compensation to clerks in the Ordnance Office	2,124 71	-
30	Additional compensation to certain clerks	136 20	-
31	Contingent expenses of the Ordnance Office	365 42	-
32	Suppressing Indian hostilities	-	-
33	Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities	21,418 62	-
34	Purchase of powder	-	-
35	Protection of the northern frontier	-	-
		306,952 99	149,782 59

A—Continued.

bursed, &c.		Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1837, and the 30th September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditures, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
Third quarter of 1838.					
By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, &c.				
\$21,682 41	-	\$130,141 51	\$2,404 55	\$2,683 03	\$5,087 58
103,073 42	-	415,054 42	-	93,121 75	93,121 75
64,032 44	-	217,435 00	44,605 35	143,043 90	187,649 25
11,541 57	\$40,718 64	272,974 75	15,550 48	211,674 91	227,225 39
305 39	19,935 36	83,163 44	6,962 38	-	6,962 38
19,543 11	3,357 80	191,177 39	5,161 83	152,742 20	157,904 03
29,970 95	-	32,746 46	29 05	4,724 49	4,753 54
162 26	-	49,695 71	910 98	46,412 03	47,323 01
331 61	-	23,094 45	1,873 25	-	1,873 25
-	-	16,730 50	269 50	-	269 50
-	-	3,594 00	878 30	2,459 64	3,337 94
-	-	6,582 68	-	1,433 56	1,433 56
-	-	15,000 00	-	-	-
1,606 25	-	5,013 14	2,351 32	4,785 54	7,136 86
-	-	622 90	-	-	-
-	-	18,705 14	9,430 26	5,000 00	14,430 26
118 84	-	3,348 58	94 43	-	94 43
4,125 00	-	25,107 93	16,259 68	-	16,259 68
1,223 15	-	2,685 81	976 65	-	976 65
-	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00
-	-	745 73	3,525 81	-	3,525 81
129 00	-	357 50	684 24	-	684 24
-	-	2,221 66	-	4,378 34	4,378 34
-	-	1,970 50	2,586 43	15,006 03	17,592 46
593 30	-	7,483 00	-	12,600 00	12,600 00
-	-	5,000 00	-	-	-
8,775 59	-	22,167 84	5,373 52	2,624 74	7,998 26
-	-	14,091 76	-	-	-
2,162 50	-	8,612 21	-	2,200 29	2,200 29
14 16	-	437 86	-	-	-
87 18	-	456 60	242 15	315 00	557 15
3,619 53	-	54,660 21	16,050 19	-	16,050 19
-	-	-	2,641 54	-	2,641 54
277,916 67	64,011 80	1,631,078 68	138,861 88	725,205 45	864,067 33

ORDNANCE OFFICE, November 28, 1838.

GEO. BOMFORD,
Colonel of Ordnance.

B.

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the the 1st October, 1837; the amount remitted to each from the Treasury, or hands of each from sales of public property, rent of public buildings each of the first three quarters of 1838; the amounts accounted and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to other agents, each at the end of each quarter.

NAMES AND DESIGNATION OF DISBURSING AGENTS.	Fourth quar			
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Am't remitted from the Treasury and turned over from other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.
G. Bomford, Col. of Ordnance	-	\$2,306 25	-	\$2,306 25
H. K. Craig, Major "	\$16,938 25	27,491 00	-	44,429 25
J. W. Ripley, "	44,266 81	-	-	44,266 81
Jno. Symington, Captain "	16,196 58	4,353 00	-	20,549 58
W. H. Bell, " "	98 75	-	-	98 75
E. Harding, " "	-	29,626 84	-	29,626 84
A. Mordecai, " "	449 64	800 00	-	1,249 64
B. Huger, " "	7,306 20	20,380 00	\$36 00	27,722 20
J. A. J. Bradford, " "	3,681 76	11,810 00	-	15,491 76
J. A. d'Lagnei, " "	591 47	3,013 00	-	3,604 47
W. Ma'nadier, " "	1,003 00	-	-	1,003 00
J. Williamson, Lieut. "	8,897 12	15,000 00	-	23,897 12
W. W. Lear, Maj. 4th Inf.	7,032 68	-	-	7,032 68
R. B. Lee, Maj. 3d Artillery	958 00	7,880 00	-	8,838 00
S. Mackenzie, Capt. 2d "	36 82	2 70	-	39 52
J. B. Scott, Lieut. 4th "	-	90 00	-	90 00
M. Burke, Lieut. 3d "	3,626 84	-	-	3,626 84
W. H. Betts, Lieut. 1st "	800 94	750 00	-	1,550 94
D. Bedinger, Mil. Storekeeper	38,459 87	59,935 00	1,027 36	99,422 23
M. C. Buck, " "	6,245 24	19,946 20	-	26,191 44
J. R. Butler, " "	11,566 34	33,821 00	-	45,387 34
C. Howard, " "	20,157 31	52,000 00	1,572 07	73,729 38
S. Lansing, jr. " "	603 10	43,000 00	258 75	43,861 85
S. H. Osgood, " "	824 93	-	-	824 93
S. Perkins, " "	59 58	350 00	-	409 58
W. L. Poole, " "	70 78	-	-	70 78
L. L. Van Kleeck " "	12,607 59	-	-	12,607 59
S. H. Webb, " "	3,158 07	-	-	3,158 07
J. H. Weber, Sup. Lead Mines	-	580 00	-	580 00
M. McArthur, Ordnance Sergt.	59 12	-	-	59 12
Total	206,276 79	332,554 99	2,894 18	541,725 96

B.

disbursing agents of the Ordnance Department and unaccounted for on turned over to him by other agent or agents, and those which came into the or grounds, or from other sources, during the last quarter of 1837, and unaccounted for by each, in each of those quarters, by accounts and or of replacements in the Treasury ; and the balance unaccounted for by

ter, 1837.				Remarks.
Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents or re-placed in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	
\$2,306 25	-	\$2,306 25		
27,696 78	-	27,696 78	\$16,732 47	
7,816 50	-	7,816 50	36,450 31	
10,960 47	-	10,960 47	9,589 11	
4 00	-	4 00	94 75	
19,412 38	-	19,412 38	10,214 46	
999 09	-	999 09	250 55	
19,353 96	-	19,353 96	8,368 24	
11,435 07	-	11,435 07	4,056 69	
1,880 75	-	1,880 75	1,723 72	
1,376 45	-	1,376 45	-	Due disbursing agent \$373 45.
17,253 65	-	17,253 65	6,643 47	
6,690 55	-	6,690 55	342 13	
2,558 19	-	2,558 19	6,279 81	
35 10	-	35 10	4 42	
116 30	-	116 30	-	Due disbursing agent \$26 30.
-	\$3,626 84	3,626 84	-	
1,107 59	-	1,107 59	443 35	
97,739 45	-	97,739 45	1,682 78	
14,756 63	-	14,756 63	11,434 81	
19,139 20	-	19,139 20	26,248 14	
58,384 51	-	58,384 51	15,344 87	
36,669 73	-	36,669 73	7,192 12	
620 00	-	620 00	204 93	
368 55	41 03	409 58	-	
3,620 55	-	3,620 55	-	Due disbursing agent \$3,549 77.
1,140 28	-	1,140 28	11,467 31	
3,755 01	-	3,755 01	-	Due disbursing agent \$596 94.
436 20	-	436 20	143 80	
39 12	-	39 12	20 00	
367,672 31	3,667 87	371,340 18	174,932 24	Due disbursing agents \$4,546 46.

B—Continued.

NAMES AND DESIGNATION OF DISBURSING AGENTS.	First quar			
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Am't remitted from the Treasury and turned over from other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.
G. Bomford, Col. of Ordnance	-	\$2,306 25	-	\$2,306 25
H. K. Craig, Major	\$16,732 47	8,024 00	-	24,756 47
J. W. Ripley, " "	36,450 31	-	\$319 52	36,769 83
J. Symington, Captain	9,589 11	600 00	-	10,189 11
W. H. Bell, " "	94 75	-	-	94 75
E. Harding, " "	10,214 46	6,990 46	18 75	17,223 67
A. Mordecai, " "	250 55	400 00	-	650 55
B. Huger, " "	8,368 24	7,500 00	36 00	15,904 24
J. A. J. Bradford, " "	4,056 69	12,223 00	-	16,579 69
J. A. d'Lagnel, " "	1,723 72	500 00	-	2,223 72
W. Maynadier, " "	450 00	-	-	450 00
J. Williamson, Lieut. " "	6,643 47	12,600 00	-	19,243 47
W. W. Lear, Maj. 4th Inf.	342 13	10,300 00	-	10,642 13
R. B. Lee, Maj. 3d Artillery	6,279 81	-	-	6,279 81
S. MacKenzie, Capt. 2d " "	-	-	-	-
J. B. Scott, Lieut. 4th " "	-	-	-	-
W. H. Beuts, Lieut. 1st " "	443 35	1,150 00	-	1,593 35
J. S. Abeel, Mil. Storekeeper	-	41 03	-	41 03
D. Bedinger, " "	1,682 78	72,400 00	1,321 73	75,404 51
M. C. Buck, " "	11,434 81	3,164 00	-	14,598 81
J. R. Butler, " "	25,248 14	4,000 00	-	30,248 14
C. Howard, " "	15,344 87	50,915 00	1,479 44	67,739 31
S. Lansing, jr. " "	7,192 12	4,000 00	474 41	11,666 53
S. H. Osgood, " "	204 93	1,500 00	-	1,704 93
W. L. Poole, " "	-	4,200 00	75 00	4,275 00
L. L. Van Kleeck " "	11,467 31	947 00	-	12,414 31
S. H. Webb, " "	-	-	-	-
J. H. Weber, Supt. Lead Mines	143 80	4 60	-	148 40
M. McArthur, Ordnance Sergt.	20 00	-	-	20 00
Total	175,377 82	204,065 34	3,724 85	383,168 01

B—Continued.

ter, 1838.

Amount due to dis- bursing agent from last quarter.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents or re- placed in the Treas- ury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccount- ed for.	Remarks.
-	\$2,306 25	-	\$2,306 25	-	
-	17,118 24	-	17,118 24	\$7,638 23	
-	7,791 63	-	7,791 63	28,978 20	
-	7,014 99	\$1,500 00	8,514 99	1,674 12	
-	-	-	-	94 75	
-	14,915 31	-	14,915 31	2,308 36	
-	677 70	-	677 70	-	Due the disbursing agent \$27 15.
-	9,180 09	-	9,180 09	6,724 15	
-	12,802 55	-	12,802 55	3,777 14	
\$373 45	2,190 98	150 00	2,340 98	-	Due the disbursing agent \$117 26.
-	254 32	-	627 77	-	Due the disbursing agent \$177 77.
-	9,211 07	-	9,211 07	10,032 40	
-	10,558 83	-	10,558 83	83 30	
-	1,619 95	-	1,619 95	4,659 86	
26 30	62 76	-	89 06	-	Due the disbursing agent \$89 06.
-	1,481 27	-	1,481 27	112 08	
-	-	-	-	41 03	
-	47,501 98	-	47,501 98	27,902 53	
-	12,468 81	-	12,468 81	2,130 00	
-	22,809 05	-	22,809 05	7,439 09	
-	42,940 70	-	42,940 70	24,798 61	
-	17,179 69	488 00	17,667 69	-	Due disbursing agent \$6,001 16.
-	400 00	-	400 00	1,304 93	
3,549 77	1,630 48	-	5,180 25	-	Due the disbursing agent \$905 25.
-	537 32	1,086 94	1,624 26	10,790 05	
596 94	284 62	-	881 56	-	Due the disbursing agent \$881 56.
-	394 25	-	394 25	-	Due the disbursing agent \$245 85.
-	-	-	-	20 00	
4,546 46	243,332 84	3,224 94	251,104 24	140,508 83	Due disbursing agents \$8,445 06.

B—Continued.

NAMES AND DESIGNATION OF DISBURSING AGENTS.	Second quar				
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Am't remitted from the Treasury and turned over from other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount due to dis- bursing agent from last quarter.
G. Bomford, Col. of Ordnance	-	\$2,260 91	-	\$2,260 91	-
H. K. Craig, Major "	\$7,638 23	38,170 00	-	45,808 23	-
J. W. Ripley, " "	28,978 20	-	-	28,978 20	-
Jno. Symington, Captain "	1,828 12	6,042 00	-	7,870 12	-
W. H. Bell, " "	94 75	400 00	-	494 75	-
E. Harding, " "	11,738 59	-	\$569 12	12,307 71	-
A. Mordecai, " "	-	9,500 51	2 25	9,502 76	\$27 15
B. Hüger, " "	6,724 15	9,640 00	174 54	16,538 69	-
G. D. Ramsey, " "	-	23,130 00	-	23,130 00	-
J. A. d'Lagnel, " "	-	4,625 00	-	4,625 00	117 26
W. Maynadier, " "	-	2,200 00	-	2,200 00	177 77
Jno. Williamson, Lieut. "	10,032 40	3,900 00	-	13,932 40	-
W. W. Lear, Maj. 4th Infantry	83 30	20,080 00	-	20,163 30	-
R. B. Lee, Maj. 3d Artillery	4,659 86	-	-	4,659 86	-
J. B. Scott, Lieut. 4th "	-	34 51	-	34 51	89 06
W. H. Betts, Lieut. 1st "	112 08	1,250 00	-	1,362 08	-
J. S. Abeel, Mil. Storekeeper	41 03	1,290 00	-	1,331 03	-
D. Bedinger, " "	27,902 53	45,000 00	1,274 33	74,176 86	-
J. R. Butler, " "	7,439 09	36,972 54	296 81	44,708 44	-
W. J. Cowan, " "	-	22,575 59	-	22,575 59	-
C. Howard, " "	24,798 61	15,000 00	392 50	40,191 11	-
S. Lansing, jr. " "	-	33,430 00	-	33,430 00	6,001 16
S. H. Osgood, " "	1,304 93	1,000 00	-	2,304 93	-
W. L. Poole, " "	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00	905 25
L. L. Van Kleeck " "	10,790 05	-	-	10,790 05	-
S. H. Webb, " "	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00	881 56
J. H. Weber, Supt. Lead Mines	-	700 00	-	700 00	245 85
M. McArthur, Ordnance Sergt.	20 00	30 00	-	50 00	-
Total	144,185 92	232,231 06	2,709 55	429,126 53	8,445 06

B—Continued.

ter, 1838.

Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$2,260 91	-	\$2,260 91		
39,317 20	-	39,317 20	\$6,491 03	
9,825 15	-	9,825 15	19,153 05	
4,203 01	\$1,054 00	5,257 01	2,613 11	
365 42	-	365 42	129 33	
9,566 35	2,741 36	12,307 71		
8,216 25	-	8,243 40	1,259 36	
8,375 50	42 62	8,418 12	8,120 57	
12,247 59	-	12,247 59	10,882 41	
804 41	-	921 67	3,703 33	
360 02	2 00	539 79	1,660 21	
7,599 40	-	7,599 40	6,333 00	
13,899 98	-	13,899 98	6,263 32	
704 46	-	704 46	3,955 40	
48 07	-	137 13	-	Due the disbursing agent \$102 62.
791 34	-	791 34	570 74	
1,328 10	-	1,328 10	2 93	
67,151 62	-	67,151 62	7,025 24	
25,046 73	297 01	25,343 74	19,364 70	
15,604 65	-	15,604 65	6,970 94	
42,653 19	-	42,653 19	-	Due the disbursing agent \$2,462 08.
23,585 01	-	29,586 17	3,843 83	
1,407 25	-	1,407 25	897 68	
-	-	905 25	1,594 75	Account for 2d quarter not received.
1,365 26	-	1,365 26	9,424 79	
2,330 08	-	3,211 64	-	Due the disbursing agent \$711 64.
288 00	-	533 85	166 15	
7 68	-	7 68	42 32	
299,352 63	4,136 99	311,934 68	120,468 19	Due disbursing agents \$3,276 34.

B—Continued.

NAMES AND DESIGNATION OF DISBURSING AGENTS.	Third quar				
	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Am't remitted from the Treasury and turned over from other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount due to dis- bursing agent from last quarter.
G. Bomford, Col. of Ordnance	-	\$2,176 66	-	\$2,176 66	-
H. K. Craig, Maj. "	\$7,086 88	6,280 03	-	13,366 91	-
M. P. Lomax, " "	-	9,396 28	-	9,396 28	-
J. W. Ripley, " "	19,153 05	-	-	19,153 05	-
Jno. Symington, Capt. "	2,613 11	12,290 00	-	14,903 11	-
W. H. Bell, " "	129 33	-	-	129 33	-
A. Mordecai, " "	1,259 36	1,000 00	-	2,259 36	-
B. Huger, " "	8,120 57	11,013 00	\$36 00	19,169 57	-
J. A. d'Lagnel, " "	3,703 33	-	-	3,703 33	-
W. Maynadier, " "	1,660 21	230 00	-	1,890 21	-
J. Williamson, Lieut. "	6,333 00	4,500 00	-	10,833 00	-
W. W. Lear, Maj. 4th Infantry	6,263 32	-	-	6,263 32	-
R. B. Lee, Maj. 3d Artillery	3,955 40	-	-	3,955 40	-
W. H. Beets, Lieut. 1st "	570 74	360 00	-	930 74	-
J. S. Abeel, Mil. Storekeeper	2 93	250 00	-	252 93	-
D. Bedinger, " "	7,025 24	35,000 00	1,152 56	43,177 80	-
M. C. Buck, " "	-	29,727 41	79 50	29,806 91	-
J. R. Butler, " "	19,364 70	29,200 00	203 56	48,768 26	-
D. Butler, " "	-	5,549 81	-	5,549 81	-
W. J. Cowan, " "	6,970 94	13,605 95	-	20,576 89	-
C. Howard, " "	-	67,000 00	392 50	67,392 50	\$2,462 08
J. Lansing, jr. " "	3,843 83	30,000 00	71 75	33,915 58	-
S. H. Osgood, " "	897 68	3,779 15	-	4,676 83	-
W. L. Poole, " "	1,594 75	-	-	1,594 75	-
L. L. Van Kleeck, " "	9,424 79	6,679 00	-	16,103 79	-
S. H. Webb, " "	3,288 36	-	-	3,288 36	-
J. H. Weber, Supt. Lead Mines	166 15	-	-	166 15	-
M. Adler -	-	248 90	-	248 90	-
M. McArthur, Ordnance Serg't	42 32	-	-	42 32	-
Total - - -	113,469 99	268,286 19	1,935 87	383,692 05	2,462 08

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 28, 1838.

B—Continued.

ter, 1838.				Remarks.
Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	
\$2,176 66	-	\$2,176 66		
3,950 15	\$9,416 76	13,366 91		
643 60	-	643 60	\$8,752 68	
13,208 53	-	13,208 53	5,944 52	
1,361 74	8,313 59	9,675 33	5,227 78	
80 43	48 90	129 33		
1,665 11	594 25	2,259 36		
9,463 46	-	9,463 46	9,706 11	
2,037 12	-	2,037 12	1,665 21	
1,368 76	-	1,368 76	521 45	
4,298 08	-	4,298 08	6,534 92	
4,724 70	-	4,724 70	1,538 62	
-	-	-	3,955 40	Account for 3d quarter not received.
239 42	691 32	930 74		
250 94	-	250 94	1 99	
60,793 97	-	60,793 97		Due the disbursing agent \$17,616 17.
19,217 95	-	19,217 95	10,588 96	
14,569 55	203 56	14,773 11	33,995 15	
4,764 55	-	4,764 55	785 26	
16,285 12	-	16,285 12	4,291 77	
53,925 53	-	56,387 61	11,004 89	Due the disbursing agent \$14,160 82.
48,076 40	-	48,076 40		
4,341 15	-	4,341 15	335 68	
-	-	-	1,594 75	Account for 3d quarter not received.
13,153 35	-	13,153 35	2,950 44	
3,557 66	-	3,557 66		Due the disbursing agent \$269 30.
-	-	-	166 15	Account for 3d quarter not received.
6 75	-	6 75	242 15	
41 75	-	41 75	57	
284,202 43	19,268 38	305,932 89	109,805 45	Due disbursing agents \$32,046 29.

GEO. BOMFORD,
Colonel of Ordnance.

C—Continued.

MADE AND PROCURED.

<i>Part second.</i>		<i>Ironmongery—Continued.</i>	
No.		No.	
4,135	Yards flannel.	1,635	Pounds emery.
1,294	Yards duck, linen.	1,297	Pounds glue.
32	Yards duck, cotton.	697	Quires sand paper.
240	Yards ticking.		
119	Yards linsey.		<i>Laboratory stores.</i>
96	Yards coarse linen.	6	Pounds muriatic acid.
581	Yards coarse cotton.	399	Pounds nitric acid.
17	Pounds oakum.	1,796	Pounds sulphuric acid.
5,435	Pounds junk.	14	Pounds allum.
5,246	Pounds rope, white.	2	Pounds antimony.
143	Pounds rope, tarred.	1	Pound arsenic.
79	Pounds tow.	124	Gallons alcohol.
702	Pounds thread.	102	Gallons whiskey.
1,085	Pounds twine.	175	Pounds beeswax.
146	Pounds yarn, woollen.	409	Pounds borax.
130	Yards webbing.	63	Pounds candles.
187	Pieces sash cord.	10	Pounds copperas.
		31	Pounds oximuriate of potash.
	<i>Forage.</i>	166	Pounds flour.
10,594	Bushels corn, oats, meal, &c.	12	Pounds gum arabic.
435,819	Pounds hay, straw, fodder, &c.	17	Pounds gum camphor.
		38	Pounds gum copal.
	<i>Ironmongery.</i>	15	Pounds gum shellac.
1,277,150	Pounds iron, bar, assorted.	723	Pounds rosin.
470,561	Pounds iron castings.	38	Pounds sal ammoniac.
59,811	Pounds steel.	819	Pounds soap.
2,435	Pounds tin, block.	1,381	Pounds spelter.
5,950	Sheets tin.	2,356	Pounds tallow.
53,260	Pounds lead.	4	Pounds tobacco.
3,685	Pounds brass.	438	Pounds oil of vitriol.
9,754	Pounds copper.	12	Pounds blue vitriol.
9,348	Pounds composition castings.	2,646	Pounds woollen rags.
561	Feet lead water pipe.	1,415	Pounds zinc.
2,077	Feet tin water pipe.		<i>Carriage timber, lumber, building materials, &c.</i>
312	Feet tin gutter.	97,172	Feet gun carriage timber.
1,291	Pounds wire, brass.	131,600	Feet oak timber.
2,339	Pounds wire, iron.	82,778	Feet pine timber.
27,776	Pounds nails, cut.	480	Feet pine timber cubic measure.
1,190	Pounds nails, wrought.	2,111	Feet cypress timber cubic measure.
86,600	Brads.	40,814	Feet assorted timber.
2,605	Nails, copper.	751	Logs.
68,720	Sprigs.	739,916	Feet boards and plank.
395,200	Tacks.	203,046	Feet scantling.
665	Gross screws.	34,499	Feet joist.
9,287	Pounds spikes.	3,761	Feet mahogany.
1,411	Pairs hinges.	60,367	Lathes.
318	Locks.	132,300	Shingles.
489	Bolts.	3,846	Fence posts.
89	Knobs.	4,540	Hooppoles.
215	Latches.	32,336	Musket stocks.
5	Grates.	2,607	Rifle stocks.
4	Kettles.	42	Naves.
7	Pots.	783	Spokes.
32	Brass cocks.	9	Felloes.
123	Nave boxes.	2,857,558	Bricks.
57	Jack chains.	10,358	Fire bricks.
144	Trace chains.	709	Perches building stone.
107	Pounds bristles.		
257	Pounds chalk.		

C—Continued.

MADE AND PROCURED.

<i>Carriage timber, &c.—Continued.</i>		<i>Stationery—Continued.</i>	
No.		No.	
4,103	Feet stone, cut and hewn.	253	Quires envelope paper.
237	Squares of slate.	199	Quires wrapping paper.
2,099	Slates.	100	Sheets drawing paper.
15,389	Bushels lime.	8,614	Quills.
414	Bushels cement.	508	Pencils.
10,303	Bushels sand.	243	Steel pencils.
149	Bushels hair.	28	Pounds sealing wax.
	<i>Leather.</i>	8	Pounds wafers.
		111	Pounds black sand.
6,206	Pounds leather, assorted.	256	Pieces tape.
2,331	Sides leather, assorted.	12	Pieces braid.
3,594	Sides buff.	18	Gallons ink; black.
140	Bear skins.	4	Gallons ink, red.
112	Calf skins.		<i>Tools.</i>
10	Deer skins.	50,172	Pieces blacksmiths', carpenters', artificers', &c., assorted.
24	Goat skins.	11	Tool chests.
9	Hog skins.	48	Grindstones.
22	Sheep-skins.	105,511	Pounds grindstones.
2,752	Bushels old leather.		<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
	<i>Paints, oils, &c.</i>		
2,329	Pounds paints, in oil, assorted.	30,303	Bushels coal, pit.
14,090	Pounds paints, dry, assorted.	180,099	Bushels coal, char.
200	Pounds litharge.	539,228	Pounds coal, anthracite.
72	Pounds putty.	2,499	Cords fire wood.
3,202	Pounds whiting.	477	Ammunition boxes.
93	Gallons varnish, assorted.	677	Ammunition kegs.
90	Gallons lacker.	10	Ammunition sacks.
120	Gallons pit-coal tar.	2,433	Packing boxes.
410	Gallons common tar.	13	Barrels.
4,352	Gallons oils, assorted.	9	Tierces.
382	Gallons spirits of turpentine.	5	Puncheons.
8,716	Feet glass.	1,671	Powder barrels.
1,581	Lights glass.	634	Brooms.
	<i>Stationery.</i>	14	Demijohns.
111	Blank books.	20	Jugs.
30	Quires blank accounts.	26	Jars.
2,995	Quires writing paper.	23	Oil cans.
		22	Bushels salt.

REPAIRED.

No.		No.	
20	18 pounder carriages.	265	Rifles, repaired.
1	6 pounder carriage.	1,072	Hall's rifles.
8	Rammers and sponges.	164	Carbines.
10	Ladles and worms.	582	Pistols.
50	Bridge barrels.	141	Sabres.
443	6 pounder strapped shot.	34	Artillery swords.
775	6 pounder canister shot.	32	Screw drivers.
11	Gunners quadrants.	40	Wipers.
9	Lint stocks.	11	Ball screws.
7	Portfire stocks.	6	Spring vices.
9,942	Muskets.	46	Bullet moulds.
568	Muskets cleaned and oiled.	163	Infantry cartridge boxes.

C—Continued.

REPAIRED.

No.		No.	
701	Cartridge box belts.	1	Wagon.
560	Bayonet belts.	2	Carts.
8	Sword belts.	1	Mortising machine.
91	Rifle flasks and belts.	2	Wheelbarrows.
348	Pairs holsters.	8	Pairs bellows.
2,436	Flannel cartridges, assorted.	51	Axe slings.
678,600	Ball and buck shot cartridges.	13	Packing boxes.
4	Sets artillery harness.	1,000	Pounds nitre, refined.
6	Sets cart harness.	2,046	Files, recut.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,

Washington, November 28, 1838.

GEORGE BOMFORD,

Colonel of Ordnance.

10,172	Powder barrels, brass.	1	Wagon.
11	Trunk boxes.	2	Carts.
48	Trunk boxes.	1	Mortising machine.
100,242	Cartridge boxes, brass.	2	Wheelbarrows.
20,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	8	Pairs bellows.
150,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	51	Axe slings.
233,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	13	Packing boxes.
2,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	1,000	Pounds nitre, refined.
277	Cartridge boxes, brass.	2,046	Files, recut.
277	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
10	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
2,436	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
13	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
2,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
2	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
1,071	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
242	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
41	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
30	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
20	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
23	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
23	Cartridge boxes, brass.		

REPAIRED.

10,172	Powder barrels, brass.	1	Wagon.
11	Trunk boxes.	2	Carts.
48	Trunk boxes.	1	Mortising machine.
100,242	Cartridge boxes, brass.	2	Wheelbarrows.
20,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	8	Pairs bellows.
150,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	51	Axe slings.
233,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	13	Packing boxes.
2,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.	1,000	Pounds nitre, refined.
277	Cartridge boxes, brass.	2,046	Files, recut.
277	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
10	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
2,436	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
13	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
2,000	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
2	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
1,071	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
242	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
41	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
30	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
20	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
23	Cartridge boxes, brass.		
23	Cartridge boxes, brass.		

D.

Statement of the arms and accoutrements, &c. procured, and the expenditures made under the act for arming and equipping the militia, from the 1st October, 1837, to the 30th September, 1838.

11	twelve-pounder brass guns.		
10	nine-pounder brass guns.		
38	twenty-four pounder brass howitzers.		
4	twelve-pounder brass howitzers.		
17	six-pounder iron guns.		
6	twelve-pounder carriages with implements and equipments complete.		
16	six-pounder carriages with implements and equipments complete.		
6	twenty-four pounder howitzer carriages.		
2	twelve-pounder howitzer carriages.		
4	sets of artillery harness.		
6,300	muskets, complete.		
640	carbines, complete.		
7,050	pistols, complete.		
1,877	cavalry sabres.		
1,000	artillery swords.		
7,804	infantry cartridge-boxes.		
10,991	cartridge-box belts.		
9,425	bayonet scabbards.		
11,561	bayonet scabbard-belts.		
12,391	gun-slings.		
1,135	waist-belts.		
2,983	rifle pouches.		
2,650	rifle pouch belts.		
1,555	pistol cartridge boxes.		
900	holsters, (pairs.)		
3,361	sabre belts.		
800	sword belts.		
5,158	belt plates.		
	EXPENDITURES.		
Amount paid for arms, &c.	- - -		\$262,499 08
Amount paid for inspection, packing-boxes, storage, and distribution to the States and Territories	- - -		10,475 67
			<hr/>
			\$272,974 75

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 28, 1838.

GEORGE BOMFORD,
Colonel of Ordnance.

E.

Apportionment of arms to the militia for the year 1837, under the act of 1808, for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia.

States and Territories.	Date of return.	Number of militia.	Number of arms apportioned in muskets.
Maine - - -	Dec. 31, 1837	41,515	452
New Hampshire - - -	June 26, 1837	27,104	295
Massachusetts - - -	Dec. 30, 1837	46,702	508
Vermont - - -	March 20, 1824	25,581	279
Rhode Island - - -	Dec. 31, 1832	5,488	59
Connecticut - - -	Dec. 19, 1837	26,738	291
New York - - -	Dec. 30, 1837	180,537	1,962
New Jersey - - -	Dec. 2, 1829	39,171	426
Pennsylvania - - -	Feb. 26, 1834	202,281	2,199
Delaware - - -	1827	9,229	101
Maryland - - -	Dec. 20, 1837	46,861	510
Virginia - - -	Dec. 6, 1837	101,611	1,105
North Carolina - - -	Jan. 21, 1838	65,218	709
South Carolina - - -	Jan. 25, 1833	51,112	556
Georgia - - -	Dec. 5, 1834	48,569	527
Alabama - - -	Feb. 23, 1838	4,610	51
Louisiana - - -	Jan. 1, 1830	14,808	161
Mississippi - - -	Dec. 6, 1830	25,210	274
Tennessee - - -	Dec. 31, 1830	72,991	793
Kentucky - - -	Dec. 10, 1837	72,228	786
Ohio - - -	Feb. 29, 1836	173,214	1,882
Indiana - - -	Jan. 4, 1833	53,913	587
Illinois - - -	Jan. 1, 1831	27,386	298
Missouri - - -	Feb. 14, 1835	6,170	68
Arkansas - - -	Dec. 16, 1825	2,028	23
Michigan - - -	Nov. 28, 1831	5,476	59
Florida Territory - - -	Nov. 8, 1831	2,413	26
Wisconsin Territory - - -			
District of Columbia - - -	Nov. 20, 1832	1,249	13
Total - - -	-	1,379,413	15,000

ORDNANCE OFFICE,

Washington, November 28, 1838.

GEORGE BOMFORD,

Colonel of Ordnance.

F.

Statement of the ordnance and ordnance stores distributed to the militia, under the act of April, 1808, from 1st October, 1837, to 30th September, 1838.

- 6 twelve-pound brass guns.
 - 12 nine-pound brass guns.
 - 8 six-pound brass guns.
 - 34 twenty-four-pound brass howitzers.
 - 6 twelve-pound iron guns.
 - 64 six-pound iron guns.
 - 2 twenty-four-pound iron howitzers.
 - 6 twelve-pound carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
 - 6 nine-pound carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
 - 66 six-pound carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
 - 4 twenty-four pound howitzer carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
 - 10 caissons.
 - 7,323 muskets, with appendages complete.
 - 1,986 common rifles, with appendages complete.
 - 1,465 Hall's rifles, with appendages complete.
 - 1,130 carbines, with appendages complete.
 - 8,423 pistols, with appendages complete.
 - 3,323 sabres.
 - 100 artillery swords.
 - 3,504 sets of infantry accoutrements.
 - 1,493 sets of rifle accoutrements.
 - 3,047 sets of cavalry implements.
 - 500 holsters.
 - 100 artillery sword belts.
- The whole being equivalent, in value, to twenty-nine thousand seven hundred and eighty-one muskets.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 28, 1838.

GEORGE BOMFORD,
Colonel of Ordnance.

G.

Statement of the artillery, small arms, accoutrements, and other ordnance stores, issued to the troops and the Engineer Department, from the 1st October, 1837, to 30th September, 1838.

No.	Class 1.	No.	Class 6.
7	6 pounder iron guns mounted complete.	3,615	Muskets complete.
4	24 pounder iron howitzers mounted complete.	336	Common rifles complete.
4	6 pounder brass guns mounted complete.	1,142	Hall's rifles complete.
2	12 pounder brass howitzers mounted complete.	584	Carbines complete.
5	12 pounder brass mountain howitzers mounted complete.	182	Pistols complete.
		289	Sabres complete.
		628	Artillery swords.
			Class 7.
	Class 2.	3,001	Sets of infantry accoutrements.
6	6 pounder caissons complete.	1,099	Sets of rifle accoutrements.
	Class 3.	120	Sets of cavalry accoutrements.
4	Gunners' haversacks.	884	Infantry cartridge boxes.
12	Sponges and rammers.	950	Bayonet belts.
1	Portfire stock.	1,404	Cartridge box belts.
1	Linstock.	468	Gun slings.
66	Sponge covers.	1,281	Brushes and picks.
7	Ladles and worms.	1,399	Belt plates.
12	Sponges, woollen yarn.	845	Bayonet scabbards.
2	Dark lanterns.	151	Rifle pouches.
9	Sets of harness.	326	Carbine cartridge boxes.
2	Drag ropes.	151	Waist belts.
4	Cannon spikes.	172	Pairs holsters.
3	Fuse saws.	150	Holster covers.
2	Augers.	180	Carbine slings and swivels.
1	Copper setter.	50	Buckets and straps.
2	Extractors.	475	Artillery sword belts.
3	Rasps.	156	Sabre belts.
3	Mallets.	27	Copper flasks.
1	Shell-hook.	460	Wipers.
1	Shell-plug screw.	442	Screw-drivers.
1	Graduated scale.	68	Ball-screws.
2	Tongs for hot shot.	111	Spring vices.
2	Ladles for hot shot.	13,672	Musket flints.
		4,100	Rifle flints.
		2,000	Pistol flints.
			Class 8.
	Class 4.	7,800	Pounds of cannon powder.
300	12 pounder cannon balls.	1,000	Pounds of musket powder.
950	6 pounder cannon balls.	400	Pounds of rifle powder.
275	24 pounder shells.	100	Pounds of mealed powder.
200	Pounds of mixed loose grape shot.	500	Pounds of refined nitre.
	Class 5.	100	Pounds of pulverized charcoal.
60	6 pounder strapped shot fixed.	700	12 pounder cartridges.
25	24 pounder strapped shells fixed.	150	9 pounder cartridges.
260	12 pounder strapped shells fixed.	1,950	6 pounder cartridges.
470	12 pounder grape shot fixed.	200	24 pounder howitzer cartridges.
60	12 pounder canister shot fixed.	1,300	6 pounder cartridge bags.
570	6 pounder canister shot fixed.	100	24 pounder howitzer cartridge bags.
50	6 and 24 pounder howitzer canister shot fixed.	73,820	Musket ball cartridges.
500	Wads.	146,480	Musket ball and buck shot cartridges.
		50,000	Musket blank cartridges.
		5,560	Rifle ball cartridges.
		16,000	Carbine ball cartridges.

G—Continued.

Class 8—Continued.		Miscellaneous—Continued.	
No.		No.	
16,000	Carbine blank cartridges.	8	Gin blocks.
4,000	Pistol ball cartridges.	8	Gin handspikes.
11,000	Pistol ball and buck shot cartridges.	8	Jack screws.
4,000	Pistol blank cartridges.	310	Yards of flannel.
377	Pounds cartridge paper.	5	Pounds woollen thread.
8,350	Priming tubes filled.	1,500	Pounds junk.
275	Fuses filled.	5	Pounds twine.
132,000	Percussion primers.	5	Pounds cartridge thread.
310	Portfires.	450	Pounds lead.
85	Pounds of slow match.	50	Pounds rosin.
5	Pounds of quick match.	7	Pounds flax.
112	Rockets.	50	Pounds beeswax.
100	Rocket cases.	10	Gallons refined whiskey.
50	Fire balls.	17	Gallons lacker.
500	Pounds of musket bullets.	140	Pounds white lead.
425	Pounds of rifle bullets.	10	Gallons spirits of turpentine.
725	Pounds of buck shot.	5	Gallons linseed oil.
	<i>Class 9.</i>	12	Pounds verdigris.
1	Horse collar.	2	Pounds litharge.
2	Swingle trees.	16	Pounds lamp black.
4	Swingle tree bars.	5	Gallons brownine.
4	Draft ring and chain bolts.	6	Paint brushes.
	<i>Miscellaneous.</i>	1	Set of armorers' tools.
1	Gin.	2	Copper adzes.
1	Gin fall.	2	Copper drivers.
		2	Copper funnels.
		1	Copper hammer.
		5	Sets of powder measures.
		1	Shot gauge.
		1	Shell gauge.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,

Washington, November 28, 1838.

GEORGE BOMFORD,

Colonel of Ordnance.

No. 9.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, November 25, 1838.

SIR: In compliance with your directions, the following report is made of the transactions of this office for the last year.

The most striking feature of the peculiar relations that the Indians bear to the United States is their removal to the west side of the Mississippi—a change of residence effected under treaties, and with the utmost regard to their comfort that the circumstances of each admitted. The advance of white settlements, and the consuming effect of their approach to the red man's home, had long been observed by the humane with pain, as leading to the speedy extinction of the weaker party. But it is not believed that any suggestion of the policy now in a course of execution, was authoritatively made prior to the commencement of the present century. Since it has repeatedly, and at various intervals, received the sanction of the chief magistrates of the United States, and of one or the other House of Congress, without, however, any definite action prior to the law passed eight years ago. Treaty engagements had been previously made for their removal west with several of the tribes, but the act referred to was a formal and general recognition of the measure, as desirable in regard of all the Indians within any State or Territory east of the Mississippi. Whatever apprehensions might have been honestly entertained of the results of this scheme, the arguments in favor of its adoption, deduced from observation, and the destructive effects of a continuance in their old positions, are so far strengthened by the success attendant upon its execution, as to have convinced all, it is thought, of the humane and benevolent tendency of the measure. Experience had shown, that however commendable the efforts to meliorate a savage surrounded by a white population, they were not compensated to any great extent by the gratification which is the best reward of doing good. A few individuals, in a still smaller number of tribes, have been educated, and profited by the opportunities afforded them to become civilized and highly respectable men, but the mass has retrograded, giving by the contrast greater prominence to their more wisely judging brethren. What can even the moral and educated Indian promise himself in a white settlement? Equality he does not, and cannot possess, and the influence that is the just possession of his qualities, in the ordinary social relations of life, is denied him. Separated from deteriorating associations with white men, the reverse will be the fact. A fair and wide field will be open before him, in which he can cultivate the moral and intellectual virtues of the human beings around him, and aid in elevating them to the highest condition which they are capable of reaching. If these views are correct, the reflection is pleasant that is derived from the belief that a greater sacrifice of feeling is not made in their removal, than falls to the lot of our fellow-citizens, in the numerous changes of residence, that considerations of bettering their

condition are daily producing. Indeed, it cannot be admitted to be so great, for while the white man moves west or south, accompanied by his family only, the Indians go by tribes, carrying with them all the pleasures of ancient acquaintance, common habits, and common interests. It can scarcely be contended that they are more susceptible of suffering at the breaking up of local associations than we are, for apart from their condition not favoring the indulgence of the finer feelings, fact proves that they sell a part of their possessions without reluctance, and leave their cabins and burial places, and the mounds and monuments which were the objects of their pride or affection, for a remote position in the same district. For whatever they have ceded to the United States, they have been amply compensated. I speak not of former times, to which reference is not made, but of later days. The case of the Cherokees is a striking example of the liberality of the Government in all its branches. By the treaty, they had stipulated to remove west of the Mississippi within two years from its ratification, which took place on the 23d of May, 1836. The obligations of the United States, State rights, and acts by virtue of those rights, and in anticipation of Cherokee removal, made a compliance with this provision of the treaty indispensable at the time stipulated, or as soon thereafter as it was practicable without harshness. To insure it, General Scott was despatched to their late country, and performed a delicate and difficult duty, embarrassed by circumstances over which there is no human control, with great judgment and humanity. Early in the past season several parties had been despatched to the west, under the direction of officers detailed for that duty, amounting, as is estimated, to 6,000, of whom muster rolls have not yet been received at this office. The preparations for the removal of those who remained being in progress, John Ross, and other chiefs, in virtue of a resolution by "the National Committee, and Council, and people of the Cherokee nation, in general council assembled," proposed to the Commanding General that the entire business of emigration should be confided to the nation; that the removal should commence at the time previously agreed on, to wit, when the sickly season had passed away, unless some cause, reasonable in the judgment of the General, should intervene to prevent it; that the expense should be calculated on the basis of one wagon and team, and six riding horses for fifteen persons; and that the Cherokees should select the physicians, and such other attendants as might be required for the safe and comfortable removal of the several detachments to their places of destination. (*See the proposition marked 1.*) This proposal was accepted, on certain conditions, by General Scott, in a communication to the chiefs, (with an exception of such of the treaty making party as might not choose to emigrate under the direction of John Ross and his associates,) on the 25th of July. (2.) To the conditions prescribed they acceded on the 27th, stipulating for the months of September and October to get all their people in motion, and transmitting a resolution of the Cherokee council, conferring on them authority to make the necessary arrangements. (3.) The application as to time was answered, by saying that the emigration must commence on 1st September, and be completed on or before the 20th October, with a reservation in favor of the sick and superannuated, who might be unable to travel by land, if the waters continued too low for steamboat navigation, and with permission to such respectable Cherokees as might apply for the purpose, to remove themselves on the first rise of the rivers, although it should be after the 20th of October. (4.) An estimate was

submitted by the Cherokee chiefs on the 31st July, which put the cost of the removal of 1,000 souls at \$65,880. (5.) General Scott intimated that this estimate appeared to be too high, and requested its re-consideration, (6.) when its reasonableness was affirmed, a trifling but indispensable article added, (7.) and the estimate was thereupon approved. (8.) Of their disposition to conduct themselves with propriety, there is evidence in the letter of General Scott to yourself of 3d August, of which I herewith send an extract. (9.) Throughout their collection and emigration, so far as this office is informed, the Cherokees have manifested proper temper, and an inclination to do whatever was required, with fewer exceptions than might have been expected, and these not of an important nature. It would seem that the cost of removal, according to the Indian estimate, is high, but, as their own fund pays it, and it was insisted on by their own confidential agents, it was thought it could not be rejected. The latest advices give assurances that the last of the Cherokees would be on the road early in November. It has been estimated that 12,000 will be removed by John Ross and the other chiefs, which, added to the number that had emigrated previously during the year, believed to be about 6,000, will give an aggregate of 18,000 Cherokees, who have ceased to live east of the Mississippi during the spring, summer, and autumn. It is thought that when muster rolls of the emigrants come in, the number will be found to be somewhat larger, but at present the above is according to the information possessed. The last annual report of my predecessor made the number of east Cherokees 14,000, but when General Scott had collected the great body of the Indians for emigration, it was computed that there remained, after deducting those who had removed since the above report was made, 12,000. Those emigrants being reckoned, as before stated, at 6,000, would make the whole number 18,000 a year ago.

A retrospect of the last eight months, in reference to this numerous and more than ordinarily enlightened tribe, cannot fail to be refreshing to well constituted minds. In and previous to May last a large party, led by educated and intelligent chiefs, were dissatisfied and gloomy, discontented with the treaty of December, 1835, disinclined to emigration, and created by their conduct serious apprehensions for the consequences when the day of removal should arrive. It did come on the 23d May; but on the 18th the privilege of wealth and strength to yield what they might withhold was exercised in an act of grace and beneficence by the executive branch of the Government. In answer to a communication from a delegation of the Cherokee nation, then in Washington, the Secretary of War, on that day, informed them that the best efforts of the United States would be put forth to prevail on the States interested in their removal to refrain from pressing them inconveniently, or so as to interfere with their comfortable emigration, and that he was quite sure the exertion would be successful; that the Cherokee agents should remove the nation if desired, and he would so instruct the general in command in their country; and that he thought the expense of their emigration should be borne by the United States. He promised them an escort and protection while on the way west, and that, as the sum heretofore set apart for the payment of reclamations of various kinds and to defray the expenses of their removal was deemed inadequate for these purposes, a further appropriation would be asked to meet them. This communication met the approbation of the President of the United States, who transmitted it to Congress, "that such measures may be adopted

as are required to carry into effect the benevolent intentions of the Government towards the Cherokee nation, and which, it is hoped, will induce them to remove peaceably and contentedly to their new homes in the west." The fruit of this message was the law of 12th June, 1838, giving to the Cherokees the sum of \$1,147,067. When it is considered that, by the treaty of December, 1835, the sum of \$5,000,000 was stipulated to be paid them as the full value of their lands, after that amount was declared by the the Senate of the United States to be an ample consideration for them, the spirit of this whole proceeding cannot be too much admired. The communication to the Cherokee delegation, submitted by the Chief Magistrate to Congress, addressing itself to feelings correspondent with those in which it originated, found in both Houses a ready and willing concurrence. By some, the measure may be regarded as just, by others generous—it perhaps partook of both attributes. If it went farther than naked justice could have demanded, it did not stop short of what liberality approved. Thus was the foundation broadly laid for all that has since been constructed upon it. In compliance with his engagement the Secretary, on the 23d May, transmitted to General W. Scott a copy of the above communication, and authorized him "to enter into an agreement with the agents of the nation for the removal of their people," which produced the arrangement with John Ross and others already referred to. The natural results of granting so much to the means, to the feelings, and wishes of the Cherokees, followed. If our acts have been generous, they have not been less wise and politic. A large mass of men have been conciliated—the hazard of an effusion of human blood has been put by—good feeling has been preserved, and we have quietly and gently transported 18,000 friends to the west bank of the Mississippi.

The Pottawatomies of Indiana, the time for whose removal, by their treaty stipulations, had arrived for some and approached for others, showed an indisposition to comply with their engagements. White men had settled upon the lands they had ceded, and collisions arose that threatened the peace of the country and the spilling of blood, which induced the agent, to whom the direction of their emigration was confided, on the application of the white settlers, to call upon the Governor of Indiana for a military force to repress any outbreak that might occur. The Governor authorized General John Tipton to accept the services of 100 volunteers, who raised them, and used their services in the collection and removal of the Pottawatomies. A copy of his report to the Governor of Indiana is herewith submitted. (10.) By this operation, 768 Indians are now on their way to the west. There have emigrated within the year 151 Chippewas, Ottawas, and Pottawatomies, 177 Choctaws, 4,106 Creeks, being chiefly composed of the families of the warriors of that tribe who served in Florida, and who had left their homes prior to the last report, but arrived west since, 4,600 Chickasaws, and 1,651 Florida Indians, making an aggregate of 29,453, which, added to those who had previously occupied their new abode, makes 81,082 emigrant residents, of whom 31,343 are now subsisted at the expense of the United States, at a daily cost of \$3,186 24. In the whole number of emigrants, of those for the year, and those living at the expense of the United States, are included the Cherokees and Pottawatomies, who, it is supposed, will have reached the end of their journey before this report is presented. There yet are east of the Mississippi, 26,682 Indians. A tabular statement, which accompanies this communication, exhibits in detail the foregoing facts. (11.)

Information was received on the 6th November, from the agent employed in that service, by letter dated at Pensacola, on the 28th October last, that all the Appalachian Indians, and thirty-four Creeks, were embarked for the west. Recent communications are calculated to induce the belief that the Winnebagoes will remove quietly in the spring. They concluded a treaty at Washington on the 1st November, 1837, which was ratified on 15th June, 1838, by which they covenanted to leave their present residence for the neutral ground west of the Mississippi, within eight months after the ratification. The day will arrive in winter, and it is understood they wish to be indulged till spring, which seems to be not unreasonable, although the distance to be travelled is short; and I am sure they will be gratified. On the other hand, information of a different character has reached this office, stating that it is uncertain whether they will remove. In any event, I think, the above request ought to be granted.

The number of Indians on this side of the Mississippi is comparatively small, and it cannot be that much time shall elapse before the entire east country will be relieved of their presence—an event desirable in all respects of the subject. It is an expensive operation, but it is difficult to withhold any draft upon the public funds in reference to it. Our great purpose is their peaceable and comfortable translation; and in effecting it, the movement should have a liberal infusion of feeling and humanity, and not be misshaped by narrow rules.

The different treaties providing for their removal, and the act of 1830, entitle the Indians to receive patents for the land allotted to them in the west. To so many of them as are there, would it not be just to give the evidence of title? They will look for it, and would be gratified by its receipt. Few surveys have been made: designation of boundary on the ground might prevent collisions, and is proper. This work should be attended to, I think.

Within the last twelve months, the following treaties, previously made, have been confirmed and ratified, and appropriations made by Congress for carrying them into effect. It is thought proper to notice them particularly, as having been acted on lately for the first time.

A treaty was concluded with the Miami tribe, on the 23d October, 1834, which, having been laid before the Senate with modifications, assented to by the principal chiefs, that body ratified the same with a certain amendment; "*Provided*, that the chiefs and warriors of the said tribe shall, in general council, as on the occasion of concluding the aforesaid treaty, agree to and sign the same." The amendment was adopted by the Miamies, and the treaty proclaimed by the President, on 22d December, 1837. By this contract a considerable body of land was conveyed to the United States, for which a fair equivalent in money was stipulated to be paid, viz: \$208,000, with reservations of land. The United States further agreeing to have their improvements on the ceded ground valued, and to expend the amount in building, clearing, and fencing land for the Indians, on such place or places as they might afterwards elect for their residence. An examination into the debts of this tribe, for the payment of which \$50,000 were appropriated, is now in progress. The stipulations of the United States in the treaty have been complied with, so far as the time has arrived for their performance.

With the Chippewas of the Mississippi a treaty was negotiated on the 29th July, 1837. By it a cession of land was made to the United States, and we undertook to pay them in money and goods, annually, for twenty years,

\$31,000, to meet which, remittances have been made to the public agents. There are also \$100,000 to be paid by the United States to the "half-breeds of the Chippewa nation," under the direction of the President, and \$70,000 to be applied in payment of their debts; \$58,000 to specific claims, and \$12,000 to other just demands against them. Governor Dodge recommends the postponement until spring, of the distribution of the \$100,000, and the allotment to the creditors of the \$12,000. The \$58,000 might be paid here on drafts of those entitled, but if necessary to appoint an agent in the spring for the other purposes mentioned, perhaps the whole had better be confided to him. There are some minor, and yet important provisions for the benefit of the Indians, such as the erection of blacksmiths' shops, the employment of farmers, and the delivery of agricultural implements, and grain or seed, &c., which the above gentleman has been asked to suggest the most judicious plan of carrying out.

From the Sioux of the Mississippi a cession of land was obtained by treaty, concluded at Washington in September, 1837. Instead of investing \$300,000, as provided by the treaty, \$15,000 were appropriated to pay the interest, at five per centum. This sum remains in the Treasury, it having been considered advisable not to pay it over until due. This, for a single reason, is, perhaps, most judicious. If the interest is paid in advance, an interval of more than a year must occur between such payment and one that may be made of the interest that shall have accumulated on an investment when convenient to make it; it will be difficult to explain this to the Indians, and dissatisfaction might grow out of it. Commissioners have been appointed to investigate debts and claims of the "relations and friends of the chiefs and braves." To the latter, \$110,000 have been appropriated by the treaty, and have been remitted to the proper agent; and the sum of \$90,000, set apart for the payment of the just debts of the Sioux, is retained to meet the drafts of the commissioners in favor of creditors, and until their report is received. The other stipulations of the treaty have been complied with, except those which appropriate, annually, \$8,250 to the purchase of "medicines, agricultural implements, and stock, and for the support of a physician, farmers, and blacksmiths, and for other beneficial objects," and bind the United States to supply the Sioux, as soon as practicable, with "agricultural implements, mechanics' tools, cattle, and such other articles as may be useful to them, to an amount not exceeding \$10,000," to enable them to break up and improve their lands. The agent has been directed to expend such a portion of the amounts mentioned, as prudence would warrant, for the objects intended; and Governor Dodge and he have been requested to submit a plan for the most beneficial application of the said sums.

The Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi ceded, by the treaty of October 21, 1837, 1,250,000 acres of land. The survey of the land is now making, at the expense of the United States, according to a provision of the treaty. A commissioner has been appointed to examine their debts, and the \$100,000 provided for their liquidation retained until his report comes in, which, it is understood, may be looked for very soon. Goods to the amount of \$28,500 have been delivered them according to the treaty; and instructions were given, on the 28th of August, for the execution of the other stipulations for the current year, except as to the interest of \$200,000, which has not been paid, because not due. In lieu of an investment of the principal, the interest was appropriated by Congress.

In consideration of a cession of land made by the Sacs and Foxes of the Missouri, by treaty of October 21, 1837, the United States covenanted to invest for their use, \$157,400, and to apply \$3,370 of the interest of it for beneficial objects; to effect which instructions have been given. The money has not been invested, but the interest appropriated by act of Congress. The balance of it, amounting to \$4,500, (at five per centum,) has not been paid, because not due. The remaining provisions have been fulfilled.

The treaty made with the Yancton-Sioux, on the 21st of October, 1837, has been executed in all its stipulations.

The Winnebagoes ceded their lands east of the Mississippi to the United States, by treaty of November 1, 1837. In consideration thereof, the United States agreed to pay, "at the earnest solicitation of the chiefs and delegates" of the nation, \$50,000 to certain individuals, which will be paid here; \$150,000 for their debts, which may be ascertained to be justly due and admitted by the Indians, and to pay, under the direction of the President, \$100,000 to the relatives and friends of said Indians, of not less than quarter blood. To ascertain the debts, and who are entitled under the last clause, commissioners are now engaged. The payments to be made presently in goods, horses, and provisions, have been attended to. The balance of the proceeds of the lands ceded, namely, \$1,100,000, is to be invested, and interest at five per centum guaranteed. The investment has not been made, but the interest has been appropriated by act of Congress. Forty-five hundred dollars of it are to be applied, by the treaty, to education and other beneficial purposes. For the attainment of these and other useful objects provided for, and to be gained when they remove, Governor Dodge has been desired to suggest a plan. The balance of the \$55,000 has not been paid, because not due.

The stipulations of the treaty made with the Iowas, on the 23d of November, 1837, have been complied with.

The Oneidas at Green Bay, by a treaty made since the last annual report, viz: on the 3d of February, 1838, which was ratified on the 17th of May, ceded all the land "set apart for them in the first article of the treaty with the Menomonies, of February, 1831, and the second article of the treaty with the same tribe, of October 27, 1832," reserving to the said Indians, "to be held as other Indian lands are held," a tract of one hundred acres for each individual, which shall be so laid down as "to include all the settlements and improvements in the vicinity of Green Bay." The United States agreed to pay to the Orchard party of the Oneida Indians \$3,000, and to the first Christian party \$30,500. Of the last sum, \$3,000 are to go to the erection of a church and parsonage house; and the residue of the \$33,500 to be apportioned, under the direction of the President, to those having just claims thereto, the said aggregate having been "designed to be in reimbursement of moneys expended by said Indians, and in remuneration of services rendered by their chiefs and agents in purchasing and securing a title to the land ceded;" and the United States further agreed to have the reservations surveyed as soon as practicable. Instructions have been given for the execution of the several articles.

A treaty was concluded with the Chippewas of Saganaw, on the 14th of January, 1837. They ceded several large tracts of land, the proceeds of which the United States agreed should be invested for their use. The fourth article of the treaty set apart \$107,543 75 for specific

purposes, which the United States agreed to advance; but the third article of the supplement limited the amount to be advanced to \$75,000, and provided that the reduction shall be made upon the sums rateably, or in any other manner the President may direct. An appropriation of \$75,000 was accordingly made at the last session of Congress; but as it cannot be apportioned until the debts are ascertained, for the payment of which \$40,000 were allotted in the said fourth article, \$5,000 in money and \$10,000 in goods, provided for by the fourth article of the supplement for the year 1838, have only been paid, together with \$100 for vaccine matter and the services of a physician, and \$200 for tobacco, according to the fourth article of the treaty. The remaining \$59,700 will be retained until the report of the commissioner, recently appointed to ascertain the debts, comes in, when a ratable distribution can be made. The Land Office has been requested to hasten the surveys and sales. An exploring party has found a suitable location beyond the Missouri, and the acting superintendent thinks they will soon remove.

These Indians concluded another treaty with the United States on the 23d day of January, 1838, which was ratified on the 2d July, 1838, which relates to the sales of the lands ceded by the treaty of the 14th January, 1837, and to their emigration.

By these several compacts the United States have acquired 18,458,000 acres of land, for which the sum stipulated to be paid is \$3,955,000.

Efforts were made in the years 1834 and 1835, through the agency of Governor Lucas, to treat with the Wyandots of Ohio, which failed of their object. They were renewed in 1836, by John A. Bryan, Esq., who negotiated the treaty of 23d April, by which a part of their reservations was ceded. They still hold a generally fertile tract of country, in extent about fourteen miles long by twelve in width, watered by the Sandusky, and situated in Crawford county, nearly midway between Columbus and the shore of Lake Erie. The extinguishment of the Indian title to this land is desirable. The honorable Mr. Hunter, representing that district in Congress, and N. H. Swayne, Esq., of Columbus, have had, on the invitation of the department, various interviews with the Wyandots, and Mr. Swayne has been instructed to negotiate with them on the most liberal terms.

By the amended treaty of 1834 with the Miamies, already referred to; \$50,000 were appropriated to pay their debts. A commissioner was appointed to examine them, and it was discovered that, so far from \$50,000 being equal to their discharge, they had greatly accumulated since 1834, and amounted to upwards of \$200,000. It is probable, that to obtain a fund to relieve themselves from this unexpected embarrassment, they may be disposed to cede a part of their remaining lands.

The Osages, by their treaty of June, 1825, conveyed an extensive tract of country to the United States. The sum agreed to be paid for it was divided and absorbed in various ways, so that not much benefit resulted to them, except the temporary relief afforded by the distribution of money and clothing at the payment of their small annuities. They were poor and destitute, and they plundered our citizens and other tribes. Congress, at its last session, having, for one object, to place the Osages above the temptation to do wrong, made an appropriation for a treaty to extinguish, reads the law, "their title to reservations in lands within other tribes, and for other purposes." The conduct of the negotiation authorized has been intrusted to General M. Arbuckle and Captain Wil-

liam Armstrong, who, in conformity with what was believed to be the wish and intention of Congress in making the appropriation, were instructed to engage for allowances and payments on a liberal scale.

A treaty with the New York Indians has been for some time in a course of negotiation, for their lands at Green Bay. It at one period assumed a shape which induced the commissioner, who was charged with that duty, to accept it; but the Senate prescribed certain amendments, upon the full assent of the Indians to which it was to be promulgated. These changes the commissioner laid before them, with full explanation in council, and obtained the assent of all the tribes, in a manner entirely satisfactory, except that of the largest one, the Senecas. A fuller expression of their willingness to accept the terms proposed was deemed proper and necessary, and the honorable Mr. Gillet, the commissioner, has been requested to lay it again before them, with a view to such consent, if they choose to give it. Should they decline to do so, the treaty, by its own provisions and the resolution of the Senate, will nevertheless be ratified as to the other tribes. When the report is brought in, such course as it makes proper will be taken. I subjoin a part of a report of the commissioner, made on the 29th of December, 1837, (12,) which contains some information that may perhaps, be interesting, respecting these Indians, of whom comparatively little is known out of the region they inhabit.

General Arbuckle and Captain Armstrong have been also charged to treat with the Creeks, "for the purpose of adjusting the claims for property and improvements abandoned or lost, in consequence of their emigration west of the Mississippi."

It has been deemed advisable to attempt a negotiation with the united band of Ottawas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies, north of Missouri, for their lands, and Major John Dougherty and Major A. L. Davis have been instructed on the subject.

Under the treaty with the Cherokees, commissioners to value their improvements and examine the debts due by the nation and the individual members thereof have been engaged in the arduous and necessarily protracted duties assigned to them, which have been discharged by the different gentlemen, who at various times have constituted the commission, in a manner that is believed to be highly beneficial to the Cherokees. At what time their labors may be expected to close, I have no means of ascertaining; but I have no doubt they will be terminated at as early a day as consists with justice to all concerned.

Anthony Ten Eyck, Esq., of Michigan, was recently appointed, under the 4th article of the treaty with the Chippewas of Saganaw, which provides for the liquidation of their debts, and the ascertainment of the depredations committed by them, a commissioner to make the inquiries preliminary to payment.

Under the act of Congress of the 3d March, 1837, a commission was constituted to examine claims for spoliations committed by Creek and Seminole Indians, in Georgia, Alabama, and Florida. A report of examinations in the two former was made by Messrs. Pease and Smith, in November, 1837, which was submitted to Congress in January, 1838. The hostilities in Florida prevented any action by them in that Territory. It was not thought proper to direct their further progress until the report made was acted on by Congress. When it shall be judged necessary, a renewal of the investigations of the commission will be required, and an

enlargement of the law constituting it, so as to extend its jurisdiction to the State of Mississippi, is recommended, that depredations committed by the last Creek emigrants at Pass Christian, or elsewhere, may be examined.

The commission, consisting of Alfred Balch, Esq., and the undersigned, raised under the resolution of the House of Representatives of the United States, of 1st July, 1836, has lately closed the investigations committed to it. The field to be explored was very wide, and it is hoped the examinations have been as extensive and thorough as, under the circumstances, could be expected. The reports made up to the close of the last session of Congress have been heretofore, by your direction, transmitted to the House of Representatives, and the further reports, since made, will, it is presumed, take the same course. The contract, made by certain Creek chiefs, with J. C. Watson & Co., provides for the appointment of an agent, to decide between it and such conflicting claims as might arise; the parties, opposed in interest to that deed, called for the appointment of such a commissioner: The person designated for that duty resigned, and a successor will be selected.

The act of Congress of March, 1837, provided for the appointment of three commissioners, "who shall constitute a board for the adjustment and decision of all claims of the Choctaw heads of families, for reservations of land, under the fourteenth article of the treaty concluded with said Choctaw nation at Dancing Rabbit creek," on the 28th September, 1830. Under this law, James Murray, Esq., of Maryland, P. D. Vroom, Esq., of New Jersey, and P. R. R. Pray, Esq., of Mississippi, were appointed; but the latter having resigned, Roger Barton, Esq., of Mississippi, was selected to supply the vacancy. They assembled in the State of Mississippi, and entered upon their duties. Pending their discharge, the commission, which would have expired by the limitation contained in the law that created it, was extended, by the act of 22d February, 1838, until the 1st August last. On the 31st July, Messrs. Murray and Vroom made a report of their opinions upon 261 cases, and state that the number of claimants, whose names were filed with them, amounts, according to the lists returned with the report, to upwards of 1,300; and that "it is understood there are other claims yet to be filed." I would respectfully suggest that further legislative provision be recommended, for examining the claims that have not been investigated.

The performance of the stipulations for reservations, contained in several treaties, is complete in some instances, while in those more important and difficult, and requiring time, they have been only partially executed. Progress in the latter is, however, making, and it is expected that whatever the treaties and law require will be perfected as early as practicable.

The investment of moneys raised by sales of ceded lands, under treaty provisions; or paid for cessions, has latterly been carried to a considerable extent. It is a most beneficent policy, which furnishes an annual resource to those who would as certainly expend the principal in a twelvemonth as the income of the stocks. The funds thus put to interest, under the direction of this office, for Indian use, amount to \$1,776,321 76, and yield yearly \$92,722 92. The tabular exhibit herewith submitted (13) shows the nature of the investment, how much belongs to tribes respectively, and other particulars, which it may be gratifying to look at. Future sales of lands will increase this source of comfort and supply. It not being convenient to invest some of the amounts agreed to be so disposed of by late treaties, Congress appropriated sums equal to the aggregate of interest

that would have accrued according to the rate provided. This is doing full justice to the Indians, until it shall suit the Treasury to set the necessary capital aside.

An act of Congress was passed on the 7th of July last, appropriating \$150,000 "for affording temporary subsistence to such Indians west of the Mississippi, who, by reason of their recent emigration, or the territorial arrangements incident to the policy of setting apart a portion of the public domain west of the Mississippi, for the residence of all the tribes residing east of that river, as are unable to subsist themselves, and for the expenses attending the distribution of the same." This sum was "to be expended under the direction of the Secretary of War." Soon after, viz. on 28th July, 1838, regulations (14) were prescribed for carrying out the intentions of the Legislature, and orders were issued to the proper agents for this purpose. No returns of those entitled to the benefits of this gratuity have been received, but it is, doubtless, in a course of distribution, and the donation will be received by those for whom it was supposed to be designed.

The principal lever by which the Indians are to be lifted out of the mire of folly and vice in which they are sunk is education. The learning of the already civilized and cultivated man is not what they want now. It could not be advantageously ingrafted on so rude a stock. In the present state of their social existence, all they could be taught, or would learn, is to read and write, with a very limited knowledge of figures. There are exceptions, but in the general the remark is true, and perhaps more is not desirable or would be useful. As they advance, a more liberal culture of their minds may be effected, if happily they should yield to the influences that, if not roughly thrust back, will certainly follow in the wake of properly directed efforts to improve their understandings. To attempt too much at once is to insure failure. You must lay the foundations broadly and deeply, but gradually, if you would succeed. To teach a savage man to read, while he continues a savage in all else, is to throw seed on a rock. In this particular there has been a general error. If you would win an Indian from the waywardness and idleness and vice of his life, you must improve his morals, as well as his mind, and that not merely by precept, but by teaching him how to farm, how to work in the mechanic arts, and how to labor profitably; so that, by enabling him to find his comfort in changed pursuits, he will fall into those habits which are in keeping with the useful application of such education as may be given him. Thus too, only, it is conceived, are men to be christianized; the beginning is some education, social and moral lives, the end may be the brightest hope: but this allusion ought not, perhaps, to have been made; upon it I certainly will not enlarge; it is in better hands. Manual-labor schools are what the Indian condition calls for. The Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church has laid before the department a plan, based upon the idea suggested, for establishing a large central school for the education of the Western Indians. Into their scheme enter a farm, and shops for teaching the different mechanic arts. Experience, they say, has shown them, after much opportunity for judging correctly, that separate schools for the respective tribes, though productive of much good, are not so useful as one common school for the benefit of all would be. They assert truly that a knowledge of the English language is necessary, and they think that it can be best acquired in an establishment of the latter description. I would not hazard a different opinion; and yet it may not be improper to state that the funds

which have been set apart for education purposes belong to the several tribes, without whose consent the Government could not devote them to a general school; and this the society admits. There is no disposition to discourage the efforts of those who choose to labor in this work of benevolence. On the contrary, there is, as there should be, an eagerness to meet any advance which promises greater facilities for improving the mind and morals of the Indian. Upon success in this department hangs every hope. All that can be done to encourage and cheer on those who have devised this scheme of goodness and charity, I think, should be done. But, whatever reform may be deemed advisable in the direction and economy of the separate schools, it appears to me that if the proposed central school shall be established, they should be kept up too. They may, perhaps, be more numerous than is necessary or advantageous; they may be too expensively conducted, or more scholars ought to be taught for the money expended, or they may be badly located; but each, or all, of these objections may be obviated, and the schools improved. For such minor institutions, would not the central school be able to furnish teachers? Could not the Government, in consideration of any pecuniary aid it might render, exact, as a condition, that a certain number of young Indians of capacity should yearly leave the central school qualified to be instructors, who shall make compensation for their own education by teaching as long as might be thought a suitable return? After such a plan had been in operation three or four years there would be an annual supply.

The manual labor system has been advantageously employed in one or two instances, particularly among the Wyandots of Ohio; and by bringing it into general use, better success, it is hoped, may attend the exertions making to impart knowledge to the benighted Indians. Their capacities are represented as not inferior, and yet the different reports made are not very gratifying. There must be some defect in the course adopted, and, it is thought, it may be found where it has been stated to exist; whatever else may be deemed expedient, the connexion of manual labor in various shapes, with the benevolent toil of instruction, recommends itself by the strongest considerations. Herewith is communicated a statement (15) which gives the information, in possession of this office, respecting the various Indian schools.

The general obligations of the Government to the different tribes, the fulfilment of which is made through the agency of this office, have been attended to. The reports that have been received from the different superintendents and agents, (extracts from which, 16 to 33 inclusive, accompany this report,) show the general condition of their respective charges. Although here and there your eye rests on a green spot, the field is generally barren. For those not yet removed, much, if any amelioration, is not to be expected; for the emigrants every thing will depend upon the line of policy that may be adopted. If it be adapted to their condition and wants, and be directed by discretion and wisdom in those to whom its execution may be committed, the most beneficial results may be anticipated. A crisis in their fate has arrived which cannot but make an epoch in their history. The ground is untrodden, and for that reason, together with my own newness of relation to them, the observations already made, and any others which may follow, are submitted with diffidence. The powers and duties of agents, and their permanent assignment to particular tribes, are of long standing. The judiciousness of the latter, it is thought, may be well ques-

tioned. Referring not to personal considerations, which are always dangerous ground of legislative or executive regulation, is it expedient to identify the agent with the tribe into which he is sent? Is there not some hazard of his becoming attached to their particular interests, to their customs, to leading men among them, to all that is theirs? The more there is in the agent to esteem, the more likely will it be to happen. If there were but one tribe and one agency this would be most desirable; but the United States, observing their special treaty obligations to each, intend even-handed justice and protection, and improvement, as they owe them, to all. With the feelings that have been attributed to these fixed agencies, will not the individuals who fill them become the partisans each of his own particular charge? It cannot be otherwise, and experience must have shown it. In all differences between tribes, wherever there are conflicting interests, or criminations and recriminations, the several parties will find in their attached agents, willing and zealous advocates. However this may commend the individual, the Government seeks information from the calm who take no counsel from their feelings. A dispassionate representation of claims or acts is necessary to just conclusions, and it is not reasonable to expect it from devoted friends. Such, it is supposed, long continued residence and intercourse will make agents. It is suggested whether it would not be better to allow each of them to reside but a limited time in any one district. By transferring them from one position to another, as frequently as may be regarded proper, they will be cut off from the strong enlistment of their feelings, or if, perchance, it will still occur, a removal to another agency will produce kindred predilections elsewhere, and these attachments will neutralize each other. By a general consideration of the interests of all, those of each will be better understood. A general association will liberalize the views, and by widening the horizon, give a look over the whole surface. It might be well to authorize the yearly, or semi-annual assemblage of the agents within particular districts, to confer upon the condition of their several trusts. It may be said that the influence which the Government should hold among these rude beings has been preserved, and can be maintained only through agents; but cannot this influence be ours through others, and if it can, is it not unwise to confine it to our own officers alone? With them it must cease in a state of things which might be supposed. Besides, the traders are licensed; if they are as judiciously selected as they ought to be, might they not be useful in this particular? But the chiefs should be so treated as to make of them fast friends, and their continued presence, under any circumstances, among the Indians, would furnish us advocates when they would be most needed. If, upon full consideration, these suggestions should be adopted, there does not seem to be (for this particular purpose) any change of law necessary, for the act of 30th of June, 1834, providing for the organization of the Department of Indian Affairs, "authorizes the President, whenever he may judge it expedient, to discontinue any Indian agency, or to transfer the same from the place or tribe designated by law, to such other place or tribe as the public service may require." The superintendency of St. Louis is fixed, by the above law, at that place; it has become an inconvenient location, and should be removed to Fort Leavenworth, or some other point west of St. Louis; but this cannot be done without the interposition of Congress. It is respectfully recommended that the necessary legislation be requested, leaving the place discretionary with the War Department.

The statement of disbursements through this office (34) exhibits a large amount of expenditure. It shows what has been remitted to different public agents, for how much they have sent in accounts, and what proportion remains unaccounted for. This, except as to the amount drawn out, gives no precise information. The disbursements of the agents can be only settled finally in the accounting offices of the Government; and consequently, the balances unaccounted for may be less or more, as the sums expended and vouchers produced may be allowed or not. The statement is made from such information as is on file. However large the amount of the requisitions, they were made to fulfil treaty obligations, and to effect objects most desirable to the Government and the country. I also send a general statement, showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended in the service of the Department of Indian Affairs, during the year ending 30th September last. (35.) The condition of the civilization fund is shown by exhibit 36, and of the treaty funds for education purposes by statement 37, herewith transmitted. As the law now stands, all sums that are not used within two years after they have been appropriated, go into the surplus fund of the Treasury; and, if they are wanted for the original objects, must be re-appropriated. It frequently occurs from limitations in treaties, from their having been ratified conditionally, and a variety of causes, that money appropriated for the purposes of this office cannot be used within two years, and great inconvenience would result, were it not that a practice has prevailed of drawing out such balances as it is thought will be wanted, and which would otherwise fall into the surplus fund. The amount so obtained is placed to the credit of the disbursing agent here, and applied in discharge of the Government obligations. This is, although substantially correct, irregular, and to avoid, for the future, the necessity of such a resort, I think the law ought to be altered, so as to allow three years for the expenditure. This, I hope, if a general change is not thought expedient, may be done in regard of this office, so that no money, except for contingencies, and the salaries of the gentlemen employed in the bureau, shall in future be called for, that is not paid at the Treasury, on special requisitions, at the time and for the precise object that requires the expenditure.

The disease which was so destructive of human life every where before the discovery of the art of vaccination, has been peculiarly fatal among the Indians during the past year. Their general want of medical advice, and neglect of precautionary measures, added to their irregular and exposed modes of living, made them certain victims to the scourge. It appeared among the Chickasaws, by whom it was introduced among the Choctaws in the west, and, from the wandering disposition of the sufferers, it was extended. Numerous deaths occurred, notwithstanding every exertion was made to confine the diseased, and prevent their association with the well, but by the early and diligent use of vaccine matter, much was done in this quarter to arrest the ravages of the disorder. It was, however, in the north-west that the greatest amount of human life was extinguished, among the more savage and unsettled tribes. It is computed that among the Sioux, Mandans, Riccaras, Minnetarees, Assinaboines, and Blackfoot Indians, 17,200 persons sunk under the small pox. In at least one other tribe it is known to have prevailed, but no attempt has been made to count the victims, nor is it possible to reckon them in any of these tribes with accuracy; it is believed that if the above number was doubled, the aggregate would not

be too large, for those who have fallen east of the Rocky mountains. Whether it reached beyond them is unknown. But vaccine matter was sent by a gentleman, who was travelling to the Columbia river region, with a request that he would endeavor to introduce it there. On this side, and where the malady prevailed so extensively, every exertion was used to vaccinate as generally as possible, and a physician was despatched for the sole purpose, under the direction of this office, while the pestilence was at its height. The intrinsic difficulties attending such efforts are apparent; still, it is believed much prevention was effected and good done. The medical gentleman employed on this benevolent errand vaccinated about 3,000 persons.

The removals west, make a new organization of the superintendencies and agencies advisable. I have already submitted some observations in favor of their mutual transfer, and if they remain as the law of 1834 arranged them, the Executive power, as heretofore remarked, is, perhaps, sufficient for the purpose. If, however, the change alluded to should take place, it would be proper to re enact the authority, with specific legal provisions as to compensation and the bonds for performance of duty. Some regulation as to the disbursing agents will also be expedient. By the law of the 5th of July last, officers in the line of the army cannot be employed on this duty after the 5th of July next. Officers of the staff may, it is presumed, render this service; none would do it more efficiently or faithfully. The only objection to them is that military exigencies might call them away.

There is one measure that, in my judgment, is of great importance; it has heretofore attracted the attention of Congress, and I hope will meet with favor. As any plan for the government of the western tribes of Indians contemplates an interior police of their own, in each community, and that their own laws shall prevail, as between themselves, for which some of their treaties provide, this, as it seems to me, indispensable step to their advancement in civilization cannot be taken without their own consent. Unless some system is marked out by which there shall be a separate allotment of land to each individual whom the scheme shall entitle to it, you will look in vain for any general casting off of savagism. Common property and civilization cannot co-exist. The few instances to be found in the United States and other countries of small abstracted communities, who draw their subsistence and whatever comforts they have from a common store, do not militate against this position. Under a show of equality, the mass work for two or three rulers or directors, who enjoy what they will, and distribute what they please. The members never rise beyond a certain point, (to which they had reached, generally, before they joined the society,) and never will while they remain where they are. But if they should, these associations are so small and confined as to place their possessions in the class of individual estates. At the foundation of the whole social system lies individuality of property. It is, perhaps, nine times in ten the stimulus that manhood first feels. It has produced the energy, industry, and enterprise that distinguish the civilized world, and contributes more largely to the good morals of men than those are willing to acknowledge who have not looked somewhat closely at their fellow-beings. With it come all the delights that the word home expresses; the comforts that follow fixed settlements are in its train, and to them belongs not only an anxiety to do right that those gratifications may not be forfeited, but industry that they may be

increased. Social intercourse and a just appreciation of its pleasures result, when you have civilized, and, for the most part, moral men. This process, it strikes me, the Indians must go through, before their habits can be materially changed, and they may, after what many of them have seen and know, do it very rapidly. If, on the other hand, the large tracts of land set apart for them shall continue to be joint property, the ordinary motive to industry (and the most powerful one) will be wanting. A bare subsistence is as much as they can promise themselves. A few acres of badly cultivated corn about their cabins will be seen, instead of extensive fields, rich pastures, and valuable stock. The latter belong to him who is conscious that what he ploughs is his own, and will descend to those he loves; never to the man who does not know by what tenure he holds his miserable dwelling. Laziness and unthrift will be so general as not to be disgraceful; and if the produce of their labors should be thrown into common stock, the indolent and dishonest will subsist at the expense of the meritorious. Besides, there is a strong motive in reference to ourselves for encouraging individual ownership. The history of the world proves that distinct and separate possessions make those who hold them averse to change. The risk of losing the advantages they have, men do not readily encounter. By adopting and acting on the view suggested, a large body will be created whose interest would dispose them to keep things steady. They would be the ballast of the ship.

Plans have at various times been proposed for a confederation of the Indian tribes west of the Mississippi, embracing those who shall hereafter remove. I incline much to doubt the expedience of such a measure. It could only be executed with the consent of the tribes that might become members of it. The Choctaws have twice signified their disinclination to it. The treaty with the Cherokees of December, 1835, discourages it. The idea of such a bond between dependant communities is new. The league could only be for regulation among themselves, and not for mutual protection, which is the usual object of such combinations. They have no common property to secure, or common interest to advance. Any plan I have seen is based upon the power of the President to reject their articles of association, which exhibits strikingly their true position. They may be likened to colonies, among whom a confederation does not exist. They are governed, and their legislation, by each community for itself, is supervised and controlled, by the parent country. When they contemplate a different attitude, they confederate. A general council of the Indians might pass resolutions of a pacific character, or to arrest actual hostilities, and to regulate their intercourse with each other, but this could be done better by Congress, leaving to each tribe the management of its own internal concerns, not interfering with treaties or laws. There are inherent difficulties in the dissimilar conditions of the tribes. Some of them are semi civilized, others as wild as the game they hunt. Some are rich, others poor. Some number but a few hundred souls, others more thousands. We cannot frame for them, much less could they do it, articles of confederation which would bring into council a just representation of the different tribes. If you allot so many representatives to a tribe, looking to its population, the smaller would be swallowed up in the larger. If you limit to a certain number, or within or between two numbers, you are unjust to the larger tribes, which a combination of the smaller, with fewer motives to rectitude, might control. A small proportion of all might come into the confederation, and

these separated from each other by bands who would not join in the arrangement, and would not on any principle be bound by the resolves of the general council. We owe duties to ourselves. Cogent reasons for not giving to these neighboring communities more concentration than they have must be seen. While they are treated with all kindness, tenderness even, and liberality, prudential considerations would seem to require that they should be kept distinct from each other. Let them manage their internal police after their own views. One or more superintendents, and as many agencies as may be deemed proper, with such regulation of their intercourse with each other, and such guards for their protection, as Congress shall think fit to prescribe, would, it appears to me, meet the emergency. Through the officers thus stationed among them, they could make their complaints known, and ask redress for grievances, which would be afforded when it was proper. It is not understood that the deliberations of the council could result in any act that would be valid, until approved by the chief magistrate, which does not lessen the force of what has been said.

It would perhaps be judicious not to pay a compliment at some hazard, especially where it would not be appreciated, but to assert directly for general purposes the authority which actually exists, and which must, upon any suggestion that may be adopted, be really felt and acknowledged. At some future period, if circumstances should be so changed as to call for a territorial government, or for any other alteration in the system, the United States can, in the guardian position they occupy, make such modification as sound judgment and an anxious desire to benefit the Indians shall dictate.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,
T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

LIST OF DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

Emigration of Indians.

1. Proposition of Cherokee delegation to General Scott.
2. General Scott's conditional acceptance of it.
3. Resolution of the Cherokee council.
4. General Scott's assent to it.
5. Estimate of cost of removal.
6. General Scott's reply.
7. Modification of the estimate.
8. General Scott's approval of it.
9. Extract from the letter of General Scott to the War Department.
10. Letter of Hon. John Tipton, relative to the removal of the Potawatomes.
11. Statement of the number of Indians removed, and to be removed, with the daily cost of subsisting them.

Miscellaneous.

12. Extract from a letter of the Hon. R. H. Gillet.
13. Statement of amount of investments for Indian account.
14. Regulations for the subsisting of indigent Indians.
15. Statement of the number and condition of Indian schools.

Condition of the Indian tribes, relations with them, and description of the Indian country.

16. Extract from the report of Henry R. Schoolcraft.
17. Extract from the report of Purdy McElvaine.
18. Extract from the report of Joseph M. Street.
19. Extract from the report of T. A. B. Boyd.
20. Extract from the report of D. P. Bushnell.
21. Extract from the report of Miles M. Vineyard.
22. Extract from the report of George Boyd.
23. Extract from the report of Joshua Pilcher.
24. Extract from the report of John Dougherty.
25. Extract from the report of Richard W. Cummins.
26. Extract from the report of A. L. Davis.
27. Extract from the report of William Armstrong.

Education and schools.

28. Extract from the report of Henry R. Schoolcraft.
29. Extract from the report of Purdy McElvaine.

- 30. Extract from the report of D. Lowry.
- 31. Extract from the report of Lawrence Taliaferro.
- 32. Extract from the report of Richard W. Cummins.
- 32½. Extract from the report of William Armstrong.
- 33. Extract from the report from Choctaw Academy.

Fiscal statements.

- 34. Statement of receipts and disbursements of the amount applicable to expenditure.
- 35. Statement of the amount expended in the year ending 30th of September, 1838.
- 36. Statement of the civilization fund.
- 37. Statement of the treaty funds for education purposes.

No. 1.

SMOKE DISTRICT, AQUOHEE CAMP,
July 23, 1838.

SIR: In respectfully presenting, for your consideration, the following suggestions in relation to the removal of the Cherokee people to the west, it may be proper very briefly to advert to certain facts which have an important bearing on the subject.

It is known to you, sir, that the undersigned delegates of the Cherokee nation submitted to the honorable the Secretary of War the project of a treaty on the basis of a removal of the Cherokee nation from "all the lands now occupied by them eastward of the Mississippi," and on terms the most of which the honorable Secretary expresses himself as "not unwilling to grant." The present condition of the Cherokee people is such that all dispute as to the time of emigration is set at rest. Being already severed from their homes and their property, their persons being under the absolute control of the Commanding General, and being altogether dependant on the benevolence and humanity of that high officer for the suspension of their transportation to the west at a season and under circumstances in which sickness and death were to be apprehended to an alarming extent, all inducements to prolong their stay in this country are taken away. And however strong their attachment to the homes of their fathers may be, their interests and their wishes now are to depart as early as may be consistent with their safety, which will appear from the following extract from their proceedings on the subject:

"Resolved by the national committee and council and people of the Cherokee nation in general council assembled, That it is the decided sense and desire of this general council, that the whole business of the emigration of our people shall be undertaken by the nation; and the delegation are hereby advised to negotiate the necessary arrangements with the Commanding General for that purpose."

In conformity, therefore, with the wishes of our people, and with the fact that the delegation has been referred by the honorable the Secretary of War to conclude the negotiation, in relation to emigration, with the Commanding General in the Cherokee country:

We beg leave, therefore, very respectfully to propose, that the Cherokee nation will undertake the whole business of removing their people to the west of the river Mississippi; that the emigration shall commence at the time stipulated in a pledge given to you by our people, as a condition of the suspension of their transportation until the sickly season should pass away, unless prevented by some cause which shall appear reasonable to yourself.

That the *per capita* expense of removal be based on the calculation of one wagon and team, and six riding horses, being required for fifteen persons.

That the Cherokees shall have the selection of physicians, and such other persons as may be required for the safe and comfortable conducting of the several detachments to the place of destination; their compensation to be paid by the United States.

We have the honor to be, your obedient humble servants,

JNO. ROSS,
ELIJAH HICKS,

JAMES BROWN,
 EDWARD GUNTER,
 his
 SAML. x GUNTER,
 mark.
 SITUWAKEE, his x mark.
 his
 WHITE x PATH,
 mark.
 R. TAYLOR.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,
United States Army, &c.

No. 2.

HEAD QUARTERS, EASTERN DIVISION,
Cherokee Agency, July 25, 1838.

GENTLEMEN: I have received your letter, submitting certain proposals, dated the 23d instant.

On the part of the United States, I am ready to place the whole business of completing the emigration of the Cherokee people remaining east of the Mississippi (with an exception* to be mentioned) to their new homes west of that river, in the hands of such functionaries of the eastern Cherokees as may exhibit to me from the same, due authority to undertake and carry through the emigration on the following conditions:

1. That the said functionaries and their people shall continue to observe and execute in good faith, the promises given to me in writing, by certain chiefs and head men, for themselves and people, present and absent, on the 19th ultimo.
2. That the said functionaries shall send intelligent Indian runners, to be furnished with written permissions, signed by the Commanding General, in search of, and to cause to be brought into the emigration, all Indian families and individuals who may remain out, and who are not citizens of the United States, or who have not received permission to remain in the States for the purpose of becoming denizens of the same.
3. That, with the exception of such Indians as are, or who may have obtained permission to remain, in order to become citizens or denizens of the United States, or of the States; also, with the exception* of such Indian families and individuals as may be permitted by the Commanding General to emigrate themselves, the said Cherokee functionaries shall cause all their people, now remaining east, and who may, at the time, be able to travel, including fugitive Creeks among them, to be put in motion, in convenient detachments, either by land or water, and transported without unnecessary delays on the routes to the Cherokee country west of the Mississippi, beginning the movement as early as the 1st of September next, and continuing to send off parties at intervals, not exceeding three days, so that all the emigrants able to travel within that time, shall be in motion for the west by the — of the ensuing month, (October.)

* NOTE FOR THE SECRETARY OF WAR.—This exception is intended for the benefit of such of the treaty making party as may not choose to remove under the directions of Mr. Ross and his associates.
 WINFIELD SCOTT.

Such Indians as, within that time, may not be able to travel by land, shall, if the rivers be not up, be permitted to remain until the next rise of waters, and in the mean time have, as attendants, a small number of their families or friends.

The foregoing conditions being agreed to, the United States, through me, are willing to stipulate to pay over to the Cherokee functionaries, from time to time, such portions of the moneys appropriated for the emigration as may seem reasonable to prepare for and carry it out.

I remain, gentlemen, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Messrs. JOHN ROSS, E. HICKS, J. BROWN, E. GUNTER,
S. GUNTER, SITUWAKEE, WHITE PATH, R. TAYLOR.

No. 3.

CHEROKEE AGENCY EAST,
July 27, 1838.

SIR: Your letter addressed to the undersigned, on the 25th instant, has been considered by the council and people assembled. The accompanying resolution confers the authority upon the late delegation to Washington city, to close with you the necessary arrangements for the entire removal and subsistence of the Cherokees. We are now prepared to discharge the duties devolving upon us in relation to this matter.

To the conditions mentioned in your letter upon which you are willing to place the whole business of managing the emigration in our hands, we are not disposed to object, but are ready and willing to accede to them, with, however, this further understanding: that we may be allowed the two entire months of September and October to get all our people in motion for the west, and that we shall not be required, positively, to send off a detachment "at intervals not exceeding three days." In the commencement the weather will be very warm, and before the arrival west of the last parties, the winter will have commenced its rigor; and we would prefer some discretion as to the time and arrangement in despatching detachments, especially as the time for the moving of the last will be fixed.

We have the honor to be, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servants,

JOHN ROSS,
EDWARD GUNTER,
JAMES BROWN,
ELIJAH HICKS,
SAMUEL GUNTER,
in behalf of others.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT.

Resolved by the committee and council and people in general council convened, That Messrs. John Ross, Richard Taylor, Samuel Gunter, Edward Gunter, James Brown, Elijah Hicks, Situawakee, and White Path, be, and they are hereby, authorized and fully empowered on the part of the Cherokee nation to make and enter into any and all such arrangements with Major General Winfield Scott on the part of the United States, which they may deem necessary and proper for effecting the entire

removal of the Cherokee people from the east to the west side of the Mississippi river; and, also, to enter into such further arrangements with the Commanding General in relation to the payment of such sums of money by the United States as may be needed for the removal and subsistence of all the Cherokee people.

And they are hereby further authorized and empowered to make any such selection of persons as they may deem necessary to aid and assist in the said removal of the Cherokees to the western country.

RICHARD TAYLOR,

President N. Committee.

Samuel Gunter,
Thomas Foreman,
Hair Conrad,
James Hawkins,
Chu-nov-la-has-kee,
William Proctor,
James D. Wafford,

John F. Baldridge,
George Hicks,
Old Fields,
George Still,
Na-hoo-lah,
Elijah Hicks,
Ka-loo-sa-te-he,

STEPHEN FOREMAN,

Clerk N. Committee.

AQUOHEE CAMP, July 26, 1838.

Going Snake, Speaker of the national council, James Spears, John Watts, Small Back, Wa-hatch-cher, the Bark, Money Crier, Soft Shell Turtle, Bean Stick, John Otterlifter, John Keys, White Path, Charles, Chu-wa-lu-ga, John Wane, Sith-i-wa-gee, Peter, Sweet Water, Tarquah, the Coon.

Jesse Bushyhead, Clerk national council, Wa-loo-kah, Koolache, Tuff, Oo-sa-na-le, Choo-la-ske, Lying Fish, Ned, Michael Bridgemaker, Oo-qua-loo-tee, Ta-na-e, Too-now-ee, Oo-ga-la-ga-tle.

In behalf of the people.

Approved:

JOHN ROSS,
Principal Chief.
GEORGE LOWRY,
Assistant Principal Chief.

LEWIS ROSS,
EDWARD GUNTER, } *Executive Council.*

No. 4.

HEAD QUARTERS, EASTERN DIVISION,
Cherokee Agency, July 28, 1838.

GENTLEMEN: Your note of yesterday, in reply to mine of the 25th instant, is before me, and also the paper of the 26th, conferring upon you full powers to enter into arrangements with me for carrying on and completing the emigration of the Cherokee people remaining east to the west of the Mississippi.

The latter document is sufficient; and in reply to your note I will so far yield to your wishes as to say, that the emigration must recommence on or

before the first day of the ensuing September, and be continued, at short intervals, so as to be completed on or before the 20th of the following month, with the exception of such sick and superannuated Cherokees as may not be able to travel by land, and their necessary attendants. Should the rivers between this and your new country west, be not navigable for steamboats in the mean time, I have, further, no objection to give to the more respectable heads of families, whose names may be presented to me for the purpose, special permissions to remain, and to remove themselves and families, on the first sufficient rise of those rivers, although such rise may not happen until after the 20th of October next.

The moneys which, from time to time, may be deemed necessary to prepare for, and to carry on, the emigration, you will please make estimates for, addressed to me, specifying the immediate objects, and if the estimates shall appear reasonable, they shall be promptly complied with.

I remain, gentlemen, yours, with respect,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Messrs. J. ROSS, E. GUNTER, E. HICKS, S. GUNTER, and others,
Agents of the Cherokee nation.

No. 5.

CHEROKEE AGENCY, EAST,
July 31, 1838.

SIR: You have herewith the estimate of the expenses of each detachment of (one thousand) Cherokees, to be removed by land, as estimated for by this committee, and which is respectfully submitted for your consideration and approval.

It is desirable that immediate arrangements be entered upon for the purchase of wagons, &c., and the organization of detachments, as well as the timely establishment of depots for subsistence on the whole route. Your approval of the estimate being known, and a basis established to regulate expenditures, the immediate amount required will be specified.

With much respect, we have the honor to be your obedient servants,

JOHN ROSS,
EDWARD GUNTER,
JAMES BROWN,
ELIJAH HICKS,

In behalf of others.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,
U. S. Army, Commanding.

Estimate for the emigration of a party of one thousand Cherokees, to their country west of the Mississippi; distance 800 miles; 80 days going.

Fifty wagons and teams, (20 persons to each wagon,) at a daily expense of \$350, including forage	-	-	\$28,000 00
Returning, \$7 each for every 20 miles	-	-	14,000 00
250 extra horses, 40 cents each per day	-	-	8,000 00
Ferriages, &c.	-	-	1,000 00
80,000 rations, at 16 cents each	-	-	12,800 00
Conductor, \$5 per day	-	-	400 00
Assistant conductor, \$3 per day	-	-	240 00
Physician, \$5 per day	-	-	400 00
Physician returning, \$15 for every 100 miles	-	-	120 00
Commissary, \$2 50 per day	-	-	200 00
Assistant commissary, \$2 per day	-	-	160 00
Wagon master, \$2 50 per day	-	-	200 00
Assistant wagon master, \$2 per day	-	-	160 00
Interpreter, \$2 50 per day	-	-	200 00
			\$65,880 00

No. 6.

HEAD QUARTERS, EASTERN DIVISION,
Cherokee Agency, August 1, 1838.

GENTLEMEN: In your note of yesterday you estimate that \$65,880 will be the necessary cost of every thousand Cherokees emigrated by land from this to their new country.

As I have already stated to some of you, in conversation, I think the estimate an extravagant one. Take the principal item or basis of your calculation, one wagon and five saddle-horses for every twenty souls. I have already consented, with a view to lighten the movement by land, that all the sick, the crippled, and superannuated of the nation, should be left at the depots until the rivers be again navigable for steamboats. All heavy articles of property, not wanted on the road, may wait for the same mode of conveyance. Deducting the persons just mentioned, I am confident that it will be found that among every thousand individuals, taken in families, without selection, there are at least five hundred strong men, women, boys, and girls, not only capable of marching twelve or fifteen miles a day, but to whom the exercise would be beneficial, and another hundred able to go on foot half that distance daily. There would then be left, according to your basis, only 450 individuals, most of them children, to ride, and children are light. The 250 saddle-horses or ponies would accommodate as many riders, leaving but 200 souls to be steadily transported in fifty wagons, or only four to a wagon.

Now, the wagons being large, and each drawn by five or six horses, as must be presumed from your high estimate of seven dollars for each wagon, going and returning, it strikes me that one such team and five horses ought to accommodate on the route thirty or thirty-five emigrants, including subsistence for a day or two, from depot to depot.

I repeat that I do not absolutely reject or cut down your estimate, which I think also too high in putting down the rations at sixteen cents each. The whole expense of the emigration is to be paid out of appropriations already made by Congress, the general surplus of which is to go to the Cherokee nation in various forms. Therefore, they have a direct general interest in conducting the movement as economically as comfort will permit. Nevertheless, for the reasons stated, I wish the several items of the estimate submitted to be reconsidered.

I remain, gentlemen, yours respectfully,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Messrs, J. Ross, E. Hicks, and others, *Agents, &c.*

No. 7.

CHEROKEE AGENCY EAST,

August 2, 1838.

SIR: We have had your reply of yesterday's date, to our estimate, under consideration. The estimate we believe reasonable, having the comfortable removal of our people solely in view, and endeavoring to be governed, as far as that object will allow, by the rates of expenditures fixed by the officers of Government.

After the necessary bedding, cooking utensils, and other indispensable articles of twenty persons (say four or five families) are placed in a wagon, with subsistence for at least two days, the weight already will be enough to exclude, in our opinion, more than a very few persons being hauled. The great distance to be travelled, liability to sickness on the way of grown persons, and the desire of performing the trip in as short a time as possible, induce us, still, to think our estimate of that item not extravagant.

In relation to the rations at 16 cents, the estimate is fixed at a rate which the Government agents had already made some arrangements to have them supplied.

The addition, however, of sugar and coffee has been made under this estimate, which, we trust, will be considered reasonable enough.

In our estimate we omitted an item, which we deem indispensable, but propose now the addition of soap, the quantity and cost of delivery at the rate of 3 lbs. to every 100 rations, at 15 cents per pound.

Whatever may be necessary, in the emigration of our people, to their comfort on the way, and as conducive to their health, we desire to be afforded them; at the same time, it is our anxious wish, in the management of this business, to be free, at all times, from the imputation of extravagance.

With high respect, we have the honor to be your obedient servants,

JOHN ROSS,
R. TAYLOR,
ELIJAH HICKS,
EDWARD GUNTER,
JAMES BROWN,
WHITE PATH,
SITUWAKEE.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
U. S. Army, Commanding.

No. 8.

HEAD QUARTERS, EASTERN DIVISION,
Cherokee Agency, August 2, 1838.

GENTLEMEN: By your note of this date, in reply to my remarks of yesterday, on your estimate of the day before, I perceive, that after a full consideration, you adhere to the calculation of \$65,880, with a slight addition for soap, for the comfortable emigration, by land, of every thousand Cherokees from this to their new country, west of the Mississippi.

As the Cherokee people are exclusively interested in the cost, as well as the comfort of the removal, I do not feel myself at liberty to withhold my sanction. The estimate, therefore, submitted to me, on the 31st ultimo, with the small addition for soap, is hereby approved.

I remain, gentlemen, yours respectfully,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Messrs. J. ROSS, R. TAYLOR, E. HICKS, E. GUNTER,
J. BROWN, WHITE PATH, SITUWAKEE,
Cherokee Agents for Emigration.

No. 9.

[EXTRACT.]

HEAD QUARTERS, EASTERN DIVISION,
Cherokee Agency, August 3, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 20th ultimo.

The accompanying papers (Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4) will show the estimated cost of emigrating the remaining Cherokees, as agreed upon between their agents, specially appointed to take charge of the operation, and myself. It seemed high, but I was finally induced to adopt it, as the basis of the advancements in money, which, from time to time, will be required.

Those agents do not deem a military escort necessary for the protection of the emigrants on the route, nor do I. We are equally of the opinion, that sympathy and kind offices will be very generally shown by the citizens, throughout the movement, and the Indians are desirous to exhibit in return, the orderly habits which their acquired civilization has conferred. The parties (of about a thousand each) will march without arms, under Indian conductors and sub-officers of intelligence and discretion, who are ready to promise to repress and to punish all disorders among their own people, and if they commit outrages on the citizens or depredations on their property, instantly to deliver the offenders over to the nearest civil officers of the States. I have full confidence in their promises and capacity to do all that they are ready to undertake.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. J. R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

No. 10.

ENCAMPMENT, SANDUSKY POINT,
Illinois, September 18, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the volunteers under my command reached this place last evening, with 859 Pottawatomie Indians. Three persons, improperly called chiefs, Me-no-mi-nee, Black Wolf, and Pe-pin-o-wah, are of the number. I have this morning put the Indians under the charge of Judge William Polke, who has been appointed by the United States to conduct them west of the Mississippi. I have the honor, also, to lay before your excellency a copy of my orderly book, or daily journal, to which I beg leave to refer you for a detailed statement of the manner in which my duties have been performed as commanding officer of the volunteers engaged in this delicate service. It may be the opinion of those not well informed upon the subject, that the expedition was uncalled for, but I feel confident that nothing but the presence of an armed force, for the protection of the citizens of the State, and to punish the insolence of the Indians, could have prevented bloodshed. The arrival of the volunteers in the Indian villages, was the first intimation they had of the movement of men with arms. Many of the Indian men were assembled near the chapel when we arrived, and were not permitted to leave camp, or separate, until matters were amicably settled, and they had agreed to give peaceable possession of the land sold by them. I did not feel authorized to drive these poor degraded beings from our State, but to remove them from the reserve, and to give peace and security to our own citizens. But I found the Indians did not own an acre of land east of the Mississippi, that the Government was bound to remove them to the Osage river, to support them one year after their arrival west, and to give each individual of the tribe 320 acres of land. I advised them to consent to remove immediately. Most of them appeared willing to do so. Three of their principal men, however, expressed a wish to be governed by the advice of their priest, Mr. Pettit, a catholic gentleman, who had resided with them, up to the commencement of the quarrel between the Indians and the whites, when he left Twin Lakes, and retired to South Bend. I addressed a letter inviting him to join the emigration, and go west. He has accepted the invitation, and I am happy to inform you that he joined us two days ago, and is going west with the Indians. It is but justice to him that I should say that he has, both by precept and example, produced a very favorable change in the morals and industry of the Indians, that his untiring zeal in the cause of civilization has been and will continue to be eminently beneficial to these unfortunate Pottawatomies when they reach their new abode. All are now satisfied, and appear anxious to proceed on their journey to their new homes, where they anticipate peace, security, and happiness. It may be expected that I should give your excellency an intimation or an opinion of the causes which have led to the difficulty now happily terminated. A few words on that subject must suffice. First, the pernicious practice, I believe first introduced into our Indian treaty making at the treaty of Fort Meigs, in 1817, of making reservations of land to satisfy individual Indians, and sometimes white men opened a door for both speculation and fraud. By the treaty of 1832, the Pottawatomie Indians sold all their claims to land within the State of Indiana, except a few small reserves for particular tribes or parties,

These reservations did not vest in the chief of any party a fee in the lands reserved; the original Indian title remained undisturbed, as you will see by the opinion of the Attorney General of the United States, in the case of a reserve made by a treaty with the Prairie Pottawatomies, 20th October, 1832, to which I beg leave to refer. Me-no-mi-nee's reserve, about which the dispute originated, was made for his band by the treaty of 1832. He being a principal man, (but not a chief,) was first named, and the reserve has ever since been called by both Indians and white men, Me-no-mi-nee's reserve. In 1834, a commissioner was appointed by the President to purchase that reservation. He succeeded in purchasing one-half the land at 50 cents per acre, the other half (about eleven sections) was reserved for individual Indians and whites, Me-no-mi-nee coming in for a large share of *individual property*. Hence the other Indians would have been defrauded out of their just claim to an interest in the reserve, if that treaty had been confirmed, but the President viewing the matter in the true light, did not submit the treaty to the Senate, but appointed A. C. Pepper, and authorized him to open the negotiation, and to purchase all the land for the Government. He succeeded in purchasing the whole of the reserve, at one dollar per acre. Me-no-mi-nee did not sign the latter treaty, because he could not possess himself of a moiety of the land, and endow the chapel with the balance. By the treaty of 1836, the Indians reserved the right to remain on the lands ceded for two years. The time expired on the 5th of last month, and the Indians refused giving possession to the settlers who had entered upon the land, in anticipation of the passage of a pre-emption law. The passage of the law of 22d June last, gave to each settler who had resided on the reserve for four months previous to that day, a pre-emption right to one hundred and sixty acres of land. On the 5th of last month, the day on which the Indians were to have left the reservation, the whites demanded possession, which they (the Indians) obstinately refused. Quarrels ensued, and between the 15th and 20th, the Indians chopped the door of one of the settlers, Mr. Waters, and threatened his life, (see his certificate, marked A.) This was followed by the burning of ten or twelve Indian cabins, which produced a state of feeling bordering on hostilities. The assistant superintendent of emigration, who had been stationed in the vicinity for some months, had failed to get up an emigrating party, and the public interpreters were so much alarmed as to be unwilling to remain in the Indian villages. I entertain no doubt but for the steps taken by your excellency, murders would have been committed on both sides in a very few days. The arrival of an armed force sufficient to put down hostile movements against our citizens effected in three days, what counselling and fair words had failed to do in as many months.

I see no reason for censuring the officers to whose charge the emigration has been confided. They should, perhaps, have prevented the Indians from planting corn in June, when every one must have known that they would be ousted on the 5th of August; but, on the other hand, the Indians had the right of possession until the 5th of August. The Indians were under the influence of bad counsel from different sources. They were owing large debts to the traders, who opposed the emigration of the Indians before their debts were paid or secured. Some were anxious to keep them where they were, hoping to obtain, with ease, a part of the money paid them as annuity. Lawyers, I am told, advised Me-no-mi-nee to keep possession, and defend his claim to the reserve in our courts. Another class of men, both

subtle and vigilant office-seekers, were using their influence to procure the dismissal of the officers heretofore engaged in the attempt to remove the Indians, that they might succeed to the places of the present incumbents. And still another class, perhaps less wicked, but not free from censure, is made up of those who influenced the Indians to plant corn, and contend for the possession of the reserve. I am happy in being able to state, that the removal of the Indians was effected without blood-shed or mal-treatment. Every attention that could be, was paid to their health, comfort, and convenience. When on our marches, which are sometimes very much hurried, owing to the great distance between watering places, it is not unusual to see a number of the volunteers walking, whilst their horses are ridden by the sickly or infirm of the Indians. I found no difficulty in raising the number of volunteers required, although the people of the northern portion of the State are much afflicted with sickness. I was compelled to discharge one or more every day, and permit them to return, in consequence of bad health. The greatest number in service at any one time was ninety-seven. The conductor of the emigrants has requested me to place at his disposal fifteen of the volunteers to attend the party, and keep order in the camp at night. Believing it necessary, I have consented to do so, and have detailed Ensign B. H. Smith, with fourteen dragoons, on that service. The rest of the corps will be discharged to-morrow.

In closing this report, already much longer than I could wish, I beg leave to express the obligations I am under to our mutual friend Colonel Bryant, who acted in the capacity of aid-de-camp, and has proved himself to be an excellent officer. I am not less indebted to Major Evans, of Laporte; his knowledge of military discipline enabled him to be eminently useful. To General N. D. Grover, Captains Hannegan and Holman, Lieutenants Eldridge, Lasselle, Nash, and Linton, and Ensigns McClure, Wilson, Smith, and Holman, as also to J. C. Douglass, adjutant, I am, also, under great obligations. Every non-commissioned officer and soldier has fully sustained the high character of western volunteers.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN TIPTON.

P. S.—I transmit herewith, for the information of your excellency, an exhibit marked B, showing the names of the Pottawatomie Indians, enrolled as emigrants, and the number of their respective families.

No. 11.

Statement showing the whole number of Indians east of the Mississippi river with whom treaty stipulations have been made for their removal, distinguishing the different tribes; the whole number removed prior to the last annual report; the whole number removed since; the number of emigrant Indians now west of the Mississippi, November 1, 1838, and the number to be removed; the number under subsistence and the daily expense thereof.

TRIBES.	No. for emigration originally.	No. removed prior to last annual report.	No. removed since last annual report.	No. of emigrating Indians west of the Mississippi.	No. now to be removed.	No. now under subsistence west.	Price per ration.	Daily expense for subsistence.	Remarks.
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomes	8,000	2,190	151	2,342	5,648	2,044	7 cts. $\frac{44}{100}$	\$153 00	
Pottawatomes of Indiana		494	768*	1,262	150	768*	do. do.	57 60	*Including the party now on the route.
Choctaws	18,500	15,000	177	15,177	3,323	none			
Quapaws	476	476	-	476					
Creeks	22,000	20,437	4,106	24,543	750	4,106	14 cents	574 84	
Florida Indians	3,765	1,079	1,851	2,730	835	1,651	14 cents	131 14	
Cherokees	22,000	7,911	18,000*	25,911	-	18,000*	9 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents	1,710 00	*Including parties now on the route.
Kickapoos	588	588	-	588					
Delawares	826	826	-	826					
Shawnees	1,272	1,272	-	1,272					
Ottowas	420	374	-	374	200	174	9 cents	15 66	
Weas	225	225	-	225					
Piankeshaws	162	162	-	162					
Peorias and Kaskaskias	132	132	-	132					
Senecas from Sandusky	251	251	-	251					
Senecas and Shawnees	211	211	-	211					
Ottowas and Chippewas	6,500	-	-	-	6,500				
Winnebagoes	4,500	-	-	-	4,500				
New York Indians	4,176	-	-	-	4,176				
Chickasaws	5,000	-	4,600	4,600	400	4,600	14 cents	544 00	
	100,790	51,629	29,653	81,082	26,482	31,343		3,186 24	

OFFICE OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, November 1, 1838.

[11]

470

No. 12.

EXTRACT FROM A LETTER OF THE HON. R. H. GILLET.

* * * * * In order that you may fully understand them, (the difficulties that present themselves in making a treaty,) I will briefly describe the present situation of the members of the confederacy of the "Six Nations." The powers of this ancient confederacy, and their relative rights, I do not fully understand. At the present time, these nations have no community of interest, and but very little of feeling. They reside remote from each other, and it is doubtful whether a simple nation of them will consent to be bound by the unanimous act of the others, on any subject. From all I can learn, they consider the confederacy as merely nominal, and that each nation is independent of the others. It may be useful to the department to possess some details of the condition of the "New York Indians." The following is believed to be accurate.

Senecas.

This nation consists of 2,403 souls, and is in possession of four reservations, to wit: Buffalo creek reservation, which comprises 52,220 acres of land, and 730 Senecas reside on it; the Cattaraugus reservation, containing 21,469 acres, and 540 souls; Tonawanda reservation, comprising 12,800 acres, and 449 souls; the Alleghany reservation, containing 30,469 acres, and 684 souls. The latter reservation is in Alleghany county, and the first mentioned one in Erie. The Tonawanda reservation is in Genesee county, and Cattaraugus partly in Cattaraugus county and partly in Erie. This nation comprises about one-half of all the Indians in this State, and is in possession of five times as much land as all the others. The fee of this land is held by Massachusetts, in trust for individuals, known as the "Ogden Company," while the Senecas have a possessory right to it. The political jurisdiction is in the State of New York. A treaty with them, which shall provide for the relinquishment of their lands here, and their removal to the west, must receive the sanction of the State of Massachusetts, as well as the United States. The "Ogden Company" cannot pay the Senecas for their possessory interest, until the Senate confirms the treaty, nor can the Senecas quit claim until they get the money, and also secure a new home, which would depend upon the ratification of the treaty. To avoid these difficulties, I know of no better arrangement than to make the Secretary of War a trustee for both parties.

Tuscaroras.

This nation, originally from North Carolina, have a reservation in Niagara county of 6,920 acres. In all, there are 283 Tuscaroras. 1,920 acres of their land are situated precisely like the land of the Senecas. The remaining 5,000 acres they own in fee, and it is held by the Secretary of War, as their trustee. The same difficulties, in adjusting a treaty with them, occur as in the case of the Senecas.

St. Regis.

This tribe consists of between six and seven hundred souls. Their reservation is divided by the line separating the United States from

Canada. The part of their reservation in this State lies on St. Regis river, in Franklin county, and contains 10,000 acres. About 350 of this tribe claim to be "American Indians." The fee of their reservation belongs to the State. Before this tribe can bind itself positively to emigrate, it must be certain of a new home, and also make a treaty with the Governor of the State, for the relinquishment of their interest in these lands. They cannot sell to him, until they are certain of another home. If they agree to remove before they sell to him, they have no guarantee that he will buy at all, and they may be compelled to go and get nothing.

Cayugas.

There are but 130 of this tribe remaining in this State. There is a small number of Cayugas in the Indian territory. Those residing here own no lands. Many years since this tribe sold out all their lands, and gave the Senecas \$800 for the privilege of residing on their reservations. They are now dispersed among the Senecas on their different reservations.

Onondagas.

This nation has a reservation in Onondaga county, containing 6,000 acres. About 400 of their number reside on the reservation. The title to this tract is the same as that of the St. Regis in this State, and a treaty with them is attended with the same obstacles. No one has attended the council from this place. A portion of this tribe many years since came to reside among the Senecas, and paid them \$1,500 for the privilege of so doing. The number of Onondagas residing on the Seneca reservations is 194.

Oneidas.

This tribe owns in this State (partly in Madison and partly in Oneida) five thousand acres of land, which is occupied by about seven hundred of their number. Their land here is situated like the St. Regis lands in this State. A portion of this tribe reside at Green Bay, and hold lands under the Menomonie treaty.

Whether there are any of the Brothertowns, Stockbridge, and Munsée Indians in this State, I do not know. There are many, if not all of them, in the Green Bay country, and hold lands there. If the Senecas agree to remove, I confidently expect soon to see all these tribes settled in the Indian Territory.

From this statement you will see that the "New York Indians" have no interest in common, in this State, and none elsewhere, except what they derive under the Menomonie treaty. Under that the Senecas, Tuscaroras, Cayugas, Onondagas, St. Regis, and part of the Oneidas, have no legal claim.

Statement exhibiting the amount of investments for Indian account in State Stocks.

Names of the tribes for whose account the stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate of interest.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate amount of the bonds for each tribe.	Amount of the annual interest on each lot of bonds.	Aggregate amount of the annual interest for each tribe.	Amount of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Amount of the aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe, &c.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited until wanted for application.	Treaties—on reference to which, it may be seen for what objects the interest is to be applied.
		<i>Per cent.</i>										
Cherokees - - - - -	Kentucky - - - - -	5	\$94,000 00	- - - - -	\$4,700 00	- - - - -	\$94,000 00	- - - - -	Semi-annually	Philadelphia	Bank of America, New York	Treaty, December, 1835, and supplementary, 7th March, 1836.
Cherokees - - - - -	Tennessee - - - - -	5	250,000 00	- - - - -	12,500 00	- - - - -	250,000 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	
Cherokees - - - - -	Alabama - - - - -	5	300,000 00	- - - - -	15,000 00	- - - - -	300,000 00	- - - - -	do.	New York	do.	
Cherokees - - - - -	Maryland - - - - -	6	761 39	- - - - -	45 68	- - - - -	880 00	- - - - -	Quarterly	Baltimore	do.	
Cherokees - - - - -	Michigan - - - - -	6	64,000 00	- - - - -	3,840 00	- - - - -	69,120 00	- - - - -	Semi-annually	New York	do.	
				\$708,761 39		\$36,085 68		\$714,000 00				
Cherokee (schools) - - - - -	Maryland - - - - -	5	41,138 00	- - - - -	2,056 90	- - - - -	42,490 00	- - - - -	Quarterly	Baltimore	do.	Treaty, February 27, 1819.
Cherokees - - - - -	Missouri - - - - -	5½	10,000 00	- - - - -	550 00	- - - - -	10,000 00	- - - - -	Semi-annually	New York	do.	
				51,138 00		2,606 90		52,490 00				
Ottowas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies - - - - -	Maryland - - - - -	6	130,850 43	- - - - -	7,851 02	- - - - -	150,000 00	- - - - -	Quarterly	Baltimore	do.	Treaty, September, 1833, (mills, &c.) Treaty, September, 1833, (education.)
Ottowas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies - - - - -	Indiana - - - - -	5	68,000 00	- - - - -	3,400 00	- - - - -	72,264 09	- - - - -	Semi-annually	New York	do.	
				198,850 43		11,251 02		222,264 09				
Incompetent Chickasaws - - - - -	Indiana - - - - -	5	58,000 00	- - - - -	2,900 00	- - - - -	57,291 89	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	Treaty, May, 1834.
Incompetent Chickasaws - - - - -	New York - - - - -	5	30,000 00	- - - - -	1,500 00	- - - - -	29,729 17	- - - - -	Quarterly	do.	do.	
Incompetent Chickasaws - - - - -	Maryland - - - - -	6	131,230 44	- - - - -	7,873 83	- - - - -	151,479 06	- - - - -	do.	Baltimore	do.	
Incompetent Chickasaws - - - - -	Kentucky - - - - -	5	150,000 00	- - - - -	7,500 00	- - - - -	146,375 00	- - - - -	Semi-annually	Louisville, Ky.	Bank of Kentucky, Louisville	
				369,230 44		19,773 83		384,875 12				
Chickasaw orphans - - - - -	Arkansas - - - - -	5	115,000 00	- - - - -	5,750 00	- - - - -	115,000 00	- - - - -	do.	New York	Bank of America, New York	Treaty, May, 1834.
				115,000 00		5,750 00		115,000 00				
Shawnees - - - - -	Maryland - - - - -	6	29,341 50	- - - - -	1,760 49	- - - - -	33,912 40	- - - - -	Quarterly	Baltimore	do.	Treaty, August, 1831.*
Shawnees - - - - -	Kentucky - - - - -	5	1,000 00	- - - - -	50 00	- - - - -	980 00	- - - - -	Semi-annually	New York	do.	
				30,341 50		1,810 49		34,892 40				
Senecas - - - - -	Kentucky - - - - -	5	5,000 00	- - - - -	250 00	- - - - -	4,900 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	Treaty, February, 1831.*
				5,000 00		250 00		4,900 00				
Senecas and Shawnees - - - - -	Kentucky - - - - -	5	6,000 00	- - - - -	300 00	- - - - -	5,880 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	Treaty, July, 1831.*
Senecas and Shawnees - - - - -	Missouri - - - - -	5½	7,000 00	- - - - -	385 00	- - - - -	7,121 87	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	
				13,000 00		685 00		13,001 87				
Kanzas - - - - -	Missouri - - - - -	5½	18,000 00	- - - - -	990 00	- - - - -	18,000 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	Treaty, June, 1825.
				18,000 00		990 00		18,000 00				
Creek orphans - - - - -	Alabama - - - - -	5	82,000 00	- - - - -	4,100 00	- - - - -	82,000 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	Treaty, March, 1832.
Creek orphans - - - - -	Missouri - - - - -	5½	28,000 00	- - - - -	1,540 00	- - - - -	28,487 48	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	
				110,000 00		5,640 00		110,487 48				
Menomonies - - - - -	Kentucky - - - - -	5	77,000 00	- - - - -	3,850 00	- - - - -	75,460 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	Treaty, September, 1836.
				77,000 00		3,850 00		75,460 00				
Chippewas and Ottowas - - - - -	Kentucky - - - - -	5	77,000 00	- - - - -	3,850 00	- - - - -	75,460 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	Treaty, March, 1836.
Chippewas and Ottowas - - - - -	Michigan - - - - -	6	3,000 00	- - - - -	180 00	- - - - -	3,000 00	- - - - -	do.	do.	do.	
				80,000 00		4,030 00		78,460 00				
				1,776,321 76		92,722 92		1,823,830 96				

NOTE.—The interest, as it is collected through the agency of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, is deposited in the Bank of America, New York, (except the interest on \$150,000, Kentucky, noted in the appropriate column,) to the credit of the disbursing agent for the Indian Department, at the seat of Government; and when it is wanted, it is drawn out by him, on the requisitions of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. The disbursing agent's checks to draw it out, must (under an arrangement with the banks) be countersigned by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and by the Secretary of War.

* See the treaties and the law relating to the investing the amount of 5 per cent. on net sales of their lands. Law June 14, 1836.

No. 14

TEMPORARY SUBSISTENCE FOR INDIGENT WESTERN INDIANS.

WAR DEPARTMENT, July 27, 1838.

Extract from the act of Congress, approved 7th July, 1838, entitled "An act making appropriations for the current and contingent expenses of the Indian Department, and for fulfilling treaty stipulations with the various Indian tribes, for the year 1838."

"For affording temporary subsistence to such Indians west of the Mississippi, who, by reason of their recent emigration, or the Territorial arrangements incident to the policy of setting apart a portion of the public domain west of the Mississippi, for the residence of all the tribes residing east of that river, as are unable to subsist themselves, and for the expenses attending the distribution of the same, one hundred and fifty thousand dollars; to be expended under the direction of the Secretary of War."

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs is hereby directed to carry into effect the above clause of the act of 7th July, 1838. He will prescribe rules, regulations, and restrictions for its execution, and make all necessary arrangements at the earliest practicable moment.

J. R. POINSETT, *Secretary of War.*

Regulations for carrying into effect the clause in the act of 7th July, 1838, referred to in the foregoing order of the Secretary of War, appropriating \$150,000, for affording temporary subsistence to Indians west of the Mississippi river.

1. Indians, to be entitled to the benefits of this appropriation, must be distinguished by the following characteristics: 1st. They must be unable to subsist themselves, and not be receiving subsistence under treaty stipulations. 2d. Such inability must be the consequence of their recent emigration, or of the Territorial arrangements incident to the policy of setting apart a portion of the public domain, west of the Mississippi river, for the residence of all the tribes residing east of it.

2. Indians unable to subsist themselves by reason of their recent emigration are such as arrived in their new country at such a season of the year that they could not, with ordinary diligence, make a crop for use before the expiration of the year, for which they were entitled to subsistence as emigrants, according to treaty stipulations, or who were prevented by some other sufficient cause from so doing.

3. Indians unable to subsist themselves by reason of Territorial arrangements are such as have emigrated from the east of the Mississippi, located in their new country, and subsequently changed, or may hereafter change, their location in accordance with the policy of the United States; and indigenous Indians, who have relinquished, or shall, at any time during the execution of this act, relinquish, portions of their territory to the United States, and remove therefrom.

4. Some Indians of the first description will probably be found among the Creeks, Seminoles, and Pottawatomies of Indiana; some of the second among the Pottawatomies, &c. of Chicago; and some of the third among the Osages; and the benefits of the appropriation will not be extended to Indians of other tribes, without instructions from this department. The Chickasaws, having received the entire net proceeds of their lands and reserves, will not, any time, participate in the fund created by this act.

5. The superintendence and direction of all operations for affording temporary subsistence, from this appropriation, to Indians west of the Mississippi river, within the superintendency of the Western Territory, is hereby committed to the principal disbursing agent of the Department of Indian Affairs at Little Rock; and within the superintendency of St. Louis, to the principal disbursing agent of the same department at St. Louis.

6. The principal disbursing agents will direct the proceedings of the enrolling agents, appoint as many issuing agents as may be necessary, and give them the requisite instructions, and employ such other agents or assistants as may be wanted.

7. The compensation of the issuing agents will not exceed \$5 per day and necessary actual travelling expenses; nor that of any other agents or assistants who may be employed under the authority of the preceding paragraph, \$3 per day and necessary actual travelling expenses. Superintendents, Indian agents, sub-agents, and the principal disbursing agents will be entitled to travelling expenses.

8. Each principal agent shall transmit, monthly, to the Office of Indian Affairs, a list of all officers, agents, and servants, appointed or employed in pursuance of paragraph 6, in which shall be stated the date of appointment, the compensation, duties, locations, and period of service of each, and the tribe or tribes of Indians for which each is employed.

9. The duties of enrolling agents shall be performed by the Indian agents and sub-agents for the respective tribes.

10. Each enrolling agent shall inquire into the condition and circumstances of the Indians under his charge, as Indian agent or sub-agent, to ascertain which of them are entitled to the benefits of this appropriation.

11. He shall make out a roll of all such Indians, with this caption: "A roll of (Creek, Seminole, &c., as the case may be) Indians, who are entitled to the benefits of the appropriation of \$150,000 for the temporary subsistence of Indians west of the Mississippi river, per act of 7th of July, 1838." This roll will exhibit the name of the head of each family, and the number of persons therein; the number of Indians of fourteen years of age and under, and over fourteen; the number of slaves of fourteen years and under, and over fourteen; and the date of enrolment; and the enrolling agent shall certify that it contains a true statement of all the Indians under his charge entitled to the benefits of this appropriation.

12. Each roll shall be revised monthly, and all changes by diminution from any cause shall be noted thereon; the names of such as shall be dropped, together with the date, shall be given; and all additions shall be entered as enrolments.

13. A duplicate of each roll, embracing all additions or diminutions, shall be forwarded monthly to the principal disbursing agent of the proper superintendency, and he shall, forthwith, forward to this office a consolidated roll, prepared in the manner indicated for the separate rolls, and certified to be correct and true.

14. Each principal disbursing agent will fix the number and location of the issuing stands within his jurisdiction, and will therein consult economy, so far as is consistent with the convenience and proper supply of the Indians.

15. The rations will be obtained by the principal disbursing agents upon contracts, based upon previous advertisements; the provisions will be delivered to the Indians by the contractors at the issuing stands, and be paid

for monthly or quarterly. The ration will be that fixed by paragraph 39 of Revised Regulations No. 5, concerning the emigration of Indians.

16. Issues will be made for short periods, to be fixed by the principal disbursing agents; in doing which, regard will be had to the compact or dispersed situation of the Indians, but in no case will an issue be made for more than one month at a time.

17. Each issuing agent shall be furnished by the proper enrolling agent with a duplicate roll of the Indians to whom rations are to be delivered; and, in case more than one stand shall be provided for issues under the same roll, the stand at which each individual is to receive his rations shall be designated on the roll. All Indians and slaves enrolled, over fourteen years of age, shall be entitled to one full ration; and all Indians and slaves of fourteen and under, to one-half ration.

18. Provision checks will be drawn, from time to time, by the enrolling agents, on the contractor, for the number of rations required for each tribe, stating the number of Indians and slaves over fourteen years of age, and the number of fourteen years and under, the number of days to be issued for, and the number of full rations and half rations. The issuing agent shall attend to the issue in person, and see that the rations are delivered by the contractors to the Indians designated on the roll, and shall certify on the provision check that the number of rations and half rations were so delivered.

19. The provision checks shall be abstracted quarterly by the principal agents, and these abstracts shall accompany their quarterly accounts of disbursements under this appropriation.

20. All money and provisions will be accounted for, and with the same vouchers as is provided in the Revised Regulations No. 5, concerning the emigration of Indians, which will be considered as forming a part of these regulations, so far as the objects are analagous, except so far as they are herein modified.

21. The superintendents of Indian affairs, within their respective superintendencies, will co-operate with the principal disbursing agents, so far as may be necessary, in carrying these regulations into effect; they will require the Indian agents and sub-agents to perform such duties as may be indicated by the principal disbursing agents, as is herein provided, and will exercise a general supervision of the business.

22. The superintendents, Indian agents, sub-agents, and principal disbursing agents, will consider it their especial duty to detect, prevent, and report all abuses or frauds which may be practised or attempted in the execution of these regulations, and will, from time to time, make such suggestions in relation to the expenditure of this appropriation as they may deem useful.

23. It having been the intention of Congress, in making this appropriation, to afford substantial relief to the suffering among the Indians, all persons in any way connected with its disbursement will be expected to exert themselves to give full effect to this benevolent design. They will avoid extravagance and waste, exercise a vigilant and judicious economy, and be careful to husband the money, and the provisions purchased with it, so that the real wants of the most deserving Indians may be relieved for the longest possible period.

C. A. HARRIS, *Commissioner.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Office Indian Affairs, July 28, 1838.

Statement showing the number of Indian schools, their location, and the number of teachers and pupils. This embraces all, from which reports have been received, with which the Government has any connexion, either by contributing to their support from annuities for education, or from the civilization fund.

I.—ACTING SUPERINTENDENCY OF MICHIGAN.

Names of principals.	Tribes instructed.	Number of teachers.	Number of scholars.			Denomination.	Locality of schools.
			Males.	Females.	Total.		
Reverend L. Slater	Ottowas	4	16	14	30	Baptist church	Barry county, Michigan.
Reverend A. Bingham	Chippewas	5	-	-	41	Baptist church	Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan.
Mr. J. Chub	Chippewas	1	-	-	14	Methodist Episcopal church	Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan.
Reverend J. Chandler	Chippewas	2	12	15	27	Methodist Episcopal church	Kewywenon, Michigan.
Mrs. M. A. Fisher	Chippewas	1	18	19	37	Catholic church	Point St. Ignace, Michigan.
		13	-	-	149		

No. 15—Continued.

II.—SUPERINTENDENCY OF WISCONSIN.

Names of principals.	Tribes instructed.	Number of teachers.	Number of scholars.			Denomination.	Locality of schools.
			Males.	Females.	Total.		
Reverend D. Lowry	Winnebagoes	3	22	14	36	The Government	Near Prairie du Chien.
Rev. Bishop F. Rézé	Menomonies	-	20	21	41	Catholic church	Little Chute of Fox river.
Rev. Solomon Davis	Oneidas, (Christian party)	-	-	-	26	Episcopal Missionary Society	Duckcreek, near Green Bay.
Rev. David Pac	Oneidas, (Orchard party)	-	-	-	25	Methodist Episcopal church	Do. do. do.
Rev. D. E. Brown	Various tribes	-	2	9	11	Episcopal Missionary society	Green Bay.
	Brothertons	2	-	-	30		Lake Winnebago.
Rev. C. Marsh	Stockbridges	-	-	-	80		Lake Winnebago.
Rev. S. Hall	Chippewas	4	-	-	15	Am. Bd. Com. Foreign Missions	Lapointe, Lake Superior.
Rev. T. S. Williamson	Sioux	3	-	-	85	Do. do. do.	Lac-qui-parle.
Rev. J. D. Stephens	Sioux	3	-	-	25	Do. do. do.	Lake Harriet.
Rev. F. L. Denton	Sioux	2	-	-	19	Swiss Foreign Board	Lake Pepin.
Rev. D. Gavin	Sioux	1	-	-	8	Do. do.	Wabishaw's village.
Rev. T. W. Pope	Sioux	2	-	-	30	Methodist Episcopal church	Little Crow's village.
					431		

477

[1]

No. 15—Continued.

III.—SUPERINTENDENCY OF ST. LOUIS.

Tribes.	By whom established.	Where established.			Remarks.
			Teachers.	Pupils.	
Peorias -	Methodist Conference	North bank of Osage river	2	12	Suspended.
Ottawas -	Baptist Board Foreign Missions -	North bank of Osage river	2	-	
Pottawatomies	Baptist Missionary Convention -	Pottawatomie creek -	2	-	
Kickapoos -	Methodist Epis. Church	Kickapoo town -	1	15	
Shawnees -	Methodist Society	West of Mississippi	1	32	
Delawares -	Methodist Society	West of Mississippi	1	15	
			9	74	

IV.—CHOCTAW ACADEMY.

Tribes	Pupils.
Choctaws -	60
Pottawatomies -	21
Quapaws -	2
Miamies -	3
Seminoles -	6
Creeks -	7
Winnebagoes -	9
Cherokees -	14
Chickasaws -	18
Chippewas, Ottawas, and Pottawatomies -	11
Total	151

No. 15—Continued.

V.—ACTING SUPERINTENDENCY OF THE WESTERN TERRITORY.

Names of Teachers.	Locations.	Number of scholars.			Remarks.
		Males.	Females.	Total.	
Moses Perry -	Shawneetown, Choc. nation	-	-	15	
A. Allen -	Fouch Maline, do.	-	-	27	
T. McKinney (native)	Sugar Loaf, do.	-	-	23	
Wm. Wilson -	Agency, do.	18	18	36	
R. D. Potts -	Pushamataha district, do.	26	9	35	
J. T. W. Lewis	Clear creek, do.	-	-	16	
C. G. Hatch -	Pushamataha district, do.	17	10	27	
E. Hotchkiss	Good water, do.	-	-	48	
H. G. Rind -	Rattle Snake Springs, do.	-	-	-	Number of pupils not reported.
				227	
<i>Missionary Schools, Choctaw Nation.</i>					
Miss E. Clough -	Lukfata - - - -	27	14	41	
Mrs. Wood -	Baktukla - - - -	15	12	27	
A. D. Jones -	Eagletown - - - -	-	-	20	
J. W. P. McKenzie	Shawneetown - - -	-	15	15	Number of male pupils not reported.
Miss Burnham -	- - - - -	11	9	20	
				123	
<i>Missionary Schools, Cherokee Nation.</i>					
C. Washburn -	Dwight - - - - -	57	56	113	
Doctor Palmer	Fairfield - - - - -	-	-	20	
Mr. Newton -	Park Hill - - - - -	-	-	25	
				158	

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT.

The Indians, generally, in the northwest, have got through the year with less abatement of the comfort belonging to their condition, than for several previous years. No epidemic disease has supervened, and the season has been favorable for raising corn and such garden stuffs as they rely on in part for subsistence. Some damage has been sustained in a few instances, on the alluvial lands, from contiguous hydraulic works, from the premature intrusion of settlers on the recent concessions; but a friendly disposition has generally been kept up on both sides, and the only difficulty which has occurred, of a serious nature, is not attributable to either cause; nor has any loss been sustained from the overflowing of streams which injured the corn crop so much in 1837. I shall proceed to offer some distinctive remarks on the several tribes.

Wyandots.

The fractional band of Wyandots on the Huron river, have cultivated corn and other products sufficient, it is believed, for their subsistence. They possess cattle and horses, and cut and cure hay for their support. This band numbers about seventy souls, who live on a few sections of land secured them on the tenure of their perpetuity. They subsist almost wholly by agriculture and grazing, and may be regarded as semi-civilized. They are connected with and receive part of the annuities paid to the Wyandots of Upper Sandusky. They are also closely connected with the Wyandots located in the vicinity of Amherburg, Upper Canada.

Black River and Swan Creek Chippewas.

Very little change is visible in these bands, and that little is adverse to their improvement. Their population has been somewhat reduced; and does not exceed 360; of which number, 120 are men, 143 women, and 97 youths and infants. A few individuals are understood to have joined the Wesleyan mission near Port Samia, Upper Canada. A couple of heads of families have purchased lands from the United States Land Office, and settled on the upper part of Black river. The body of both bands, however, are intemperate and idle, cultivating but little, and maintaining a bare existence. They still dwell on the reserves they ceded in 1836; and, without a change of habits or location, are destined to a speedy extermination.

Saginaws.

This isolated tribe has lived down to the present time with all the essential traits common to the darkest period of their history. They are heady, bad tempered, fond of drink, and savage when under its influence. Yet they are a people of strong mental traits, of independent and generous feelings, and warmly attached to their ancient modes of living and superstitions. They speak a well characterized dialect of the Chippewa language, holding nearly the same relation to the great Algic family of the north, that the Seminoles do to the Creeks of the south. Their country appears to

have been a place of refuge to the other tribes. They succeeded to the possessions of the Sauks, who were driven from the banks of the Saginaw about the close of the 16th, or beginning of the 17th century. They have been observed for at least two or three centuries certainly to have had a ruling chief, who exercised more of the powers of a dictator than is usual with the other tribes. They are known to have indulged their predatory and warlike propensities, by participating in the scenes of attack and plunder which marked the early settlements of Western Virginia, Pennsylvania, and Kentucky.

The country occupied by the Saginaws is fertile, densely wooded, and abounds in streams affording valuable water power. It is still but sparsely settled, but in proportion as the lands are taken up, the natural means of subsistence of the Indians must diminish, although it is stated that portions of the public lands west and north of the Tittabawassee will afford a theatre for hunting for many years. The recent ratification by the Senate of the treaty of January 14, 1837, with this tribe, extinguishes their title to all their possessions in Michigan, saving the right to live for five years on two of the ceded reservations on Saginaw bay. In 1837 this tribe lost 354 persons by the small pox; of whom 106 were men, 107 women, and 141 children. Their present population, by a census just completed, is 993; 221 of whom are males, 298 females, and 474 youths and infants. In 1837 their corn fields were either damaged or wholly destroyed by high water in the Saginaw and its tributaries. The present year they have raised, collectively, 760 bushels of corn, besides potatoes and vegetables. Two traders purchased of them within the year, 40 bears, 65 deer, 35 otters, 33 pounds beaver, 570 muskrats, 140 minks, 55 fishers, 40 foxes, 17 elk, 4 moose, 890 racoons, and 19 cats. How many they sold to others is not known.

The department maintains for them a sub-agent, an interpreter, a blacksmith and assistant, and one principal and several subordinate farmers. They appear to have been overlooked by philanthropists, having, up to this date, neither schools nor teachers of any description.

Ottawas and Chippewas of the Upper Lakes.

These tribes occupy the entire peninsula of Michigan, north of Grand and west of Thunder Bay river, together with that part of Upper Michigan incorporated by the act of admission, which lies between Point Detour, at the mouth of St. Mary's and Tohisseebing, or Chocolate river, of Lake Superior. The large area included within these boundaries, was ceded by the treaty of March 28, 1836. No accurate map of the country is extant, and the surveys thus far executed do not extend beyond about 110 miles north of Grand river. The original estimate made at the time of purchase, was 15,000,000 of acres, nine of which were computed to lie within the lower peninsula. Much of this land is deemed to be of the first quality. Other sections embrace valuable pineries, with ample water power. It comprehends many rivers of the first class, together with numerous bays, harbors, islands, and fishing grounds, indispensable to the future growth and commercial prosperity of the State. For the geographical outlines of this cession, embracing also the boundaries of this superintendency, I beg leave to refer the department to a sketch transmitted with my last annual report. The present numerical strength of these tribes is 4,872, showing an increase

of 311, or about six and a half per cent. within the last year. The census, indicated by the pay rolls, exhibits the excess common to aboriginal tribes, of females over males, and the usual deficiency in the ratio of children to adults. The geographical distribution of this population is as follows: On Lake Superior, east of Chocolate river, 215; Straits of St. Mary's, 198; islands of Lake Huron, 208; Straits of Michilimackinac, 223; north shore of Lake Michigan, 81; Green Bay, north of Menomonie river, 425; Thunder Bay, 60; Cheboigan, 121; Little Traverse Bay of Lake Michigan, 1,043; Grand Traverse Bay, 476; east coast of Lake Michigan, between Grand Traverse and Manistee, 211; Grand River Valley and its adjunct bands, 1,197; islands of Lake Michigan, 113.

Instructions were issued to the various sub-officers and persons in the employ of this superintendency, to ascertain the precise amount of agricultural products raised by the Indians; the amount of fish taken and bartered; and the amount and description of furs and peltries taken and sold; also the number of births and deaths, indicating the deaths by casualty, so as to determine the amount of public crime, together with data for determining the state of longevity and the average duration of life; the average number of souls to a family, and of children by one wife. But the returns are too imperfect to attempt any generalization from them. The sub-reports will indicate such facts as have been collected. It is believed that the leisure time of the officers and others could not be better employed than in the acquisition of facts of this nature. It is to be remarked, that the above indicated increase of population includes the correction of some inaccuracies in the counts of the previous year, owing to the inattention of some of the chiefs in bringing out all their people, and the ratio is, therefore, somewhat beyond the actual increase. One instance is known where a chief has had fourteen children by one wife, three of whom are still infants or children, and four have died after reaching maturity. This individual has been, most of his life, a temperate and industrious man, and has, consequently, enjoyed more of the comforts of life, and more ample means of subsistence than is usual with his people. There are many persons living among the Ottowas and Chippewas who are beyond seventy. There are still some individuals near this place who were youths or infants at the period of the massacre at Fort Mackinac, in 1763, and remember the transfer of the British post to this island. The general improvement of these tribes is marked by their dress and manners. They have, years since, abandoned the war and begging dance, and given up the use of the Indian drum and rattle. It is only among the more remote northwestern bands of them that these customs still exist, and the ceremonies of the *meta*, or medicine dance, are wholly confined to that quarter. A limited number of both tribes can read and write, and a few profess Christianity; and there are strong inducements to the teachers to persevere in their benevolent labors. Some of the Indians have died examples of piety, and a considerable number are strictly temperate, leading orderly and consistent lives, and making a proper use of their annuities.

Ojibwas of Lake Superior.

This tribe constitutes the body of the nation, elsewhere in our treaties with the aborigines called "Chippewas." They occupy the entire shores of this lake, comprising as it does parts of the State of Michigan, the Territory of Wisconsin, and the province of Upper Canada. They extend to and beyond the sources of the Mississippi, and under the sub-denominations of Kinistenos, or

Crees, and Muskigoes, or *Gens de Terres*, to the banks of the Mississippi of Hudson's Bay. They occupy the southern shores of Lake Superior, between Chocolate and Montreal rivers, extending south and west to the legal boundaries of Wisconsin Territory. The extent of the lake coast thus possessed by them is computed by the fur traders at 320 miles. As we have neither accurate maps nor surveys of any description of this part of the country, estimates of the quantity of land held by them must be vague. So far as comprehended within the bounds of Michigan, it may be put at twenty millions of acres. It is but eighteen years (in 1820) since the United States Government first sent an agent to explore this portion of its territory, and it is still too imperfectly known to justify anything like a complete description of its soil and resources. Travellers have descried, from the lake, its imposing mountains, some of which have a volcanic aspect, and have gazed with admiration on its varied coast scenery, but its interior has never been subjected to geographical scrutiny. From what is actually known, it may be regarded as destined to be considered, hereafter, as one of the principal mining districts in North America. The indications of copper, iron, lead, and even of the precious metals, are decidedly favorable. There are also detached valleys of rich soil, which are connected by contiguous hard-wood forests and openings on the south and west borders of the tract. Other portions abound in spar-pine and timber suitable for lumber. The streams, descending from the table lands, flow with a velocity which creates an abundant water power, until within a few miles of the lake, when they become tranquil, and of sufficient depth for the anchorage of vessels. The coast affords several capacious bays, harbors, and anchorage grounds, and the lake abounds in several species of valuable fish, which admit of being cured and barrelled for market; a branch of commerce which is already beginning to attract some attention, and, together with its lumbering and other resources, cannot but be appreciated the moment the lake is thrown open to the entrance of shipping from below, by the construction of an adequate canal round St. Marys falls.

The department first placed an agency among these bands in 1822, and occupied the country the same year with a detachment of troops, who have continued, with the usual changes, to garrison the pass at St. Marys up to this date. The intercourse with the Indians has been managed with a view to impress them with the justice and benevolent regard of our Government for their race, and its ability to protect both them and its own citizens who are permitted to trade among them, and the hope is indulged that these efforts have not been wholly without a favorable effect. Still, it is not to be concealed that their predilections are in favor of the British Government, under whose jurisdiction they have lived—with little, and certainly feeble efforts to assert our own—since the fall of the French power in this quarter, in 1763.

Chippewas and Kinistenos of Grand Portage and Isle Royal.

The act of Congress, defining the boundary between Michigan and Wisconsin, establishes a line from the mouth of Montreal river "direct across Lake Superior to where the territorial line of the United States last touches said lake, northwest," which, it is believed, will throw the whole of Isle Royal, of Lake Superior, into the State of Michigan, together with other islands and fisheries lying south and east of Keministigusia, or old Grand Portage. The number of Indians occupying these islands, their means of subsistence, and the condition of the trade, whether carried on exclusively

by American citizens, in conformity to law, or by foreigners, its violation of it, constitute topics of pertinent inquiry, and I should deem a visit to the region in question expedient, as early as it may be found practicable.

Menomonies of Michigan.

The number of this tribe located north of the State boundary, through the Menomonie river of Green Bay, cannot be precisely stated, and therefore the department is referred to the estimate heretofore submitted. They are understood to be much mixed with the contiguous Chippewa bands at that point, and speak a dialect of this leading language of the north. This dialect is marked with peculiar inflections of its verbs and other parts of speech, and has more that is peculiar in its accent than other derivatives from the fruitful Algic stock. It has been stated that the Menomonies have engrafted the Chippewa upon an original language of their own, but if so, its radical forms have been unsuccessfully sought by philologists, nor does it seem probable that one barbarous tribe should have so completely adopted the language of another radically different and thrown away its own.

Ottawas of Maumee, in Ohio.

It has not been practicable to visit these Indians during the year, nor am I aware of the actual number who have lingered behind their brethren now on the Osage river, west of Missouri. From information received recently, from the agent who conducted a delegation of the Ottawas and Chippewas of the upper lakes to view that region the past summer, I am assured that the location of the Ohio Ottawas is every way favorable to their growth and improvement.

Pottawatomies and Ottawas of Southern Michigan.

These Indians are disposed at various points on the public lands, where the advantage of hunting, and making sugar from the maple in the proper seasons, entices them. In these situations, the act of Congress, regulating trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes is inapplicable to them; they traffic in ardent spirits without restraint, and itinerate through the settlements, the objects of both commiseration and cupidity. What number the emigrating officers have drawn together and conducted west during the year, is not known, but my attention has been directed to the fact, that numbers of them have expatriated themselves to the Manatontin islands of Lake Huron, within the boundaries of Upper Canada. One hundred and thirty-seven persons are reported to me to have gone the present year. They have passed in canoes, taking with them such effects as usually constitute Indian household property.

Labor done for the Indians, and cattle and agricultural implements distributed.

Four blacksmiths and four assistants, one gunsmith, two carpenters and joiners, three principal and five assistant farmers, have been employed at the several stations, under various treaty stipulations for the benefit of the Indians. All applications made by them for the repair of their arms, or

utensils used in their domestic economy, have been complied with by the smiths, and new iron work issued in cases demanding it, by the agents and interpreters. Blacksmiths' stock amounting to the aggregate sum of \$660, has been purchased for the shops during the year; the amount of which issued, and the amount on hand, is designated in the accompanying tables.

The farmers and their assistants have been employed in clearing, fencing, ploughing, and cultivating land at the stations assigned them, in raising and taking care of cattle and other stock for the Indians, in securing hay to winter them, fire-wood for the household, and in other necessary work. One of the assistants, being a female, has directed her efforts to teach the women some of the ordinary labors of their sex in husbandry and housekeeping. Cattle, ploughs, axes, carts, scythes, rakes, &c., have been distributed to as great an extent as it was thought they would be properly used, and the men have labored for them and with them, aiming to teach by example and by precept. If less has been accomplished than has been desired, the hope is yet indulged that the result has been productive of considerable good. Whatever serves to withdraw an Indian's mind from the pursuits of the chase, has a direct tendency to promote his civilization. And with this view, several families who had previously learned the art of taking care of them, have been supplied with cattle, and more have been promised them should the experiment succeed. It is my impression that better effects will result from inducing the Indians to labor, than from hiring men to labor for them, and that most of the funds should be applied directly to the Indians, whether living on the reserves or not. The carpenters have been employed in erecting dwellings for the Indians, and for those laboring among them, in preparing trains, repairing buildings, and making plain joiners' work, chests, tables, and other objects appropriate for them on the reserves. Two thousand seven hundred and four feet of lumber have been furnished to, and thus applied by them, during the year, together with shingles, nails, glass, and other materials denoted in their reports. It is found that this class of mechanics will effect more good both by their work and their instructions if sent from village to village, and not left too long at one particular station. By this distribution of their labor, jealousies among bands occupying so extensive an area are also obviated.

International communication of the Northwestern Indians.

The several tribes within the region of the upper lakes have a free and ready communication with each other. Affiliated by the ties of common original language, (throwing out the Wyandots and Winnebagoes,) by long established customs, and the facilities of a wide reaching intercourse by water, they are well advised of each others affairs, and keep up a verbal correspondence by persons passing to and fro. The circle of this correspondence is irrespective of political boundaries, and extends wherever the tribes are actually located. Their sympathies and feelings are united on all general questions, and it is known to all who have investigated the subject, that these feelings in their natural state are generally adverse to the white race, to their schools and religion, to their agriculture and arts, laws and customs, and are as strongly attached to their own primitive opinions and modes of action. The politician must encounter their prejudices as well as the teacher, moral or religious, and the effort to counteract them

requires perseverance in both cases. As a question between the United States and Great Britain, the feeling is adverse to the former, and favorable to the latter.

Condition of the Indians.

The Lake Indians suffered an extraordinary loss of numbers by the late war, not so much from losses in battle (which were not perhaps great) as from camp diseases, and hunger and misery consequent upon their return to their distant homes in the north. Whole villages were depopulated, or reduced to but a few souls, and I have within the present year passed over the ancient sites of towns, populous in 1812, which are now overgrown with grass and brambles; where not a single soul dwells to repeat the tale of their sufferings. With this result, the foreign fur companies, at present existing in this quarter, are chiefly chargeable; as the agents of these powerful monopolies had the double motive of interest and inclination to stimulate them in bringing out the Indians, even from the upper waters of the Mississippi. It is stated by those who were eye witnesses, that there has been no period in their modern history, when these tribes were so reduced in numbers and in spirit, and so beggared in means, as at the close of 1814, and the spring of 1815. And it is evident from a survey of the country that their population has never reached its previous numbers. The business of the fur trade was resumed with a new impulse about this time, and the Indians were urged in the pursuit by every motive which rivalry and cupidity could originate. For about ten or twelve years, there was something like a renewal of the prior efforts in this seducing branch of trade. But unfortunately for the Indians, the animals whose furs were most valuable very rapidly diminished, and the best hunters fell behindhand in paying up their credits to the traders. A lapse of ten years more completely prostrated this trade in Michigan. The Indians had been plied freely with ardent spirits (their greatest bane) during this time, and they were as a body deteriorated in their tone and independence of mind, and left sadly in debt. Several of the tribes began to think of disposing of their surplus lands to clothe their families and pay their debts. In 1817, the various northwestern tribes commenced the sale of their hunting grounds, in a general treaty, concluded at the foot of the rapids of the Miami of the lake; and between that and the present date, they have alienated their title to all their possessions in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan, with a trifling exception in favor of the Wyandots and Miamis, and the large tract of the Ojibwas on Lake Superior. By the proceeds of these sales, the failure of the chase has been in a measure repaired, their families have been clothed and fed, and in many instances their debts paid. Hunting has become a minor employment, and raising corn and gardening have been more fully attended to. But it has become evident that they cannot exist prosperously in these positions, even were their annuities perpetual instead of limited, and did they as a general policy invest them not in drink and finery, but in lands for the purpose of cultivation. Every thing in the condition of the State communities, is adverse to their prosperity as *whole tribes*, and their emigration has therefore naturally forced itself upon the attention of the public, as the only practicable mode of rescuing them, and preserving them as a distinct race.

Policy.

The northern Indians are generally adverse to a removal south of the Missouri. The strong points of their objections are that the country is deficient in forests, game, and fish; that they are woodmen, and watermen, and unable to support the fatigues of field labor, in the prairies of that latitude, without a sacrifice of health. Much prejudice is felt against the entire plan, and but little true information is extant on the subject. The recent delegates have differed in their reports, and some of them have been guilty of duplicity, speaking well in one place, of the country, and its fertility, and ill of it in another. These tribes would generally prefer a location on the Upper Mississippi, for which they memorialized the President in 1836. To the Ottowas of Grand river, this question has assumed a more definite shape than it has to the other bands. Settlements press upon them at that point; they have parted with all their lands, and will probably be the first to migrate west. Judicious measures would probably meet with some success next year. The Ottowas of *L'Arbu Crocke* have fallen on the plan of laying by their annuities to purchase lands in Michigan. These people originally came from the Manitotin chain of islands in Lake Huron, Upper Canada. Some of these have returned to that point, where inducements are held out for their settlement; and should they be pressed, the majority of them would, it may be apprehended, flee thither. The Chippewas, at least those north of the straits of Mackinac, do not at present feel the inconvenience of intrusion by settlers. The country is not yet surveyed, and it will require some time before it can be brought into market. The great and governing motive with this tribe in objecting to a removal south, is, however, to be found in the fact, that they possess large tracts of territory on Lake Superior, to which there is a ready access of free communication during the open season by water. It is believed that a good effect would attend some general means for disseminating correct information among the whole number of lake tribes. They are much in the dark, not only with respect to our policy as to their removal, but do not well comprehend their political responsibility and duties to the United States, as contradistinguished from its enemies or allies. They have never recovered from the successful vituperation vented against the Americans by refugees of the character of Simon Goity, who fled during the wars of 1790 and 1812. I am of opinion that, if closely inquired into, it will be found that these tribes generally acknowledge fealty to Great Britain. Strenuous efforts have been made for a few years past, to colonize the Ottowas and Chippewas, in Upper Canada. If it be wisdom on the part of the Canadian Executive Government to effect this object, it would seem to be equally politic on the part of our own to prevent it. The question has to me a deeper aspect than the ostensible one of promoting their civilization. Perhaps a general convocation of the tribes at this island, attended by some of the officers of this Government, would be expedient. At the same time that our policy and wishes were explained, their action might be procured in a general treaty of amity and faith with the United States; and this would furnish a suitable occasion for delivering in a body the annual presents, and for investing the chiefs with appropriate medals and flags. It will be found, on examination, that most of our recent treaties are mere land treaties, and are at fault in this particular.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF PURDY MCELVAINE.

As a part of my annual report, I beg leave (supposing it would be satisfactory to the department,) to report somewhat in *extenso* the physical geography of the Wyandot reservation, including the character and qualities of its waters, its geological and mineralogical character as far as ascertained, its products both wild and cultivated, with such other statistical statements as, in my opinion, may be interesting to the department.

This reservation is situated in $41^{\circ} 15'$ north latitude, and is now in extent 14 miles east and west, and 12 miles north and south. It is situated nearly in the centre of the county of Crawford, Ohio, sixty-five miles north of Columbus, (the State capital,) and fifty-five miles south of the southern shore of Lake Erie, occupying nearly a middle position between the State capital and the lake, and one of the most important and leading thoroughfares from south to north passes through it.

It is watered by the Sandusky with its numerous tributaries, which has its source in the east part of this county, and runs from its source, generally a westerly course, till it enters the Wyandot reservation, and follows along its southern border until it passes the centre, then makes an angle and runs a northerly course through the reservation, and continues that direction till it discharges itself into Lake Erie. It is also finely watered with never failing springs, gushing out from strata of limestone rock on each side of the river, the smaller tributary streams, rivulets, and ravines. The quality of the water is generally (with the exception of some mineral springs which I shall describe hereafter) limestone, and necessarily hard. Soft, or what is usually "called free-stone water," is not to be found within the limits of this reservation, nor indeed in any of the adjacent territory.

There are several sulphur springs, and others of a strong chalybeate quality; one of the former I will here briefly describe. It is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles below this, (north,) situated within a few rods of the river, occupying an area of half an acre on a rich alluvial bottom; the quantity of water issuing therefrom, I should judge to be about two barrels per minute. Its waters are supposed by competent judges to be the strongest sulphur of any spring in the northwest part of the State, except the Delaware springs.

As no regular analysis of the qualities of the water has, as yet, been attempted, I can only say from the best lights I can command, that it will yield proportions of carbonate of soda, sulphate of magnesia, sulphate of lime, but the greatest proportion will be found to be pure sulphur. There is a constant bubbling or escaping of sulphurated hydrogen gas.

Remote from the streams, it is not a little remarkable that in digging for water, especially on what is usually termed the *prairies*, pure fresh limestone water is often found at the depth of from 12 to 15 feet, and in digging a few rods distant about the same depth, water of entirely a different quality is produced, and, in many instances, unfit for use. The rocks and stones are limestone, sandstone, granite, iron-stone, and sometimes quartz. The latter, however, is generally to be found in small pieces in isolated collections on the high ridges, and are generally round and smooth, rendered so by attrition. There are two classes of limestone, one called the *white lime*, and the other the *blue*; the former, when quarried, is usually in square blocks, from 4 to 6 or 8 inches in thickness, and very well adapted to building. It is of a light

grayish color, and, before exposed to the sun, is quite soft, and easily dressed by the mason. The latter (the blue limestone) is generally to be found in the beds of the streams in alternate strata of a thin scaly slate; it is generally from 1 to 2 inches in thickness, and, when quarried, can be raised in large slabs of an uniform thickness, and quite smooth. It is a much harder kind of rock than the white lime; when broken, the edges have almost a deep indigo blue color. It is said by those who have tried the experiment, that it makes a stronger and better lime than the white limestone; but it resists the action of fire with a greater degree of tenacity than the former, consequently more tedious and difficult to burn. In short, the reservation is abundantly supplied with stone for all purposes.

The reservation is divided into nearly two equal parts of *prairie* and wood land. The former is generally undulating and beautifully interspersed with groves of fine timber, such as white, black, and red oak, hickory, walnut, elm, and sugar trees. In some of these islands are most splendid lands; others are of a less fertile quality, being of a clay and gravelly nature, but yield fine crops of wheat and oats. The *prairies* proper are of a black loam, rich and luxuriant, yielding a great abundance of wild grass and tame hay.

The wood lands are generally fertile, of a strong loam, based upon a tough *diluvium* clay and gravel basis. On the high ridges, the soil is of a more barren or sterile character, having but a thin coat of productive soil, the bases being the *diluvium* already mentioned; yet these (to appearance) barren ridges produce good crops of wheat and oats. The bottom lands are rich alluvial soil, and produce fine crops of corn.

Timber generally.

The timber is generally white, black, and red oak, hickory, walnut, white walnut, sugar tree, maple, beach, poplar, white and blue ash, hackberry, red and slippery elm, gum, sycamore, buck eye, linwood, wild cherry, and mulberry.

Products—Fruits.

Apples, peaches, plums, cherries, wild cherries, crab apples, grapes, raspberries, strawberries, May apples, &c.

Mast.

Walnuts, white walnuts, hickory nuts, beach nuts, hazle nuts, and acorns.

Agricultural products.

Corn, wheat, oats, buckwheat, and potatoes are the principal. Taking the *mast* and agricultural products in connexion, they afford an abundance of means for fattening their swine, not only for family use, but for market; pork commanding from \$18 to \$25 per barrel. While dwelling upon the resources of the nation, I will add a large cranberry marsh, containing about 160 acres, off which the nation realizes, annually, from 4 to 5,000 bushels of cranberries. They are commonly sold at the marsh at the rates of from fifty to seventy-five cents per bushel, and when taken any distance,

readily command from \$1 to \$1 25. This, also, is quite a source of revenue to the nation, besides supplying each family with a very pleasant condiment for table use, and can be easily kept the year round. This year it is apprehended that in consequence of the excessive drought the crops will be unusually light.

Agriculture among the Wyandots for this year.

Last spring presented indisputable evidence of increased industry among the Wyandots. The nation presented a scene of bustle and hurry; the public blacksmith's shop was constantly thronged with wagons, plough irons, grubbing hoes, corn hoes, and all the variety of implements of husbandry to be repaired, or new ones made.

More new fields were fenced and more corn was planted last spring than any preceding season since I have had the honor of serving the department as Indian sub-agent for the Wyandots. They are manifestly on the rise as an agricultural people. They are now compelled to abandon the precarious reliance upon the chase, as their hunting grounds are now becoming thickly settled by a white population. Unfortunately the excessive drought this season and the unusually early frosts have prevented them from reaping the reward due to industry.

A large majority of the nation appears to be happy and contented, and peace and harmony exist between them and the surrounding white population. It is, however, to be regretted, that the lower classes of the Wyandots are addicted to intemperance. Their proximity to the whites affords them easy access to places where is vended

“Firey fell-destroying drink.”

In prosecutions for selling liquor to the Indians, I have always to rely upon the statute laws of this State by presentment to the grand jury, and having no contingent fund at my disposal for the purpose of conducting prosecutions, I cannot venture a suit unless there is a moral certainty of the conviction of the accused.

I encounter no difficulty in keeping liquor out of the limits of the reservation, as the chiefs at all times readily co-operate with me in its suppression.

They suffer much from the frequent thefts committed upon their property, especially their horses, by wandering vagabond whites.

No. 18.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF JOSEPH M. STREET.

The country retained by the Sacs and Foxes, after the treaty of 21st October, 1837, is in an irregular square form, of about 140 miles each way, on an average; the southern line on Missouri being shortest, and the northern line on the neutral ground being the longest. The eastern line adjoining the last cession, is the longest of the lines running north and south, being nearly straight and measuring about 150 miles. It is traversed in the whole extent by four considerable rivers, two of which

have been navigated without difficulty at spring tides, by steamboats of the middling class, and the other two by keel-boats, each a distance of from 120 to 130 miles by the steamboats, and 100 more by keels.

The Desmoines is a noble stream, passing through the Sac and Fox country, in a course from northwest to southeast, a distance of about 180 miles by land, and, it is believed, can be penetrated by steamboats, at the spring tides, to the Racoon fork, about 50 miles by land, into the Sac and Fox country. The Red Cedar is little inferior in size to the Desmoines, and apparently affords more water in the summer and fall, and has been penetrated this spring for 50 miles from the Mississippi by steamboats, and, when business may require, it is believed may be navigated 40 or 50 miles higher. The Iowa, no doubt, can be ascended by keel-boats a distance of 30 or 40 miles into the Indian country. The Skunk, running nearly through the centre of the Sac and Fox country, though navigable for keels through a great part of its course, is obstructed by a milldam near its mouth, within the country owned by the United States. The Skunk runs in a parallel course to the Desmoines, at a mean distance of about 30 miles; the Iowa about 45 to 50 miles from the Skunk; and the Red Cedar about 25 to 30 from the Iowa; all entering the Sac and Fox country from the northwest, through the neutral ground, and running out to the southeast into the country ceded to the United States by the treaties of 1824, 1832, 1836, and 1837.

The country retained by the Sacs and Foxes, it will be seen, is traversed by three considerable rivers, running parallel to each other through its whole extent, into which numerous tributaries pour their waters, cutting up the whole extent of country into convenient sections of prairie and woodland; the prairies occupying, generally, the plains between the streams, and the woods bordering all the large streams for several miles, and skirting the smaller from a half to two miles on each side; thus cutting the whole country up into prairies and woodlands, conveniently intermingled for the purpose of settlement and facile cultivation. This is the description of country, as far into it as my knowledge extends, and is variegated by woods and prairie in beautiful undulations of hill and dale. The soil on the Skunk and the Desmoines and intervening country, is universally of a rich, black, deep mould, in the dividing prairies distant from either river, inclined, from their flat, tabular situation, to retain standing water in the spring, and after hasty hard rains, or spells of wet weather. The lands on the Iowa and Red Cedar are more broken and diversified, though principally consisting of a rich, black soil, intermingled with sand. The prairies are larger, and the quantity of timber smaller; nor is the growth of timber as vigorous, tall, and thrifty as that on the Desmoines. Groves of timber appear in isolated spots on small streams that run into open prairie, and are not as universally continuous on the margins of all the streams as that on the Skunk and Desmoines. The whole of the country on the Iowa and Red Cedar is watered by living streams and fine springs of water. The Desmoines country, on the other hand, has few living streams and seldom a spring, after leaving the banks of the Desmoines; yet, wherever wells have been dug, good water is obtained, from 12 to 35 feet. Near the neutral ground, on the Iowa and Skunk, I am told the prairies become larger, and the groves, consequently, less. On the Desmoines, near the Racoon fork, there is a much larger portion of timber. The soil is near the same. These last facts are stated from information of Indians and whites

who have been into the country to those points. From my own observation of what I have seen, and the best accounts I have of the remainder, the Sacs and Foxes have a country, for fertility of soil, water, timber, and prairie, inferior to no portion of country of similar extent on this continent. This whole tract of country abounds in apparently large and extensive beds of stone coal, which is pronounced of excellent quality by blacksmiths who have tried it on the Desmoines.

You will perceive a great difference in the number of Indians reported by me last year and this year; this principally arises from my more intimate acquaintance with them since my former report, and from the frequent visits I have made to their towns during the spring, summer, and fall of the present year, in the discharge of duties required of me by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. Last year they were reported at 6,400 souls. On a particular inquiry and my own observation at their several villages, I would state them at 4,546 souls, as follows, to wit:

Ap-pe-nooses band, Sacs, on the Desmoines	-	-	1,300
Ke-o-kuck band	-	-	800
			----- 2,100
Wa-pel-law band, Foxes	-	-	400

On the Desmoines	-	-	2,500
Part of Wa-pel-law's band, on Skunk river	-	-	380
Pow-a-shicks band of Foxes, on the Iowa	-	-	1,666

		Total	4,546
			=====

Making of Sacs two thousand one hundred, and of Foxes two thousand four hundred and forty-six; in all, Sacs and Foxes, four thousand five hundred and forty-six. Twenty-five hundred are on the Desmoines, and two thousand and forty-six on the Iowa and Skunk rivers.

It would be difficult to say how these Indians are employed, whether in the chase or in farming. Since their return from Washington last November, the whole of the two tribes have done little else than live upon the presents of horses, &c. given them, drink whiskey, and live amongst the white settlers on their borders and in their country; for great numbers of whites are settled in the Indian country, and going in and out of it continually. Notwithstanding this, the squaws have raised great quantities of corn, beans, and pumpkins.

The Foxes have about 250 acres in cultivation, and raised about 7,500 bushels of corn.

The Sacs have about 200 acres in cultivation, and raised about 6,000 bushels corn; making about 13,500 bushels corn, besides beans and pumpkins.

The Foxes have, during the summer, hunted and killed some game to eat. The Sacs have not attempted to hunt, the country in their immediate vicinity being very destitute of all game, and at one time, in June, July, and August, I thought the whole tribe would perish for provisions before their corn would arrive at a situation to be used. This state of the nation is traceable to two causes: first, the treaty provision for \$5,000 worth of provisions to be given them for two years, being (to them unexpectedly) withheld; and, second, the dispensing among the chiefs and braves of large

quantities of intoxicating drinks by the small dealers and border settlers, which latter came in shoals with accounts to the payment of annuities, the 8th instant, and have large claims to be presented to the Commissioner on the treaty stipulation of 1837, (setting apart \$100,000 to pay claims.) In order to curry favor and keep up an influence with the Indians, all this year, great quantities of whiskey have been freely dispensed to the Sacs and Foxes, beyond anything that has occurred since my first acquaintance with them in 1834; and although I have, under the instructions of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, located their agency among them within their own country, and within an hour's ride of their principal town, I have little hope that any good can be done the Indians, unless some more efficient plan can be adopted to exclude whiskey and the white people from the Indian country.

At the late payment of annuities in their own country, there were not less than one hundred white men in attendance, and perfectly excluded the Indians from the house the money was to be paid in, (a new hewed log house, unfinished, intended for a council house,) until I several times requested them to retire, to permit the Indians to come in and receive their money. They went out, but took out all the chinking between the logs, to look in and see what was going on. After the payment, the Indians paid to these small dealers, whiskey sellers, &c. something over \$12,000 in specie, and the Foxes took \$3,000 to pay to claimants, they said, not there. I mention these facts to show the department the absolute necessity of an exclusion of the whites, except licensed traders, from the Sac and Fox country; and, in relation to these, I would add that the only hope I can entertain of a benefit to the Indians is in the exclusion of all white men but one trader from the Indian country, whose goods and prices should be controlled by the United States agent, or that the United States take the trade into their own hands, and exclude all traders, &c.

Under the instructions of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, the building of two saw and grist mills, and the breaking and fencing of 1,439 acres of prairie land, have been let to the lowest bidder, and in the progress of completion. The ground will, from all appearances, be ready for cultivation in the spring, and the mills during the ensuing summer and fall. 640 acres of the land are on the Iowa and 799 on the Desmoines, which will put it in the power of the Sacs and Foxes to put in large crops of corn, &c., the ensuing year, upon land well broke and fenced from the inroads of stock. But, unless the whites are prevented from taking whiskey into their country, little benefit can arise to the Indians from all that has been, or now is, doing for their improvement by the United States.

A promise was made in the treaty of 21st October, 1837, for the expenditure of \$2,000 per annum for five years, in support of a farm in the Sac and Fox country, and, by former treaties and appropriations, \$800 per annum to aid them in farming, the purchase of agricultural instruments, domestic animals, &c. &c. Under the exclusion of whiskey and white persons not authorized to go into the Indian country, these provisions might be made of great use to the Indians if early carried into effect at a point near the Indian towns, where the several improvements in farming, getting and saving grain, hay, &c. could be closely observed by the Indians, and the raising and taking care of hogs, cattle, and horses more immediately seen in their own country.

No part of the appropriation for the purchase of domestic animals, implements of husbandry, &c., and of the \$2,000 per annum for agricultural purposes, has yet been used, though \$60 was appropriated before 1836, \$740 in 1836, and \$800 in 1837, and \$2,000 in 1837; making appropriations now made to the amount of \$3,600 for those purposes. If, with the appropriations to be made for this year, these sums are directed to be expended for the purposes designed, and measures taken to exclude the whites and their whiskey from the country of the Sacs and Foxes, I believe that a great improvement upon the manners and habits of the Sacs and Foxes may be made.

No. 19.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF T. A. B. BOYD.

Thirty-eight families are living at the farm, who planted there the last spring, many of whom have abandoned the chase, and evidently evince a disposition to follow agricultural pursuits for a livelihood; there is every appearance that they will be amply rewarded for their industry, as their crops look well, and so far advanced as to be out of danger, which will encourage them to renew their exertions the coming spring.

The Winnebagoes number at this time five thousand souls, men, women, and children; out of this number, one thousand eight hundred are considered warriors. One-third of the tribe occupy at present a country at or near Fort Winnebago, on the portage of the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, called the Barrebault and Rock River bands; the latter band have mostly removed west of the Mississippi. These two bands follow the chase for a support. The remaining two-thirds of the tribe live near Prairie du Chien, and at a distance of one hundred miles up the Mississippi; with the exception of eight or ten families, they all follow hunting for a living. The Winnebagoes in their present condition, from their near residence and intercourse with the white people, are a degraded, miserable set of beings, and can only be benefitted by their remote removal from the whites, of whom they procure whiskey, the origin of all their present wretchedness.

Having as yet had no opportunity of seeing Wabashaw's band all together, I am unable to say much about them; it has so happened that my duties have called me away, when they have visited my office. This band numbers at present two hundred and fifty souls, men, women, and children, out of which number seventy are considered warriors. They inhabit a country on the east of the Mississippi, one hundred and thirty miles from this place; they all follow the chase. From what little I have seen of this band, and can learn relative to them generally, they are well disposed and sober Indians.

On the subject of the welfare and improvement of the Winnebagoes, the only suggestions I would respectfully make towards permanently benefitting the Winnebagoes, is to give them a permanent home with assurances that they are not to be removed. I think in the course of a few years they will be disposed to remove southwest of the Missouri, or to some other point the Government may deem advisable. The country they get under the late treaty is not sufficiently extensive, is remote from the white population,

who will shortly crowd them from their present home, west of the Mississippi.

Should a course of this kind be pursued towards these people, those persons appointed to change and inspect the condition of these people would not labor in vain; and in the course of ten years or less, the Winnebagoes, in their habits and condition, would be materially changed for the better.

No. 20.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF D. P. BUSHNELL.

The number of Indians belonging to this sub-agency cannot be correctly given, until its boundaries are properly defined. There is no river answering to the "Brute river" of the regulations. If the bands of Little Lake Winnipeg, St. Croix river, and Lake Court Oreille, are included, their number will probably be about 5,000 souls. If not, about 3,000. The numbers of such bands as receive a portion of the annuity stipulated to be paid to the Chippewas this year will soon be accurately determined.

The streams emptying into Lake Superior, and the upper parts of the tributaries of the Mississippi, afford fine water privileges, and the country generally abounds in pine timber. Little is known of its mineral resources.

However destructive to the plans of the theoretical philanthropist, or to the moral view of one whose life is devoted to the propagation of the gospel, it is futile and a perversion of truth to deny that the efforts of these missionaries to improve the condition of the Indians, civil or moral, by pursuing their present plans, can ever be productive of any good. Their means are always too limited to pursue any system on an extended scale. Besides, the systems are in themselves objectionable. That portion of country owned by the Chippewas lying east of the ridge dividing the tributaries of the lakes from those of the Mississippi, is not at all adapted for cultivation, but the dense forest and numerous lakes and rivers, afford the Indian during a greater part of the year ample means of subsistence. Let the Government add to a more liberal appropriation for presents that portion of the civilization fund heretofore given to religious societies for purposes of education, to be applied to the purchase of ammunition, provisions, fishing utensils, and such other articles as they use in their present pursuits, and secure to them as far as practicable the enjoyment of the habits and mode of life to which they are so tenaciously attached, by preventing their intercourse with whites, except for certain purposes of trade, under wholesome restrictions, and it will accomplish more towards ameliorating the condition of the Indians, at a cheaper rate, than it ever will by its feeble efforts to civilize them, the worse than futility of which the experience of two centuries has sufficiently evinced. The few wretched inhabitants of the former numerous and powerful tribes in the older States exhibit a melancholy memento of the pernicious and destructive influence of civilization on the aboriginals. Take the Brothertons, who are so far civilized as to have lost sight of their primitive habits and customs entirely, and even their own language, and compare them with the Chippewas of Lake Superior and the Mississippi, who are among those who have yet had but little intercourse with civilized people.

and entirely without the reach of intoxicating liquors, the bane of the savage. The latter will be found the most cheerful and happy, and though sectarians might pronounce it of a negative order, enjoying the highest moral character.

The half-breeds who live among the Chippewas are very numerous, and very much dissatisfied with the acquittal, on such grounds, by a United States court, of the Indian who murdered Alfred Aitken, a half-breed, near Leech Lake, in the winter of 1836-7. They feel that they are not protected by the laws, and are ripe for any desperate deed. In the event of war between this country and any other, there is no doubt but they will be our enemies. The Indians would of course go with them.

It is highly desirable that the annuity hereafter to be paid to the Chippewas should be paid between the 1st of June and last of August. Their spring hunts are not finished before the former period, and they commence about the 1st of September to gather the wild rice which is a great article of food with the interior Indians. As soon as they have finished gathering the rice, the fall hunts commence. If called together after the 1st of September, they will generally be more injured than benefitted by the sum they receive.

No. 21.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF MILES M. VINEYARD.

The country belonging to the Chippewas of this sub-agency is level, but is not generally fertile; it is covered with pine forests, and interspersed with numerous lakes in many places connected with the Mississippi and its tributaries.

The Chippewas appear to be well disposed to the Government of the United States, though a great portion of their tribe and country is within the boundary of Great Britain, and some of the headmen frequently visit the British posts near the line and receive presents to a small amount, which keep up a friendly feeling between them and the British Government. The headmen express a particular wish to visit the President of the United States. They have but little knowledge as yet of the strength of the Government. They frequently have difficulties with the Sioux Indians, and a great portion of their time is taken up in attacking and defending themselves from the attacks of the Sioux. A great portion of their country is believed to be a valuable copper country, as numerous specimens of virgin copper and copper ore have been produced by them. I have procured a few during the summer, of the finest quality, which were found not more than 100 miles from St. Peters, or Fort Snelling. The headmen of the Mississippi offered to show me three places where they procured the specimens, where they stated and assured me large quantities could be procured. I was prevented visiting the places at the time. * * * *

No mechanics, farmers, or teachers, have as yet been allowed or employed, or implements of any kind delivered to Indians. It is impossible for me as yet to give any correct statement of the number of Indians under my charge, as they are scattered over an immense tract of country, covered with swamps and lakes; and it will require some time for me to visit the different bands

and ascertain their number. They are all people of the chase, or live by fishing and gathering wild rice from the lakes, as but very few derive any portion of their subsistence from agricultural pursuits.

* * * * *

No. 22.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF GEORGE BOYD.

The several reports from the teachers, employed among the five distinct tribes of Indians intrusted to this agency, are herewith enclosed in duplicates, as, also, the several annual reports required under the revised regulations. As these teachers, and others employed in the service of the department, shall be further informed of the demands and requirements of each, by the Government, the reports in question will be more ample, and consequently more to the satisfaction of the Government and the public generally. Before they can, however, meet the views and expectations of the department and of the nation, it will be necessary to apprise the Indians themselves, as well as their traders, (for without the co-operation of their traders nothing effectual can be accomplished,) that the Government are anxious to possess, at Washington, all and every thing that may interest the white man, as regards their dress, their habits, their manners and customs, and their language. The Indians, as well as their traders, will be duly informed of the views and wishes of the Indian Department, at their next annual payment of annuities, in respect to these matters, and I have no doubt that the next year will enable their agent here, whoever he may be, to throw into the cabinet, at Washington, a due proportion of whatever of Indian relics as may be interesting to the antiquarian and the philanthropist, belonging to the American family.

In an extended report, such as your letter of the 11th of July calls for, it becomes the duty of the agent to advert to all and every thing connected with the interest and well-being of the Indians committed to his charge, and respectfully to submit to your higher authority his own opinions as to the course hereafter to be pursued by the United States as regards these people.

The Senate of the United States, by your excellency's communication to me of the 9th ultimo, has rejected Mr. Schermerhorn's treaty of 1836. A majority of the Stockbridges and Munsees are anxious to sell the township in question, and cannot subsist without the sale of it, and are desirous to move west of the Mississippi, and south of Missouri. The remaining township is as much and more than will ever be cultivated by those opposing the sale. My opinion is that a treaty should be effected with these people without delay, and I am not without hopes that power to that effect will have been given to your excellency before the receipt of this letter, by the War Department. There are two parties in this small band of Indians; one (as they allege) governed and directed by their minister, Mr. Marsh, aided by three or four headmen, and the other by chiefs, anxious for the ratification of the treaty and to remove west of the Mississippi. The same account may be given of the Oneidas and the Brothertons. These last people have stated that a great portion of their annuity from the State of New York is ex-

pended in paying salaries to agents, who render them but little service. There should be no *State agents allowed as regards our Indians*. They should be paid State as well as United States dues to them by the regular and accredited agents of the United States, and for which they would receive no extra emolument. It gives, moreover, to the State agents a power over these Indians, which may not, at all times, be exerted, either for the benefit of the Indians or the Government. The Brothertons are an agricultural people, and, by a long intermixture with the whites, have no longer a language of their own. The same may be almost said of numbers of the Oneida and Stockbridge Indians. They are the best and most practical farmers in the country, and, as such, I should be sorry to see them removed from the Territory. On the other hand, all those who are anxious to join their brethren in the far west should be seconded and aided in every possible way by the Government, to effect this object. By such an arrangement we shall have a population at peace among themselves and with the whites, becoming, every hour, more prosperous and happy, and, consequently, more ready and willing to defend their homes and firesides, and ours, against any foreign or domestic enemy.

In June, 1832, in the midst of the Sac war, this agency was committed to my care; and, in my orders, so far as regarded these Indians, I can say, with truth, that they were obeyed to the letter, by the several bands of the New York Indians; and that I trusted to them mainly, in the event of an invasion by the hostile bands of Sacs, Foxes, and Winnebagoes, for the protection of this settlement. It is due to them to make this public declaration in their favor, and which will, I am sure, not be lost or disregarded by the able and efficient head of the Territory of Wisconsin.

I will remark, in addition, that the Menomonies are not an agricultural people. The men think it beneath their dignity to work, and, consequently, the little produce raised by them is produced through the labor of their women and children. They are allied more or less by intermarriage, with the Chippewas, Ottawas, Winnebagoes, and Pottawatomies, and especially with the two last named tribes of Indians.

The several bands of New York Indians are all cultivators of the soil. They are the best farmers we have, and are daily, becoming more prosperous and happy. They are in bonds of friendship and alliance, it is believed, with the Sacs and Foxes, and the Delawares, called by them their grandfathers, and situated to the far west.

No. 23.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF JOSHUA PILCHER.

The tribes originally assigned to the agent for the Upper Missouri, were the several bands of Sioux of that river, the Puncas and Cheyennes; since which time, all the Indians formerly embraced within the Mandan sub-agency have been assigned to him. They consist of the Mandans, Minitares, Crows, Assineboins, Crees, Blackfeet, &c., and extend over the country west of the Mahas of the Missouri river, to the Rocky mountains; and from Arkansas river to the mouth of the Yellowstone.

It must be obvious to any one acquainted with the extent of the country and the habits of the Indians, that a general personal intercourse on the part of the agent is impracticable, and that his interviews with many of the tribes must result from casualty or accident.

The Puncas are a small band of the Maha tribe, and inhabit the country north of *L'Eau qui Coure* river, lead a wandering life, and live almost exclusively by the chase, and trade chiefly at the mouth of *L'Eau qui Coure*. They maintain friendly relations with the different bands of Sioux, and unite with them in resisting the assaults of the Pawnees of the River Platte.

The Sioux of the Upper Missouri are divided into the following bands; all speak the same language and range over the whole extent of country from the Mandan villages to the head of the rivers Platte and Arkansas: the Houk-papas, Sawons, Ogablallas, Tetons, and Yanktons. These are the five principal bands, which are subdivided into a number of smaller bands, each deriving a name, either from the chief or partisan that heads it, or from some other trivial circumstance. They all lead a wandering life, and rely on the chase for subsistence. A very extensive trade has been carried on with them for many years, and no Indians ever manifested a greater degree of friendship for the whites in general, or more respect for our Government, than the Sioux. One of the bands above alluded to (the Yanktons) receive an annuity from the Government, having been one of the bands included in the treaty of Prairie du Chien in 1830. Some efforts have been made to induce this band to adopt a system of cultivation similar to that pursued by the Pawnees, Mahas, and some other tribes of the Upper Missouri; but a total indisposition to any other labor or exertion than such as appertain to the chase, has convinced the agent that any further attempt to improve their condition in that respect will be useless, until the means of subsistence from other sources shall have so essentially failed as to *drive* them to some other pursuit.

In addition to the several bands of Sioux before alluded to, many of the *St. Peter* Sioux have wandered over the Missouri within the last five years, and may be considered, I suppose, under the agent for that region. Among them are the Yanktonas, a powerful band, not famous either for their general good conduct or their attachment to our Government. It is to these and other Indians on the *St. Peters*, that we are indebted for many acts of hostility committed during the late war with England, and the feeling engendered during that period will readily account for their present disposition. In the first communication I made to the department after my appointment as sub-agent in 1835, this band was referred to, as one which might give future trouble. Since then I have had occasion to refer to some depredations committed by them, and shall be glad if they are not followed by others.

The Cheyennes are a small tribe, who formerly lived on the Cheyenne river, and being in amity with the Sioux of the Missouri, ranged over and hunted in the same country, in common with the Sioux; but in consequence of jealousy and difficulties inseparable from Indians when different tribes occupy the same hunting grounds, the Cheyennes abandoned the country of the Sioux some years ago, and are now generally found on the Arkansas river, and carry on a trade with some of our citizens at a post on that river, near the crossing of the *Santa Fe road*. Their habits are, in all respects, such as those of the tribes heretofore mentioned.

The Mandans and Minitarees are a couple of small tribes living in the permanent villages on the Missouri, about 1,600 miles above St. Louis, and cultivate corn and some other vegetables, making frequent excursions into the prairies for a supply of buffalo meat and robes, in which they have frequent rencontres with other tribes, but heretofore have sustained themselves against all assaults. During the last year, however, one of these tribes (the Mandans) have been so diminished by the small pox that they will cease to exist as a nation, and will probably unite with and become dependant on the Riccaras, (formerly their neighbors,) who have taken possession of their villages, and will continue to occupy them, probably, much to the annoyance of the traders as they pass up and down the river, and of those whose establishments are located among the Sioux below. The Riccaras have long been notorious for their treachery and barbarity, and, within my own recollection, have murdered and pillaged more of our citizens than all the other tribes between the western borders of Missouri and the heads of the Columbia river. Since the earliest intercourse of the whites with the tribes on the Upper Missouri, until about eight years since, they had a village similar to that of the Mandans, about 170 miles below, and their habits, in all respects, were the same; and, though traders occasionally went among them, they committed frequent acts of hostility upon single individuals and small parties in different sections of the country; and in 1823 they committed such an outrage upon a party of our citizens as to cause the officer then in command at Council Bluffs to fit out an expedition against them, in which he was joined by a number of volunteers; and having been an actor in the scene myself, I was so unfortunate as to differ with some others, and regard the result as a total failure; believing, as I did, that a *mistaken lenity* would only tend to exasperate the offenders, and lead to future acts of hostility of a character more aggravated than those previously committed. How far I may have been correct will be shown by subsequent events. The expedition alluded to led to one of a different character shortly after. In 1825 commissioners were sent up the Missouri as high as the Yellowstone, accompanied by a competent military force, though their objects were altogether pacific. Treaties were entered into with all the tribes along the line of Missouri, as high as the Yellowstone, including the Riccaras of course. The efforts of our citizens to extend their trade into those remote regions commenced soon after, and by the application of additional means, and a more judicious organization of their business than had existed previous to that time, a very profitable and peaceable trade was opened with most of the tribes on the Missouri for a distance of more than 2,000 miles. In prosecuting their business, however, it was found that none of our operations with the Riccaras had changed their disposition, or was likely to result in any thing but increased abuses, as the extension of their business presented additional opportunities for pillage and exaction. All boats ascending the river, and parties passing over land, were laid under heavy contributions, and they were frequently beat and abused, and sometimes wantonly murdered, by wandering war parties, at a time when the tribe were gratified by having traders in their village. About the year 1831, the persons interested in the business, unwilling to submit longer to such outrages, determined to resort to the only means of punishment within their reach, and with this view withdrew the trade, and deprived them of supplies which habit had rendered almost indispensable. Thus situated, they were harrassed by their old enemies, the Siouxs of St.

Peters; until compelled to abandon their location on the Missouri and resort to the chase alone for the means of living. From that time until 1836, they continued to lead a wandering life, ranging through the country south of the Yellowstone to the head of the river Platte; down that river to the Pawnee villages; from thence across to the Arkansas; up that river to its source; and in these excursions have killed about seven and thirty of our citizens. Several of these outrages have been committed since Governor Dodge's council with them in 1835. In 1836 they crossed the country from the river Platte and joined the Mandans, or rather took possession of their villages, being the stronger party; and as the Mandans have been literally annihilated, by causes heretofore alluded to, it may be considered a position which the Riccaras will occupy in future; and, if I mistake not, much to the annoyance of those who have been so imprudent as to invite them thither and encourage their continuance.

I have deemed it advisable to enter somewhat into details respecting these Indians, not by way of recommending any measures to be taken against them at present, but merely to develop their character and habits, and in the anticipation of *complaints*; none of which, unless of a character altogether different from such as I am led to expect, should receive the shadow of attention.

The same power that *drove* them from the banks of the Missouri, has been used to induce them to return, merely for the sake of a few packs of buffalo robes, and if heavy contributions upon all expeditions passing into the country above, and the exposure of all the establishments below, should be the consequence, the persons interested must attribute it to their own imprudence and folly. The Indian trade, when judiciously conducted, is its own best protection, and, moreover, the Government has quite enough on our immediate frontier to occupy its forces, without wandering into those remote regions to protect the trade. If let alone it will protect itself.

The Assinaboins are a band of Sioux, and their number heretofore has been imperfectly known; they range over the country on the Assinaboin, a branch of North Red river, and west in the direction of the Rocky mountains, between the Missouri and Sats-katch u an rivers. Until a few years past, their intercourse has been confined to the British companies on the Assinaboin and Sats-katch u-an rivers, but, since our own traders have extended the line of establishments up the Missouri to the Great Falls, a distance of 2,500 miles, most of the Assinaboin trade has been drawn to that river, and is carried on at Fort Union, near the mouth of the Yellowstone.

The Blackfeet are a tribe of Indians very numerous, and consist of five principal or distinct bands, viz: the Blackfeet, Blood Indians, Searcies, Peagans, and *Gros Ventres*. These several bands inhabit the mountains and range over all that region of country, from the head waters of the Sats katch-u-an and Athabaska rivers, to the Arkansas and river Platte. Though they are called indiscriminately *Blackfeet*, I believe some of the bands speak different languages. They are frequently found along the foot of the mountains on the waters of the Yellowstone, and at other times on the different tributaries of the Columbia, and Colorado of the west. The aggregate number of these several bands is imperfectly known, and has been variously stated: believing my own means of information to be as likely to lead to as correct a conclusion as any other, I have heretofore estimated them at 60,000 souls, but cannot undertake to assume that as the *cor-*

rect number. Until a few years past our citizens have had no friendly intercourse with these Indians. Soon after the exploration of the Missouri and Columbia rivers, by Lewis and Clarke, many of them engaged in a system of trapping and hunting in the mountains, which has continued ever since. Some of their expeditions have been very successful, but they have uniformly encountered the hostility of the different bands of Blackfeet, and many bloody rencontres have been the consequence. About six years ago, a large trading post was erected for the Blackfeet, by some of our citizens near the falls of Missouri, 2,500 miles above St. Louis. Previous to that time most of their trade had been carried on at one of the Hudson's Bay Company posts on the Sats-katch u-an river. The establishment on the Missouri, however, has drawn most of the trade in that direction, like that of the Assinaboins. The reasons are very obvious. Their chief articles for barter are buffalo robes, an article which the British companies never purchase; which, together with the liberal prices allowed by our own traders, has drawn most of the Indians to the posts along the lines of the Missouri.

The Crees are a very numerous tribe of Indians, inhabiting the country north of the Sats-katch-u-an river, from the foot of the mountains down to the lakes, and extend over all the region north as far as Hudson's bay. A band of that tribe have been drawn over to the Missouri, and trade at Fort Union, near the mouth of the Yellowstone.

The Crows are a band of wandering Indians, inhabiting the country on the Yellowstone river; there is nothing essentially different in their character and habits from the other tribes embraced in this report. They have generally maintained a friendly understanding with all the whites that have passed through their country, and a profitable trade is carried on with them at the mouth of *Rosebud* river, a branch of the Yellowstone. No peace has ever been known to exist between them and the Blackfeet, and as they frequently roam over the same region of country, many bloody conflicts ensue between the parties.

With all the Indians embraced in this report, our citizens carry on an extensive trade, and the whole region of country alluded to is traversed with carts, wagons, and pack-horses, as circumstances require in the prosecution of their business; nor do the mountains present any obstruction to wheel carriages, in crossing to the region of the Columbia. The intercourse with that country is practicable, easy, and constantly increasing.

It will be perceived that all the Indians embraced in this report are much the same in their general character and habits of life, except the two small tribes of Mandans and Minitarees; all rely exclusively on the chase for a living, and wander over immense regions in quest of game, and in these excursions the different tribes occasionally meet and part on friendly terms, but such relations are seldom of long duration. War parties from one tribe against another are almost incessantly in motion; and, owing to the great number of whites that are now in the habit of traversing this great northwestern region for various purposes, it is a matter of no surprise when one of them falls a victim to his own wanderings, and a trait of character inseparable from wild savages.

The tribes herein mentioned, with the exception of some of the Sioux, are so remote as to render it very certain that our frontier will never be troubled by them; nor have the emigrating Indians any thing to fear, so long as they confine themselves to the limits prescribed to them. In re-

gard to the number of each tribe, I will just remark, that it is impossible to ascertain it with precision; and as the department has been lately furnished with ample estimates upon that subject, which will be found among the published reports of the last and preceding years, I will refer to those reports as data, with the single exception of the Mandans and Minitarees, each having been estimated at 15,000 souls, when 2,500 Minitarees and 1,600 Mandans was, in my opinion, the extent of their numbers.

No. 24.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF JOHN DOUGHERTY.

The several smiths employed among the tribes of my agency, and the Council Bluff and Grand Nemahaw subagencies, have been engaged during the present year, as heretofore, in making and mending all the various kinds of articles necessary to the Indians, for hunting and farming. The farmers for these tribes have been engaged, as usual, in aiding and instructing their respective tribes in the arts of agriculture, in which, however, they improve slowly, as all savage men do in the arts of civilization. But I discover that the almost total absence of game in their country has set them to thinking more seriously on the subject than they have been in the habit of doing heretofore, and although I do not believe that the present generation can ever be brought to labor in the field like white men, I have no hesitation in stating it as my decided opinion that the Government might soon make herdsmen of all the tribes who reside along, and in, the neighborhood of the large water courses in the Missouri country, and south of it, where such fine and everlasting summer and winter range for all kinds of stock is to be found. I beg leave, most respectfully, to call your attention to this matter, and I would suggest that an attempt be made, in this way, to better the condition of these people, even should it be done at the exclusion of every other effort now being, and about to be, made for that purpose. I feel confident that this plan will be more likely to succeed than any other I have been able to think of. The country within the Council Bluff agency is prairie, interspersed with groves of timber; the prairie is undulating, of good soil, and abounds with streams of water. The principal streams that water this country are Missouri, Big Platte, Loup Fork, Elkshorn, Great and Little Nemahaw rivers. They afford some fine water privileges; the timber is found on the borders of the streams; on the large rivers the cotton tree abounds; on the other streams are found the oak, black walnut, mulberry, hickory, and elm; the climate is healthy and favorable to the production of corn, wheat, potatoes, &c., &c. It is particularly adapted to the raising of horses, cattle, and swine; game is scarce. The large rivers are skirted with fine bottoms, in which rushes abound, as they do on the islands. There are two salt creeks emptying into the Saline river, on the west side, and 25 miles from its mouth. The Saline empties into the Big Platte on the south side, and about 46 miles from its mouth. I have no means of furnishing a better map of the above described country than the very rough one furnished with my report of last year. The Pawnees planted the present year between 4 and 500 acres in corn, beans, and pumpkins, from which they have, and will, gather from

12 to 15,000 bushels of corn, with a good supply of beans, &c. They have warred it this year against their red neighbors more than usual, owing to the fact of the Sioux crowding in upon their buffalo lands, above the Platte. They think it necessary to contend for every inch of ground, otherwise their natural enemies will soon get possession of the whole buffalo country; and they are right, for the day is not far off when the Sioux will possess the whole buffalo region, unless they are checked. The Otoes and Missourias planted about 400 acres in corn, beans, pumpkins, melons, and a few potatoes, from which they have gathered between 15 and 1,600 bushels of corn, pumpkins, &c. They are well enough supplied with bread stuff, but no means, whatever, of procuring a mouthful of meat, unless they leave their village and go out in a body to the buffalo plains of the Rocky mountains, where they would be almost certain to lose their horses, and, perhaps, cut off themselves by the numerous and hostile tribes of that region, or return to their old winter hunting ground, now in possession of the Pottawatomies. This, I fear, would lead to strife between these tribes, but the Senate of the United States having rejected the treaty, which was concluded with them and the Omahas last spring for their hunting claim, they will be obliged to hunt on it again, let what will be the consequence. * * * The Omahas planted about 300 acres in corn, beans, and pumpkins, from which they gathered about 12 or 14,000 bushels of corn, besides beans and pumpkins. This tribe will be exactly in the same condition as the Otoes, the coming winter and spring, if the treaty above alluded to is not ratified.

The Pottawatomies of the Council Bluff sub-agency planted very little corn or anything else the present year, except here and there one, who happened to have a hoe or a plough. Big Foot's band came in too late to raise corn, last spring. They came in last fall, and received their annuities and rations, and returned to the Des Moines river, where they spent the winter with some of the Missouri Sacs, and I understand it is their intention to return to that place as soon as they receive their annuities again.

The Sacs of the Grand Nemahaw sub-agency planted, the present year, about two hundred acres in corn, &c., from which they have collected about eight thousand bushels of corn, and a good supply of beans, melons, and pumpkins. They did not plant the prairie which was broken up for them under contract, last spring, as they considered it too late in the season. They will have, however, two hundred acres, the next year, of first rate land, well broken up and fenced. They have drank more whiskey during the present year than usual; a number of them died in consequence of it. The Iowas have raised a very good crop this year, at least their squaws have, of corn, beans, pumpkins, and melons. The men have been drunk constantly all spring and summer, and not unfrequently the squaws would join in the frolic. * * * * *

In relation to traders and trappers, and the intercourse generally, as now carried on between our citizens and the Indians, I am more than ever convinced of the correctness of my remarks in the report made to you last year, and embodied in your annual report of that year. The intrigue and management which has been carried on during the last spring and summer with them, by certain white men, has been sufficient to satisfy one that the intercourse law should be so framed as to enable an officer of the Government to go into an Indian village and clear it of white men, be they licensed traders or not.

There is one other subject to which I beg leave to call your attention ; it is the pay of interpreters. They should receive at least six hundred dollars per annum, otherwise the Government cannot expect the services of good and faithful men.

No. 25.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF RICHARD W. CUMMINS.

The *Delawares* number about 1,050, exclusive of those that remain on Red river. Their settlements are principally near the Kansas and Missouri rivers; on lands ceded to them by supplementary treaty of the 24th October, 1829, and extend from near the mouth of the former, about 20 miles up the same, and about 15 miles up the latter. From the best estimate that I can make, they cultivate about 1,500 acres of land in corn, beans, peas, pumpkins, Irish potatoes, and melons, and a very small quantity of oats and wheat.

I estimate their crops of corn at about 50,000 bushels ; they consume all, or nearly all, the produce they raise.

They raise a great many hogs, cattle, and horses ; on them, and the produce gathered from their farms, is their main dependence for a support. They are a brave, enterprising people. Parties of from 10 to 25 frequently make excursions into the country near the Rocky mountains, in search of beaver, and often make a rich return, amounting sometimes to upwards of \$1,000 to a single individual. It, however, seems to do them but little good, for in a few months after their return home, their situation is worse than those who remain at home. This nation is at peace with all the neighboring Indians.

Shawnees.

This tribe number about 975, besides those who still remain on the Neosho, Arkansas. Their settlements are chiefly confined to the northeast corner of the country ceded to them by the 2d article of the treaty of the 7th November, 1825. Fifteen miles square would embrace their all, except a few scattering families that extend about 35 miles up the Kansas river. The Shawnees have no town or village, each family settling where they find a site that pleases them. I believe there is no family but what has a farm ; many of them have good farms, good houses of hewn logs, stables, &c. They cultivate their farms in the same way that the whites do. They raise corn, potatoes, cabbages, beans, peas, pumpkins, melons, &c., &c. They also raise a small quantity of wheat and oats, and procure hay from the prairies.

It is impossible for me to make any thing like an accurate statement of the number of acres in cultivation, or the quantity of produce raised. They generally raise a surplus of corn and potatoes, which they dispose of to the white citizens.

They are supplied by Government, by treaty stipulations, with two blacksmiths, who are constantly employed in making and repairing their farming utensils, ploughs, hoes, axes, iron wedges, log chains, &c. They suffer very little work to be done on guns ; none in the farming season. The blacksmiths' shops are located about 6 miles southwest of the northeast corner of their lands. They have entirely given up the chase ; very

few ever pretend to hunt even in their immediate neighborhood. The Shawnees are in a prosperous condition, raising a great many hogs, cattle, and horses, and they are at peace with all other nations.

The Kickapoos.

This tribe number about 725. They have settled in the country ceded to them by the 2d article of the treaty of Castor Hill, of the 24th October, 1832, on a point of land between Salt creek and the Missouri river, which is the southeast corner of their tract, and is about 4 miles north of Fort Leavenworth. Keanakuck, or the Prophet's band, that constitute the largest portion of the tribe, have improved rapidly in agricultural pursuits the last four years. They raise corn, beans, peas, Irish potatoes, cabbage, turnips, and melons in great abundance. They raised a small surplus of corn last year, which they disposed of at Fort Leavenworth. They are beginning to raise hogs and cattle, and have plenty of horses.

This band of the Kickapoos are making great improvements, and are approaching fast to a system of farming and government among themselves not far inferior to white citizens.

They profess the Christian religion, attend closely and rigidly to their church discipline, and very few ever indulge in the use of ardent spirits.

The Kansas.

This tribe number about 1,700. They are divided into three bands, each band having a village or town, all located on the Kansas river, two of which, one on the north and the other on the south bank, nearly opposite each other, are about 5 miles above where the line between them and the Shawnees and Delawares crosses the same. The other is on the north bank, about 30 miles higher up. The whole of the tribe follow the chase.

The squaws generally raise corn enough to do them with hoes. A few of the men, however, are beginning to plough. They raise also a few beans, pumpkins, cabbages, and potatoes.

They have three large fields under good fence, made by Government under the 4th article of treaty of 3d June, 1825, containing more than 300 acres, which they cultivate. In addition to this, they have many small patches not enclosed, which they also cultivate.

They leave their villages at least once a year, and go to the Arkansas and its waters in search of buffalo.

They are exceedingly poor, raise no cattle or hogs, and have none of the comforts of many of the neighboring tribes.

No. 26.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF A. L. DAVIS.

* * * * *

The present population of the Pottawatomies may be estimated at about one thousand; these for the most part occupy the northeastern portion of the land assigned to them, and are with but few exceptions, engaged in agricultural pursuits, and are making such preliminary arrangements as are necessary for that mode of life, and show a disposition to adopt exclusively agricultural habits.

The Ottowas number about two hundred and fifty; they are more advanced in agriculture than the other tribes in this sub-agency. There are no Ottowas who follow the chase for a living, and there is not a family but have a corn-field, and many of the young men have one. The products of the farms are corn, potatoes, pumpkins, &c. They will have a surplus the present year.

The Peorias and Kaskaskias number about one hundred and fifty. They are still advancing in agricultural pursuits, and show an entire disposition to adopt civilized habits.

The Weas number about two hundred; they mostly pursue agricultural pursuits for a living, and will perhaps raise sufficient to subsist on the present year.

The Piankeshaws number about one hundred. A few of them follow agricultural pursuits, and are doing very well; the balance are not stationary, but are sometimes on Red river and sometimes at home. Upon the whole the Piankeshaws are not doing as well as their neighbors, the Weas, Peorias, and Kaskaskias.

* * * * *

No. 27.

REPORT OF WILLIAM ARMSTRONG.

I beg leave to submit for your consideration the following remarks in relation to the different tribes of Indians within this superintendency. Since my last annual report some changes have taken place amongst the tribes, owing mainly to the emigration, which may be expected soon to close, when a more permanent and settled policy may be extended to the tribes.

The most numerous and intelligent of the Indians in connexion with the Government, and I may safely add the most warlike, are now, or soon will be, concentrated upon this frontier. To effect this change in the location of the aborigines and place them beyond the limits of any State, seems to have been the policy of the wisest and best of statesmen. That it was the only alternative to preserve the remnant of a once powerful people, there cannot be a doubt. As stated, the removal is near its completion, and the great difficulty that presents itself to my mind, is, how are these tribes to be governed so far as the United States are concerned, or how indeed are they to be controlled from those domestic feuds, which have proved so destructive to themselves, without a strong controlling power, which alone can be exercised by the Government of the United States.

We see how difficult it is to preserve peace and proper subjection to the laws in civilized States; how much more so is it when laws are to be enforced, old prejudices overcome, where civilization is but little known. To add to the difficulties it must be admitted that many of the emigrants have been brought to their new homes with highly excited feelings against the Government, and look with distrust upon every thing around them; yet, under all these unfavorable circumstances, the change is for the benefit of the emigrants, and with proper agents and an increase of military force I see no apprehension of difficulties. The Indians understand their true situation; they know there is no country further west for them to emigrate to in case of difficulties, and the safest guarantee that we have is, that the

leading tribes have considerable funds, vested by the Government of the United States for the benefit of the Indians. With these checks, which are well understood by those upon whom they would operate, we have additional security for peace. Justice to the Indians makes it proper that I should state, that I see no disposition or wish on their part to engage in hostilities, but on the contrary a desire to preserve peace, and live in friendship with their white brethren. I will make a brief statement of the situation of each tribe committed to my charge, so far as my information extends.

The Choctaws have not made much improvement for the last year. This is owing to the fact, that the Chickasaws who have lately settled amongst them, by a treaty between the two tribes, in emigrating, became infected with that dreadful scourge, the small pox, and scattered it over a portion of the nation, particularly that part lying on the Arkansas river. This disease spreading through the nation has been the means, in most instances, of breaking up temporarily the schools, and causing the crops to be greatly neglected, which, with the great drought that has prevailed over the most of the Indian country, will cause the grain crop to be very short; a sufficiency, however, for their own consumption will be made. There is one great disadvantage the Choctaws labor under, and the same is applicable to the Creeks and a portion of the Cherokees. In the month of July water begins to fail, and by September large streams have no water in them, except that which is in holes. Springs, which are scarce, with few exceptions, fail, and the only dependence is upon the standing water in the large streams. I attribute much of the sickness which the Choctaws have every fall, in a great degree, to the use of bad water. If wells were dug amongst them, this evil would be remedied. Some three or four intelligent half-breeds have succeeded in obtaining good water. but a common Indian has not the ability to undergo the cost of digging a well, and, withal, persons qualified to perform the labor are rarely found in the Indian country. Medical aid is greatly needed; the Indians are desirous to be attended by a white physician; and could these two objects be accomplished, I feel satisfied that the health of the Indians would be better. My experience enables me to state, that there is no tribe on the increase. The Choctaws, who are perhaps as advantageously located as any others, have remained stationary, until the last season, when the small pox spread amongst them, by which, I think, from four to five hundred have died. The Choctaws have a large and fertile country. That portion of the nation lying south, on Red river, is very well adapted to the raising of cotton. Many of the natives are engaged in the cultivation of that branch of agriculture to a small extent, and many of the wealthier half-breeds cultivate largely. There are three cotton gins owned by natives, several horse-mills, and three water-mills which run about three months in the year. The middle or mountainous part of the nation is settled by those engaged in the raising of corn and stock; the same may be said of the nation north of the dividing mountains between the Arkansas and Red rivers. Corn, beans, pumpkins, and melons grow finely all over the nation, and wherever a moderate share of industry is used, the laborer is amply repaid for his work. In no country that I have seen does grain grow better than in this, even on post oak land, which has the appearance of being poor. The range for both cattle and hogs is good; but little is required of the stock raiser but to salt his cattle and keep them gentle. The prairies afford an abundance of good grass, and many

of the natives are beginning to avail themselves of the easy method of obtaining forage for their cattle in the winter, by cutting any quantity they may wish, the quality of which is but little inferior to timothy hay. Within the last year considerable progress has been made by Colonel David Folsom, an intelligent and wealthy Choctaw, in the manufacture of salt. The location of the works is on Boggy, near Blue, and particularly favorable for the Indians. They reside so far from where this indispensable article of consumption can be had, that it seems as if it were a providential blessing that salt water is found, and that a good supply of salt is within the reach of those who could not be otherwise supplied without great trouble and expense. Colonel Folsom has about one thousand bushels on hand, and designs enlarging his works, and will be able not only to supply the natives, but those above the raft of Red river, and even below, should the navigation admit, as well as the citizens south of Red river. The manufacture of salt will not only be a source of revenue to the Choctaws, but will afford them the means of obtaining, within their country, this indispensable article of consumption.

I have already stated the great drought which has prevailed through the Indian country. The Choctaws have suffered more severely than any other tribe. The prairies were on fire in August, and a great scarcity of food must be the inevitable consequence of such a protracted drought.

Heretofore, contracts for furnishing corn at Fort Towson have been made by the natives, and a great quantity has been sold to the new emigrants south of Red river; this year it will require all made to subsist themselves.

I find it extremely difficult to obtain the services of good blacksmiths for the Indians; some object to the compensation being too little, and others are alarmed at the many idle stories that are in circulation about the hostile intentions of the Indians. One of the blacksmiths for the Choctaws is a native, and so are all the strikers. When the assistant, or strikers, are able to do plantation work, they take a shop and tools owned by the nation, there being seven of this description amongst the Choctaws. Those shops are worked mostly in the spring and farming season. In a year or two more, I have no doubt but that all the shops will be taken up by the natives.

The Choctaws are governed by a written constitution and laws. They meet annually in their general council on the first Monday of October. The nation is composed of three districts, each district electing ten counsellors, by the qualified voters of each district, being every male twenty-one years and upwards of age. They have but the representative body, the three chiefs sitting, with the veto power, upon all laws passed by the council, which, however, when passed by two-thirds, becomes a law. They have judges appointed, and officers to enforce the laws, by a jury chosen in the ordinary way. They have, to a great extent, modelled their laws after some of our States, and, generally, their laws are executed. There is no enforcement for the collection of debts, and whatever trading is done upon credit rests upon the honor of the debtor to pay; and, in most instances, contracts entered into are punctually paid. The Choctaws have passed some wholesome laws against the introduction of spirituous liquors into their country. The light-horse, which are paid under treaty stipulations, are directed to seize the spirit and destroy it, and a fine is imposed upon the person introducing the whiskey. Facilities are so great for obtaining spirit that it is difficult to prevent its introduction.

A large and commodious council house for the nation has just been completed, and used for the first time this year by the council. The room in which the council meets is large and spacious, sufficiently so for the accommodation of all the members, and a railing round with seats for spectators. There is a separate room adjoining for each of the three districts, in which their committees meet. They usually remain in council from ten to twenty days; elect a president and secretary; the strictest order prevails; every thing is recorded; and, it would hardly be believed, but such is the fact, in few deliberative bodies is more order and propriety observed.

I have already stated that the schools in this nation have not prospered so well this year, owing to the small pox spreading over a portion of the nation. This disease has nearly subsided, and wherever a school-house has been built in a thickly settled neighborhood a sufficient number of scholars attend; but in some instances the settlements are sparse, and it is found difficult to get regular attendance from the children. Even amongst the whites, children are indisposed to attend unless parental authority is exercised. This is rarely done with the Indians; it, therefore, requires great care and perseverance on the part of the teachers to induce the children to attend.

There are with the Choctaws, perhaps, more missionaries than with any other tribes. It is a fact that cannot be doubted, that they have rendered important services to the nation, both by their example and precept. The Methodists have a large number of followers, and so have the Presbyterians. I shall, however, in a separate report, state the number of scholars at the public schools, as well as those in charge of the missionaries.

The Chickasaws have settled generally through the Choctaw nation, without going to the district assigned them by the treaty. They have, however, a right to settle in any part of the Choctaw nation, and enjoy equal privileges, one with another, except in the national fund. Generally speaking, they have settled in companies or bodies over the nation; and, although they arrived, with but few exceptions, too late to make much of a crop, they have labored hard to raise corn, and but for the drought would have succeeded better than could have been expected. The largest body of Chickasaws have settled on Boggy and Blue, a distance of 130 miles from this place. A road had to be opened, and many difficulties encountered, in getting the Chickasaws out.

The contractors deserve great credit for their exertions in getting out supplies which had to be taken from Fort Coffee a considerable portion of the time, and for the remainder to ship corn up Red river and boat it up Boggy, to where a depot was established, and then to haul the corn a distance of about thirty miles for issue.

The beef part of the ration was driven from Arkansas, and delivered on the hoofs, upon just estimates. I have one blacksmith's shop established on Boggy and another on the Canadian, the two strongest settlements of Chickasaws, and before the spring another will be established near Fort Towson. This will enable the Chickasaws to have their work done without interfering with the Choctaw shops. I know of but one site that affords sufficient water at all seasons for a grist and saw mill, which is on Boggy. According to your directions, I shall make a contract as early as possible, and endeavor to have a good mill where but a year or two ago the wild Indians roamed. The Chickasaws are well pleased with the country; and

with their wealth, which is greater than any other tribe, they will be enabled to live comfortably.

They have ample national funds arising from their stocks to furnish them with schools, erect mills, and to have such mechanics as their situation requires. I have already stated that the Chickasaws, in emigrating through Arkansas, unfortunately became infected with the small pox. From the best information I can obtain, from five to six hundred have died. Vaccination was resorted to, or the probability is that the disease would have been still raging. Every effort was made to prevent the disease spreading; but friends and relatives would not consent, even at the hazard of their lives, to being separated. The Choctaws have changed their constitution, and admitted the Chickasaws into their council, with a chief and ten counselors, the same as either of the other Choctaw districts. Speaking, as they do, the same language, and intermarrying with each other, there cannot be a doubt but in a few years they will be one people. A few of the wealthier half breeds have settled near Fort Towson, with the design of raising cotton largely. Colonel Colbert has a farm opened, and will cultivate, next year, from three to five hundred acres in cotton, besides making corn sufficient for his hands. Upon this farm he has one hundred and fifty slaves. There are many others who will cultivate upon a smaller scale: it was, therefore, important for the Chickasaws to have the privilege of settling where they pleased, as the further they go south the surer is the cotton crop.

The report of Colonel Logan, the Creek agent, is short, and, owing to the very limited time he has been with them, gives but little to enable me to report upon. It will be perceived that the Creeks enjoy good health, and that their general condition is improving. It is to be regretted that they so obstinately persist in their objection to missionaries being amongst them. This is attributable to the fact that those who were with them did no good, and one of them, unfortunately for a good cause, has produced a feeling which will require great prudence to remove. The Creeks are desirous for schools amongst them. I have directed Colonel Logan to endeavor to procure one or two suitable teachers to commence. It will require particular care in choosing the teachers, as upon their prudence and qualifications depend the success of education amongst the Creeks. They are far behind the Cherokees and Choctaws in education, and yet, perhaps, the most numerous and warlike tribe on our western frontier. They are more inclined to labor than any other tribe, and I have as much confidence in their friendship, if properly managed, as any of the nations. They have settled down to farming and raising stock; their chiefs are wealthy and feel contented. The Creeks own a rich and valuable country, adapted to the cultivation of corn, pumpkins, beans, &c. Large quantities of corn are raised, and usually the large amount consumed at Gibson is obtained from the Creeks. They are the only tribe that will have a surplus this year; my information is that they will have thirty or forty thousand bushels to sell. Their lands are richer than either the Cherokees' or Choctaws', but none possess the same facility for stock raising that the Choctaws do. The Creeks settled quite thick together when they first reached the country; they are now extending their settlements up the Canadian to Little river, and a few have even gone further out towards Camp Mason. This will enable them to raise stock and be more comfortably situated. Another portion of the late emigrant Creeks have gone up the Arkansas, and have joined what is

called the McIntosh party. The nation is divided into what is called upper and lower towns, as it was before their removal. McIntosh is the chief of the lower town, and Apothleyoholo of the upper town. The parties are nearly equally divided. The Creeks have not, like the Choctaws or Cherokees, formed a constitution and laws, except such as are passed by the chiefs in council. I have no doubt but in a few years they will do so. Possessing, as they do, a rich country, and furnished, under treaty stipulation, with blacksmiths, wheelwrights, and wagon-makers, there appears to be nothing wanting to make them the leading tribe on the frontier but education, which is the surest way to elevate and advance them in usefulness. It is strikingly illustrated with the Creeks. They are opposed to missionaries to instruct them, whilst the Cherokees and Choctaws are receiving the benefits of their labors; their prejudices are giving way, and it is to be hoped that the rising generation will be educated, which they are by nature as capable of being as any of the aborigines, and thereby be the means of advancing the true interest of the nation.

The Seminoles will probably settle on the north fork of the Canadian, and will occupy the middle ground between the two parties; situated in this way they will be closely watched. It is to be regretted that the Seminoles were permitted to bring their negroes with them, which were captured during the late Florida war; they should have been given up to those who purchased them from the Creeks who captured, and, according to the agreement with General Jesup, had a perfect right to dispose of them. The Seminoles are greatly under the influence of those negroes, and no doubt they participated in the bloody scenes of Florida. The population is bad, and such an one as will readily enter into difficulties; they will also be a refuge to which all runaway negroes will fly, and in a short time be a perfect den of thieves. I hope measures will be taken to have those negroes given up; both justice as well as self-defence seems to point out that it should be done.

The Seminoles have remained stationary near Fort Gibson. I have however, directed the agent to remove them to the situation they have selected, and let them prepare for cultivating the soil, in order that they may be able, with the next crop, to supply themselves with corn. They are destitute of farming utensils, and in no way could a portion of their annuity be so well applied as in purchasing those articles. With proper care and attention to their wants, surrounded as they are by the Creeks, they may probably lose that hostile feeling which they have so strongly manifested, and become, in fact, as it is designed they should be, a constituent part of the Creek nation. The Seminoles, as well as all the late emigrants, have suffered from sickness; it is usual the first year, after which it is not so common, yet the whole Indian country is subject to chills and fevers.

Within the last year the Cherokees have emigrated in considerable numbers, and by the close of the year we may expect the nation to be generally removed; they will then be one of the most numerous, and certainly the most intelligent, tribes upon our frontier. Should they settle down with the determination to devote themselves to agriculture and the raising of stock, their information and experience, possessing as they do a country every way adapted for farming purposes, will enable them to live as comfortably as citizens of our western States. With all their mechanics under treaty stipulations, and the multiplicity of business consequent upon

the late treaty and removal, it will require their agent to use the greatest diligence, and to be located at some central point most convenient to the great body of the nation. The new emigrants arrived to put in a crop; they have suffered from sickness; but by another season they will become acclimated and enabled to support themselves. The old emigrants are comfortably situated, live in good log houses, and dress as is usual for laboring men. They own considerable stock of horses, cattle, hogs, and sheep, and many families manufacture their own clothing; and but for the thirst which the Cherokees seem to have for the introduction of ardent spirits amongst them, they would doubtless be enabled in a few years to have fine stocks, and their country in a fine state of cultivation.

The Cherokee nation is less subject to sickness than either the Creek or the Choctaw; it is better watered, particularly by the northern part. Salt water is found in several places in the nation, and salt manufactured upon a small scale by two of the natives; the supply of water is extensive, and the quality such as that at the grand saline. If the works were properly managed, a sufficient supply of salt could be made for the whole Indian country. Arkansas stone coal is also found in the nation in many places, and is used in several of the public shops.

A considerable portion of the emigrants have settled in the northeastern part of this nation. The prairies are rich, the timbered lands abounding in oak, hickory, walnut, and such timber as is usual on western lands. Corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, beans, pumpkins, melons, and vegetables grow well in the Cherokee nation. When the late emigrants shall have opened land sufficient, there can be no doubt but that the Cherokees adjoining Missouri and Arkansas will be able to raise as fine wheat and manufacture as good flour as the citizens of those States.

Upon the subject of schools in the Cherokee nation, I beg leave to refer you to Governor Stokes's report, and the Rev. C. Washburn. I consider the school at Dwight, under the direction of the Rev. C. Washburn, as the best in the Indian country. The regulations and instructions of the school are well suited for the natives, and both males and females may there obtain as good an education as they could at any institution in the States. It is much to be regretted that there are not more schools upon the same plan of manual labor, where both males and females are taught to labor in their appropriate sphere, possessing, as the Cherokees do, so large an amount of school fund.

There is no way that I could so safely recommend its application as upon the manual labor system. They could not only acquire a good education, but, at the same time, understand practically how to farm, while the females would be taught to spin, weave, cut out, and make clothing; and, upon their return home, they would not only be useful to themselves, but, by their acquirements and example, be so to the nation. The Cherokees are governed by written laws, enacted by the council of the nation, which meets annually in October. Judges are appointed for each district, with a sheriff to execute the laws. Trials by jury, and generally the laws for holding property, and punishing crimes, are such as are enacted by our own States.

The Cherokees may be considered as farther advanced than any other tribe in civilization, and when they all shall have emigrated to their country, they will require, for a few years at least, the greatest care and attention from the Government. The nation has been divided, and the late treaty

and the removal has created a feeling which it is important should be allayed. A few years will convince the Cherokees that their situation, in every point of view, has been improved by their removal; they will be enabled to erect mills for the manufacture of flour, have salt water in abundance, stone coal in many parts of the nation, with wagon-makers, wheel-rights, and blacksmiths under treaty stipulations; and, with ordinary labor, they are destined to be a prosperous people.

The Neosho sub-agency, embracing the Senecas and Shawnees, with the Quapaws, in charge of Robert A. Callaway, Esq., has, since his location with those tribes, produced a beneficial result upon them. Their position, so near the Missouri line, where spirits could be readily obtained, was evidently doing injury to those small tribes. The presence of an agent amongst them has had the effect to lessen this evil, and I have no doubt but the next year will be attended by an increase of labor in the Indians, and a consequent increase of corn and stock.

Perhaps none of the tribes possess a finer country, according to the size, than those of the Neosho sub-agency. The country is well watered, with many good springs; is free from fevers, so prevalent in the other nations; is well adapted to raising corn, beans, pumpkins, melons, and wheat. At the Seneca mills, within the nation, wheat has been manufactured as yet but in small quantities; but the soil and climate being so well adapted for its cultivation, the quantity, no doubt, will be enlarged. A ready market can be obtained, thereby affording a means of profit to the natives, as well as an incitement to labor. The Seneca mills are not only of advantage to the nation, but are so to a portion of the people of Missouri. There is also a good saw mill connected with the grist mill. There are three blacksmiths, a farmer, and miller in the Neosho sub-agency. The blacksmiths are sufficient to furnish agricultural implements for the nation. With a good farmer to instruct, a rich and fertile country interspersed with rich prairies, there seems but little doubt that this tribe, with industry, will be enabled to possess all the substantial of life as abundantly as they can be produced in the most favored section of our country. It was feared that there might be too much prairie for the portion of land assigned those tribes when they first emigrated. The lines were not surveyed that each tribe might have its particular portion of country, according to the treaty. The removing agents placed them upon their land as near as they could, which, however, was not correct by about two miles. The removal of one tribe would, consequently, cause a removal of the whole, and although, at one time, a wish was expressed on the part of one of the tribes for each to occupy its own particular section of country, it has not been done, and the probability is that they will continue as they are; however, each tribe, with the exception of a few families, live together, yet they are not on the land surveyed for each. Perhaps it is best so, for it would throw one of the bands upon too much of the prairie lands.

But little change can be reported in the Osages; they are not only indolent, but disposed to commit depredations upon the neighboring tribes as well as the people of Missouri.

Their mode of subsistence has heretofore been by hunting, but game is becoming scarce, and as they have been unaccustomed to labor, they must deplete upon those who have stock, or suffer greatly.

The Osages have not had any agent heretofore to turn their attention to labor, indeed they have been neglected until nothing but the benevolence of the Government can save them from sure and swift destruction.

There is a small portion that are disposed to labor, and should the nation at large embrace the favorable terms which will now be submitted by the directions of the War Department, they may yet be saved from impending ruin. The Osages have been and are now greatly under the influence of traders, whose object has been that they should not cultivate the soil; they have been led by this influence until the nation has degenerated, and nothing is now left them but a poor pittance of annuity. Great care will be taken at the expected meeting to explain their situation to them, and endeavor to induce them to look to those who have no inducement but to better their condition. The country owned by them is capable of subsisting a much larger population by labor. Corn grows well wherever it is cultivated, and nothing is wanted but a small share of labor to enable each to raise a sufficiency. I cannot doubt but that with a proper agent, and the facilities proposed by the Government, the Osages can be induced to go to work and provide for themselves as all others are doing.

But little fear seems now to be entertained from the wild Indians; occasionally they commit thefts upon the neighboring tribes, but this is not so frequent as heretofore; the number of emigrants has been so great, and they are pushing their settlements to the west, that the Camanchees, Pawnees, &c. give still further back. Frequently parties of Choctaws, Creeks, and Chickasaws furnish themselves with small outfits of goods suitable to the wants of the wild tribes, and exchange for mules. Of late considerable trade in this way has been carried on. Owing to some cause, Col. Chouteau has not yet succeeded in bringing in the wild Indians that were expected to visit Washington. I think it doubtful whether or not he will do so.

In relation to traders, their object of course is to acquire wealth; they too often obtain an influence over the Indians enabling them to counteract the views and wishes of the Government. This is especially the case whenever any measure is proposed which does not suit the pecuniary interest of the trader. Although it is desirable they should be in the Indian country, there should be such restrictions imposed upon them as would not only prevent an undue influence, but as well to protect the Indians from fraud. In cases of settlers, their goods are tariffed and the prices exposed. I see no reason why an Indian should not be protected and the trader compelled at least to exhibit the cost of his goods. Some of the tribes contend that they have natives with capital and capacity sufficient to carry on the trade amongst themselves. This is entitled to great consideration. A white trader will agree that an Indian has the same right to trade in any of the States with the same privileges that he has, and consequently the right should be reciprocal. This may be true, but will an Indian leave his own country to trade, and if the whites are permitted to come in, can it be expected that a native trader will be able to come in competition with him, and is not an Indian entitled to every advantage within his own country? I would not be understood as excluding white traders, unless it were obvious that the natives could and would keep up a good supply of goods, and sell them at a reasonable price.

Applications have been made to me by suttlers, to trade in the Choctaw nation. I have refused a license upon the ground that a suttler already enjoys the privilege of trading at the post for which he is a suttler, when a native, although in his own country, is debarred from selling good at the post.

It is true that the white trader might be enabled to give information of any hostile intention on the part of the tribe to which they were attached.

Scattered over the Indian country, their situation would give them the opportunity of ascertaining correctly the designs of the Indians. Their presence in the Indian country might thus far be of service to the Government. Under any circumstances, when licenses are granted, the agent should be satisfied that they were men of character and standing, and would offer for sale such goods as are adapted to the wants of the Indians.

In conclusion, I would beg leave to state that the Indians, like any other persons emigrating to a new country, have many difficulties to encounter. This has been an unusually sickly season, and a drought which has nearly destroyed the crops, has pervaded the whole Indian country; yet, still, I feel confident that a general improvement will be commenced through the Indian country. I see no prospect of difficulties, notwithstanding a different declaration has been made from high authority. Not one drop of blood will be shed, with proper attention on the part of those whose duty it is to preserve peace amongst the tribes.

I shall apprehend nothing like a serious rupture, yet it is right and proper there should be a sufficient military force on the frontier; this is due to the inhabitants upon whose borders such a numerous body of Indians have been located, as well as to prevent any excitement that might be produced.

To enforce strictly the law prohibiting the introduction of spirituous liquor in the Indian country, is every way desirable; its influence is more to be dreaded in civilizing the tribes than anything.

I speak of its effects from actual observation. In no way could the Government so humanely interpose its strong power, as by preventing the introduction of spirits among the Indians. If the wagon or conveyance upon which whiskey was found in the Indian country was subject to seizure, in a summary view, or if a slave introducing it, his master be liable to a heavy fine, it might be the means of arresting such large supplies as enter the country; by also making it the duty of each agent and military officer to seize and arrest all spirits that may come to his knowledge. White men should be prohibited from coming into the Indian country to settle, and each agent directed to order all such out under a severe penalty. As the law now is, you can only conduct a white person found in the Indian country, contrary to the law, to the nearest part of the line, and he can immediately return to any other part of the nation. It is rare that a mechanic, calculated to advance the interest of the Indians, will desire to take up his residence in the Indian country, but refugees from justice often seek a home amongst them, and intermarry, to the great prejudice of the Indian. To impose such restrictions as shall prevent this, as well as the introduction of spirituous liquors, would be an object of the highest importance to the Indians.

No. 28.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF HENRY R. SCHOLECRAFT.

* * * * *

Less has been accomplished in this branch, during the last year, than was anticipated when the distribution of the education and mission funds

was first made. But this has been owing, almost wholly, to the delays consequent on procuring teachers, and getting them on the ground, by the respective boards to whom the disbursement and application of these funds is assigned. From the bishop and clergy of the Catholic church of Michigan no written reports have been received at this date, which is probably attributable to the Bishop's long absence in Europe. I have, however, recently conferred with him since his return, and stated in answer to his inquiries, that the department does not wish to prescribe, arbitrarily, in all the details, the mode of applying this fund, but leaves it, in a great measure, to the discretion and experience of the several ecclesiastical or mission boards, whose judgment and responsibility, in the application, it seeks to avail itself of; that, as a principle, the department looks mainly to the result of schools for Indian children, and requires reports from each teacher, to exhibit these results in a classified form to the country, annually, on the 30th day of September. The Rev. Mr. Bondwell, of this church, has labored as a missionary at Point St. Ignace, to the acceptance of the bands in that vicinity, whose chiefs have requested that he might participate in the fund. I have also received a report from Mrs. Mary Ann Fisher, who has been employed as a teacher under his direction, and at the same place. She has instructed 37 scholars, 11 of whom are Indians of full blood, and 26 *metifs*, or half bloods. Of the former, 4 were males, and 7 females. Of the latter, 14 males and 12 females. Thirteen of these can read in the English Bible, and begin to write and cipher; the remainder are beginning to read. They are also, as stated, taught "cleanliness, sound morals, and a regard for our Government." It is added, that this school has been kept from November, 1837, to the present time, that it is her intention to continue it, and that no funds have been received for its support from the presiding bishop of that church.

The mission school of the Baptist board at Sault St. Maria has been maintained with faithfulness, although somewhat straitened in its pecuniary means. The Rev. Mr. Bingham, who has nearly completed the 10th year of his labors as a teacher at that location, states the number attending his school the first two quarters to have been 23, and during the third quarter 41; for the instruction of 9 of whom the parents paid. Ten of the total number, 6 males and 4 females, are beneficiaries, who are kept and boarded in the establishment. Five of the number previously reported have been dismissed, one of whom has been put apprentice to the blacksmith's trade. One of the females has married a man of active and industrious habits, and settled within 30 miles of the school. The branches taught are reading, writing, arithmetic, English grammar, and geography; and the attainments of those dismissed in these studies are believed to have been respectable, and such as to be of value to them in future life. From the Rev. Mr. Slater, of the same denomination, who is located in Barry county, no report has been received for the present year.

The school operations of the Methodist board, within the ceded district, have been intermitted, chiefly, it is believed, from the ineligibility of the present location at Little Rapids, on the St. Mary's. Its removal to a point about 10 miles above, at Pusiassee bay, is contemplated, and I have no doubt of its expediency at once. In visiting that point the past summer, I found the soil fertile, bearing a various growth of hard wood, and quite sheltered from the lake winds, by the promontory of Cape Iroquois, added to which, there is fine anchorage in the bay, a good water power on a river

falling into it, and wild hay on the neighboring alluvions. The school at Kewywenon is west of the cession. Mr. Bangs, the secretary of this board at New York, writes to me that their efforts will be continued among these Indians without abatement, and that they are desirous of extending them, as far as practicable; and it is presumed that means to revive their school among the Chippewas of St. Mary's will be adopted the present autumn. I have, however, no report of recent date from which I can deduce facts.

Bishop McCoskry, of the Episcopal church, in this State, has had under consideration the establishment of a school and mission for these tribes, and he executed a visit to the country to learn the wants of the Indians, and to judge of the feasibility of making a systematic effort for their improvement. With this gentleman I have had several interviews in relation to this subject, and entertain a confident belief that no time nor opportunity will be omitted to bring about the desired object. In all efforts of this nature it is much easier to rush into indiscreet action than to plan a system of instruction which shall meet the wants of the Indians, and secure, at the same time, permanency in the application of the means.

The board of missions of the Presbyterian church has sent an agent to view the condition and the location of the Indians, since their acceptance of the trust committed to them; and I have, within a few days, received a letter from Walter Lowry, Esq., the secretary of this board, stating that the executive committee had decided on an immediate occupancy of this field of labor. Their plan is not fully indicated, but it is inferred that it will embrace instruction to adults as well as children, and they have very justly deemed it important that this instruction should be communicated by the teachers themselves in the native language.

I have thus presented to you a general view of the efforts in progress for applying the education and mission funds assigned to the several boards, and will only add, that as these funds are ample, and will extend through a period of twenty years, the hope may be confidently indulged that, under the joint efforts of five of the leading denominations of the country, a general and striking improvement in the condition of these tribes, moral and economical, will be produced.

No. 29.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF PURDY MC-ELVAIN.

Wyandot school.

This institution for the past year has been under the superintendence of Rev. Samuel M. Allen, a gentleman every way calculated to conduct it with successful results; and the annual conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church having recently adjourned, I am happy in being able to inform the department that it has re-appointed Mr. Allen to the superintendence of the school for the ensuing year. I take pleasure in bearing testimony to his ardent devotion to the work assigned him, his prudent management, the frugal and judicious manner in which he husbands the means placed in his hands by the Government and the church, under the joint auspices of which the institution was, in the first place, established.

In consequence of the mismanagement of the farm by the predecessor of Mr. Allen, (the present incumbent,) but little was raised from the farm, which compelled the latter to purchase provisions, grain, &c., to supply the establishment for the then ensuing year. This year the farm has been put under a thorough state of repair, with new and substantial fencing made, and good and abundant crops have been raised, considering the unfavorableness of the season. Enough, at all events, has been raised to supply the wants of the institution, including the pupils boarding there, and to prevent a recurrence of the expenditure to which the institution was subjected the past year.

The present school house (being a hewn log building) having become so much decayed and delapidated as not to justify the expense of repairs, the chiefs of the nation have recently entered into a contract with a Mr. Henry Welsh for the building of a new one, to be paid for out of the fund created by the 5th article of the treaty concluded at Washington, dated April 23, 1836.

No. 30.

REPORT OF D. LOWRY.

In compliance with a duty enjoined upon me by the late revised regulations of the Indian Department, I have the honor to submit the following report, relative to the present condition of the Winnebago school and farm near Prairie du Chien :

State of the school.

The number of children taught at the institution is thirty-six, fourteen of whom are females, and twenty two males ; all full Indians except four half-breeds ; eleven of this number board and lodge at the establishment, the others sleep at their wigwams and draw rations of provisions every evening, and clothing when necessary. This arrangement is generally preferred by parents, as it throws into their respective families daily a small amount of provisions, and when added to corn, potatoes, &c. raised by themselves, not only increases the quantity, but improves the flavor of their food. The plan is recommended by economy also, as well as by the wishes of the Indians, as a greater number of children are thereby kept at school than could be accommodated, were all lodged and boarded at the institution.

The proficiency of the children in the several branches to which their attention has been called, though respectable, is, perhaps, not equal to what might have been expected from white children enjoying the same advantages. This, however, is not to be attributed so much to a defect of intellect as to other causes peculiar to a savage state, such as ignorance of our language, a want of disposition on the part of Indian parents to co-operate with teachers in the government of children at school, which precludes every thing like coercion in the application of discipline.

Being unable to appreciate, in any degree, the advantages of an education, they are induced to avail themselves of the privileges of school with a view, more to the fact that they can thereby get their children clothed and fed,

than to any benefits which are expected to result from literary studies. In such circumstances a teacher has nothing to act upon in his attempts to stimulate to mental efforts by arguments drawn from the advantages of education, and being denied the use of the rod, but little can be achieved in appealing to the fears of his pupils. Irregularity in attendance, too, retards, in no small degree, the progress of the children, although I find no difficulty in keeping an average number of thirty-six in school, (that being the number which, it is supposed, can be supported by the amount allowed,) yet we have frequent changes in the course of the year.

Notwithstanding all these difficulties, however, the progress of the children has been sufficient to prove that the Indian character, however degraded, is not beyond the grasp of the ameliorating hand of science. Several are spelling in words of three or four syllables, and have made some progress in writing, while most of the others spell in words of three or four letters, and some in two syllables. (It should be here noted, that several half-breeds have been advanced so far as to read in the New Testament, who have left school.) The children are occasionally exercised in translating Indian words into English, and in counting. The girls are engaged in sewing from two to three hours each day, some quite pleased with the employment, and have become sufficiently acquainted with the use of the needle to be of considerable service in making clothes for the children of the school, most of whom now desire their garments cut and made like those worn by white children.

In view of the present state of this school, it should be recollected that, at the time of opening, the whole tribe declared in opposition to it, refusing to send a single child; now five hundred could be obtained, had we the means of supporting them. This opposition, too, had to be met without an interpreter, or a knowledge of a word of their language.

State of the farm.

Thirty-eight families planted last spring about two acres of ground to a family, principally in corn, potatoes, and beans. I had the land ploughed, laid off in rows and divided, according to the size of each family. Seed was also given them, and a considerable contest maintained during planting with them to prevent their eating it. Thirty bushels of corn, and eighty of potatoes, were issued during this period. Their crops have generally been worked well, and present, at this time, a prospect of an abundant harvest.

After affording the Indians the necessary aid in pitching their corps, the hands have only had time to sow about twenty-five acres in oats, plant ten acres in corn, and twelve in potatoes. They are now employed in cutting hay for the stock and teams in the winter.

Improvements.

Since my last report, six cabins have been built for the use of Indian families, and materials prepared and hauled for four more; also, a house of storage for the Indians, of hewed logs, and a stable for the teams belonging to the farms have been erected. A blacksmith's shop, coal house, and cabin for the smith's family, have been added to the improvements of the place. Since my last report, our yard has also been enclosed with posts and rails, furnished with two gates. About fifteen miles west of this, we have enclosed forty acres of ground, a considerable portion of which is

broken up, and sowed in oats. This new farm was intended to be occupied by the Indians this year, but they were unwilling to go unless I would accompany them.

Disposition of last year's crop.

The crop of last year, consisting of about 500 bushels of corn, 1,000 bushels of potatoes, and 1,500 of turnips, was issued to the Indians in small quantities, except so much as was necessary for the use and support of the establishment.

Families who have left the chase.

Six families belonging to this establishment may be considered as having given up hunting, as a means of support, and are now living on the proceeds of their labor and provision drawn by their children at school.

Number instructed in agriculture.

About 300 Indians are now living at this institution, 125 of whom may be considered as adults, the rest are minors. Should they save the provision made this year, and not dispose of it for whiskey, but little effort in the chase will be necessary to afford them ample support for the present year.

Physical aspect of the country.

This school and farm are located on a fraction of a township, bounded north by the neutral ground, and east by the Mississippi river. I am told the subdivision of this fraction has not been ordered, and the presumption is, it will not be brought into market till the Indian title is extinguished to lands adjoining on the north.

The country immediately in this vicinity is too precipitous to be of much use for agricultural purposes. The timber, however, is very fine, and in no country are water privileges to be found in greater abundance. Those skilled in mining say the surface gives evidence of minerals. No efforts, however, have as yet been made for the purpose of making discoveries, and of course I can say but little of the resources of the country in reference to this subject. A few miles distant, lands become gently undulating, variegated with rich prairie and beautiful groves of timber, presenting prospects of the most inviting character to the agriculturist.

Permit me to add, in conclusion, that I have no doubt these Indians have now commenced their march from the aboriginal to a civilized state, and nothing is wanting but patient and persevering effort to place them by the side of the white man, enjoying the rich blessings of science, agriculture, and religion. The length of time, however, to be consumed in conducting them to this very desirable position in society will depend much upon the policy adopted in affording them the requisite assistance. While I would be far from disapproving the practice of imparting both religious and literary instruction to the Indians, I have no hesitation in saying that agricultural pursuits should be urged upon their attention, as preparatory to every other improvement. Their roving habits must be subdued before the utility of schools can be realized by them, to any great extent, and they will never consent to keep their homes at one place till they acquire the art of drawing

the means of subsistence from the earth, and of holding unpartable property. Thus settled down as cultivators of the soil, they would be ready to enjoy the full advantage of schools; and of also religious instruction.

While on the subject of schools, I would remark that, in every institution of learning, designed for the benefit of the Indians, the English language should be taught. The practice of instructing them in their own language promises but little benefit of a prospective character. The continuance of the vernacular tongue of the different nations of Indians will always encourage those petty distinctions of tribes which now present both an amalgamation in marriage and a general union, under the same form of government. And I hold that no permanent disposition can be made of the Indians till these two objects be accomplished; and no effort will be of lasting benefit which will not tend to these points: moreover, their resources of knowledge must remain limited in the extreme, till access can be gained to our books, either by translating them into their language, or teaching them to read in the present English translation. No system of benevolence, I presume, designed for the benefit of the Indians, contemplates an extensive translation of English works for the use of the many little wandering tribes of North America, even if their language was sufficiently rich to admit of it. But of this I am by no means certain. Our knowledge of *words* does not extend beyond our knowledge of *things*, and the Indians having but limited ideas of law courts of justice, or divine things, can have but few if any suitable words to express sentiments on these subjects.

No. 31.

REPORT OF LAWRENCE TALIAFERRO.

Under this head, it will be observed by the department, that since my last annual statement, called for by the regulations, some considerable improvement has been effected in the condition of these establishments, in the advancement of the moral and intellectual condition of the Indians and their children. The reports of the principals of the several missionary stations within the agency, numbered from *one* to *five*, and herewith enclosed, will detail the condition of each, as well, also, their expenses in buildings, fencing, farmers, &c., with the quantity of land broken for cultivation, and amount of the various productions of the soil for consumption by the Indians. Specimens of epistolary correspondence by full blood Sioux are also forwarded, and written in their own language, perfectly intelligible to the recipients. Books in English and in *Sioux* have been published for the use of the mission at Lake Harriet; and as soon as it may be practicable the reverend T. S. Williamson, of Lacquiparle, will cause an edition of his own to be struck off in Boston under the direction of the American Board of Foreign Missions.

The several stations in this country are not supported in whole or in part from any funds of the Government, or from Indian treaties; hence, for the want of this aid, the heads of these institutions have met with difficulties and embarrassments at every step. Heavy expenditures for buildings, and for the purchase of agricultural implements and stock, deprive them of much means that might otherwise be advantageously employed.

It becomes my duty to ask that the sum of \$5,000, set apart in the Sioux treaty of September 29, 1837, may be divided, in just proportions, and paid to the gentlemen having charge of the several missions. Mr. D. Gavin removes this year from the "Mountain in the water" east, to the west, with Wabisha's band of Sioux. It would seem but just (on abandoning his mission on the ceded lands) that the sum of \$500 be paid him, to enable him to carry on his plans with this band west of the Mississippi at their new location.

The mission and farm for the Sioux at Lake Pepin is well located, and the buildings extensive. Here, too, Mr. Denton, in consequence of heavy expenses, ought to have a sum not less than \$500, as ought the station at Lake Harriet, under the supervision of the reverend J. D. Stevens. The mission at Little Crow, under Thomas W. Pope, of the Methodist society, should be transferred from its present position, being too near the village. I would, therefore, respectfully urge it for the consideration of the department whether, under these circumstances, it would not be advisable to purchase their buildings for the farmers which may be employed under the late treaty stipulations. This can be effected for some \$500, and the mission established at a more convenient distance from the Indians. I have, as far as my other more important duties would permit, visited the contiguous mission, and attended the examinations of the school at Lake Harriet, and am enabled to say that there has been much perceptible improvement, as will appear by the report of the principal. The teachers, Misses Stevens and Eggleston, are in every respect qualified for the arduous task of instruction, and they seem truly devoted to the laudable and praiseworthy calling.

Inasmuch as there are within this agency an unusual number of orphan children, many of whom seem very intelligent and interesting, might I not suggest, and would it not well comport with the just views of the President, and liberal policy of the treaty with the Sioux, to set apart \$3,500 per annum in founding an orphan asylum near this post, at which these neglected and friendless young might be collected and clothed, fed, and educated? For one, I know of no better use to apply the funds referred to, and the more particularly, as it is expected that this agency is to have the control of these means for the benefit of the Medawakanton Sioux tribe. A return, showing the number of Indian schools, where established, by whom, the number of teachers and pupils, will be forwarded for the information of the office.

I have endeavored to impress all missionaries with the true fact that Christianity must be preceded by civilization among the wild tribes. I hazard nothing in this, for an Indian must be taught all the *temporal* benefits of this life first, before you ask him to seek for eternal happiness; teach him to worship the true and living God through the self-evident developments of his mother earth. In fine, let agriculture and the arts precede the preaching of the gospel, after which, Christianity inculcate if practicable.

No. 32.

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF RICHARD W. CUMMINS.

Delawares.

A school is still kept up among them, at the mission establishment, by the Methodist Episcopal church: they have at this time twelve scholars,

five of whom spell and read and have commenced writing, the other seven can spell. They all appear to be sprightly, cheerful, and healthy.

Shawnees.

The Methodist Episcopal church have a mission among them, and have kept up a school for several years. This year they have had generally about thirty-two—eleven of whom (8 girls and 3 boys) live in the mission family. Four of the girls read and write and have commenced the study of arithmetic; the other four can spell and two of them can read. The three boys living in the mission family are small and are beginning to spell. Ten girls attend the school who come from their homes; one of them can read, seven spell, and two are at the alphabet. Eight boys attend the school who come from their homes; five of them read and write and have commenced arithmetic; the other three can spell. Eleven of the girls have learned to sew, and two can weave.

There are three other boys who have not attended the school this year, that have just got through their apprenticeship at the cabinet making business, in a mechanical shop connected with the mission. These three boys make some very respectable looking furniture.

The Baptist Board of Foreign Missions have a missionary establishment among this tribe, but no school for the last three years.

The Quakers have also established a mission among them, and commenced a school, which was kept up only a few months during the latter part of the year.

Kickapoos.

There is a school kept up among them under the 7th article of the treaty of 1832, which I have connected with the missionary school among the Kickapoos, established by the Methodist Episcopal church. They have taken twelve boys and three girls into the mission family, four of whom study geography, three are reading, six spelling, the others in the alphabet; eight writing.

There are others that attend occasionally, who come from their homes, that have made but little progress. The larger portion of the money paid by the Government to the teacher is expended for provisions, clothing, and other beneficial purposes connected with the school.

No. 32½.

REPORT OF WILLIAM ARMSTRONG.

The school reports which I have the honor to submit for this year, do not exhibit a very flattering prospect for the cause of education amongst the Indians. The Choctaws, who have more public schools than any other tribe, show quite a falling off since last year. This is mainly attributable to the introduction of the small pox, by the emigrating Chickasaws, during

the past spring, through the most of the Choctaw country, and, as might be expected, in every neighborhood of a school, was the means of breaking it up. The disease is subsiding, and the schools again commencing.

Another serious difficulty arises from parents not exercising proper authority over their children; they are not disposed to coerce attendance upon the school. In some cases this is done, and, whenever a regular attendance is had, the progress in learning is good.

The Choctaws are generally desirous of educating their children; in the summer they require some of their children to labor, and in the winter many of them are too thinly clad to attend. Yet, under this disadvantage, the schools through the nation have done much good. The teachers are generally men of good morals, and exert a happy influence through the country. The boys are taught to speak English, read, write, and cipher. I find no difficulty in furnishing the requisite number of youths for the school in Kentucky, whenever called on. While the other tribes seem unwilling to send their children to school, I may safely say of the Choctaws that in every way in which an opportunity for education is offered, they are ready to avail themselves of the benefit. The manual labor system, especially where children have had the advantage of such schools as are amongst the Choctaws, would certainly be the means of doing great good. I am clearly of opinion that it is the only plan that will succeed well amongst the Indians. They object, seriously, to sending their children so great a distance as the school in Kentucky. They are unwilling to be separated four or five years from their children. This difficulty would be obviated by manual labor schools in the Indian country. Children would be under the control of proper teachers, where the different branches of education, as well as agriculture, spinning, weaving, &c., would be taught.

The Rev. Ceptas Washburn, at Dwight Mission, teaches upon the manual labor system. His school has done much good amongst the Cherokees. There is no other school in the Indian country upon this plan.

The Choctaw academy, in Kentucky, has educated many of the most intelligent men in the Indian country. They can be seen in their councils taking the deepest interest in the welfare and prosperity of their people.

The missionary schools have done much for the education and good morals amongst the Indians. Their reports will be found enclosed with this communication.

The Creeks have no missionaries, or indeed schools of any description amongst them. They are opposed to every thing like religion, and only lately would they agree for a school being located amongst them. One is now preparing to go into operation on the Arkansas. It is also contemplated to establish another on the Canadian. With a judicious selection of teachers, and proper management, it is to be hoped that the prejudices of the Creeks will be removed, and that generally schools will be established in the nation.

The Cherokees have no public schools, and but two or three of any description. When the emigration shall be completed, it is to be expected that the number will be greatly increased.

REPORT FROM THE CHOCTAW ACADEMY.

The institution at this time is in a very prosperous condition, consisting of 152 Indian students, under rigid and strict discipline, and learning with considerable spirit and ambition. Twenty-two of the students are in the several shops learning trades, and one hundred and thirty in school, divided and arranged into 15 classes, viz :

1st class	consisting of	8	students in	English grammar and surveying,
2d	do.	10	do.	book-keeping and history.
3d	do.	8	do.	grammar, geography, and algebra.
4th	do.	10	do.	grammar and arithmetic.
5th	do.	10	do.	grammar, reading, and arithmetic.
6th	do.	10	do.	reading, writing, and arithmetic.
7th	do.	8	do.	reading, writing, and arithmetic.
8th	do.	10	do.	reading, writing, and arithmetic.
9th	do.	8	do.	reading, writing, and arithmetic.
10th	do.	8	do.	reading, writing, and arithmetic.
11th	do.	8	do.	reading, writing, and spelling.
12th	do.	8	do.	reading, writing, and spelling.
13th	do.	8	do.	reading and spelling.
14th	do.	8	do.	spelling in two syllables.
15th	do.	8	do.	spelling in two letters.

We have some young men in this institution of considerable promise, who bid fair to be very useful to their respective tribes, when they shall return to their homes, among whom I would mention Adam Nail, a Choctaw youth, who has turned his attention to the study of medicine, together with other useful studies, and has occasionally practised in this institution, under the regular physician, with great success. We have many others belonging to the school, who discover considerable talents to be useful as clerks, accountants, &c.

I have no hesitation in saying, that, from this institution, the permanent foundation for civilized life among many of the Indian tribes will be laid; and that the rising generation among that once degraded people will reap the blessings of civilization, learning, and the principles of the Christian religion, from the lessons received at the Choctaw academy.

The books used in this institution are as follows, viz :

In grammar,	we use	Kirkham.
philosophy,	"	Blake.
surveying,	"	Gibson and Gurnier.
history,	"	Tytler.
algebra,	"	Colburn.
geography,	"	Olney.
arithmetic,	"	Pike.
reading,	"	Emerson's 1, 2, 3, and 4 class reader.
spelling,	"	Emerson's A spelling book.

Report showing the condition in detail of the workshops at the Choctaw Academy, in Scott county, Kentucky, on the 30th September, 1838, being the end of the third quarter.

There are twenty-two Indians youths of this institution, employed in learning trades or professions, viz :

- 8 in the tailorshop.
- 8 in the shoe and boot shop.
- 4 in the smith shop, and
- 2 in the wagon shop.

In each shop several of the boys can make very respectable work, and all are rapidly improving.

On the 5th January, 1838, the department instructed the superintendent to introduce some new regulations in the workshops, which had a very salutary effect. Since that time they have prospered, and yet continue to flourish.

At the last quarterly inspection, a handsome profit was shown from the net proceeds of each shop. This net profit is to be divided among the boys who labor in the shops, when they shall have completed their trades and about to return home.

I feel very hopeful that much good will result to the different tribes whose sons are acquiring a knowledge of some of the most useful mechanical branches.

Name of the Shop	Number of Boys	Value of Work Done
Tailor Shop	8	...
Shoe and Boot Shop	8	...
Smith Shop	4	...
Wagon Shop	2	...
Total	22	...

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the disbursing agents of the Office of Indian Affairs, unaccounted for, on the 1st of October, 1837; the amount remitted to each from the Treasury, or turned over to him by other agent or agents, and those which came into the hands of each from the sales of property, rent of public buildings or grounds, or from other sources, during the last quarter of 1837, and each of the first three quarters of 1838; the amount accounted and unaccounted for by each, in each of those quarters, by accounts and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to other agents, or of replacements in the Treasury; and the balance unaccounted for by each at the end of each quarter.

FOURTH QUARTER, 1837.

Names of agents.	Balance in hand, and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Armstrong, William	\$21,652 27	-	-	\$21,652 27	\$1,750 00	-	\$1,750 00	\$19,902 27
Bushnell, D. P.	400 00	\$187 50	-	587 50	262 50	-	262 50	325 00
Brown, Captain Jacob	17,662 42	49,637 22	-	67,299 64	197 13	\$46,363 04	46,560 17	20,739 47
Boyd, Thomas A. B.	-	5,513 61	-	5,513 61	5,513 61	-	5,513 61	-
Cruttenden, Joel	-	30,000 00	-	30,000 00	15,169 50	-	15,169 50	14,830 50
Clary, Lieutenant R. E.	5,424 00	1,450 00	-	6,876 00	561 62	-	561 62	6,313 07
Collins, Captain R. D. C.	15,100 17	1,008,915 46	-	1,024,015 63	596,037 95	274,795 03	870,832 98	153,182 65
Clendenin, Lieutenant I. M.	116 00	125 00	-	241 00	125 00	-	125 00	116 00
Deas, Lieutenant Edward	23,688 81	-	-	23,688 81	1,236 85	-	1,236 85	22,451 96
Davis, Lieutenant I. P.	898 42	-	-	898 42	36 00	-	36 00	862 42
Garland, Major John	120,214 85	30,347 50	-	150,562 35	42,143 55	35,593 79	77,737 34	72,915 01
Harris, C. A.	236,678 07	256,428 28	-	493,106 35	173,784 05	1,950 00	175,734 05	317,372 30
Hitchcock, Major E. A.	121,985 34	73,197 50	-	195,182 84	89,105 22	11,800 00	100,905 22	94,277 62

34

Hill, Lieutenant T. M.	-	-	59,477 46	-	59,477 46	35,893 66	-	35,893 66	23,643 80
Lindsay, Colonel William	-	13,594 74	-	-	13,594 74	3,510 22	-	3,510 22	10,084 52
Lacey, Lieutenant E. M.	-	981 04	-	-	981 04	-	-	-	981 04
Morrison, Captain P.	-	-	99,864 00	-	99,864 00	627 99	-	627 99	99,236 01
Miller, Lieutenant J. H.	-	503 28	13,395 50	-	13,898 78	4,440 78	9,458 00	13,898 78	-
McKissack, Lieutenant W. M. D.	-	14,000 00	9,073 42	-	23,073 42	3,538 71	720 00	4,258 71	18,814 71
Morris, Captain G.	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00	7,862 90	-	7,862 90	2,137 10
Phillips, Captain J. A.	-	14,016 00	-	-	14,016 00	-	-	-	14,016 00
Page, Captain John	-	72,112 81	4,301 62	-	76,414 43	75,206 78	-	75,206 78	1,207 65
Rice, Nathan	-	152,620 01	-	-	152,620 01	4,908 00	16,300 00	21,208 00	131,412 01
Reynolds, Dr. J. C.	-	745 70	-	-	745 70	-	-	-	745 70
Reynolds, Benjamin	-	-	1,175 00	-	1,175 00	-	-	-	1,175 00
Searle, Lieutenant F.	-	-	9,000 00	-	9,000 00	136 00	8,864 00	9,000 00	-
Sibley, Lieutenant E. S.	-	-	54,407 87	-	54,407 87	54,407 87	-	54,407 87	-
Simonton, Captain J. P.	-	388,635 54	-	-	388,635 54	94,967 87	220,000 00	314,967 87	73,667 67
Searight, Lieutenant J. D.	-	40,285 83	-	-	40,285 83	3,654 61	16,600 00	20,254 61	20,031 22
Sprague, Lieutenant J. T.	-	212 64	21,279 00	-	21,491 64	10,785 18	-	10,785 18	10,706 46
Stephenson, Captain J. R.	-	63,034 57	-	-	63,034 57	20,219 72	-	20,219 72	42,814 84
Sloan, Lieutenant T. T.	-	2,285 49	-	-	2,285 49	1,345 90	-	1,345 90	939 59
Street, General Joseph M.	-	-	6,100 00	-	6,100 00	5,678 40	-	5,678 40	421 60
Sherburne, J. H.	-	-	1,500 00	-	1,500 00	1,226 49	-	1,226 49	273 51
Van Horne, Lieutenant J.	-	15,108 01	144,000 00	-	159,108 01	64,048 93	-	64,048 93	95,059 08
Westcott, J. D.	-	9,397 50	-	-	9,397 50	-	-	9,397 50	-
Wool, General John E.	-	12,186 77	-	-	12,186 77	-	-	-	12,186 77
									1,282,842 55

529

[1]

No. 34—Continued.

FIRST QUARTER, 1838.

Names of agents.	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and re-placed in Treasury.	Total unaccounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Armstrong, William	\$19,902 27	-	-	\$19,902 27	-	-	-	\$19,902 27
Bushnell, D. P.	325 00	\$187 50	-	512 50	\$262 50	-	\$262 50	250 00
Brown, Capt. Jacob	20,739 47	-	-	20,739 47	-	-	-	20,739 47
Cruttenden, Joel	14,830 50	49,891 40	-	64,721 90	16,841 27	-	16,841 27	47,880 63
Clary, Lieut. R. E.	6,313 07	600 00	-	6,913 07	1,991 54	-	1,991 54	4,921 53
Collins, Capt. R. D. C.	153,182 65	143,474 59	-	296,657 24	29,003 40	\$155,000 00	184,003 40	112,653 84
Clendenin, Lieut. J. M.	116 00	-	-	116 00	-	-	-	116 00
Deas, Lieut. Edward	22,451 96	10,000 00	-	32,451 96	657 40	-	657 40	31,794 55
Davis, Lieut. J. P.	862 42	-	-	862 42	-	-	-	862 42
Garland Major John	72,915 01	25,250 00	-	98,165 01	-	-	-	98,165 01
Harris, Carey A.	317,372 30	1,456 58	-	318,828 88	15,013 47	193,600 98	208,614 45	110,214 43
Hitchcock, Major E. A.	94,277 62	120,701 92	-	214,979 54	97,426 79	12,362 58	109,789 37	105,190 17
Harris, S. P.	-	8,500 00	-	8,500 00	2,326 54	-	2,326 54	6,173 46
Hill, Lieut. T. M.	23,643 80	14,032 58	-	37,676 38	13,387 34	-	13,387 34	24,289 04
Lindsay, Colonel William	10,084 52	-	190 74	10,275 26	2,211 23	-	2,211 23	8,064 03
Lynde, Lieut. J.	-	1,161 04	-	1,161 04	-	1,161 04	1,161 04	-
Lacey, Lieut. E. M.	981 04	720 00	-	1,701 04	540 00	1,161 04	1,701 04	-
Morrison, Capt. P.	99,236 01	10,000 00	-	109,236 01	1,161 03	9,000 00	10,161 03	99,074 98
McKissack, Lieut. W. M. D.	18,814 71	-	-	18,814 71	440 00	-	440 00	18,374 71
Morris, Capt. G.	2,137 10	3,536 30	-	5,673 40	5,663 40	-	5,663 40	10 00
Phillips, Capt. J. A.	14,016 89	148,000 00	1,563 93	163,580 82	166,357 49	-	166,357 49	-
Page, Capt. John	1,207 65	-	1,124 00	2,331 65	906 89	700 00	1,606 89	724 76
Rice, Nathan	131,412 01	318 18	-	131,730 19	-	15,500 00	15,500 00	116,230 19

[1]

Reynolds, Doctor J. C.	-	-	745 70	63,763 25	11 40	64,520 53	37,261 61	24,052 79	61,314 40	3,205 95
Reynolds, Lieut. J. C.	-	-	-	9,500 00	-	9,500 00	6,243 10	-	6,243 10	3,256 90
Reynolds, Benjamin	-	-	1,175 00	-	-	1,175 00	-	-	-	1,175 00
Sibley, Lieut. E. S.	-	-	-	21,000 00	-	21,000 00	2,069 54	30 46	21,000 00	-
Simonton, Capt. J. P.	-	-	73,667 67	173,042 00	-	246,709 67	139,298 04	10,000 00	149,298 04	97,411 63
Searight, Lieut. J. D.	-	-	20,031 22	-	-	20,031 22	189 00	-	189 00	19,842 23
Sprague, Lieut. J. T.	-	-	10,706 46	25,283 00	-	35,989 46	27,116 45	7,000 00	34,116 45	1,873 01
Stephenson, Capt. J. R.	-	-	42,814 85	4,015 00	-	46,829 85	13,825 96	-	13,825 96	33,003 89
Sloan, Lieut. T. T.	-	-	939 59	-	-	939 59	383 87	-	383 87	555 72
Street, Gen. Joseph M.	-	-	421 60	-	-	421 60	-	-	-	421 60
Swords, Capt. Thomas	-	-	-	-	752 98	752 98	-	752 98	752 98	-
Smith, Archibald, jr.	-	-	-	1,350 00	-	1,350 00	1,150 00	-	1,150 00	200 00
Sherburne, J. H.	-	-	273 51	-	-	273 51	-	-	-	273 51
Van Antwerp, Verplank	-	-	-	90,000 00	-	90,000 00	7,326 80	82,930 80	90,257 60	-
Van Horne, Lieut. J.	-	-	95,059 08	143,135 00	-	238,194 08	91,952 82	-	91,952 82	146,241 25
Westcott, J. D.	-	-	9,397 50	-	-	9,397 50	-	-	-	9,397 50
Wool, Gen. John E.	-	-	12,186 77	-	-	12,186 77	-	-	-	12,186 77
										1,154,676 44

No. 34—Continued.

[1]

SECOND QUARTER, 1838.

Names of agents.	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, renus, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents and re-placed in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Armstrong, William	\$19,902 27	\$7,250 00	-	\$27,202 27	\$8,832 40	-	\$8,832 40	\$18,369 87
Andrews, Major T. P.	-	336,536 75	-	336,536 75	64,578 28	\$101,496 17	166,074 45	170,462 30
Brown, Captain Jacob	20,739 47	-	-	20,739 47	-	-	-	20,739 47
Bushnell, D. P.	250 00	262 50	-	512 50	262 50	-	262 50	250 00
Bush, Chauncey	-	8,832 00	-	8,832 00	8,832 00	-	8,832 00	-
Cruttenden, Joel	47,880 63	45,817 46	-	93,698 09	60,694 45	-	60,694 45	33,003 64
Clary, Lieutenant R. E.	4,921 53	-	-	4,921 53	482 50	-	482 50	4,439 03
Collins, Captain R. D. C.	112,653 84	-	-	112,653 84	106,704 76	-	106,704 76	5,949 08
Cross, S. T.	-	6,775 00	-	6,775 00	7,590 33	-	7,590 33	-
Clendenin, Lieutenant J. M.	116 00	560 00	-	676 00	560 00	116 00	676 00	-
Deas, Lieutenant Edward	31,794 55	12,188 87	-	43,983 42	18,307 76	1,000 00	19,307 76	24,675 66
Dougherty, John	-	5,590 87	-	5,590 87	6,749 32	-	6,749 32	-
Davis, Lieutenant J. P.	862 42	-	-	862 42	-	-	-	862 42
Garland, Major John	98,165 01	-	-	98,165 01	-	-	-	98,165 01
Harris, Carey A.	110,214 43	1,617 61	-	111,832 04	68,972 43	27,894 87	96,867 30	14,964 74
Hitchcock, Major E. A.	105,190 17	100 00	-	105,290 17	23,853 61	2,463 06	26,316 67	78,978 50
Harris, S. P.	6,173 46	-	-	6,173 46	-	-	-	6,173 46
Hill, Lieutenant T. M.	24,289 04	1,286 06	-	25,575 10	1,634 14	-	1,634 14	23,940 96
Lindsay, Colonel William	8,064 03	-	-	8,064 03	1,546 87	-	1,546 87	6,517 16
Lynde, Lieutenant J.	1,161 04	-	-	1,161 04	-	1,161 04	1,161 04	-
Morrison, Captain P.	99,074 98	-	-	99,074 98	3,557 40	20,100 00	23,657 40	75,417 57
McKissack, Lieutenant W. M. D.	18,374 71	302 14	-	18,676 85	16,663 65	-	16,663 65	2,013 20
Morris, Captain G.	10 00	-	-	10 00	-	-	-	10 00

532

No. 34—Continued.

[1]

THIRD QUARTER, 1838.

Names of agents.	Balance in hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales, rents, and other sources.	Total in hand to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Armstrong, William	\$18,369 87	\$225 00	-	\$18,594 87	\$1,750 00	-	\$1,750 00	\$16,844 87
Andrews, Major T. P.	170,462 30	971 06	-	171,433 36	3,898 21	\$167,535 15	171,433 36	-
Brown, Captain Jacob	20,739 47	499,675 58	-	520,415 05	4,172 41	498,675 58	502,847 99	17,567 06
Bushnell, D. P.	250 00	620 50	-	870 50	828 50	-	828 50	50 00
Bush, Chauncey	-	47,324 94	-	47,324 94	47,109 16	-	47,109 16	115 78
Cruttenden, Joel	33,003 64	29,390 00	-	62,393 64	73,521 05	-	73,521 05	-
Clary, Lieutenant R. E.	4,439 03	-	-	4,439 03	313 77	-	313 77	4,125 26
Collins, Captain R. D. C.	5,949 08	-	-	5,949 08	2,015 85	-	2,015 85	3,933 23
Cross, S. T.	-	3,315 00	-	2,999 67	-	-	-	2,999 67
Deas, Lieutenant Edward	24,675 66	13,224 00	-	37,899 66	312 50	-	312 50	37,587 66
Davis, Lieutenant J. P.	862 42	-	-	862 42	-	-	-	862 42
Garland, Major John	98,165 01	308,011 88	-	406,176 89	-	-	-	406,176 89
Harris, Carey A.	14,964 74	-	-	14,964 74	11,820 15	3,144 59	14,964 74	-
Hitchcock, Major E. A.	78,973 50	565,220 28	-	644,193 78	265,362 48	-	265,362 48	378,831 30
Harris, S. P.	6,173 46	-	-	6,173 46	-	-	-	6,173 46
Hill, Lieutenant T. M.	23,940 96	-	-	23,940 96	-	-	-	23,940 96
Kurtz, Daniel	-	161,585 73	-	161,585 73	4,266 48	-	4,266 48	157,219 25
Lindsay, Colonel William	6,517 16	-	-	6,517 16	299 99	6,217 17	6,517 16	-
Morrison, Captain P.	75,417 57	20,000 00	-	95,417 57	6,634 00	-	6,634 00	88,783 57
McKissack, Lieutenant W. M. D.	2,013 20	-	-	2,013 20	-	-	-	2,013 20
Morris, Captain G.	10 00	-	-	10 00	-	-	-	10 00
Phillips, Captain J. A.	-	8,000 00	-	5,223 33	3,250 62	850 00	4,100 62	1,122 71
Page, Captain John	3,386 01	691,296 55	-	694,682 56	-	-	-	694,682 56

534

Rice, Nathan	-	-	-	116,130 19	-	-	116,130 19	-	22,100 00	22,100 00	94,030 19
Reynolds, Dr. J. C.	-	-	-	3,205 95	-	-	3,205 95	-	-	-	3,205 95
Reynolds, Lieutenant J. G.	-	-	-	1,775 70	30,000 00	\$25 00	31,800 70	6,375 13	-	6,375 13	25,425 57
Reynolds Benjamin	-	-	-	1,175 00	925 00	-	2,100 00	-	-	-	2,100 00
Simonton, Captain J. P.	-	-	-	206,681 04	-	-	206,681 04	-	-	-	206,681 04
Sprague, Lieutenant J. T.	-	-	-	18,936 16	-	-	18,936 16	-	-	-	18,936 16
Stephenson, Captain J. R.	-	-	-	107,938 67	-	40 50	107,979 17	25,439 03	-	25,439 00	82,540 14
Sloan, Lieutenant T. T.	-	-	-	552 72	-	-	552 72	-	-	-	552 72
Street, Joseph M.	-	-	-	421 60	-	-	421 60	-	-	-	421 60
Smith Archibald	-	-	-	200 00	-	-	200 00	-	-	-	200 00
Sherburne, J. H.	-	-	-	273 51	-	-	273 57	-	-	-	273 51
Tilley, Henry W.	-	-	-	255 00	25,100 00	-	25,355 00	-	-	-	25,355 00
Smith, A. J.	-	-	-	-	74,580 66	-	74,580 66	15,796 16	-	15,796 16	58,784 50
Van Antwerp, Verplanck	-	-	-	-	9,516 22	-	9,516 22	3,813 14	5,703 08	9,516 22	-
Van Horne, Lieutenant J.	-	-	-	117,851 85	-	-	117,851 85	-	-	-	117,851 85
Westcott, J. D.	-	-	-	9,397 50	1,364 29	-	10,761 79	10,761 79	-	10,761 79	-
Wool, General John E.	-	-	-	12,186 77	-	-	12,186 77	-	-	-	12,186 77
											2,491,584 85

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, December 1, 1838.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended in the service of the Department of Indian Affairs, during the year ending 30th of September, 1838.

[1]

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th of September, 1830.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the Department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Fulfilling treaties with—									
Christian Indians	-	\$400 00	\$400 00	-	\$800 00	-	-	-	-
Chippewas, Ottos, and Pottawatomies	\$112,360 00	6,200 00	42,490 00	-	161,050 00	-	\$17,293 32	\$6,638 70	\$630 00
Chippewas of Swan creek, &c.	1,860 00	4,165 00	1,000 00	-	7,025 00	\$649 33	1,650 00	828 50	250 00
Chippewas of Saganaw	-	-	6,500 00	-	6,500 00	-	-	-	-
Chippewas, Menomones, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians	750 00	-	1,500 00	-	2,250 00	-	-	-	-
Choctaws	21,361 75	9,228 56	72,625 00	-	103,215 31	1,750 00	7,654 00	1,072 50	2,745 00
Chickasaws	4,375 00	-	6,000 00	-	10,375 00	-	1,762 00	-	-
Creeks	331,900 06	93,632 81	413,940 00	-	839,472 87	435,421 36	2,934 42	6,040 09	7,189 75
Cherokees	2,876 50	4,471 26	15,140 00	-	22,487 76	-	555 00	-	-
Caddoes	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00	-	-	-	-
Delawares	1,110 00	-	8,140 00	-	9,250 00	-	4,600 00	551 66	-
Florida Indians	30,870 00	26,701 39	220,610 00	-	338,181 39	1,990 48	692 00	6,904 19	-
Iowas	56,940 00	2,940 00	8,950 00	-	68,830 00	10,313 73	1,250 00	18,384 37	-
Kanzas	860 00	1,742 70	6,040 00	-	8,642 70	3,860 00	1,750 00	265 15	-
Kickapoos	750 00	250 00	5,500 00	-	6,500 00	2,800 00	2,500 00	700 00	-
Kaskaskias and Peorias	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00	1,500 00	1,500 00	-	-
Kaskaskias, Peorias, Weas, and Piankeshaws	360 00	186 00	-	-	546 00	360 00	-	-	-
Miamias	3,491 50	-	154,110 00	-	157,601 50	1,715 00	13,396 00	-	-

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditures, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Fulfilling treaties with—								
Christian Indians						\$800 00		\$800 00
Chippewas, Ottos, and Pottawatomies	\$2,166 85	\$630 00	\$16,840 85	\$630 00	\$44,829 72	1,360 23	\$114,860 00	116,220 23
Chippewas of Swan creek, &c.					3,377 83	2,647 17	1,000 00	3,647 17
Chippewas of Saganaw						4,500 00	2,000 00	6,500 00
Chippewas, Menomonies, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians						1,500 00	750 00	2,250 00
Choctaws	7,590 30	2,180 54		15,808 71	38,801 05	32,473 34	31,940 92	64,414 26
Chickasaws				963 00	2,725 00	240 50	7,409 50	7,650 00
Creeks	17,775 78	29,171 33		43,019 03	541,550 76	65,729 59	232,192 56	297,922 11
Cherokees				1,257 50	1,812 50	11,152 76	9,522 50	20,675 26
Caddoes						10,000 00		10,000 00
Delawares			2,337 04		7,488 70	901 30	860 00	1,761 30
Florida Indians	25,080 34			7,071 00	48,372 01	41,830 38	247,979 00	289,809 38
Iowas			2,632 25		32,580 35	10,889 65	25,360 00	36,249 65
Kanzas	599 16		264 69		6,739 00	1,043 70	860 00	1,903 70
Kickapoos	240 00				6,240 00	10 00	250 00	260 00
Kaskaskias and Peorias					3,000 00			
Kaskaskias, Peorias, Weas, and Piankeshaws					360 00	186 00		186 00
Miamis				160 50	15,271 50	84,384 50	57,945 50	142,330 00

537

[1]

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th of September, 1830.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Miamies of Eel River - - - - -	-	-	\$1,100 00	-	\$1,100 00	-	-	-	-
Menomonies - - - - -	\$12,460 00	\$16,286 64	32,650 00	-	61,396 64	\$4,278 05	\$13,000 00	\$1,516 05	-
Otawas and Chippewas - - - - -	11,985 00	6,974 54	65,465 00	-	84,424 54	3,820 79	21,000 00	-	\$99 00
Omahas - - - - -	1,560 00	775 75	3,940 00	-	6,275 75	360 00	-	280 00	-
Ottoes and Missourias - - - - -	2,110 00	983 29	5,640 00	-	8,733 29	1,610 00	-	860 00	-
Osages - - - - -	2,360 00	5,320 00	17,040 00	-	24,720 00	-	-	1,869 66	1,562 65
Otawas - - - - -	864 20	-	26,800 00	-	27,664 20	450 00	2,150 00	4,799 00	-
Pottawatomies - - - - -	131,394 64	20,000 00	88,120 00	-	239,514 64	30,996 03	34,828 28	23,233 37	41,898 20
Pottawatomies of Huron - - - - -	-	-	400 00	-	400 00	-	-	-	-
Pottawatomies of the Prairie - - - - -	-	-	16,000 00	-	16,000 00	4,969 00	-	-	-
Pottawatomies of Indiana - - - - -	2,000 00	-	17,000 00	-	19,000 00	7,500 00	-	-	-
Pottawatomies of Wabash - - - - -	-	-	20,000 00	-	20,000 00	-	-	-	-
Piankeshaws - - - - -	-	500 00	800 00	-	1,300 00	400 00	-	360 00	-
Pawnees - - - - -	2,700 00	6,249 16	12,000 00	-	20,949 16	360 00	-	180 00	-
Quapaws - - - - -	1,063 00	2,580 00	4,660 00	-	8,303 00	-	-	-	-
Six Nations, New York - - - - -	1,680 67	-	4,500 00	-	6,180 67	-	194 00	-	-
Senecas, New York - - - - -	-	-	6,000 00	-	6,000 00	-	-	-	-
Sioux of Mississippi - - - - -	1,420 00	-	7,760 00	-	9,180 00	1,626 00	-	330 00	-
Yancton and Santee Sioux - - - - -	360 00	1,085 00	4,340 00	-	5,785 00	500 00	-	-	105 00
Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi - - - - -	80,189 00	42,569 55	41,920 00	-	164,678 55	47,607 15	67,057 67	14,033 50	1,667 75
Sacs and Foxes of the Missouri - - - - -	-	-	4,700 00	-	4,700 00	-	-	-	-
Shawnees - - - - -	780 00	282 92	7,180 00	-	8,242 92	5,041 53	-	519 67	-
Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas - - - - -	713 00	-	3,000 00	-	3,713 00	-	628 00	-	-

[1]

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.				
Miamies of Eel River	-	-	-	-		\$1,100 00	\$1,100 00	
Menomonies	\$482 50	-	-	-	\$19,276 60	32,030 04	42,120 04	
Ottowas and Chippewas	10,592 00	-	-	\$8,600 00	44,111 79	22,657 75	40,312 75	
Omahas	1,010 00	-	\$3,034 26	-	4,684 26	31 49	1,591 49	
Ottos and Missourias	760 00	-	1,081 69	-	4,311 69	2,061 60	4,421 60	
Osages	-	\$1,500 00	-	-	4,932 31	12,990 34	6,797 35	
Ottowas	1,388 25	-	2,712 94	-	11,500 19	501 63	15,662 38	
Pottawatomes	144 12	-	-	2,090 00	133,190 00	11,127 08	95,197 56	
Pottawatomes of Huron	-	-	-	-	-	353 16	46 84	
Pottawatomes of the Prairie	-	-	1,000 00	-	5,969 00	10,031 00	10,031 00	
Pottawatomes of Indiana	1,498 97	-	9,657 09	-	18,656 06	343 94	343 94	
Pottawatomes of Wabash	-	-	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	
Piankeshaws	-	-	200 00	-	960 00	340 00	340 00	
Pawnees	-	-	6,202 02	-	6,742 02	11,507 14	2,700 00	
Quapaws	-	-	-	-	-	7,174 50	1,128 50	
Six Nations, New York	-	500 00	-	-	694 00	5,486 67	5,486 67	
Senecas, New York	-	-	-	-	-	6,000 00	6,000 00	
Sioux of Mississippi	435 00	-	-	-	2,391 00	6,369 00	6,789 00	
Yancton and Santee Sioux	-	-	-	-	605 00	4,820 00	360 50	
Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi	1,410 00	456 00	-	-	132,232 07	16,686 48	15,760 00	
Sacs and Foxes of the Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	3,380 00	1,320 00	
Shawnees	-	-	-	-	5,591 20	1,811 72	840 00	
Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas	-	-	-	1,584 00	2,212 00	622 00	879 00	

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balance in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
Shawnees and Senecas	\$360 00	\$885 50	\$2,240 00	-	\$3,485 50	-	\$549 00		
Senecas	720 00	2,731 92	2,660 00	-	6,111 92				
Weas	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00	\$1,500 00	\$1,500 00		
Wyandots	1,160 00	-	6,840 00	-	8,000 00	3,397 90	293 00		
Wyandots, Munsees, and Delawares	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00				
Winnebagoes	6,369 00	8,250 81	37,860 00	-	52,479 81	1,642 14	14,000 00	\$1,030 00	\$50 00
Current expenses	30,705 89	16,945 10	-	-	47,650 99	25,842 23	-	5,664 22	
Miscellaneous objects	18,250 00	12,880 00	-	-	31,130 00	-	10,722 42	300 00	964 00
Transportation and incidental expenses	8,175 18	11,099 82	-	-	19,275 00	802 30	716 12	924 95	398 40
Relief of the administrators of E. W. Duvall	-	-	342 27	-	342 27	-	-	-	342 47
Cherokee delegation	-	-	100,000 00	-	100,000 00				
Pay of superintendents and Indian agents	500 00	-	16,500 00	-	17,000 00	1,500 00	-	4,500 00	
Pay of sub-agents	812 50	1,540 15	13,000 00	-	15,352 65	-	684 13		
Pay of interpreters	723 88	186 00	9,300 00	-	10,209 88	-	-	500 00	
Clerk to superintendent of Wisconsin Territory	-	-	800 00	-	800 00				
Clerk to superintendent of Western Territory	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00				
Presents to Indians	4,792 83	356 88	5,000 00	-	10,149 71		7,136 96		
Provisions to Indians	4,840 07	629 27	11,800 00	-	17,269 34				
Buildings and repairs	772 81	200 00	10,000 00	-	10,972 81				

[1]

540

No. 35--Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.				
Shawnees and Senecas	-	-	-	-	\$549 00	\$2,516 50	\$420 00	\$2,936 50
Senecas	-	-	-	-	-	5,391 92	720 00	6,111 92
Weas	-	-	-	-	3,000 00	-	-	-
Wyandots	-	-	-	-	3,690 90	3,442 10	867 00	4,309 10
Wyandots, Munsees, and Delawares	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Winnebagoes	\$18,162 97	\$748 26	-	-	35,633 37	14,066 44	2,780 00	16,846 44
Current expenses	7,092 85	507 00	\$7,494 33	-	46,599 73	1,051 26	-	1,051 26
Miscellaneous objects	-	900 00	-	-	12,886 42	18,243 58	-	18,243 58
Transportation and incidental expenses	415 47	944 28	975 66	\$2,006 09	7,183 27	2,915 35	9,176 38	12,091 73
Relief of the administrators of E. W. Duval	-	-	-	-	342 47	-	-	-
Cherokee delegation	-	-	-	-	-	62,000 00	38,000 00	100,000 00
Pay of superintendents and Indian agents	1,500 00	-	750 00	-	8,250 00	63 20	8,686 80	8,750 00
Pay of sub-agents	250 00	818 65	750 00	-	2,502 78	440 78	12,409 09	12,849 87
Pay of interpreters	750 00	-	900 00	-	2,150 00	5,709 88	2,350 00	8,059 88
Clerk to superintendent, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	400 00	400 00	800 00
Clerk to superintendent of Western Territory	-	-	-	-	-	500 00	500 00	1,000 00
Presents to Indians	-	201 00	-	43 70	7,381 66	891 35	1,876 70	2,768 05
Provisions to Indians	-	-	-	-	-	3,163 30	14,106 04	17,269 34
Buildings and repairs	-	-	-	-	-	1,900 00	9,072 81	10,972 81

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balance in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
Contingencies, (Indian Department) -	\$6,785 37	\$2,326 69	\$36,500 00	-	\$45,612 06	-	\$4,442 26	-	\$679 42
Subscription to Indian Biography -	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00	-	-	\$300 90	-
Expenses of Indian medals -	-	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00	-	-	-	-
Mission of A. P. Chouteau -	-	-	20,000 00	-	20,000 00	-	-	-	-
Running boundary line between Choctaws and Chickasaws -	-	-	1,085 00	-	1,085 00	-	-	-	-
Provisions to destitute Indians -	-	-	1,750 00	-	1,750 00	-	-	-	-
Expenses of delegations of Iowas, Sioux, and Sacs and Foxes -	-	-	9,000 00	-	9,000 00	-	-	6,523 18	-
Expenses of delegations of Pawnees, Otoes and Missourias, and Omahas -	-	-	12,500 00	-	12,500 00	-	-	5,296 97	-
Expenses of delegations of Choctaws, Creeks, and Osages -	-	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00	-	-	-	-
Value of lands ceded by Miamies -	-	-	5,607 00	-	5,607 00	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaties with—	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chippewas of Saganaw -	-	-	81,000 00	-	81,000 00	-	-	-	-
Chippewas of Mississippi -	-	-	208,500 00	-	208,500 00	-	-	-	-
Sioux of Mississippi -	-	-	258,250 00	-	258,250 00	-	-	-	-
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi -	-	-	184,350 00	-	184,350 00	-	-	-	-
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri -	-	-	12,970 00	-	12,970 00	-	-	-	-
Iowas -	-	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00	-	-	-	-
Yancton and Santee Sioux -	-	-	7,000 00	-	7,000 00	-	-	-	-
Winnebagoes -	-	-	445,500 00	-	445,500 00	-	-	-	-

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.				
Contingencies, (Indian Department) -	-	\$4,896 01	-	\$1,364 56	\$10,782 25	-	\$34,829 81	\$34,829 81
Subscription to Indian Biography -	-	-	-	-	300 00	-	2,700 00	2,700 00
Expenses of Indian medals -	-	-	\$2,024 31	-	2,024 31	-	475 69	475 69
Mission of A. P. Chouteau -	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00
Running boundary line between Choctaws and Chickasaws -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,085 00	1,085 00
Provisions to destitute Indians -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,750 00	1,750 00
Expenses of delegations of Iowas, Sioux, and Sacs and Foxes -	-	-	-	-	6,523 18	-	3,476 82	3,476 82
Expenses of delegations of Pawnees, Otoes and Missourias, and Omahas -	-	-	-	-	5,296 97	\$5,490 00	1,713 03	7,203 03
Expenses of delegations of Choctaws, Creeks, and Osages -	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000 00	5,000 00
Value of lands ceded by Miamies -	-	-	-	-	-	308 00	5,299 00	5,602 00
Carrying into effect treaties with—	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chippewas of Saganaw -	-	-	3,712 93	-	3,712 93	16,153 68	61,133 39	77,287 07
Chippewas of Mississippi -	\$15,796 16	-	12,338 92	58 500 00	86,635 08	86,364 92	35,500 00	121,864 92
Sioux of Mississippi -	-	-	25,321 20	-	25,321 20	105,678 80	127,250 00	232,928 80
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi -	-	-	-	28,500 00	28,500 00	5,150 00	150,700 00	155,850 00
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri -	-	-	-	-	-	2,600 00	10,370 00	12,970 00
Iowas -	-	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00	2,500 00
Yancton and Santee Sioux -	-	-	4,000 00	-	4,000 00	-	3,000 00	3,000 00
Winnebagoes -	-	-	51,414 77	71,786 42	123,201 19	96,298 81	226,000 00	322,298 81

No. 35—Continued.

[1]

544

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balance in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
Expenses attending treaty with Six Nations, New York	-	-	\$13,500 00	-	\$13,500 00				
Carrying into effect treaty with Oneidas, of Green Bay	-	-	37,047 00	-	37,047 00				
Osages—interest for education	-	-	3,456 00	-	3,456 00				
Delawares—interest for education	-	-	2,304 00	-	2,304 00				
Holding treaty with Creeks	-	-	2,000 00	-	2,000 00				
Payment to Choctaws for depredations by Osages and Camanches	-	-	825 00	-	825 00				
Holding treaty with the Wyandots	-	-	1,500 00	-	1,500 00				
Expenses of delegation of Senecas, of New York, opposed to treaty	-	-	789 23	-	789 23				
Expenses of delegation of Senecas, in favor of treaty	-	-	9,500 00	-	9,500 00				
Expenses of submitting the treaty to the several bands of New York Indians	-	-	4,000 00	-	4,000 00				
Expenses of a party of Sacs and Foxes	-	-	221 50	-	221 50				
Negotiations with the Miamies	-	-	868 00	-	868 00				
Expenses of exploring party, do.	-	-	1,990 00	-	1,990 00				
Temporary subsistence of Indians west, &c.	-	-	150,000 00	-	150,000 00				
Holding treaties with the Osages	-	-	2,000 00	-	2,000 00				
Treaty stipulations	\$1,136 66	\$16,908 28	-	-	18,044 94			\$1,648 25	

No. 35—Continued.

35

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.				
Expenses attending treaty with Six Nations, New York	-	-	-	-	-	\$13,500 00	-	\$13,500 00
Garrying into effect treaty with Oneidas, of Green Bay	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$34,500 35	34,500 35
Osages—interest for education	-	-	-	\$2,546 65	\$2,546 65	-	3,456 00	3,456 00
Delawares—interest for education	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,304 00	2,304 00
Holding treaty with Creeks	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000 00	2,000 00
Payment to Choctaws for depredations by Osages and Camanches	-	-	-	-	-	825 00	-	825 00
Holding treaty with the Wyandots	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,500 00	1,500 00
Expenses of delegation of Senecas of New York, opposed to treaty	-	-	-	-	-	-	789 23	789 23
Expenses of delegation of Senecas in favor of treaty	-	-	-	2,137 26	2,137 26	6,900 00	1,362 74	7,362 74
Expenses of submitting the treaty to the several bands of New York Indians	-	-	-	1,000 00	1,000 00	-	3,000 00	3,000 00
Expenses of a party of Sacs and Foxes	-	-	-	-	-	-	221 50	221 50
Negotiations with the Miamies	-	-	\$334 00	534 00	868 00	-	-	-
Expenses of exploring party, do.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,990 00	1,990 00
Temporary subsistence of Indians west, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Holding treaties with the Osages	-	-	-	-	-	-	150,000 00	150,000 00
Treaty stipulations	-	-	500 00	-	2,148 25	14,760 03	2,000 00	2,000 00
							1,136 66	15,896 69

545

[1]

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balance in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
Blacksmiths' establishments - - -	\$3,070 00	\$8,056 63	-	-	\$11,126 63	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaty with Cherokees, 1835 - - -	3,069,384 22	460,464 86	-	-	3,529,849 08	\$213,870 63	\$602 50	\$18,893 46	\$175 00
Carrying into effect treaty with Chickasaws, 1834 - - -	-	41,006 34	\$888,249 71	-	929,256 05	65,731 85	286 25	192,347 13	17,467 96
Removal and subsistence - - -	390,501 05	53,870 02	-	-	444,371 07	87,786 85	438 00	136,527 25	187 99
Carrying into effect treaty with Choctaws, 1830 - - -	-	21,652 27	-	-	21,652 27	-	-	-	144 59
Indian annuities - - -	161,164 15	13,362 70	-	-	174,526 85	-	-	-	2,200 00
Treaty with Otoes and Missouriias, 1834 - - -	-	1,850 00	-	-	1,850 00	-	-	400 00	-
Payment for improvements - - -	-	4,275 75	-	-	4,275 75	-	-	-	-
Treaty with the Shawnees and Delaware - - -	-	158 29	-	-	158 29	-	-	-	-
Running lines - - -	-	7,251 41	-	-	7,251 41	-	1,095 00	-	-
Locating reservations - - -	50 13	100 00	-	-	150 13	-	-	-	100 00
Holding treaties with certain Indian tribes, 1836 - - -	857 22	-	-	-	857 22	-	-	-	-
Holding treaty with Chippewas of Saganaw - - -	97 13	-	-	-	97 13	-	-	-	-
Rifles for Pottawatomes - - -	112 38	-	-	-	112 38	-	-	-	-
Expenses of certain Indian delegations - - -	2,630 00	-	-	-	2,630 00	-	-	854 66	-
Education of Indian youths - - -	16,384 68	-	-	-	16,384 68	-	-	-	-

[1]

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.				
Blacksmiths' establishments -	-	-	-	-	-	\$8,056 63	\$3,070 00	\$11,126 63
Carrying into effect treaty with Cherokees, 1835 -	\$212,972 75	\$1,856 40	\$6,527 50	\$6,285 20	\$463,483 44	1,070,401 67	1,995,953 97	3,066,355 64
Carrying into effect treaty with Chickasaws, 1834 -	32,159 22	533,890 35	4,720 77	1,367 59	847,971 12	19,727 41	61,557 52	81,284 93
Removal and subsistence -	19,050 30	20,517 92	370 50	48,484 77	313,363 58	52,971 85	78,035 64	131,007 49
Carrying into effect treaty with Choctaws, 1830 -	-	-	-	-	144 59	2,662 82	18,844 86	21,507 68
Indian annuities -	-	-	-	-	2,200 00	10,757 70	161,569 15	172,326 85
Treaty with Otoes and Missourias, 1834 -	-	-	-	-	400 00	1,450 00	-	1,450 00
Payment for improvements -	-	-	-	-	-	4,275 75	-	4,275 75
Treaty with the Shawnees and Delawares -	-	-	-	-	158 29	-	-	-
Running lines -	-	-	-	-	1,095 00	6,156 41	-	6,156 41
Locating reservations -	-	-	-	-	100 00	-	50 13	50 13
Holding treaties with certain Indian tribes, 1836 -	400 00	-	-	-	400 00	457 22	-	457 22
Holding treaties with Chippewas of Saganaw -	-	-	-	-	-	-	97 13	97 13
Rifles for Pottawatomies -	-	-	-	-	-	-	112 38	112 38
Expenses of certain Indian delegations -	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,630 60	2,630 00
Education of Indian youths -	-	-	2,611 00	-	3,465 66	-	12,919 02	12,919 02

No. 35—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1837.	Balance in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In fourth quarter of 1837.		In first quarter of 1838.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.
Carrying into effect the treaty with Ottowas and Chippewas, 1836 -	\$72,726 80	-	-	-	\$72,726 80	-	-	-	\$2,000 00
Carrying into effect the treaty with Chippewas of Swan creek and Black river -	24 66	-	-	-	24 66	-	-	-	-
Removing Choctaws from Mississippi	30,000 00	-	-	-	30,000 00	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect Chicago treaty -	41,728 41	\$2,370 80	-	-	44,099 21	-	-	-	-
Transportation and incidental expenses	48,812 17	6,412 96	-	-	55,225 13	\$9,000 00	-	\$3,100 00	3,000 00
Civilization of Indians -	17,496 57	-	\$10,000 00	-	27,496 57	-	-	1,572 50	115 00
Proceeds of 54 sections of land -	3,405 46	-	-	-	3,405 46	-	-	-	-
Treaty with Pawnees, 1834 -	-	6,200 00	-	-	6,200 00	-	-	-	-
Expenses of commissioners west, &c. -	-	38 03	-	-	38 03	-	-	-	-
Expenses of Pawnees, Otoes, and Missourias, 1834 -	-	131 27	-	-	131 27	-	-	-	-
Treaty with Shawnees and Seneas -	-	258 74	-	-	258 74	-	-	-	-
Removing intruders on Creek lands -	-	788 42	-	-	788 42	-	-	-	-
Surveying Sioux and Chippewa lands -	-	44 29	-	-	44 29	-	-	-	-
Vaccination of Indians -	-	4,656 60	-	-	4,656 60	-	-	-	210 00
Treaty with Delawares -	-	22,607 39	-	-	22,607 39	8,060 00	-	-	-

[1]

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1837, and 30th of September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In second quarter of 1838.		In third quarter of 1838.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.				
Carrying into effect the treaty with Ottawas and Chippewas, 1836 -	-	\$3,430 00	-	-	\$5,430 00	\$17,050 66	\$50,246 14	\$67,296 80
Carrying into effect the treaty with Chippewas of Swan creek and Black river -	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 66	24 66
Removing Choctaws from Mississippi -	-	-	-	-	-	30,000 00	-	30,000 00
Carrying into effect Chicago treaty -	-	-	-	-	-	44,099 24	-	44,099 21
Transportation and incidental expenses	\$2,050 00	2,000 00	\$11,050 00	-	30,200 00	25,025 13	-	25,025 13
Civilization of Indians -	3,847 50	1,072 50	200 00	\$1,872 50	8,680 00	-	18,816 57	18,816 57
Proceeds of 54 sections of land -	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,405 46	3,405 46
Treaty with Pawnees, 1834 -	-	-	-	-	-	6,200 00	-	6,200 00
Expenses of commissioners west, &c. -	-	-	-	-	-	38 03	-	38 03
Expenses of Pawnees, Otoes, and Missourias, 1834 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Treaty with Shawnees and Senecas -	-	-	-	-	-	131 27	-	131 27
Removing intruders on Creek lands -	-	-	-	-	-	258 74	-	258 74
Surveying Sioux and Chippewa lands -	-	-	-	-	-	788 42	-	788 42
Vaccination of Indians -	50 00	-	160 00	617 50	1,037 50	3,619 10	-	3,619 10
Treaty with Delawares -	-	-	6,500 00	-	14,560 00	8,047 39	-	8,047 39
								6,547,561 55

WAR DEPARTMENT, Office of Indian Affairs, December 1, 1838.

549

[1]

Statement showing the condition of the civilization fund.

Balance to credit of the fund 1st January, 1838	-	-	-	-	\$ 16,896 57	
Appropriated in 1838	-	-	-	-	10,000 00	
					<hr/>	\$26,896 57
Deduct amount of payments to 30th September, 1838	-	-	-	-	7,177 50	
Required to complete the payments for the year	-	-	-	-	2,010 00	
					<hr/>	9,187 50
					<hr/>	<hr/>
Balance	-	-	-	-	-	17,709 07

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, *December 1, 1838.*

Statement showing the amount and disposition of funds provided by treaties for education purposes.

Chippewas	September 24, 1819	\$1,000 00	Baptist General Convention.
Pottawatomies	October 16, 1825	2,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Pottawatomies	September 24, 1827	1,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Pattawatomies	October 27, 1832	2,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Miamies	October 23, 1826	2,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Menomones	August 11, 1827	1,500 00	Protestant Episcopal Church.
Cherokees, west	May 6, 1828	2,000 00	Schools in the nation.
Sacs, Foxes, Iowas, and others	July 15, 1830	3,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Kickapoos	October 24, 1832	500 00	Schools in the nation.
Shawnees and Delawares	October 26, 1832	500 00	Schools in the nation.
Choctaws	September 27, 1830	2,500 00	Schools in the nation.
Choctaws	September 27, 1830	12,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Creeks, west	March 24, 1832	3,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Florida Indians	September 18, 1823	1,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Quapaws	May 13, 1833	1,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Otoes and Missourias	September 11, 1833	500 00	Schools in the nation.
Pawnees	October 8, 1833	1,000 00	Schools in the nation.
Chickasaws	May 24, 1834	3,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Creeks	February 11, 1833	1,000 00	Choctaw academy.
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies	September 26, 1833	3,400 00	
Ottowas and Chippewas	March 28, 1836	8,000 00	
Osages	June 25, 1825	3,456 00	
Delawares	September 24, 1829	2,304 00	
Sacs and Foxes, Missouris	October 21, 1837	770 00	
Winnebagoes	September 15, 1832	3,000 00	
Winnebagoes	November 1, 1837	2,800 00	

OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, December 1, 1838.

No. 10.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF PENSIONS.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Pension Office, November 26, 1838.

SIR: In conformity with your instructions, I have prepared statements showing the operations of this office since my last annual report, and estimates of the amounts that will probably be required to meet the expenditures of 1839, connected with that branch of the public service intrusted to my charge.

Paper marked A contains a statement showing the number of persons now on the pension rolls under various acts of Congress, and the States or Territories of the United States in which they reside.

The number added to the rolls during the year past will be found in statement marked B.

Statement marked C exhibits the number of deaths, so far as returns have been received.

The addition to the list of widows' pensions under the act of the 7th of July last, granting five years' pension in certain cases, will increase the expenditure about \$1,372,000. To meet payments now due, the sum of \$245,000 will be immediately required, no appropriation whatever having yet been made to pay pensions under the act alluded to.

Claims under the act of July 5, 1832, entitled "An act to provide for liquidating and paying certain claims of the State of Virginia," have been allowed during the year past to the amount of \$50,929 39.

The balance on hand on the 30th of September last, applicable to the payment of pensioners, for whom annual appropriations are necessary, will be found in paper marked D, in which also will be found an estimated amount of the probable balance on hand for the last quarter of the present year, which may be carried to the appropriations for 1839.

I regret extremely that it is not in my power to lay before you such a statement of the funds sent to pension agents as the regulation of the 21st of November, 1837, calls for. The quarterly returns from some of the agents are too imperfect to afford the information sought, and I cannot enforce a strict observance of any rule except that which requires them to account to the Treasury Department for money placed in their hands. They receive no compensation for their services, and if we discharge them for not complying with our instructions, we shall find it difficult to supply their places. The payment of pensions by them without salary or commission is rather a favor conferred on the department than the discharge of a duty which they are bound to perform. I find this an additional reason for again calling your attention to the subject of compensation to this important class of officers. A bill allowing compensation to them in certain cases was brought before the House of Representatives during the last session, but it did not become a law. In relation to this subject I have made an extract from my report of November, 1837, to which I would re-

spectfully refer you. It will be found in the paper marked E, accompanying this report. The extract also touches the subject of frauds, to which I take leave respectfully to invite your attention.

During the past year, one man found guilty of forging marriage certificates in support of widows' claims, has been sentenced to confinement in a State prison. Another charged with the crime of making false papers for the purpose of obtaining money under the pension laws, and indicted under the 1st section of the act of the 3d of March, 1823, entitled "An act for the punishment of frauds committed on the Government of the United States," was found guilty, and sentenced to be confined in one of the county jails for ninety days, to pay a fine of ten dollars, and to stand committed until sentence be performed. The court in this case were induced to give a light sentence from the appearance of the prisoner. He is miserably deformed, and has been so from his birth; is extremely ignorant, and in a very low state of health. Another man, who was arrested on charges of forgery and perjury, has died in jail.

The statement marked F, from the office of the Third Auditor, will show the balances on hand at each agency when the agents last rendered their accounts for settlement. The balances in several cases are considerably less than what they appear in this statement, as several agents have made payments who have had no remittances made since rendering their accounts.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. L. EDWARDS,

Commissioner of Pensions.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT, *Secretary of War.*

A.

A statement showing the number of persons now on the rolls of the different States and Territories.

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under the act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners receiving the benefits of the act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under the act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under the act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under the act of July 7, 1838.
Maine - -	182	679	19	1,093	137	91
New Hampshire - -	179	532	18	1,162	170	49
Massachusetts - -	335	958	51	2,367	399	321
Connecticut - -	134	453	33	1,561	324	223
Rhode Island - -	15	97	4	601	222	21
Vermont - -	168	649	32	1,395	156	34
New York - -	994	2,069	188	4,925	427	108
New Jersey - -	57	213	14	785	110	12
Pennsylvania - -	415	629	55	1,483	86	40
Delaware - -	18	11	2	7	1	1
Maryland - -	228	104	11	103	9	16
Virginia - -	236	500	51	1,516	66	19
North Carolina - -	47	159	13	1,141	20	1
South Carolina - -	30	97	10	470	27	6
Georgia - -	33	73	5	425	7	
Alabama - -	36	34	6	303	3	
Mississippi - -	9	10	-	35		
Louisiana - -	47	9	1	20		
Tennessee - -	172	232	16	1,553	21	
Kentucky - -	185	359	41	1,567	25	11
Ohio - -	254	617	56	1,465	19	1
Indiana - -	108	93	14	571	6	
Illinois - -	75	20	2	239	6	
Missouri - -	80	12	3	164	2	
Florida - -	17	2	4	12	6	
Arkansas - -	5	-	3	28		
Michigan - -	67	32	2	88	2	
Wisconsin - -	6	1	-	-	1	
Dist. of Columbia	68	15	2	46	11	13
	4,200	8,659	656	25,125	2,263	967

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Pension Office, November 26, 1838.

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

B.

Number of persons added to the rolls of the different States and Territories, from October, 1837, to November 12, 1838.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Invalid pensioners.	Revolutionary. Act of March 18, 1818.	Revolutionary. Act of May 15, 1838.	Revolutionary. Act of June 7, 1832.	Revolutionary. Act of July 4, 1836.	Revolutionary. Act of July 7, 1838.
Maine - - - - -	5	-	-	15	48	91
New Hampshire - - - - -	4	-	-	7	69	49
Massachusetts - - - - -	2	-	-	18	129	321
Connecticut - - - - -	6	-	-	18	118	223
Rhode Island - - - - -	-	-	-	9	85	21
Vermont - - - - -	6	-	-	10	62	34
New York - - - - -	27	-	-	74	215	108
New Jersey - - - - -	1	-	-	12	41	12
Pennsylvania - - - - -	12	-	-	14	37	40
Delaware - - - - -	-	-	-	-	1	1
Maryland - - - - -	8	-	-	3	2	16
Virginia - - - - -	7	-	1	20	40	19
North Carolina - - - - -	-	-	-	13	18	1
South Carolina - - - - -	-	-	-	14	20	6
Georgia - - - - -	8	-	-	12	5	
Alabama - - - - -	4	-	-	6	3	
Mississippi - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	
Louisiana - - - - -	5	-	-	1		
Tennessee - - - - -	18	-	-	3	17	
Kentucky - - - - -	7	-	-	8	13	11
Ohio - - - - -	6	-	-	8	10	1
Indiana - - - - -	2	-	-	4	2	
Illinois - - - - -	1	-	-	4	5	
Missouri - - - - -	1	-	-	3	2	
Florida - - - - -	12	-	-	1	6	
Arkansas - - - - -	-	-	-	3		
Michigan - - - - -	1	1	-	2	1	
Wisconsin - - - - -	1	-	-	-	1	
District of Columbia - - - - -	3	-	-	1	5	13
	147	1	1	283	955	967

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Pension Office, November 26, 1838.

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

C.

Abstract from the several pension agents' reports, showing the number of pensioners whose deaths have come to their knowledge since the last report.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Revolutionary. Act of March 18, 1818.	Invalid pensioners.	Act of May 15, 1828.	Act of June 7, 1832.	Act of July 4, 1836.
Maine - - -	39	3	1	55	7
New Hampshire - -	17	1	2	72	4
Massachusetts - -	36	2	3	150	36
Connecticut - - -	16	2	9	102	33
Rhode Island - - -	9	-	-	35	14
Vermont - - - - -	15	3	1	62	5
New York - - - - -	50	7	9	102	19
New Jersey - - - -	2	-	3	31	5
Pennsylvania - - -	9	1	2	16	3
Delaware - - - - -	-	-	-	1	-
Maryland - - - - -	2	2	2	6	-
Virginia - - - - -	21	1	5	86	8
North Carolina - -	10	-	-	57	1
South Carolina - -	-	-	2	24	1
Georgia - - - - -	3	-	-	18	-
Alabama - - - - -	-	-	-	1	-
Mississippi - - - -	-	-	-	1	-
Louisiana - - - - -	-	3	-	-	-
Tennessee - - - - -	4	1	-	55	1
Kentucky - - - - -	18	3	4	49	2
Ohio - - - - - - -	13	3	-	30	1
Indiana - - - - - -	-	1	1	4	-
Illinois - - - - - -	1	-	1	5	1
Missouri - - - - -	2	-	-	8	-
Arkansas - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Michigan - - - - -	-	-	1	1	-
Florida Territory -	-	-	-	-	-
Wisconsin Territory -	-	-	-	-	-
District of Columbia -	-	1	-	2	-
Total - - - - -	267	34	46	973	141

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Pension Office, November 26, 1838.

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

D.

A statement showing the unexpended balances on hand for paying pensioners on the 30th September, 1838, and the amount which will probably be expended in the quarter ending on the 31st December, 1838, and also the probable undrawn balances at the last mentioned period, which may be applied to the payment of pensioners in the year 1839.

Heads of appropriation.	Amount on hand 30th September, 1838.	Probable expen- diture in quar- ter ending De- cember 31, 1838.	Amount applica- ble to the ser- vice of 1839.
For paying invalid pension- ers	\$63,464 37	\$23,000 00	\$40,464 37
Revolutionary pensioners, under act of March 18, 1818	453,040 03	153,000 00	300,040 03
Widows' pensions, under act of July 4, 1836	483,835 48	83,000 00	400,835 48

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Pension Office, November 26, 1838.

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

E.

Extract from the report of the Commissioner of Pensions of November 11, 1837.

"The benevolent intentions of Congress, in providing for the war-worn veterans of the revolution, and the invalids of the late war, as well as of the present military establishment, are too often frustrated by unprincipled men, who undertake, in the character of agents, to obtain pensions for them. Most of the claimants are poor and unsuspecting, and easily duped. Instances of great extortion have frequently come under my observation; but the recent conduct of one of those agents is such as to call for some corrective. Such impositions cannot be checked unless there are laws to punish the offenders. Executive regulations are not sufficient to put an end to such practices. In the instance alluded to, the agent not only kept the pensioners' certificates, concealing from them the amount to which they were entitled by law, but withheld from them half their stipends, until facts were disclosed which discovered to the pensioners the imposition, and led them, through the aid of their friends, to obtain what was justly due to them. I have before had occasion, in my annual report, to notice the reprehensible conduct of agents; and I cannot pass over the cases to which I allude without repeating my earnest wish that Congress may pass a law for the punishment of persons who may be found guilty of defrauding the pensioners. And here I conceive it to be my duty to notice instances of malpractice in magistrates, and clerks of courts, in making false papers.

Neither the act of March 3, 1823, "for the punishment of frauds committed on the Government of the United States," nor the law of the 3d of March, 1825, "to provide more effectually for the punishment of certain crimes against the United States, and for other purposes," reaches the cases to which I refer. Those laws provide for the punishment of persons, where the object clearly appears to have been to defraud the United States. In the cases to which I allude, the persons, though evidently guilty of making false papers, come within the reach of no statute of the United States; yet it is very clear that, if such practices are suffered to continue, great frauds may be committed, and the means of detection will be wholly out of our power. The parties took evidence in one county at the residence of a person who claimed a pension, and obtained the certificate of the clerk of a court in another county that the evidence was taken before that court, when, in truth, the claimant had not only not been before the court, but not even in the county where it was held; and to this false certificate one of the justices of the court was privy. The tendency of making such false certificates is not only to deceive, but ultimately to defraud, the claimant as well as the department.

"In other cases, I have also discovered very shameful conduct in the magistrate, in certifying that, on a particular day, a pensioner appeared before him and took the oath of identity, and acknowledged a power of attorney, when, in fact, the magistrate had not seen the pensioner at the time or place mentioned. When I charged a magistrate, not long since, with giving such certificates, he excused himself on the ground that other magistrates had pursued such a course. If magistrates can, with impunity, give such false certificates, it will be impossible for this department or its agents to detect the grossest impositions. Pensions may continue to be paid for years after the pensioners are dead. I have lately discovered one case in which the magistrate certified that the pensioner came before him and took the oath of identity, and that he was satisfied that he was the same person to whom the pension certificate was issued, when, in fact, the pensioner had been dead three years previous to the date of the magistrate's certificate. No doubt this arose from the reprehensible practice of the magistrate in giving certificates before the form was filled up, and without seeing the pensioner.

"The act of 20th April, 1836, prescribing the mode of paying pensions, directs that no compensation or allowance shall be made to persons or corporations for making such payments, without authority of law; and there is no law authorizing any salary, commission, or other compensation whatever to any pension agent. This provision of the law has operated unfavorably to the payment of pensioners in several instances. Some of the banks will act as pension agents without deriving any other benefit than the deposit of the pension funds; but there are other banks that will not transact the business upon such terms; and, in such cases, it is necessary to appoint private individuals, who are unconnected with banks, to pay pensioners. The latter were, when first appointed, allowed a small commission, and, since the act of April, 1836, passed, they have continued to discharge the duties of the office without any compensation whatever, in the hope that Congress will pass a law allowing pay for such service. If no such act should pass at the ensuing session, we shall be compelled to discontinue a number of agencies, to the great inconvenience and injury of several thousand pensioners."

F.

A statement showing the balances in the hands of the several pension agents at the dates of their last settlement on account of invalid, widows, and revolutionary pensions, and the periods to which they have rendered their accounts.

AGENTS.	Accounts rendered to.	Invalid pensions.	Revolu'y. Act of 1818.	Act of 7th June, 1832.	Act of 15th May, 1828.	Act of 4th July, 1836.	Remarks.
	1838.						
President of the branch of the Bank of the State of Alabama, Mobile	Sept. 30	-	-	\$5,568 60	\$120 00	-	Agent's balances.
George S. Gaines, Mobile, Alabama	Sept. 30	\$424 28	\$1,514 09	-	-	-	Agent's balances.
President of the branch of the Bank of the State of Alabama, Decatur	June 30	34 87*	433 62	425 09*	20 00	-	
William E. Woodruff, Little Rock, Arkansas	Sept. 30	1,370 82	-	1,401 12	105 00	-	Agent's balances.
Samuel L. Pitkin, Hartford, Connecticut	June 30	7,122 47	27,572 99	34,402 36	4,461 55	\$9,554 64	Official balances.
President of the Bank of the Metropolis, Washington, Dist. of Col.	Sept. 30	-	-	5,397 70	761 56	1,749 93	Agent's balances.
John P. Van Ness, Washington, District of Columbia	Sept. 30	528 89	2,508 07	-	-	-	Agent's balances.
President of the branch of the Farmers' Bank of Delaware, New Castle	Sept. 30	2,357 09	3,705 31	4,097 12	859 74	1,218 75	Agent's balances.
Jesse H. Willis, Tallahassee, Florida	No acc'ts	303 00	96 00	519 00	384 00	126 00	
Arthur M. Reed, St. Augustine, Florida	No acc'ts	800 00	100 00	100 00	100 00	100 00	
Cashier of the Planters' Bank, Savannah, Georgia	Sept. 30	-	-	1,384 15	463 52	322 86	Agent's balances.
James Marshall, Savannah, Georgia	Sept. 30	1,722 30	2,295 69	-	-	-	Agent's balances.
Daniel Hay, Carmi, Illinois	Sept. 30	607 48*	133 67	1,525 66	44 14	34 00*	Agent's balances.
J. F. D. Lanier, Madison, Indiana	Sept. 30	3,402 22	3,412 27	9,424 28	884 00	321 00	Agent's balances.
John Tilford, Lexington, Kentucky	Sept. 30	3,279 81	14,998 29	4,117 89	2,235 02	15,541 57	Agent's balances.
William G. Hewes, New Orleans, Louisiana	Sept. 30	6,075 49	2,738 28	6,708 09	1,000 00	-	
President of the Maine Bank, Portland, Maine	June 30	-	-	29,645 50	1,311 53	2,398 44	
Albert Newhall, Portland, Maine	June 30	5,936 75	21,426 08	-	-	-	
President of the Union Bank of Maryland, Baltimore, Maryland	Sept. 30	-	-	7,190 62	219 96	-	Agent's balances.
Hugh W. Evans, Baltimore, Maryland	Sept. 30	4,904 15	4,512 51	-	-	-	Agent's balances.
William C. Anderson, St. Louis, Missouri	Sept. 30	1,882 65	599 47	286 62*	94 00	1,380 00	Agent's balances.
James C. Wilkins, Natchez, Mississippi	Sept. 30	2,025 86	1,267 12	9,136 15	-	-	
E. P. Hastings, Detroit, Michigan	Sept. 30	1,170 36	607 00	2,865 25	6 00	2,020 00*	Agent's balances.
Franklin Haven, Boston, Massachusetts	June 30	20,164 53	22,333 48	26,269 63	6,894 00	34,544 96	
President of the Commercial Bank, Portsmouth, New Hampshire	Sept. 30	-	-	644 67*	1 00*	1,438 95	Agent's balances.
Isaac Waldron, Portsmouth, New Hampshire	Sept. 30	36 06	1,294 86	-	-	-	Agent's balances.
Isaac Hill, Concord, New Hampshire	Sept. 30	2,180 84*	938 83*	21,862 56	2,386 98	9,284 94*	Agent's balances.

* Balances in favor of the agents.

F—Continued.

[1]

560

AGENTS.	Accounts rendered to.	Invalid pensions.	Revoluty. Act of 1818.	Act of 7th June, 1832.	Act of 15th May, 1838.	Act of 4th July, 1836.	Remarks.
	1838.						
President of the Mechanics' Bank, New York city - - -	June 30	\$5,620 21	\$7,159 92	11,716 30	\$3,841 18	10,573 57	
President of the Mechanics and Farmers' Bank, Albany, New York	June 30	30,478 34	79,063 67	88,847 10	9,054 12	7,478 13	Official balances.
President of the Trenton Banking Company, Trenton, New Jersey	June 30	3,929 48	17,146 04	10,000 00	1,666 43	40,000 00	Official balances.
John Huske, Fayette, North Carolina - - - - -	Sept. 30	11,909 29	3,525 89	8,156 69	528 57	9,910 65	Agent's balances.
President of the Franklin Bank, Cincinnati, Ohio - - -	Sept. 30	-	-	6,720 09	4,251 70	3,272 50	Agent's balances.
James S. Armstrong, Cincinnati, Ohio - - - - -	Sept. 30	4,445 48	14,110 88	-	-	-	Agent's balances.
President of the Merchants and Manufacturers' Bank, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania - - - - -	June 30	-	-	16,678 44	1,504 75	2,802 10	
Michael Tiernan, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania - - - - -	June 30	5,555 62	9,672 26	-	-	-	
Joseph Solms, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania - - - - -	Sept. 30	10,359 84	6,338 98	18,746 25	2,514 61	8,034 99	Agent's balances.
Stephen Waterman, Providence, Rhode Island - - - - -	Sept. 30	339 92	2,911 19	5,110 55	-	3,027 69	Agent's balances.
Archibald Spears, Charleston, South Carolina - - - - -	Sept. 30	1,678 15	3,864 55	1,159 49*	680 00	6,018 52	Agent's balances.
President of the Union Bank of Tennessee, Nashville, Tennessee	Sept. 30	-	-	8,991 39	1,025 48	1,402 14*	
John M. Bass, Nashville, Tennessee - - - - -	Sept. 30	1,186 24	1,553 85	-	-	-	
Cashier of the branch of the Union Bank of Tennessee, Jackson, Tennessee - - - - -	Sept. 30	102 09*	772 00	2,731 33	-	-	Agent's balances.
Robert King, Knoxville, Tennessee - - - - -	June 30	2,687 26	4,964 02	11,089 87	75 76	-	Official balances.
William K. Blair, Jonesboro', Tennessee - - - - -	Sept. 30	1,511 54	-	2,723 87	520 00	465 00	Official balances.
Thomas Martin, Pulaski, Tennessee - - - - -	Sept. 30	148 00	320 00	588 45	83 33	-	Agent's balances.
President of the Bank of Burlington, Burlington, Vermont	June 30	-	-	20,721 25	1,478 33	12,050 86	
Ebenezer T. Englesby, Burlington, Vermont - - - - -	June 30	4,702 03	12,914 80	-	-	-	
Nathaniel Fullerton, Bellows Falls, Vermont - - - - -	Sept. 30	1,956 22	1,852 53	7,001 32	40 00*	1,913 93	Agent's balances.
President of the Bank of Virginia, Richmond, Virginia - - -	June 30	-	-	41,191 74	4,116 17	4,387 63	
Anthony Robinson, Richmond, Virginia, - - - - -	June 30	15,386 20	33,524 14	-	-	-	
Archibald Woods, Wheeling, Virginia - - - - -	Sept. 30	463 23	884 02	4,294 15*	242 00	6,084 31	Agent's balances.
	1837.						
George W. Jones, Sinsinawa, Wisconsin Territory - - - - -	Sept. 30	2,471 00	400 00	-	-	-	

* Balances in favor of the agents.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, Third Auditor's Office, November 18, 1838.

PETER HAGNER, Auditor.

No. 11.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BOUNTY LAND OFFICE,

For the year ending the 30th September, 1838.

Return of claims which have been deposited in the Bounty Land Office in the year ending the 30th September, 1838, for services rendered in the revolutionary war.

Number of claims received from the 1st October, 1837, to the 30th September, 1838, inclusive	-	-	-	872
Claims on which land warrants have been granted	-	-	-	50
Claims found to have been previously satisfied	-	-	-	163
Claims found not entitled to bounty lands	-	-	-	182
Claims, names not returned on the records	-	-	-	315
Claims on which further evidence was required	-	-	-	125
Claims for which regulations were sent	-	-	-	37
				<u>872</u>

Abstract of the number of land warrants issued in the year ending the 30th September, 1838.

1 colonel	-	-	-	-	500
1 lieutenant colonel	-	-	-	-	450
8 captains, 300 acres each	-	-	-	-	2,400
12 lieutenants, 200 " "	-	-	-	-	2,400
1 ensign	-	-	-	-	150
1 assistant apothecary	-	-	-	-	400
25 rank and file, 100 acres each	-	-	-	-	2,500
1 additional, granted for rank of lieutenant instead of ensign	-	-	-	-	50

Total 50 warrants	Total acres	<u>8,850</u>
-------------------	-------------	--------------

Warrants signed by Generals Knox and Dearborn, on file unclaimed 47

Return of claims which have been deposited in the Bounty Land Office in the year ending the 30th September, 1838, for services rendered in the late war with Great Britain.

Number of claims received from the 1st October, 1837, to the 30th September, 1838, inclusive	-	-	-	737
Claims on which land warrants have been granted	-	-	-	106
Claims found to have been previously satisfied	-	-	-	179
Claims found not entitled to bounty lands	-	-	-	139
Claims on which further evidence was required	-	-	-	183
Claims for which regulations were sent	-	-	-	130
				<u>737</u>

Abstract of the number of land warrants issued in the year ending the 30th September, 1838.

Warrants issued under the acts of Congress of December 24, 1811, and January 11, 1812 - - - - -	104
Warrants issued under the act of Congress of the 10th December, 1814 - - - - -	2
Total warrants	<u>106</u>
Whereof, of the first description, 104 granted of 160 acres each -	16,640
Whereof, of the latter description, 2 granted of 320 each -	640
Total acres	<u>17,280</u>

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
Bounty Land Office, November 22, 1838.

The foregoing is respectfully reported to the honorable Secretary of War as the proceedings of this office for the year ending the 30th September, 1838.

WM. GORDON, *First Clerk.*

(Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page)

No. 12.

REPORT OF THE THIRD AUDITOR.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,

Third Auditor's Office, June 22, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st instant, requesting to be furnished with a report as to the additional duties which have to be performed in consequence of the act of the 6th April, 1838, directing the transfer of money remaining unclaimed by certain pensioners, and authorizing the payment of the same at the Treasury of the United States.

The act directs that all money which has been, or may hereafter be, transmitted to the agents for paying pensions, which may have remained, or may hereafter remain, in the hands of said agents unclaimed by any pensioner or pensioners for the term of eight months after the same may have or may become due and payable, shall be transferred to the Treasury of the United States; and that all pensions unclaimed as aforesaid shall be thereafter payable only at the Treasury of the United States, and out of any money not otherwise appropriated.

Independent of numerous cases returned from this office and the Pension Office, because of informality in the vouchers, and of others which have had to be suspended for want of such certified lists of unpaid pensions as by the Second Comptroller's circular on the subject of the 12th April last are required to be furnished by pension agents, there appear to have been, during the brief interval since the promulgation of the law, (and mostly since the 1st instant,) no less than 367 claims presented at this office for payment under it. The increase of business thus occasioned has been so great as to require the services not only of all the clerks usually employed in the examination and settlement of the accounts of pension agents, but one has had to be taken from another branch. The very voluminous accounts of those agents, which are considerably in arrear and are fast accumulating, have consequently had to be left unacted upon.

To enable you to form some idea of the extent of the labor these claims produce, a short description of it will here be offered. Each has to undergo an examination, and to be tested by the list of the agent from whom the pension it relates to had previously been received; an account has then to be stated, and a report concerning it to be made to the Second Comptroller for his revision and decision. After passing his office, the papers are returned to this, and the report has then to be sent to the War Department, that a requisition in favor of the claimant or his attorney may be issued: when issued, the requisition has to be carried to the Second Comptroller, and to be countersigned by him; it has then to be registered in this office, and if delivered to the claimant or his attorney, a receipt for it taken on the account. A letter explanatory of the settlement has to be written to the claimant or his attorney, and to be recorded. The account has to be entered on the journal, and, with the vouchers, to be filed away for preserva-

tion. An abstract of the claim has to be registered in a book kept for the purpose, and the report has to be recorded and filed. Instead of having to pursue this course in every separate case, the stating of a single account, and the making of one report, serve, as regards pensions paid through a pension agent, for all that he paid during a period of six months, no matter how great their number. Entries on the books, too, with respect to them, have to be made only as to the aggregates, and but one letter has to be written. The chief labor consists in an investigation in detail, to see that the several vouchers are in due form, and that the proper sums have been paid and charged by the agent.

Of any diminution in the business of adjusting claims of this character, by the accounting officers, if to be paid at the Treasury, agreeably to the law, I see no prospect, but am apprehensive of an increase in it. The applications as to cases suspended, and as to those in which the papers have been returned for correction, will, doubtless, be renewed; and the cases in which pensions appear, by the lists already furnished by the agents, to have remained unclaimed for eight months after the same were payable, amount to many thousands. The examination and settlement of such claims, in order to the payment thereof agreeably to the law, will, it is feared, besides adding materially to the duties of myself and the recording clerks and book-keepers in this office, require an application of the whole force allotted in it to the accounts of pension agents, and either cause an utter neglect of those accounts, multifarious and important as they are, or render the appointment of additional clerks indispensable.

With great respect, your most obedient servant,

PETER HAGNER, Auditor.

The Hon. JOEL R. POINSETT,
Secretary of War.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended in the service of the Commissariat of the United States, during the year ending 30th September, 1838.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury, 30th September, 1837.	Balance in the hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sale of public property.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the commissariat.	Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1837, and in each of the three quarters of 1838.							Aggregate amount disbursed between 30th September, 1837, and 30th September, 1838.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1838.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury, 30th September, 1838.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1838, and applicable to further expenditures, or to be restored to the unappropriated money in the Treasury.	Remarks.	
						By disbursing agents, fourth quarter, 1837.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims, fourth quarter, 1837.	By disbursing agents, first quarter, 1838.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims, first quarter, 1838.	By disbursing agents, second quarter, 1838.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims, second quarter, 1838.	By disbursing agents, third quarter, 1838.						By accounting officers, in payment of claims, third quarter, 1838.
Subsistence - - -	\$564,735 17	\$163,469 46	\$805,557 50	\$259,924 72	\$1,793,686 85	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$387,381 22	\$387,381 22	It is to be observed that the expenditures are altogether under the head of subsistence; the disbursing agents having rendered their accounts under that head, without regard to other specific appropriations.	
Subsistence of militia, volunteers, and friendly Indians -	-	-	365,000 00	-	365,000 00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	179,693 06	179,693 06		
Part of the appropriations for suppressing Indian hostilities, and the protection of the Northern frontier -	-	-	734,581 48	-	734,581 48	\$619,531 83	\$35,672 17	\$509,361 24	\$19,955 98	\$544,833 55	\$84,488 56	\$329,407 53	\$16,085 52	\$2,159,336 38	\$166,857 67	166,857 67		
	564,735 17	163,469 46	1,905,138 98	259,924 72	2,893,268 33	619,531 83	35,672 17	509,361 24	19,955 98	544,833 55	84,488 56	329,407 53	16,085 52	2,159,336 38	166,857 67	567,074 28	733,931 95	

OFFICE OF THE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE, Washington, December 7, 1838.

GEO. GIBSON,
Commissary General of Subsistence.

B.

Statement exhibiting the amount remaining in the hands of each dis the 1st of October, 1837; the amount remitted to each from the Treas into the possession of each from sales of public property, or from other ters of 1838; the amounts accounted for and unaccounted for by each, evidences of transfers to other agents, or of replacements in the Treasu

FOURTH

Names of agents.	Balance on hand and unac- counted for from last quar- ter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. Robert H. Archer, A. C. S.	-	-	\$2 83	\$2 83
Lieut. T. B. Arden, do	-	-	59 77	59 77
Lieut. A. G. Blanchard, do	\$1,000 00	\$575 00	336 68	1,911 68
Lieut. P. N. Barbour, do	-	590 00	7 05	507 05
Lieut. E. B. Babbit, do	19 80	-	50 77	70 57
Lieut. J. H. Bates, do	-	-	119 26	119 26
Lieut. W. H. Betts, do	178 05	250 00	-	428 05
Lieut. E. B. Birdsall, do	-	1,188 74	450 43	1,639 17
Lieut. E. D. Bullock, do	1,042 76	5,000 00	167 28	6,210 04
Lieut. J. H. Burgwin, do	357 00	-	-	357 18
Lieut. M. J. Burke, do	-	1,400 00	5 15	1,405 15
Lieut. Martin Burke, do	315 61	-	-	315 61
Captain J. R. Butler, acting	154 32	1,000 00	8 37	1,162 69
Lieut. Thos. S. Bryant, do	43 05	50 00	-	93 05
Lieut. R. E. Clary, do	2,667 48	-	2,272 05	4,939 53
Lieut. L. F. Carter, do	585 77	-	-	585 77
Lieut. W. W. Chapman, do	-	-	30 79	30 79
Lieut. John C. Casey, do	5,386 77	13,360 00	334 34	19,081 14
Lieut. Silas Casey, do	-	-	2,570 14	2,576 14
Lieut. J. M. Clendenin, do	-	966 07	259 54	1,225 61
Capt. Thos. Childs, acting	54 71	200 00	-	254 71
Lieut. C. O. Collins, do	2 00	-	200 72	202 72
Citizen A. Cox, acting	397 08	324 49	16 59	738 16
Lieut. E. B. Daniels, do	-	-	57 53	57 53
Lieut. J. L. Donnalson, do	72 00	-	-	72 00
Captain W. Dulaney, do	-	750 60	-	750 00
Captain James Duncan, do	40 47	620 04	-	660 51
Captain S. H. Dunn, do	3,264 16	4,000 00	419 10	7,683 26
Captain A. B. Eaton, do	2,535 76	-	-	2,535 76
Captain G. P. Field, do	77 13	-	-	77 13
Captain L. Ford, acting	100 00	-	-	100 00
Captain W. M. Fulton, do	-	-	-	1,800 00
Lieut. J. R. B. Gardenier, do	1 36	200 00	-	201 36
Major John Garland, acting	100 00	-	3,060 00	3,160 00
Lieut. John B. Grayson, do	-	220,000 00	7 79	220,007 79
Brevet Captain Tim Green, do	7,808 66	50,000 00	-	57,808 66
Lieut. W. Gilpin, do	70 45	-	-	70 45
Captain E. Harding, do	5,885 75	-	-	5,885 75
Lieut. S. P. Heintzleman, do	-	3,695 40	325 62	4,021 02
Lieut. W. Hoffman, do	1 50	-	64 32	65 82
Lieut. C. Hoskins, do	67 82	18,064 50	192 81	18,325 13
Lieut. C. S. Howe, do	852 07	61 93	-	914 00

B.

bursing agent of the Subsistence Department and unaccounted for on sury and turned over to him by other agent or agents, and which came sources, during the last quarter of 1837, and each of the first three quarters in each of those quarters, by accounts and vouchers of expenditures or by ry; and the balance unaccounted for at the expiration of each quarter.

QUARTER, 1837.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$2 83	-	\$2 83	-	Closed.
59 77	-	59 77	-	Closed.
503 81	-	503 81	\$1,407 87	Disbursing.
298 77	-	298 77	208 28	Disbursing.
3 90	\$19 80	23 70	46 87	Disbursing.
-	-	-	119 26	Disbursing.
351 76	-	351 76	76 29	Disbursing.
469 77	-	469 77	1,169 40	Disbursing.
4,913 82	-	4,913 82	1,296 22	Disbursing.
-	357 18	357 18	-	Closed.
1,299 68	-	1,299 68	105 47	Disbursing.
13 80	-	13 80	301 81	Disbursing.
1,066 41	-	1,066 41	96 28	Disbursing.
14 75	-	14 75	78 30	Disbursing.
413 52	-	413 52	4,526 01	Disbursing.
-	-	-	585 77	Dead; secured.
13 50	-	13 50	17 29	Disbursing.
9,513 16	910 00	10,423 16	8,687 95	Disbursing.
2,538 58	-	2,538 58	31 56	Disbursing.
736 66	-	736 66	488 95	Disbursing.
253 12	-	253 12	1 59	Disbursing.
147 81	52 91	200 72	2 00	Due on settlement; errors in calculation.
736 16	-	736 16	2 00	Due on settlement; errors in calculation.
8 40	49 13	57 53	-	Closed.
-	-	-	72 00	No account received.
-	-	-	750 00	Disbursing; no account received.
35 47	-	35 47	625 04	Disbursing.
4,490 02	-	4,490 02	3,193 24	Disbursing.
75 56	-	75 56	2,460 20	Disbursing.
26 02	51 11	77 13	-	Closed.
-	-	-	100 00	No account received.
1,583 43	-	1,580 43	219 57	Disbursing.
112 85	-	112 85	88 51	Disbursing.
58 50	-	58 50	3,101 50	Disbursing.
215,603 56	-	215,603 56	4,404 23	Disbursing.
45,634 66	-	45,634 66	12,174 00	Disbursing.
-	-	-	70 45	No account received.
-	5,246 45	5,246 45	639 30	Balance on hand; suspended vouchers.
2,382 28	-	2,382 28	1,638 74	Disbursing.
-	-	-	65 82	Balance due on settlement.
13,246 84	1,386 87	14,633 71	3,691 42	Disbursing.
-	-	-	914 00	Out of service; charg'd a com.; disallowed.

B—Continued.

FOURTH QUARTER,

Names of agents.	Balance on hand and unac- counted for from last quar- ter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieutenant M. S. Howe, A. C. S.	\$104 60	\$515 23	\$54 35	\$674 18
Lieutenant F. E. Hunt, do	-	1,415 00	73 10	1,488 10
Major T. F. Hunt, do	12,166 73	-	521 73	12,688 46
Captain G. C. Hutten, do	-	350 00	-	350 00
Lieutenant A. E. Jones, do	-	-	180 35	180 35
Lieutenant L. T. Jamison, do	2,102 02	-	-	2,102 02
Lieutenant J. E. Johnson, do	-	300 00	-	300 00
Lieutenant E. Kibby, do	3,385 11	-	12 80	3,397 91
Lieutenant W. S. Keichum, do	-	463 64	1,673 45	2,137 09
Lieutenant J. W. Kingsbury, do	17,805 49	1,000 00	10 56	18,856 05
Lieutenant E. M. Lacy, do	1,150 08	1,000 00	4,142 73	6,292 81
Lieutenant C. H. Larned, do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Major W. W. Lear, do	102 30	800 00	6 41	908 71
Lieutenant R. B. Lawton, do	13 48	-	-	13 48
Major R. B. Lee, do	-	300 00	-	300 00
Lieutenant John L'Eagle, do	4,392 83	46,000 00	668 55	51,061 38
Lieutenant G. F. Lindsay, do	1 01	-	-	1 01
Lieutenant E. R. Long, do	257 68	600 00	102 89	960 57
Lieutenant R. A. Luther, do	6,854 47	-	26 33	6,880 80
Lieutenant N. C. Macrae, do	3,615 76	-	468 88	4,084 64
Lieutenant J. McClure, do	506 09	-	506 09	506 09
Major Aeneas Mackay, do	2,000 00	15,000 00	-	17,000 00
Lieutenant J. W. McCrabb, do	2,597 29	-	-	2,597 29
Lieut. W. D. McKissack, do	-	4,012 44	1,070 14	5,089 58
Captain B. Macombe, do	4 05	-	162 32	166 37
Major J. T. McIntosh, do	-	870 00	-	870 00
Lieutenant H. McKavett, do	649 93	-	159 10	809 03
Lieutenant W. Maynadier, do	58 25	150 00	-	208 25
Lieutenant Z. P. Maury, do	93 22	-	-	93 22
Sutler P. Miliken, do	53 55	-	-	53 55
Lieutenant E. W. Morgan, do	-	648 67	-	648 67
Captain A. Mordécai, do	9 92	500 00	-	509 92
Captain D. B. Moore, do	-	146 09	-	146 09
Captain C. S. Merchant, do	514 24	-	139 13	653 37
Lieutenant A. Montgomery, do	301 24	6,000 00	601 08	6,902 32
Mr. Jos. E. Noyes, acting do	9 93	-	40	10 33
Lieut. Lucius O'Brien, act'g do	-	100 00	-	100 00
Captain John Page, acting do	5,000 00	-	-	5,000 00
Lieut. H. C. Pratt, acting do	-	35 00	118 95	153 95
Lieut. M. R. Patrick, acting do	631 86	-	-	631 86
Lieutenant H. Prince, do	-	100 00	64	100 64
Lieutenant J. W. Penrose, do	2,112 05	-	146 64	2,259 19
Lieutenant B. Poole, do	-	100 00	-	100 00
Capt. Geo. D. Ramsay, act'g do	700 00	24,686 68	-	25,386 68
Lieutenant J. V. D. Reeve, do	42 93	-	-	42 93
Captain J. W. Ripley, act'g do	-	150 00	-	150 00
Lieutenant B. S. Roberts, do	1,069 04	-	971 36	2,040 40
Lieutenant R. H. Ross, do	8,572 77	150 00	1,954 56	10,677 33
Capt. S. L. Russell, acting do	57 57	-	242 43	300 00

B—Continued.

1837—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$6 60	\$668 18	\$674 18	- -	Closed.
1,329 42	- -	1,329 42	\$158 68	Disbursing.
9,702 47	- -	9,702 42	2,985 99	Disbursing.
350 00	- -	350 00	- -	Closed.
- -	180 35	180 35	- -	Closed.
50 44	- -	50 44	2,051 58	Disbursing.
300 00	- -	300 00	- -	Closed.
256 58	- -	256 58	3,141 33	Disbursing.
648 03	- -	648 03	1,489 06	Disbursing.
1,691 36	100 00	1,791 36	17,064 69	Disbursing.
3,348 09	- -	3,348 09	2,944 72	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	100 00	Account not received.
692 79	- -	692 79	215 92	Disbursing.
13 48	- -	13 48	- -	Closed.
300 00	- -	300 00	- -	Closed.
50,575 40	- -	50,575 40	485 98	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	1 01	Due on settlement.
960 57	- -	960 57	- -	Closed.
2,778 80	4,102 00	6,880 80	- -	Closed.
1,797 58	- -	1,797 58	2,287 06	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	506 09	Disbursing.
13,040 57	- -	13,040 57	3,959 43	Disbursing.
2,236 45	- -	2,236 45	358 80	Disbursing.
2,864 73	- -	2,864 73	2,224 85	Disbursing.
166 37	- -	166 37	- -	Closed.
870 00	- -	870 00	- -	Closed.
809 03	- -	809 03	- -	Closed.
118 40	- -	118 00	89 85	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	93 22	No account received.
27 69	- -	27 69	- -	Disbursing.
28 63	620 04	648 67	- -	Closed.
354 02	- -	354 02	155 90	Disbursing.
146 09	- -	146 09	- -	Closed.
515 24	- -	515 24	138 13	Disbursing.
6,753 58	- -	6,753 58	148 74	Disbursing.
10 33	- -	10 33	- -	Closed.
18 24	- -	18 24	81 76	Disbursing.
- -	5,000 00	5,000 00	- -	Closed.
5 85	- -	5 85	148 10	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	631 86	No account received.
10 88	75 00	85 88	14 12	Disbursing.
463 86	1,795 33	2,259 19	- -	Closed.
100 00	- -	100 00	- -	Closed.
24,908 95	- -	24,908 95	477 73	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	42 93	Disbursing; not received.
116 30	- -	116 30	33 70	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	2,040 40	No account received.
4,882 30	65 00	4,947 30	5,730 03	Disbursing.
58 97	150 00	208 97	91 03	Disbursing.

B—Continued.

FOURTH QUARTER,

Names of agents.	Balance on hand and unac- counted for from last quar- ter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Doct. J. H. Sargent, acting A. C. S.	-	\$8 30	-	\$8 30
Lieut. W. M. Shaw, acting do	-	300 00	\$10 84	310 84
Maj. W. M. Saunders, act'g do	\$41 69	-	-	41 69
Sergt. J. E. Sheldon, do	-	100 00	3 25	103 25
Lieut. T. W. Sherman, do	-	745 21	78 68	823 89
Sergt. P. D. Stewart, do	-	250 00	-	250 00
Lieutenant A. E. Shisas, do	19,749 81	73,900 00	-	93,649 81
Lieutenant W. A. Selliffe, do	29 86	-	-	29 86
Lieutenant J. R. Smith, do	72 00	-	-	72 00
Lieutenant J. H. Simpson, do	407 87	-	-	407 87
Lieutenant E. Shriver, do	74 40	-	-	74 40
Lieutenant H. Swartwout, do	73 85	-	-	73 85
Lieutenant E. Spoor, do	-	800 00	-	800 00
Lieutenant J. H. Stokes, do	175 54	948 45	1,966 43	3,090 42
Lieutenant J. E. Summerall, do	-	-	7 37	7 37
Capt. J. Symington, acting do	105 69	-	18 12	123 81
Capt. J. P. Taylor, Commissary of Sub- sistence	617 81	-	-	617 81
Lieutenant F. Taylor, A. C. S.	663 92	61,074 30	-	61,738 22
Captain E. Trenor, do	-	50 00	1 89	51 89
Captain B. A. Terrett, do	271 75	-	3,764 20	4,035 95
Captain C. Thomas, acting do	-	6,126 70	-	6,126 70
Captain W. A. Thornton, do	34 82	826 29	-	861 11
Lieutenant J. B. S. Todd, do	-	-	11 46	11 46
Lieutenant D. H. Tufts, do	1,365 88	500 00	419 62	2,485 50
Lieut. J. S. Van Derveer, do	1 32	-	-	1 32
Doct. W. Turner, acting do	149 55	-	-	149 55
Lieutenant R. D. A. Wade, do	72 03	-	-	72 03
Col. J. B. Walbach, acting do	-	100 00	-	100 00
Lieutenant W. Wall, do	800 33	-	685 53	1,485 86
Lieutenant G. Watson, do	-	2,652 96	212 29	2,865 25
Lieut. J. L. C. Watkins, do	115 77	-	-	115 77
Lieutenant J. L. Watson, do	-	49 13	-	49 13
Citizen G. E. Weaver, acting do	-	-	72 75	72 75
Lieutenant H. W. Wessells, do	-	200 00	-	200 00
Lieutenant J. H. Winder, do	3,337 02	11,850 35	842 90	16,030 27
Lieutenant S. Whilehorn, do	-	3,066 86	634 16	3,701 02
Lieutenant Geo. Wilson, do	3,148 59	-	1,682 88	4,831 47
Major H. Whiting, acting do	807 11	-	-	807 11
Gen. John E. Wool, acting do	19,882 68	-	-	19,882 68
	163,448 86	591,154 47	35,445 63	790,048 96

B—Continued.

1837—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$46 03	-	\$46 03	-	Disbursing; balance due him \$37 73.
246 24	-	246 24	\$64 60	Not received.
15 18	-	15 18	26 51	Disbursing.
88 95	-	88 95	14 30	Disbursing.
823 89	-	823 89	-	Closed.
157 43	-	157 43	92 57	Disbursing.
75,834 19	-	75,834 19	17,815 62	Disbursing.
6 75	\$65 25	72 00	29 86	No account received.
404 15	-	404 15	-	Closed.
48 80	-	48 80	3 72	Due on settlement.
13 80	-	13 80	25 60	Disbursing.
325 00	-	325 00	60 05	Disbursing.
654 69	1,100 00	1,754 69	475 00	Dead.
7 37	-	7 37	1,335 73	Disbursing.
77 76	-	77 76	-	Closed.
-	-	-	46 05	Disbursing.
-	-	-	617 81	No account rendered; absent in Florida.
35,569 05	-	35,569 05	26,169 17	Disbursing.
51 89	-	51 89	-	Closed.
2,831 46	231 09	3,102 55	933 40	Disbursing.
5,871 39	-	5,871 39	255 31	Disbursing.
674 57	-	674 57	186 54	Disbursing.
4 80	-	4 80	6 66	Disbursing.
1,454 98	-	1,454 98	830 52	Disbursing.
149 55	-	149 55	1 32	Due on settlement.
-	-	-	-	Closed.
-	-	-	92 03	No account received.
99 50	-	99 50	50	Disbursing.
860 91	-	860 91	624 95	Disbursing.
1,348 43	330 21	1,678 64	6,186 61	Disbursing.
-	-	-	115 77	No account received.
-	-	-	49 13	No account received.
72 75	-	72 75	-	Closed.
200 00	-	200 00	-	Closed.
8,149 87	2,455 00	10,604 87	5,425 40	Disbursing.
146 42	-	146 42	3,554 60	Disbursing.
174 15	4,657 32	4,831 47	-	Closed.
13,500 00	-	13,500 00	807 11	No disbursements.
-	-	-	6,382 68	No disbursements.
589,873 61	29,658 22	619,531 83	170,554 86	

B—Continued.

FIRST QUAR

Names of agents.	Balance on hand, and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. A. G. Blanchard, A. C. S.	\$1,407 87	-	\$177 59	\$1,585 46
Lieut. P. N. Barbour, do	208 28	-	-	208 28
Lieut. E. B. Babbitt, do	46 87	\$40 27	-	87 14
Lieut. J. H. Bates, do	119 26	-	189 35	308 61
Lieut. R. F. Baker, do	-	23 25	-	23 25
Lieut. S. J. Bransford, do	-	116 77	36 77	153 54
Surgeon J. F. Brown, do	-	33 89	-	33 89
Lieut. F. Britton, do	-	1,500 00	77 13	1,577 13
Lieut. W. H. Betts, do	76 29	300 00	-	376 29
Lieut. E. B. Birdsall, do	1,169 40	-	519 91	1,689 31
Lieut. E. D. Bullock, do	1,296 22	-	-	1,296 22
Lieut. M. J. Burke, do	105 47	-	5 00	110 47
Lieut. Martin Burke, do	301 81	3,037 62	30 96	3,370 39
Captain J. R. Butler, do	96 28	700 00	5 00	801 28
Lieut. Thomas S. Bryant, do	78 30	-	-	78 30
Lieut. R. E. Clary, do	4,526 01	-	1,274 91	5,800 92
Lieut. L. F. Carter, do	585 77	-	-	585 77
Lieut. W. W. Chapman, do	17 29	-	14 97	32 26
Lieut. John C. Casey, do	8,657 95	10,518 09	240 67	19,416 71
Lieut. Silas Casey, do	31 56	-	36 49	68 05
Lieut. J. M. Clendenin, do	488 95	-	328 69	-
Lieut. R. Caldwell, do	-	100 00	70 32	170 32
Captain Thomas Childs, do	1 59	500 00	-	501 59
Lieut. B. Conkling, do	-	1,107 47	1 56	1,109 03
Lieut. C. O. Collins, do	2 00	-	-	2 00
Citizen A. Cox, do	2 00	1,252 58	19 48	1,274 06
Lieut. W. B. Davidson, do	-	243 61	1,370 71	1,614 32
Lieut. L. P. Davidson, do	-	200 00	-	200 00
Capt. St. Clair Denney, act'g do	-	3,245 10	-	3,245 10
Lieut. E. B. Daniels, do	-	-	15 57	15 57
Lieut. J. L. Donaldson, do	72 00	-	-	72 00
Captain W. Dulaney, acting do	750 00	-	-	750 00
Lieut. James Duncan, do	625 04	-	117 22	742 26
Lieut. S. H. Dunn, do	3,193 24	-	108 91	3,302 15
Lieut. A. B. Eaton, do	2,460 20	-	181 44	2,641 64
Captain T. Farnham, acting do	-	-	206 92	206 92
Lieut. W. H. French, do	-	-	199 16	199 16
Lieut. G. P. Field, do	-	1,325 00	-	1,325 00
Captain L. Ford, acting do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Captain W. M. Fulton, act'g do	219 57	-	-	219 57
Lieut. J. R. B. Gardinier, do	88 51	-	-	88 51
Major John Garland, acting do	3,101 50	7,500 00	-	10,601 50
Lieut. John B. Grayson, do	4,404 23	55,000 00	-	59,404 23
Brevet Capt. Tim. Green, do	12,174 00	-	-	12,174 00
Captain J. Green, acting do	-	296 83	-	296 83
Lieut. W. Gilpin, do	70 45	-	-	70 45
Captain E. Harding, acting do	639 30	-	-	639 30
Lieut. S. P. Heintzleman, do	1,638 74	-	-	1,638 74
Lieut. J. S. Hathaway, do	-	35,000 00	-	35,000 00
Lieut. J. Hooker, do	-	65 00	187 70	252 70

B—Continued.

TER, 1838.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$357 11	- -	\$357 11	\$1,228 35	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	208 28	No account received.
- -	\$87 14	87 14	- -	Closed.
243 61	65 00	308 61	- -	Closed.
48 24	- -	48 24	- -	Due him \$24 99.
39 90	- -	39 90	113 64	Disbursing.
33 89	- -	33 89	- -	Closed.
517 27	- -	517 27	1,059 86	Disbursing.
287 98	- -	287 98	88 31	Disbursing.
499 43	- -	499 43	1,189 88	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	1,296 22	No account received.
3 00	107 47	110 47	- -	Closed.
90 31	- -	90 31	3,280 08	Disbursing.
646 35	- -	646 35	154 93	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	78 30	No account received
468 08	- -	468 08	5,332 84	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	585 77	Disbursing.
23 85	- -	23 85	8 41	Disbursing.
3,891 31	111 82	4,003 13	15,413 58	Disbursing.
26 04	42 01	68 05	- -	Closed.
130 98	- -	130 98	686 66	Disbursing.
3 45	166 87	170 32	- -	Closed.
301 59	- -	301 59	200 00	Account not received.
812 22	296 81	1,109 03	- -	Closed.
- -	- -	- -	2 00	Balance due on settlement.
735 91	- -	735 91	538 15	Disbursing.
32 50	- -	32 50	1,561 82	Disbursing.
- -	200 00	200 00	- -	Closed.
2,656 71	- -	2,656 71	588 39	Disbursing.
10 50	- -	10 50	5 07	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	72 00	No account received.
- -	- -	- -	750 00	No account received.
217 19	23 59	240 78	501 48	Disbursing.
1,688 31	560 40	2,248 71	1,053 44	Disbursing.
8 50	50 00	58 50	2,583 14	Disbursing.
- -	206 92	206 92	- -	Closed.
199 16	- -	199 16	- -	Closed.
860 38	123 25	983 63	341 37	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	100 00	No account received.
219 57	- -	219 57	- -	Closed.
55 90	- -	55 90	32 61	Disbursing.
5,089 30	- -	5,089 30	5,512 20	Disbursing.
54,519 75	1,000 00	55,519 75	3,884 48	Disbursing.
4,771 57	- -	4,771 57	7,402 43	Disbursing.
86 53	- -	86 53	210 30	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	70 45	Account not received.
- -	- -	- -	639 30	Suspended vouchers.
- -	- -	- -	1,638 74	No expenditures in the quarter.
35,000 00	- -	35,000 00	- -	Closed.
- -	- -	- -	252 70	Disbursing.

B—Continued.

FIRST QUARTER,

Names of agents.	Balance on hand and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. J. L. Harper, A. C. S.	-	-	\$20 88	\$20 88
Mr. J. Hook, special agent	-	\$121,800 00	5,352 04	127,152 04
Lieut. W. Hoffman, A. C. S.	\$65 82	-	-	65 82
Lieut. C. Haskins, do	3,691 42	65,000 00	275 89	68,966 96
Lieut. C. S. Howe, do	914 00	-	-	914 00
Lieut. F. E. Hunt, do	158 68	-	32 80	191 48
Major T. F. Hunt, do	2,985 99	98 37	-	3,084 36
Lieut. F. L. Jones, do	-	1,000 00	249 97	1,149 97
Lieut. Thomas Johns, do	-	1,795 33	56 01	1,851 34
Lieut. Louis T. Jamison, do	2,051 58	-	-	2,051 58
Lieut. E. Kibby, do	3,141 33	-	-	3,141 33
Lieut. P. Kearney, do	-	-	75 00	75 00
Major E. Kirby, do	-	300 00	-	300 00
Lieut. W. S. Ketchum, do	1,489 06	-	187 48	1,676 54
Captain J. W. Kingsbury, do	17,064 69	660 00	19 76	17,744 45
Lieut. E. M. Lacey, do	2,944 72	-	892 05	3,836 77
Lieut. C. H. Larned, do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Major W. W. Lear, do	215 92	500 00	-	715 92
Lieut. John L'Engle, do	485 98	70,000 00	-	70,485 98
Lieut. G. F. Lindsay, do	1 01	-	-	1 01
Lieut. J. Lynde, do	-	3,811 81	438 43	4,250 24
Lieut. N. C. Macrae, do	2,287 06	-	430 73	2,717 79
Lieut. J. McClure, do	506 09	1,246 03	-	1,752 12
Captain G. A. McCall, do	-	100 00	2 00	102 00
Major Aeneas Mackay, do	3,959 43	-	-	3,959 43
Lieut. J. W. McCrabb, do	358 80	-	-	358 80
Lieut. W. D. McKissack, do	2,324 85	-	340 87	2,665 72
Lieut. W. Maynadier, do	89 85	150 00	-	239 85
Lieut. Z. P. Maury, do	93 22	-	-	93 22
Captain D. S. Miles, do	-	9,833 82	-	9,838 82
Lieut. Morris S. Miller, do	-	3,108 32	-	3,108 32
Suttler P. Milliken, do	25 86	-	-	25 86
Lieut. E. W. Morgan, do	-	56 49	36 55	93 04
Capt. A. Mordecai, acting do	155 90	400 00	-	555 90
Capt. C. S. Merchant, acting do	138 13	-	-	138 13
Lieut. A. Montgomery, do	148 74	10,000 00	265 79	10,414 53
Lieut. Lucius O'Brien, do	81 76	-	-	81 76
Lieut. H. C. Pratt, do	148 10	-	251 69	399 79
Lieut. M. R. Patrick, do	631 86	-	-	631 86
Lieut. H. Prince, do	14 12	-	-	14 12
Mr. W. H. Pettes, special agent	-	1,500 00	-	1,500 00
Capt. E. A. Ogden, A. C. S.	-	120 00	50 39	170 39
Lieut. G. W. Patten, do	-	351 75	107 61	459 36
Capt. D. Perkins, do	-	100 00	-	100 00
Capt. G. D. Ramsay, do	477 73	21,200 00	21 43	21,699 16
Lieut. J. V. D. Reeve, do	42 93	150 00	4 20	197 13
Capt. J. W. Ripley, do	33 70	-	-	33 70

B—Continued.

1838—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$18 83	- -	\$18 83	\$2 05	Disbursing.
123,257 38	- -	123,257 38	3,894 66	Disbursing.
- -	\$65 82	65 82	- -	Closed.
42,387 41	1,252 58	43,639 99	25,326 97	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	914 00	Out of service; claimed as commission for disbursing.
120 15	71 33	191 48	- -	Closed.
96 10	- -	96 10	2,988 26	Disbursing.
532 25	- -	532 25	617 72	Disbursing.
892 30	- -	892 30	959 04	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	2,051 58	Account not received.
- -	3,037 63	3,037 63	103 70	Out of service; charged as commission on disbursements.
- -	75 00	75 00	- -	Closed.
137 10	- -	137 10	162 90	Disbursing.
60 46	450 44	510 90	1,165 64	Disbursing.
1,029 84	2,228 44	3,258 28	14,486 17	Disbursing.
24 96	3,811 81	3,836 77	- -	Closed.
- -	- -	- -	100 00	Account not received.
416 75	- -	416 75	299 17	Disbursing.
70,485 98	- -	70,485 98	- -	Closed.
- -	- -	- -	1 01	Balance on settlement.
139 88	- -	139 88	4,110 36	Disbursing.
1,803 44	296 34	2,099 78	618 01	Disbursing.
1,752 12	- -	1,752 12	- -	Closed.
51 20	- -	51 20	50 80	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	3,959 43	No disbursements.
383 90	- -	383 90	358 80	No disbursements.
121 35	- -	121 35	2,181 82	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	118 50	Disbursing.
7,887 85	- -	7,887 85	93 22	No account received.
3,108 32	- -	3,108 32	1,950 97	Disbursing.
15 87	- -	15 87	- -	Closed.
82 25	- -	82 25	9 99	Disbursing.
377 37	- -	377 37	10 79	Disbursing.
- -	138 13	138 13	178 53	Disbursing.
4,185 78	- -	4,185 78	- -	Closed.
- -	- -	- -	6,228 75	Disbursing.
16 81	- -	16 81	81 76	No account received.
287 14	- -	287 14	382 98	Disbursing.
- -	14 12	14 12	344 72	Disbursing.
1,500 00	- -	1,500 00	- -	Closed.
11 20	- -	11 20	- -	Closed.
- -	459 36	459 36	159 19	Disbursing.
- -	- -	- -	- -	Closed.
21,092 43	- -	21,092 43	100 00	No account received
197 13	- -	197 13	606 73	Disbursing.
33 70	- -	33 70	- -	Closed.
- -	- -	- -	- -	Closed.

B—Continued.

FIRST QUARTER,

Names of agents.	Balance on hand, and unac- counted for from last quar- ter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. B. S. Roberts, A. C. S.	\$2,040 40	\$200 00	\$17 92	\$2,258 32
Lieut. R. H. Ross, do	5,730 03	34 95	920 03	6,685 01
Capt. S. L. Russell, do	91 03	-	-	91 03
Lieut. W. M. Shaw, do	64 60	-	-	64 60
Major H. Saunders, do	26 51	-	-	26 51
Sergt. J. E. Sheldon, do	14 30	-	-	14 30
Sergt. P. D. Stewart, do	92 57	100 00	-	192 57
Lieut. A. E. Shiras, do	17,815 62	90,001 87	-	107,817 49
Lieut. W. A. Selliffe, do	29 86	-	-	29 86
Lieut. J. H. Simpson, do	3 72	-	-	3 72
Capt. E. Schriver, do	25 60	100 00	-	125 60
Lieut. H. Swartwout, do	60 05	100 00	-	160 05
Lieut. E. Spoor, do	475 00	-	-	475 00
Lieut. J. H. Stokes, do	1,335 73	19 80	645 37	2,000 90
Lieut. W. A. Storer, do	-	84 50	786 30	870 80
Capt. John Symington, do	46 05	100 00	-	146 05
Capt. Joseph P. Taylor, do	617 81	-	-	617 81
Lieut. F. Taylor, do	26,169 17	20,000 00	-	46,169 17
Lieut. B. A. Terrett, do	933 40	-	907 27	1,840 67
Capt. Charles Thomas, act'g do	255 31	-	-	255 31
Lieut. W. A. Thornton, do	186 54	600 00	-	786 54
Lieut. J. B. S. Todd, do	6 66	-	7 03	13 69
Lieut. D. H. Tufts, do	830 52	-	-	830 52
Lieut. E. D. Townsend, do	-	-	120 97	120 97
Lieut. J. S. Vanderveer, do	1 32	-	-	1 32
Lieut. R. D. A. Wade, do	72 03	-	-	72 03
Col. J. B. Walbach, do	50	100 00	-	100 50
Lieut. W. Wall, do	624 95	100 00	142 57	867 52
Lieut. George Watson, do	1,186 61	1,000 00	414 15	2,600 76
Lieut. J. L. C. Watkins, do	115 77	-	-	115 77
Lieut. J. L. Watson, do	49 13	-	-	49 13
Lieut. J. H. Winder, do	5,425 40	10,138 13	935 47	16,499 00
Lieut. S. Whitehorne, do	3,554 60	-	3,060 10	6,614 70
Lieut. Thomas Williams, do	-	-	243 49	243 49
Capt. John A. Webber, act'g do	-	2,000 00	-	2,000 00
Capt. George Wright, acting do	-	1,517 84	-	1,517 84
Major H. Whiting, acting do	807 11	-	-	807 11
Gen. John E. Wool, acting do	6,382 68	-	-	6,382 68
Total	170,554 86	561,587 49	22,628 32	754,772 67

B--Continued.

1838--Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treas- ury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$94 07	- - -	\$94 07	\$2,164 25	Disbursing.
1,981 71	\$633 14	2,814 84	3,870 17	Disbursing.
- - -	91 03	91 03	- - -	Closed.
- - -	- - -	- - -	64 60	No account received.
13 50	- - -	13 50	13 01	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	14 30	No expenditures during the quarter.
118 15	- - -	118 15	74 42	Disbursing.
61,279 20	31,276 62	92,555 22	15,262 27	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	29 86	No account received.
- - -	- - -	- - -	3 72	Balance of old account.
38 40	- - -	38 40	87 20	Disbursing.
61 85	- - -	61 85	98 20	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	475 00	Dead; balance of old account.
410 95	1,000 00	1,410 95	589 95	Disbursing.
44 55	20 00	64 55	806 25	Disbursing.
72 76	- - -	72 76	73 29	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	617 81	No expenditures in the quarter.
22,976 08	23,088 81	46,064 89	104 28	Disbursing.
946 90	200 00	1,146 90	693 77	Disbursing.
39 00	- - -	39 00	216 31	Disbursing.
673 95	- - -	673 95	112 59	Disbursing.
7 20	6 49	13 69	- - -	Closed.
174 10	656 42	830 52	- - -	Closed.
- - -	120 97	120 97	- - -	Closed.
- - -	- - -	- - -	1 32	Balance of old account.
- - -	- - -	- - -	72 03	Balance of old account.
22 20	- - -	22 30	78 30	Disbursing.
395 40	- - -	395 40	472 12	Disbursing.
1,217 32	- - -	1,217 32	1,363 44	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	115 77	No account received.
- - -	- - -	- - -	49 13	No account received.
3,462 62	1,500 00	4,962 62	11,536 38	Disbursing.
49 10	660 00	709 10	5,905 60	Disbursing.
243 49	- - -	243 49	- - -	Closed.
1,657 00	- - -	1,657 00	343 00	Disbursing.
1,136 20	156 92	1,293 12	224 72	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	807 11	No disbursements.
- - -	1,000 00	1,000 00	5,382 68	Disbursing.
494,199 33	75,552 08	569,751.41	185,046 25	

B—Continued.

SECOND QUAR

Names of agents.	Balance on hand, and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. W. Alburdis, A. C. S.	-	\$350 00	\$16 10	\$366 10
Capt. G. Andrews, acting do	-	72 64	-	72 64
Lieut. A. G. Blanchard, do	\$1,228 35	-	81 37	1,309 72
Lieut. P. N. Barbour, do	208 28	-	-	208 28
Lieut. R. F. Baker, do	-	-	24 99	24 99
Lieut. S. J. Bransford, do	113 64	-	7 51	121 15
Lieut. F. Britton, do	1,059 86	-	130 53	1,190 39
Lieut. W. H. Betts, do	88 31	6,300 00	-	6,388 31
Lieut. E. B. Birdsall, do	1,189 88	-	438 35	1,628 23
Capt. E. D. Bullock, acting do	1,296 22	-	-	1,296 22
Lieut. T. L. Brent, do	-	100 00	115 05	215 05
Lieut. J. R. D. Burnett, do	-	1,042 10	145 20	1,187 30
Lieut. A. B. Bush, do	-	148 87	24 85	173 72
Lieut. Martin Burke, do	3,280 08	-	55 83	3,335 91
Capt. J. R. Butler, acting do	154 93	1,200 00	5 15	1,360 08
Lieut. Thomas S. Bryant, do	78 30	-	-	78 30
Lieut. R. E. Clary, do	5,332 84	-	732 83	6,065 67
Lieut. L. F. Carter, do	585 77	-	-	585 77
Lieut. W. W. Chapman, do	8 41	30 00	2 25	40 66
Lieut. John C. Casey, do	15,413 58	1,939 52	86 77	17,439 87
Lieut. Silas Casey, do	-	10,489 33	349 32	10,838 65
Lieut. J. M. Clendenin, do	686 66	91 03	243 73	1,021 42
Capt. Thomas Childs, do	200 00	-	-	200 00
J. H. Deadrick, agent	-	10,601 12	10,612 75	21,213 87
Lieut. C. O. Collins, do	2 00	-	-	2 00
Citizen A. Cox, acting do	538 15	1,100 00	-	1,638 15
Lieut. W. B. Davidson, do	1,581 82	-	-	1,581 82
Capt. St. C. Denny, acting do	588 39	200 00	-	788 39
Lieut. E. B. Daniels, do	5 07	-	9 87	14 94
Lieut. J. L. Donaldson, do	72 00	-	-	72 00
Capt. W. Dulany, do	750 00	-	-	750 00
Lieut. James Duncan, do	501 48	-	-	501 48
Lieut. S. H. Dunn, do	1,053 44	-	21 56	1,075 00
Lieut. A. B. Dyer, do	-	-	101 00	101 00
Lieut. A. B. Eaton, do	2,583 14	-	480 19	3,063 33
Lieut. W. G. Freeman, do	-	100 00	-	100 00
Lieut. G. P. Field, do	341 37	1,000 00	-	1,341 37
Capt. L. Ford, acting do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Lieut. J. R. B. Gardenier, do	32 61	-	-	32 61
Major John Garland, acting do	5,512 20	1,000 00	-	6,512 20
Lieut. John B. Grayson, do	3,884 48	52,300 80	1,376 39	57,561 67
Major W. M. Graham, act'g do	-	93 30	-	93 30
Brev. Capt. T. Green, act'g do	7,402 43	26,000 00	16 97	33,419 40
Capt. J. Green, acting do	210 30	-	56 47	266 77
Lieut. W. Gilpin, do	70 45	-	-	70 45
Lieut. J. W. Gunnison, do	-	20 00	42	20 42
Lieut. L. P. Graham, do	-	656 42	77 07	733 49
Capt. E. Harding, acting do	639 30	-	-	639 30
Lt. S. P. Heintzleman, act'g do	1,638 74	-	-	1,638 74

B—Continued.

TER, 1838.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
-	-	-	\$366 10	No disbursements.
-	-	-	-	Closed.
\$244 72	\$72 64	\$72 64	1,065 00	Disbursing.
-	-	244 72	208 28	No account received.
-	-	-	-	Closed.
24 99	-	24 99	-	Closed.
1 80	119 35	121 15	-	Closed.
150 16	-	150 16	1,040 23	Disbursing.
-	4,937 08	4,937 08	1,451 23	Disbursing.
463 64	-	463 64	1,664 59	Disbursing.
-	1,265 19	1,265 19	31 03	Difference in calculations.
93 72	121 33	215 05	-	Closed.
213 37	-	213 37	973 93	Disbursing.
173 72	-	173 72	-	Closed.
193 47	-	193 47	3,142 44	Disbursing.
1,240 09	-	1,240 09	119 99	Disbursing.
-	-	-	78 30	No account received.
315 86	-	315 86	5,749 81	Disbursing.
-	-	-	585 77	Dead; secured.
27 60	11 06	38 66	2 00	Difference in calculations.
3,979 37	2,167 20	6,146 57	11,293 30	Disbursing.
2,945 56	-	2,945 56	7,893 09	Disbursing.*
849 77	171 65	1,021 42	-	Closed.
-	-	-	200 00	No account received.
4,387 43	4,375 80	8,763 23	12,450 64	Disbursing.
-	-	-	2 00	Balance due on former settlement
-	1,636 15	1,636 15	2 00	Difference in calculations.
-	680 00	680 00	901 82	Disbursing.
715 75	72 64	788 39	-	Closed.
10 95	3 99	14 94	-	Closed.
-	-	-	72 00	No account received.
-	-	-	750 00	No account received.
-	-	-	501 48	No account received.
359 85	715 15	1,075 00	-	Closed.
-	101 00	101 00	-	Closed.
220 46	1,165 00	1,385 46	1,677 87	Disbursing.
-	-	-	100 00	Disbursing.
783 00	-	783 00	558 37	Disbursing.
-	-	-	100 00	No account received.
-	-	-	32 61	Disbursing.
5,321 67	-	5,321 67	1,190 53	Disbursing.
49,834 96	150 00	49,984 96	7,576 71	Disbursing.
6 40	-	6 40	86 90	Disbursing.
30,140 77	-	30,140 77	3,278 63	Disbursing.
80 50	186 27	266 77	-	Closed.
-	-	-	70 45	No account received.
5 10	15 32	20 42	-	Closed.
51 71	-	51 71	681 78	Closed.
-	-	-	639 30	Suspended vouchers.
463 16	-	463 16	1,175 58	Disbursing.

B—Continued.

SECOND QUARTER,

Names of agents.	Balance on hand, and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. J. S. Hathaway, A. C. S.	-	\$15,000 00	\$20,867 44	\$35,867 44
Lieut. J. Hooker, do	\$252 70	-	1,424 50	1,677 20
Lieut. J. L. Hooper, do	2 05	-	-	2 05
Lieut. M. C. Hammond, do	-	867 12	34 15	901 27
Mr. Joseph Hook, special agent	3,894 66	98,500 00	-	102,394 66
Lieut. C. Hoskins, A. C. S.	25,326 97	112,772 69	12,618 22	150,717 88
Lieut. J. M. Harvie, do	-	-	11 21	11 21
Lieut. B. H. Hill, do	-	836 85	11 83	848 68
Lieut. C. S. Howe, do	914 00	-	-	914 00
Lieut. M. S. Howe, do	-	550 00	8 42	558 42
Major T. F. Hunt, do	2,988 26	580 00	18,777 10	22,345 36
Lieut. F. L. Jones, do	617 72	-	-	617 72
Mr. Joseph E. Johnston, agent	-	959 60	-	959 60
Lieut. Thomas Johns, A. C. S.	959 04	-	75 47	1,034 51
Capt. Louis T. Jamison, do	2,051 58	-	-	2,051 58
Lieut. E. Kibby, do	103 70	-	-	103 70
Major E. Kirby, do	162 90	-	-	162 90
Lieut. W. S. Ketchum, do	1,165 64	-	110 52	1,276 16
Capt. J. W. Kingsbury, do	14,486 17	4,637 00	-	19,123 17
Lieut. C. H. Larned, do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Lieut. J. H. Lamotte, do	-	461 39	85 31	546 70
Major R. B. Lee, do	-	500 00	-	500 00
Major W. W. Lear, do	299 17	500 00	-	799 17
Lieut. G. F. Lindsay, do	1 01	-	-	1 01
Lieut. J. Lynde, do	4,110 36	4,630 46	58 09	8,798 91
Lieut. N. C. Macrae, do	618 01	2,846 06	531 72	3,995 79
Capt. G. A. McCall, do	50 80	300 50	-	351 30
Major Eneas Mackay, do	3,959 43	-	-	3,959 43
Lieut. J. W. McCrabb, do	358 80	-	-	358 80
Lieut. W. D. McKissack, do	2,181 82	-	552 04	2,733 86
Lieut. W. Maynadier, do	118 50	150 00	-	268 50
Lieut. Z. P. Maury, do	93 22	-	-	93 22
Capt. D. S. Miles, do	1,950 97	-	-	1,950 97
Sutler P. Milliken, do	9 99	-	-	9 99
Lieut. E. W. Morgan, do	10 79	8 01	-	18 80
Capt. A. Mordecai, do	178 53	400 00	-	578 53
Lieut. R. B. Marcy, do	-	4,110 36	1,755 64	5,866 00
Lieut. E. G. Mitchell, do	-	200 00	-	200 00
Lieut. A. Montgomery, do	6,228 75	20,891 50	797 88	27,918 13
Major Thomas Noel, acting do	-	86 60	-	86 60
Lieut. Lucius O'Brien, do	81 76	-	-	81 76
Lieut. H. C. Pratt, do	382 98	-	7 72	390 70
Lieut. M. R. Patrick, do	344 72	229 78	-	574 50
Lieut. G. R. Paul, acting do	-	3,816 71	415 55	4,232 26
Capt. E. A. Ogdan acting do	159 19	-	31 45	190 64
Capt. D. Perkins, acting do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Capt. G. D. Ramsay, acting do	606 73	1,000 00	-	1,606 73
Capt. J. W. Ripley, acting do	-	150 00	-	150 00

B—Continued.

1838—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treas- ury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$7,598 57	- - -	\$7,598 57	\$28,268 87	Disbursing.
29 55	- - -	- - -	- - -	Closed.
- - -	- - -	- - -	2 05	No account received.
312 57	\$590 00	892 57	8 70	Disbursing.
88,711 52	10,000 00	98,711 52	3,683 14	Disbursing.
147,554 00	2,099 38	149,653 38	1,064 50	Disbursing.
3 00	- - -	3 00	8 21	Disbursing.
25 00	- - -	25 00	823 68	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	914 00	Charged as commission on disbursements.
232 55	325 87	558 42	- - -	Closed.
851 60	580 00	1,431 60	20,913 76	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	617 72	No account received.
959 60	- - -	959 60	- - -	Closed.
489 10	375 41	864 51	170 00	Notes Com'wealth B'k, Boston; unavailable.
- - -	- - -	- - -	2,051 58	No account received.
- - -	- - -	- - -	103 70	Retained as commission on disbursements.
89 25	- - -	89 25	73 65	Disbursing.
834 49	- - -	834 49	441 67	Disbursing.
9,302 17	100 00	9,402 17	9,721 00	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	100 00	No account received.
41 76	504 94	546 70	- - -	Closed.
400 00	- - -	400 00	100 00	Disbursing.
598 45	100 00	698 45	100 72	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	1 01	Balance due on former settlement.
116 50	4,110 36	4,226 86	4,572 05	Disbursing.
806 03	- - -	806 03	3,189 76	Disbursing.
6 75	344 55	351 30	- - -	Closed.
- - -	- - -	- - -	3,959 43	Made no disbursements.
- - -	- - -	- - -	358 80	No account received:
418 92	1,800 00	2,218 92	514 94	Disbursing.
123 32	- - -	123 32	145 18	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	93 22	No account received.
267 29	- - -	267 29	1,653 68	Disbursing.
8 14	- - -	8 14	1 85	Disbursing.
18 80	- - -	18 80	- - -	Closed.
421 69	- - -	421 69	156 84	Disbursing.
1,235 54	4,630 46	5,866 00	- - -	Closed.
43 28	- - -	43 28	156 72	Disbursing.
12,104 68	- - -	12,104 68	15,813 45	Disbursing.
51 14	- - -	51 14	35 46	Disbursing.
- - -	- - -	- - -	81 76	No account received.
5 92	384 78	390 70	- - -	Closed.
229 78	- - -	229 78	344 72	Disbursing.
1,748 81	- - -	1,748 81	2,483 45	Disbursing.
- - -	190 64	190 64	- - -	Closed.
- - -	- - -	- - -	100 00	No account received.
799 93	- - -	799 93	806 80	Disbursing.
111 79	- - -	111 79	38 21	Disbursing.

B—Continued.

SECOND QUARTER,

Names of agents.	Balance on hand, and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over to other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. B. S. Roberts, A. C. S.	\$2,164 25	-	\$56 36	\$2,220 61
Lieut. R. H. Ross, do	3,870 17	-	311 27	4,181 44
Lieut. T. P. Ridgely, do	-	\$1,215 15	756 26	1,971 41
Lieut. D. H. Rucker, do	-	531 36	202 29	733 65
Lieut. W. Root, do	-	849 77	47 59	897 36
Lieut. A. M. Rutledge, do	-	100 00	1 50	101 50
Lieut. W. M. Shaw, do	64 60	-	-	64 60
Major H. Saunders, acting do	13 01	-	2 00	15 01
Sergt. S. E. Sheldon, acting do	14 30	62 65	-	76 95
Lieut. T. W. Sherman, do	-	680 00	325 84	1,005 84
Sergt. P. D. Stewart, acting do	74 42	100 00	-	174 42
Lieut. A. E. Shiras, do	15,262 27	25,000 00	3,095 20	44,457 47
Lieut. W. A. Setliffe, do	29 86	-	-	29 86
Lieut. J. H. Simpson, do	3 72	-	-	3 72
Capt. E. Shriver, acting do	87 20	-	-	87 20
Lieut. H. Swartwout, do	98 20	-	-	98 20
Lieut. E. Spoor, do	475 00	-	-	475 00
Lieut. J. H. Stokes, do	589 95	-	204 34	794 29
Lieut. W. A. Storer, do	806 25	-	-	8 6 25
Lieut. John B. Scott, do	-	200 00	-	200 00
Mr. B. Snow, agent	-	18 22	-	18 22
Capt. John Symington, do	73 29	-	5 00	78 29
Capt. Joseph P. Taylor, do	617 81	-	-	617 81
Lieut. J. R. Soley, do	-	2,055 33	35 38	2,090 71
Capt. John G. Smith, acting do	-	277 50	-	277 50
Lieut. E. J. Steptoe, do	-	150 00	-	150 00
Lieut. S. T. Tibbatts, do	-	72 64	-	72 64
Lieut. F. Taylor, do	104 28	62,274 35	-	62,378 63
Lieut. B. A. Terrett, do	693 77	2,300 00	1,207 25	4,201 02
Capt. Charles Thomas, act'g do	216 31	-	-	216 31
Lieut. W. A. Thornton, do	112 59	500 00	-	612 59
Lieut. J. B. S. Todd, do	-	158 81	87 30	246 11
Lieut. J. S. Vanderveer, do	1 32	-	-	1 32
Lieut. R. D. A. Wade, do	72 03	-	-	72 03
Col. J. B. Walbach, acting do	78 30	-	-	78 30
Lieut. W. Wall, do	472 12	-	-	472 12
Lieut. George Watson, do	1,383 44	1,862 00	83 70	3,329 23
Lieut. J. L. C. Watkins, do	115 77	-	-	115 77
Lieut. J. L. Watson, do	49 13	-	-	49 13
Lieut. J. H. Winder, do	11,536 38	-	-	11,536 38
Lieut. S. Whitehorne, do	5,905 60	-	443 95	6,349 55
Capt. John A. Webber, act'g do	343 00	500 00	-	843 00
Capt. G. Wright, do	224 72	500 00	171 50	896 22
Major H. Whiting, acting do	807 11	-	-	807 11
General John E. Wool, act'g do	5,382 68	-	-	5,382 68
	185,046 25	489,227 54	81,323 60	755,597 39

B—Continued.

1838—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treas- ury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$418 29	\$220 06	\$638 35	\$1,582 26	Disbursing.
290 39	3,816 71	4,107 10	74 34	Disbursing.
867 06	16 25	833 31	1,088 10	Disbursing.
326 96	-	326 96	406 69	Disbursing.
78 49	-	78 49	818 87	Disbursing.
31 50	70 00	101 50	-	Closed.
-	-	-	64 60	No account received.
13 65	-	13 65	1 36	Disbursing.
44 60	-	44 60	32 35	Disbursing.
62 02	429 00	511 02	494 82	Disbursing.
77 48	-	77 48	96 94	Disbursing.
22,834 89	13,221 78	36,056 67	8,200 80	Disbursing.
-	-	-	29 86	No account received.
-	-	-	3 72	Balance of old account.
39 20	-	39 20	48 00	Disbursing.
28 85	-	28 85	69 35	Disbursing.
-	-	-	475 00	Dead ; old balance.
236 33	557 96	794 29	-	Closed.
-	-	-	806 25	No account received.
79 62	-	79 62	120 33	Disbursing.
40	-	40	17 82	Disbursing.
26 84	51 45	78 29	-	Closed.
-	-	-	617 81	No expenditures.
1,223 59	867 12	2,090 71	-	Closed.
68 19	-	68 19	209 31	Disbursing.
78 12	71 88	150 00	-	Closed.
72 64	-	72 64	-	Closed.
214 89	62,087 00	62,301 89	76 74	Disbursing.
1,466 47	-	1,466 47	2,734 55	Disbursing.
-	-	-	216 31	No account received.
612 59	-	612 59	-	Closed.
61 23	-	61 23	184 88	Disbursing.
-	-	-	1 32	Balance of former account.
-	-	-	72 03	Balance of former account.
48 55	-	48 55	29 75	Disbursing.
-	-	-	472 12	No account received.
1,092 19	2,337 04	2,329 23	-	Closed.
-	-	-	115 77	No account received.
-	-	-	49 13	No account received.
-	-	-	11,536 38	No account received.
39 57	2,827 00	2,866 57	3,482 98	Disbursing.
780 90	-	780 90	62 10	Disbursing.
532 90	-	532 90	363 32	Disbursing.
-	-	-	807 11	No disbursements.
-	1,000 00	1,000 00	4,382 68	Disbursing.
411,619 44	133,214 11	544,833 55	210,763 84	

B—Continued.

THIRD QUAR

Names of agents.	Balance on hand and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. W. Alburtis, A. C. S.	\$366 10	-	\$20 93	\$387 03
Capt. S. Alexander, acting do	-	\$208 62	59 90	268 52
Lieut. A. G. Blanchard, do	1,065 00	-	198 51	1,263 51
Lieut. P. N. Barbour, do	208 28	-	-	208 28
Lieut. W. F. Barry, do	-	852 96	-	852 96
Major Francis S. Belton, do	-	100 00	-	100 00
Lieut. F. Britton, do	1,040 23	-	181 38	1,221 61
Lieut. W. H. Betts, do	1,451 23	300 00	7,351 80	9,103 03
Lieut. B. Bourd, do	-	104 05	-	104 05
Lieut. E. B. Birdsall, do	1,164 59	-	114 97	1,279 56
Sergt. W. Bosworth, acting do	-	-	23 75	23 75
Capt. E. D. Bullock, acting do	31 03	-	-	31 03
Capt. J. H. Bogart, acting do	-	60 39	-	60 39
Lieut. J. R. D. Burnett, do	973 93	1,400 00	500 00	2,874 09
Lieut. Martin Burke, do	3,142 44	-	45 75	3,188 19
Capt. J. R. Butler, acting do	119 99	500 00	5 00	624 99
Lieut. Thomas S. Bryant, do	78 30	127 66	-	205 96
Lieut. R. E. Clary, acting do	5,749 81	-	489 72	6,239 53
Lieut. L. F. Carter, do	585 77	-	-	585 77
Capt. J. A. Chambers, do	-	25,654 22	-	25,654 22
Capt. A. Cady, do	-	845 40	244 03	1,089 43
Capt. J. W. Cotton, do	-	22 63	878 65	901 28
Lieut. W. W. Chapman, do	2 00	-	-	2 00
Lieut. John C. Casey, do	11,293 30	704 95	144 45	12,142 70
Lieut. Silas Casey, do	7,893 09	3,000 00	803 59	11,696 68
Capt. Thomas Childs, do	200 00	-	-	200 00
Joseph H. Deadrick, agent	12,450 64	-	-	12,450 64
Lieut. J. B. Dallam, do	-	77 06	55 36	132 42
Lieut. David R. Dunham, do	-	1,100 00	47 06	1,147 06
Lieut. C. O. Collins, do	2 00	-	-	2 00
Citizen A. Cox, do	2 00	-	-	2 00
Virgil David, do	-	36 12	-	36 12
Lieut. W. B. Davidson, do	901 82	-	-	901 82
Lieut. N. Darling, do	-	217 75	23 97	241 72
Lieut. J. L. Donaldson, do	72 00	-	-	72 00
Capt. W. Dulany, do	750 00	266 89	-	1,016 89
Lieut. James Duncan, do	501 48	-	-	501 48
Lieut. A. B. Eaton, do	1,677 87	-	501 55	2,179 42
Lieut. W. L. Freeman, do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Lieut. G. P. Field, do	558 37	-	-	558 37
Capt. L. Ford, do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Lieut. J. R. B. Gardenier, do	32 61	-	-	32 61
Major John Garland, do	1,190 53	-	-	1,190 53
Lieut. John B. Grayson, do	7,576 71	11,130 25	8,666 38	27,373 34
Major W. M. Graham, do	86 90	-	-	86 90
Brevet Capt. Tim. Green, do	3,278 63	433 36	13 45	3,725 44
Lieut. W. N. Grier, do	-	200 00	-	200 00
Lieut. W. Gilpin, do	70 45	-	-	70 45
Lieut. L. P. Graham, do	681 78	-	-	681 78

B—Continued.

TER, 1833.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treas- ury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$115 31	-	\$115 31	\$271 72	Disbursing.
73 80	\$194 72	268 52	-	Closed.
61 04	-	61 04	1,202 47	Disbursing.
-	-	-	208 28	No account received.
852 96	-	852 96	-	Closed.
74 09	-	74 09	25 91	Disbursing.
340 27	-	340 27	881 34	Disbursing.
852 35	8,200 78	9,053 13	49 90	Difference in calculations.
72 38	31 67	104 05	-	Closed.
1,256 93	22 63	1,279 56	-	Closed.
-	23 75	23 75	-	Closed.
-	-	-	31 03	Difference in calculations.
26 25	-	26 25	34 14	Disbursing.
635 41	200 00	835 41	2,038 68	Disbursing.
43 80	2,800 00	2,843 80	344 39	Disbursing.
553 28	-	553 28	71 71	Disbursing.
51 25	77 06	128 31	77 65	Disbursing.
5,771 87	-	5,771 87	467 66	Disbursing.
-	-	-	585 77	Dead; secured.
20,618 30	-	20,618 30	5,035 92	Disbursing.
1,089 43	-	1,089 43	-	Closed.
139 03	-	139 03	762 25	Disbursing.
-	-	-	2 00	Balance of old account.
1,208 47	-	1,208 47	10,934 23	Disbursing.
10,250 08	-	10,250 08	1,446 60	Disbursing.
-	-	-	200 00	Disbursing.
-	-	-	12,450 64	Disbursing.
22 10	-	22 10	110 32	Disbursing.
882 35	-	882 35	264 71	Disbursing.
-	-	-	2 00	Difference in calculations.
-	-	-	2 00	Difference in calculations.
31 52	-	31 52	4 60	Disbursing.
-	370 00	370 00	531 82	Disbursing.
178 79	-	178 79	62 93	Disbursing.
-	-	-	72 00	No account received.
-	1,016 89	1,016 89	-	Closed.
-	-	-	501 48	No account received.
353 33	1,184 20	1,537 53	641 89	Disbursing.
61 00	39 00	100 00	-	Closed.
342 96	-	342 96	215 41	Disbursing.
-	-	-	100 00	No account received.
11 60	-	11 60	21 01	Disbursing.
-	-	-	1,190 53	No account received.
21,860 46	-	21,860 46	5,512 88	Disbursing.
10 40	-	10 40	76 50	Disbursing.
2,760 34	-	2,760 34	965 10	Disbursing.
162 18	-	162 18	37 82	Disbursing.
-	-	-	70 45	No account received.
-	681 78	681 78	-	Closed.

B—Continued.

THIRD QUARTER,

Names of agents.		Balance on hand and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Capt. E. Harding,	A. C. S.	\$639 30	-	-	\$639 30
Lieut. P. V. Hagner,	do	-	\$555 29	-	555 29
Lieut. S. P. Heintzleman,	do	1,175 58	6,020 00	\$1,436 94	8,632 52
Lieut. J. S. Hathaway,	do	28,268 87	1,290 58	19,619 12	49,187 57
Lieut. J. L. Hooper,	do	2 05	250 00	153 12	405 17
Lieut. M. C. Hammond,	do	8 70	404 75	82 63	496 08
Mr. Joseph Hook, special agent		3,683 14	-	-	3,683 14
Lieut. C. Hoskins,	A. C. S.	1,064 50	-	41,528 70	42,593 20
Lieut. M. S. Howe,	do	-	1,200 00	-	1,200 00
Lieut. W. S. Henry,	do	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Lieut. J. Hooker,	do	-	198 96	-	198 96
Lieutenant J. M. Harvie,	do	8 21	-	-	8 21
Lieutenant B. H. Hill,	do	823 68	500 00	101 37	1,425 05
Lieutenant C. S. Howe,	do	914 00	-	-	914 00
Major Thos. F. Hunt, acting do		20,913 76	6,500 00	10,289 25	27,703 01
Lieut. F. L. Jones, acting do		617 72	2,000 00	14 87	2,632 59
Lieut. A. R. Johnston, acting do		-	5,495 43	909 19	6,404 62
Lieut. Thos. Johns, acting do		170 00	-	-	170 00
Capt. Louis T. Jamison, act'g do		2,051 58	-	-	2,051 58
Lieutenant E. Kibby,	do	103 70	-	-	103 70
Major E. Kirby, acting do		73 65	300 00	-	373 65
Lieutenant W. S. Ketchum do		441 67	16 25	33 26	491 18
Capt. J. W. Kingsbury, act'g do		9,721 00	3,000 00	-	12,721 00
Lieutenant J. H. King,	do	-	220 24	62 71	282 95
Lieutenant W. O. Kello,	do	-	150 00	-	150 00
Lieutenant C. H. Larned,	do	100 00	300 00	-	400 00
Major R. B. Lee, act'g do		100 00	-	-	100 00
Charles Le Baron, agent		-	-	1,686 39	1,686 39
Major W. W. Lear, acting do		100 72	500 00	-	600 72
Lieut. G. F. Lindsay,	do	1 01	-	-	1 01
Lieut. George Lincoln,	do	-	150 00	-	150 00
Lieutenant J. Lynde,	do	4,572 05	600 00	2,668 12	7,840 17
Lieutenant N. C. Macrae,	do	3,189 76	-	510 08	3,699 84
Maj. Eneas Mackay, acting do		3,959 43	-	5 82	3,965 25
Lieut. J. W. McCrabb,	do	358 80	-	-	358 80
Lieut. W. D. McKissock,	do	514 91	-	935 54	1,450 48
Lieut. W. Maynadier,	do	145 18	-	-	145 18
Lieutenant Z. P. Maury,	do	93 22	-	-	93 22
Capt. D. S. Miles, acting do		1,683 68	-	8 50	1,692 18
Sutler P. Milliken,	do	1 85	-	-	1 85
Captain A. Mordecai, acting do		156 84	500 00	-	656 84
Lieutenant E. G. Mitchell,	do	156 72	150 00	-	306 72
Lieut. E. W. Morgan,	do	-	1,500 00	578 72	2,078 72
Captain T. Morris, acting do		-	400 00	8 60	408 60
Lieut. A. Montgomery,	do	15,818 45	15,528 45	9,290 12	40,632 02
Capt. W. R. Montgomery,	do	-	5 71	-	5 71
Lieut. Morris S. Miller,	do	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Lieut. H. McKavett,	do	-	100 00	30 00	130 00

B—Continued.

1838—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks
-	-	-	\$639 30	Suspended vouchers.
-	\$555 39	\$555 29	-	Closed.
\$7,126 95	-	7,126 95	1,505 57	Disbursing.
3,981 29	33,030 00	37,011 29	12,176 28	Disbursing.
265 31	-	265 31	139 86	Disbursing.
496 08	-	496 08	-	Closed.
1,166 64	2,516 50	3,683 14	-	Closed.
14,977 05	27,616 15	42,593 20	-	Closed.
400 90	131 86	532 76	667 24	Disbursing.
697 76	-	697 76	302 24	Disbursing.
-	198 96	198 96	-	Closed.
-	-	-	8 21	No account received.
671 15	560 00	1,231 15	193 90	Disbursing.
-	-	-	914 00	Charged as commission on disbursements.
70 29	20,000 00	20,070 29	17,632 72	Disbursing.
101 37	950 00	1,051 37	1,581 22	Disbursing.
632 72	-	632 72	5,771 90	Disbursing.
-	-	-	170 00	Notes of the Commonwealth Bank of Boston, unavailable.
-	-	-	2,051 58	No account received.
-	-	-	103 70	Charged as commission on disbursements.
34 80	-	34 80	333 85	Disbursing.
209 30	281 88	491 18	-	Closed.
6,710 80	-	6,710 80	6,010 20	Disbursing.
16 28	-	16 28	266 67	Disbursing.
16 43	-	16 43	133 57	Disbursing.
115 97	-	115 97	284 03	Disbursing.
-	-	-	100 00	No disbursements.
548 14	1,138 25	1,686 39	-	Closed.
594 93	5 79	600 72	-	Closed.
-	-	-	1 01	No account received.
54 85	-	54 85	95 15	Disbursing.
1,195 05	-	1,195 05	6,645 12	Disbursing.
1,002 42	1,000 00	2,002 42	1,697 42	Disbursing.
-	3,965 25	3,965 25	-	Closed.
-	-	-	358 80	No account received.
501 19	-	501 19	949 29	Disbursing.
109 06	36 12	145 18	-	Closed.
-	-	-	93 22	No account received.
71 35	1,620 83	1,692 18	-	Closed.
-	-	-	1 85	Balance of former account.
401 55	255 29	656 84	-	Closed.
207 76	98 96	306 72	-	Closed.
2,073 72	-	2,073 72	-	Closed.
181 06	227 54	408 60	-	Closed.
39,632 02	1,000 00	40,632 02	-	Closed.
-	5 71	5 71	-	Closed.
-	1,000 00	1,000 00	-	Closed.
50 14	-	50 14	79 86	Disbursing.

B—Continued.

THIRD QUARTER.

Names of agents.	Balance on hand and un- accounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be ac- counted for.
Lieut. J. B. Magruder, A. C. S.	-	\$5,000 00	\$275 70	\$5,275 70
Lieut. J. McKinstry, do	-	200 00	-	200 00
Lieut. R. B. Marcy, do	-	100 00	43 81	143 81
Major Thomas Noel, act'g do	\$35 46	-	59 59	95 05
Lieut. Lucius O'Brien, do	81 76	-	-	81 76
Lieut. J. H. P. O'Neal, do	-	-	3 05	3 05
Lieut. H. C. Pratt, do	-	250 00	-	250 00
Lieut. M. B. Patrick, do	344 72	-	-	344 72
Lieut. G. R. Paul, do	2,483 45	1,500 00	733 06	4,716 51
Captain D. Perkins, do	100 00	-	-	100 00
Captain G. D. Ramsay, act'g do	806 80	125 60	-	932 40
Captain D. Ragan, acting do	-	151 45	2 25	153 70
Captain J. W. Ripley, act'g do	38 21	100 00	-	138 21
Lieut. B. S. Roberts, do	1,582 26	-	-	1,582 26
Lieut. R. H. Ross, do	74 34	-	-	74 34
Lieut. T. P. Ridgely, do	1,088 10	4,569 71	601 54	6,259 35
Lieut. D. H. Rucker, do	406 69	205 10	135 66	747 45
Lieut. W. Root, do	818 87	-	43 85	862 72
Lieut. W. M. Shaw, do	64 60	-	-	64 60
Major H. Saunders, acting do	1 36	100 00	50	101 86
Sergeant J. E. Sheldon, act'g do	32 35	-	-	32 35
Lieut. T. W. Sherman, do	494 82	71 87	627 00	1,193 69
Sergeant P. D. Stewart, do	96 94	100 00	-	196 94
Lieut. A. E. Shiras, do	8,200 80	19,002 25	4,434 84	31,637 89
Lieut. W. A. Selliffe, do	29 86	-	-	29 86
Lieut. J. H. Simpson, do	3 72	-	-	3 72
Captain E. Shriver, do	48 00	-	-	48 00
Lieut. H. Swartwout, do	69 35	-	-	69 35
Lieut. E. Spoer, do	475 00	-	-	475 00
Lieut. W. A. Stour, do	806 25	-	-	806 25
Lieut. J. B. Scott, do	120 38	-	-	120 38
Mr. B. Snow, agent	17 82	6 97	-	24 79
Capt. Joseph P. Taylor, act'g do	617 81	23,000 00	-	23,617 81
Capt. John G. Smith, acting do	209 31	-	6 12	215 43
Lieutenant E. J. Steptoe, do	-	250 00	172 90	422 90
Lieutenant S. T. Tibbatts, do	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00
Lieutenant F. Taylor, do	76 74	-	-	76 74
Lieutenant B. A. Terrett, do	2,734 55	-	4,191 49	6,926 04
Lieutenant D. H. Tufts, do	-	651 33	176 94	828 27
Lieutenant G. H. Talcott, do	-	187 53	65 36	252 89
Capt. Charles Thomas, act'g do	216 31	-	-	216 31
Lieutenant W. A. Thornton, do	-	700 00	-	700 00
Lieutenant J. B. S. Todd, do	184 88	-	-	184 88
Lieut. J. S. Vanderveer, do	1 32	-	-	1 32
Lieutenant H. M. Wharton, do	-	2,086 24	62 71	2,148 95
Lieutenant H. W. Wessels, do	-	400 00	64 51	464 51
Lieutenant R. D. A. Wade, do	72 03	-	-	72 03
Col. J. B. Walbach, acting do	29 75	100 00	-	129 75
Lieutenant W. Wall, do	472 12	-	-	472 12

B—Continued.

1838—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
\$4,083 75	-	\$4,083 75	\$1,191 95	Disbursing.
114 55	-	114 55	85 45	Disbursing.
119 65	\$24 16	143 81	-	Closed.
23 60	71 45	95 05	-	Closed.
-	-	-	81 76	No account received.
-	3 05	3 05	-	Closed.
220 98	-	220 98	29 02	Disbursing.
-	-	-	344 72	No account received.
1,807 60	200 00	2,007 60	2,708 91	Disbursing.
-	-	-	100 00	No account received.
683 48	243 92	932 40	-	Closed.
58 66	-	58 66	95 04	Disbursing.
85 31	-	85 31	52 90	Disbursing.
-	-	-	1,582 26	No account received.
-	-	-	74 34	Suspended vouchers.
1,086 85	-	1,086 85	5,172 50	Disbursing.
366 87	-	366 87	380 58	Disbursing.
244 69	-	244 69	618 03	Disbursing.
-	-	-	64 60	No account received.
13 80	-	13 80	88 06	Disbursing.
-	-	-	32 35	No expenditures.
1,193 69	-	1,193 69	-	Closed.
104 22	-	104 22	92 72	Disbursing.
19,857 54	11,780 35	31,637 89	-	Closed.
-	-	-	29 86	No account received.
-	-	-	3 72	Balance of old account.
24 80	-	24 80	23 20	Disbursing.
13 80	-	13 80	55 55	Disbursing.
-	-	-	475 00	Dead.
-	-	-	806 25	No account received.
59 99	60 39	120 38	-	Closed.
24 79	-	24 79	-	Closed.
10 75	-	10 75	23,607 06	Closed.
95 87	119 56	215 43	-	Closed.
192 60	-	192 60	230 30	Disbursing.
1,632 31	-	1,632 31	867 69	Disbursing.
-	76 74	76 74	-	Closed.
1,430 61	5,495 43	6,926 04	-	Closed.
478 27	350 00	828 27	-	Closed.
252 89	-	252 89	-	Closed.
-	-	-	216 31	No account received.
512 47	187 53	700 00	-	Closed.
-	-	-	184 88	No account received.
-	-	-	1 32	Balance of former account.
908 18	-	908 18	1,240 77	Disbursing.
167 42	107 61	275 03	189 48	Disbursing.
-	-	-	72 03	No account received.
44 06	-	44 06	85 69	Disbursing.
-	-	-	472 12	No account received.

B—Continued.

THIRD QUARTER,

Names of agents.	Balance on hand and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and other sources.	Total on hand to be accounted for.
Lieut. G. L. C. Watkins, A. C. S. -	\$115 77	-	-	\$115 77
Lieutenant J. L. Watson, do -	49 13	-	-	49 13
Lieutenant J. H. Winder, do -	11,536 38	-	-	11,536 38
Lieutenant S. Whitehorne, do -	3,482 98	-	\$509 42	3,992 40
Capt. John A. Webber, act'g do -	62 10	\$4,100 00	-	4,162 10
Capt. Geo. Wright, acting do -	363 32	300 00	27 63	690 95
Major H. Whiting, do -	807 11	-	-	807 11
General J. E. Wool, acting do -	4,382 68	-	-	4,382 68
	210,763 84	162,945 02	122,556 34	496,265 20

OFFICE OF THE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE,
Washington, December 7, 1838.

B—Continued.

1838—Continued.

Expended.	Turned over to other agents or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.	Remarks.
-	-	-	\$115 77	No account received.
-	-	-	49 13	No account received.
-	-	-	11,536 38	No account received.
\$171 23	-	\$171 23	3,821 17	Disbursing.
3,924 55	-	3,924 55	237 55	Disbursing.
45 31	\$130 00	175 31	515 64	Disbursing.
-	-	-	807 11	No account received.
-	4,382 68	4,382 68	-	Closed.
195,137 80	134,269 73	329,407 53	166,857 67	

GEO. GIBSON,
Commissary General of Subsistence.

REPORT
OF
THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
November 30, 1838.

SIR: In the performance of a duty annually devolving on this department, I submit the following report:

The squadron employed in the Mediterranean during the past year under Commodore Jesse D. Elliott, consisted of two frigates, a sloop of war, and a schooner. These vessels, with the exception of the sloop of war, having returned home either for repairs or in consequence of the terms of service of their crews having expired, will be replaced by a ship of the line, a frigate of equal force, and a despatch brig or schooner. The whole will be under the orders of Commodore Isaac Hull.

Although some of the causes which originally dictated the policy of employing a portion of our navy in the Mediterranean have in a great measure ceased, still it is believed that as a school of discipline under experienced officers, as a means of exhibiting a portion of our naval force in contact and comparison with that of the principal maritime states of Europe, and for the purpose of affording countenance and protection to our commerce, a perseverance in this policy will equally contribute to the good of the service and the honor of the United States.

The squadron now in the Pacific, under Commodore Henry E. Ballard, comprises one ship of the line, two sloops of war, and two schooners.

These last requiring extensive repairs, have been ordered home the ensuing spring, or as soon after as the public interests will admit, and the ship of the line may also be expected to return about the same time, as the terms of service of most of her crew will then be about expiring.

The unsettled and precarious relations subsisting between the South American States bordering on the Pacific, in my opinion render it essential to the protection of our commerce that at least an equal force should be maintained in that quarter. Accordingly, measures will be taken to replace the vessels ordered home by others not less efficient for that service.

The force operating on the coast of Brazil, under Commodore John B. Nicolson, consists of one razee, one sloop of war, and one brig. No change is at present contemplated. The present force is deemed adequate to the protection of our commerce in that quarter, and it is believed that no reduction would be consistent with the attainment of that object.

At the date of the last report of the Secretary of the Navy, the squadron employed on the West Indian station and in the Gulf of Mexico, under Commodore Alexander J. Dallas, consisted of one frigate, five sloops of war, and one small vessel. The frigate and one of the sloops having recently returned to Boston for repairs, it is contemplated to send another frigate and to increase the number of sloops of war on that station to seven.

The force will then be composed of one frigate, seven sloops of war, and one small vessel.

As the blockade of the Mexican ports by the French squadron continues to be strictly enforced, and as indications of a revolutionary spirit have lately been exhibited at Tampico, it is believed that under existing circumstances, as well as in view of future contingencies, no reduction of the proposed force can be prudently made.

A frigate and sloop of war which, as stated in the last annual report of the Secretary of the Navy, were then preparing for a cruise in the Indian seas, under Commodore George C. Read, sailed from Norfolk on the 6th of May last. By the latest advices from Commodore Read, dated the 28th of July, he had reached Rio de Janeiro, from whence he was to depart the next day. Having reason to believe it would conduce to the protection and safety of our citizens and commerce in these remote regions, I have directed these vessels to visit the Sandwich and Society islands on their way home.

That the officers employed on these various services have performed their duties with equal activity, vigilance, and prudence, is sufficiently evidenced by the fact, that notwithstanding the wars and revolutions which still agitate so great a portion of the South American States bordering on the Pacific, and the long protracted blockade of the ports of Mexico and of Buenos Ayres, the persons and property of citizens of the United States have in no case which has come to the knowledge of this department sustained outrage or wrong; while, on the other hand, nothing has occurred throughout the whole of our intercourse or interposition, to distrust the relations of peace between us and the parties in collision with each other.

The exploring expedition, on the resignation of Commodore Thomas ap Catesby Jones, in consequence of ill health, was placed under the command of Lieutenant Charles Wilkes, with some modification of force; and finally sailed from Norfolk on the 19th of August. It now consists of the sloops of war Vincennes and Peacock, the store ship Relief, the brig Porpoise, and the pilot boat schooners Sea-Gull and Flying-Fish. Letters from Lieutenant Wilkes announce the safe arrival of these vessels at Madeira, with the exception of the Relief, which vessel was ordered by him to proceed direct for Rio de Janeiro. It will appear from the estimates for 1839, that the annual expense of the expedition, under its present organization, will be very considerably less than that required for it as originally contemplated.

A number of scientific gentlemen, who had accepted appointments in the expedition, under an impression that their services would be required, and their emoluments continued during the period anticipated for the completion of its objects, were not included in this new arrangement. They have asked to be remunerated for their sacrifices and disappointments, and I now submit the propriety as well as justice of their claim.

The act of Congress, approved 22d December, 1837, authorized the President of the United States to employ the public vessels in cruising along the Atlantic coast during the winter season, for the purpose of affording relief to merchantmen in distress. Under this law, the sloop of war Erie, the brigs Pioneer and Consort, the schooner Active, and the steam ship Fulton were occasionally employed with beneficial results. Owing to the want of proper vessels at the disposal of this department, after supplying the necessities of foreign stations, the steam ship Fulton is the only one now available for this service.

To aid in making the general survey of the coast of the United States, Lieutenants Gedney and Blake, with other naval officers, were, on the application of the Secretary of the Treasury, placed under his directions, and such other assistance afforded as circumstances permitted.

The survey of the southern coast, from Tybee Bar to Hunting island, May river, as directed by the act of Congress of March 3d, 1837, has been completed by Lieutenant Wilkes, a copy of whose report will be communicated to Congress early in the approaching session. The surveys of the harbors of Beaufort and Wilmington, North Carolina, provided for by the same act, will be commenced forthwith by Lieutenant Glynn, of the navy; and it is expected will be completed in time to be communicated to Congress previous to its adjournment.

The delay in carrying this act into execution has arisen from a want of proper vessels for that service, which will now be performed in a steam vessel, loaned by the War Department. The attention of Lieutenant Glynn will also be directed to an examination of the coast between the mouths of the Mississippi and Sabine rivers, as directed by the act of 7th July, 1838.

Under the provisions of the act of Congress of the 28th June last, and the supplementary act of the 9th of July following, authorizing the appointment of three competent persons to test the various inventions which might be presented to their notice for the improvement and safety of steam boilers, a board has been designated by the President, to make the requisite examinations and experiments, and, it is presumed, will report the results at the opening of the ensuing session of Congress.

In conformity with the provisions of the act of 7th July, 1838, making appropriations for light-houses, light-boats, beacon-lights, and buoys, the coasts of the Atlantic and of the Great Lakes were divided into eight districts, and an officer of the navy appointed to each, with orders to report to the Secretary of the Treasury, for the purpose of carrying out the views of Congress, under his directions.

The instructions of the President for establishing lines of despatch vessels, to run during the continuance of the blockade of the Mexican ports, by a French squadron, between New York and Vera Cruz, and New Orleans and Tampico, at stated and regular periods, have been carried into effect. The United States brig Consort, Lieutenant William H. Gardner, sailed from New York the 1st of November, and the revenue cutter Woodbury, loaned by the Treasury Department, it is presumed is now on her way to Tampico, under the command of Lieutenant John S. Nicholas, of the navy. This arrangement, it is believed, will be highly beneficial to the commercial community, by affording not only the means of communication, but of transporting their funds to the United States.

The state of the navy pension fund is as follows:

The number of invalid pensioners is	-	440	
The annual sum required to pay them is	-	-	\$33,496 23
The number of widow pensioners is	-	302	
The annual sum required to pay them is	-	-	55,716 00
The number of minor children pensioners is	-	105	
The annual sum required to pay them is	-	-	13,908 00
			<hr/>
Whole number of pensioners is	-	847	

And the whole annual amount required to pay them is - \$103,120 23

The amount of stocks owned by the navy pension fund on				
the 3d of March, 1837, was	-	-	-	\$1,115,329 53
Do. 1st of October, 1838	-	-	-	390,832 25
Difference	-	-	-	<u>724,497 28</u>

Which was sold, and the proceeds of the sale, with the interest and dividend of the capital, were applied to the payment of pensions and arrears of pensions. Of the balance of stock, \$390,832 25, owned by the fund 1st of October, 1838, the nominal amount of \$97,469 16 has been directed to be sold to meet payments on the 1st of January, 1839, so that the actual capital of the fund for the year 1839 will be only \$293,363 09.

It will thus be seen, that under the operation of successive pension laws, each widening and extending the stream of public munificence, this fund is rapidly decreasing; insomuch that in the course of a very few years large appropriations will be required to redeem the faith of Congress pledged for its support.

Privateer pension fund.—The number of privateer pensioners is thirty-six. The annual amount required to pay them is \$2,862. No payments were made to these pensioners during the past year, as the privateer pension fund had been exhausted. This fund, it will be perceived, failed in 1836, and, consequently, no payments have been made since that time. The subject was brought to the notice of the President in former reports from this department, and I have only to add that as, in conformity with the law establishing and appropriating this fund, the certificates of pensions were granted during life, it would appear that the nation stands pledged to furnish the means of fulfilling the obligation.

<i>Navy hospital fund.</i> —The balance in the Treasury to the credit of this fund, on the 1st of October, 1837, was	-	-	-	\$94,202 36
Receipts to 1st of October, 1838	-	-	-	31,242 92
				<u>125,445 28</u>
Expenditures to 1st of October, 1838	-	-	-	1,975 00
Balance	-	-	-	<u>123,470 28</u>

The construction of a dry dock at some point in the harbor of New York has been heretofore repeatedly recommended by this department, and is every year becoming more necessary to the purposes of the navy. Whatever diversity of opinion may exist as to the most eligible site, all seem to unite in favor of the object. The two docks at Norfolk and Boston are entirely insufficient to meet the requirements of the service. Delays in repairing ships, at all times injurious, and in time of war dangerous to the interests and safety of the country, frequently occur in consequence of there being no vacant dock to receive them; and at this moment two line of battle ships are lying at New York in a decayed and rapidly decaying state, which can neither be repaired where they are, nor removed elsewhere for that purpose, without great risk and expense.

The subject of a naval academy has also been more than once presented for consideration. Such an institution is earnestly desired by the officers of the navy, and, it is believed, would greatly conduce to the benefit of the service generally. The propriety of affording young midshipmen the means and opportunities for the acquisition of that knowledge and those

sciences which are either absolutely necessary or highly useful to their profession, would seem to have been recognised by Congress in the liberal provision for teachers and professors of mathematics on board our ships of war, and at the principal navy yards. Those, however, who have had the best opportunities for observing the practical operation of this system, are of opinion that it does not answer the purposes for which it was intended, and that other and more effectual means are required. A naval academy, which should combine the acquisition of those sciences and that knowledge without which professional duties cannot be performed to the public satisfaction, with that practical experience which is, if possible, still more indispensable, would, in my opinion, add little to the expense of the present defective system, and be followed by benefits which would far more than repay the cost of such an establishment.

The attention of the President and Congress is also solicited to that part of the estimates of the Board of Navy Commissioners which contemplates the building of five brigs or schooners, the frames of which have been collected under the law for the gradual improvement of the navy, and which are required for despatch vessels, surveys, and other purposes.

It is presumed that no arguments are necessary to enforce the propriety of retaining a sufficient number of ships in commission to afford active sea service to the officers of the navy. Such service is manifestly essential to discipline, to experience, and to those habits of hardihood, without which no officer can adequately fulfil his duty. The same practical experience necessary to eminence in any other profession, is most emphatically so in that of a seaman; the self-possession and skill required to meet the exposures and dangers incident to a sea life, both in peace and in war, can only be acquired on the seas; the same consequences which result from idleness and neglect in all other conditions of life, will assuredly follow in this; and charged, as the officer is, with protecting the property, as well as defending the rights and honor, of his country, his incapacity is not less dishonorable to himself than injurious to her. Unless, however, his country affords him opportunities of acquiring this professional experience by often calling him into active service, it would be unjust to complain of his inability to perform these high duties, and it is only when he declines these opportunities that he can be fairly charged with being ignorant of what he has never been permitted to learn.

Experience has also demonstrated, that it is only by frequency of active service at sea that the otherwise unavoidable consequences of a long peace can in any degree be arrested. All other expedients will be found either entirely useless, or only partially operative; and I abstain from suggesting any material alterations in the system of the service, not only for that reason, but because my limited experience in this department has not given me sufficient confidence in my own opinions, or, perhaps, entitled them to the consideration of others.

There are other strong and imposing reasons for keeping up the present naval establishment of the United States in full vigor and activity.

The unremitting attention which, since the late war with England, and the secrets it disclosed, has been paid by the maritime powers of Europe to the improvement and perfection of their ships of war and of naval discipline, calls for awakened vigilance on our part. The position of the United States, remote as it is from the scene of European rivalry, affords no immunity from its consequences. Commerce makes neighbors of all nations;

and the conflicts of interest or ambition between any two, can scarcely fail of involving many others. Against such imminent contingencies, an adequate naval force, keeping pace with the commerce and resources of the country, well manned, and, above all, well disciplined, is our most effectual security. It is equally recommended by its comprehensive sphere of action, the facility with which it can be directed to distant and various points, and by its freedom from almost all those objections which a wise people so justly cherish towards great military establishments. In addition to these considerations, it comes recommended to the people of the United States as the best guardian of their flag, wherever it is carried by their enterprise, as well as by having so largely contributed to that fund of national reputation, which, being a common possession, constitutes one of the strongest bonds of our Union.

Respectfully submitted.

J. K. PAULDING.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

SCHEDULE OF PAPERS

Accompanying the report of the Secretary of the Navy to the President of the United States, of November 30th, 1838.

- No. 1. Letter from the Navy Commissioners, transmitting estimates for 1839.
- A. Estimate for the office of the Secretary of the Navy.
 - B. Estimate for the office of the Commissioners of the Navy.
 - C. Estimate of expenses of southwest executive building.
 - D. The general estimate for the navy.
 - Detailed estimate D 1, for vessels in commission.
 - D 2, for receiving vessels.
 - D 3, for recruiting stations.
 - D 4, for yards and stations—pay of officers and others at.
 - D 5, pay of officers waiting orders and on furlough.
 - D 6, for provisions.
 - D 7, for improvements and repairs of navy yards.
 - E. Special—for hospitals.
 - Submitted—for building five brigs or schooners. for receiving vessels.
 - F. Estimate for the marine corps.
 - G. List of vessels in commission, their commanders and stations.
 - H. List of vessels in ordinary.
 - I. List of vessels on the stocks.
 - K. Report of proceedings under laws for gradual increase of the navy.
 - L. Report of proceedings under laws for gradual improvement of the navy.
 - M. Statement of progress made in carrying into effect the act of 3d March, 1837, authorizing the construction of two sloops of war and six small vessels.
 - N 1 to N 8. Navy pension fund—list of pensioners, &c.
 - Privateer pension fund—list of pensioners, &c.
 - O. List of deaths in the navy.
 - P. List of dismissions in the navy.
 - Q. List of resignations in the navy.
 - R. Balance in the Treasury, under law for suppression of the slave trade.

No. 1.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 29, 1838.

SIR: The Board of Navy Commissioners have the honor to transmit, herewith, estimates for the support of the navy for the year 1839.

These estimates have been prepared in triplicate, in conformity with your instructions, designating the nature and extent of the force to be employed, and directing the amounts for other ordinary objects to be limited to the preservation of the different buildings in navy yards, and other establishments upon the respective stations, from injury; and to continue such new works only as might be deemed of urgent importance.

The estimates which are submitted for the purchase of two vessels for the accommodation of recruits, are accompanied by a short statement showing the reasons for presenting them again to the consideration of Congress.

The estimate for building five small vessels has been submitted in conformity with your directions, that the attention of Congress may be called to making the necessary provision for any additional number of this useful class of vessels, if they should deem it proper.

Under the head of objects for which the appropriation for certain contingent purposes are authorized, the board have omitted some which have been included in former appropriations; these are

"For cabin furniture of vessels in commission;"

"For repairs of magazines or powder houses," for which appropriations may be asked when they are required;

"For preparing moulds for vessels to be built," which will constitute a proper charge against the vessels themselves. They also limit the purchase of fuel and candles or oil, for shore use only. This latter change is proposed in consequence of the great consumption of fuel by the steam vessel, and from a belief that these articles would be more appropriately a charge upon the appropriation for repair and wear and tear of vessels in commission, like other stores for ordinary use.

The demands upon this head of appropriation for contingents have frequently been so great as to exhaust it during the recess of Congress, and these changes will operate to prevent a recurrence of this circumstance.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

I. CHAUNCEY.

HON. J. K. PAULDING,
Secretary of the Navy.

A.

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy, for the year 1839.

Secretary of the Navy	-	-	-	-	\$6,000
Six clerks, per act of April 20, 1818	-	-	-	\$8,200	
One clerk, per act of May 26, 1824	-	-	-	1,000	
One clerk, per act of March 2, 1827	-	-	-	1,000	
					10,200

One clerk of the navy and privateer pension and navy hospital funds, per act of July 10, 1832	-	-	\$1,600
Messenger and assistant messenger	-	-	1,050
Contingent expenses	-	-	3,000
			<u>5,650</u>
			<u>21,850</u>

Submitted.

For pay of extra clerks whose services were found indispensable during the past year to enable the department to answer calls from Congress, and to transact its current business	-	-	\$3,600
For pay of extra clerks, whose services will be required for the year 1839	-	-	<u>2,190</u>

B.

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the Navy Commissioners' office for the year 1839, as at present established by law.

For the salaries of the Commissioners of the Navy Board	-	10,500
For the salary of their secretary	-	2,000
For the salaries of their clerks, draughtsman, and messenger, per acts of April 20, 1818, May 24, 1824, and March 2, 1827	-	8,450
For contingent expenses	-	2,500
		<u>23,450</u>

Proposed.

Two additional clerks, at \$1,400 per annum	-	\$2,800
One additional clerk, at \$1,000 per annum	-	<u>1,000</u>

For the particular reasons which induce the board to ask the above increase on the number of clerks for the office, they respectfully refer to their letters to you of the 15th and 16th of March last, the first in answer to a call for information from the chairman of the Committee on Naval Affairs of the House of Representatives, and the latter in consequence of a resolution of the Senate of the United States, copies of both of which, as the board have been informed, were transmitted to Congress.

An extra clerk has been employed and paid at the rate of \$3 per day from the contingent fund of the office, so long as the state of that fund would justify that application. He has been employed since 1st September last, with the understanding that he could receive no compensation unless Congress should sanction it by a special appropriation, or by an increase of the contingent fund of the office.

To meet this expense to the close of the present year, and other incidental expenses, the estimate for the contingent expenses of the office has been increased to \$2,500, being \$700 more than was appropriated for 1838.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE, November 19, 1838.

C.

Estimate of the sums required for the expenses of the southwest Executive building for the year 1839.

Superintendent - - - - -	\$250
Two watchmen, at \$750 each, watching day and night - -	1,500
Contingent expenses, including oil, fuel, labor, repairs of building, engine, and improvement of grounds - - -	3,350
	<hr/>
	5,100

Submitted.

For altering and painting the passages in the 1st and 2d stories, and erecting a structure at the head of the main stair-way, making the southwest Executive building similar in convenience and comfort to the northwest Executive building - -	1,800
	<hr/>
	6,900
	<hr/>

D.

There will be required for the general service for the navy during the year 1839, in addition to the balances which may remain on hand on the 1st day of January, 1839, the sum of four million seven hundred and seventy six thousand one hundred and twenty-five dollars and sixty-four cents.

	Estimated for 1839, including the exploring expedition.	Appropriated for 1838, including the exploring expedition.
1st. For the pay of commission, warrant, petty officers, and seamen - - -	\$2,352,625 64	\$1,312,000 00
2d. For pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil establishments at the several yards - - -	44,000 00	69,770 00
3d. For provisions - - - - -	600,000 00	600,000 00
4th. For the repairs of vessels in ordinary, and the repairs and wear and tear of vessels in commission - - -	1,000,000 00	1,200,000 00
5th. For medicines and surgical instruments, hospital stores, and other expenses on account of the sick - - -	75,000 00	75,000 00
6th. For the improvement and necessary repairs of navy yards, viz:		
Portsmouth, N. H. - - -	30,000 00	20,000 00
Charlestown - - - - -	26,000 00	74,000 00
Brooklyn - - - - -	7,500 00	61,000 00
Philadelphia - - - - -	8,000 00	21,500 00
Washington - - - - -	26,000 00	30,000 00

D—Continued.

	Estimated for 1839.	Approp'd for 1838.
Gospert - - - -	\$64,000 00	\$77,500 00
Pensacola - - - -	25,000 00	76,500 00
7th. For ordnance and ordnance stores -	65,000 00	65,000 00
8th. For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz: For the freight and transportation of materials and stores of every description; for wharfage and dockage, storage and rent, travelling expenses of officers, and transportation of seamen; for house rent to pursers when duly authorized; for funeral expenses; for commissions, clerk hire, office rent, stationery and fuel to navy agents; for premiums and incidental expenses of recruiting; for apprehending deserters; for compensation to judge advocates; for per diem allowance to persons attending courts martial and courts of inquiry, or other services as authorized by law; for printing and stationery of every description, and for working the lithographic press; for books, maps, charts, mathematical and nautical instruments, chronometers, models, and drawings; for the purchase and repair of fire engines and machinery; for the repair of steam engines in navy yards; for the purchase and maintenance of oxen and horses, and for carts, timber, wheels, and workmen's tools of every description; for postage of letters on public service; for pilotage, and towing ships of war; for taxes and assessments on public property; for assistance rendered to vessels in distress; for incidental labor at navy yards, not applicable to any other appropriation; for coal, and other fuel, and for candles and oil, for the use of navy yards and shore stations; and for no other object or purpose whatever -		
	450,000 00	450,000 00
9th. For contingent expenses for objects not herein before enumerated -	3,000 00	3,000 00
	<u>4,776,125 64</u>	<u>4,135,270 00</u>

The estimates for the year 1839 are for smaller sums under some of the heads of appropriation than were granted for the year 1838, and exceed the *appropriations* for that year under one head only, viz:

"For the pay of the commission, warrant, and petty officers, and seamen."

The principal cause of this difference will be found in the reduction which was made at the last session of Congress, of the sum of \$999,854 91, from the estimates in the appropriation act for the navy.

The estimates, which were based upon the force proposed to be employed, were for \$2,311,854 91, and that for the present year is for \$2,352,625 64, showing an increase of \$40,770 73. This increase is owing to the substitution of two additional sloops of war of the first, and three of the third class, for the ship of the line of three decks which was embraced in the estimates for 1838, and by an increase in the number of officers, which has occurred since the estimates for 1838 were proposed.

The total amount of this general estimate for 1839, is about \$409,000 less than the one for 1838.

Although the amount of money in the Treasury under the head of pay of the officers and others belonging to the navy was undoubtedly sufficient to justify the postponement of the full appropriation, when the reduction was made, yet there is no doubt that the amount of pay accruing to the officers and others upon foreign service will be greater than the sum actually appropriated, and consequently that the actual *appropriation* for 1838 does not form a proper amount with which to compare the *estimates* for 1839.

	Estimated for 1839.	Approp'd for 1838.
<i>Special objects.</i>		
<i>Hospitals.</i>		
For completing the hospital at New York	\$20,000 00	
For conveying Schuylkill water to the naval asylum, at Philadelphia, and for all necessary repairs - - -	9,760 00	
For current repairs to the hospital and its dependencies, near Norfolk - - -	1,500 00	
For completing the hospital buildings at Pensacola, and building a wharf for landing the sick - - -	4,000 00	
	35,260 00	
<i>Submitted.</i>		
For building five brigs or schooners from frames collecting under the law for the gradual improvement of the navy -	\$225,000 00	

D—Continued.

	Estimated for 1839.	Approp'd for 1838.
<i>Receiving vessels.</i>		
For the purchase of two vessels to be used as receiving vessels, one to be placed near the navy yard, Philadelphia, and the other in the harbor of Baltimore -	\$25,000 00	

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,

November 19, 1838.

I. CHAUNCEY,

C. MORRIS,

ALEX. S. WADSWORTH.

D 1

Estimate of the amount of pay that will be required for the year 1839, for the following vessels in commission, viz: One ship of the line, one razeed, five frigates, seventeen sloops of war, seven small vessels, and one steamer—being part of the first item in the general estimate for that year.

Six commanders of squadrons	-	-	-	-	\$24,000 00
One ship of the line, two decks	-	-	-	-	148,671 25
One razeed	-	-	-	-	112,845 25
Three frigates, first class	-	-	-	-	264,363 75
Two frigates, second class	-	-	-	-	146,287 82
Twelve sloops of war, first class	-	-	-	-	525,009 00
Two sloops of war, second class	-	-	-	-	71,907 82
Three sloops of war, third class	-	-	-	-	95,109 75
Seven small vessels, including store ship Relief	-	-	-	-	131,964 25
One steamer	-	-	-	-	34,847 25
Scientific corps	-	-	-	-	20,700 00
Total	-	-	-	-	<u>1,575,706 14</u>
Estimated for 1838	-	-	-	-	\$1,717,714 91
Estimated for 1839	-	-	-	-	<u>1,575,706 14</u>
Less estimated for 1839 than was estimated for the year 1838	-	-	-	-	<u>142,008 77</u>

The difference in the amount of this item from the estimate for 1838, arises from the substitution in the present estimate of two sloops of war of the first class, and three sloops of the third class, for a ship of the line of three decks, embraced in the estimate for 1838, and by a change in the number of officers which has been made since the last estimates were prepared,

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE, Nov. 19, 1838.

D 2.

Estimate of the number and pay of officers, &c. required for five receiving vessels for the year 1839, being part of the first item in the general estimate for that year.

	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	Total.	Amount.
Captains - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	\$10,500 00
Commander - - -	-	-	1	-	1	1	2,100 00
Lieutenants - - -	2	2	2	2	2	10	15,000 00
Masters - - -	1	1	1	-	1	4	4,000 00
Pursers - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	1,987 50
Passed Midshipmen - - -	6	6	-	-	6	18	13,500 00
Midshipmen - - -	12	12	3	3	12	42	14,700 00
Boatswains - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	2,250 00
Gunners - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	2,250 00
Carpenters - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	2,250 00
Sailmakers - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	2,250 00
Boatswain's mates - - -	4	4	1	1	4	14	3,192 00
Gunner's mates - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	684 00
Carpenter's mates - - -	1	1	1	1	1	5	1,140 00
Masters-at-arms - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	648 00
Ship's corporals - - -	1	1	-	-	1	3	648 00
Ship's stewards - - -	1	1	1	1	1	5	1,080 00
Officers' stewards - - -	2	2	1	1	2	8	1,728 00
Ship's cooks - - -	1	1	1	1	1	5	1,080 00
Officers' cooks - - -	2	2	1	-	2	7	1,512 00
Seamen - - -	100	100	2	2	100	304	43,776 00
Ordinary seamen - - -	150	150	4	4	150	458	54,960 00
Boys - - -	50	50	3	2	50	155	13,020 00
Estimate for 1839 - - -	341	341	22	18	3411	063	194,255 50
Estimate for 1838 - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	63,683 50
Excess for 1839, over the estimate for 1838 - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	130,572 00

This excess is produced by estimating for the employment of three ships of the line as receiving vessels, at the principal stations, to be kept in a state of forwardness for active service in case any unexpected event should require their employment at sea.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE, Nov. 19, 1838.

D 3.

Estimate of the pay of the officers attached to five recruiting stations, for the year 1839, being part of the first item in the general estimate for that year.

	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	Total.	Amount.
Commanders - - -	1	1	1	1	1	5	\$10,500 00
Lieutenants - - -	2	2	2	2	2	10	15,000 00
Surgeons - - -	1	1	1	1	1	5	8,750 00
Midshipmen - - -	2	2	2	2	2	10	3,500 00
Total - - -	6	6	6	6	6	30	37,750 00
Amount estimated for 1838	-	-	-	-	-	-	37,750 00

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE, Nov. 19, 1838.

D 4.

Estimate of the pay of officers and others at navy yards and stations, for the year 1839.

No.	PORTSMOUTH, N. H.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances -	941 75	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
			\$14,107 75

D 4—Continued.

No.	PORTSMOUTH—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
1	Lieutenant - - - -	\$1,500	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - -	228	
6	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - -	864	
12	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - -	1,440	
			\$4,032 00
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - -	1,400	
1	Master builder - - - -	1,250	
1	Foreman and inspector of timber - - - -	700	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - -	500	
1	Clerk to the master builder - - - -	400	
1	Porter - - - -	300	
			6,350 00
Total - - - -		--	24,489 75

No.	BOSTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each - - - -	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each - - - -	1,900	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
2	Professors, at \$1,200 each - - - -	2,400	
4	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - -	1,400	
1	Boatswain - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - -	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - -	360	
			\$23,017 75

D 4—Continued.

No.	BOSTON—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
3	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - -	\$4,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
6	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - -	2,100	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
4	Carpenter's mates, 3 as caulkers, at \$228 ea. - - -	912	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 each - - -	456	
14	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	2,016	
36	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - -	4,320	
			\$16,804 00
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each } When the number	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each } of sick shall re-	192	
1	Cook } quire them. }	144	
			3,636 00
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Measurer and inspector of timber - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	450	
1	Clerk to naval constructor - - - - -	650	
1	Keeper of magazine - - - - -	480	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			10,230 00
Total - - - - -			53,687 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeons of the yard are to be required to attend to the duties of the yard, receiving ship, and marines; one to be always on board the receiving ship.

D 4—Continued.

No.	NEW YORK.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each - - - -	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each - - - -	1,900	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
2	Professors, at \$1,200 each - - - -	2,400	
4	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - -	1,400	
1	Boatswain - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - -	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - -	360	
			\$23,017 75
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
3	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	4,500	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
6	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - -	2,100	
1	Boatswain - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
4	Carpenter's mates, 3 as caulkers, at \$228 ea. - - - -	912	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 each - - - -	456	
14	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - -	2,016	
36	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - -	4,320	
			16,804 00
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each { When the number	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each { of sick shall re-	192	
1	Cook { quire them. }	144	
			3,636 00
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - -	2,300	
1	Measurer and inspector of timber - - - -	1,050	

D 4—Continued.

No.	NEW YORK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Clerk to the yard - - -	\$900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - -	750	
1	Clerk to storekeeper - - -	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to storekeeper - - -	450	
1	Clerk to naval constructor - - -	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine - - -	480	
1	Porter - - -	300	
			\$10,230 00
	Total - - -	-	53,687 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are to be required to attend to the duties of the yard, receiving ship, and marines; one always to be on board the receiving ship.

No.	PHILADELPHIA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - -	950	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
1	Boatswain - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - -	216	
			\$14,907 75
	<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Boatswain's mate - - - -	228	
4	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - -	576	
12	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - -	1,440	
			3,744 00
	<i>Naval asylum and hospital.</i>		
1	Captain - - - -	3,500	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
1	Secretary - - - -	900	

D 4—Continued.

No.	PHILADELPHIA—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Surgeon	\$1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon	950	
1	Steward	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 ea.	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 ea.	192	
1	Cook	144	
			\$9,036 00
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper	1,250	
1	Naval constructor	2,300	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber	900	
1	Clerk to the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper	500	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor	400	
1	Porter	300	
			7,450 00
	Total	-	35,137 75
No.	WASHINGTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
1	Lieutenant	1,500	
2	Masters, one in charge of ordnance, at \$1,000 each	2,000	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon	950	
1	Chaplain	1,200	
1	Boatswain	500	
1	Gunner, a laboratory officer	500	
1	Carpenter	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances	1,141 75	
1	Steward	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	360	
1	Steward to hospital	216	
			\$16,483 75
	<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1	Boatswain's mate	228	
1	Carpenter's mate	228	
6	Seamen, at \$144 each	864	
14	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	1,680	
			3,000 00

D 4—Continued.

No.	WASHINGTON—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - -	\$1,700	
1	Master builder - - - -	1,250	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber	900	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to storekeeper - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to master builder - - - -	450	
1	Master camboose maker and plumber	1,250	
1	Chain cable and anchor maker - - - -	1,250	
1	Keeper of magazine - - - -	480	
1	Porter - - - -	300	
			\$10,880 00
	Total - - - -	-	30,363 75
No.	NORFOLK.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each - - - -	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each - - - -	1,900	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
2	Professors, at \$1,200 each - - - -	2,400	
4	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - -	1,400	
1	Boatswain - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - -	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - -	360	
			\$23,017 75
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
3	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	4,500	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
6	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - -	2,100	
1	Boatswain - - - -	500	

D 4—Continued.

No.	NORFOLK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Gunner - - - - -	\$500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
4	Carpenter's mates, 3 as caulkers, at \$228 ea.	912	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 each - - -	456	
14	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	2,016	
36	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - -	4,320	
			\$16,804 00
	<i>Hospital.</i>		
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 ea. } When the number	240	5,136 00
2	Washers, at \$96 ea. } of sick shall re-	192	
1	Cook } quire them. {	144	
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to storekeeper - - - - -	450	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - - -	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine - - - - -	480	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			0,230
	Total - - - - -	-	55,187 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeons of the yard are to be required to attend to the duties of the yard, to those of the receiving ship, and to the marines; one to be always on board the receiving ship.

D 4—Continued.

No.	PENSACOLA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	3,000	
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - -	950	
1	Chaplain - - - -	1,200	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - -	1,050	
1	Boatswain - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - -	216	
			\$17,957 75
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
1	Carpeater's mate - - - -	228	
1	Boatswain's mate - - - -	228	
10	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - -	1,440	
10	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - -	1,200	
			3,596 00
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, \$120 each } When the num- {	240	
2	Washers, \$96 each } ber of sick shall {	192	
1	Cook } require them. {	144	
			3,636 00
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - -	1,700	
1	Clerk to yard - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to commandant - - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to commandant - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to storekeeper - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to storekeeper - - - -	450	
1	Porter - - - -	300	
			5,750 00
Total - - - -			30,939 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard to attend to the duties of the yard, the ordinary, and marines, and receiving ship, if one should be allowed.

D 4—Continued.

No.	STATIONS.	Pay.	Aggregate.
BALTIMORE.			
1	Captain - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - -	862 50	
			\$7,362 50
CHARLESTON.			
1	Captain - - - -	3,500	
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,500	
1	Purser and storekeeper, including all allowances - - - -	1,189 75	
			7,689 75
SACKETT'S HARBOR.			
1	Master - - - -	1,000	
			1,000 00
FOR DUTY AT WASHINGTON, OR ON GENERAL DUTY.			
<i>Ordnance.</i>			
1	Captain - - - -	3,500	
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
			5,000 00.
CHART AND INSTRUMENT DEPOT.			
1	Lieutenant - - - -	1,500	
3	Passed midshipmen - - - -	2,250	
			3,750 00
1	Chief naval constructor - - - -	3,000	
1	Civil engineer - - - -	4,000	
			7,000 00
FOREIGN STATIONS.			
1	Storekeeper at Mahon - - - -	1,200	
1	Storekeeper at Rio de Janeiro - - - -	1,500	
			2,700 00

D 4—Continued.

RECAPITULATION.

	Naval. 1st item.	Ordinary. 1st item.	Hospital. 1st item.	Civil. 2d item.	Aggregate.
Portsmouth, N. H. -	\$14,167 75	\$4,032 00	-	\$6,350 00	\$24,489 75
Boston -	23,017 75	16,804 00	\$3,636 00	10,230 00	53,687 75
New York -	23,017 75	16,804 00	3,636 00	10,230 00	53,687 75
Philadelphia -	14,907 75	3,744 00	9,036 00	7,450 00	35,137 75
Washington -	16,483 75	3,000 00	-	10,880 00	30,363 75
Norfolk -	23,017 75	16,804 00	5,136 00	10,230 00	55,187 75
Pensacola -	17,957 75	3,596 00	3,636 00	5,750 00	30,939 75
Baltimore -	7,362 50	-	-	-	7,362 50
Charleston -	7,689 75	-	-	-	7,689 75
Sackett's Harbor -	1,000 00	-	-	-	1,000 00
Ordnance -	5,000 00	-	-	-	5,000 00
Chart, &c., depot -	3,750 00	-	-	-	3,750 00
Naval constructor -	-	-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00
Civil engineer -	-	-	-	4,000 00	4,000 00
Storekeepers -	-	-	-	2,700 00	2,700 00
				70,820 00	317,996 50
Deduct for probable surplus in the 4th column 1st January, 1839 -	-	-	-	26,820 00	26,820 00
Estimated for 1839 -	157,312 50	64,784 00	25,080 00	44,000 00	291,176 50
Appropriated for 1838 -	155,812 50	64,784 00	21,180 00	69,770 00	311,546 50
Increased -	1,500 00	-	3,900 00	-	-
Diminished -	-	-	-	25,770 00	20,370 00

NOTES.—The increase in the first column is occasioned by attaching two more passed midshipmen to the chart and instrument depot.

That in the third column by the addition of one captain, one master, and one secretary to the asylum at Philadelphia, and estimating for one lieutenant less.

The diminution in the fourth column is occasioned by increasing the pay of the master builder at the Portsmouth yard \$50, to make the pay the same as at navy yard Washington, by the appointment of a foreman and inspector of timber \$700, which is rendered necessary by the increase of work contemplated at that yard, and by adding \$150 to the pay of the inspector and measurer of timber at Boston and New York, respectively, all which the board considered reasonable and proper, and by deducting the sum of \$26,820, as a balance that will probably be on hand on the 1st January next.

D 5.

Estimate of the pay required for the commission and warrant officers, waiting orders and on a furlough for 1839, being part of the first item in the general estimate for that year.

	Waiting orders.	Furlough.	Aggregate.
21 Captains - - -	\$52,500 00		
27 Commanders - - -	48,600 00		
1 do. - - -	-	\$900	
94 Lieutenants - - -	112,800 00		
3 do. - - -	-	1,800	
18 Surgeons - - -	28,800 00		
1 do. - - -	-	800	
7 Pursers - - -	4,637 50		
11 Assistant Surgeons - - -	7,150 00		
33 Passed midshipmen - - -	19,800 00		
3 do. - - -	-	900	
22 Midshipmen - - -	6,600 00		
1 do. - - -	-	150	
Waiting orders -	280,887 50		
Furlough -	-	4,550	\$285,437 50
Add for 41 midshipmen who, after examination, may be entitled to be arranged as passed midshipmen, in addition to their pay as midshipmen - - - -	-	-	12,300 00
Estimated for 1839 - - - -	-	-	297,737 50
" for 1838 - - - -	-	-	250,930 00
Excess for 1839 - - - -	-	-	46,807 50.

This excess is occasioned by an increase in the number of commission officers, and a variation in the number of those which are embraced in other items of this head of appropriation for the respective years, and which necessarily vary the number waiting orders and on furlough.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

D 6.

Estimate of the amount required for provisions for the year 1839, explanatory of the third item of the general estimate for that year.

6,679 persons in vessels in commission, exclusive of marines.

560 marines embarked in vessels in commission.

1,243 persons (enlisted) attached to receiving vessels and shore stations.

8,482

8,482 persons, at one ration each a day, will make 3,095,930 rations, which, at 20 cents each ration, is equal to	\$619,186 00
Estimating the balance that may remain in the Treasury on the 1st January, 1839, as available, there may be deducted from this amount the sum of \$19,186, which, it is pre- sumed, may not be required	19,186 00
Which will leave	<u>600,000 00</u>

Being the amount asked for in the general estimate.

The experience of several years has induced the board to believe that the cost of the ration, including contingent expenses and losses from decay, will not exceed *twenty* cents each, and they have, therefore, framed the estimates at that rate, instead of *twenty-five* cents each, as heretofore.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

D 7.

*Estimate of the proposed improvements and repairs to be made in
navy yards during the year 1839, explanatory of the sixth item in the
general estimate.*

At Portsmouth, N. H.

Towards completing stone wharves	\$20,000
For building launching slips	7,500
For repairs of all kinds	2,500
	<u>30,000</u>

At Charlestown, Mass.

For steam saw-mill and machinery	\$8,500
For additional machinery and boilers to rope-walk	12,000
For repairs of all kinds	5,500
	<u>26,000</u>

At Brooklyn, N. Y.

For filling in yard	\$2,000
For repairs of all kinds	5,500
	<u>7,500</u>

At Philadelphia.

For extension of wharves	\$5,000
For repairs of all kinds	3,000
	<u>8,000</u>

At Washington.

For a chain-cable shop - - - - -	\$9,000
For extending and improving the anchor and smiths' shops, and for machinery for the same - - - - -	15,000
For repairs of all kinds - - - - -	2,000
	<hr/>
	26,000
	<hr/>

At Norfolk, Va.

For quay walls - - - - -	\$50,000
For a house for boiling oil - - - - -	1,600
For a store-room for keeping tar, pitch, oil, &c. - - - - -	3,900
For repairs of all kinds - - - - -	8,500
	<hr/>
	64,000
	<hr/>

At Pensacola.

For a guard-house at navy yard gate - - - - -	\$10,000
For a cistern to timber shed - - - - -	6,500
To complete stable for oxen - - - - -	4,500
For repairs of all kinds and levelling - - - - -	4,000
	<hr/>
	25,000
	<hr/>

Recapitulation.

Portsmouth, N. H. - - - - -	\$30,000
Charlestown, Mass. - - - - -	26,000
Brooklyn, N. Y. - - - - -	7,500
Philadelphia - - - - -	8,000
Washington - - - - -	26,000
Norfolk, Va. - - - - -	64,000
Pensacola - - - - -	25,000
	<hr/>
	186,500
	<hr/>

NOTE.—The amounts embraced in this estimate have been decided upon by the board, after careful examination of the recommendations of the respective commandants of the navy yards, and the objects selected are those that are deemed indispensable for the public interests.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

I. CHAUNCEY.

E.

HOSPITALS.

For completing the hospital at New York	\$20,000 00
For conveying Schuylkill water to the naval asylum, at Philadelphia, and for all necessary repairs	9,760 00
For current repairs to the hospital and its dependencies near Norfolk	1,500 00
For completing the hospital buildings at Pensacola, and building a wharf for landing the sick	4,000 00
	35,260 00

NOTE.—The sums asked for the hospitals have been limited by the amounts believed to be necessary for their proper preservation and advantageous use.

SUBMITTED.

For building five brigs, or schooners, from frames collected under the law for the gradual improvement of the navy	\$225,000 00
--	--------------

NOTE.—The sum proposed for building five small vessels has been submitted, by your direction, to furnish the means of communication with our squadrons, which has become more necessary than usual by the disturbed state of some of the countries near which they are employed.

RECEIVING VESSELS.

For the purchase of two vessels, to be used as receiving vessels, one to be placed near the navy yard, Philadelphia, and the other in the harbor of Baltimore	\$25,000 00
---	-------------

NOTE.—The situation of the former receiving vessels at Baltimore and Philadelphia has rendered temporary arrangements indispensable, until more suitable vessels shall be authorized.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

F.

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Washington, October 26, 1838.

SIR: The Navy Department has directed that the estimates for the marine corps be sent to the Board of Navy Commissioners. In accordance with that order, they are herewith enclosed.

I would suggest the expediency of requesting Congress to reappropriate the sum of \$150,000, at present appropriated for the purchase of sites, and

the erection of barracks at Charlestown, Massachusetts, Norfolk, Virginia, and Pensacola.

I remain, with great respect, your obedient servant,
ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,
Colonel Commandant.

Com. ISAAC CHAUNCEY,
President Board of Navy Commissioners.

General estimate of the expenses of the marine corps for the year 1839.

There will be required for the support of the marine corps during the year 1839, in addition to the balances that may remain on hand on the 1st of January, 1839, the sum of three hundred and sixty-nine thousand seven hundred and ten dollars and forty-three cents, viz :

PAYMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.		
1st. For the pay of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, and subsistence of the officers of the marine corps	-	\$174,301 60
QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.		
2d. For provisions for the non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, servants, and washerwomen serving on shore	\$45,054 99	
3d. For clothing	43,662 50	
4th. For fuel	16,274 12	
5th. For the purchase of a site, and to commence the erection of barracks at Brooklyn, New York	50,000 00	
6th. For keeping barracks at the different stations in repair, and for rent of temporary barracks at New York	10,000 00	
7th. For transportation of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, and for expenses of recruiting	6,000 00	
8th. For medicines, hospital supplies, surgical instruments, and the pay of matron and hospital stewards	4,139 29	
9th. For contingencies, viz: freight, ferriage toll, wharfage and cartage, per diem allowance for attending courts martial and courts of inquiry, compensation to judge advocates, house rent where there are no public quarters assigned, per diem allowance to enlisted men employed in constant labor, expenses of burying deceased persons belonging to the marine corps, printing, stationery, forage, postage on public letters, expenses in pursuit of deserters, candles and oil, straw, barrack furniture, bed sacks, spades, axes, shovels, picks, carpenters' tools, and for the purchase and keeping of a horse for the messenger	17,977 93	
10th. For military stores, pay of armorers, keeping arms in repair, accoutrements, ordnance stores, flags, drums, fifes, and musical instruments for a band.	2,300 00	
		195,408 83
		369,710 43
Appropriated for 1838		311,474 93
Excess for 1839		58,235 50

Respectfully submitted,

AUG. A. NICHOLSON, *Quartermaster.*

HEAD QUARTERS MARINE CORPS,
Quartermaster's Department, Oct. 15, 1838.

No. 1.—Pay Department.

Detailed estimate of pay and subsistence of officers, and pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of the marine corps of the United States, for the year 1839.

RANK AND GRADE.	NUMBER.	PAY.				SUBSISTENCE.		AGGREGATE.	
		Pay per month.	Extra pay per mo. No. of servants at \$8 per month.	No. of servants at \$7 per month.	Total.	No. rations p. day at 20 cts. p. ration.	No. extra or double rations per day at 20 cents.		Total.
Colonel commandant - - -	1	75 00	-	2	\$1,068 00	6	6	\$876	\$1,944 00
Lieutenant colonel - - -	1	60 00	-	2	888 00	5	5	730	1,618 00
Majors - - -	4	50 00	-	2	3,072 00	4	4	2,336	5,408 00
Adjutant and inspector - -	1	60 00	-	-	912 00	4	-	292	1,204 00
Paymaster - - -	1	60 00	2	-	912 00	4	-	292	1,204 00
Quartermaster - - -	1	60 00	2	-	912 00	4	4	584	1,496 00
Assistant quartermaster - -	1	50 00	-	1	696 00	4	4	584	1,280 00
Captains commanding posts and at sea - - -	4	50 00	-	1	2,736 00	4	4	2,336	5,072 00
Captains on recruiting service - - -	3	40 00	-	1	1,692 00	4	4	1,752	3,444 00
Captains - - -	3	40 00	-	1	1,692 00	4	-	876	2,568 00
First lieutenants commanding guards or detachments at sea - - -	3	40 00	-	1	1,692 00	4	4	1,752	3,444 00
First lieutenants - - -	16	30 00	-	1	7,104 00	4	-	4,964	12,068 00
Second lieutenants - - -	20	25 00	-	1	7,680 00	4	-	5,840	13,520 00
Hospital steward - - -	1	18 00	-	-	216 00	1	-	73	289 00
Sergeant major - - -	1	17 00	-	-	204 00	-	-	-	204 00
Quartermaster sergeant - -	1	17 00	20	-	444 00	-	-	-	444 00
Drum and fife majors - - -	2	16 00	-	-	384 00	-	-	-	384 00
Orderly sergeants and sergeants of guards at sea - -	27	16 00	-	-	5,184 00	-	-	-	5,184 00
Orderly sergeants employed as clerks to colonel commandant, adjutant and inspector, and quartermaster - - -	3	16 00	30	-	1,296 00	-	-	-	1,296 00
Sergeants - - -	50	13 00	-	-	7,800 00	-	-	-	7,800 00
Corporals - - -	80	9 00	-	-	8,640 00	-	-	-	8,640 00
Drummers and fifers - - -	60	8 00	-	-	5,760 00	-	-	-	5,760 00
Privates - - -	932	7 00	-	-	78,288 00	-	-	-	78,288 00
Clerk to paymaster - - -	1	15 80	20	-	429 60	1	-	73	502 60
*Amount required for payment of bounty for reenlistment - - -	125	-	-	-	1,750 00	-	-	-	1,750 00
Additional rations to officers for every five years' service - - -	-	-	-	-	-	130	-	9,490	9,490 00
Appropriated for 1838 - - -	-	-	-	-	141,451 60	-	-	32,850	174,301 60
Excess for 1839 - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,282 60

Respectfully submitted,
 GEORGE W. WALKER, Paymaster Marines.

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
 Paymaster's Office, October 15, 1838.

HEAD QUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Paymaster's Office, November 13, 1838.

SIR: The sum of \$9,490, asked for in the estimates for the year 1839, is caused by the 15th section of the "*Act to increase the present military establishment of the United States, and for other purposes,*" passed the 5th July, 1838, wherein it is provided, "*that every commissioned officer of the line or staff, exclusive of general officers, shall be entitled to receive one additional ration per diem, for every five years he may have served, or shall serve in the army of the United States.*"

It has been decided by the accounting officers of the Treasury that the officers of the marine corps of similar grades are entitled to the benefit of the above mentioned provision, under the 5th section of the "*Act for the better organization of the marine corps,*" passed the 30th June, 1834, which provides "*that the officers of the marine corps shall be entitled to, and receive, the same pay, emoluments, and allowances, as are now, or may hereafter, be allowed to officers of similar grades in the infantry of the army.*"

I am, very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

GEORGE W. WALKER,
Paymaster Marines.

Col. ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,
Com. U. S. Marine Corps, Head Quarters.

No. 2.—Provisions.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Washer-women.	Matron.	Servants.	Clerks.	Total.	Rations per day, at 19 cts. per ration.	Rations per day, at 20 cts. per ration.	Aggregate amount.
For provisions for non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and washer-women	517	34	1	-	-	552	1	-	\$32,281 20
For provisions for clerks and officers' servants	-	-	-	68	5	73	-	1	5,329 00
Amount required for two months' rations for each soldier, as premium for re-enlisting, agreeably to the act of 2d March, 1833	125	-	-	-	-	125	1	-	1,444 79
Appropriated for 1838	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,054 99
Deficiency for 1839	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49,840 00
									4,785 01

No. 3.—Clothing.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Servants.	Clerks.	Total.	Aggregate amount.
For clothing of the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, at \$33 per annum	1,156	-	-	1,156	\$38,148 00
For clothing for officers' servants, at \$33 per annum	-	68	-	68	2,244 00
For clothing for paymaster's clerk, at \$33 per annum	-	-	1	1	33 00
Amount required for the purchase of 300 watch coats, at \$8 50 each	-	-	-	-	2,550 00
Amount required for two months' clothing for each soldier, as premium for re-enlisting agreeably to the act of 2d March, 1833	125	-	-	125	687 50
Appropriated for 1838	-	-	-	-	43,662 50
Deficiency for 1839	-	-	-	-	43,695 00
					32 50

[1]

626

The only items of the estimate for the Quartermaster's Department of the marine corps for the year 1839, that differ from the estimate for 1838, are fuel and subsistence.

Subsistence.

The number of troops on shore has been reduced in accordance with instructions from the Navy Department, which has reduced the sum estimated for in 1838, by - - - - - \$4,785 15

Fuel.

The quantity of fuel estimated for is less by 106 cords and 5 feet, caused by a reduction of the number of troops considered on shore, as stated in the item of subsistence; but an addition of fifty cents per cord, agreeably to the contracts effected, make an addition to the amount required for fuel for 1838, of - - - - - 469 37

Total reduction 4,315 78

Respectfully submitted.

AUG. A. NICHOLSON,
Quartermaster.

Proposed for compensation for five clerks employed by the commandant and staff officers at head quarters, in lieu of the pay, rations, clothing, fuel, quarters, and extra compensation heretofore allowed them, as follows :

QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

Chief clerk in the disbursing and subsistence department - \$1,200
Clerk in the clothing and ordnance department - 1,000

PAYMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

One chief clerk - 1,200

COMMANDANT'S OFFICE.

One clerk - 1,000

ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR'S DEPARTMENT.

One chief clerk - 1,000

Proposed allowance - 5,400
Present allowance, as per following statement - 2,961

Proposed increase - \$2,439

Copy of table No. 10, Senate documents of 1835 and 1836, showing the pay and emoluments of the clerks of the commandant and staff of the United States marine corps, before the act of organization, which remain unchanged :

CLERKS.	Lineal pay per annum.	Rations per annum.	Clothing per annum.	Fuel per annum.	Extra pay per annum.	Quarters.	Total.
First clerk to quartermaster -	\$201 60	73	30	6	354	-	\$664 60
Second clerk to quartermaster -	189 60	73	30	6	354	-	652 60
Clerk to colonel commandant	189 60	73	30	6	240	-	538 60
Clerk to adjutant and inspector	189 60	73	30	6	240	-	538 60
Clerk to paymaster -	105 60	73	30	14	240	\$104	566 60
							2,961 00

Re-appropriation of \$150,000, being the sum now appropriated for the purchase of sites and erection of barracks at Charlestown, Massachusetts, Norfolk, Virginia, and Pensacola.

Respectfully submitted.

AUG. A. NICHOLSON,
Quartermaster.

HEAD QUARTERS MARINE CORPS,
Quartermaster's Department, October 22, 1838.

SIR: Quadruplicate estimates for the support of the marine corps for the year 1839, are herewith submitted. The amount asked for the support of the Quartermaster's Department is different from the estimates of last year, the cause of which is explained by the following statement.

It will be perceived that an appropriation is proposed for the clerks of the commandant and staff of the corps, in lieu of the several allowances they at present receive. This subject was recommended to the attention of Congress by the late Secretary of the Navy, in his annual report of 1835, in accordance with which, a bill was reported by the Naval Committee of the Senate, but from some cause did not become a law. These clerks have been in the receipt of their present allowances for ten years past, during which time the corps has been augmented, and their duties and responsibilities much increased.

The compensations proposed appear nothing more than their services entitle them to; and at this time will only afford them a respectable support.

I am, sir, &c. &c. &c.

AUG. A. NICHOLSON, Quartermaster.

Col. ARCHD. HENDERSON, &c. &c. &c.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

Of the items embraced in the general estimates for the marine corps, the estimated amount for purchasing a site and erecting barracks at Brooklyn, New York, is the only one which appears to require any remark from the Board of Navy Commissioners.

Although the board have several times expressed the opinion that it is desirable to obtain sites and commence the erection of marine barracks near the stations which are most generally resorted to by our vessels of war, yet as it is understood to be the wish of the department that the estimates for the year 1839 should be limited to the objects of the most urgent importance, the board suggest that this item of the estimate can probably be omitted with less injury to the public interests than any of the others.

With respect to the proposed change in the mode of compensating the clerks, which is submitted for consideration, the board are of opinion that in determining the extent of the compensation to be granted, the pay of those allowed to commandants and others, at navy yards, would form the best guide. The pay of the first clerk to the commandant of a navy yard is established by law at nine hundred dollars, and that of the second clerk at seven hundred and fifty dollars.

I. CHAUNCEY.

Respectfully submitted,

AUG. A. NICHOLSON,

Quartermaster.

THE HONORABLE THE SECRETARY OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Quartermaster's Department, October 22, 1838.

Sir: Quotations for the support of the marine corps for the year 1839 are herewith submitted. The amount asked for the support of the Quartermaster's Department is different from the estimate of last year, the cause of which is explained by the following statement.

It will be perceived that an appropriation is proposed for the clerk of the commandant and staff of the corps in lieu of the several allowances they at present receive. This subject was recommended to the attention of Congress by the late Secretary of the Navy, in his annual report of 1835, in accordance with which a bill was reported by the Naval Committee of the Senate, but from some cause did not become a law. These clerks have been in the receipt of their present allowances for ten years past, during which time the corps has been augmented, and their duties and responsibilities much increased.

The compensation proposed appears nothing more than their services are entitled to; and at this time will only show them a respectable support.

I am, Sir, &c. &c.

AUG. A. NICHOLSON, Quartermaster.

Col. Aaron Hildreth, &c. &c. &c.

G.—List of vessels in commission, of each squadron, their commanders, and stations.

Class.	Names.	Flag ships.	Commanders of vessels.	Commanders of squadrons.	Stations.
Ship of the line	Ohio - -	Flag ship -	Capt. Joseph Smith - - -	Commodore Isaac Hull -	Mediterranean.
Frigate	Constitution -	-	Capt. W. C. Bolton - - -	- - -	Mediterranean.
Sloop	Cyane - -	-	Commander John Percival -	- - -	Mediterranean.
Ship of the line	North Carolina	Flag ship -	Commodore H. E. Ballard -	Commodore H. E. Ballard	Pacific.
Sloop	Lexington -	-	Capt. Jno. H. Clack - - -	- - -	Pacific.
Sloop	Falmouth -	-	Commander Isaac McKeever -	- - -	Pacific.
Schooner	Enterprise -	-	Lt. Comdg. W. M. Glendy - -	- - -	Pacific.
Schooner	Boxer - -	-	Lt. Comdg. Wm. C. Nicholson -	- - -	Pacific.
Razee	Independence -	Flag ship -	Commodore Jno. B. Nicholson	Commo. Jno. B. Nicholson	Coast of Brazil.
Sloop	Fairfield -	-	Lt. Comdg. H. Y. Purvianu -	- - -	Coast of Brazil.
Brig	Dolphin - -	-	Lt. Comdg. Alexr. Slidell Mackenzie	- - -	Coast of Brazil.
Frigate	Macedonian -	Flag ship -	Commander not yet designated	Commo. A. J. Dallas - -	West Indies.
Sloop	Vandalia - -	-	Commander U. P. Levy - - -	- - -	West Indies.
Sloop	Boston - -	-	Commander Edward B. Babbit	- - -	West Indies.
Sloop	Natchez - -	-	Commander Benjamin Page, jr.	- - -	West Indies.
Sloop	Ontario - -	-	Commander W. E. McKenney -	- - -	West Indies.
Sloop	Erie - - -	-	Commander Joseph Smoot - -	- - -	West Indies.
Sloop	Levant - -	-	Commander H. Paulding - -	- - -	West Indies.
Sloop	Warren - -	-	Commander not yet appointed	- - -	West Indies.
Schooner	Grampus - -	-	Lt. Comdg. Jno. S. Paine - -	- - -	West Indies.
Frigate	Columbia - -	Flag ship -	Commodore G. C. Read - - -	Commodore G. C. Read -	East Indies.
Sloop	John Adams -	-	Commander Thos. W. Wyman -	- - -	East Indies.
Sloop	Vincennes -	Flag ship -	Lieut. Comdg. Chas. Wilkes -	Lt. Comdg. Chas. Wilkes	Exploring expedition.
Sloop	Peacock - -	-	Lieut. Comdg. Wm. L. Hudson -	- - -	Exploring expedition.
Store ship	Relief - - -	-	Lieut. Comdg. A. K. Long - -	- - -	Exploring expedition.
Brig	Porpoise - -	-	Lieut. Comdg. Cadwr. Ringgold	- - -	Exploring expedition.
Steam ship	Fulton - -	-	Capt. Chas. W. Skinner - -	- - -	Atlantic coast.
Brig	Consort - -	-	Lieut. Comdg. Wm. H. Gardner	- - -	Government packet running between New York and Vera Cruz.
Schooner	Woodbury - -	-	Lieut. Comdg. Jno. S. Nicholas	- - -	Government packet running between New Orleans and Tampico, &c.

H.

A statement showing the names, rates, distribution, and condition of the vessels in ordinary.

At Charlestown, Mass.

The Columbus, ship of the line—has been recently thoroughly repaired, and could be equipped for sea at short notice. This ship is at present used as a receiving ship, for the accommodation of recruits.

The Constellation, frigate—has recently returned from the West India station, and is supposed to require large repairs.

The Concord, sloop of war—has recently returned from the West India station, and will require considerable repairs.

At Brooklyn, N. Y.

The Washington, ship of the line—requires a general repair.

The Franklin, ship of the line—requires a general repair.

The Hudson, frigate—is considered unfit for sea service. This ship is used as a receiving ship for recruits.

The St. Louis, sloop of war, is now under repair.

At Philadelphia.

The Sea Gull, an old steam vessel—very much decayed, is used for a receiving vessel, but is inadequate to the proper accommodation of recruits, and unfit for any other naval use.

At Gosport, Va.

The Pennsylvania, ship of the line—has been recently equipped, and could be prepared for sea in a very short time.

The Delaware, ship of the line—has been thoroughly repaired, and could be soon prepared for sea.

The Macedonian, frigate—nearly ready for sea service.

The Potomac, frigate—requires examination and repair.

The Brandywine, frigate—is under repairs, which will be completed in about three months.

The Constitution, frigate—has received the slight repairs which she required, and could be soon prepared for sea.

The Guerriere, frigate—is generally decayed, and will require very extensive repairs or to be rebuilt.

The Jaxa, frigate—is unfit for sea service, and is used as a receiving vessel for recruits.

The Warren, sloop of war—has just been repaired, and could be soon equipped for sea.

The Shark, schooner—has been repaired, and could be equipped for sea service at short notice.

RECAPITULATION.

- Three ships of the line, nearly ready for sea service.
- Two ships of the line, requiring extensive repairs.
- Two frigates which could soon be ready for sea service.
- Three frigates requiring repairs, which will be soon commenced.
- Three frigates considered unfit for sea service.
- One sloop of war, nearly ready for sea service.
- One sloop of war, under repair; and
- One sloop of war, requiring repairs, which will be soon given.
- One schooner nearly ready for sea service.
- One old steam vessel, so much decayed as to be unfit for any naval use.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

I.

A statement of the vessels on the stocks at the several navy yards.

At Portsmouth, N. H.

One ship of the line, and one frigate.

At Charlestown, Massachusetts.

Two ships of the line, and one frigate.

At Brooklyn, New York.

Two frigates.

At Philadelphia.

One frigate.

At Gosport, Va.

One ship of the line, and one frigate.

Recapitulation.

Four ships of the line, and six frigates.

NOTE.—All of these vessels were commenced under the authority given by the acts for the gradual increase of the navy of the 29th April, 1816, and 3d March, 1831.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

K

A statement of the measures which have been adopted to carry into effect the acts for the gradual increase of the navy, which were approved on the 29th April, 1816, and 3d March, 1831.

The ships of the line Columbus, North Carolina, and Delaware, were completed, and have been in service for several years.

The hull of the Ohio ship of the line was completed and launched, under this appropriation, in 1820.

This ship has recently been repaired and equipped from the ordinary appropriations, and is now about to sail from New York.

The Pennsylvania ship of the line, was launched in 1837, and the remaining balance of the appropriation for the gradual increase of the navy, with a special appropriation, were expended in preparing her for removal to Norfolk. This ship has since had her equipments nearly completed, from the ordinary appropriations.

The frigates Brandywine, Potomac, and Columbia, have been launched, equipped, and employed at sea.

Four ships of the line and six frigates remain on the stocks. They are generally sound, but the keels, kelsons, or dead woods of some of them are decayed, and will require to be replaced before they can be launched.

These vessels are in general so far advanced that they might, probably, be made ready for sea as soon as the necessary crews could be collected for them.

The appropriation under which these vessels were commenced has been exhausted, and additional appropriations will be necessary, whenever it may be deemed expedient to complete any of them for service.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

L.

Statement of the measures which have been adopted under the laws for the gradual improvement of the navy, which were approved 3d March, 1827, and 2d March, 1833.

Contracts have been entered into for live oak frames for fifteen ships of the line, eighteen frigates, sixteen sloops of war, nine steamers, and nine small vessels, brigs, or schooners.

Of these the deliveries have been completed for four ships of the line, seven frigates, and four sloops of war.

For the remaining frames, partial deliveries only have been made. By the terms of the contracts, the whole ought to be completed in 1841.

The following statement shows, in greater detail, the quantities of different materials that have been collected, their cost, the liabilities still existing, and the balance which will be available for other purposes when the whole amount of the appropriation shall be realized. This statement is made up to the 1st day of October, 1838.

Cost of dry dock at Charlestown, Mass.	-	\$677,089 78
Cost of dry dock at Gosport, Va.	-	974,356 69
Cost of timber sheds and other buildings in navy yards	-	143,508 84

Cost of labor in receiving and stowing materials	-	\$160,292 03
Purchase of land and preservation of live oak trees	-	69,885 80
Cost of 623,025 cubic feet live oak timber	-	793,173 14
Cost of 427,087 cubic feet white oak timber	-	146,239 95
Cost of 10,194 white oak knees	-	55,703 49
Cost of 252,330 cubic feet yellow pine plank stocks	-	78,128 17
Cost of 137,505 cubic feet yellow pine beams and carlings	-	47,086 42
Cost of 64,744 cubic feet yellow pine mast and spar timber	-	40,676 88
Cost of 533,622 lbs. (57,571 sheets) of sheathing copper,	}	496,507 34
Cost of 1,698,579 lbs. copper bolts, spikes, and nails		
Cost of 4,111,149 lbs. of iron		
Transferred to exploring expedition	-	150,000 00
Total expended	-	3,993,756 38
Amount of appropriation as modified at last session of Congress	-	4,500,000 00
Difference to be accounted for	-	<u>506,243 62</u>
Of this sum there was in the Treasury 1st of October	-	\$491,951 48
Supposed to be in the hands of agents and pursers	-	14,292 14
		<u>506,243 62</u>
The liabilities under existing contracts, on 1st of October, is estimated at	-	\$1,403,784 89
The above amount of	-	\$506,243 62
And the appropriation due in 1839 and 1840	-	1,500,000 00
Gives total available amount of	-	<u>2,006,243 62</u>
And leaves available, for other purchases, the sum of	-	<u>\$602,458 73</u>

NOTE.—The number of frames for sloops of war, as stated in this report, is six less than was stated in the report of last year. This difference arises from the correction of an error in the report of last year, which was occasioned by inadvertently including the frames which had been contracted for, under the appropriation for six small vessels, with those which had been contracted for under this appropriation.

I. CHAUNCEY.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,
November 19, 1838.

N 1.

Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners, complete to 30th September, 1838.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Zephaniah Allen	Marine	Mar. 1, 1801	\$3 00	April 23, 1800.
Samuel Abbot	Seaman	Mar. 1, 1815	5 00	do.
Peter Anderson	Seaman	Mar. 28, 1814	3 00	do.
James Allcorn	Sailingmaster	Jan. 1, 1815	20 00	do.
Jacob Albrecht	Seaman	Aug. 1, 1814	6 00	do.
Samuel Angers	Captain	Jan. 1, 1814	50 00	do.
Robert Andrews	Quarter gunner	Aug. 1, 1829	4 50	do.
Alexander Adams	Seaman	Oct. 6, 1812	3 00	do.
George Alexander	Ordinary seaman	July 19, 1814	8 00	do.
John Agnew	Seaman	Aug. 1, 1825	5 00	do.
John Adams	Seaman	Feb. 17, 1836	6 00	do.
George Adams	Quarter gunner	Dec. 31, 1836	5 62½	do.
Lemuel Bryant	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 1, 1814	8 00	do.
Robert Berry	Seaman	June 22, 1829	6 00	do.
Joseph Barrett	Quarter gunner	Ap'l 17, 1813	9 00	do.
John Ball	Boatswain	July 4, 1814	9 00	do.
Joseph Blake	Ordinary seaman	July 26, 1822	5 00	do.
John Bennett	Seaman	Dec. 14, 1814	6 00	do.
John Burnham	Master's mate	Dec. 10, 1813	9 00	do.
Thomas Bartlett	Seaman	Nov. 24, 1834	6 00	do.
Samuel Bosworth	Seaman	July 3, 1823	6 00	do.
Thomas Buchanan	Marine	June 4, 1829	3 00	do.
Samuel Bryant	Seaman	Mar. 5, 1830	3 00	do.
Nathan Burr	Quarter gunner	Dec. 30, 1814	4 50	do.
John Brown	Seaman	July 1, 1829	6 00	do.
Peter Barnard	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 1, 1814	4 00	do.
Edmund Brett	Marine	June 12, 1815	3 00	do.
John Brannon	Seaman	June 28, 1815	5 00	do.
Isaac Bassett	Ordinary seaman	May 15, 1814	5 00	do.
John Beatty	Marine	June 1, 1830	4 00	do.
Luke Brown	Seaman	July 5, 1834	3 00	do.
William Baggs	Marine	Mar. 1, 1814	3 00	do.
John Baxter	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1819	6 00	do.
James Bell	Seaman	Aug. 23, 1823	6 00	do.
Godfrey Bowman	Seaman	Sep. 10, 1813	6 00	do.
William Barker	Marine	July 1, 1802	6 00	do.
John Brumley	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1826	6 00	do.
James Bantam	Ordinary seaman	July 5, 1833	4 00	do.
Jonathan Bulkley	Midshipman	June 17, 1834	9 00	do.
James Brown	Seaman	Sept. 12, 1821	8 00	do.
John Berry	Master-at-arms	Mar. 18, 1835	4 50	do.
John Butler	Seaman	Nov. 22, 1815	5 00	do.
John Bruce	Quarter gunner	Nov. 1, 1826	9 00	do.
John Bostrom	Quartermaster	May 30, 1834	3 00	do.
Peter Borge	Captain's steward	May 19, 1834	6 00	do.
Edward Barker	Marine	May 18, 1836	3 50	do.
Samuel Butler	Quarter gunner	Aug. 28, 1815	8 00	do.
Thomas Barry	Gunner	Aug. 10, 1809	5 00	do.
Thomas Barber	Ordinary seaman	July 6, 1836	5 00	do.
John Bevins	Quarter gunner	Feb. 24, 1837	7 50	do.
William Bayne	Quarter gunner	Oct. 22, 1833	3 50	do.
David C. Bunnel	Seaman	Ap'l 27, 1813	3 00	do.
Thomas Bowden	Quartermaster	Dec. 7, 1837	4 00	do.
James Barker	Quartermaster	Ap'l 20, 1836	8 00	do.
Alfred Batts	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 24, 1833	5 00	do.
James Barron	Captain	June 22, 1807	25 00	do.
Robert Butler	Quarter gunner	Ap'l 30, 1835	3 75	do.
John Brown, 4th	Seaman	Aug. 31, 1825	3 40	do.

N 1--Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Georgè T. Bassett	Surgeon	Aug. 20, 1830	\$25 00	April 23, 1800.
Edward Barry	Surgeon	July 4, 1837	4 50	do.
Leonard Chase	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 1, 1828	5 00	do.
John Clements	Seaman	Dec. 29, 1812	6 00	do.
Robert Cathcart	Seaman	Sept. 20, 1816	6 00	do.
George Cornell	Captain's mate	Sept. 10, 1813	9 00	do.
John C. Chaplin	Seaman	May 21, 1831	6 00	do.
Nathaniel Chapman	Quarter gunner	June 10, 1815	9 00	do.
James Côté	Seaman	May 1, 1823	5 00	do.
John Collins	Seaman	Feb. 9, 1813	6 00	do.
Francis Covenhoven	Ordinary seaman	June 23, 1807	3 75	do.
John Cole	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 6, 1832	5 00	do.
Robert Carson	Ordinary seaman	June 26, 1821	5 00	do.
Daniel H. Cole	Marine	Dec. 27, 1833	3 00	do.
George Coomes	Seaman	July 1, 1825	8 00	do.
Enos R. Childs	Midshipman	Ap'l 2, 1823	9 50	do.
William Cantrill	Marine	Ap'l 8, 1830	2 00	do.
Stephen Champlin	Lieutenant	Sept. 3, 1814	20 00	do.
Edward Carr	Seaman	May 13, 1835	6 00	do.
William Cook	Cabin cook	June 30, 1836	4 50	do.
John Clough	Sailingmaster	June 4, 1829	15 00	do.
David Connor	Lieutenant	May 23, 1815	16 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	do.
Alexander Claxton	Midshipman	Oct. 18, 1812	7 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	do.
Horatio N. Crabb	1st lt. marine corps	Jan. 1, 1831	7 50	do.
John S. Chauncey	Midshipman	Sept. 30, 1817	4 75	do.
Thomas R. Clarke	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 18, 1823	2 50	do.
Edward Cordeven	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1836	3 00	do.
John Clark	Seaman	May 31, 1825	3 00	do.
John Clark	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 15, 1838	7 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	do.
Horace Carter	Landsman	Jan. 22, 1838	3 00	do.
John Davidson	Landsman	Mar. 1, 1801	20 00	do.
Stillman Dodge	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1831	3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	do.
John Dunn	Marine	July 1, 1818	3 00	do.
Jacob Dornes	Seaman	July 1, 1802	8 50	do.
John Daniels	Quartermaster	Sept. 7, 1816	9 00	do.
Richard Dunn	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1829	6 00	do.
Samuel Daykin	Marine	Oct. 22, 1834	3 00	do.
John Dirigen	Seaman	Dec. 22, 1815	5 00	do.
Mathias Douglass	Seaman	Ap'l 23, 1814	10 00	do.
Owen Deddolph	Gunner	June 25, 1814	10 00	do.
William Dunn	Gunner	Oct. 8, 1835	10 00	do.
Daniel Denvers	Marine	Oct. 22, 1835	3 00	do.
Joseph Dalrymple	Seaman	Feb. 24, 1814	4 50	do.
Marmaduke Dove	Sailingmaster	Ap'l 20, 1833	5 00	do.
John Downes	Master command'nt	Nov. 28, 1813	10 00	do.
John A. Dickason	Carpenter	Aug. 19, 1835	3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	do.
Ebenezer Day	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1813	1 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	do.
James Darley	Ordinary seaman	Mar. 1, 1838	5 00	do.
James Dixon	Seaman	Nov. 11, 1835	3 00	do.
Ebenezer Evans	Seaman	Mar. 2, 1813	6 00	do.
Thomas Edwards	Quartermaster	Jan. 1, 1823	9 00	do.
Jesse Etem	Marine	Aug. 1, 1828	6 00	do.
Gardner Edwards	Ordinary seaman	June 4, 1814	5 00	do.
Jacob Eastman	Cooper	July 3, 1828	4 00	do.
Thomas English	Ordinary seaman	May 14, 1832	5 00	do.
William Evans	Marine	May 1, 1827	3 00	do.
Abner Enos	Master's mate	Jan. 4, 1830	6 00	do.
Francis H. Ellison	Sailing master	Dec. 27, 1830	15 00	do.
D. S. Edwards	Surgeon's mate	June 28, 1822	7 50	do.
Alvin Edson	1st lt. marine corps	Feb. 6, 1832	7 50	do.
George Edwards	Boy, (1st class)	May 21, 1837	4 00	do.

N 1—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Edward Field	Surgeon's mate	July 1, 1801	\$10 00	April 23, 1800.
Robert Forsaith	Marine	May 18, 1799	3 00	do.
John Fallahee	Landsman	Aug. 1, 1827	4 00	do.
N. T. Farrell	Marine	May 10, 1830	5 00	do.
William Farrell	Seaman	June 4, 1829	6 00	do.
Moses French	Seaman	Ap'l 19, 1834	6 00	do.
Alfred Fisher	Seaman	May 15, 1835	5 00	do.
William Farrer	Quartermaster	Ap'l 21, 1834	6 00	do.
Michael Fitzpatrick	Master-at-arms	June 4, 1829	9 00	do.
Peter Foley	Marine	June 27, 1837	3 50	do.
William Flagg	Lieutenant	Oct. 31, 1800	18 75	do.
James Ferguson	Sailingmaster	Feb. 19, 1827	10 00	do.
Jack Flood	Seaman	July 7, 1837	6 00	do.
William Fitzgerald	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	6 00	do.
John Geyer	Seaman	Ap'l 6, 1815	6 00	April 2, 1816.
Samuel H. Green	Quartermaster	Jan. 1, 1819	9 00	April 23, 1800.
John Grant	Ordinary seaman	July 1, 1831	4 00	do.
Anthony Gerome	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	do.
William Gregory	Marine	May 28, 1830	2 00	do.
John Grant	Seaman	May 20, 1813	6 00	do.
William Gunnison	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 24, 1833	5 00	do.
Patrick Gilligan	Marine	June 4, 1829	3 00	do.
James Grant	Seaman	Ap'l 9, 1829	8 00	do.
Peter Green	Seaman	Aug. 3, 1827	5 00	do.
Chester Goodell	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 12, 1834	3 00	do.
Charles Gordon	Ordinary seaman	May 11, 1835	5 00	do.
William Gillen	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	do.
Jerry Gardner	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 14, 1818	5 00	do.
Anthony Gale	Lt. col. marine corps	Jan. 5, 1835	15 00	do.
James Good	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1829	12 00	do.
John M. Garr	Steward	Nov. 11, 1832	4 50	do.
James Glass	Serg't. marine corps	Oct. 24, 1836	6 50	do.
William M. Goodshall	Seaman	July 15, 1825	6 00	do.
Richard Gilbody	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 14, 1806	4 00	do.
Uriah Hanscomb	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 16, 1799	6 00	do.
James Hatch	Quarter gunner	July 1, 1814	12 00	do.
James D. Hammond	Seaman	Dec. 29, 1812	6 00	do.
John Hamilton	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do.
Elijah L. Harris	Marine	Sep. 25, 1833	3 00	do.
John Hoxse	Seaman	Aug 15, 1800	8 50	do.
Garret Henricks	Seaman	Aug. 9, 1834	6 00	do.
John Hodgkins	Corporal's mate	July 1, 1814	7 00	do.
Boswell Hale	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 25, 1819	5 00	do.
William Haringbrook	Seaman	Feb. 18, 1814	6 00	do.
John Hogan	Seaman	Mar. 4, 1830	3 00	do.
John Hall	Quartermaster	Oct. 20, 1830	4 50	do.
Henry Hervey	Seaman	Mar. 8, 1834	4 00	do.
William Hamilton	Seaman	July 1, 1829	6 00	do.
Isaac Hayding	Seaman	May 9, 1834	5 00	do.
Isaac T. Hartlee	Sailingmaster	April 1, 1817	20 00	do.
Samuel Hambleton	Purser	Sep. 10, 1813	20 00	do.
Simon Hillman	Ordinary seaman	July 3, 1815	4 00	do.
John Harris	Quarter gunner	Aug. 1, 1827	4 50	do.
John Hussey	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	5 00	do.
Josias Hopkins	Seaman	Dec. 7, 1805	6 00	do.
John Hardy	Seaman	June 25, 1813	6 00	do.
Joshua Howell	Ordinary seaman	June 30, 1836	5 00	do.
William L. Hudson	Sailingmaster	July 6, 1817	15 00	do.
Elias Hughes	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 28, 1837	5 00	do.
Ephraim Hathaway	Landsman	Jan. 15, 1838	4 00	do.
Joshua Howell	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 17, 1837	5 00	do.

N 1—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Alexander Hamilton	Boatswain's mate	May 31, 1838	\$7 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	April 23, 1800.
J. L. C. Hardy	Midshipman	July 31, 1821	4 50	do.
David Jenkins	Seaman	Aug. 1, 1828	6 00	do.
James Jackson	Seaman	Mar. 4, 1816	5 00	do.
John Johnson	Seaman	Mar. 28, 1814	6 00	do.
Thomas Jackson, 2d	Quartermaster	June 1, 1813	9 00	do.
Sylvester Jameson	Seaman	Aug. 1, 1828	6 00	do.
Edward Ingram	Boatswain	April 1, 1831	5 00	do.
Thos. ap C. Jones	Lieutenant	Dec. 14, 1814	20 00	do.
James Jeffers	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 7, 1805	4 00	do.
Obadiah Johnson	Ordinary seaman	April 1, 1819	5 00	do.
Lewis Jones	Seaman	Oct. 27, 1835	6 00	do.
Reuben James	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 27, 1836	9 50	do.
Richworth Jordan	Seaman	Mar. 15, 1836	6 00	do.
Henry Jackson	Captain of foretop	Sep. 20, 1836	3 75	do.
William Jones	Boy	Aug. 24, 1814	2 25	do.
Henry Irwin	Private m. corps	Feb. 20, 1837	1 75	do.
Gilbert Jones	Ordinary seaman	June 31, 1815	2 50	do.
Ichabod Jackson	Seaman	Jan. 25, 1837	4 50	do.
James Kelly	Marine	Aug. 24, 1814	4 50	do.
John Kenney	Quarter gunner	July 1, 1825	4 50	do.
George Kensinger	Master-at-arms	May 22, 1819	9 00	do.
Daniel Kleiss	Ordinary seaman	May 6, 1829	5 00	do.
Nicholas Kline	Serg't marine corps	Jan. 1, 1832	5 00	do.
William Kinnead	Marine	April 3, 1834	5 00	do.
William C. Keene	Master-at-arms	Sep. 10, 1813	9 00	do.
Thomas Kelly	Seaman	Apr. 25, 1815	4 00	do.
Joseph Kelly	Seaman	Oct. 31, 1835	4 50	do.
Henry Keeling	Gunner	Aug. 30, 1834	5 00	do.
John Keegan	Quartermaster	Mar. 27, 1830	6 00	do.
Thomas Kowse	Quartermaster	Oct. 11, 1813	9 00	do.
William Lewis	Marine	Dec. 12, 1813	4 00	do.
Richard Lee	Quartermaster	July 1, 1820	6 00	do.
John Lloyd	Marine	June 8, 1819	3 00	do.
Isaac Langley	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 1, 1814	5 00	do.
Timothy Lane	Cook	Mar. 25, 1816	8 00	do.
John Lewis	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	do.
James Lloyd	Marine	April 5, 1834	2 00	do.
James Laughen	Marine	Dec. 30, 1811	1 75	do.
John Lagrange	Seaman	Nov. 30, 1834	4 50	do.
John Lang	Seaman	July 26, 1827	6 00	do.
Peter Lewis	Ordinary seaman	July 30, 1837	5 00	do.
John Loscomb	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 15, 1838	2 50	do.
John Lovely	Seaman	Apr. 23, 1835	6 00	do.
John Leonard	Seaman	July 1, 1829	7 00	do.
John G. Lauman	Quarter gunner	June 20, 1836	9 50	do.
James Merrill	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 23, 1819	5 00	do.
Colton Murray	Boatswain's mate	Aug. 1, 1831	9 00	do.
Enoch M. Miley	Quarter gunner	Mar. 28, 1814	8 00	do.
Peter McMabon	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 2, 1807	6 00	do.
Andrew Mattison	Seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	do.
Patrick McLaughlin	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 1, 1815	5 00	do.
Charles Moore	Seaman	Aug. 5, 1822	6 00	do.
Giles Manchester	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1827	5 00	do.
Joseph Marks	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do.
John Myers	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1828	6 00	do.
Samuel McIsaacs	Boy	July 30, 1814	5 00	do.
James Moses	Purser's steward	Apr. 23, 1816	9 00	do.
William Moran	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1815	6 00	do.
Enos Marks	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 16, 1815	5 00	do.
John H. McNeale	Seaman	June 1, 1832	3 00	do.

N 1—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
John Mitchell	Quartermaster	June 11, 1832	\$8 00	April 23, 1800.
Matthew McMurray	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	do.
Thomas Miller	Seaman	Oct. 23, 1829	4 00	do.
Matthias McGill	Seaman	May 28, 1814	8 00	do.
John Moore	Seaman	Dec. 4, 1817	6 00	do.
Archibald Moffat	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1832	5 00	do.
Hamlet Moore	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 6, 1821	5 00	do.
James Mount	Marine	Sept. 1, 1830	3 25	do.
John Meigs	Seaman	July 1, 1819	10 00	do.
Thomas Murdock	Seaman	June 30, 1836	6 00	do.
John Munroe	Seaman	July 22, 1835	3 00	do.
Richard Merchant	Marine	June 30, 1824	1 75	do.
John McMahan	Ordinary seaman	July 9, 1836	5 00	do.
Samuel Miller	Capt. marine corps	Aug. 24, 1814	10 00	do.
James McDonnell	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	3 00	do.
Charles Morris	Lieutenant	Aug. 19, 1812	12 50	do.
John T. McLaughlin	Passed midshipman	Feb. 8, 1837	9 37½	do.
Jacob Marks	Private m. corps	June 30, 1810	9 43½	do.
George Marshall	Gunner	Mar. 31, 1825	2 50	do.
James McDonnell	Corporal m. corps	Dec. 31, 1814	2 25	do.
Edward Martin	Seaman	Mar. 3, 1837	3 00	do.
Samuel Meade	Seaman	Oct. 19, 1837	3 00	do.
Wm. P. McArthur	Midshipman	Jan. 15, 1838	4 75	do.
John Marston, jr.	Midshipman	Dec. 31, 1814	4 75	do.
William Mervine	Midshipman	Nov. 28, 1812	3 66½	do.
William Middleton	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1837	8 00	do.
James Mount	Sergeant	June 7, 1837	3 25	do.
James Nickerson	Seaman	Jan. 15, 1815	6 00	do.
John Nugent	Seaman	Aug. 14, 1813	6 00	do.
John F. Noyer	Marine	July 1, 1826	5 00	do.
William Napier	Corporal m. corps	July 1, 1826	4 00	do.
Thomas Nash	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 24, 1834	5 00	do.
John Neilson	Quarter gunner	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	do.
James Nagle	Seaman	June 30, 1834	5 00	do.
David Newbury	Ordinary seaman	Apr. 15, 1836	2 50	do.
Francis B. Nichols	Midshipman	June 1, 1813	4 75	do.
William Newton	Ordinary seaman	Sept 11, 1814	1 25	do.
Isaac Omans	Seaman	June 26, 1821	6 00	do.
Samuel Odiome	Seaman	Dec. 24, 1825	6 00	do.
John Otterwell	Mate	Feb. 16, 1815	6 00	do.
Asael Owens	Seaman	Jan. 22, 1838	3 00	do.
Thomas B. Parsons	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1808	6 00	do.
William Perry	Seaman	Apr. 9, 1825	6 00	do.
John Peterson	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	do.
Usher Parsons	Surgeon	Feb. 7, 1816	12 50	do.
William Parker	Seaman	Apr. 27, 1813	6 00	do.
Stephen Phyfer	Ordinary seaman	Apr. 4, 1825	7 00	do.
John Piner	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 6, 1828	5 00	do.
Daniel Peck	Seaman	July 1, 1829	6 00	do.
John Price	Seaman	May 11, 1835	6 00	do.
Charles Pasture	Seaman	Mar. 4, 1815	5 00	do.
Neale Patterson	Seaman	July 1, 1820	8 00	do.
James Perry	Ship's corporal	Sept. 1, 1827	9 00	do.
Thomas Payne	Sailing master	Feb. 7, 1834	20 00	do.
Peter Pierson	Seaman	Mar. 30, 1836	6 00	do.
Payne Perry	Seaman	Apr. 6, 1815	6 00	April 2, 1816.
Joseph Peck	Seaman	Dec. 19, 1836	2 50	April 23, 1800.
Charles T. Platt	Lieutenant	June 4, 1829	25 00	do.
Samuel Philips	Carpenter	Mar. 23, 1815	7 50	do.
N. A. Prentiss	Sailing master	Nov. 30, 1814	10 00	do.
John Percival	Lieutenant	Dec. 22, 1825	12 50	do.

N 1—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
David Quille -	Quartermaster -	Feb. 20, 1815	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
Peter Quantin -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 17, 1813	5 00	do.
Nathan Rolfe -	Seaman -	Dec. 14, 1813	6 00	do.
James Rodgers -	Sailingmaster -	July 27, 1815	15 00	do.
Edward Ross -	Boy -	Jan. 1, 1827	3 00	do.
Edward Rowland -	Ordinary seaman -	Sept. 11, 1814	5 00	do.
Rosnante Rhodes -	Seaman -	Dec. 5, 1815	6 00	do.
John Rice -	Seaman -	July 19, 1830	6 00	do.
William Robinson -	Marine -	June 5, 1817	6 00	do.
John Rogers -	Carpenter's yeoman -	May 18, 1832	4 50	do.
John Romeo -	Ordinary seaman -	April 1, 1828	5 00	do.
John Randall -	Marine -	Sept. 2, 1805	3 00	do.
John Riley -	Marine -	July 1, 1831	3 00	do.
John Richards -	Quarter gunner -	Oct. 20, 1829	9 00	do.
Benjamin Richardson -	Master's mate -	Oct. 8, 1829	10 00	do.
Alonzo Rowley -	Ordinary seaman -	Mar. 15, 1836	5 00	do.
John Roberts -	Seaman -	June 1, 1813	3 00	do.
B. S. Randolph -	Midshipman -	Oct. 7, 1815	6 00	do.
John Revel -	Ordinary seaman -	Aug. 20, 1833	2 50	do.
John Rodgers -	Captain -	June 23, 1812	25 00	do.
James C. Reed -	Ordinary seaman -	Mar. 5, 1837	2 50	do.
James Roberts -	Quarter gunner -	Apr 14, 1832	1 87½	do.
Samuel Rose -	Seaman -	May 24, 1836	4 50	do.
John Richmond -	Marine -	July 31, 1816	1 75	do.
Samuel Riddle -	Seaman -	June 30, 1836	3 00	do.
John Robinson -	Master's mate -	Jan. 31, 1814	1 25	do.
James Reid -	Ordinary seaman -	Jan. 14, 1838	5 00	do.
Thomas Riley -	Gunner -	June 23, 1837	7 50	do.
Daniel Riggs -	Ordinary seaman -	May 18, 1836	3 75	do.
Nathaniel Staples -	Seaman -	May 1, 1833	3 00	do.
Aaron Smith -	Ordinary seaman -	Aug. 1, 1828	2 50	do.
Patrick Scanton -	Ordinary seaman -	Jan. 1, 1811	6 00	do.
Benjamin Stevens -	Master's mate -	June 27, 1814	10 00	do.
Otis Sage -	Corporal m. corps -	Nov. 16, 1835	4 50	do.
Stephen Simpson -	Marine -	Nov. 16, 1835	3 50	do.
William Smith -	Ordinary seaman -	June 1, 1827	5 00	do.
John Shriver -	Seaman -	Apr 10, 1811	5 00	do.
John Schrouder -	Seaman -	June 23, 1819	6 00	do.
Robert Scatterly -	Seaman -	Mar. 28, 1812	4 00	do.
Jonas A. Stone -	Seaman -	April 4, 1829	9 00	do.
William Sitcher -	Musician m. corps -	Jan. 1, 1834	3 50	do.
Eli Stewart -	Master's mate -	May 20, 1814	7 00	do.
Harmon Sutton -	Seaman -	July 1, 1829	3 00	do.
William Stockdale -	Marine -	July 26, 1816	6 00	do.
Thomas Smith -	Boatswain -	April 6, 1815	10 00	April 2, 1816
Thomas J. Still -	Marine -	Jan. 1, 1832	3 00	April 23, 1800.
Richard S. Sutor -	Midshipman -	Dec. 16, 1814	9 50	do.
William Smart -	Ordinary seaman -	July 1, 1829	5 00	do.
Charles Shector -	Boatswain's mate -	Nov. 1, 1832	6 00	do.
Robert Speddin -	Lieutenant -	Dec. 5, 1823	25 00	do.
Jacob Schriver -	Seaman -	Mar. 15, 1836	6 00	do.
William Seymore -	Seaman -	Feb. 17, 1836	6 00	do.
Thomas H. Stevens -	Midshipman -	Nov. 23, 1812	7 12½	do.
George Stanfield -	Seaman -	June 7, 1837	6 00	do.
Joseph Smith -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 11, 1814	18 75	do.
John Smith -	Boatswain -	Dec. 31, 1837	5 00	do.
James Shanklin -	Ordinary seaman -	June 1, 1813	2 50	do.
Leonard Stevens -	Sergeant m. corps -	Jan. 27, 1837	3 25	do.
Alfred Smith -	Ordinary seaman -	Sept. 27, 1837	2 50	do.
John Smith -	Seaman -	Aug. 31, 1834	3 00	do.
Alexander Smith -	Seaman -	July 26, 1836	3 00	do.

N 1—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
James Smith	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 2, 1837	\$2 50	April 23, 1800.
Thomas Stalling	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 7, 1826	2 50	do.
John Strain	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1837	4 50	do.
John Stevens	Quartermaster	May 21, 1831	4 50	do.
Jeremiah Sullivan	Seaman	June 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Horace B. Sawyer	Midshipman	June 3, 1813	4 75	do.
James Trumbull	Ordinary seaman	April 6, 1815	5 00	April 2, 1816.
Owen Taylor	Seaman	Aug. 19, 1812	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Henry Townsend	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 18, 1814	5 00	do.
David Thomas	Marine	Jan. 1, 1806	3 00	do.
Phillips Tully	Seaman	Jan. 10, 1816	6 00	do.
Isaac Thomas	Marine	Oct. 30, 1826	6 00	do.
William Thompson	Ordinary seaman	May 20, 1826	7 50	do.
John Farlon	Ordinary seaman	Mar. 8, 1833	4 00	do.
James Tull	Sergeant m. corps	June 29, 1816	5 00	do.
George Tunstall	Seaman	Ap'l 14, 1836	3 00	do.
James Thompson	Seaman	June 30, 1836	6 00	do.
Thomas Tindley	Seaman	April 6, 1815	3 00	do.
Julius Terry	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 31, 1812	5 00	do.
B. R. Tinslar	Surgeon	Jan. 31, 1830	6 50	do.
Peter Tooley	Marine	Jan. 27, 1837	3 50	do.
Benjamin Underwood	Ordinary seaman	Ap'l 24, 1815	5 00	do.
George Upham	Marine	July 12, 1816	3 00	do.
William Venable	Boatswain's mate	May 2, 1834	4 75	do.
Gabriel Vanhora	Marine	Dec. 23, 1837	3 50	do.
Nicholas Verplast	Marine	June 24, 1835	6 00	Special act.
Caleb Higgins	Ordinary seaman	May 23, 1814	3 00	April 23, 1800.
Charles F. Waldo	Master's mate	Mar. 18, 1813	10 00	do.
Peter Woodbury	Quartermaster	Mar. 18, 1813	9 00	do.
Reuben Wright	Carpenter's mate	Aug. 30, 1814	8 00	do.
John Williams	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	do.
John Waters	Ordinary seaman	April 24, 1824	5 00	do.
William S. Welsh	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do.
Solomon White	Seaman	Feb. 29, 1812	3 00	do.
John Wright, 1st	Quarter gunner	Sept. 6, 1835	6 00	do.
Charles Weeks	Seaman	Feb. 23, 1830	6 00	do.
James B. Wright	Quartermaster	May 1, 1831	9 00	do.
Henry Ward	Quarter gunner	May 27, 1833	9 00	do.
Robert M. Wilson	Master's mate	Jan. 1, 1816	10 00	do.
James Wines	Seaman	Mar. 28, 1824	6 00	do.
Thomas Ward	Captain of fore-top	Jan. 14, 1835	7 50	do.
William Williams	Marine	July 9, 1828	3 50	do.
William A. Weaver	Midshipman	June 1, 1813	9 50	do.
Joseph Ward	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	do.
James Wilson	Quartermaster	July 1, 1817	9 00	do.
James Williamson	Armorer	Sept. 1, 1831	3 00	do.
William Whitney	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1818	8 00	do.
John A. Webster	Sailingmaster	Sept. 13, 1814	20 00	*June 30, 1834.
William Wicks	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 4, 1813	4 00	April 23, 1800.
Charles Wilson	Quartermaster	Oct. 1, 1826	9 00	do.
James Woodhouse	Seaman	Mar. 17, 1836	6 00	do.
William Ward	Seaman	Aug. 1, 1832	6 00	do.
Charles Wheeler	Seaman	Oct. 3, 1836	3 00	do.
John Wright, 2d	Quarter gunner	Nov. 7, 1836	5 00	do.
William Welsh	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 1, 1822	2 50	do.
Charles W. White	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 17, 1837	5 00	do.
Marvel Wilcox	Carpenter's mate	Jan. 1, 1821	9 50	do.
Elias Wiley	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	2 50	do.
R. D. Wainwright	Lieut. marine corps	Aug. 27, 1810	7 50	do.
Samuel E. Watson	Major marine corps	Feb. 4, 1837	18 75	do.

* Special.

N 1—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
William Wright - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 31, 1832	\$3 00	April 23, 1800.
Thomas Williamson - -	Surgeon - - -	Dec. 31, 1835	15 00	do.
Robert Woods - - -	Seaman - - -	Dec. 31, 1836	6 00	do.
Job G. Williams - - -	1st lieut. m. corps -	June 30, 1829	7 50	do.
John Williams - - -	1st capt. of foretop -	Sept. 9, 1836	1 87½	do.
Edward Watts - - -	Seaman - - -	Dec. 31, 1828	3 00	do.
Henry Walpole - - -	Seaman - - -	Oct. 2, 1820	3 00	do.
Jack Williams - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 23, 1828	6 00	do.
Francis Williams - - -	landsman - - -	Jan. 15, 1838	1 00	do.
George Wiley - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 1, 1837	3 00	do.
Henry Williams - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Mar. 3, 1838	5 00	do.
James L. Walsh - - -	Ordinary seaman -	April 30, 1837	5 00	do.
Thomas Welsh - - -	Quarter gunner -	Feb. 26, 1820	12 00	do.
Samuel Williams - - -	Quartermaster -	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	do.
William Wagner - - -	Quarter gunner -	Dec. 3, 1819	9 00	do.
Robert Woods - - -	Seaman - - -	Dec. 31, 1836	3 00	do.
John Young - - -	Lieutenant - - -	May 21, 1829	25 00	do.

The number of invalid pensioners is 440. Annual amount to pay them \$33,496 23.

Alphabetical list of widow pensioners, complete to September 30, 1838.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Sally Annis -	Seaman -	Ap'l 26, 1815		
Adelaide H. Adams -	Master commandant -	Jan. 1, 1831	\$6 00	March 4, 1814
Louisa Auchmiety -	Lieutenant -	Oct. 8, 1835	30 00	June 30, 1834
Betsey Armstrong -	Carpenter -	Sept. 6, 1836	25 00	do.
Catharine Anderson -	Marine -	Feb. 19, 1813	10 00	do.
Abigail Appleton -	Seaman -	Jan. 4, 1815	3 50	March 3, 1837
Martha Ann Atwood -	Purser -	May 11, 1823	6 00	do.
Juliana Buchmore -	Surgeon -	Sept. 10, 1829	20 00	do.
Maria Babbit -	Surgeon -	May 24, 1826	27 50	June 30, 1834
Caroline M. Berry -	Lieutenant -	July 17, 1824	25 00	do.
Elizabeth H. Baldwin -	Captain's clerk -	Ap'l 12, 1816	25 00	do.
Nabby Burchstead -	Carpenter -	Dec. 11, 1833	12 50	March 3, 1817
Mary Burns -	Seaman -	Mar. 4, 1835	10 00	June 30, 1834
Susan Bainbridge -	Captain -	July 27, 1833	6 00	do.
Eliza K. Boughan -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 6, 1832	50 00	do.
Harriet Barney -	Captain -	Dec. 1, 1818	25 00	do.
Emily Beale -	Purser -	Ap'l 4, 1835	50 00	Jan. 20, 1818
Mary J. Babbit -		Nov. 29, 1830	20 00	June 20, 1834
Letitia Blake -	Marine -	Aug. 14, 1836	16 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	July 2, 1836*
Lydia Brown -	Carpenter -	Mar. 28, 1824	3 50	June 30, 1834
Elizabeth Beeler -	Corporal mar. corps -	Sept. 8, 1830	10 00	do.
Catharine M. Beers -	Surgeon -	June 8, 1831	4 50	March 3, 1837
Polly Barry -	Marine -	Dec. 7, 1812	25 00	do.
Elizabeth Bishop -	Seaman -	Dec. 18, 1813	3 50	do.
Martha Burrill -	Seaman -	Dec. 14, 1822	6 00	do.
Elizabeth Bartlett -	Seaman -	Ap'l 25, 1813	6 00	do.
Elizabeth Barnes -	Carpenter -	Nov. 2, 1819	6 00	do.
Mahala Bury -	Seaman -	May 18, 1838	10 00	do.
Eliza Bradlee -	Seaman -	Ap'l 12, 1838	6 00	do.
Gratia Bay -	Sergeant mar. corps -	Jan. 6, 1834	6 50	do.
Sarah Bernard -	Quartermaster -	Sept. 10, 1829	18 00	do.
Abigail Bailey -	Carpenter's mate -	Dec. 31, 1834	9 50	do.
Mary Cheever -	Landsman -	Ap'l 12, 1814	4 00	do.
Abigail Cowell -	Lieutenant -	Ap'l 18, 1814	8 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	April 12, 1814*
Harriet Carter -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 6, 1823	25 00	March 3, 1817
Ann M. Clunet -	Sergeant mar. corps -	Dec. 1, 1825	25 00	do.
Eliza M. Cloud -	Assistant surgeon -	Aug. 1, 1831	6 50	June 20, 1813
Celia Cross -	Lieutenant -	Feb. 10, 1834	15 00	June 30, 1834
Eliza Cassin -	Purser -	Aug. 19, 1821	25 00	do.
Francis F. Cook -	Lieutenant -	Feb. 7, 1834	20 00	March 3, 1817
Leah Carter -	Musician mar. corps -	Sept. 23, 1834	25 00	June 30, 1834
Maria J. Coville -	Musician mar. corps -	Jan. 28, 1834	4 00	do.
Eliza M. Cocke -	Lieutenant -	Mar. 7, 1823	4 00	do.
Fanny Cassion -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 30, 1826	25 00	June 20, 1813
Ann V. Cocke -	Lieutenant -	May 31, 1835	25 00	June 30, 1834
Ann Clark -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 27, 1836	25 00	do.
Ann D. Campbell -	Ordinary seaman -	June 3, 1836	5 00	do.
Sarah Clementson -	Lieutenant -	July 9, 1833	25 00	do.
Margaret Cowan -	Sailmaker -	Sept. 14, 1831	10 00	March 3, 1837
Elizabeth Cash -	Gunner -	Jan. 12, 1837	10 00	do.
Ellen Cox -	Seaman -	June 30, 1822	6 00	do.
Susannah Critchet -	Midshipman -	June 19, 1812	9 50	do.
Eleanor Carreira -	Seaman -	Dec. 21, 1823	6 00	March 4, 1814
Elizabeth J. Caldwell -	Gunner -	Aug. 9, 1831	10 00	March 3, 1837
Margaret Carmick -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 6, 1816	25 00	June 30, 1834
Mary Cassin -	Major marine corps -	Oct. 15, 1837	25 00	March 3, 1837
Elizabeth Cernon -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 28, 1823	25 00	do.
Hannah J. Caldwell -	Ordinary seaman -	June 30, 1834	5 00	do.
	Lieutenant -		25 00	do.

* Special.

N 2—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Husband's rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Ellen Cars - - -	Lieutenant - -	May 3, 1837	\$25 00	March 3, 1837
Ellen Dix - - -	Surgeon - - -	Ap'l 16, 1823	25 00	March 3, 1817
Eliza Doxey - -	Sailingmaster -	May 20, 1828	20 00	June 30, 1834
Lamitie Dill - -	Boatswain - - -	Dec. 19, 1831	10 00	do.
Laura P. Daggett -	Gunner - - -	Ap'l 9, 1836	10 00	do.
Catharine Davidson	Seaman - - -	June 27, 1836	6 00	do.
Sarah Drew - - -	Sailingmaster -	Ap'l 19, 1823	20 00	March 3, 1837
Susan Decatur - -	Captain - - -	Mar. 22, 1820	50 00	do.
Susan Davis - - -	Junior gunner -	Aug. 10, 1800	7 50	do.
Virginia Duncan -	Passed midshipman	Aug. 3, 1836	12 50	do.
Ellen Dever - - -	Landsman - - -	Ap'l 23, 1823	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Ann Dent	Captain - - -	July 31, 1823	50 00	do.
Prudence Denham -	Ordinary seaman -	June 27, 1837	5 00	do.
Peggy Dorney - -	Steward - - -	Jan. 25, 1838	9 00	do.
Arabella Dubois -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Sarah Davis - - -	Master's mate -	Jan. 6, 1820	10 00	do.
Mary Davis - - -	- - - - -	July 1, 1823	9 00	do.
Dorothy M. Evans -	Boatswain - - -	July 9, 1832	10 00	June 30, 1834
Jane Evans - - -	Captain - - -	June 2, 1824	50 00	June 30, 1834
Harriet Ann Elbert	Lieutenant - -	Dec. 20, 1812	25 00	March 4, 1814
Abigail Elridge - -	Seaman - - -	June 2, 1831	6 00	March 3, 1837
Hannah Everett - -	Chaplain - - -	Ap'l 12, 1837	20 00	do.
Phebe Elfridge - -	Gunner - - -	Dec. 31, 1806	10 00	do.
Ann R. Edwards - -	Lieutenant - -	Jan. 1, 1838	25 00	do.
Mary Ford - - -	Captain's mate -	Ap'l 20, 1815	9 00	March 4, 1814
Abigail Fernald - -	Seaman - - -	Feb. 24, 1815	6 00	do.
Mary T. Forrest - -	Lieutenant - -	Oct. 1, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834
Catharine Freemody	Ordinary seaman -	Jan. 20, 1836	5 00	do.
Sarah Fletcher - -	Captain - - -	Aug. 10, 1800	50 00	March 3, 1837
Elizabeth Ferguson -	Seaman - - -	July 24, 1814	6 00	do.
Mary Forrest - - -	Sergeant m. corps -	Mar. 11, 1832	8 50	June 30, 1834
Eliza M. Fortin - -	Steward - - -	Jan. 28, 1833	9 00	March 3, 1837
Lucy Flagg - - -	Gunner - - -	Ap'l 20, 1816	10 00	do.
Mary Griffin - - -	Surgeon - - -	Nov. 1, 1814	25 00	March 3, 1817
Margaret F. Green -	Carpenter - - -	Nov. 14, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834
Eliza Grayson - -	Captain m. corps -	June 30, 1823	20 00	March 3, 1817
Sophia Gardner - -	Master commandant	Sept. 1, 1815	30 00	do.
Elizabeth C. Gray -	Boatswain - - -	Feb. 15, 1836	10 00	June 30, 1834
Hannah L. Gamble -	Major marine corps	Sept. 11, 1836	25 00	do.
Ann B. Grimes - - -	Captain m. corps -	July 25, 1834	20 00	do.
Ann Gardner - - -	Gunner - - -	Ap'l 28, 1835	10 00	do.
Olive Grover - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Feb. 2, 1836	5 00	do.
Dionysia Goodrum -	Lieutenant - -	May 9, 1836	25 00	do.
Ann T. Green - - -	Purser - - -	Aug. 24, 1812	20 00	March 3, 1837
Elizabeth Goldthwait	Ordinary seaman -	Aug. 25, 1813	5 00	do.
Laura Griswold - -	Ordinary seaman -	Mar. 29, 1837	5 00	do.
Jane Goslin - - -	Marine - - -	Dec. 28, 1831	3 50	do.
Mary Gallon - - -	Seaman - - -	Ap'l 28, 1825	6 00	do.
Mary Glass - - -	Carpenter's mate -	Oct. 1, 1837	9 50	do.
Mary S. Gadsden - -	Master commandant	Aug. 28, 1812	30 00	do.
Mary E. Holbert - -	Corporal m. corps -	June 30, 1834	4 00	June 30, 1834
Phebe Hamersley - -	Lieutenant - -	Oct. 1, 1823	25 00	March 3, 1817
Sarah Higgins - - -	Seaman - - -	Sept. 28, 1834	6 00	June 30, 1834
Diana Hardy - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	March 4, 1814
Susan Harraden - -	Master commandant	Jan. 20, 1818	30 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Ellen Nora Hanbury	Sergeant m. corps -	Jan. 4, 1825	8 00	June 30, 1834
Theresa Hoffman - -	Musician m. corps	Sept. 19, 1837	4 00	do.
Eliza Henley - - -	Captain - - -	May 23, 1835	50 00	do.
Mary R. Hatch - - -	Pilot - - -	Feb. 5, 1814	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Phebe W. Hoffman -	Captain - - -	Dec. 10, 1834	50 00	June 30, 1834
Ann R. Hall - - -	Sailmaker - - -	Sept. 18, 1826	10 00	do.
Hannah Hazen - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 28, 1814	6 00	June 20, 1813.

N 2—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Cornelia Hobbs -	Lieutenant -	April 3, 1836	\$25 00	June 20, 1813
Mary Ann H. Holmes -	Armorer -	Sept. 8, 1833	9 00	March 3, 1837
Mary S. Hunter -	Chaplain -	Feb. 24, 1823	20 00	do.
Hannah Hammond -	Marine -	Nov. 10, 1817	3 50	do.
Mary Ann Hartnett -	Carpenter -	Sept. 9, 1830	10 00	do.
Phebe Hollis -	Marine -	May 13, 1811	3 50	do.
Emma Horton -	Midshipman -	Aug. 7, 1815	9 50	do.
Hetty Henry -	Seaman -	May 25, 1834	6 00	do.
Mary A. Horsley -	Surgeon -	Sept. 8, 1831	27 50	do.
Mary Hanna -	Gunner -	Jan. 17, 1837	10 00	do.
Ann J. Holmes -	Master-at-arms -	Aug. 22, 1836	9 00	do.
Rebecca Higgins -	Seaman -	Sept. 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Sarah A. Hunt -	Purser -	April 4, 1837	20 00	do.
Mary Hackleton -	Seaman -	Dec. 5, 1812	6 00	do.
Abigail Jones -	Cook -	Apr 20, 1815	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Ellen Jenkins -	Seaman -	June 2, 1825	6 00	June 30, 1834
Mary Jones -	Chaplain -	Jan. 29, 1829	20 00	do.
Maria T. Johnson -	Carpenter's mate -	Jan. 30, 1814	9 50	Jan. 20, 1813
Mary Jameson -	Midshipman -	Nov. 11, 1823	9 50	March 3, 1817
Elizabeth Jones -	Marine -	Sept. 1, 1827	3 00	June 30, 1834
Catharine Jolly -	Captain of fore-top -	Dec. 26, 1836	7 00	do.
Hannah Ingraham -	Seaman -	Apr 10, 1837	6 00	March 3, 1837
Abigail Jones -	Seaman -	Aug. 16, 1800	6 00	do.
Elizabeth Johnston -	Landsman -	Feb. 21, 1833	4 00	do.
Catharine Johnson -	Gunner -	Aug. 11, 1818	10 00	do.
Mary Ann Jackson -	Ordinary seaman -	May 2, 1838	5 00	do.
Theresa Jones -	Marine -	June 26, 1810	3 50	do.
Abigail Kitchen -	Seaman -	Aug. 16, 1800	6 00	June 30, 1834
Harriet J. Kissam -	Surgeon -	Oct. 6, 1828	25 00	do.
Eliza Kitts -	Sailingmaster -	Sept. 27, 1819	20 00	March 3, 1837
C. C. King -	Sergeant m. corps -	Aug. 3, 1837	6 50	do.
Lydia Low -	Yeoman -	Aug. 1, 1834	7 50	June 30, 1834
Julia M. Lawrence -	Captain -	June 1, 1813	50 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Elizabeth Lee -	Lieutenant -	June 30, 1832	25 00	June 30, 1834
Frances M. Lewis -	Master commandant -	Sept. 1, 1815	30 00	March 3, 1817
Elizabeth Lagoner -	Seaman -	Mar. 4, 1835	6 00	June 30, 1834
Sarah Ann Lent -	Sailmaker's mate -	Sept. 11, 1824	9 50	do.
Deborah Lindsay -	Sailingmaster -	May 19, 1826	20 00	March 3, 1837
Betsey Low -	Seaman -	Sept. 1, 1815	6 00	do.
Susannah Lippincott -	Ordinary seaman -	Jan. 1, 1838	5 00	do.
Ann G. McCullough -	Sailingmaster -	Aug. 24, 1814	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Jane Moulton -	Seaman -	Apr. 20, 1815	6 00	March 4, 1814
Ann Martin -	Quarter gunner -	Apr. 20, 1815	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Phebe Montgomery -	Surgeon -	Jan. 3, 1828	25 00	June 30, 1834
Lydia Macabee -	Seaman -	Aug. 6, 1834	6 00	do.
Sarah Matthews -	Quarter gunner -	Nov. 30, 1814	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Ann Midlen -	Master's mate -	Sept. 15, 1814	10 00	do.
Mary E. McPherson -	Master commandant -	Apr. 28, 1824	30 00	June 30, 1834
Eliza Maury -	Lieutenant -	June 24, 1823	25 00	March 3, 1817
Mary McNelly -	Gunner -	Nov. 29, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834
Catharine Mitchell -	Landsman -	Nov. 20, 1832	4 00	do.*
Elizabeth Mays -	-	Sept. 3, 1834	9 50	do.
Rachel Marshall -	Seaman -	Dec. 31, 1827	6 00	do.
Rebecca McGee -	Marine -	Jan. 26, 1830	3 00	do.
Elizabeth McMurtrie -	Purser -	Mar. 23, 1836	20 00	do.
Hester Murphy -	Corporal m. corps -	Dec. 26, 1831	4 50	March 3, 1837
Catharine McLaughlin -	First class boy -	Feb. 15, 1837	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Martin -	Boatswain -	Sept. 1, 1829	10 00	do.
Abigail Morgan -	Carpenter's mate -	Mar. 12, 1813	9 50	do.
Caroline Monteith -	Lieutenant -	Oct. 16, 1819	25 00	do.
Susan Metz -	Landsman -	Sept. 11, 1823	4 00	do.

* Special

No. 2—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Husband's rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Elizabeth H. Marshall	- Corporal m. corps -	Dec. 11, 1822	\$4 50	March 3, 1817
Susan McCallough	- Lieutenant -	Dec. 31, 1827	25 00	March 3, 1837
Mary P. Morris	- Lieutenant -	Nov. 5, 1837	25 00	do.
Eliza Martin	- Seaman -	Apr. 4, 1834	6 00	do.
Mary McCall	- Surgeon -	Sept. 15, 1831	25 00	do.
Martha Mosart	- Master-at-arms -	Feb. 20, 1838	9 00	do.
Hester Meredith	- Ordinary seaman -	Feb. 17, 1838	5 00	do.
Hety McDermott	- Quarter gunner -	Sept. 30, 1837	7 50	do.
Mary Ann Marshall	- (Widow of Thos) -	Aug. 8, 1827	10 00	do.
Celesté McGowan	- Lieutenant -	Feb. 19, 1826	25 00	do.
Rhoda Newcomb	- Lieutenant -	Nov. 1, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834
Margaret Navarro	- Sailmaker -	Oct. 2, 1823	10 00	March 3, 1817
Elizabeth Nagle	- Boatswain -	Nov. 19, 1834	9 50	June 30, 1834
Mary Neale	- Lieutenant -	Sept. 1, 1815	25 00	March 3, 1817
Sarah H. Nichols	- Sailingmaster -	Sept. 12, 1822	20 00	March 3, 1837
Sarah L. Noyes	- Ship's corporal -	Oct. 9, 1835	7 00	do.
Elizabeth Nagle	- Boatswain -	Oct. 9, 1834	9 00	do.
Charity Nicholson	- - -	Sept. 9, 1814	10 00	do.
Ann Nantz	- Sailingmaster -	Dec. 27, 1824	20 00	do.
Eliza A. Oliver	- Gunner -	Mar. 30, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834
Margaret Osbourn	- Seaman -	Aug. 16, 1834	6 00	do.
Nancy Patch	- Seaman -	Oct. 29, 1812	6 00	March 3, 1817
Lucretia M. Perry	- Purser -	May 8, 1832	20 00	June 30, 1834
Eliza L. Pierce	- Lieutenant -	Aug. 7, 1822	25 00	March 3, 1817
Margaret Porsell	- Sailmaker -	Aug. 20, 1819	10 00	do.
Sarah Phillips	- Marine -	Oct. 23, 1834	3 50	June 30, 1834
Georgiana A. Peaco	- Surgeon -	May 23, 1827	25 00	do.
Francis Pottinger	- Lieutenant -	Feb. 5, 1833	25 00	do.
Maria Page	- Surgeon -	Mar. 15, 1832	25 00	do.
Eliza C. Potter	- Master commandant -	Sept. 2, 1831	30 00	do.
Henrietta Prather	- Marine -	Sept. 14, 1834	3 50	do.
Eliza Page	- Sailingmaster -	Sept. 16, 1826	20 00	do.
Elizabeth Perry	- Captain -	Aug. 23, 1820	50 00	March 3, 1817
Mary Ann Patterson	- Boatswain -	Dec. 13, 1836	10 00	March 3, 1837
Catharine Ann Pierce	- Carpenter's mate -	Sept. 10, 1829	9 50	do.
Mary Preble	- Captain -	Aug. 25, 1837	50 00	do.
James R. Palmer	- Passed ass't surg. -	Aug. 6, 1836	17 50	do.
Francis W. Parker	- Carpenter -	Aug. 26, 1830	10 00	do.
Mary Procter	- Steward -	July 1, 1837	9 00	do.
Abigail Parrott	- Ordinary seaman -	Mar. 3, 1832	5 00	do.
Nabby Pippen	- S. coxswain -	Apr. 20, 1815	9 00	do.
Catharine Rossmusoin	- Pilot -	July 22, 1813	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Nancy Riggs	- Seaman -	Dec. 27, 1814	6 00	March 4, 1814
Mary W. Rose	- Master commandant -	Aug. 27, 1830	30 00	June 30, 1834
Mary Russell	- Sergeant m. corps -	July 7, 1829	6 50	do.
Martha Rose	- Seaman -	Sept. 10, 1813	6 00	March 3, 1817
Ann M. Rodgers	- Captain -	May 21, 1832	50 00	June 30, 1834
Phebe Reynolds	- Boatswain -	May 21, 1823	10 00	March 3, 1817
Eliza Ring	- Boatswain -	Sept. 25, 1835	10 00	June 30, 1834
Catharine Rinker	- Sailingmaster -	July 10, 1823	20 00	March 3, 1817
Catharine C. Read	- Lieutenant -	Jan. 6, 1812	25 00	March 3, 1837
Ann J. Ross	- First lieut. marines -	Dec. 11, 1836	15 00	do.
Sally Russell	- Master's mate -	Oct. 17, 1813	10 00	do.
Eliza Rumney	- Sailingmaster -	Mar. 31, 1823	20 00	do.
Sarah Richardson	- Boatswain's mate -	Jan. 9, 1837	9 50	do.
Elizabeth Roberts	- 1st sergt. marine corps -	Feb. 14, 1838	8 00	do.
Rebecca Rainey	- Ordinary seaman -	Nov. 11, 1804	5 00	do.
Hannah Stone	- Seaman -	July 1, 1815	6 00	Mar. 3, 1817
Mehitable Smith	- Lieutenant -	Sept. 10, 1829	25 00	June 30, 1837
M. C. Spence	- Captain -	Sept. 26, 1826	50 00	do.
Mary Stevenson	- Seaman -	Oct., 1828	6 00	do.
Ann Stephenson	- Sailingmaster -	Aug. 27, 1813	20 00	Mar. 3, 1817

N 2—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Husband's rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Eleanor Smart	Seaman	Oct. 15, 1814	\$6 00	Mar. 4, 1814
Harriet H. Sanders	Lieutenant	Dec. 7, 1816	25 00	Jan. 30, 1813
Clarissa B. Scott	Lieutenant	Feb. 16, 1830	25 00	Jan. 30, 1834
Mary Stellwagen	Sailingmaster	Nov. 16, 1828	20 00	do.
Louisa Sherburne	Lieutenant	Nov. 20, 1830	25 00	do.
Ann E. Sarjo	Musn. marine corps	Dec. 20, 1835	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Sevier	Capt. marine corps	May 9, 1837	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813
Phebe A. Smith	Master commandant	May 17, 1827	30 00	June 30, 1834
Mary B. Shaw	Captain	Sept. 17, 1823	50 00	Mar. 3, 1817
Margaret E. Shaw	Purser	Oct. 17, 1820	20 00	do.
Jane Smith	Midshipman	Mar. 21, 1831	9 50	June 30, 1834
Rachel Steele	Ord. sergt. m. corps	Nov. 28, 1832	8 00	Mar. 3, 1837
Mary H. Stockton	Lieutenant	Nov. 29, 1836	25 00	do.
Mary Stevens	Sailingmaster	Apl. 18, 1816	20 00	do.
Sally Schlosser	Seaman	Feb. 5, 1831	6 00	do.
Louisa H. Smith	Lieutenant	Nov. 30, 1836	25 00	do.
Hannah Striker	Sergt. marine corps	Oct. 1, 1820	6 50	do.
Hannorah Sullivan	Seaman	June 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Alice Smiley	Seaman	Feb. 27, 1813	6 00	do.
Sarah Smith	Steward	Dec. 19, 1820	9 00	do.
Patty Smith, <i>alias</i> Wilson	Boatswain	June 17, 1815	10 00	do.
Catharine Smith	Private marine corps	Mar. 18, 1837	3 50	do.
Mary Stone	Seaman	Apl. 20, 1815	6 00	do.
Mary Ann Springer	Lieutenant	May 25, 1820	25 00	do.
Charlotte M. R. Thorn	Surgeon	Aug. 18, 1827	25 00	June 30, 1834
Ann E. Tingey	Captain	Feb. 22, 1829	50 00	do.
Elizabeth Trenchard	Captain	Nov. 3, 1824	50 00	do.
Mary Tanner	Quarter-gunner	Feb. 22, 1834	7 50	do.
Elizabeth Trapnall	Marine	Sept. 10, 1813	10 00	Mar. 4, 1814
Francis H. Thomas	Lieutenant	Sept. 10, 1829	25 00	June 30, 1834
Emma C. B. Thompson	Captain	Sept. 2, 1832	50 00	do.
Lucy R. Temple	Lieutenant	June 23, 1830	25 00	do.
Charlotte Trant	Lieutenant	Sept. 11, 1820	25 00	Mar. 3, 1837
Ann Tight	Seaman	Mar. 24, 1834	6 00	do.
Elizabeth Tobey	Ordinary seaman	Apl. 30, 1813	5 00	do.
Hannah Thompson	Seaman	Apl. 9, 1835	6 00	do.
Grizel A. Taylor	Sailingmaster	Jan. 2, 1820	20 00	do.
Eliza Toobey	Sergt. marine corps	Nov. 13, 1837	6 50	do.
Ann Taggert	Gunner	Dec. 13, 1836	10 00	do.
Emily Tupper	Capt. marine corps	Jan. 18, 1838	20 00	do.
Hannah Ulrick	Sailingmaster	June 6, 1822	20 00	Mar. 3, 1817
Ann Vanderfien	Ordinary seaman	June 30, 1834	5 00	June 30, 1834
Lydia Van Horn	Marine	Oct. 10, 1814	3 00	Mar. 4, 1814
Rachel Van Patten	Ordinary seaman	Apl. 23, 1825	5 00	Mar. 3, 1837
Hannah Webb	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1813	6 00	Mar. 4, 1814
Catharine Wise	Purser	Nov. 20, 1824	20 00	June 30, 1834
Marvel Wilcox	Carpenter's mate	Aug. 8, 1813	9 50	Mar. 3, 1817
Charlotte Wares	Sailingmaster	Dec. 4, 1815	20 00	do.
Electa Webster	Lieutenant	Aug. 25, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834
Margaret Woods	Boatswain	Jan. 31, 1836	10 00	do.
Rebecca Winn	Purser	Feb. 18, 1836	20 00	do.
Edna Maria Wood	Passed midshipman	Oct. 9, 1836	12 50	do.
Elizabeth White	Master-at-arms	May 18, 1815	9 00	Mar. 3, 1817
Mary D. Wade	Lieutenant	Nov. 15, 1816	25 00	Mar. 3, 1837
Eleanor Wills	Landsman	Aug. 10, 1800	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Westcott	Lieutenant	Mar. 25, 1837	25 00	do.
Sarah H. Willard	Sergt. marine corps	May 30, 1837	6 50	do.
Abigail Warren	Marine	Sept. 12, 1812	3 50	do.
Catharine Walling	Seaman	Dec. 3, 1813	6 00	do.

The number of widow pensioners is 302.

Annual sum to pay them, \$35,716.

Alphabetical list of minor children to whom pensions were granted under the act of March 3, 1837, complete to September 30, 1838.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Father's rank.	Monthly pension.	Commencement of pension.
John Armstrong, Franklin Armstrong, Venerando Armstrong	Sergeant marine corps	\$7 50	Jan. 23, 1825
William Anderson, Virginia N. Anderson	Captain marine corps	20 00	June 13, 1830
Thomas W. Adams	Sailmaker	10 00	Sept. 10, 1829
Julia Ann Blakslee	Marine	3 50	July 31, 1827
Emma Brown, Alexander Brown	Captain	50 00	Nov. 28, 1828
Margaretta Baldwin	Surgeon	27 50	Sept. 1, 1819
Susan E. Barry	Sailingmaster	20 00	May 2, 1830
George T. Bassett	Surgeon	25 00	August 20, 1830
Walter M. Booth, William L. Booth, Thomas A. Booth	Master commandant	30 00	July 26, 1828
Charles H. Budd	Lieutenant	25 00	March 14, 1827
James R. Blade	Ordinary seaman	5 00	Sept. 26, 1834
Nathaniel P. Bliss, Thomas J. P. Bliss	Seaman	6 00	July 1, 1839
William B. Cunningham, Edward F. Cunningham, John R. Cunningham	Gunner	10 00	April 18, 1828
Charles R. Chamberlain, Margaret T. Chamberlain	Sailingmaster	20 00	Feb. 8, 1822
Emaline Cousins, Delia Cousins	Seaman	6 00	May 21, 1829
James Covenhoven	Marine	3 50	Feb. 26, 1837
William M. Caldwell	Lieutenant	25 00	June 5, 1827
Emma Demarist	Sergeant marine corps	7 50	August 24, 1824
Teresa Davis	Carpenter	10 00	Jan. 11, 1829
Nathaniel Downes	Sailingmaster	20 00	June 13, 1825
Ellen E. Dexter	Master commandant	30 00	Oct. 10, 1818
Eliza A. R. Dennison	Purser	20 00	March 15, 1822
Francis A. Davis, Elizabeth C. Davis	Musician	4 00	Jan. 4, 1822
Franklin Wharton Desha, Margaret Frances Desha	1st lieut. marine corps	15 00	Nov. 6, 1822
Mary Ann Fisher	Corporal marine corps	4 50	May 18, 1829
Edward Garrison	Seaman	6 00	April 2, 1825
M. A. S. Grinke	Lieutenant	25 00	Nov. 30, 1825
Mary Garretson	Purser	20 00	July 1, 1837
Lewis S. German	Lieutenant	25 00	July 1, 1837
Stephen D. Hibbert	Gunner	10 00	July 9, 1832
John H. Harrison	Seaman	6 00	August 16, 1831
George J. Hall	Seaman	6 00	Dec. 10, 1834
Adolphus Heerman, Theodore Heerman, Valentine M. Heerman, Clifford Heerman, Charles F. Heerman	Surgeon	35 00	April 20, 1837
Maurice J. B. Harrison	Surgeon's mate	15 00	July 1, 1837
John D. Jones, Permelia Ann Jones, Daniel F. Jones, James B. Jones	Sailingmaster	20 00	May 21, 1826
William Kidwell, John Kidwell	Marine	3 50	July 1, 1837
Jane P. Linscott,			

N 3—Continued.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Father's rank.	Monthly pension.	Commencement of pension.
Mary F. Liascott,			
Caroline W. Linscott - -	Boatswain - -	\$10 00	May 25, 1837
Caroline Lord - -	Gunner - -	10 00	July 9, 1829
Adeline K. Low - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	May 2, 1836
Edgar Lightelle,			
Benjamin T. Lightelle,			
John O. B. Lightelle - -	Marine - -	3 50	Dec. 22, 1824
Catharine Livingston,			
James Livingston - -	Ordinary seaman - -	5 00	June 4, 1829
Robert C. Ludlow - -	Purser - -	20 00	May 15, 1826
William Middleton - -	Quartermaster - -	8 00	July 1, 1830
Charles S. Macdonough,			
Augustus R. Macdonough,			
Thomas Macdonough,			
Charlotte R. Macdonough - -	Captain - -	50 00	Nov. 10, 1835
Mary Louisa Mott - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	July 4, 1823
Margaret R. Munroe - -	Boatswain - -	10 00	March 27, 1832
James B. McCauley - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	Feb. 20, 1827
Mary Ann McCloud - -	Boatswain - -	10 00	July 1, 1837
Alexander Moran - -	Gunner - -	7 50	Sept. 10, 1829
John H. McIntosh Madison - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	Jan. 1, 1838
James W. A. Nicholson,			
Frederick A. G. Nicholson - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	June 24, 1832
Maria C. Norris,			
Shubrick Norris - -	Master commandant - -	30 00	Jan. 1, 1838
John B. Packett,			
Mary Ann Packett - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	March 29, 1820
Nancy B. Perry,			
Alexander Perry - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	March 12, 1826
Mary R. Ritchie - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	June 26, 1831
Susan D. Robertson,			
Eliza B. W. Robertson - -	Purser - -	20 00	August 11, 1821
Mary K. Reany - -	Purser's steward - -	9 00	Jan. 3, 1831
Hannah T. Sanderson - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	August 23, 1831
William Sinclair,			
Gilberta F. Sinclair - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	August 23, 1831
Mary V. Timberlake,			
Margaret R. Timberlake - -	Captain - -	50 00	Feb. 7, 1831
Russel Trevett - -			
Virginia A. Towner,			
Robert Towner - -	Purser - -	20 00	April 2, 1828
Mary Ann Thomas - -	Surgeon - -	30 00	Nov. 4, 1822
Eliza J. Trimble,			
Joshua W. Trimble - -	Gunner - -	10 00	Sept. 2, 1834
Emily Vandachenhausen - -	Marine - -	3 50	May 11, 1826
Silas D. Wickes - -	Sailmaker - -	10 00	July 28, 1824
Thomas A. Young - -	Marine - -	3 50	March 12, 1833
	Surgeon - -	25 00	August 21, 1819
	Sergeant marine corps - -	12 50	July 7, 1835

The number of minor children pensioners is 105. Annual sum to pay them, \$13,908.

A statement showing the receipts and expenditures on account of the navy pension fund, from the 1st day of October, 1837, to the 30th of September, 1838, inclusively; and advances to agents from the Treasury during the same period.

	I. Balance in the Treasury to the credit of the fund, 1st of October, 1837, as per Register's receipts	- - - - -	\$168 42
	II. Amount received into the Treasury since the 1st day of October, 1837, from whom, and on what account, viz:		
	From the president and directors of the Bank of the United States, chartered by Pennsylvania; amount advanced Secretary of the Navy for the use of the fund in May, June, and July, 1837, being in part for stock of the late Bank of the United States, and which was included in last report - \$500,000		
1837.			
Novem. 24 -	For interest thereon to 10th October, 1837, as per settlement -	- - - - -	\$10,353 90
	For balance due for the stock of the Bank of the United States held by the Secretary of the Navy, as trustee of the fund -	- - - - -	302,644 43
1838.			
April 9 -	President Bank of Virginia, at Norfolk, for balance due by him -	- - - - -	7,337 85
July 31 -	Secretary of the Navy, for interest on Washington corporation stock -	- - - - -	843 76
	Do. amount refunded by John Laughen -	- - - - -	12 25
August 8 -	Do. for interest on Illinois bonds -	- - - - -	3,000 00
10 -	Do. for interest on Pennsylvania stock -	- - - - -	625 00
26 -	President of Bank of Metropolis, for balance in his hands belonging to the fund, being in part of interest on, and proceeds of stock sold, and including balance recovered from the surety of J. D. Learned -	- - - - -	25,514 93
	President Commonwealth Bank, Boston, for amount due by him to the privateer pension fund, and which at the final settlement of his account was deducted from the balance due him by the navy pension fund -	- - - - -	107 99

	Secretary of the Navy, for this sum refunded by Jacob Schriver	-	-	10 00	
	Secretary of the Navy, for interest on Pennsylvania stock, which was included in last report, under date of August 28, 1837, but having been paid in bank notes was not received by the Treasurer until 2d October following	-	-	5,311 73	355,761 84
	The following sums having been received during the stoppage of specie payments by the banks, were not placed in the Treasury, but have been used by agents in the payment of pensions, viz:				
	From Secretary of the Navy, for interest on Cincinnati corporation stock	-	-	2,500 00	
	Do.			for proceeds of sale of Pennsylvania stock	55,624 33
1837.					
October 14	Do.			for interest on Washington corporation stock, due 1st October, 1837, and January, 1838	1,690 52
Novem. 8	Do.			for interest on Pennsylvania stock	3,936 73
1838.					
Feb. 17	Do.			for dividend on Union Bank stock, Georgetown	1,800 00
March 23	Do.			for this sum received from the surety of J. D. Learned	426 98
July 14	President Girard Bank, Philadelphia, for premium on Treasury notes	-	-	99 40	
May 5	President Union Bank, Maryland, for proceeds sales of Maryland stock	-	-	20,000 00	
27	President Bank of Metropolis, for interest on Washington corporation stock	-	-	843 76	
27	Do.			for interest on Cincinnati corporation stock	2,500 00
June 11	Do.			for proceeds of sale of Pennsylvania stock	60,299 90
	Received into the Treasury, as before stated	-	-	-	\$149,721 62
					355,761 84
	Total amount of receipts	-	-	-	505,483 46

N 4—Continued.

[1]

654

		III. Expenditures from October 1, 1837, to September 30, 1838, inclusively, viz :		
		Amount transmitted to sundry agents by the president and directors of the Bank of the United States, chartered by Pennsylvania, in May, June, and July last, in part of stock of the late Bank of the United States, held by the navy pension fund, and which was applied to the payment of pensions, as stated in last report - - - - -		\$500,000
1837.				
Novem. 24	-	For interest on the above, to October 10, 1837, as per settlement - - - - -		\$10,353 90
		Paid H. Scovell, administrator, for balance of pension due John Myers, deceased - - - - -		210 20
Decem. 15	-	Paid children of John Harrison, deceased, late surgeon, arrears of pension under the act of March 3, 1837 - - - - -		2,218 00
	22	-	Paid Ann Eliza Nicholson, only child of sailingmaster Thomas, deceased, for arrears of pension - - - - -	5,040 00
			Paid Mary Proctor, widow, arrears of pension - - - - -	1,291 80
	27	-	Paid James Mount - do. do. - - - - -	60 80
			Paid Mary Jane Cahill, child of B. Cahill, deceased, arrears of pension - - - - -	305 08
1838. Jan. 11			Paid Polly Whitehouse - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	129 67
			Paid Robert Spedden, late secretary - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	2,692 50
			Paid Joseph Burnham - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	307 67
			Paid Jane R. Palmer - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	34 50
			Paid Robert Berry - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	65 60
	16	-	Paid Garret Hendrich - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	17 40
	18	-	Paid I. D. Beers, for Illinois stock, purchased by the Secretary of the Navy, as trustee - - - - -	106,000 00
	27	-	Paid John Romeo, ordinary seaman, for arrears of pension - - - - -	515 83
	29	-	Paid John Hodgkins - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	49 00
Feb.	6	-	Paid Rebecca Edwards - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	4,183 33
			Paid William Napier - - - - - do. do. - - - - -	478 13
	10	-	Paid children of Andrew Dorgan, deceased, for arrears of pension - - - - -	3,663 29

	14	-	Paid children of Andrew Elwell,	do.	do.	do.	-	-	534	48
	16	-	Paid John Wright	-	-	do.	do.	-	49	88
	23	-	Paid Ellen Rodgers, child of gunner Rodgers, deceased, arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	836	44
		-	Paid children and widow of the late Capt. Otho Norris,	do.	do.	-	-	-	2,990	00
	27	-	Paid children of Peter Shackery, seaman, deceased,	-	do.	do.	-	-	552	99
		-	Paid children of Banj. Callamore,	-	do.	do.	do.	-	1,270	50
		-	Paid Jesse Elam	-	-	do.	do.	-	12	50
		-	Paid Peter Grun	-	-	do.	do.	-	15	67
		-	Paid Edward North, adm'r, for arrears of pension due Daniel Frazier, alias North, deceased	-	-	-	-	-	2,956	50
March	1	-	Paid children of Jerome Lincoln, deceased, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	199	65
	12	-	Paid children of Peter Bergen, deceased	do.	do.	-	-	-	1,522	94
	31	-	Paid Thomas J. Styll, for three years pension to 31st Dec. 1837	-	-	-	-	-	108	00
		-	Paid W. J. H. Robertson, child of purser Robertson, deceased, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	604	50
April	14	-	Paid John Bennett, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	15	20
		-	Paid children of George Henson, deceased	-	-	-	-	-	1,461	26
	21	-	Paid Eliza M. Finnamore, child of purser Wardsworth, deceased, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	2,005	89
		-	Paid Jane L. Evans, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	1,656	22
May	3	-	Paid children of Silas Gould, deceased, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	222	66
	9	-	Paid children of Joshua Roberts, deceased,	do.	do.	-	-	-	2,333	20
	18	-	Paid Jos. Mason, child of J. Mason,	do.	do.	do.	-	-	165	43
		-	Paid Jane Blake (omitted the 9th)	do.	do.	-	-	-	171	33
May	25	-	Paid Charlotte H. Brown (widow of E. H. Rawson) for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	233	00
June	8	-	Paid Edward Hill, adm'r, for balance of pension due Silas Duncan, deceased	-	-	-	-	-	169	33
	9	-	Paid Susan E. Short (widow of John H. Short) for pension from 10th Sept. 1829, to 3d Jan. 1831	-	-	-	-	-	141	90
July	3	-	Paid children of D. Hopkins, deceased, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	635	00
	25	-	Paid Stephen Phyfer, for arrears of pension	-	-	-	-	-	307	83
		-	Paid John Cole,	do.	do.	-	-	-	230	00

N 4—Continued.

1838.						
Aug.	14	-	Paid John McGan, for balance of pension	-	-	\$422 17
Sept.	4	-	Paid C. Andrews, (widow of N. Andrews, late chaplain) for arrears of pension	-	-	2,788 67
	14	-	Paid children of Frederick Bliss, deceased, for arrears of pension	-	-	1,091 39
		-	Paid privateer pension fund, amount due it from the president of the Commonwealth Bank, Boston, and credited to the navy pension fund, in the final settlement of his account	-	-	107 99
1837.			IV. Advances to agents to pay pensions, viz:			\$163,429 12
Nov.	30	-	To president of Mechanics' Bank, New York	-	-	30,000 00
		-	Do. Bank of Metropolis, D. C.	-	-	14,953 41
		-	Do. Commonwealth Bank, Boston	-	-	14,022 12
		-	Do. Union Bank of Maryland, Baltimore	-	-	6,147 75
		-	Do. Bank of Maine, Portland	-	-	1,471 80
		-	Do. Planters' Bank of Georgia, Savannah,	-	-	240 00
		-	Do. Farmers' Bank of Delaware, Newcastle	-	-	24 00
		-	Do. Merchants and Manufacturers' Bank, Pittsburgh	-	-	126 00
		-	Do. Trenton Banking Company, N. J.	-	-	36 00
		-	Do. Commercial Bank, New Orleans	-	-	332 51
		-	Do. Bank of Virginia, Norfolk	-	-	5,000 00
		-	Do. Planters and Mechanics' Bank, Charleston, S. C.	-	-	348 00
Dec.	15	-	Do. Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Ct.	-	-	3,660 00
	16	-	Do. Commercial Bank, New Orleans	-	-	1,313 00
	26	-	Do. Moyamensing Bank (afterwards transferred to Girard Bank) Philadelphia	-	-	14,500 00
1838.						
Jan.	15	-	Do. Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Ct.	-	-	1,000 00
	20	-	Do. Commercial Bank at New Orleans	-	-	2,000 00
	25	-	Do. do. do.	-	-	2,500 00
Feb.	1	-	Do. Planters' Bank of Georgia, Savannah	-	-	90 00

[1]

656

	6	-	Do.	Bank of the Metropolis, D. C.	-	-	4,200	00	
	7	-	To John N. Todd,	Boston	-	-	1,000	00	
	12	-	To president of	Girard Bank, Philadelphia	-	-	845	00	
	14	-	Do.	Planters and Mechanics' Bank, Charleston, S. C.	-	-	9,123	00	
	22	-	Do.	Union Bank of Maryland, Baltimore	-	-	5,362	50	
49	24	-	To John N. Todd,	Boston	-	-	1,152	00	
	27	-	Do.	do.	-	-	1,000	00	
		-	Do.	do.	-	-	1,000	00	
		-	To president	Commercial Bank, Portsmouth, N. H.	-	-	4,181	25	
March	3	-	Do.	Trenton Banking Company, N. J.	-	-	1,887	50	
		-	Do.	Commercial Bank, Portsmouth, N. H.	-	-	4,181	25	
April	13	-	Do.	Planters and Mechanics' Bank, Charleston, S. C.	-	-	3,625	00	
	21	-	To George Loyall,	Norfolk, Va.	-	-	1,000	00	
	25	-	To president	Arcade Bank, Providence, R. I.	-	-	1,000	00	
		-	Do.	Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Ct.	-	-	5,504	16	
		-	Do.	Moyamensing Bank, Philadelphia	-	-	11,789	07	
	30	-	Do.	Girard Bank, do.	-	-	3,210	93	
		-	Do.	Mechanics' Bank, New York	-	-	2,754	00	
		-	Do.	Moyamensing Bank, Philadelphia	-	-	120	00	
May	3	-	Do.	Commercial Bank, Portsmouth, N. H.	-	-	489	00	
	7	-	Do.	Moyamensing Bank, Philadelphia	-	-	449	75	
	14	-	Do.	Mechanics' Bank, New York	-	-	2,184	00	
	21	-	To Leonard Jarvis,	Boston	-	-	1,000	00	
		-	Do.	do.	-	-	2,600	00	
June	16	-	To George Loyall,	Norfolk, Va.	-	-	6,000	00	
August	29	-	To president	Bank of the Metropolis, D. C.	-	-	2,000	00	
Sept.	17	-	Do.	ditto	-	-	5,000	00	
	18	-	Do.	Union Bank of Maryland, Baltimore	-	-	1,003	84	
								\$181,426	84

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, *Fourth Auditor's Office, October 15, 1838.*

A. O. DAYTON.

657

[1]

Alphabetical list of invalid privateer pensioners, complete to 30th September, 1838.

NAMES OF PENSIONERS.	Rank.	Commencement of pensions.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Stephen Abbot	Seaman	Feb. 1, 1813	\$4 00	Feb. 13, 1813
William Austin	Captain	Dec. 27, 1814	15 00	do.
George Albree	Cabin-boy	Sept. 5, 1813	3 00	do.
John Barr	Captain's clerk	Nov. 4, 1812	4 00	do.
David Boomer	Seaman	Oct. 10, 1823	3 00	do.
John Boyd	Seaman	Jan. 11, 1814	6 00	do.
John Balster	Seaman	Ap'l 18, 1814	2 00	do.
Martin Baker	Seaman	Sept. 4, 1814	6 00	do.
Edward Cole	Seaman	Dec. 7, 1812	4 00	do.
B. H. Churchill	Captain	Nov. 19, 1814	20 00	do.
John Cook	Seaman	Aug 29, 1812	6 00	do.
John Carlow	Pilot	Jan. 1, 1828	4 00	do.
Andrew Desendorf	Seaman	Ap'l 19, 1814	4 00	do.
Lewis Demotte	Seaman	July 20, 1813	6 00	do.
Samuel Elwell	Seaman	July 15, 1812	5 00	do.
John Edwards	Lieutenant	Dec. 6, 1812	9 00	do.
James Fort	Prize-master	Jan. 17, 1813	9 00	do.
Henry Fletcher	Seaman	Mar. 3, 1814	4 00	do.
Joshua Gamage	Seaman	June 22, 1825	3 00	do.
Isaac Goodwin	Seaman	May 20, 1813	5 00	do.
Empsom Hamilton	Marine	Oct. 15, 1812	6 00	do.
Edward Hurn	Boatswain	Oct. 1, 1835	10 00	do.
Henry Lively	Captain	Dec. 2, 1829	20 00	do.
Leonard Mattee	Seaman	Dec. 7, 1812	3 00	do.
James Miller	Seaman	Mar. 8, 1815	6 00	do.
John Mantz	Lieutenant	Jan. 1, 1824	12 00	do.
James Row	Prize-master	Oct. 19, 1812	3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	do.
Peter Roderique	Boatswain's mate	Sept. 23, 1812	8 00	do.
Benjamin Smith	Master's mate	Oct. 20, 1812	8 00	do.
Samuel B. Spence	Gunner's mate	Sept. 1, 1821	6 00	do.
James Sawyer	Prize-master	Nov. 18, 1834	10 00	do.
Thomas Taylor	Gunner's mate	Nov. 4, 1812	6 00	do.
Murray Talbot	Seaman	Aug. 9, 1812	5 00	do.
Benjamin Upton	Captain	Dec. 6, 1812	10 00	do.
Richard Van Vorst	Seaman	July 13, 1829	5 00	do.
Nathaniel Weston	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1812	3 00	do.

The number of pensioners is thirty-six. Annual sum to pay them, \$2,920.

N 6.

Account of stocks owned by the navy pension fund, September 30, 1838.

Pennsylvania 5 per cent.	-	-	-	-	\$97,469 16
City of Cincinnati 5 per cent.	-	-	-	-	100,000 00
City of Washington 5 per cent.	-	-	-	-	59,472 40
City of Washington 6 per cent.	-	-	-	-	6,690 69
Bank of Washington	-	-	-	-	14,000 00
Union Bank of Georgetown	-	-	-	-	13,200 00
State of Illinois 6 per cent.	-	-	-	-	100,000 00
					<u>390,832 25</u>

N 7.

Account of interest and dividends received during the period from 30th September, 1837, to 30th September, 1838, on stocks owned by the navy pension fund.

1837.	October	14.	Interest on Cincinnati stock	-	\$2,500 00
	November	24.	Interest on U. States Bank stock	-	10,353 90
1838.	February	17.	Interest on Washington stock	-	1,690 52
	March	23.	Interest on Pennsylvania stock	-	3,936 73
	March	23.	Dividend on Union Bank of Georgetown	-	1,800 00
	May	5.	Interest on Washington stock	-	843 76
	July	27.	Interest on Washington stock	-	843 76
	July	27.	Interest on Cincinnati stock	-	2,500 00
					<u>24,468 67</u>

N 8.

Statement of the navy hospital fund.

Balance on the 1st of October, 1837	-	-	-	\$94,202 36
Repayments from the 30th of September, 1837, to the 1st of October, 1838	-	-	-	31,242 92
				<u>125,445 28</u>
Payments from the 30th of September, 1837, to the 1st of October, 1838	-	-	-	1,975 00
Balance on the 1st of October, 1838	-	-	-	<u>123,470 28</u>

List of deaths in the navy, as ascertained by the department, since 1st of December, 1837.

Names and rank.	Date.	Place.
CAPTAINS.		
John Rodgers - -	August 1, 1838	Naval asylum, Philadelphia.
Melancthon T. Woolsey -	May 18, 1838	Utica, New York.
J. Orde Creighton -	Oct. 13, 1838	Near Sing Sing, New York.
LIEUTENANTS.		
Edmund M. Russell -	July 21, 1838	Bath, Maine.
William Ward -	June 10, 1838	On board the North Carolina 74, Pacific ocean.
SURGEON.		
Andrew B. Cooke -	Nov. 4, 1838	Brooklyn, New York.
PASSED ASS'T SURGEON.		
Robert M. Baltzer -	Jan'y 4, 1838	Washington.
ASSISTANT SURGEON.		
George W. Evans -	June, 1838	Lost in steamboat Pulaski.
PURSER.		
James M. Halsey -	Jan'y 2, 1838	New York.
MIDSHIPMAN.		
William P. Gamble -	Sept. 3, 1838	New York.
MASTER.		
Charles W. Waldo -	Aug. 30, 1838	Navy yard, Boston.
BOATSWAIN.		
Joseph Saunderson -	Nov. 24, 1837	On board the sloop Fairfield, coast of Brazil.

O—Continued.

Names and rank.	Date.	Place.
MARINE OFFICERS.		
Capt. E. J. Weed, quarter- master - - -	March 5, 1838	Washington.
Capt. Charles C. Tupper - -	Jan'y 18, 1838	Westfield, New York.
NAVAL CONSTRUCTOR.		
John Floyd - - -	June 9, 1838	Portsmouth, N. H.
PROFESSOR OF MATHE- MATICS.		
P. J. Rodriguez - - -	Oct. 14, 1838	Norfolk.

P.

List of dismissions from the navy since the 1st of December, 1837.

Names and rank.	Date of dismission.
PASSED MIDSHIPMAN.	
Thomas A. Mull - - -	12th March, 1838.
MIDSHIPMEN.	
Wm. L. Parkinson - - -	15th June, 1838.
Jno. Brooks Weed - - -	13th July, 1838.
Benj. T. Wilson - - -	10th January, 1838.
BOATSWAINS.	
Jno. Davis, acting - - -	18th December, 1837.
Henry Welton, acting - - -	12th May, 1838.
Geo. Wilmuth, acting - - -	18th April, 1838.
CARPENTERS.	
Charles Boardman - - -	6th April, 1838.
Jno. Fisher - - -	June, 1838.
MARINE OFFICERS.	
Jno. P. Dieterich, 2d lieutenant -	27th April, 1838.
James Broom, 2d lieutenant	6th July, 1838.

List of resignations in the navy since the 1st of December, 1837.

Names and rank.	When accepted.
LIEUTENANTS.	
John Marshall - - -	18th September, 1838.
Jonathan Ingersoll - - -	25th August, 1838.
Temple M. Washington - - -	17th August, 1838.
ASSISTANT SURGEON.	
John R. Peckworth - - -	13th November, 1838.
PURSER.	
Joseph Dwyer - - -	25th June, 1838.
PASSED MIDSHIPMEN.	
John T. Williams - - -	13th September, 1838.
E. W. Stull - - -	19th November, 1838.
MIDSHIPMEN.	
William G. Benham - - -	22d August, 1838.
Benjamin F. Anderson - - -	23d June, 1838.
Eugene Boyle - - -	14th July, 1838.
John W. Bryce - - -	1st September, 1838.
Charles M. Collier - - -	7th August, 1838.
William B. Douglass - - -	14th February, 1838.
Robert Eagar - - -	4th September, 1838.
Daniel D. Henrie - - -	5th June, 1838.
Joseph Norvell - - -	1st May, 1838.
Charles Richardson - - -	16th February, 1838.
Henry Skipwith - - -	6th April, 1838.
Clement W. B. Bennett - - -	8th November, 1838.
Allen McLane, jr. - - -	26th November, 1838.
BOATSWAIN.	
Wm. Burgen (acting) - - -	6th March, 1838.
GUNNER.	
Alex. Russell (acting) - - -	6th April, 1838.

Q—Continued.

Names and rank.	When accepted.
CARPENTER.	
David Marple (acting) -	8th June, 1838.
SAIL MAKERS.	
John F. Tatem (acting) -	19th September, 1838.
George D. Blackford (acting) -	20th September, 1838.
NAVY AGENTS.	
James K. Paulding -	30th June, 1838.
Daniel D. Brodhead -	5th March, 1838.

R.

Suppression of the slave trade, under act of March 3, 1819.

DR.

Nov. 23, 1838. To balance in the Treasury - - \$10,763 74

No disbursements have been made from the Treasury for the suppression of the slave trade since 23d November, 1837, the date of last report.

REPORT

OF

THE POSTMASTER GENERAL.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,
December 3, 1838.

SIR: The post routes of the United States in operation on the first day of July last were, as nearly as can be ascertained, 134,818 miles in extent. The rate of annual transportation on that day was about 34,580,202 miles, and its cost \$3,131,308, viz:

	Miles.	Cost.
By horse and sulkey - - - -	11,573,918	\$831,028
By stage and coach - - - -	20,593,192	1,889,792
By steamboat and railroad - - - -	2,413,092	410,488
Total - - - -	34,580,202	3,131,308

This is exclusive of transportation by steamboats and other vessels, under the fifth and sixth sections of the act of 1825, which costs about \$16,000 more.

The lettings of the present year have been at a considerable advance on former prices, except those of the express mails, which have been at a saving of about 29 per cent.

To avoid danger of embarrassment from the recent check on the revenue of the department, retrenchments and suspensions of service have been made to the amount of \$359,641 per annum. Great care has been taken to make them in service which was of the least value to the community.

The report of the First Assistant Postmaster General, herewith transmitted, furnishes interesting details as to the mail service.

On the 1st July last the number of post offices was 12,519, being an increase of 752 during the preceding year. The number established was 1,104, and the number discontinued 352. During the same year the appointments of postmasters were 2,068.

The number of post offices on this day is 12,553.

The number of contractors in service during the last year was about 1,947. Of this number 592 have been fined, or had deductions made from their pay, on account of delinquencies and omissions. The aggregate amount of fines and deductions, excluding remissions, was \$67,128 54.

The revenue of the department for the year ending June 30, 1837, was - - - - -	\$4,100,605 43
The accruing expenditures were about - - - - -	3,303,428 03

Excess of revenue - - - - -	<u>797,177 40</u>
-----------------------------	-------------------

The revenue of the department for the year ending 30th June last is estimated to have been - - - - -	\$4,262,145 00
The engagements and liabilities of the department for the same year were - - - - -	4,680,068 00

Excess of engagements and liabilities - - - - -	<u>417,923 00</u>
---	-------------------

The surplus on hand has prevented embarrassment from this excess of liabilities.

Compared with the preceding year, the revenue has increased about four per cent. This is an unexpected and most gratifying result.

The cash on hand on the 1st instant was as follows, viz:

In banks, available, or expected to be so after the 1st of January next - - - - -	\$84 220 01
In draft offices, and due from the Canada post office - - - - -	229,848 74
Total - - - - -	<u>314,068 75</u>

It will be seen that the surplus funds of the department, which at one time exceeded \$800,000, have been greatly diminished.

The determination of Congress not to reduce letter postages, as suggested in my annual report of 1836, was considered in the light of an instruction to apply the cash on hand and the increasing current revenue to improvements of the mail service. It was estimated that the 700 new routes established in 1836, and the improvements of service on many old ones, in conjunction with the usual annual increase of business in the country, would add at least 15 per cent. to the revenue for the last year, which would be maintained with a still further increase during the present year. The extension of mail service was accordingly carried far enough to consume this anticipated increase, and also, in the progress of a few years, reduce the surplus on hand to the lowest amount consistent with the convenience of the department. The general financial disasters of last year have not reduced the revenue, as might have been expected, but have prevented most of the anticipated increase, and thrown the department upon its surplus to sustain a large portion of its extensions. The indications now are that there will be a slight improvement in the revenue of the current fiscal year over the preceding; but not enough to produce any material effect. An advance somewhat greater may be reasonably expected next year, but not great enough to meet the increasing cost of mail service, and put into operation the new routes established at the last session of Congress. It will hence be seen that, for more than a year to come, the curtailment rather than the extension of service on routes now in operation is to be expected.

In general the accounts of postmasters are rendered, and the duties of contractors performed, with the utmost fidelity and precision. Indeed, the world may be challenged for any similar establishment embracing so much

intelligence, activity, and energy, and yielding to millions of mankind so much unqualified good. The chief obstructions which it has recently encountered in its career of usefulness have arisen from the deficiencies and unreasonable demands of corporate bodies which it had employed, or deemed it useful to employ, in the public service.

In managing its funds through the public agents, who are under bonds for their security and removable at will, and in dealing with the individual freemen of the States and of the United States in competition with each other, it finds all its operations easy, safe, and prosperous.

At their last session, Congress enacted "that each and every railroad within the limits of the United States, which now is or hereafter may be made and completed, shall be a post route, and the Postmaster General shall cause the mail to be transported thereon, provided he can have it done on reasonable terms, and not paying more than twenty-five per centum over and above what similar transportation would cost in post coaches."

To avoid further trouble with the railroad companies on the main mail lines, it was determined to pay them, upon renewal of existing contracts, the highest price which this law would admit. But there was difficulty in fixing on that price. In the first place, it was to be ascertained what Congress meant by the phrase "*similar transportation*," and, in the next place, *what that transportation would cost in post coaches*. It was obvious that they could not mean a transportation *equal in speed*; for that would be impossible. They could not mean the *same* transportation, or the transportation of the *same* mail upon the *same* route; for, in that case, the word *same* would have been used instead of the word "*similar*." It seemed probable that they had reference to the *ordinary* post coach transportation in the same section of country, and to the points of similarity between that and railroad transportation, intending the additional 25 per centum as compensation for the increased speed. This construction would have given the railroad companies as liberal a compensation as they had a right to expect, inasmuch as it would have materially increased the cost of mail transportation, while in respect to passengers, produce, and merchandise, the cost is everywhere cheapened by them.

But upon a careful consideration of the words of the law in connexion with the mail service existing at the time of its passage, the department felt itself constrained to adopt a construction more favorable to the railroad companies. That the word "*similar*" should be construed as having *no* reference to speed, was a position which, according to legal as well as just rules of construction, could not be maintained. From New York to Baltimore the great southern and western mails are united in one. At the latter point they separate, one portion (believed to be the larger) going west, and the other south. It could not be doubted that the transportation of the Western mail was, in its *bulk*, its *weight*, its *importance*, and also in its *speed*, more "*similar*" to that on the main southern line than any other appertaining to the department. The department, therefore, felt constrained to take the cost of that transportation as its guide in fixing on the basis for the allowance to railroad companies on the main southern line, provided for by law. The average cost of this line from Baltimore to Cincinnati was found to be \$190 per mile. To this sum 25 per centum was added, and the aggregate, \$237 50, was offered to the railroad companies between Fredericksburg, Virginia, and the Roanoke river, as the highest compensation which could be allowed them by law. The same rule was intended to be applied to all

railroads under like circumstances. It was not doubted that this provision would be readily accepted as more ample than the railroad companies had a right to expect, and that this troublesome matter would have been forever adjusted so far as regards those roads. But the proposal of the department has not been acceded to, and not only is a higher compensation demanded, but conditions are insisted on as extraordinary as the concession of them would be impolitic and illegal. The department is, therefore, engaged in making provision for the transportation of the great Southern mail by other means after the 1st of January next, not being at liberty under the law, even if it were otherwise disposed, to accede to the terms demanded by the railroad companies. This cannot be done on the same line without public inconvenience in the loss of time; and although a rival line may be raised up in the course of a few months, fully equal in speed, yet it will not be so convenient to the department, or in all respects so useful to the public, as the one in question. But having offered all that the law admitted, and more than justice and good policy would have sanctioned had no law been passed, the department does not feel itself in any way responsible for the public inconvenience which may ensue.

These details have been given that Congress may correct the construction given to the law of last session if too liberal or too strict, or resort to such further enactments as the public interest may seem to require. The principle that Congress may constitutionally make roads for the transportation of the mails, once entertained by some, seems to be generally abandoned; but that they may use for that purpose all roads constructed under the authority of the States, has hitherto been universally conceded. The charters of railroads are granted for the public convenience, and in their construction they are considered so far public that private property is taken at a valuation for their use without the consent of the owners. Whether these roads are to form an exception as to the right of use vested in the United States by the constitution, is a question which it may soon become necessary to consider.

The valuable books and papers of this department are in constant peril from the combustible nature of the building now occupied. It has a shingle roof and much wood work within, and in the department and the Auditor's office there are daily about seventy fires. It is, perhaps, in greater danger from the proximity of stables and other wooden buildings, which could hardly burn, in some directions of the wind, without involving the whole structure occupied by the department in their destruction. The consciousness of this constant peril is one of the most painful incidents to the administration of the department, and I can only relieve myself from a weight of responsibility by requesting you to bring this subject to the serious attention of Congress.

With the highest respect, your obedient servant,

AMOS KENDALL.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

ANNUAL STATEMENT OF THE FIRST ASSISTANT POST-MASTER GENERAL.

The length of post roads in operation in the United States on the 1st of July, 1838, was 134,818 miles; and the state of the mail service on that day indicated an annual transportation equal to 34,580,202 miles, at the yearly cost of \$3,131,308, as exhibited in detail in the following

Table of mail service for the 1st of July, 1838.

States and Territories.	Length of roads.	ANNUAL TRANSPORTATION.			Total.
		Horse and sulkey.	Stage and coach.	Steamboat and railroad.	
Maine - - -	3,420	216,164	687,088	-	903,252
New Hampshire - -	2,561	124,124	782,756	-	906,880
Vermont - - -	2,388	86,112	864,604	-	950,716
Massachusetts - -	4,443	84,864	1,559,220	274,664	1,918,748
Rhode Island - - -	279	11,232	68,692	-	79,924
Connecticut - - -	2,134	104,624	611,416	29,120	745,160
New York - - -	12,416	951,600	3,151,824	542,360	4,645,784
New Jersey - - -	2,159	318,136	428,324	166,344	912,804
Pennsylvania - - -	10,603	981,448	2,089,412	176,472	3,247,332
Delaware - - -	607	27,144	140,712	24,232	192,088
Maryland - - -	1,708	268,372	273,468	136,968	678,808
Ohio - - -	10,154	922,272	1,414,608	32,032	2,368,912
Virginia - - -	10,253	906,880	943,384	113,308	1,963,572
North Carolina - -	6,375	608,244	808,496	-	1,416,740
South Carolina - -	4,147	425,724	607,984	92,924	1,126,632
Georgia - - -	6,250	588,276	778,128	-	1,366,404
Florida - - -	2,764	53,300	84,916	109,304	247,520
Michigan - - -	3,371	277,368	327,704	23,296	628,368
Indiana - - -	6,897	581,048	719,056	-	1,300,104
Illinois - - -	6,578	386,014	1,151,072	37,908	1,574,994
Wisconsin - - -	1,577	136,448	115,180	-	251,628
Missouri - - -	4,532	373,360	314,168	-	687,528
Kentucky - - -	7,009	646,516	752,804	230,880	1,630,200
Tennessee - - -	6,915	689,416	769,548	66,144	1,525,108
Alabama - - -	6,268	697,112	666,848	58,344	1,422,304
Mississippi - - -	4,726	568,776	313,768	188,240	1,070,784
Arkansas - - -	2,737	331,968	152,672	-	484,640
Louisiana - - -	1,547	207,376	15,340	110,552	333,268
Total - - -	134,818	11,573,918	20,593,192	2,413,092	34,580,202
Compensation - - -	-	\$831,028	\$1,889,792	\$410,488	\$3,131,308

The foregoing is exclusive of the conveyance of letters and newspapers by steamboats on Long Island sound, and Lakes Erie, Huron, and Michigan, under the 5th and 6th sections of the act of 1825, the aggregate length of which is about 1,229 miles, and the amount paid for which, at the rate of

two and three cents a letter and a half cent a newspaper, is about \$16,000 for the year preceding the 1st of July last.

The late annual letting of routes in September last was for the section embracing Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, the present contracts therein expiring with the present calendar year, except in a few cases in which they extend to the 30th June, 1839. Of the 557 routes of this section, 448 were then placed under contract for the ensuing four and a half years. They comprise 2,286,648 miles of annual transportation by horse and sulkey, 2,364,856 miles by stage and coach, and 193,648 miles by railroad and steamboat, at the annual compensation of \$474,915. The present cost of transportation in the section, as computed for the 1st July last, is \$585,546. There still remains to be put under contract in the southern section the following service: 299,208 miles of horse and sulkey mail, 688,324 miles of stage and coach, and 441,272 miles of railroad and steamboat transportation.

The average prices per mile for mail transportation in this section are—

	Horse and sulkey.	Stage and coach.	Steamboat and railroad.
As now paid - - - -	5 cts.	9 $\frac{2}{3}$ cts.	9 cts.
As let for the next term - - - -	6 $\frac{3}{100}$ "	10 $\frac{9}{100}$ "	12 $\frac{7}{100}$ "

The routes not let will raise this scale of prices, as they embrace a large portion of the most important and expensive transportation in the section; and the compensation asked bears a much higher proportion to the service than on the routes disposed of—so extravagantly high as to prevent, as yet, their assignment to contract.

The express mails are not embraced in the above statement of average rates. Those on the southern line compare as follows: As now in operation, 28 cents per mile; as contracted for the next four years, 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents.

As to the improvements of mail service, and the curtailments ordered since the 1st July, 1837, the balance of reductions down to the present time amounts to the annual sum of \$359,641.

But few of the new routes created by the act of Congress of July 7, 1838, have been put in operation; and, where done, it has been upon the condition that the revenue derived from the new offices on the route shall be received in full compensation for the service—a clause in the act authorizing a postponement of these routes till 1st July, 1839, unless offers are received to carry the mail upon them on the condition stated, and the want of surplus means at this time rendering such postponement necessary.

S. R. HOBBIE.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,

Contract Office, November 28, 1838.